NOTICE OF NONDISCRIMINATION

Southern Methodist University will not discriminate in any employment practice, education program or educational activity on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, age, disability or veteran status. SMU’s commitment to equal opportunity includes nondiscrimination on the basis of sexual orientation. The director of Institutional Access and Equity has been designated to handle inquiries regarding the nondiscrimination policies.
Southern Methodist University publishes a complete bulletin every two years. The undergraduate catalog and the Cox, Dedman Law, Hart eCenter and Simmons graduate catalogs are updated annually. The Dedman College, Lyle, Meadows and Perkins graduate catalogs are updated biennially. The following catalogs constitute the General Bulletin of the University:

Undergraduate Catalog
Cox School of Business Graduate Catalog
Dedman College of Humanities and Sciences Graduate Catalog
Dedman School of Law Graduate Catalog
Hart eCenter Graduate Catalog
Lyle School of Engineering Graduate Catalog
Meadows School of the Arts Graduate Catalog
Perkins School of Theology Graduate Catalog
Simmons School of Education and Human Development Graduate Catalog

In addition, certain academic programs provide their own schedules:

- Continuing Education
- J Term
- SMU Abroad
- SMU-in-Plano
- SMU-in-Taos (Fort Burgwin)
- Summer Studies

Every effort has been made to include in this catalog information that, at the time of preparation for printing, most accurately represents Southern Methodist University. The provisions of the publication are not, however, to be regarded as an irrevocable contract between the student and Southern Methodist University. The University reserves the right to change, at any time and without prior notice, any provision or requirement, including, but not limited to, policies, procedures, charges, financial aid programs, refund policies and academic programs.

Catalog addenda are published online at www.smu.edu/catalogs. An addendum includes graduation, degree and transfer requirements that do not appear in a specific print or online catalog but apply in that academic year.

Additional information can be obtained by writing to the Undergraduate Office of Admission or to the appropriate school (listed above) at the following address:

Southern Methodist University
Dallas TX 75275

Information also is available at www.smu.edu.

Produced by the Office of the Provost
Southern Methodist University
Dallas TX 75275-0221
2012
CONTENTS

Notice of Nondiscrimination ................................................................. 2
Bulletin of Southern Methodist University .......................................... 3
Official University Calendar ............................................................... 9
Course Abbreviations .......................................................................... 14
Description of the University ............................................................... 16
The Vision and Mission of Southern Methodist University ............... 16
Academic Accreditation ..................................................................... 17
Admission to the University ............................................................... 19
Financial Information ......................................................................... 32
Student Financial Aid ......................................................................... 34
Residence Accommodations ............................................................... 36
Academic Records, General and Enrollment Standards .................... 38
General Policies .................................................................................. 38
Confidentiality of Education Records .................................................. 38
Student File Number .......................................................................... 38
Name Change ...................................................................................... 38
Mailing Addresses, Telephone, Email Address and Emergency Contact 38
Cell Phones ........................................................................................ 39
Transcript Service .............................................................................. 39
Veterans ............................................................................................. 40
Final Examinations ............................................................................. 40
Academic Grievance and Appeals Procedures for Students With Disabilities 40
Classification of Students .................................................................... 40
Term Hour Loads ................................................................................. 41
Stop Enrollment/Administrative Withdrawal ........................................ 42
Academic Forgiveness ....................................................................... 42
Transfer Courses From Other Institutions .......................................... 42
Enrollment Policies ............................................................................ 43
Course Scheduling and Enrollment Cycles .......................................... 43
Schedule Changes ............................................................................... 43
Withdrawal From the University ......................................................... 44
Audit Enrollment (Course Visitor) ......................................................... 45
No-Credit Enrollment ........................................................................ 45
Class Attendance ............................................................................... 45
Excused Absences for University Extracurricular Activities ............... 46
Absence Due to Illness ....................................................................... 46
Interpretation of Course Numbers ..................................................... 47
Grade Policies .................................................................................... 47
Grade Scale ....................................................................................... 47
Grade of F, D or W ............................................................................. 47
Grade of Incomplete ........................................................................... 48
Grade Options for Courses Taken on SMU Abroad Programs ............ 48
Grade Point Average ......................................................................... 48
Grade Changes .................................................................................. 49
Grades for Repeated Courses ............................................................ 49
Pass/Fail Option ................................................................................ 50
Grade Appeals .................................................................................... 51
Grade Forgiveness ............................................................................. 51
Academic Advising and Satisfactory Progress Policies ...................... 51
Academic Advising .......................................................................... 51
Mandatory Declaration of Major ....................................................... 52
Change of Academic Program ......................................................... 52
Concurrent Degree Programs ........................................................... 52
Leave of Absence .............................................................................. 52
Academic Progress .......................................................................... 53
Academic Petitions and Waivers ......................................................... 59
SMU Credit Requirement ................................................................. 59
Transfer Coursework ........................................................................ 59
Graduation Policies ........................................................................... 59
# Contents

## Dedman College

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree Requirements</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aerospace Studies: Air Force ROTC</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Studies</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth Sciences</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Studies</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethnic Studies</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Rights</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individualized Studies in the Liberal Arts</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International and Area Studies</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law and Legal Reasoning</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Markets and Culture</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medieval Studies</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Sciences</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Policy</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistical Science</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's and Gender Studies</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Languages and Literatures</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Cox School of Business

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Regulations</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programs of Study</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curriculum</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advising</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Abroad</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Career Education and Services</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBA Mentoring Alliance</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honors Program</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration Requirements</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor in Business Administration Requirements</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor in Business Requirements</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courses of Study in Cox</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting (ACCT)</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration (BA)</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Leadership Institute (BLI)</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance (FINA)</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems (ITOM)</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management and Organizations (MNO)</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing (MKTG)</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Real Estate, Risk Management and Business Law</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strategy, Entrepreneurship and Business Economics</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Caruth Institute for Entrepreneurship (CISB)</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Lyle School of Engineering ................................................................. 346
- General Information ................................................................. 346
- Professional Engineering Licensure ........................................ 346
- Program Information ............................................................... 346
- Undergraduate Engineering Internship Program ......................... 437
- Departmental Distinction Program ........................................... 348
- Cooperative Education ............................................................. 348
- Admission ................................................................................ 351
- Academic Regulations ............................................................. 352
- Programs of Study ................................................................... 353
  - Description of Courses ......................................................... 354
  - Civil and Environmental Engineering ................................. 354
  - Computer Science and Engineering ...................................... 372
  - Electrical Engineering ......................................................... 386
  - Engineering Management, Information and Systems .............. 404
  - Mechanical Engineering ....................................................... 412
  - Center for Special Studies .................................................... 432
  - Reserve Officers' Training Corps .......................................... 433

## Meadows School of the Arts ............................................................ 436
- General Information ................................................................. 436
- Admission ................................................................................ 438
- Degree Requirements ............................................................. 440
- Programs of Study in Meadows ............................................... 441
  - Advertising ........................................................................... 441
  - Art ......................................................................................... 450
  - Art History ............................................................................ 466
  - Arts Management and Arts Entrepreneurship ....................... 486
  - Communication Studies ...................................................... 488
  - Dance .................................................................................... 497
  - Film and Media Arts ............................................................. 508
  - Interdisciplinary Programs and Courses ............................... 520
  - Journalism ............................................................................ 532
  - Music ..................................................................................... 542
  - Theatre ................................................................................... 572

## Simmons School of Education and Human Development .................. 587
- General Information ................................................................. 587
- Department of Teaching and Learning ...................................... 588
- The Institute for Evidence-Based Education ............................... 594
- Gifted Students Institute .......................................................... 594
- Department of Applied Physiology and Wellness ......................... 595
  - Applied Physiology and Sport Management Major ............... 595
  - Applied Physiology and Enterprise Concentration ................ 595
  - Sport Management Concentration ....................................... 596
- Admission Requirements ......................................................... 596
- Degree Requirements ............................................................. 596
- General Requirements ............................................................ 597
- Personal Responsibility and Wellness ........................................ 601
- Human Development Courses (HDEV) ..................................... 608
- Client Services ....................................................................... 609
  - Diagnostic Center for Dyslexia and Related Disorders .......... 609
  - Mustang Learning Center for Youth ..................................... 609
  - SMU Mediation and Arbitration Center ................................. 610
  - Center for Family Counseling ............................................. 610
  - Center for Child and Community Development .................... 610
  - Center on Communities and Education ............................... 611

## Administration and Faculty .................................................................. 612

## Index ........................................................................................................
This calendar includes an addendum listing religious holidays for use in requesting excused absences according to University Policy 1.9. For religious holidays not listed, contact the Office of the Chaplain.

Graduate programs in the Cox School of Business, Perkins School of Theology and Dedman School of Law, and the Department of Dispute Resolution and Counseling within the Simmons School of Education and Human Development have different calendars.

**Fall Term 2012**

**April 2–20, Monday–Friday:** Enrollment for fall 2012 continuing students for all undergraduates and for graduates in Dedman College, Lyle and Meadows.

**May, July, August – TBA:** Academic Advising, Enrollment and Orientation conferences for new first-year and transfer undergraduate students. More information about AARO is available from New Student Programs, Student Life Office, 214-768-4560, www.smu.edu/newstudent.

**August 18, Saturday:** Residence halls officially open at 9 a.m.

**August 19, Sunday:** Opening Convocation, McFarlin Auditorium.

**August 20, Monday:** First day of classes.

**August 21, Tuesday:** First day of classes for SMU-in-Taos fall term; arrival 2 p.m.

**August 24, Friday:** Last day to enroll, add courses or drop courses without grade record or tuition billing. Last day to file for graduation in December.

**September 3, Monday:** Labor Day. University offices closed.

**September 5, Wednesday:** Last day to declare pass/fail, no credit or first-year repeated course grading options. Last day to request an excused absence for the observance of a religious holiday.

**September 24, Monday:** Early intervention grades due for first-year undergraduate students.

**September 28–29, Friday–Saturday:** Family Weekend.

**October 3, Wednesday:** Last day for continuing undergraduate students to change their majors before November enrollment.

**October 15–16, Monday–Tuesday:** Fall break.

**October 21, Sunday:** Midterm grades due for first-year and sophomore students.

**October 26–27, Friday–Saturday:** Homecoming Weekend.

**October 29, Monday:** 60 percent point of the term that federal financial aid has been earned if a student officially withdraws from SMU; prior to this date a partial calculated return to federal programs will be required.

**October 29–November 16, Monday–Friday:** Enrollment for spring 2013 continuing students for all undergraduates and for graduates in Dedman College, Lyle and Meadows.

**November 2, Friday:** Last day to drop a course.

**November 8, Thursday:** Last day for December graduation candidates to change grades of Incomplete.

**November 16, Friday:** Students should file for May graduation. The last day to file is January 25, 2013.

**November 20, Tuesday:** Last day to withdraw from the University.

**November 21, Wednesday:** No classes.

**November 22–23, Thursday–Friday:** Thanksgiving holiday. University offices closed.

**November 28–December 3, Wednesday–Monday:** No final examinations or unscheduled tests and papers.
November 29, Thursday: Last day for oral/written examinations for December graduate degree candidates.
December 3, Monday: Last day of instruction.
December 4–5, Tuesday–Wednesday: Reading days.
December 6–12, Thursday–Wednesday: Examinations. (No examinations scheduled for Saturday and Sunday.)
December 10, Monday: Examinations for SMU-in-Taos fall term students.
December 12, Wednesday: Departure of SMU-in-Taos fall term students.
December 13, Thursday: Residence halls close at 10 a.m. for winter break. (December graduates should contact the Department of Residence Life and Student Housing).
December 15, Saturday: Official close of term and date for conferral of degrees. Graduation ceremony for December graduates.

January Interterm 2013

Some areas of instruction offer selected courses during the January interterm, December 19, 2012–January 14, 2013.

January 1, Tuesday: New Year’s Day. University offices closed.

J Term at SMU-in-Plano

January 7, Monday: First day of classes.
January 8, Tuesday: Last day to declare pass/fail.
January 15, Tuesday: Last day to drop/withdraw from the University.
January 16, Wednesday: Last class, including exam.

Spring Term 2013

October 29–January 25, Monday–Friday: Enrollment for spring 2013 continuing students for all undergraduates and graduates in Dedman College, Lyle and Meadows.

January 1, Tuesday: New Year’s Day. University offices closed.
January 13, Sunday: Residence halls officially open at 9 a.m.
January 18, Friday: First day of classes.
January 21, Monday: Martin Luther King, Jr. Day. University offices closed.
January 25, Friday: Last day to enroll, add courses or drop courses without grade record or tuition billing. Last day to file for May graduation.
February 5, Tuesday: Last day to declare pass/fail, no credit or first-year repeated course grading options. Also, last day to request an excused absence for the observance of a religious holiday.
February 24, Sunday: Early intervention grades due for first-year undergraduate students.
March 9–17, Saturday–Sunday: Spring break.
March 26, Tuesday: Midterm grades due for first-year and sophomore students.
March 29, Friday: Good Friday. University offices closed.
March 31, Sunday: Easter Sunday.
April 2, Tuesday: 60 percent point of the term that federal financial aid has been earned if a student officially withdraws from SMU; prior to this date a partial calculated return to federal programs will be required.
April 8, Monday: Last day for continuing undergraduate students to change their majors before April enrollment.

April 8–26, Monday–Friday: Enrollment for summer 2013 and fall 2013 continuing students for all undergraduates and for graduates in Dedman College, Lyle and Meadows.

April 10, Wednesday: Last day to drop a course.

April 12, Friday: Last day for May graduation candidates to change grades of Incomplete.

April 15, Monday: Honors Convocation, 5:30 p.m.

April 16, Tuesday: Students should file for August or December graduation. Last day to file for August graduation is June 6. Last day to file for December graduation is the last day to enroll for fall 2013.

April 26, Friday: Last day to withdraw from the University.

May 1–6, Wednesday–Monday: No final examinations or unscheduled tests and papers.

May 2, Thursday: Last day for oral/written examinations for graduate students who are May degree candidates.

May 6, Monday: Last day of instruction.

May 7, Tuesday: Reading day.

May 8–14, Wednesday–Tuesday: Examinations (No examinations scheduled for Sunday).

May 15, Wednesday: Residence halls officially close for nongraduating students.

May 17, Friday: Baccalaureate.

May 18, Saturday: Commencement.

May 19, Sunday: Residence halls officially close for graduating seniors.

SMU-in-Taos May Term 2013

Some areas of instruction may offer a limited number of selected courses during the May term, May 15–June 1. Each May term course may have unique start and end dates within the May 15–June 1 term to accommodate the particular needs of the course.

Note: The following dates are applicable only for SMU-in-Taos. Permission of SMU-in-Taos program required for all enrollments.

May 15, Wednesday: Travel day and arrival of students, 4–6 p.m.

May 16, Thursday: First day of classes.

May 27, Monday: Memorial Day. University offices closed.

May 31, Friday: Examinations.

June 1, Saturday: Departure of students.

Summer Term 2013

Summer term consists of three primary sessions: first session, second session and a full summer session. Each primary session has different deadline dates. There are also shorter and longer sessions to accommodate the particular needs of the various instructional units such as SMU Abroad, SMU-in-Taos, and Perkins School of Theology.

Full Summer Session

Note: Classes meet 2 hours, 15 minutes twice a week or 1 hour, 30 minutes three times a week.

May 27, Monday: Memorial Day. University offices closed.

June 3, Monday: First day of classes.

June 6, Thursday: Last day to enroll, add courses or drop courses without grade record or tuition billing. Last day to file for August graduation.

June 12, Wednesday: Last day to declare pass/fail, no credit or first-year repeated course grading options.

July 18, Thursday: Last day for August graduation candidates to change grades of Incomplete.

July 25, Thursday: Last day to drop a course.

July 31, Wednesday: Last day to withdraw from the University.

August 5, Monday: Follows a Thursday schedule.

August 6, Tuesday: Last day of instructions and examinations. Official close of the term and date for conferral of degrees.

First Session

Note: Classes meet 2 hours a day, Monday–Friday.

May 27, Monday: Memorial Day. University offices closed.

June 3, Monday: First day of classes.

June 4, Tuesday: Last day to enroll, add courses or drop courses without grade record or tuition billing.

June 6, Thursday: Last day to declare pass/fail, no credit or first-year repeated course grading options. Last day to file for August graduation.

June 25, Tuesday: Last day to drop a course.

June 26, Wednesday: Last day to withdraw from the University.

July 2, Tuesday: Last day of instruction and examinations.

SMU-in-Taos Summer I Session

Note: The following dates are applicable only for SMU-in-Taos. Permission of SMU-in-Taos program required for all enrollments.

June 4, Tuesday: Travel day and arrival of students, 4–6 p.m.

June 5, Wednesday: First day of classes.

June 6, Thursday: Last day to enroll, add courses and drop courses without grade record or tuition billing.

July 2, Tuesday: Examinations.

July 3, Wednesday: Departure of students.

Second Session

Note: Classes meet 2 hours a day, Monday–Friday.

June 6, Thursday: Last day to file for August graduation.


July 5, Friday: First day of classes.

July 8, Monday: Last day to enroll, add courses or drop without grade record or tuition billing.

July 10, Wednesday: Last day to declare pass/fail, no credit or first-year repeated course grading options.

July 16, Tuesday: Last day for August graduation candidates to change grades of Incomplete.

July 26, Friday: Last day to drop a course.

July 30, Tuesday: Last day to withdraw from the University.

August 5, Monday: Last day of instruction and examinations.

August 6, Tuesday: Official close of the term and conferral date.

SMU-in-Taos August Term 2013

Note: The following dates are applicable only for SMU-in-Taos. Permission of SMU-in-Taos program required for all enrollments.

July 28, Sunday: Travel day and arrival of students, 4–6 p.m.
July 29, Monday: First day of classes.
July 30, Tuesday: Last day to enroll, add courses and drop courses without grade record or tuition billing.
August 13, Tuesday: Examinations.
August 14, Wednesday: Departure of students.

Major Religious Holidays
(August 2012–August 2013)

Listing of religious holidays for use in requesting excused absences according to University Policy 1.9. For religious holidays not listed, the instructor or supervisor may contact the Office of the Chaplain.

**Christian**

Christmas: December 25, 2012  
Easter Sunday: March 31, 2013  
Easter Sunday (Orthodox): May 5, 2013  

**Hindu**

Janmashtami: August 10, 2012  
Diwali: November 13, 2012  

**Jewish**

Rosh Hashanah: September 17–18, 2012  
Hanukkah: December 9–16, 2012  
Yom Kippur: September 25–26, 2012  
Pesach (Passover): March 26–27, 2013  
Sukkot: October 1–7, 2012  
Shavuot: May 15–16, 2013  

**Muslim**

Ramadan: July 20–21, 2012  
Islamic New Year: November 14–15, 2012  
Eid al Fitr: August 18–19, 2012  
Ashura: November 23–24, 2012  
Eid al Adha: October 25–26, 2012  
Mawlid an Nabi: January 23–24, 2013

*All holidays begin at sundown before the first day noted and conclude at sundown on the day(s) noted.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>College/School</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT</td>
<td>Cox</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADV</td>
<td>Meadows</td>
<td>Advertising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>Aerospace Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMAE</td>
<td>Meadows</td>
<td>Arts Management and Arts Entrepreneurship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APSM</td>
<td>Simmons</td>
<td>Applied Physiology and Sport Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARBC</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>Arabic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS</td>
<td>Meadows</td>
<td>Art History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASAG</td>
<td>Meadows</td>
<td>Art, General Studio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCE</td>
<td>Meadows</td>
<td>Ceramics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASDR</td>
<td>Meadows</td>
<td>Drawing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIM</td>
<td>Meadows</td>
<td>Digital and Hybrid Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASPH</td>
<td>Meadows</td>
<td>Photography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASPR</td>
<td>Meadows</td>
<td>Printmaking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASPT</td>
<td>Meadows</td>
<td>Painting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASSC</td>
<td>Meadows</td>
<td>Sculpture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Cox</td>
<td>Business Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BL</td>
<td>Cox</td>
<td>Business Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLI</td>
<td>Cox</td>
<td>Business Leadership Institute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSE</td>
<td>Cox</td>
<td>Business Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCIN</td>
<td>Meadows</td>
<td>Journalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEE</td>
<td>Lyle</td>
<td>Civil and Environmental Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CF</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Cultural Formations, GEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFA</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Cultural Formations, GEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFB</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Cultural Formations, GEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CISB</td>
<td>Cox</td>
<td>Caruth Institute, Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>Classical Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>Meadows</td>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE</td>
<td>Lyle</td>
<td>Computer Science and Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC</td>
<td>Meadows</td>
<td>Dance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISC</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>Discernment and Discourse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU</td>
<td>Simmons</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE</td>
<td>Lyle</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMIS</td>
<td>Lyle</td>
<td>Engineering Management, Information and Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR</td>
<td>Lyle</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSC</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENST</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>Environmental Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESL</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>English as a Second Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETST</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>Ethnic Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM</td>
<td>Meadows</td>
<td>Film and Media Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA</td>
<td>Cox</td>
<td>Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>Earth Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDEV</td>
<td>Simmons</td>
<td>Human Development Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HGAM</td>
<td>Hart</td>
<td>Hart Digital Game Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRTS</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>Human Rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>College/School</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUM</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INS</td>
<td>Cox</td>
<td>Insurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTL</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>International Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>Italian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITOM</td>
<td>Cox</td>
<td>Information Technology/Operations Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPN</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KNW</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Ways of Knowing (UC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAAM</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>Latin American Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATN</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>Latin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDVL</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>Medieval Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME</td>
<td>Lyle</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG</td>
<td>Cox</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNO</td>
<td>Cox</td>
<td>Management and Organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPED</td>
<td>Meadows</td>
<td>Music Pedagogy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPSY</td>
<td>Meadows</td>
<td>Music Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MREP</td>
<td>Meadows</td>
<td>Music Repertoire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSA</td>
<td>Meadows</td>
<td>Meadows School of the Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAC</td>
<td>Meadows</td>
<td>Music, Accompanying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAS</td>
<td>Meadows</td>
<td>Music, Arts and Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUCO</td>
<td>Meadows</td>
<td>Music, Conducting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUED</td>
<td>Meadows</td>
<td>Music, Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUHI</td>
<td>Meadows</td>
<td>Music, History and Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUPD</td>
<td>Meadows</td>
<td>Music, Piano Pedagogy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MURE</td>
<td>Meadows</td>
<td>Music, Recitals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH</td>
<td>Meadows</td>
<td>Music, Composition and Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTY</td>
<td>Meadows</td>
<td>Music, Therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERB</td>
<td>Meadows</td>
<td>Music, Class Instruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERE</td>
<td>Meadows</td>
<td>Music, Performance Ensembles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PP</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRW</td>
<td>Simmons</td>
<td>Personal Responsibility and Wellness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RE</td>
<td>Cox</td>
<td>Real Estate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMI</td>
<td>Cox</td>
<td>Risk Management and Insurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROTC</td>
<td>Lyle</td>
<td>Army ROTC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUSS</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>Russian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCI</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>Social Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS</td>
<td>Lyle</td>
<td>Special Studies, Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>Statistical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRA</td>
<td>Cox</td>
<td>Strategy/Entrepreneurship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA</td>
<td>Meadows</td>
<td>Theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WELL</td>
<td>Simmons</td>
<td>Wellness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WGST</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>Women’s and Gender Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WL</td>
<td>Dedman</td>
<td>World Languages and Literatures</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE VISION OF SOUTHERN METHODIST UNIVERSITY
To create and impart knowledge that will shape citizens who contribute to their communities and lead their professions in a global society.

THE MISSION OF SOUTHERN METHODIST UNIVERSITY
Southern Methodist University will create, expand and impart knowledge through teaching, research and service, while shaping individuals to contribute to their communities and excel in their professions in an emerging global society. Among its faculty, students and staff, the University will cultivate principled thought, develop intellectual skills and promote an environment emphasizing individual dignity and worth. SMU affirms its historical commitment to academic freedom and open inquiry, to moral and ethical values, and to its United Methodist heritage.

To fulfill its mission, the University strives for quality, innovation and continuous improvement as it pursues the following goals:

- Goal one: To enhance the academic quality and stature of the University.
- Goal two: To improve teaching and learning.
- Goal three: To strengthen scholarly research and creative achievement.
- Goal four: To support and sustain student development and quality of life.
- Goal five: To broaden global perspectives.

SOUTHERN METHODIST UNIVERSITY
As a private, comprehensive university enriched by its United Methodist heritage and its partnership with the Dallas Metroplex, Southern Methodist University seeks to enhance the intellectual, cultural, technical, ethical and social development of a diverse student body. SMU offers undergraduate programs centered on the liberal arts; excellent graduate and continuing education programs; and abundant opportunities for access to faculty in small classes, research experience, international study, leadership development, and off-campus service and internships, with the goal of preparing students to be contributing citizens and leaders for our state, the nation and the world.

SMU comprises seven degree-granting schools: Dedman College of Humanities and Sciences, Meadows School of the Arts, Edwin L. Cox School of Business, Annette Caldwell Simmons School of Education and Human Development, Bobby B. Lyle School of Engineering, Dedman School of Law, and Perkins School of Theology. Founded in 1911 by what is now the United Methodist Church, SMU is non-sectarian in its teaching and is committed to the values of academic freedom and open inquiry.

At its opening session in 1915, the University had two buildings, 706 students, a 35-member faculty and total assets of $633,540.

Today, the University has more than 100 buildings, a total enrollment that has averaged more than 10,000 the past 10 years, a full-time faculty of 705 and assets of $2.16 billion – including an endowment of $1.2 billion (market value, May 31, 2011).

Offering only a handful of degree programs at its 1915 opening, the University presently awards baccalaureate degrees in more than 80 programs through five undergraduate schools and a wide variety of graduate degrees through those and professional schools.
Of the 10,982 students enrolled for the 2011 fall term, 6,221 were undergraduates and 4,761 were graduate students. The full-time equivalent enrollment was 6,093 for undergraduates and 3,253 for graduate students.

Nearly all the students in SMU’s first class came from Dallas County, but now 49 percent of the University’s undergraduate student body comes from outside Texas. In a typical school year, students come to SMU from every state; from more than 90 foreign countries; and from all races, religions and economic levels.

Undergraduate enrollment is 52 percent female. Graduate and professional enrollment is 43 percent female.

A majority of SMU undergraduates receive some form of financial aid. In 2011–2012, 76.9 percent of first-year students received some form of financial aid, and 32 percent of first-year students received need-based financial aid.

Management of the University is vested in a Board of Trustees of civic, business and religious leaders – Methodist and non-Methodist. The founders’ first charge to SMU was that it become not necessarily a great Methodist university, but a great university.

**ACADEMIC ACCREDITATION**

Southern Methodist University is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools to award Bachelor’s, Master’s, professional and doctoral degrees. Contact the Commission on Colleges at 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097 or call 404-679-4500 for questions about the accreditation of Southern Methodist University. Note: The commission is to be contacted only if there is evidence that appears to support an institution’s significant noncompliance with a requirement or standard.

Individual academic programs are accredited by the appropriate national professional associations.

In Dedman College, the Department of Chemistry is accredited annually by the Committee on Professional Training of the American Chemical Society, and the Psychology Department’s Ph.D. program in clinical psychology is accredited by the American Psychological Association.

The Cox School of Business is accredited by AACSB International, the Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business (777 South Harbour Island Boulevard, Suite 750, Tampa, Florida 33602-5730; telephone number 813-769-6500). The Cox School was last reaccredited by AACSB International in 2007.

The Dedman School of Law is accredited by the American Bar Association.

In the Linda and Mitch Hart eCenter, The Guildhall at SMU’s Master of Interactive Technology is accredited by the National Association of Schools of Art and Design for the two specializations in art creation and level design.

The Lyle School of Engineering undergraduate programs in civil engineering, computer engineering, electrical engineering, environmental engineering and mechanical engineering are accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, [http://www.abet.org](http://www.abet.org). The undergraduate computer science program that awards the degree Bachelor of Science (B.S.) is accredited by the Computing Accreditation Commission of ABET. The undergraduate computer science program that awards the degree Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) is not accredited by a Commission of ABET. ABET does not provide accreditation for the discipline of management science.
In the Meadows School of the Arts, the Art and Art History programs are accredited through the National Association of Schools of Art and Design, the Dance Division is accredited by the National Association of Schools of Dance, the Music Division is accredited by the National Association of Schools of Music, the Music Therapy program is approved by the American Music Therapy Association, and the Theatre program is accredited by the National Association of Schools of Theatre.

Perkins School of Theology is accredited by the Commission on Accrediting of the Association of Theological Schools (ATS) in the United States and Canada (10 Summit Park Drive, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania 15275-1110; telephone number 412-788-6505) to award M.Div., C.M.M., M.S.M., M.T.S. and D.Min. degrees.

Accredited programs in the Simmons School of Education and Human Development include the Teacher Education undergraduate and graduate certificate programs, which are accredited by the State Board of Educator Certification (SBEC) and the Texas Education Agency (TEA). The undergraduate program is approved annually by TEA. The Learning Therapist Certificate program, which is accredited by the International Multisensory Structured Language Education Council, was last reaccredited in 2011.
SOUTHERN METHODIST UNIVERSITY
GENERAL ADMISSIONS POLICY

Consistent with its vision and mission, SMU seeks to enroll students who have the potential for academic success and who will enrich the collegiate community. Through financial enablement, SMU will endeavor to ensure that cost of attendance will not be a barrier to achieving its goal of a diverse community. The rich variety of perspectives SMU seeks are those that result from differences in racial, ethnic, linguistic, socio-economic, geographic, educational and religious backgrounds; different life experiences, and talents in the arts or athletics. It is the policy of SMU to examine individually each prospective student’s application for admission to determine the nature and extent of the applicant’s potential to succeed and to enrich the community.

All first-year students, regardless of intended major, enter the University as SMU Pre-Majors and are advised through Dedman College’s University Advising Center until declaring a specific major. Students normally qualify for entry into a specific degree program during their sophomore year. Admission into any undergraduate degree program requires the completion of minimum academic standards determined by the school in which the program is based. The specific requirements for admission into each of SMU’s undergraduate schools are outlined in the admission section of that school’s information in this catalog.

FIRST-YEAR ADMISSION CRITERIA

Selection of applicants is based on several criteria: the high school curriculum, classroom performance, grade pattern, rank in class (if applicable), SAT and/or ACT scores, counselor and teacher recommendations, essay, and extracurricular activities. Although no specific cutoff is applied to any single measure, generally a student who has both accomplished a strong academic record and exhibited a variety of noteworthy and personal achievements will gain, benefit and contribute to the most from the SMU experience. Matriculation to the University is contingent upon continuing academic achievement and final completion of the high school diploma. The Admission Committee may rescind offers of admission for students whose academic, extracurricular or behavioral records are not consistent with information presented in the application for admission. As an independent institution, SMU has no limits on enrollment based solely on geography nor distinctions in tuition, fees or other costs based on the home state of the student. The University is open to applicants without regard to race, color, religion, national origin, sex, sexual orientation, age, disability or veteran status.

High School Curriculum

High school curriculum, including curricular rigor, classroom performance, elective choices and senior-year course load, are given particular consideration in the admission review. Applicants should submit high school records with a minimum of 15 or more academic units. The recommended distribution for a minimum program is as follows: four units of English, three units of mathematics (algebra 1, plane geometry, algebra 2), three units of science (including two units of laboratory science), three units of social science and two units of a second language (a two-year sequence). Engineering applicants should have completed four years of math (including higher-level math beyond algebra 2) and a year each of chemistry and physics.
Home School Criteria

Home school and distance learning applicants are expected to complete the equivalent of the high school curriculum as outlined above and submit SAT and/or ACT scores as well as the Common Application Home School Supplement form, which indicates mastery of English, math and science in the home school curriculum and documents that the student has fulfilled their home state’s requirements for high school graduation. A checklist of the home school requirements is available at www.smu.edu/admission/apply_home_school.asp. In addition to the above requirements, three SAT subject exams (to include English, literature, math and science) offered by the Educational Testing Service may be encouraged for students who have taken the majority of high school coursework at home. Home-schooled students are eligible for federal student aid for college if they have “completed a secondary school education in a home school setting that is treated as a home school or private school under State law” (Section 484(d)(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965).

Application Timetable for First-Year Students

All prospective students must complete the application for admission and submit a $60 nonrefundable application fee. First-year candidates will be processed on the admissions calendar as follows:

**Early Action Applicants***
- Application Deadline: November 1
- Notification Date: By December 30
- Deposit Reply Date: May 1 (postmark date)

**Regular Decision Applicants**
- Application Deadline: January 15
- Notification Date: By March 15
- Deposit Reply Date: May 1 (postmark date)

**Rolling Decision Applicants (space-available basis)**
- Application Deadline: March 15
- Notification Date: Rolling after April 1
- Deposit Reply Date: May 1 (postmark date)

Required Testing

SMU requires all applicants, except foreign citizens who attend secondary schools outside the United States, to submit SAT scores and/or scores from the ACT exam. Students whose native language is not English and whose entire secondary education has not been in an English-medium school are required to submit one of the following:

- TOEFL English language proficiency exam score of 550 on the paper-based test or 80 on the Internet-based test.
- IELTS English competency test score of 6.5 on the academic test.
- Pearson Test of English score of 57.

* Acceptance under early action does not require a student to withdraw applications from other institutions. The deadline for priority merit scholarship consideration is January 15.
Students can obtain additional information about the College Entrance Examination Board and its tests (SAT, SAT subject tests, TOEFL) by contacting their high school counselors or by contacting the board at PO Box 592, Princeton NJ 08540; www.collegeboard.org. Students can request further information about the ACT exam from their high school counselors or the ACT National Office, 2201 North Dodge Street, PO Box 168, Iowa City IA 52243; www.act.org.

Performing Arts Auditions/Visual Arts Consideration

In addition to meeting general University admission criteria, all first-year and transfer students who intend to major in the performing arts of dance, music or theatre must also satisfy a performance audition requirement as part of the admission process to the University. Students wishing to pursue the B.F.A. or B.A. in art must submit a portfolio of their work for faculty review to the Meadows School through the SlideRoom digital portfolio system (www.smu.slideroom.com). Information regarding audition and portfolio requirements and dates may be obtained by contacting the Office of Recruitment, Meadows School of the Arts, Southern Methodist University, Dallas TX 75275-0356; phone 214-768-3217. For students entering in the fall term, the audition and/or portfolio review is both an admission review and a review for artistic scholarships.

Performance auditions must be completed by the final published national or campus audition date, which normally is not later than March 15 prior to the entering fall term. Submission deadlines for art portfolios correspond with deadlines for SMU application submissions. Current deadlines are available on the Meadows School website at www.smu.edu/meadows. Transfer students entering degree programs within the Dance Division or Theatre Division may do so only in the fall term. Transfer students in the Division of Dance normally enter in the fall term; spring admission may be offered in exceptional cases. While music students may be considered for fall or spring, entry in the fall is encouraged as course sequencing for transfer students beginning in the spring could delay graduation.

Reserving a Place

Admitted students are required to submit a nonrefundable $550 deposit by the May 1 deadline to reserve a place in the class. This deposit includes a matriculation fee, advance tuition deposit and housing deposit. All first-year students who have completed fewer than 30 hours of SMU coursework must live on campus unless permission is granted to live at home by the director of the Department of Residence Life and Student Housing. Students granted permission to live at home submit a nonrefundable $450 deposit.

To facilitate advising and enrollment, students are required to submit their final high school transcript confirming graduation prior to enrolling.

Credit by Examination

Examinations Administered in High School

SMU grants credit and placement for scores of 4 or 5 on most Advanced Placement examinations taken in high school (see table below). Credit will be awarded only for exams taken while in high school. Students may not receive credit for an AP exam, an International Baccalaureate exam or a college course covering the same subject.
matter; i.e., the course equivalency will only be awarded once. Credit by examination granted at SMU is considered resident credit.

An official copy of test results must be sent from the testing agency to the University Registrar’s Office for credit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AP Examination</th>
<th>Scores</th>
<th>Credits Awarded</th>
<th>Course(s) Credited</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>American History</td>
<td>4, 5</td>
<td>6 Hours</td>
<td>HIST 2311, 2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art</td>
<td>4, 5</td>
<td>3 Hours</td>
<td>ASDR 1300, ASPH 1300, or ASPT 1300 (student’s choice)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>4, 5</td>
<td>6 Hours</td>
<td>ARHS 1303, 1304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>4, 5</td>
<td>8 Hours</td>
<td>BIOL 1401, 1402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>4, 5</td>
<td>8 Hours</td>
<td>CHEM 1303/1113, 1304/1114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science A</td>
<td>4, 5</td>
<td>3 Hours</td>
<td>CSE 1341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science AB</td>
<td>4, 5</td>
<td>3 Hours</td>
<td>CSE 1341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro</td>
<td>4, 5</td>
<td>3 Hours</td>
<td>ECO 1312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micro</td>
<td>4, 5</td>
<td>3 Hours</td>
<td>ECO 1311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Lng/C or Lit/C</td>
<td>4, 5</td>
<td>6 Hours</td>
<td>DISC 1311, 1312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>4, 5</td>
<td>3 Hours</td>
<td>GEOL 1315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European History</td>
<td>4, 5</td>
<td>6 Hours</td>
<td>HIST 2365, 2366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American</td>
<td>4, 5</td>
<td>3 Hours</td>
<td>PLSC 1320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparative</td>
<td>4, 5</td>
<td>3 Hours</td>
<td>PLSC 1340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Geography</td>
<td>4, 5</td>
<td>3 Hours</td>
<td>HUM 10XX (3 hours)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese Lng/Culture</td>
<td>4, 5</td>
<td>16 Hours</td>
<td>CHIN 1401, 1402, 2401, 2402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>4, 5</td>
<td>16 Hours</td>
<td>FREN 1401, 1402, 2401, 2455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>4, 5</td>
<td>14 Hours</td>
<td>GERM 1401, 1402, 2311, 2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese Lng/Culture</td>
<td>4, 5</td>
<td>16 Hours</td>
<td>JAPN 1401, 1402, 2401, 2402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>4, 5</td>
<td>14 Hours</td>
<td>LATN 1401, 1402, 2311, 2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>4, 5</td>
<td>15 Hours</td>
<td>SPAN 1401, 1402, 2401, 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus AB</td>
<td>4, 5</td>
<td>3 Hours</td>
<td>MATH 1337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus BC</td>
<td>3 if AB subscore of 4</td>
<td>3 Hours</td>
<td>MATH 1337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus BC</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3 Hours</td>
<td>MATH 1337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus BC</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6 Hours</td>
<td>MATH 1337, 1338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Theory</td>
<td>4, 5</td>
<td>6 Hours</td>
<td>FETC 10XX (6 hours)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics:*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics B</td>
<td>4, 5</td>
<td>6 Hours</td>
<td>SCI 10XX (6 hours)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics C (Mech)</td>
<td>4, 5</td>
<td>3 Hours</td>
<td>PHYS 1303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics C (E&amp;M)</td>
<td>4, 5</td>
<td>3 Hours</td>
<td>PHYS 1304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>4, 5</td>
<td>3 Hours</td>
<td>PSYC 1300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>4, 5</td>
<td>3 Hours</td>
<td>STAT 2331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World History</td>
<td>4, 5</td>
<td>3 Hours</td>
<td>HUM 10YY (3 hours)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Physics does not award placement credit for labs.

Note: Students enrolled in courses at SMU for which AP credit has been awarded will have the AP credit rescinded, and the grade in the course will count toward the student’s GPA.
SMU gives credit for CLEP subject examinations based on the specified minimum scores below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLEP Exam</th>
<th>Score (out of 80)</th>
<th>Credits Awarded</th>
<th>Course Credited</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>American Literature</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>3 Hours</td>
<td>ENGL 3346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Literature</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>3 Hours</td>
<td>ENGL 3341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro Economics</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>3 Hours</td>
<td>ECO 1312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micro Economics</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>3 Hours</td>
<td>ECO 1311</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SMU also awards credit for departmental examinations offered in a variety of disciplines. Such SMU credit may not transfer automatically to other universities. Credit for examinations awarded by other institutions will not transfer to SMU.

**World Languages.** All students who intend to continue language study are required to take the world language placement examinations given during orientation. Scores on these examinations are used to evaluate the world language competency of entering students so that they may be placed in classes appropriate to their level of achievement and degree program. Students may not enroll in a course below the level of their placement. When the student has successfully completed the course with a grade of C or above, the student will earn retroactively from four to 16 term hours of University credit for the preceding courses in the beginning and intermediate levels of the language sequence. Students must enroll in the course for a letter grade (not pass/fail) for the course to serve as a basis for granting retroactive credit. Such credit counts toward graduation. Language courses taken at other institutions cannot be used as a basis for granting retroactive credit. Although students may earn retroactive credit in more than one language, the maximum aggregate credit involving more than one language allowed to count toward graduation is 16 term hours.

**Physics.** The department offers placement exams for PHYS 1303 and 1304 only. The placement exam, which must be taken in the first term that the student enrolls at SMU, is modeled from the final exam in the PHYS 1303 and 1304 courses. The Physics Department does not allow test credit for labs (e.g., PHYS 1105, 1106, 4211). The essential element of the lab is the hands-on experience; therefore, substitutes will not be accepted.

**Mathematics.** Math credit exams are offered for the four courses listed below and must be taken prior to initial enrollment. Calculators are not permitted on these exams, except for MATH 1307. Students interested in credit exams for courses beyond this level may contact the Mathematics Department.

- **MATH 1307** (3 credits) Introduction to Mathematical Sciences
- **MATH 1309** (3 credits) Introduction to Calculus for Business/Social Sciences  
  *(suggested preparation = one full year of high school calculus)*
- **MATH 1337** (3 credits) Calculus I  
  *(suggested preparation = one full year of high school calculus)*
- **MATH 1338** (3 credits) Calculus II

**Computer Science.** The Computer Science and Engineering Department offers a credit exam for CSE 1341 Principles of Computer Science I that must be taken prior to initial enrollment. This exam is NOT the IT waiver exam that satisfies the information technology requirement of the General Education Curriculum.
International Certificate Programs

SMU grants credit for the successful completion of the international certificate programs listed below. In certain cases, departmental examinations may be required as a part of the evaluation process.

1. *The International Baccalaureate.* Six to eight credits will be awarded for scores of 5, 6 or 7 on International Baccalaureate higher-level exams in transferable subjects, with a maximum award of 32 credits. Credits will not be awarded for standard-level exams.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IB HL Examination</th>
<th>Scores</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Course(s) Credited</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>5,6,7</td>
<td>8 Hours</td>
<td>BIOL 1401, 1402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>5,6,7</td>
<td>8 Hours</td>
<td>CHEM 1303/1113, 1304/1114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>5,6,7</td>
<td>6 Hours</td>
<td>ECO 1311, 1312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>5,6,7</td>
<td>6 Hours</td>
<td>HIST 10XX, 10YY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Americas</td>
<td>5,6,7</td>
<td>6 Hours</td>
<td>HIST 10XX, 10YY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia and Oceania</td>
<td>5,6,7</td>
<td>6 Hours</td>
<td>HIST 10XX, 10YY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe and the Islamic World</td>
<td>5,6,7</td>
<td>6 Hours</td>
<td>HIST 2365, 2366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe and the Middle East</td>
<td>5,6,7</td>
<td>6 Hours</td>
<td>HIST 10XX, 10YY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language A:*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English (A-1)</td>
<td>5,6,7</td>
<td>6 Hours</td>
<td>DISC 1311, 1312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other languages</td>
<td>5,6,7</td>
<td>8 Hours</td>
<td>1401, 1402**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language B</td>
<td>5,6,7</td>
<td>8 Hours</td>
<td>1401, 1402**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>5,6,7</td>
<td>6 Hours</td>
<td>MATH 1337, STAT 2331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>5,6,7</td>
<td>6 Hours</td>
<td>PHYS 1303, 1304***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>5,6,7</td>
<td>6 Hours</td>
<td>PSYC 1300, 10XX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. *The General Certificate of Education A-Level (United Kingdom).* Six to eight credits will be awarded for grades of A and B on A-level exams in transferable subjects, with a maximum award of 32 credits. Credits will not be awarded for a grade of C, or for O-level and AS-level exams.

3. *The Baccalaureate (France).* Six to eight credits will be awarded for scores of 11 or above, with a maximum award of 32 credits.

4. *The Abitur (Germany).* Six to eight credits will be awarded for passing scores on each of the written exams in transferable subjects, with a maximum award of 32 credits. Credits will not be awarded for oral exams.

5. *The Italian Maturita (Italy).* For the Maturita Tecnica, Classica, Scientifica and/or Linguistica, credits will be awarded for scores of 6 or above in transferable subjects, with a maximum award of 32 credits.

---

* The Language A exam is typically taken in the native language of the student. Language B is a second, third or fourth language studied by the student.

** Course prefix will match the world language completed.

*** Physics does not award IB credit for labs.
Concurrent Dual Credit/College Programs

Credit is awarded for college courses a student takes prior to graduation from high school if the course meets the criteria for transfer work outlined in the Transfer Admission Criteria section of this catalog. Official college transcripts are required for all college-level work attempted, regardless of transferability.

Admission Criteria for Veterans

Veterans are required to meet undergraduate admission criteria of the University. More information is found online at www.smu.edu/registrar (“Veterans Affairs” link) and www.smu.edu/transfer (“Prospective Students” tab).

Transfer Admission Criteria

Selection of transfer applicants is based on several criteria, including academic curriculum, performance, grade patterns, activities and experiences. For all candidates who are not entering SMU directly from high school, the Admission Committee considers the rigor of the courses attempted. In particular, these applicants should have completed at least one course in English composition, a lab science, a math course beyond college algebra and a course pertaining to the intended major. The committee weighs overall academic performance as well as evidence of recent improvement. For some applicants, high school performance is also a factor. Candidates with fewer than 30 hours are considered on an individual basis and are required to submit additional information, including SAT and/or ACT scores and high school records. Although the average GPA of successful transfer applicants is considerably higher, applicants with a GPA below 2.700 (on a 4.000 scale) are not typically successful in gaining admission. Candidates with a transferable GPA below 2.000 are not competitive for admission to the University.

Competitive applicants for admission will have completed the equivalent of one of the following math courses: MATH 1307 Introduction to Mathematical Sciences, MATH 1309 Introduction to Calculus for Business/Social Sciences, MATH 1337 Calculus I, STAT 1301 Introduction to Statistics, STAT 2301 Statistics for Modern Business Decisions or STAT 2331 Introduction to Statistical Methods. Applicants who have not completed one of these courses must have completed college algebra or a high school sequence of algebra 1, algebra 2 and plane geometry.

Students with more than 30 transferable hours may be admitted directly to the school of their intended major if the admission requirement of that school has been met. The specific requirements for admission into each of SMU’s undergraduate schools are outlined in the admission section of that school’s information in this catalog.

All transfer students who intend to major in dance, music or theatre must also audition. Art majors require the submission of a portfolio for consideration. Requirements and contact information are available in the First-Year Admission Criteria section under the heading Performing Arts Auditions/Visual Arts Consideration.

Students who have not completed a two-year sequence of a single world language in high school or a one-year sequence of a single world language at the college level will be required to take two terms of a single world language at an accredited institution to commence no later than their third regular term after matriculation at SMU, regardless of intended major. American Sign Language will be used to satisfy
the University's world language admission requirement for those students with a documented language-based learning disability that prevents learning a world language.

Prospective transfer students must complete an Undergraduate Application for Transfer Admission and submit a $60 nonrefundable application fee. In addition, an official academic transcript from each college or university attended, including the last completed term, must be sent to SMU Undergraduate Admission, PO Box 750181, Dallas TX 75275-0181.

A final high school transcript or GED high school equivalency test results should be sent to the address above to confirm world language and math background. A high school transcript, including SAT or ACT scores, is required when less than 30 transferable hours have been earned. SAT or ACT exam results will not be required of students for whom five or more years have lapsed since high school or high school equivalent.

Transfer Credit

Regardless of the number of transferable credits completed elsewhere, University policy requires that of the 122 minimum required term hours for a degree, at least 60 hours must be SMU credits. That is, they must be earned in SMU courses, SMU credits or SMU-approved international programs.

No transfer credit is given for any correspondence course or work completed at a school that is not regionally accredited. Only grades of C- or better in comparable courses are transferable to SMU for accepted students. Vocational-technical courses, courses below college level, credit by examination earned at another college or university, and PE activity courses in excess of two hours do not transfer. For courses not taught at SMU locations or in SMU-approved international programs, free-elective transfer credit may be awarded for appropriate courses completed with a grade of C- or better at regionally accredited colleges or universities that meet SMU’s academic standards.

If a transferable course is repeated due to a failing grade, all attempted hours and earned grade points will be used to calculate the transferable GPA. For repeated courses with grades of C- or above, only the first attempt will be awarded credit. A grade of W (Withdrawn) will not be used to calculate the transferable GPA. A grade of I (Incomplete) will be calculated as F. A grade of IP (In Progress) for a current term is not calculated.

Official college transcripts are required for all college-level work attempted, regardless of transferability. Transcripts must be received at SMU directly from the institution attended. A transcript issued to a student is acceptable provided it is received in a sealed, letterhead envelope with the institution's Office of the Registrar stamp. Transcripts must be dated fewer than three years prior to processing. Coursework from one institution that appears on an official transcript from another institution will not be accepted for transfer credit. An official transcript must be issued by each institution attended. Also, photocopies of transcripts provided by other institutions are not acceptable.

An online version of the transfer credit evaluation is available to transfer students prior to their enrollment.
International Transcript Credit

All international university transcripts must be accompanied by a professional evaluation and an official transcript, including an English translation if it is not in English, and course descriptions or syllabi. It is the student’s responsibility to procure this evaluation and to assume financial responsibility for it. An exception to this requirement is an exchange agreement between SMU and an international institution that is modeled after the U.S. education system. Instituto Tecnologico y de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey is the only institution with which SMU currently has such an agreement.

Because of the importance of this information, SMU accepts evaluations only from the following agencies of proven reliability:

AACRAO
One Dupont Circle, NW, Suite 520
Washington D.C. 20036
Telephone: 202-293-9161
Fax: 202-872-8857
Email: info@aacrao.org
www.aacrao.org

Josef Silny & Associates Inc.
7101 SW 102 Avenue
Miami FL 33173
Telephone: 305-273-1616
Fax: 305-273-1338
Email: info@jsilny.com
www.jsilny.com

Foreign Credentials Service of America
1910 Justin Lane
Austin TX 78757-2411
Telephone: 512-459-8428
Fax: 512-459-4565
Email: info@fcsa.biz
www.fcsa.biz

World Education Services Inc.
PO Box 745 Old Chelsea Station
New York NY 10113-0745
Telephone: 212-966-6311
Toll-free: 1-800-937-3895
Email: infor@wes.org
www.wes.org

International Academic Credential Evaluators Inc.
PO Box 2585
Denton TX 76202-2585
Telephone: 940-383-7498
www.iacei.net

The evaluations provided by the above agencies should include an explanation that the institution is recognized by the ministry of education in the student’s home country and is generally considered to offer at least the equivalent of U.S. higher education credit. In addition, it should include an explanation of the credits, the grading system and course levels, as well as a course-by-course evaluation.

The expertise and reliability of a professional evaluation report is recognized worldwide and is likely to be accepted by other academic institutions, employers and state licensing boards. However, the report is not binding to SMU and will be considered a recommendation for SMU’s independent decision of the credit to be given. Information and applications from the agencies are available online. For more information, students should contact the Office of Admission.

Application Timetable for Transfer Students

Summer term entry: All data due no later than March 15.
Fall term entry/scholarship consideration: All data due no later than April 1.
Fall term entry: All data due no later than June 1.
Spring term entry: All data due no later than November 1.
Space-available applicants: All data due no later than August 1.
**Note:** The deadline for priority scholarship consideration is April 1 for fall entry and November 1 for spring entry.

It is not recommended that an application be submitted on or near the deadline. Earlier application is strongly recommended, particularly for those students applying for financial aid or University housing.

Application processing begins in early February (for the summer and fall terms) and in early October (for the spring term) upon receipt of pertinent data, including each official transcript through the last completed term.

**Reserving a Place**

All degree-seeking admitted transfer students wishing to enroll at SMU are required to submit a $250 matriculation fee and a $200 advance tuition deposit to reserve a place in the academic program. This $450 fee and deposit should be sent to the Office of Admission. Space can be guaranteed only to those students who have submitted the fee and deposit by the deadline noted in the acceptance packet. **Note:** This $450 fee and deposit are nonrefundable. Students seeking financial aid should wait until they receive their financial aid award before submitting a deposit.

Note that admitted transfer students cannot enroll at SMU until their final transcript has been received and evaluated for transferability and a Good Standing Form has been received from their last institution. For this reason, transfer students entering for the fall term are discouraged from attending the second summer term at their current institution before matriculation to SMU.

**Housing Deposit**

Housing accommodations are offered on a space-available basis for new transfer students. Housing forms will be sent to interested transfer students once the student has been accepted. Students should complete and return the forms, along with the $100 housing deposit, to the Office of Admission.

**INTERNATIONAL STUDENT ADMISSION**

International citizens and U.S. passport holders studying outside the United States applying to SMU as first-year and transfer undergraduate students are expected to meet all requirements for admission.

For admission consideration, students for whom English is not the native language are required to submit a test score from an internationally recognized English language test such as explained in the Required Testing section.

Students who are otherwise admissible but whose scores are slightly below those mentioned above will be required to successfully complete SMU’s Intensive English Program prior to matriculation. Transfer students from U.S. institutions without an internationally recognized English language test score will be evaluated on the basis of college-level grades in English composition/rhetoric courses.

International transfer students who have completed college-level work at a university outside the United States are required to submit the following (in English or with an English translation):

- An official transcript.
- Course descriptions.
- Professional evaluation. (More information is found in the International Transcript Credit section of this catalog.)
The expenses to be incurred in attending the University are listed in the Financial Information section of this catalog. Additional costs that international students may expect include room and board during school holidays, travel expenses, international student insurance, and the international student fee (foreign passport holders only). Need-based financial aid is not available for international students, however, first-year international students will be considered for all available academic scholarships if their application is complete by the January 15 deadline. Transfer international applicants will be considered for all transfer scholarships for which they are eligible, provided the appropriate application deadline has been met.

When an international student has been admitted and provided adequate proof of sufficient financial funds, the International Center will issue the I-20 Certificate of Eligibility. The student will be required to produce the I-20, the Letter of Acceptance and proof of finances when applying at the U.S. embassy or consulate for a student visa.

All international students taking one or more credit hours must enroll in the University-offered health insurance plan unless they have a special waiver granted by the SMU Memorial Health Center.

**NONDEGREE STUDENTS**

Nondegree-seeking students are applicants for admission who wish to enroll in University courses for credit, but who do not intend to pursue an SMU degree program. This category of students is normally limited to those who 1) are degree-seeking students in good standing and visiting from another four-year college or university, 2) have already earned a degree, or 3) are participants in special SMU programs such as the Talented and Gifted, College Experience or concurrent enrollment programs. Nondegree students are admitted through the Division of Enrollment Services and are eligible to register – on a space available basis – in day and evening classes for which they have satisfied SMU’s prerequisites. Admission as a nondegree-seeking student does not qualify a student for admission to a degree program at SMU. Applications for admission may be obtained at www.smu.edu/transfer/nondegree.asp (“Prospective Students” tab) or from the Division of Enrollment Services, Blanton Student Services Building, Southern Methodist University, PO Box 750181, Dallas TX 75275-0181; phone 214-768-4272.

**READMISSION OF STUDENTS**

If a student in good standing withdraws from SMU for one term, the student’s file remains active and the student is able to register as though in continuous enrollment at the University (re-entry). Students who left on probation will return on probation. All holds must be cleared prior to enrollment. Re-entry students are responsible for meeting all financial aid, housing and advising deadlines.

After nonattendance for two or more regular (fall, spring) terms, students who formerly attended SMU, including those who have completed a degree, are required to submit an application for reinstatement or reactivation through the Division of Enrollment Services, Undergraduate Admission. The application is available at www.smu.edu/admission (“Apply” tab). Any student who has been suspended is also required to apply for reinstatement. Students who have been suspended are required to attach to their reinstatement application a statement indicating the reasons why they now are prepared to return to SMU. Although the Division of Enrollment
Services facilitates the application process, an academic dean or the Committee on Academic Appeals determines reinstatement.

A student who has already earned an undergraduate degree at SMU and is seeking an additional undergraduate degree must apply for reactivation if the student has not attended SMU for two or more regular (fall, spring) terms.

Returning students are strongly advised to apply for reactivation or reinstatement at least 60 days prior to the start of the term of re-entry. Returning students should note that separate applications exist for financial aid and residence halls and that they should contact these offices as early as possible. The deadline for filing this application and supporting materials for domestic students is five business days prior to the first day of classes of the term of re-entry. International applicants must apply at least two weeks prior to the term of re-entry; however, they are encouraged to apply at least 60 days in advance in order to facilitate the immigration process. In addition, the availability of academic advising and courses may be limited immediately prior to and at the beginning of the term.

All students who return to SMU after any period of nonenrollment must forward official transcripts from each college or university attended since last enrolled at SMU. If five years have elapsed since the last term of enrollment at SMU, official transcripts from each college or university attended prior to SMU also must be forwarded to the Division of Enrollment Services.

Students should be aware of specific policies regarding transfer courses taken after matriculation to SMU (see Transfer Courses From Other Institutions in the Academic Records, General and Enrollment Standards section of this catalog). In addition, each college within SMU has specific policies regarding reinstatement, reactivation, transfer credit and statute of limitations, so students should refer to their school’s section of this catalog for that information.

**ACADEMIC FORGIVENESS**

SMU’s academic forgiveness policy permits a student to have academic work taken 10 or more years prior to the term of admission or readmission forgiven. Forgiven hours will not be included in the GPA nor used for actions such as the determination of admission, academic probation, suspension, honors, scholarships and graduation. Students should see the Academic Records, General and Enrollment Standards section in this catalog for details of this policy. The academic forgiveness application is available through the Division of Enrollment Services.

**FINAL MATRICULATION TO THE UNIVERSITY**

In addition to the nonrefundable deposit (and housing application and deposit for those seeking on-campus housing), the following items are required for final matriculation to the University:

**Immunizations.** All students (undergraduate, graduate, part-time and full-time, to include international and IEP/ESL students) are required to have an SMU medical history form on file in the SMU Memorial Health Center before registration. To comply with SMU policy, all students must also submit to the health center immunization records that provide proof of immunization against measles, mumps and rubella. These MMR immunizations must be documented by a physician, public health record, military health record or school health record. Students will not be allowed to register without immunization compliance.
Students are encouraged to check their Access.SMU account for immunization status. Immunizations are available at the health center. Health history forms are available on the health center’s website.

**Meningitis Vaccination.** Effective January 1, 2012, Texas state law requires that all new students under the age of 30 must provide documentation demonstrating they have been vaccinated against bacterial meningitis. The documentation must show evidence that a meningitis vaccine or booster was given during the five-year period preceding and at least 10 days prior to the first day of class of the student’s first term. Students should provide the documentation at least 10 days before the first day of class. Students seeking exemption from this requirement due to health risk or conscience, including religious belief, should see the second page of the SMU medical history health form.

**Health Insurance.** To ensure that students have appropriate health care coverage, SMU requires all domestic students taking nine or more credit hours, both undergraduate and graduate, to have health insurance through either an individual/family plan or the University-offered plan. All international students taking one or more credit hours must enroll in the University-offered plan unless they have a special waiver granted by the SMU Memorial Health Center.
FINANCIAL INFORMATION

A catalog supplement, the Financial Information Bulletin, is issued each academic year. It provides the general authority and reference for SMU financial regulations and obligations, as well as detailed information concerning tuition, fees and living expenses. The supplement can be accessed at www.smu.edu/bursar (“Financial Brochure” link).

Continuing students registering must ensure that payment is received in the Division of Enrollment Services by the due date (published on the Bursar website). Invoice notifications are emailed to the student’s SMU email address after registration for the student to view on the Web. If notification has not been received two weeks prior to the due date, the student should contact Enrollment Services. Students who pay online automatically receive an electronic confirmation of payment; students paying through other methods can also verify receipt of payment online. The registration of a student whose account remains unpaid after the due date may be canceled at the discretion of the University. Continuing students registering during Late Enrollment must pay at the time of registration. Students are individually responsible for their financial obligations to the University.

All refunds will be made to the student, with the exception of federal parent PLUS loans and the SMU monthly TuitionPay Payment Plan. If the refund is issued by check, the student may request, in writing, that the refund be sent to another party. Any outstanding debts to the University will be deducted from the credit balance prior to issuing a refund check. Students with Title IV financial aid need to sign an Authorization to Credit Account form. Students with a federal parent PLUS Loan need to have the parent sign an Authorization to Credit Account Parent form.

A student whose University account is overdue or who in any other manner has an unpaid financial obligation to the University will be denied the recording and certification services of the Office of the Registrar, including the issuance of a transcript or diploma, and may be denied readmission until all obligations are fulfilled. The Division of Enrollment Services may stop the registration, or may cancel the completed registration, of a student who has a delinquent account or debt, and may assess all attorney’s fees and other reasonable collection costs (up to 50 percent) and charges necessary for the collection of any amount not paid when due. Matriculation in the University constitutes an agreement by the student to comply with all University rules, regulations and policies.

Arrangements for financial assistance from SMU must be made in advance of registration and in accordance with the application schedule of the Division of Enrollment Services, Financial Aid. A student should not expect such assistance to settle delinquent accounts.

REFUNDS FOR WITHDRAWAL FROM THE UNIVERSITY

Note: Students should also refer to the Academic Records, General and Enrollment Standards section of this catalog.

A student who wishes to withdraw (resign) from the University before the end of a term or session must initiate a Student Petition for Withdrawal form, obtain approval from his/her academic dean and submit the form to the Division of Enrollment Services, University Registrar. The effective date of the withdrawal is the date on which the Student Petition for Withdrawal is processed in the Registrar’s Office. Discontinuance of class attendance or notification to the instructors of intention to withdraw does not constitute an official withdrawal.
Reduction of tuition and fees is based on the schedule listed in the *Financial Information Bulletin* and is determined by the effective date of the withdrawal. The supplement can be accessed online at [www.smu.edu/bursar](http://www.smu.edu/bursar) (“Financial Brochure” link).

**Note:** For students receiving financial aid (scholarships, grants or loans), when the withdrawal date qualifies for reduction of tuition and fees charges, the refund typically will be used to repay the student aid programs first and go to the student/family last. Further, government regulations may require that SMU return aid funds whether or not the University must reduce its tuition and fees (based on the *Financial Information Bulletin*); hence, a student whose account was paid in full prior to withdrawal may owe a significant amount at withdrawal due to the required return of student aid. Therefore, students who receive any financial aid should discuss, prior to withdrawal, the financial implications of the withdrawal with staff of the Division of Enrollment Services.

Medical withdrawals and mandatory administrative withdrawals allow a prorated refund of tuition and fees. However, a medical withdrawal includes requirements that must be met prior to reenrollment at SMU. The medical director, psychiatric director, counseling and testing director, or vice president for student affairs must authorize a medical withdrawal or mandatory administrative withdrawal. Authorization and confirmation of medical necessity must be obtained from the appropriate medical authorities prior to approval of the withdrawal. As a matter of University policy, and in compliance with federal regulations, retroactive medical withdrawals cannot be granted.

Withdrawing students living in SMU housing must check out of residence halls through the Department of Residence Life and Student Housing per established procedures.

### PAYMENT PLAN OPTIONS

**SMU Monthly Payment Plan.** The SMU TuitionPay Payment Plan administered by Sallie Mae allows term charges to be paid in monthly installments. Students can enroll in a payment plan at [http://tuitionpay.salliemae.com/smu](http://tuitionpay.salliemae.com/smu) (“Enroll Now” link). Sallie Mae consultants are available at 877-279-6092 to answer questions or help with the online enrollment process.

Annual payment plans are available in twelve-month, ten-month and eight-month formats. Term payment plans are available in four-, five- and six-month formats. The summer payment plan is three months.

**SMU Prepayment Plan.** The SMU Prepayment Plan allows families to avoid the effects of tuition and fee increases by paying for two, three or four years in one single payment at the current rate of tuition and fees. Questions should be addressed to the Division of Enrollment Services, Southern Methodist University, PO Box 750181, Dallas TX 75275-0181; phone 214-768-4267.
For many SMU students, scholarships and other aid make the cost of attending this distinguished private university no more taxing – and often less so – on their families’ financial resources than attending a public university.

SMU strives to provide the financial assistance required for an undergraduate education to any student who is offered admission and who has been determined to have need for such assistance by the Division of Enrollment Services, Financial Aid.

More than 77 percent of all students receive some form of financial aid. SMU has a generous program of merit-based scholarships and grants. Students seeking to participate in federal work study and student and parent loan programs must file the Free Application for Financial Aid at www.fafsa.gov.

Certain special SMU scholarship and grant programs offer awards to the following types of students:

- Entering first-year, transfer and continuing students with high academic achievement or with talent in the arts.
- National Merit finalists and certain International Baccalaureate Diploma recipients.
- Dependent children and spouses of ordained United Methodist ministers engaged in full-time, church-related vocations.
- Texas residents.

Primary consideration for merit scholarships and need-based financial aid will be given to the following:

1. **Entering first-year students who**
   a. Complete the Admission Application, with all supporting materials, by January 15.
   b. File the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (www.fafsa.gov) and the College Scholarship Service/PROFILE (profileonline.collegeboard.com) by February 15. (The FAFSA and CSS/PROFILE are required for need-based aid consideration.) To complete these applications, use the SMU Title IV school code 003613 and PROFILE school code 6660.
   c. Complete the SMU Application for Scholarships (which will be mailed after submission of the Admission application) and return it to SMU Division of Enrollment Services, Financial Aid.

2. **Transfer students who**
   a. Complete the Admission Application, with all supporting materials, by June 1.
   b. File the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (www.fafsa.gov) and the College Scholarship Service/PROFILE (profileonline.collegeboard.com) by June 1. (The FAFSA and CSS/PROFILE are required for need-based aid consideration.)

3. **Continuing students who**
   a. File the FAFSA (www.fafsa.gov), or the FAFSA Renewal, and the College Scholarship Service/PROFILE (profileonline.collegeboard.com) by April 15, after the parents’ and students’ income tax returns have been filed with the Internal Revenue Service.

Additional information is available from Division of Enrollment Services, Southern Methodist University, PO Box 750181, Dallas TX 75275-0181; 214-768-3417; enrol_serv@smu.edu/financial_aid; www.smu.edu/financial_aid.
SMU SATISFACTORY PROGRESS POLICY FOR FEDERAL, STATE AND INSTITUTIONAL FINANCIAL AID ELIGIBILITY

The Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended October 6, 1983, mandates that institutions of higher education establish minimum standards of “satisfactory progress” for students receiving federal financial aid. SMU updated its Satisfactory Academic Progress Policy when the U.S. Department of Education enacted regulations on program integrity in fall 2010. The standards given below are also used for state and institutional funds. Students who are enrolling for a fifth year of undergraduate studies and are seeking institutional financial assistance must provide a written appeal to the financial aid office and, as appropriate, must file financial aid applications (FAFSA and CSS/PROFILE) as well as obtain degree completion plans from their academic adviser.

Beginning fall 2012, an undergraduate student’s formal satisfactory academic progress is measured at the end of each term until the student graduates. Qualitative measures and quantitative measures are taken.

Qualitative Measure. At the end of each term, a student must be making satisfactory academic progress measured by the student’s cumulative GPA of 2.000 or better, which is the standard for graduation at SMU.

Quantitative Measure. (updated for spring 2010) At the end of each term, a student must be making satisfactory academic progress measured by determining if the student has earned 75 percent of the classes he/she attempted.

Status of Warning, Probation and Disqualification. A status of warning will be assigned to a student the first time he or she fails to meet satisfactory academic progress, and the student will receive a letter regarding his or her status. A student will receive aid while on warning status. A student not deemed to be making satisfactory academic status at the end of the second term will receive a letter that explains what action is necessary to make an appeal. Probation will be assigned to a student who fails to meet satisfactory academic progress if the student has appealed and eligibility for aid has been reinstated. Disqualification will be assigned to a student no longer eligible for financial aid. A student who is denied federal aid funds due to not making satisfactory progress toward his or her degree goal according to this policy will have the right to appeal to the Financial Aid Appeals Committee.

VETERANS CERTIFICATION

The University Registrar’s Office certifies veterans each term for their benefits under federal programs. More information regarding the certification process is available under Veterans in the Academic Records, General and Enrollment Standards section of this catalog and from the University Registrar’s Office at www.smu.edu/registrar (“Veterans Affairs” link).
RESIDENCE ACCOMMODATIONS

The mission of the Department of Residence Life and Student Housing is to advance the goals and objectives of the University by creating residential communities that empower residents to value learning, citizenship and leadership. To support SMU’s mission, goals and objectives, RLSH develops and sustains the residence halls and apartments as communities that support the broad range of student needs. To this end, RLSH seeks opportunities to promote an intellectual culture in residence halls that complements an already flourishing campus social culture. The University prides itself on offering a full living and learning experience for its resident students.

RLSH is responsible for the campus residential community, including all residence halls, approximately 40 SMU-owned apartments and 10 SMU-owned Greek chapter houses. This responsibility includes making sure that facilities are well maintained and safe, and that students have opportunities to grow personally and excel academically.

Housing Policy for All Students

All first-year undergraduate students are required to live on campus. Exceptions may be granted at the discretion of the director of RLSH to those students from Dallas/Fort Worth who plan to live with a parent or legal guardian in the primary residence of the parent or guardian. For housing purposes, first-year means the first two terms of college and successful completion of 24 SMU credit hours. Upperclass, transfer and graduate students have no on-campus living requirements.

Applications for Residence. Applications for on-campus housing for new undergraduate students are accepted when a student has been admitted to the University. New undergraduate students may apply for housing after paying the $550 University deposit. After the deposit has been processed, new students will receive an email with instructions on how to log in to the housing application website to complete the application and housing contract. The $550 University deposit includes the advance tuition deposit, the matriculation fee and the advance housing deposit. These fees are nonrefundable.

New graduate students seeking on-campus housing should submit the completed application/contract, along with a check or money order for $100 to cover the advance housing deposit, to RLSH after acceptance into their graduate school program. Priority of assignment is based on the date on which applications are received by RLSH. Notification of assignment will be made by RLSH. Rooms are contracted for the full academic year (fall and spring terms). Rent for the fall term will be billed and is payable in advance of the term for students who register before August 1, and rent for the spring term will be billed and is payable in advance of that term for students who register before December 1. Students who register after these dates must pay at the time of registration. Rent for the full academic year will be due and payable should a student move from the residence hall at any time during the school year. Accommodations for shorter periods are available only by special arrangement with the director of RLSH before acceptance of the housing contract. It is important that applicants become familiar with the housing contract as it is a legally binding contract.

Residence Halls and Apartments

Undergraduate Residence Halls. First-year residence halls include Boaz, McElvaney, Smith and Perkins (Hilltop Scholars program). Four-class halls are designated for first-year, sophomore, junior and senior students, and include Cockrell-McIntosh, Mary Hay (fine arts community), Moore, Morrison-McGinnis, Peyton
Residence Accommodations

(fine arts community), Shuttles and Virginia-Snider (honors community) halls, as well as Daniel House (upperclass/transfer student community). All rooms are furnished with single beds, dressers, desks, chairs, and closets or wardrobes for clothes. Each student is expected to furnish a pillow, bed linens, bed covers, bedspreads, towels, mattress pad and study lamp. Mattresses in all buildings are 80 inches long (extra-long) twin size.

**Upperclass, Graduate Student and Family Halls.** Three halls are designated for upperclass students (sophomores and above), graduate students and students with families (married couples with or without children, or single parents with children). The Service House is a small upperclass hall with a thematic focus of community service. This hall is run in conjunction with the SMU Office of Community Engagement and Leadership. Martin Hall, an efficiency apartment hall, houses single undergraduate students. Hawk Hall, a one-bedroom-apartment facility, houses single graduate students, married students (graduate and undergraduate) with families and some senior undergraduates. Families with no more than two children may be housed in Hawk Hall. Also located in Hawk Hall is the SMU Preschool and Child Care Center.

**SMU Apartments.** The SMU Apartments adjoin campus and are located in the Highland Park Independent School District. All apartments are unfurnished, and tenants must be students (sophomores and above), faculty or staff. Availability is limited.

**Special Housing Needs**

Students having special housing needs because of a disability should contact RLSH prior to submitting the housing application. Whenever possible, the housing staff will work with that student in adapting the facility to meet special needs.

**General Housing Information**

In the residence halls, each room or apartment is equipped with a telephone, local telephone service, voice mail system, and Ethernet and wireless connections to the University’s computer system. Renovated halls also have in-room cable television programming. All residence halls are air-conditioned, and rooms have individual climate control. The SMU Apartments are unfurnished, and telecommunication services (i.e., telephone, cable television, Internet connections) are not provided. Washing machines and dryers are located in all residence halls and adjacent to the SMU Apartments and Daniel House.

Undergraduate students living in traditional residence halls are required to participate in a meal plan offered by SMU Dining Services. Like the residence hall contract, the meal plan obligation is for the entire academic year and is billed and paid for on a term basis. Students living in Moore, Martin and Hawk halls as well as the Daniel House, Service House and SMU Apartments are exempt from the meal plan requirement. With the exception of Daniel House, Moore, Martin and Hawk, all residence halls are closed during the winter break between fall and spring terms. SMU Apartments are on 12-month leases and open throughout the term of the lease.

For more information, students should visit [www.smu.edu/housing](http://www.smu.edu/housing) or contact the Department of Residence Life and Student Housing, Southern Methodist University, PO Box 750215, Dallas TX 75275-0215; phone 214-768-2407; fax 214-768-4005; housing@smu.edu.
ACADEMIC RECORDS, GENERAL AND ENROLLMENT STANDARDS

The standards herein are applicable to all undergraduate students at the University and constitute the basic authority and reference for matters pertaining to University academic regulations and records management. Enrollment in the University is a declaration of acceptance of all University rules and regulations.

GENERAL POLICIES

Confidentiality of Education Records

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 is a federal law that grants students the right to inspect, obtain copies of, challenge, and, to a degree, control the release of information contained in their education records. The act and regulations are very lengthy, and for that reason, SMU has issued its own FERPA-based guidelines that are available at the University Registrar’s Office FERPA website. Policy 1.18 of the University Policy Manual, accessible at www.smu.edu/policy, also discusses this law.

In general, no personally identifiable information from a student’s education record will be disclosed to any third party without written consent from the student. Several exceptions exist, including these selected examples: 1) information defined by SMU as directory information may be released unless the student requests through Access.SMU Self Service that it be withheld, 2) information authorized by the student through Access.SMU Self Service may be released to those individuals designated by the student and 3) information may be released to a parent or guardian if the student is declared financially dependent upon the parent or guardian as set forth in the Internal Revenue Code.

Student File Number

The University assigns each student an eight-digit SMU identification number. The student should furnish the SMU ID number on all forms when requested because it is the primary means the University has to identify the student’s academic records and transactions related to the records.

Name Change

A student who has a change in name must provide to the University Registrar’s Office his or her Social Security card or the form issued by the Social Security Administration. A valid passport may also be used to complete a name change. Enrollment or records services for the student under a name different from the last enrollment cannot be accomplished without one of the above documents. All grade reports, transcripts and diplomas are issued only under a person’s legal name as recorded by the University Registrar’s Office.

Mailing Addresses, Telephone, Email Address and Emergency Contact

Each student must provide the University Registrar’s Office with a current home address, telephone number and local mailing address as well as the name, address and telephone number of a designated emergency contact. Students enrolling at SMU authorize the University to notify their emergency contacts in the event of a situation affecting their health, safety, or physical or mental well-being, and to provide these contacts with information related to the situation.
Undergraduate students are also required to provide their parents’ current home addresses and telephone numbers. Students who are independent may file an exception to the parent requirement by contacting the University Registrar’s Office.

Students are expected to keep current all their addresses and telephone numbers, including emergency contact details, through Access.SMU, the University’s Web-based self-service system. Students may be prevented from enrolling if their information is insufficient or outdated. Changes to parent information should be reported by contacting records@smu.edu, and the email should include the student’s full name and SMU student ID number.

The University issues all students an email address. Students may have other email addresses, but the University-assigned email address is the official address for University electronic correspondence, including related communications with faculty members and academic units (except for distance education students).

Official University correspondence may be sent to students’ mailing addresses or SMU email addresses on file. It is the responsibility of students to keep all their addresses current and to regularly check communications sent to them since they are responsible for complying with requests, deadlines and other requirements sent to any of their mailing addresses on file or to their SMU email.

**Cell Phones**

The University requests that students provide cellular telephone numbers, as they are one means of communicating with students during an emergency. Cellular telephone numbers may also be used by University officials conducting routine business. Students who do not have cellular telephones or do not wish to report the numbers should provide this information to the University through Access.SMU Self-Service. Students may be prevented from enrolling if their cellular telephone numbers are not on file or if they have not declared “no cellular telephone” or “do not wish to report cellular number” in Access.SMU.

**Transcript Service**

A transcript is an official document of the permanent academic record maintained by the University Registrar’s Office. The permanent academic record includes all SMU courses attempted, all grades assigned, degrees received and a summary of transfer hours accepted. Official transcripts and certifications of student academic records are issued by the University Registrar’s Office for all students. Copies of high school records and transfer transcripts from other schools must be requested from the institutions where the coursework was taken.

Transcripts are $12.25 per copy. Additional copies in the same request mailed to the same address are $3.50. Additional copies mailed to different addresses are $12.25 a copy. PDF transcripts are $16.00 per email address and are available only

*Chapter 675, S.B. 302. Acts of the 61st Texas Legislature, 1969 Regular Session, provides:

Section I. No person may buy, sell, create, duplicate, alter, give or obtain; or attempt to buy, sell, create, duplicate, alter, give or obtain a diploma, certificate, academic record, certificate of enrollment or other instrument which purports to signify merit or achievement conferred by an institution of education in this state with the intent to use fraudulently such document or to allow the fraudulent use of such document.

Section II. A person who violates this act or who aids another in violating this act is guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction is punishable by a fine of not more than $1,000 and/or confinement in the county jail for a period not to exceed one year.
for students who attended after summer 1996. **Note:** No incomplete or partial transcripts, including only certain courses or grades, are issued. Transcripts cannot be released unless the student has satisfied all financial and other obligations to the University. Instructions for requesting a transcript to be mailed or picked up on campus are available at [www.smu.edu/registrar](http://www.smu.edu/registrar) (“Transcript Requests” link). A student may request his or her official transcript through the online Access.SMU Student Center. Requests are processed through the National Student Clearinghouse. Telephone and email requests are not accepted. Students or their specified third party can pick up their transcripts at the University Registrar’s Office, 101 Blanton Building. Transcripts may be delayed pending a change of grade, degree awarded or term grades.

SMU is permitted, but not required, to disclose to parents of a student information contained in the education records of the student if the student is a dependent as defined in the Internal Revenue Code.

Transcripts may be released to a third party as specified by the student on the Student’s Consent for SMU to Release Information to Student’s Specified Third Party form accessible at [www.smu.edu/ferpa](http://www.smu.edu/ferpa) (“Forms” link).

### Veterans

The University Registrar’s Office certifies veterans each term for their benefits under federal programs, including the Yellow Ribbon Program. Most academic programs at SMU qualify for U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs benefits, making an SMU education accessible and affordable. Veterans are required to provide specific documents before they can be certified with the VA’s Veterans Benefits Administration. Specific information regarding the certification process is available from the University Registrar’s Office at [www.smu.edu/registrar](http://www.smu.edu/registrar) (“Veterans Affairs” link).

### Final Examinations

Final course examinations shall be given in all courses where they are appropriate, must be administered as specified in the official examination schedule and shall not be administered during the last week of classes. Exceptions to the examination schedule may be made only upon written recommendation of the chair of the department sponsoring the course and concurrence of the dean of that school, who will allow exceptions only in accordance with guidelines from the Office of the Provost.

### Academic Grievance and Appeals Procedures for Students With Disabilities

The University policy for academic grievance and appeals procedures for students with disabilities is available in the Office of Disability Accommodations and Success Strategies and the University Registrar’s Office.

### Classification of Students

A student’s classification is determined by the number of hours earned or the degree-seeking status of the student:

- **First Year** 0–29 term hours earned
- **Sophomore** 30–59 term hours earned
- **Junior** 60–89 term hours earned
- **Senior** 90 or more term hours earned
- **Nondegree** not a candidate for a degree
Term Hour Loads

The unit of measure for the valuation of courses is the term hour, i.e., one lecture hour or three laboratory hours per week for a term of approximately 16 weeks (including final examinations). Usually, each lecture presupposes a minimum of two hours of preparation on the part of students. Most courses are valued for three term credit hours, i.e., three lecture hours per week and an additional six hours of presumed preparation.

A full-time load in the fall, spring and summer terms is 12 hours for undergraduates. Persons who enroll for fewer than these minimum hours are designated as part-time students. The normal undergraduate enrollment for each of the regular terms is 15 term hours. An undergraduate student enrolled in an engineering co-op course or enrolled for six hours of student teaching is considered a full-time student.

Cautionary Note: Federal financial aid agencies and some other agencies require 12 hours of enrollment for full-time status and do not make exceptions for co-op or student-teaching enrollments. Students on financial aid should consult a Financial Aid Office adviser regarding minimum enrollment requirements for their situation.

Minimum and Maximum Course Loads

Minimum and maximum course loads allowed are based on the school of record. Each student should be fully aware that hours taken beyond 18 in any term will be charged to his or her student account.

SMU Pre-Majors. Students who have not yet declared a major and who wish to enroll for more than 18 hours must have the approval of their academic adviser and the University Advising Center.

Dedman College. Majors in Dedman College must have the approval of the dean to enroll for more than 18 credit hours.

Cox School of Business. B.B.A. students may enroll for more than 18 hours per term provided their cumulative grades (SMU, all-college/transfer and Cox GPAs) are 2.000 or above to show satisfactory progress toward completion of the degree.

Lyle School of Engineering. Students must have the approval of the school’s Office of Undergraduate Studies to enroll for fewer than 12 hours or more than 18 hours during a fall or spring term. Normally, a student must have a GPA of 3.000 or higher to enroll for more than 18 hours. An exception is made during the term in which a student is to graduate. Credit will not be allowed for more than 21 hours in a term.

Meadows School of the Arts. Students are not permitted to enroll during a fall or spring term for more than 18 hours unless their GPA for the preceding term is at least 3.000. During the term in which a student is to graduate, he or she may enroll for 19 hours (or nine hours for a summer session) regardless of the preceding term GPA. A student in the Meadows school cannot receive credit for more than 21 term hours in a term. A student with a GPA below 2.000 for the preceding term will not be permitted to enroll for more than 13 hours.

Simmons School of Education and Human Development. A student in the Simmons School with a declared major in applied physiology and sport management may enroll for up to 18 hours per term. A student may petition to take up to 21 credit hours in a term provided he or she meets the following criteria:
1. The student has a cumulative GPA of 3.000 or above and has demonstrated academic success while enrolled in 18 hours in prior terms.
2. The student needs to take the extra hour(s) in order to graduate at the end of the term in which he or she is enrolling.
3. The student has gained permission from his or her adviser.

Stop Enrollment/Administrative Withdrawal
Insufficient or improper information given by the student on any admission or enrollment form – or academic deficiencies, disciplinary actions and financial obligations to the University – can constitute cause for the student to be determined ineligible to enroll or to be administratively withdrawn.

Academic Forgiveness
A student can declare courses taken 10 or more years prior to the term of admission or readmission to be forgiven, which means the work is not included in the GPA or hours earned when determining admission, academic probation, suspension, honors and graduation. A student must request academic forgiveness at the time of admission or readmission. The student can select the term at which academic forgiveness starts. Academic forgiveness applies to all courses taken during or prior to that term, regardless of the grades earned. Academic forgiveness cannot be applied to only some courses for a term or to only selected terms within the forgiveness period. Once academic forgiveness is declared and the student has enrolled, academic forgiveness cannot be rescinded.Forgiven academic work taken at SMU remains on the permanent academic record, with a notation of “academic forgiveness” on the record. Currently enrolled students cannot request academic forgiveness. Transfer applicants must provide transcripts from all institutions attended, including those where all work may be forgiven.

Transfer Courses From Other Institutions
Credit may be awarded for college courses a student takes prior to matriculation at SMU, including courses a student takes before graduating from high school, if the courses meet the criteria for transfer work outlined in the Admission to the University, Transfer Admission Criteria section of this catalog. Credit may be denied for educational reasons.

Once students have matriculated at SMU, they may transfer no more than 30 hours to SMU from accredited colleges and universities.

To ensure in advance that a course taken at another college or university will transfer and that proper credit will be awarded, the student taking the course should obtain prior approval from the chair of the department and academic dean of the school at SMU that normally offers the course, the adviser, and the student’s academic dean. Petitions for preapproval of transfer work are available in the schools’ records offices. Students who fail to get prior approval for transfer work may petition later for transfer credit, but they have no assurance that it will be awarded. In either case, permission may be denied for educational reasons.

Note: SMU schools have differing policies regarding the transferability of courses from two-year institutions, and most postmatriculation transfer work must be completed at accredited, four-year institutions. It is imperative that students petition ALL postmatriculation transfer courses PRIOR to enrollment in courses.
Students who fail to get prior approval for transfer work have no assurances that they will receive credit for their courses.

Official college transcripts are required for all college-level work attempted, regardless of transferability. Military transcripts are also required for students receiving VA benefits; more information is available at www.smu.edu/registrar (“Veterans Affairs” link). Students are responsible for making sure a transcript of all transfer work attempted is sent to the University Registrar’s Office immediately following completion of the work.

Students who complete more than 30 transferable hours after matriculating can designate which of their courses apply to the 30-hour limit. Students may change the designation of the courses. Students should make these transfer-credit designations in consultation with their records offices.

ENROLLMENT POLICIES

Course Scheduling and Enrollment Cycles

When students enter their school of record and into a specific degree program, they are assigned an academic adviser. Students should consult with the adviser for course scheduling, schedule changes, petitions, degree requirements and other such academic concerns. Advisers normally will have established office hours. The offices of the academic deans monitor progress and maintain official degree plans for all students in their schools. Students should schedule conferences with staff in the dean’s office upon admission to the school and prior to their final term to ensure that they are meeting all University and graduation requirements.

Each fall, spring and summer term has an enrollment period during which the formal process of enrollment in the University is completed. Prior to each enrollment period, the University Registrar’s Office will publish enrollment instructions.

To assist new and readmitted students in making a comfortable, satisfying transition to University academic life, programs of academic advising, enrollment and orientation are conducted in May (or June), July, August and January. Information concerning the programs is distributed by the Office of New Student Orientation and Student Support.

Each student is personally responsible for complying with enrollment procedures and for ensuring the accuracy of his or her enrollment. Students are expected to confirm the accuracy of their enrollment each term. Students who discover a discrepancy in their enrollment records after the close of enrollment for the term should immediately complete an Enrollment Discrepancy Petition. Petition instructions are available at www.smu.edu/registrar/Enrollment_Info/enrollment_discrepancy.asp. Petitions are to be submitted to the record offices of the appropriate academic deans within six months of the term in which the discrepancy appeared. Petitions submitted later than six months after the discrepancy may not be considered.

Schedule Changes

The deadline for adding courses, dropping courses without grade record and changing sections for each enrollment period is listed in the Official University Calendar (www.smu.edu/registrar/academic_calendar.asp). Students are encouraged to seek assistance from their advisers when considering whether to add or drop a course. A student may drop a course with a grade of W (Withdrew) through approximately
midterm by using the student Access.SMU Self Service. The specific deadline is listed in the Official University Calendar.

After the deadline date in the Official University Calendar, the student may not drop a class. All schedule changes must be processed by the deadline date specified in the Official University Calendar. Note: Schedule changes are not complete for official University record purposes unless finalized in the University Registrar’s Office.

**Student-Athletes.** Students must consult with the Athletic Compliance Office prior to dropping a course. In the consultation, the student will review the effects the drop might have on his or her athletic participation and financial aid. After the consultation, the Athletic Compliance Office will update Access.SMU Self Service to allow the student to process the drop, if necessary. The consultation is advisory; students are responsible for their enrollment. For assistance regarding scholarships or other aspects of being a student-athlete, students should contact the Office of the Assistant Athletic Director for Student-Athlete Development.

**International Students.** Students should consult with the International Center prior to dropping a course. If dropping a course will cause the student to be enrolled in fewer than 12 hours, the student’s immigration status could be affected. After the consultation, the student may drop a course through Access.SMU Self Service. The consultation is advisory; students are responsible for their enrollment.

**Students on Merit or Need-Based Financial Aid.** Students should consult with their financial aid adviser prior to dropping a course. If dropping a course will cause the student to be enrolled in fewer than 12 hours, the student's financial aid status may be affected. After the consultation, the student may drop a course through Access.SMU Self Service. The consultation is advisory; students are responsible for their enrollment. Questions regarding this procedure or financial aid should be directed to the Office of the Associate Financial Aid Director.

**Withdrawal From the University**

**Note:** Students receiving financial aid should refer to the Financial Information section of this catalog.

A student who wishes to withdraw (resign) from the University before the end of a term or session must initiate a Student Petition for Withdrawal form and obtain approval from his/her academic dean. The academic dean’s office will then submit the form to the Division of Enrollment Services, University Registrar. The effective date of the withdrawal is the date on which the Student Petition for Withdrawal is processed in the Registrar’s Office. Discontinuance of class attendance or notification to the instructors of intention to withdraw does not constitute an official withdrawal.

The enrollment of students who withdraw on or before the fifth day of regular classes as listed in the Official University Calendar will be canceled. Courses and grades are not recorded for canceled enrollments. A student who withdraws after the fifth class day will receive the grade of W in each course in which he or she enrolled.

Reduction of tuition and fees is based on the schedule listed in the Financial Information Bulletin supplement and is determined by the effective date of the withdrawal. The supplement is online at www.smu.edu/bursar (“Financial Brochure” link). More information is available through the Division of Enrollment Services (phone: 214-768-3417).
Medical withdrawals provide a prorated refund of tuition and fees and have conditions that must be met prior to re-enrollment at SMU. Medical withdrawals can only be authorized by a licensed physician or psychologist counselor in the SMU Memorial Health Center. The University does not grant retroactive medical withdrawals. The last day for a medical withdrawal is the last day of class instruction for the term from which the student is withdrawing.

Withdrawing students living in SMU housing must check out of the residence halls with the Department of Residence Life and Student Housing per established procedures.

Audit Enrollment (Course Visitor)

Students desiring to audit (visit) a class, whether or not concurrently enrolled for regular coursework, are required to process an Audit Enrollment Request Form. Forms are available at www.smu.edu/registrar (“Forms Library” link). Space must be available in the class. The following regulations are applicable:

1. Classroom recitation and participation are restricted; availability of course handouts, tests and other materials is restricted; no grade is assigned and no credit is recorded; no laboratory privileges are included.
2. The student’s name does not appear on class rosters or grade rosters.
3. Regular admission and enrollment procedures are not conducted for auditors.
4. The audit fee is nonrefundable. Undergraduate students enrolled full time for any given term (12 hours for fall and spring, six hours per summer session, or 12 hours for the full summer term) may audit one three-hour course at no charge.
5. If credit is desired, the course must be enrolled for and repeated as a regular course, and the regular tuition must be paid.

No-Credit Enrollment

Enrollment for no credit is accomplished in the conventional manner of enrollment, with regular admission and enrollment procedures being required. The student pays the regular tuition and fees, participates in class activities, and receives the grade of NC upon completion of the coursework. The student must indicate in writing no later than the 12th day of classes (the fourth day during summer terms or sessions) that he or she wishes to take a course for no credit. Permission of the instructor or department is required for this type of enrollment, and the student is listed on class rolls. This enrollment is different from audit enrollments, for which no enrollment or grade is recorded. SMU Abroad students should also see the Grade Options for Courses Taken on SMU Abroad Programs section of this catalog.

Class Attendance

Regular class attendance is required. The instructor of each class announces at the beginning of the course policies regarding the effect of class attendance on the student’s standing in the course. These policies may include dropping a student from the course for nonattendance after a certain number of absences. All reasons for absence should be submitted at once to the instructor.

The satisfactory explanation of absence does not relieve a student from responsibility for the work of the course during his or her absence. A student who misses an announced test, examination or laboratory period in a regular course of study and has the permission of the instructor may be given an opportunity to make up the
work at the instructor’s convenience. The instructor determines in all instances the extent to which absences and tardiness affect each student’s grade.

Students may be dropped by a course instructor or academic dean for nonattendance or tardiness with a grade of \( W \) until the calendar deadline to drop. After the deadline, students must remain enrolled in the course.

A student who has a passing grade in a course at the time of the final examination but misses the examination and satisfies the dean that the absence was unavoidable may secure from the dean permission to take the examination at a time convenient for the instructor.

**Excused Absences for University Extracurricular Activities**

Students who participate in officially sanctioned, scheduled University extracurricular activities should be given an opportunity to make up class examinations or other graded assignments that are missed as a result of this participation or related travel. The manner in which examinations or other assignments missed because of these activities are to be made up is left to the discretion of each individual faculty member. However, students should not be penalized in any way for these excused absences and should be informed by the instructor at the beginning of the term, preferably in writing, of the instructor’s makeup policy. It is the responsibility of the student to make arrangements with the instructor prior to any missed scheduled examination or other missed assignment for making up this work, and to obtain any class notes or other course material missed due to absence prior to taking any subsequent examinations or submitting any subsequent graded assignments.

This statement of University policy applies for all students. To minimize the difficulties caused for both student-athletes and their instructors by excused absences due to University-sanctioned athletic activities or related travel, the Athletic Department shall 1) make available to all student-athletes and their academic advisers prior to registration a copy of the student’s activity and travel schedule for the upcoming term, so as to facilitate the student’s enrollment in class sections that will minimize activity and travel conflicts; and 2) require all student-athletes to provide a copy of that term’s activity and travel schedule, and a copy of this Statement of University Policy, to each of their instructors at the first class meeting of the term.

Other University colleges and departments whose students will miss classes because of their participation in officially sanctioned, scheduled University extracurricular activities or related travel are encouraged to adopt similar procedures to minimize the difficulties caused by such absences.

**Absence Due to Illness**

SMU’s Memorial Health Center does not provide documentation for granting excused absences from class. If students are absent for illness, they should talk to their professors about how they might catch up with the material missed. If students are seriously ill and require hospitalization or an extended absence, students should talk to their professors and the Office of Student Life to decide how to deal with the interruption in their studies. To facilitate communication with their professors about their absence, students may submit the Absence from Class Form available at [www.smu.edu/healthcenter](http://www.smu.edu/healthcenter).
Interpretation of Course Numbers

Each SMU course has a four-digit course number. The first number indicates the general level of the course: 1 – first year; 2 – sophomore; 3 – junior; 4 – senior; 5 – senior or graduate; 6, 7, 8, 9 – graduate. The second digit specifies the number of credit hours (“0” for this digit denotes no credit, one-half hour of credit, or 10–15 hours of credit; for theology courses, a “1” denotes one or one and one-half hours of credit). The third and fourth digits are used to make the course number unique within the department.

GRADE POLICIES

Grade Scale

The grade of a student in any course is determined by the instructor of the course. The following grades are authorized for recording on the student’s official undergraduate academic record maintained by the University Registrar’s Office. The student’s grades are available to the student through Access.SMU Student Center.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grades</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Grade Points per Term Hour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Excellent Scholarship</td>
<td>4.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-</td>
<td>Excellent Scholarship</td>
<td>3.700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>Good Scholarship</td>
<td>3.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Good Scholarship</td>
<td>3.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-</td>
<td>Good Scholarship</td>
<td>2.700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>Fair Scholarship</td>
<td>2.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Fair Scholarship</td>
<td>2.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-</td>
<td>Fair Scholarship</td>
<td>1.700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D+</td>
<td>Poor Scholarship</td>
<td>1.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Poor Scholarship</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-</td>
<td>Poor Scholarship</td>
<td>0.700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P, CR</td>
<td>Pass, Credit</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Incomplete</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NC</td>
<td>No Credit Received</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Withdrew</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>No Grade Received in Registrar’s Office</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WP/W</td>
<td>Withdrawal Passing</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Grades not included in GPA

Grade of F, D or W

Failing is graded F. If the student’s work is incomplete, poor quality and not acceptable, a grade of F will be given. After such a grade, credit may be obtained only by repeating the course.

The grade of D represents performance below average expectations. Students receiving a D in a course that is a prerequisite to another course should consult with their advisers about repeating the course so that they will be adequately prepared for work in the following course.

The grade of W cannot be recorded unless completion of the official drop or withdrawal process has occurred by the applicable deadline during the term of enroll-
ment. Only the grade of W may be recorded if the student has officially dropped courses from the schedule or withdrawn (resigned) from the University. The grade of W may not be revoked or changed to another grade because the act of officially dropping/withdrawing is irrevocable.

**Grade of Incomplete**

A student may receive a grade of Incomplete (I) if at least 50 percent of the course requirements have been completed with passing grades, but for some justifiable reason acceptable to the instructor, the student has been unable to complete the full requirements of the course. At the time a grade of I is given, the instructor must stipulate in writing to the student and to the University Registrar's Office the requirements and completion date that are to be met and the grade that will be given if the requirements are not met by the completion date. The maximum period of time allowed to clear the Incomplete is 12 months. If the Incomplete grade is not cleared by the date set by the instructor or by the end of the 12-month deadline, the grade of I will be changed to the grade provided by the instructor at the time the Incomplete was assigned or to a grade of F if no alternate grade was provided. The grade of I is not given in lieu of a grade of F or W, or other grade, each of which is prescribed for other specific circumstances.

The grade of I in a course does not authorize a student to attend the course during a later term. Graduation candidates must clear all Incompletes prior to the deadline in the Official University Calendar, which may allow less time than 12 months. Failure to do so can result in removal from the degree candidacy list and/or conversion of the grade of I to the grade indicated by the instructor at the time the grade of I was given.

**Grade Options for Courses Taken on SMU Abroad Programs**

Effective fall 2010, courses taken on SMU Abroad fall and spring term programs may not be taken on a no-credit or pass/fail basis. The only exception to this policy is for courses designated by SMU’s academic departments with no credit or pass/fail as their only grading basis option.

For courses taken on SMU Abroad summer programs and during J Term, students may not petition for a grade of NC (No Credit), but may petition for courses to be graded on a pass/fail basis. Students must petition approval for the pass/fail option from the program director and the faculty member teaching the course. The deadline to complete the Undergraduate Pass/Fail Option Declaration Form to petition for a course taken on an SMU Abroad summer program is the fourth day of classes and no later than the second day of classes for J Term. Forms are available in the academic dean’s office.

**Grade Point Average**

A student’s GPA is computed by multiplying the term hours of each course attempted by the grade points earned in the particular course and then dividing the total number of grade points by the total number of hours attempted, excluding those hours for which grades are shown with an asterisk on the grade chart. The GPA is truncated, not rounded, at three decimal places.
Grade Changes
Changes of grades, including change of the grade of I, are initiated by the course instructor and authorized by the academic chair and by the academic dean of the school in which the course was offered. If a student requests a grade change, the instructor may ask the student to provide the request as a written petition, which may become an official part of any further process at the instructor’s discretion. Changes of grades may be made only for the following authorized reasons: to clear a grade of I, to correct a processing error or to reflect a re-evaluation of the student’s original work. A change of grade will not be based on additional work options beyond those originally made available to the entire class.

Changes of grades of I should be processed within a calendar year of the original grade assignment. Other changes of grades must be processed by the end of the next regular term. No grade will be changed after 12 months or after a student’s graduation, except in cases where a grade is successfully appealed – provided that written notice of appeal is given within six months following graduation – and in extenuating circumstances authorized by the academic dean and approved by the registrar.

Grades for Repeated Courses
Students who enter the University directly from high school may repeat up to three courses for which grades of D+ or lower were received, provided these courses were completed before or during a student’s first two consecutive regular terms following matriculation (regardless of the student’s enrollment or withdrawal). The grade from the repeated course, even if lower, will be the grade used to calculate the student’s GPA. A course may be repeated only once under this policy, and it must be repeated within the next two regular terms (regardless of the student’s terms of enrollment or withdrawal, but not counting a term of academic suspension) following the term in which the course was initially taken. Exceptions to the two-term restriction may be requested from the University Registrar’s Office if the course is not taught again within that period. The student must declare to his or her academic dean by the 12th day of classes which courses he or she will repeat under this policy. Only the repeated course and not the initial credit hours count toward the number needed for graduation. Both the initial and the second grades are shown on the student’s permanent academic record. Students are cautioned that for some purposes, such as admission into an academic program, both grades may be used.

In all other cases, students will be allowed to repeat courses according to the following rules: Both the initial and the second grades will be recorded on the student’s permanent academic record. Both grades will be included in the calculation of the GPA and in the determination of academic probation, suspension, dismissal, honors and graduation. Only the repeated course and not the initial credit hours count toward the number of hours needed for graduation.

The courses a student can repeat are determined by the school of record:

**Dedman College.** Students can repeat courses in which the original grade was D+ or below. Other requests to repeat courses can be made by petition in consultation with the academic adviser/department through the Dedman Office of Records and Academic Services.

**Cox School of Business.** Students can repeat only those courses in which the original grade was a D+ or below.
Lyle School of Engineering and Meadows School of the Arts. Students can repeat courses in which the original grade was a C- or below. Such courses can be repeated only once.

Simmons School of Education and Human Development. Students majoring in applied physiology and sport management can repeat a course once in which the original grade was a D+ or below. Students in the Department of Teaching and Learning must repeat a required teacher education course if they earn below a grade of C. All other undergraduate students in the Simmons School may repeat a course once if the original grade was a C- or below.

Pass/Fail Option
Students may take one course per term on a pass/fail basis. The maximum total credit with a grade of Pass that may count toward a degree is 12 hours. SMU Abroad students should also see the Grade Options for Courses Taken on SMU Abroad Programs section in this catalog.

A student must indicate intention to take a course pass/fail no later than the 12th day of classes (the fourth day of classes in summer sessions; the second day of classes in intersession terms) by filing a form available in the academic dean’s office. After the 12th day of classes (the fourth day of classes in summer sessions; the second day of classes in intersession terms), students may not change their pass/fail declaration back to a letter grade. If a department grades a course pass/fail for all students by departmental policy, a declaration by the student is not required. A failed course cannot be repeated on a pass/fail basis, except for those courses designated as pass/fail-only courses.

Students should consult with their advisers before declaring the pass/fail option for any course, as some courses may not be taken pass/fail. In general, elective courses may be taken on a pass/fail basis. With the exception of courses only offered on a pass/fail basis, courses required to fulfill the University Curriculum may not be taken pass/fail. Courses in the academic majors and minors also are excluded; however, in some programs, courses may be taken pass/fail after the minimum program requirements have been met. (There may be other courses required to meet certain professional accreditation standards or entrance requirements, such as teacher preparation and preprofessional studies, that may not be taken pass/fail by a particular student. The departments or advisers concerned with these requirements will make these exclusions known to the students.)

Business students must take all courses in the business core and in their business major on a letter grade basis. Students may take business electives on a pass/fail basis only after successfully completing all courses in the business core and in the student’s business major. An exception to this policy is given for courses within Cox that are designated as pass/fail only.

Under the pass/fail option, pass (P) grades are A, B and C (including C-); failing (F) grades are D+, D, D- and F. A student who declares pass/fail is not entitled to know the regular letter grade, and a pass/fail grade cannot be changed to a regular letter grade (or vice versa) after the pass/fail grade has been assigned. The grade of P is not calculated in the GPA, although the credit hours are included in the total number of hours earned. The grade of F is calculated in the GPA.
Academic Records, General and Enrollment Standards

Grade Appeals

A student who feels that an assigned grade is other than the grade earned must first discuss the matter with the course instructor to determine if the discrepancy is caused by error or misunderstanding. At the time of the initial discussion, the student may be asked to provide a written petition requesting the change of grade.

A student who is not satisfied by the instructor's denial of a request for a grade change, and who maintains that the original grade was capriciously or unfairly determined, may appeal to the chair of the department in which the course was offered (or, in the case of a nondepartmental course, to a faculty agent designated by the dean of the school offering the course). After discussing the matter with the student, and bearing in mind that the final authority in matters of academic judgment in the determination of a grade rests with the course instructor, the chair (or faculty agent) will consult with the course instructor, who will subsequently report to the student the disposition of the appeal.

A student who is not satisfied by the disposition of the appeal may appeal the decision to the dean of the school offering the course. The dean will take action as he or she deems appropriate. A student may appeal the dean's decision to the provost. In their actions, the dean and the provost must respect the principle that the determination of a grade rests with the course instructor.

Grade Forgiveness

SMU's policy for omitting courses from a student's GPA is found under Academic Forgiveness in the General Policies section of this catalog.

ACADEMIC ADVISING AND SATISFACTORY PROGRESS POLICIES

Academic Advising

Academic advising is an important process for each undergraduate student at SMU. Each student must meet with his or her assigned academic adviser prior to enrolling for an academic term. At this meeting, the adviser will assist the student in planning majors and minors, understanding the Degree Progress Report, and scheduling courses that will count toward graduation requirements. After the initial required advising session, the student is encouraged to seek assistance from the adviser when considering whether to add or drop courses.

For an effective advising relationship, the student must be prepared when meeting with the adviser. The student must initiate the advising appointment. Prior to the meeting, the student should obtain through Access.SMU a Degree Progress Report that provides detailed information concerning completion of degree requirements. The student should also be familiar with different academic programs of interest. The adviser will give assistance to the student, but the student has the final responsibility for the accuracy of the enrollment, the applicability of courses toward the degree requirements, and his or her academic performance.

Students are assigned an academic adviser by their academic deans. A student who enrolls without first meeting with his or her assigned academic adviser may be subject to sanctions including, but not limited to, the following: cancellation of the term enrollment and restriction from the self-service enrollment functions.
Mandatory Declaration of Major

Students officially declare their major when they have made a firm choice and when they have met the specific program entrance requirements for their intended school and department. For most students, the declaration of the major occurs in the sophomore year. Students are expected to qualify for and to declare a major no later than upon completion of 75 term hours, including credits by examination and transfer credits, in order to continue their studies at SMU.

Change of Academic Program

Undergraduate students who desire to change their academic program – that is, transfer from one school to another within the University, change their degree objective, change their major or change their minor – first should apply to the academic dean’s office or records office of the school in which they are currently enrolled. Students can change their academic program at any time during a term. The program change is effective on the date received, approved and processed. However, changes should be made at least three weeks prior to enrollment for a term for the change to be effective for that enrollment.

A nondegree visiting student who wishes to be admitted to an undergraduate program offered by a school of the University must meet all standard University admission requirements.

Concurrent Degree Programs

Students can simultaneously earn two degrees from two schools of the University with approval of the academic dean of each school. The requirements for each degree must be met. Students should meet with advisers in both schools at an early date to prepare a proposed plan of study and to complete the processing of all necessary forms.

Leave of Absence

A leave of absence is a temporary leave from the University – a kind of “time out” – that may be necessary during an academic career. Students may elect to take leaves of absence for a variety of reasons, including 1) medical reasons due to accident or illness, 2) family crises or other personal situation that requires an extended absence from school, 3) financial issues that may take time to resolve, and 4) academic difficulties that may best be handled by taking time to refocus on college work.

Typically, a leave of absence is for one term or one academic year. A student may extend a leave of absence by contacting his or her academic department representative. The process to return to SMU after a leave-of-absence period can be an easy one, especially if the student has gone through the steps to file for a leave of absence and planned ahead for the return. Following SMU’s leave-of-absence guidelines helps 1) assure that the degree requirements per the catalog of record when the student initially matriculated at SMU still apply upon return, 2) assist with financial aid processing, and 3) provide the support needed to successfully return to SMU and finish the degree.

The SMU Leave of Absence Policy provides students with a formal process to “stop out” of SMU for either voluntary or involuntary reasons. Typically, a leave of absence is for a temporary departure from the institution; however, intended permanent withdrawals from SMU will also be processed under the Leave of Absence Policy. In addition, students who are participating in study-away programs that do
not fall under the auspices of SMU should complete the Leave of Absence Form. The completion of this process will assist all respective offices at SMU to create and monitor a formal, centralized record of the status for all students who are not enrolled. The Leave of Absence Form and Leave of Absence Policy are available at www.smu.edu/registrar (“Current Students” link). The University Policy Manual is available at www.smu.edu/policy.

The first step to effect a leave of absence is for the student to arrange an appointment to meet with his or her academic adviser. The adviser will then assist the student with the process.

### Academic Progress

The University sets the goal and expects that all undergraduate students will make regular and satisfactory progress toward their degrees. There are three categories that may apply when an undergraduate student is not making satisfactory academic progress: 1) academic probation, 2) academic suspension or 3) academic dismissal. This policy sets out the standards and procedures for each of these categories. In addition, a student who has been suspended may seek academic reinstatement under the standards set out in this policy.

#### Definitions: Academic Probation, Academic Suspension, Academic Reinstatement and Academic Dismissal

**Academic Probation.** Academic probation is a serious warning that the student is not making satisfactory academic progress. A student on academic probation is still eligible to enroll and is considered in good standing for enrolling in classes and for certification purposes. In addition, academic probation is not noted on the permanent academic record. However, a student on academic probation may be subject to certain conditions during the period of probation and will be subject to academic suspension if he or she does not clear academic probation. For academic probation periods and guidelines, see the Academic Probation sections below under the appropriate school of record.

**Academic Suspension.** Academic suspension is an involuntary separation of the student from SMU. Academic suspension is for at least one regular term. The term of suspension might be for a longer period depending on the policy of the school of record or the terms of the individual student’s suspension.

The status of academic suspension is recorded on a student’s permanent academic record. While on academic suspension, a student is not in good academic standing for certification purposes and is not eligible to enroll at SMU. Students who have served their suspension and who are eligible to return may not enroll for any intersession terms.

Credits earned at another college or university during a term of suspension may not be applied toward an SMU degree. A grade point deficiency must be made up through enrollment at SMU.

**Academic Reinstatement.** A student who has been on academic suspension once may apply for reinstatement to SMU. If reinstated, the student may enroll in classes, and he or she is considered in good academic standing for purposes of certification. A student who is reinstated remains on academic probation until the conditions of academic probation are satisfied.

**Academic Dismissal.** A second suspension that is final results in an academic dismissal from the University. Academic dismissal is final, with no possibility of
reinstatement or readmission. Academic dismissal is recorded on the student’s permanent academic record.

**University Requirements (UC and GEC)**

**Academic Probation.** For all undergraduate students, a student will be placed on academic probation if he or she fails to meet the following:

1. Effective summer 2012, for a student who enters SMU directly from high school or enters SMU with fewer than 15 transfer hours, the student fails to complete the Discernment and Discourse sequence and/or the Quantitative Foundation requirements of the University Curriculum (UC) after the completion of 60 units earned as SMU credit *OR*

2. For a continuing student who entered SMU directly from high school or entered SMU with fewer than 15 transfer hours, the student fails to complete the written English and Mathematical Sciences Fundamentals of the General Education Curriculum (GEC) after the completion of 45 units earned as SMU credit *OR*

3. For a part-time student or a student transferring more than 15 hours, the student fails to complete the written English and/or Mathematical Sciences Fundamentals of the General Education Curriculum (GEC) after completion of 15 units through enrollment at SMU.

**Academic Suspension.** For all undergraduate students, a student will be placed on academic suspension if he or she fails to meet the following:

1. Effective summer 2012, for a student who enters SMU directly from high school or enters SMU with fewer than 15 transfer hours, the student fails to complete the Discernment and Discourse sequence and/or the Quantitative Foundation requirements of the University Curriculum (UC) after the completion of 75 units earned as SMU credit *OR*

2. For a continuing student who entered SMU directly from high school or entered SMU with fewer than 15 transfer hours, the student fails to complete the written English and Mathematical Sciences Fundamentals of the General Education Curriculum (GEC) after the completion of 60 units earned as SMU credit *OR*

3. For a part-time student or a student transferring more than 15 hours, the student fails to complete the written English and/or Mathematical Sciences Fundamentals of the General Education Curriculum (GEC) after completion of 30 units through enrollment at SMU.

**SMU Pre-Majors**

**Academic Probation.** For SMU Pre-Majors, a student will be placed on academic probation if the student’s cumulative SMU GPA is below 2.000 at the end of any term (fall, spring, or summer). A student remains on academic probation for up to one calendar year from the date of initial placement. If a student does achieve a cumulative SMU GPA of 2.000 or higher within the one-year probationary period, then he or she will be removed from academic probation at the end of the term in which the cumulative SMU GPA of at least 2.000 is achieved. Students who withdraw from SMU during their probationary period and then return will continue on
probation and will have their calendar year adjusted in accordance with the number of terms they were on leave from the University.

When the student is placed on academic probation because his or her cumulative SMU GPA is below 2.000, then the student will be assigned to a designated probation counselor. Before beginning his or her next term at SMU, the student will be required to complete a self-assessment and share this self-assessment with the probation counselor, who will then work with each student to determine the appropriate academic interventions. These academic interventions can include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Re-evaluation of course enrollments and pre-major objectives.
2. Biweekly academic counseling sessions with the probation counselor (or his or her designee).
3. Enrollment in courses, such as HDEV 1110 O.R.A.C.L.E. or HDEV 1111 Success Strategies, aimed at improving academic performance.
4. Appropriate medical and/or psychological assessment-evaluation, including assessment-evaluation as to the need for drug or alcohol education.
5. Participation in tutoring and/or study skills workshops.

The student will sign a contract that stipulates the agreed-upon academic interventions.

**Academic Suspension.** The student on academic probation has one calendar year in which to raise his or her cumulative SMU GPA to 2.000 or higher. If the student does not do so, the student will be placed on academic suspension. For example, if a student is first placed on academic probation beginning with the spring term, then he or she must achieve a cumulative SMU GPA of 2.000 or higher by the end of the following fall term. If a student does not achieve a cumulative SMU GPA of 2.000 or higher, then he or she will be suspended at the end of the fall term.

A student may petition to the University Committee on Academic Petitions for an additional, consecutive probationary term if the term GPA during the student’s probationary period indicates academic improvement and if the student has undergone all academic recovery efforts agreed upon in the contract with the probation counselor.

If a student is placed on academic suspension, the period of academic suspension is for a minimum of one regular term. Credits earned at another college or university during a term of suspension may not be applied toward an SMU degree. A grade point deficiency must be made up at SMU.

As soon as possible after the student is placed on academic suspension, the student should contact the probation counselor if the student has any desire or intent to seek reinstatement after the period of academic suspension. The probation counselor will work with the student to determine appropriate conditions that the student should satisfy to be eligible for reinstatement. These conditions might include the completion of coursework with a certain minimum GPA.

**Academic Reinstatement.** A student who has been academically suspended once may apply for academic reinstatement to the University. A student is not eligible to request reinstatement until the end of the time period of academic suspension. The request for reinstatement should be submitted to the University Committee on Academic Petitions, which will make a decision on the request. Ordinarily, the deci-
sion whether to grant reinstatement will be based primarily on whether the student has satisfied the conditions set out for the period of academic suspension.

**Academic Dismissal.** A second suspension is final, resulting in dismissal from the University with no possibility of readmission.

**Dedman College**

**Academic Probation.** Students who have a declared major in Dedman College and whose cumulative SMU GPA falls below 2.000 are placed on academic probation. Academic probation is for a minimum of one regular term (excluding interterms and summer sessions). The dean may impose special conditions in exceptional probationary situations. Students are removed from academic probation status when they achieve a cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher.

**Academic Suspension.** Declared Dedman students whose cumulative GPA remains below 2.000 in any regular term following a term of academic probation will be suspended. Suspension is for a minimum of one term, not counting interterms or summer sessions. Credits earned at another college or university during a term of suspension may not be applied toward an SMU degree. A grade point deficiency must be made up through enrollment at SMU.

Students who have been suspended from another school on campus are also subject to suspension from Dedman College.

**Reinstatement on Probation Following Suspension.** Students who have been suspended once may apply for reinstatement to the University, but reinstatement is not guaranteed. In certain cases, prescribed conditions, including the completion of coursework elsewhere, must be met before a student will be approved for reinstatement. Students who have been reinstated to the University following suspension remain on probation and are normally allowed two regular terms within which to make up their academic deficiencies and return to good standing. However, special conditions for the first term may be set in individual cases.

**Academic Dismissal.** A second suspension is final, resulting in dismissal from the University with no possibility of readmission.

**Cox School of Business**

**Academic Probation.** A student will be placed on academic probation following the term in which the lowest of the SMU term GPA, cumulative GPA or business GPA (if at least nine business credit hours taken) falls below 2.000. A student on probation may enroll for a maximum of 12 credit hours in the term of probation (fall, spring or summer) and will not be allowed to enroll for an internship or directed study. A student on academic probation must enroll in and successfully complete a minimum of nine credit hours per term, with no more than three credit hours of free elective credit that is unrelated to the student’s declared major, declared minor or University requirements. Also, the student must earn a minimum 2.000 GPA in every term in which the student takes classes. To be removed from probation, a student must successfully complete all of the following: 1) meet with the director of academic advising for the B.B.A. Program or a designee at appropriate intervals during the term, to be determined by the director; 2) attend the Altshuler Learning Enhancement Center and follow recommendations established by the L.E.C. director; 3) successfully complete a minimum of nine hours in the term of probation; and 4) raise the SMU term GPA, cumulative GPA or business GPA to at least 2.000 at the end of the term.
Students who do not meet the requirements of probation within the first three weeks of the regular term will not be removed from probation even if the GPA rises to 2.000 or above. For the purposes of probation, May term, first summer session, second summer session, full summer session and August term will be considered one term.

**Academic Suspension.** A student on academic probation who fails to maintain an SMU term GPA, cumulative GPA or business GPA of 2.000, or who fails to complete successfully a minimum of nine credit hours in the term of probation, will be suspended. A student who has been suspended must petition the director of the B.B.A. Program of the Cox School for reinstatement, but this petition will not be considered until the student has been suspended for at least one full term (summer sessions excluded). For example, a student suspended at the end of the spring term may petition for reinstatement for the beginning of the next spring term, but no sooner.

**Reinstatement on Probation Following Suspension.** Petitions for reinstatement must set forth clearly the reasons for the previous unsatisfactory academic record and must delineate the new conditions that have been created to prevent the recurrence of such performance. Each petition is considered individually on its own merits. After consideration of the petition and perhaps after a personal interview, the student may be reinstated on academic probation if the suspension was the student’s first. Reinstated students will be required to meet with an L.E.C. counselor during the first week of classes and follow through on recommendations from that meeting, and they must meet all other requirements of academic probation.

**Academic Dismissal.** A second suspension is final, resulting in dismissal from the University with no possibility of readmission.

**Failure at Other Colleges.** Students who are on academic probation or academic suspension from other colleges will not be admitted to the Cox School of Business until they are no longer on probation or suspension with their home school. Students who have received academic suspension twice from any college or university will not be admitted to the Cox School. Failure to disclose any such suspensions will be grounds for dismissal from the Cox School.

**Lyle School of Engineering**

**Academic Probation.** A declared Lyle student whose SMU term or cumulative GPA falls below 2.000 may be placed on academic probation. The minimum period of probation is one term. The student remains on probation until the overall GPA is 2.000 or better or until he or she is suspended. A student on probation may enroll in a maximum of 13 credit hours per term during the term(s) of probation, but the student is not allowed to serve as an officer of any organization representing either the Lyle School of Engineering or SMU. The student on probation may not participate in any extracurricular activities that might interfere with or detract from academic efforts.

**Academic Suspension and Reinstatement on Probation Following Suspension.** A student on probation who fails to maintain a GPA of at least 2.000 during an academic term will be suspended. A student who has been suspended may petition the dean for reinstatement, but this petition will not be considered until the student has been suspended for at least one full term. For example, a student suspended at the end of the spring term may petition for reinstatement for the beginning of the
next spring term, but not sooner. Petitions for reinstatement must set forth clearly the reasons for the previous unsatisfactory academic record and must delineate the new conditions that have been created to prevent the recurrence of such performance. Each petition is considered individually on its own merits. After consideration of the petition and perhaps after a personal interview, the student may be reinstated on academic probation if the suspension was the student’s first.

**Academic Dismissal.** A second suspension is final, resulting in dismissal from the University with no possibility of readmission.

**Meadows School of the Arts**

**Academic Probation.** A declared Meadows student who fails to maintain an SMU cumulative or term GPA of 2.000 in a regular term will be placed on academic probation for the following regular academic term. A student on academic probation may enroll for a maximum of 13 term hours and must achieve a term and cumulative 2.000 GPA at the end of the term.

**Note:** A student who fails to meet divisional artistic standards may be placed on artistic probation at any time.

**Academic Suspension and Reinstatement on Probation Following Suspension.** A student who fails to meet the terms of academic probation will be suspended for one regular academic term, after which the student may apply for readmission. A student may petition the associate dean for academic affairs for reconsideration, and the student may be reinstated on academic probation.

A student who fails to meet divisional artistic standards may be suspended from the division at any time.

**Academic Dismissal.** A second suspension is final, resulting in dismissal from the University with no possibility of readmission.

**Simmons School of Education and Human Development**

**Academic Probation.** Declared Simmons School students whose cumulative SMU GPA falls below 2.000 are placed on academic probation. Academic probation is for a minimum of one regular term (excluding intersessions and summer sessions). The dean may impose special conditions in exceptional probationary situations. Students are removed from academic probation status when they achieve a cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher.

**Academic Suspension.** Declared Simmons School students whose cumulative GPA remains below 2.000 in any regular term following a term of academic probation will be suspended. Suspension is for a minimum of one term, not counting intersessions or summer sessions. Credits earned at another college or university during a term of suspension may not be applied toward an SMU degree. A grade point deficiency must be made up through enrollment at SMU. Students who have been suspended from another school on campus are also subject to suspension from the Simmons School.

**Reinstatement on Probation Following Suspension.** Students who have been suspended once may apply for reinstatement to the University, but reinstatement is not guaranteed. In certain cases, prescribed conditions, including the completion of coursework elsewhere, must be met before a student will be approved for reinstatement. Students who have been reinstated to the University following suspension remain on probation, and they are normally allowed two regular terms within which
they can make up their academic deficiencies and return to good standing. However, special conditions for the first term may be set in individual cases.

**Academic Dismissal.** A second suspension is final, resulting in dismissal from the University with no possibility of readmission.

**Academic Petitions and Waivers**

Petitions and/or requests for waivers concerning University requirements, graduation requirements and the evaluation of transfer work should be submitted to the dean’s office of the student’s school of record.

Petitions and/or requests for waivers concerning a major or a minor should be submitted to the appropriate department chair or program coordinator/director for consideration.

**SMU Credit Requirement**

University policy requires that of the 122 minimum required term hours for an undergraduate degree, at least 60 hours must be earned as SMU credit. In other words, 60 hours must be completed through enrollment at SMU’s Dallas campus, SMU-in-Plano, SMU-in-Taos, SMU Abroad programs and/or in SMU-approved international programs, and/or by test and other credits awarded by SMU departments as SMU courses. Credit hours earned in venues not listed above that are applied toward the 122 minimum will be recorded as transfer credits.

Therefore, regardless of the number of transferable credits completed elsewhere, to receive an SMU undergraduate degree, students must earn 60 credit hours through enrollment at SMU. For further degree requirements, students should refer to the individual school sections of this catalog.

**Transfer Coursework**

SMU’s policy for transfer coursework is found under Transfer Courses From Other Institutions in the General Policies section of this catalog.

**GRADUATION POLICIES**

**Apply to Graduate**

Students must file an Application for Candidacy to Graduate with their academic dean’s office or records office at the beginning of the term in which they will complete all degree requirements. Applications should be filed by the deadline date in the Official University Calendar. Students who file an application will be charged an application fee during the term the application is filed.

Students who file an application after the published deadline may be required to pay a nonrefundable late fee. Late applications may be denied after the start of the next term, and the Application for Candidacy to Graduate applied to the next conferral date. Students taking coursework at another institution and transferring the course(s) back to SMU are responsible for ensuring that the University Registrar’s Office receives their official transcript in order for their degree to be conferred for the anticipated graduation term.

SMU has three degree conferral periods: fall (December), spring (May) and summer (August). Students who complete their degree requirements during a January intersession, May term, or August term will have their degrees conferred at the conclusion of the following conferral term.
Commencement Participation

An All-University Commencement Convocation is held in May for students on schedule and enrolled to complete degree requirements during the spring term. Students on schedule and enrolled to complete all degree requirements during the following summer session may also participate in the University Commencement Convocation, although their degrees will not be conferred until August. Students may also participate in departmental or school ceremonies following the University commencement according to the policies of the departments or schools.

An All-University Graduation Ceremony is held each December for students completing degree requirements during the fall term. Students who completed degree requirements during the previous summer session may also participate. Students on schedule and enrolled to complete all degree requirements during the following January intersession may also participate in the December graduation ceremony, although their degrees will not be conferred until May.

A student may participate once in either the May All-University Commencement Convocation or the December graduation ceremony for a given degree, but not both.

To participate in a ceremony, a student must file with their academic dean’s office or records office an Application for Candidacy to Graduate or Intent to Participate Form.

Degree Honors

There are three classes of graduation honors: summa cum laude, magna cum laude and cum laude. The awarding of graduation honors will be determined by minimum GPAs announced at the beginning of each academic year for each of the five undergraduate schools – Dedman, Cox, Lyle, Meadows and Simmons. The minimum GPAs generally will represent the top 5 percent, 10 percent and 15 percent of graduates in the school. Students earning a degree with majors in two or more schools will receive the highest degree honors for which they are eligible.

The minimum GPAs for each school will be determined by pooling all graduates in the school from the previous three academic years and determining the GPAs in each school that represent the top 5th, 10th and 15th percentiles. The GPA used is the lower of the student’s SMU cumulative GPA and all-college GPA (this includes transfer work) and includes undergraduate coursework only.

The minimum graduation honors GPAs for students graduating during the 2012–2013 academic year will be announced in October 2012. Students may obtain information about minimum GPAs required in past years from their academic schools or online at www.smu.edu/registrar (“Academic Records” link).

Separate from eligibility for graduation honors, the Cox School of Business awards special Cox Honors distinction to students who have successfully completed the requirements for the Cox B.B.A. Honors Program. Departmental distinction may be awarded in Dedman College, Lyle School of Engineering, Meadows School of the Arts, and Simmons School of Education and Human Development. Students may also earn honors in the liberal arts. These honors require completion of requirements prescribed by the department or school. Further information may be obtained from the individual departments and schools.

Statute of Limitations for Degree Plans

A student who has been readmitted to the University following an absence of more than three years will be expected to meet all current requirements for graduation.
UNIVERSITY-WIDE REQUIREMENTS

In keeping with the University’s educational mission, all undergraduates are required to complete a program of study that emphasizes the values of what historically has been known as a liberal education – namely, learning to read, write and think critically and acquiring a basic understanding of human society in all its dimensions. The courses and experiences included in this program of study provide a solid and broad education that will equip students to compete and adapt to the rapidly changing contemporary world and complement more focused study in the major.

First-time, first-year undergraduate students who enter the University in the 2012–2013 academic year will complete all requirements of the University Curriculum (UC).

All other undergraduate students will complete the requirements of the General Education Curriculum (GEC).

Rather than a checklist of requirements, both the UC and the GEC should be viewed as individual parts of the larger process of becoming a broadly educated person. Students should consider how each of these components contributes to that objective. The list of all UC and GEC courses available each term can be accessed at www.smu.edu/registrar.

THE UNIVERSITY CURRICULUM (UC)

The motto of Southern Methodist University, *Veritas Liberabit Vos* (“the truth shall set you free”), epitomizes the ideals of an SMU education and is the fundamental principle for the University Curriculum (UC). The wisdom to acquire and critically reflect on existing knowledge and the insight and capacity to create new knowledge – the hallmarks of an educated person – exemplify the characteristics SMU seeks to instill in its students.

The University Curriculum consists of three main coursework components (Foundations, Pillars and Capstone) combined with Proficiencies and Experiences, and UC requirements can be met through any part of the student’s undergraduate career, including work in the major or minor, elective courses, or approved activities.

The number of courses and/or credit hours required to complete the University Curriculum will vary according to the individual student’s academic background, preparation, major and curricular choices. The list of UC courses will vary by term, especially with respect to identified and approved Proficiencies and Experiences. Students are advised to work closely with divisional/departmental and University advisers in navigating the UC requirements and planning their course-work each term.

SUMMARY OF UNIVERSITY CURRICULUM (UC) REQUIREMENTS

**Note:** Applies only to first-time, first-year undergraduates who enter the University in summer 2012 or later.

**UC Foundations**

In today’s rapidly changing world, a university education must provide students in all majors with the tools to embark on a lifetime of learning. UC Foundations courses assure that students read and write critically, possess basic quantitative reasoning skills, understand the concepts of lifelong personal responsibility and wellness, and explore how different academic disciplines define and create knowledge. Because these skills are essential for a successful college experience, UC Foundations courses should be completed within a student’s first four terms of enrollment.
Discernment and Discourse

The University Curriculum foregrounds academic reading, writing and oral expression in the Discernment and Discourse sequence. The Discernment and Discourse sequence introduces students to academic thought and communication in seminars that allow students to work closely with faculty in small classes. All seminars share the goal of assisting students in the development of critical reading, expository and analytical writing, oral communication, and research protocols.

Most students will satisfy this requirement by taking DISC 1312 in the fall and DISC 1313 in the spring. Students scoring lower than a 550 on the SAT Critical Reading or 24 on the ACT English section will begin in DISC 1311. Students scoring at or above 550 (SAT Critical Reading) or 24 (ACT English) will begin in DISC 1312. Students scoring a 4 or 5 on the Advanced Placement Test and students scoring 5, 6 or 7 on the IB exam will place out of DISC 1312 and begin with DISC 1313. Students participating in the University Honors Program satisfy this requirement with DISC 2305 and 2306 in the fall and spring of their first year. Each term, students must be enrolled in and may not drop Discourse and Discernment until they have completed the requirement. A minimum grade of C- is required to pass each course.

**DISC 1311 (3)**
**FOUNDATIONS OF WRITTEN AND ORAL DISCOURSE**
The class gives students practice in the reading, writing, and analytical skills necessary for the successful completion of DISC 1312 and 1313. Students approach writing as a process of drafting, revising, and editing, and they work on sentence-level and paragraph-level writing skills as they build toward essay-length writing projects. Students must earn a C- or better.

**DISC 1312 (3)**
**INTRODUCTION TO ACADEMIC DISCOURSE**
This course introduces students to a variety of discipline-based modes of inquiry and expression. The texts students read and create employ and exemplify the principles of academic discernment and discourse. Students must earn a C- or better. **Prerequisite:** DISC 1311 or one of the following test scores: 550 on the SAT Critical Reading or 24 on the ACT English section.

**DISC 1313 (3)**
**INQUIRY SEMINAR**
This course is a topic-based seminar through which students continue to develop their critical reading and writing skills, employing analysis, evaluation, synthesis, and/or integration, while learning to employ research protocols for the various discipline or disciplines represented in the course. Students must earn a C- or better. **Prerequisite:** DISC 1312.

**DISC 1315 (3)**
**PERSPECTIVES OF THOUGHT**
Focus on analytical writing while exploring major modes of interpreting the world and defining what constitutes knowledge in the 21st century. Students must earn a C- or better. Restricted to Hilltop and New Century scholars placing out of DISC 1312.

**DISC 2305 (3)**
**HONORS HUMANITIES SEMINAR I**
Insights from literature, linguistics, philosophy, psychology, and science that became major modes of interpreting the world in the 20th century and that define what constitutes knowledge in the 21st century. Students must earn a C- or better. Open only to students in the University Honors Program.

**DISC 2306 (3)**
**HONORS HUMANITIES SEMINAR II**
A study of ethical questions derived from history, literature, psychology, and philosophy that focuses on what constitutes a meaningful life. The course also explores historical challenges to the bases of ethics. Students must earn a C- or better. **Prerequisite:** DISC 2305.
Quantitative Foundation

Quantitative reasoning refers to the ability to understand, evaluate and use quantitative information. Quantitative information takes many forms, and quantitative reasoning skills span a vast spectrum from basic numerical manipulations to advanced statistics and mathematics. One three-credit course is required to ensure that students possess these necessary skills. Students scoring a 4 or 5 on the Calculus AB, Calculus BC or Statistics Advanced Placement tests will place out of this requirement. Math placement testing is also available through SMU’s mathematics departmental examinations. The list of UC Quantitative Foundation courses offered per term can be accessed at www.smu.edu/registrar.

Personal Responsibility and Wellness

All students complete this requirement by completing two one-credit courses. Taken during the first year, PRW1 introduces students to the University and explores three sets of issues: 1) the role of personal responsibility in coping with college and life’s other transitional periods; 2) challenges and opportunities such as managing time and stress, benefiting from diversity and autonomy, dealing with pitfalls related to alcohol and drugs, and exploring resources and activities on campus; and 3) personal finance decisions while at SMU and later in life, including managing money, using credit cards and making major purchases.

In PRW2 (physical fitness courses), students work with instructors to establish personal goals and fitness plans for the term. A variety of individual and group fitness courses will be available, with each course containing core objectives and student-learning outcomes based on health-related fitness components. Grades will be given based on attendance, understanding of training/health principles and satisfactory improvement toward the goals that students set for themselves. The list of PRW courses available per term can be accessed at www.smu.edu/registrar.

Ways of Knowing

Ways of Knowing courses cross disciplines, exploring how natural scientists, social scientists, humanists, artists, engineers, and professionals in business and education address important issues. Taught collaboratively by faculty members from different disciplines and organized around a major topic or “big question,” Ways of Knowing courses develop students’ understanding of the multiple approaches whereby different disciplines define, acquire and create knowledge, including the ethical considerations involved. Students are required to complete one Ways of Knowing course. The list of Ways of Knowing (KNW) courses available per term can be accessed at www.smu.edu/registrar.

UC Pillars

The UC Pillars component is a constellation of five two-course sequences that introduce students to the primary ways in which intellectual traditions have organized and constructed knowledge. Each Pillar, except Pure and Applied Science, requires an introductory course that covers origins, critical analysis and important issues, and then a second course that, typically, will be of a more focused or advanced nature. Courses may satisfy requirements of more than one Pillar, and courses taken to satisfy Pillar requirements may also count toward the student’s major. Any Pillars course may also be designated as satisfying one of more of the re-
quired UC Proficiencies and Experiences. The list of UC Pillars courses available per term can be accessed at www.smu.edu/registrar.

**Creativity and Aesthetics**

To develop an understanding of and appreciation for the creative impulse in a variety of artistic, cultural and historical contexts, graduates of SMU will be able to identify, explore and explain concepts fundamental to the visual, literary and performing arts through critical analysis, performance or the act of personal creation. This Pillar also seeks to expose students to the fundamental role that creativity plays in maintaining a robust, adaptive and prosperous society. To this end, students take two courses from the Creativity and Aesthetics Pillar.

**Historical Contexts**

To understand societies in the contemporary world and the forces that have shaped them, graduates of SMU will be able to identify and analyze problems, events, and documents or artifacts from the past and know how to situate them in their appropriate social, political, economic and cultural contexts. To this end, students take two courses from the Historical Contexts Pillar.

**Individuals, Institutions and Cultures**

To understand complex social systems, graduates of SMU will have explored contemporary efforts to document and analyze the interaction of individuals, cultures and institutions that shape economic, political and social experiences. To this end, students take two courses from the Institutions and Cultures Pillar.

**Philosophical and Religious Inquiry and Ethics**

To explore the human condition, graduates of SMU will have engaged in probing inquiry of philosophical, religious, or ethical issues and questions. This inquiry also serves as the basis for thoughtful choice and action. To this end, students take two courses from the Philosophical and Religious Inquiry and Ethics Pillar.

**Pure and Applied Sciences**

To be active, engaged citizens in a global society, graduates of SMU will be able to participate in scholarly discourse in science and engineering and to understand the implications of these disciplines. Students should be aware of the meaning and methods of science and engineering, and of the ways that both disciplines have shaped and continue to shape the world. To achieve this goal, students must take two courses: either two introductory courses with laboratory experiences, or one introductory course with a laboratory experience and one more advanced course, in the Pure and Applied Science Pillar.

**Proficiencies and Experiences**

To prepare SMU graduates for both career development and lifelong learning, the UC requires all undergraduates to develop and refine writing, quantitative reasoning, oral communication and information literacy skills beyond the introductory level provided through Foundations courses. The UC also encourages all undergraduates to apply curricular knowledge to the diverse, global communities in which they will live and work. The following UC Proficiencies and Experiences, required of all
undergraduate students, may be met through credit-bearing coursework or approved, noncredit activities that have been identified as meeting that requirement.

**Writing (WRIT)**

In addition to Discernment and Discourse coursework, all students will take two courses in which they compose coherent, well-supported and carefully edited essays and reports suitable for a range of different audiences and purposes.

**Quantitative Reasoning (QR)**

In addition to Quantitative Foundations coursework, all students will take one course in which quantitative reasoning skills are central to course content, delivery and evaluation.

**Information Literacy (IL)**

All students will take two courses in which they learn how to select and use the appropriate research methods and search tools for needed information and how to evaluate sources for quality of information for the given information need.

**Oral Communication (OC)**

All students will learn how to select and use appropriate forms of evidence in a public presentation, design verbal messages to suit particular audiences and purposes, and use visual cues to enhance a public presentation. Students can use both coursework and sustained, reflected upon activities to fulfill the UC's two OC requirements.

**Community Engagement (CE)**

All students will learn how to demonstrate the analytical and practical skills necessary for engaged, informed citizenship by applying academic learning to address specific needs in a community. Students can use both coursework and sustained, reflected upon activities to fulfill the UC's one CE requirement.

**Human Diversity (HD)**

All students will be able to demonstrate an understanding of the historical, cultural, social or political conditions of identity formation and function in human society, with respect to race, ethnicity, gender or societies in the developing world. Students can use both coursework and sustained, reflected upon activities to fulfill the UC's one HD requirement.

**Global Engagement (GE)**

All students will engage with other societies and cultures, demonstrating an understanding of the material culture, underlying values, beliefs or practices that are central to the culture(s) being visited or studied. Students can use both coursework and sustained, reflected upon activities to fulfill the UC's one GE requirement.

**Second Language (SL)**

All students who matriculate with less than the equivalent of four terms’ college-level, second language proficiency will improve their second language proficiency by at least the equivalent of two terms’ college-level instruction. (Students who come in with three terms’ proficiency will be required to complete only one additional term.) Students can continue a language they have previously studied or complete two terms in a new language. Students’ initial course placement and eventual proficiency
assessment will be determined by language-specific exams designed and/or approved by SMU faculty. Students may fulfill the second language proficiency through coursework or through such means as 1) being literate in a native language other than English; 2) matriculating with AP scores of 4 or 5 on a language exam; 3) developing the necessary incremental proficiency through using the language in research, community service or internships abroad; and 4) studying the language online, ideally using recommended learning materials.

A list of courses offering opportunities for fulfilling UC Proficiencies and Experiences available per term can be accessed at www.smu.edu/registrar. Students should see their adviser or the University Curriculum Office for approved noncredit activities that satisfy proficiencies.

**Capstone**

Each student’s undergraduate career culminates in a Capstone experience requiring the student to contribute to the “pool of knowledge” either by synthesizing and integrating a body of work within a chosen area of study or by taking an upper-level course that emphasizes an inter- or multi-disciplinary way of knowing. Providing undergraduates with an opportunity for reflection and sustained focus, this experience will employ skills, knowledge and methodologies taught throughout the undergraduate career. The Capstone can take the form of a course, a departmental or honors thesis, a senior project, a senior performance, an interdisciplinary project, or an internship combined with a paper that requires students to analyze, report on and reflect upon the experience. Capstones may also fulfill departmental or other program requirements, as determined by the degree-granting department or program. A list of courses offering UC Capstone opportunities available per term can be accessed at www.smu.edu/registrar. Students should see their adviser for approved noncredit activities that satisfy the Capstone requirement.

**UC Protocols**

1. Credit earned by examination may be used to fulfill requirements in the Foundations, Pillars (level one), and Second Language Proficiency categories.
2. With the exception of courses that are offered only with pass/fail grading, courses taken to fulfill UC requirements may not be taken pass/fail.
3. Following SMU matriculation, students must meet UC Foundations requirements through SMU coursework.
4. PRW1 should be completed during the first 30 hours of undergraduate work. The Ways of Knowing requirement should be completed within the first 60 hours of undergraduate work.
5. A minimum grade of C- is required in all DISC-sequence courses.
6. Students may petition for an individual exception to a UC requirement, normally with the substitution of a specific alternative course or experience to satisfy that requirement. All UC student petitions for exception must include concrete assessment evidence that the proposed alternative course or experience has satisfied the specific Student Learning Outcomes (SLOs) associated with the requirement, be vetted by the student’s academic adviser and then be submitted to the associate dean for the Office of General Education or the assistant dean for the University Curriculum for approval consideration. Appeals may be made to the Committee on Academic Petitions.
7. Probation and suspension rules related to the Foundations components of the UC are as follows:

a. Academic Probation

- A student who enters SMU directly from high school or enters SMU with fewer than 24 transfer hours will be placed on academic probation if he or she fails to complete either the Discernment and Discourse sequence or the Quantitative Foundation requirement of the UC after the completion of 60 units earned as SMU credit.

- Students must be continuously enrolled in the appropriate Discernment and Discourse course each term until completion of the Foundations requirement. Students who do not enroll in the appropriate DISC course each term will be subject to academic probation. However, certain students who begin their writing requirements with DISC 1313 may defer their initial enrollment for one term, if approved by the associate dean for general education in consultation with the director of the Discernment and Discourse Program. Students may not drop these courses; if they do, the W grade will be changed to a grade of F.

b. Academic Suspension

- A student who enters SMU directly from high school or enters SMU with fewer than 24 transfer hours will be a candidate for academic suspension if he or she fails to complete either the Discernment and Discourse sequence or the Quantitative Foundation requirement of the UC after the completion of 75 units earned as SMU credit.

SUMMARY OF GENERAL EDUCATION (GEC) REQUIREMENTS

**Note:** Does not apply to first-time, first-year undergraduate students who enter the University in the 2012–2013 academic year; applies only to continuing students and students who enter the University in 2012–2013 as transfer students.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fundamentals</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Written English</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Mathematical Sciences</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Information Technology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Wellness | 2 |

| Science/Technology | 6 |
| (at least 3 hours must be in a natural science) |

| Perspectives | 15 |
| Cultural Formations | 6 |
| Human Diversity (3 cocurricular hours) | |

41

For exemptions and exceptions to the General Education requirements, students should see Exemptions and Exceptions in this section of the catalog.

**Fundamentals (12 hours)**

Fundamentals courses assure that students read and write critically, possess basic mathematical skills, and are familiar with information technology and its place in contemporary society. In today’s rapidly changing world, a university education
must provide students with the tools to embark on a lifetime of learning. In addition, such skills are essential for a successful college experience. Therefore, the 12 required term hours in Fundamentals should ideally be completed within the first year.

**Written English (Six hours)**

Students scoring a 4 or 5 on the Advanced Placement Test will place out of DISC 1311 and 1312. Transfer students who have not completed the written English requirement must be enrolled in each term and may not drop an appropriate writing course until completing the written English requirement. A minimum grade of C- is required to pass each course. The list of written English courses offered per term can be accessed at [www.smu.edu/registrar](http://www.smu.edu/registrar).

**Mathematical Sciences (Three hours)**

Three hours of coursework in mathematical sciences is required to ensure that students possess the necessary skills in mathematics and quantitative reasoning. The list of courses offered per term can be accessed at [www.smu.edu/registrar](http://www.smu.edu/registrar). Class descriptions are in the Mathematics and Statistical Science sections of this catalog.

**Information Technology (Three hours)**

Any course from this category will introduce students to emerging information technologies and familiarize them with the design and operation of personal computers and networked systems, the fundamentals of computer programming, and the use of important software applications. Each of these courses must also include components on the impact of computers on society and on ethics and information. The list of IT courses offered per term can be assessed at [www.smu.edu/registrar](http://www.smu.edu/registrar). Class descriptions are available in the engineering section of this catalog.

**Wellness – Choices for Living (Two hours)**

The Choices for Living courses reflect the University’s philosophy that a well-rounded education enhances the physical and mental well-being of the student. They help students become more aware of the comprehensive nature of wellness; provide techniques to help students respond positively to any imbalances in their lifestyle; familiarize students with campus wellness facilities, equipment and services; foster a lifetime of physical activity and physical fitness; and provide opportunities and promote action in a variety of wellness areas. Each student must complete a Choices I and Choices II class as part of the General Education Curriculum. The list of Wellness courses offered each term can be accessed at [www.smu.edu/registrar](http://www.smu.edu/registrar).

**Science and Technology (Six hours)**

In today’s world, students should be aware of the meaning and methods of science and technology, and the ways that both have shaped the world around us. To assure this is the case, students must take two courses in science and technology: at least one must be from the courses listed in Category A below, and no more than one may be from the other science and technology courses designated in Category B. Each course must include a minimum of four contact hours per week, at least one of which must be a lab. The list of science and technology courses offered per term can be accessed at [www.smu.edu/registrar](http://www.smu.edu/registrar). For class descriptions, students should see the
anthropology, biology, chemistry, Earth sciences, engineering or physics sections of this catalog.

   A. Fields of biology, chemistry, civil and environmental engineering, Earth sciences, and physics (three to six term hours required).
   B. Other science and technology fields (zero to three term hours required).

**Perspectives (15 hours)**

Interpretation of contemporary society requires an understanding of how different disciplines in the Western intellectual tradition have organized and constructed knowledge. Perspectives courses have two objectives: to illustrate the evolution and contingent nature of knowledge and what is considered to be knowledge, and to provide students with a broad intellectual framework in which they may consider or identify their major field(s) of study.

Perspectives courses must be introductory in nature and either fundamental to, or otherwise characteristic of, their disciplines. Moreover, they must meet the same pedagogical standards typically required of courses in their respective departments, divisions and schools. They must be critical in approach and introduce students to primary sources. Where appropriate, they must be writing-intensive. Finally, they must be interactive, a requirement that may be fulfilled in a variety of ways (see General Rules Items 12 to 15), ideally by the end of the second year. The list of courses offered per term can be accessed at [www.smu.edu/registrar](http://www.smu.edu/registrar).

**Group I: Arts (Three hours)**

A category that introduces students to the practice or study of various arts of expression, performance and communication and their traditions.

**Group II: Literature (Three hours)**

A category that presents the roles, functions and traditions of the imagination within a variety of national traditions.

**Group III: Religious and Philosophical Thought (Three hours)**

A category that introduces students to the practices of thought, reflection, criticism and speculation in matters of belief, value and knowledge.

**Group IV: History and Art History (Three hours)**

A category that introduces students to the study of events and processes within time by stressing a contextual analysis of the voices and artifacts of the past through primary and secondary sources. This category also offers credible accounts and explanations of the actions and intentions of the people of the past.

**Group V: Politics and Economics (Three hours)**

A category that introduces students to the applications of scientific methods to the study of institutional practices of transaction, organization and rule.

**Group VI: Behavioral Sciences (Three hours)**

A group of courses (anthropology, sociology, psychology) that introduces students to the scientific study of human thought, behavior and records of human cultural organization.
Cultural Formations (Six hours)

Although the academic disciplines outlined in the preceding Perspectives categories educate students in the ways individual fields of knowledge in the Western tradition attempt to understand human society, the investigation of many topics requires a combination of disciplinary approaches. Such inter- or multidisciplinary ways of knowing and comprehension reach beyond the boundaries of a single field. Cultural Formations (CF, CFA, CFB) courses allow students the opportunity to study interdisciplinary approaches to knowledge within the humanities and the social sciences and within the natural sciences when related to the humanities or social sciences. CF courses value new and unusual combinations of study and are intended to encourage faculty innovation and creativity.

CF courses go beyond disciplinary training to develop awareness of the complex formations of values, traditions and institutions that constitute cultures, and to examine the paradoxes such formations pose. These courses have three major purposes: 1) to introduce students to broad maps of human culture and to the fact that they, as the heirs of all that has gone before, need to assess a long past and a global present; 2) to reveal the interrelatedness of problems of knowledge amid shifting intellectual boundaries; and 3) to make points of reference along those boundaries and so begin to form intellectual communities that embrace the varied schools and disciplines at SMU.

CF courses are interdisciplinary. These courses explore how the approaches and materials of more than one discipline can be brought to bear on the study of complex social, cultural and institutional formations. Teaching in teams is often used to realize these interdisciplinary goals. Courses are also broad in scope – whether historically over time or more immediately in the contemporary world. They may include emphasis on global awareness, interculturalism and ethnic diversities as well as engage problems of ethics and value. CF courses are critical in approach, writing-intensive and focused on primary sources.

Students must complete two CF courses between their sophomore and senior years. The list of CF courses is also online at www.smu.edu/registrar.

Human Diversity Cocurricular Requirement (Three hours)

One Human Diversity cocurricular course (three term hours) dealing with non-Western and/or race-, ethnicity-, or gender-related issues must be completed by every graduating student. This requirement may be satisfied by any course within the University’s undergraduate curriculum, including courses in Perspectives and Cultural Formations, as long as that offering is designated as a Human Diversity course. The list of Human Diversity courses offered per term can be accessed at www.smu.edu/registrar.

Exemptions and Exceptions

The Council on General Education recognizes two broad categories of exemptions to General Education requirements: individual exceptions and formal exemptions. Students may petition for an individual exception to a General Education requirement, normally with the substitution of a specific alternative course to satisfy that requirement. All General Education student petitions must be approved by the student’s academic adviser and the associate dean for General Education. Appeals may be made to the Committee on Academic Petitions.
The Council on General Education has approved formal exemptions that apply to specific groups of students, as follows:

1. Beginning with fall 1997 entry, any student who matriculates with 42 or more term credit hours in transfer will be exempt from any six (6) hours from the combination of Perspectives and Cultural Formations. Transfer students majoring in any engineering program who have already satisfied the Perspectives/Cultural Formations requirement on entering the University are exempt from the Human Diversity cocurricular requirement. Additionally, transfer students majoring in an engineering program who have completed a yearlong course, both terms of which satisfy the same single Perspectives category, will be allowed to count that sequence toward two different Perspectives categories. This exception may extend to, at most, two yearlong courses so long as a minimum of three Perspectives categories is satisfied overall.

2. When the total number of hours required to satisfy the General Education and major requirements for a single major, along with the major’s supporting course requirements, exceeds 122 term credit hours, students in such majors will be exempt from three (3) hours of Perspectives and an additional three (3) hours taken from either Perspectives or Cultural Formations. Free electives – courses that do not satisfy any General Education, major, or supporting course requirements – are not included in this calculation. Majors that qualify for this exemption are:
   a. Lyle School of Engineering B.S. in computer engineering degree.
   b. Lyle School of Engineering B.S. in computer science degree with a pre-medical specialization.
   c. Lyle School of Engineering B.S. in electrical engineering degree.
   d. Lyle School of Engineering B.S. in environmental engineering degree.
   e. Lyle School of Engineering B.S. in civil engineering degree.
   f. Lyle School of Engineering B.S. in mechanical engineering degree.
   g. All Meadows School of the Arts majors leading to the Bachelor of Music degree.
   h. All Meadows School of the Arts majors leading to a Bachelor of Fine Arts degree in art, dance or theatre.

3. Students graduating with an undergraduate engineering degree from the Lyle School of Engineering who take a second major in a Dedman College program leading to a B.S. degree will be allowed to fulfill the General Education requirements for the Dedman College program using the same General Education requirements that apply to the engineering degree alone. In particular, all individual and formal General Education requirement exemptions that are allowed for the engineering program (see qualifying degrees in Item 2 above) will be allowed for the Dedman College program.

4. Each student may qualify for one six-hour exemption. For example, if a student transfers in with 42 or more credit hours, qualifying for a six-hour exemption, and then also declares an engineering or fine arts major that qualifies for a six-hour exemption, the student may only receive a six-hour total exemption.
Rules

1. Credit earned by examination may be used to fulfill requirements in the Fundamentals, Science/Technology and Perspectives categories.
2. With the exception of Wellness, courses taken to fulfill General Education requirements may not be taken pass/fail.
3. With the exception of the cocurricular component, a single course may satisfy only one General Education requirement.
4. Following SMU matriculation, students must meet the written English, mathematical sciences and information technology Fundamentals requirements through SMU coursework.
5. Probation and suspension rules related to the Fundamentals component of the General Education Curriculum (applicable to all undergraduate students) are as follows:
   a. Academic Probation: For all part-time students and students transferring more than 15 hours, a student will be placed on academic probation if he or she fails to meet the following:
      • The student fails to complete the written English and mathematical sciences Fundamentals of the General Education Curriculum after completion of 15 units earned as SMU credit.
      • Students must be continuously enrolled in the appropriate English course each term until completion of the written English Fundamentals requirement. Students who do not enroll in the appropriate English course each term will be subject to academic probation. However, certain students who begin their writing requirements with ENGL 1302 may defer their initial enrollment for one term. Students may not drop these courses; if they do, a W grade will be changed to an F.
   b. Academic Suspension: A part-time student or a student transferring more than 15 hours will receive academic suspension if the student fails to complete the written English and mathematical sciences Fundamentals of the General Education Curriculum after completion of 30 units earned as SMU credit.
6. A minimum grade of C- is required in each written English Fundamentals course.
7. A student who uses a writing-intensive departmental course to satisfy the written English requirement beyond ENGL 1302 may not also use that course to satisfy the Perspectives or Cultural Formations requirements.
8. Ideally, the science and technology requirement should be completed within the first 90 hours of undergraduate work.
9. Cultural Formations courses will carry CF, CFA or CFB numbers and may also carry departmental numbers. However, if such a course is taken with a departmental number, it will not be given Cultural Formations credit. Similarly, a course taken with a CF number will not also count as a departmental course. **Note:** The departmental colisting of a CF course may not receive Perspectives credit. Cultural Formations and Perspectives are mutually exclusive categories; one cannot count for the other.
10. CF courses must be taken through enrollment at SMU on the Dallas campus, at SMU-in-Plano or SMU-in-Taos, or through the SMU study abroad program.
grams. Courses transferred from other institutions may not receive CF credit under any circumstances.

11. Students must complete two Cultural Formations courses between their sophomore and senior years.

12. The Perspectives requirement may NOT be satisfied by courses in the department or program of the student’s major, by courses applied to fulfill requirements for a student’s interdisciplinary major or by the colisting of a CF course (see Item 9 above). (“Program” here refers to division, center, school or other academic unit designated for a course of study in the University catalog.)

13. A Perspectives course may double count toward a student’s minor or second major.

14. No single course may be listed in more than one Perspectives category.

15. No department or program may list its courses in more than one Perspectives category. (“Program” here refers to division, center, school or other academic unit designated for a course of study in the University catalog.)
The Altshuler Learning Enhancement Center is designed to help students become more independent, self-confident and efficient learners. In addition, it is designed to help students respond effectively to specific academic challenges, to articulate and attain their own educational goals, and to succeed at any level of the undergraduate curriculum.

**Overview of Services**

Each year approximately 36 percent of undergraduates take advantage of L.E.C. programs, courses and services. All L.E.C. offerings are available at no cost to full-time undergraduate students. Some services are available by appointment; others are available on a drop-in basis. Students may be referred to the L.E.C. by their advisers, faculty or resident assistant, but most students choose to come on their own.

**Tutoring Services.** The L.E.C. offers subject-specific tutoring in most first- and second-year courses. Tutorials are offered in individual, small-group and review session formats. The tutor schedule changes regularly, and updates can be found on the L.E.C. website.

**Writing Center.** English department faculty members assist students at any stage of the writing process – from planning a draft to learning from previously graded papers.

**Workshops.** Each term, the L.E.C. offers approximately 20 study strategy workshops. Among the topics covered are note taking, time management, test-taking strategies and textbook study-reading.

**O.R.A.C.L.E. (Optimum Reading, Attention, Comprehension and Learning Efficiency).** Each academic year, hundreds of SMU students take this one-credit course to develop advanced reading and learning techniques. Students can register for O.R.A.C.L.E. at the same time they register for their other courses. O.R.A.C.L.E. is listed as HDEV 1110 in the Simmons section of this catalog. Every fall, sections are reserved for pre-med students and students with documented learning differences.

**Success Strategies.** This one-credit course helps students to develop strategies for creating success in their academic, professional and personal lives by learning study skills and exploring campus resources to succeed at SMU. This course is designed for students on academic probation or those who are dissatisfied with their grades. Students can register for this course, listed as HDEV 111 in the Simmons section of this catalog, when they register for their other fall or spring classes.

**Academic Counseling.** Full-time staff members are available to work individually with students on study strategies. Some specialize in working with students with learning differences.

**Disability Accommodations and Success Strategies.** Housed within the L.E.C., DASS offers comprehensive disability services for all SMU students with disabilities. Services include classroom accommodations and physical accessibility for all students with a learning disability and/or attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, as well as other conditions such as physical, visual, hearing, medical or psychiatric disorders. For undergraduate students, academic coaching is available in the areas of transitioning, learning strategies instruction, educational planning and self-advocacy. For accommodations, it is the responsibility of the undergraduate and
graduate students themselves to establish eligibility through this office. Students must provide 1) appropriate current documentation in keeping with SMU’s documentation guidelines, and 2) a request indicating what kind of assistance is being sought, along with contact information. More information is available online at www.smu.edu/alec/dass.

SMU LIBRARIES
www.smu.edu/libraries

Service to Southern Methodist University students, faculty and staff is the primary goal of all libraries at SMU. The libraries of the University contain more than three million volumes. The fully interactive Web-based library catalog system provides access to bibliographic records of materials housed in all SMU libraries and hypertext links to other databases, digitized collections and relevant websites. All SMU libraries offer wireless Internet access.

SMU libraries rank first in total volumes held among non-Association of Research Libraries universities in the United States. The SMU libraries comprise the largest private research library in Texas and rank third in the state in total volumes, after the University of Texas at Austin and Texas A&M University. SMU libraries are one of the greatest assets of the University.

The University’s library system is divided into a number of different units:

1. **Central University Libraries** (reporting to the Office of the Provost).
2. **Underwood Law Library** (reporting to Dedman School of Law).
3. **Bridwell Library** (reporting to Perkins School of Theology).
4. **Business Information Center** (reporting to Cox School of Business).

The Business Information Center, the Cox School’s business library, is located in room 150 of the Maguire Building. The mission of the business library is to provide the SMU community with authoritative business information, regardless of format; support the integration of information and technology into the curriculum; and act as a center for research and development for state-of-the-art information technology applications in the business education field. In support of this mission, students, faculty and staff have access to course-specific in-class instruction sessions, open enrollment research workshops and reference assistance from dedicated business librarians to enhance their use of current business news and financial, industry and market data from premier providers. The business library offers the SMU community the Kitt Investing and Trading Center; both quiet and group study areas; individual and group computer areas consisting of 70 computer workstations; a multimedia studio; a group presentation practice room; a periodicals area; facility-wide wireless access; more than 500 electronic resources; and a variety of print resources, including the Hillcrest Foundation International Resource Library, the Edwin L. Cox Business Leadership Center Resource Collection, the Maguire Energy Institute Resource Collection and the BBA Career Services Collection. Librarians are available all hours that the business library is open, providing research assistance in person and virtually via email and telephone.
Bridwell Library
www.smu.edu/bridwell
Bridwell Library, primarily serving the faculty and students of the Perkins School of Theology, is the University’s principal research resource for the fields of theology and religious studies. It offers a print collection of more than 370,000 volumes and 1,200 current periodical titles, and it provides access to a wide array of digital books, journals and databases. Among the library’s special collections are significant holdings in early printing, English and American Methodism, theology, religion, and the book arts. The interpretation of these collections is accomplished through class instruction, lectures, publications and exhibitions. Reference librarians are available to help students discover and use the many resources of Bridwell Library.

Underwood Law Library
library.law.smu.edu
Underwood Law Library, one of the 30 largest law libraries in the country and the largest private law library in the Southwest, houses more than 640,000 volumes and primarily serves the faculty and students of the Dedman School of Law. The collection includes state and federal legislative, judicial and administrative materials; law periodicals; law treatises; U.S., international and foreign documents; and U.S. government documents relating to the legal profession. Strengths of the collection are in taxation, securities, corporate law, labor law, air and space law, commercial and banking law, constitutional law, and law and medicine. The Kay and Ray Hutchison Legal Resource Learning Center in the Underwood Law Library is a computer learning lab located on the third floor.

Central University Libraries
www.smu.edu/cul
The largest of the SMU library units is Central University Libraries with holdings of more than 2.1 million volumes. CUL comprises the Fondren Library Center, the Hamon Arts Library, the DeGolyer Library and the University Archives, the Institute for the Study of Earth and Man Reading Room, and the Emily C. Norwick Center for Digital Services. CUL also supports SMU programs at the SMU-in-Plano and SMU-in-Taos campuses.

Fondren Library Center, with nearly two million volumes of books, government publications and bound journals, serves students and faculty in the areas of humanities, social sciences, business, education, science, and engineering. Its Information Commons provides a single location within the library where students can use print and online resources, as well as the latest computer software and technology, to prepare their assignments. The Information Commons also offers staff and resources to assist students with media-intensive products as well as the latest in touch computing technology. Fondren Library is a selective depository for government information resources and has large electronic collections of retrospective periodicals and special collections in the humanities, sciences, and social sciences. It houses the University’s map collection, which includes more than 260,000 topographic and geologic maps and aerial photographs.

Strengths of the Fondren Library include, but are not limited to, classical studies, late 18th- and early 19th-century English literature, American history, Texas history, contemporary biography and literature, anthropology, political science, economics,
and other social sciences. Fondren Library also provides reading materials placed on reserve by classroom faculty and access to holdings from other libraries nationwide via interlibrary loan.

The Hamon Arts Library, located in the Owen Arts Center of the Meadows School of the Arts, serves students and faculty in the areas of visual art, art history, cinema, communications, dance, music and theatre. With more than 180,000 volumes of books, sound recordings and video recordings, the library’s collections support the Meadows curriculum and are particularly strong in European and American arts. The library also provides conference room facilities; group audio-visual study and presentation rooms; and public computers for research, study and arts-specific software projects. The following two special collections units are administered by Hamon Arts Library.

The Jerry Bywaters Special Collections focus on the cultural history of the American Southwest. Visual arts holdings include archival materials and works of art on paper documenting the careers of artists such as Jerry Bywaters, Otis and Velma Davis Dozier, E.G. Eisenlohr, Octavio Medellin, Olin Travis, and Janet Turner as well as correspondence of 19th-century French painter Rosa Bonheur. Performing arts holdings include two Japanese gigaku masks dating from the seventh to the 10th centuries, the papers of Oscar-winning actress Greer Garson, and materials documenting the careers of longtime SMU music faculty members Paul van Katwijk and Lloyd Pfautsch.

The G. William Jones Film and Video Collection, founded in 1970, holds more than 10,000 films and videos on a wide array of subjects and in all formats. The Jones Collection is best known for its Tyler, Texas, Black Film Collection and for the Sulphur Springs Collection of prenickelodeon films.

DeGolyer Library is a noncirculating special collections branch of CUL that contains more than 120,000 volumes. In addition to rare books, it holds more than 2,500 separate manuscript collections, 750,000 photographs and negatives, 2,000 newspaper and periodical titles, 3,000 maps, and an extensive collection of ephemera that includes the largest collection of Texas bank notes in the country. The DeGolyer Library is open to all students and faculty. Great strengths of the DeGolyer Library include early voyages and travels, especially those accounts bearing on the European discovery and exploration of the New World. The collection of Western Americana is numbered among the finest in the country. For example, the Lawrence T. Jones III Texas Photography Collection is an unrivalled source of over 5,000 early images of the land and people of the state, from the 1840s to the 1920s. The library also has exceptionally well-developed collections in the fields of business history, such as the JCPenney archives, the Stanley Marcus Collection and the Belo archives (parent company of the Dallas Morning News and other media outlets). Transportation history, in particular the history of railroads, is another great strength of the library. DeGolyer’s holdings in the history of science and technology, which include the Texas Instruments archives, also have much to offer the researcher. Literary collections cover a respectable range of English and American authors and literary genres, from a 16th-century edition of Chaucer’s Canterbury Tales to dime novels and comic books. Literary manuscripts include the papers of playwright Horton Foote and the archives of the Southwest Review, SMU’s literary quarterly. DeGolyer collections also afford numerous opportunities for interdisciplinary research in such
fields as American studies, Southwestern studies, women’s studies, popular culture, the history of photography, and the history of the book.

The University Archives, part of the DeGolyer Library, are the official repository for SMU administrative and historical records of the University. The archives contain manuscripts, photographs, publications, records, and artifacts documenting the establishment and growth of the University. SMU administrators, faculty, local historians and media representatives are its principal users, but students and visiting scholars often use its materials for a variety of research projects.

The ISEM Reading Room, with nearly 10,000 volumes, serves students and faculty of the Institute for the Study of Earth and Man. It contains a wealth of information relating to anthropology and geological and geophysical sciences.

The Norwick Center for Digital Services focuses on digitizing library collections for increased access via the digitalcollections.smu.edu website. The center features state-of-the-art hardware and software. The center also supports the SMU Digital Repository (digitalrepository.smu.edu) and provides a variety of customer-specific digital services to the SMU campus at large.

SCHOLARS’ DEN

The Scholars’ Den is a gathering space for members of the various scholar communities at SMU. The mission of the Scholars’ Den is to promote intellectual interaction among honors students at SMU. Located in Clements Hall, the Den features group meeting space, study areas and informal lounges where students can gather to collaborate on academic and extracurricular projects.

LABORATORIES AND RESEARCH FACILITIES

The University provides laboratories and equipment for courses in accounting; anthropology; art; biology; chemistry; languages; earth sciences; communication arts; psychology; physics; health and physical education; dance; music; theatre; statistics; and civil, computer, electrical, environmental and mechanical engineering. Additional University facilities not listed below are described in sections for the individual schools.

The Lyle School of Engineering is home to several state-of-art laboratories and research facilities. For more information, see the Lyle School of Engineering Departmental Facilities and Computer Facilities sections in this catalog.

The teaching laboratories of the departments of Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Earth Sciences and Physics are housed in the Fondren Science Building and in the Dedman Life Sciences Building. Virtually all teaching laboratories and support facilities in the buildings have been remodeled and updated. Students have access to a wide array of specialized instrumentation and laboratory equipment fundamental to studies in the natural sciences, including spectrophotometers, high-performance liquid chromatographs, scintillation counter, fluorescence-activated cell sorter, scanning laser confocal microscope, electron resonance spectrometer, X-ray diffractometers, mass spectrometers and an atomic absorption spectrometer. Advanced undergraduate research is also supported by tissue culture and animal care facilities, as well as through several departmental computer laboratories.

The N.L. Heroy Science Hall houses the departments of Anthropology, Earth Sciences, Sociology and Statistical Sciences, as well as the Institute for the Study of Earth and Man. The Institute for the Study of Earth and Man was created in 1966.
by a gift from W.B. Heroy, Sr. Its purpose is to support research at the interface of humans, Earth and the environment.

The **Department of Earth Sciences** operates several unique laboratories, including the following:

The **Dallas Seismological Observatory**, established by the Dallas Geophysical Society and maintained and operated by the University, monitors remote seismic and infrasound stations in Southwest Texas near Lajitas, seismically one of the world’s quietest regions. The Lajitas array is used to test technology designed to detect small earthquakes from great distances. In addition to the Lajitas seismic array, SMU operates seismic and infrasound arrays at Mina, Nevada, and overseas locations. Data collected by the observatory are available to the faculty and advanced students who wish to undertake basic research in seismology, tectonics or infrasound.

The **Ellis W. Shuler Museum of Paleontology** is a research museum affording opportunities for advanced study of fossil faunas and floras and their evolutionary, climatic and paleoecologic significance. The collection, which specializes in vertebrate paleontology and paleobotany, includes more than 150,000 fossils. The research perspective is global, with particular strengths in Texas and Africa and on mammals, aquatic reptiles and flowering plants. Students are welcome in the museum’s fully equipped preparation laboratories.

The **Pollen Analysis Laboratory** serves SMU research projects focused on the reconstruction of past vegetation, past climate and paleoecology at localities around the world. The facility includes two fume hoods, glassware, centrifuges, scales, a convection oven, and storage space necessary for the dry and wet processing of sediment samples for their pollen content. The laboratory is also used for the processing of fossil plant cuticle. Microscopic analysis of the resulting pollen-sample residues and cuticle slides takes place in a separate laboratory housing transmitted light and epifluorescence microscopes, a comparative collection of modern pollen, and a small paleobotany and palynology research library. Work in this laboratory is often supplemented by facilities in the SEM laboratory (described below).

The **Geothermal Laboratory** is the focus of an extensive, worldwide program of research in the thermal field of the Earth. Special topics of concentration include characterization and location of geothermal energy resources and research in the thermal fields of sedimentary basins. Mapping of the temperatures and heat flow of the crust has been completed for North America and is part of the website [www.google.org/egs](http://www.google.org/egs). Specialized equipment for the measurement of thermal conductivity of rocks and for the measurement of accurate, precise temperature logs in deep wells is available for research purposes. Services are provided to other institutions and research centers on a contractual basis.

The **Hydrothermal Laboratory** contains equipment to reproduce the pressures and temperatures existing to mid-crustal depths. It contains two extraction-quench sampling bombs that permit withdrawal of solution during the progress of a run to pressures of 3 kbar and temperatures of 750 degrees Celsius. There are also 10 cold-seal reaction vessels. In addition, 1-atm furnaces are available that can be used to temperatures of 1400 degrees Celsius.
The **Electron Microprobe Laboratory** contains a fully automated JEOL 733 electron microprobe with four wavelength dispersive X-ray spectrometers, a Link eXL energy dispersive X-ray and associated sample preparation equipment. It is available on a regular basis for various research projects at the Institute for the Study of Earth and Man, the University, and other research institutions.

The **Stable Isotope Laboratory** is a general research facility available to support both academic and student research at the University and in other research centers. The laboratory contains three automated gas-source, magnetic-sector isotope ratio mass spectrometers as well as vacuum extraction lines for converting natural materials (solids, liquids) into gases suitable for measuring the isotope ratios of hydrogen, carbon, nitrogen and oxygen at natural abundance.

The **Variable Pressure Scanning Electron Microscope Laboratory** contains a Zeiss SMT 1450 VPSE SEM used for generating electron photomicrographs with 5-nm resolution. The SEM is open to researchers and students from the departments of Earth Sciences, Environmental Sciences, Engineering and Chemistry. The facility is also equipped with an Edax energy dispersive X-ray system for quantitative determination of chemical compositions of the imaged materials.

The **X-ray Diffraction Laboratory** houses a Rigaku Ultima III diffractometer for the X-ray identification of materials with a crystalline structure and is open to researchers and students from the departments of Anthropology, Chemistry, Earth Sciences, Environmental Sciences and Engineering.

The **X-ray Fluorescence Laboratory** houses a Thermo Scientific ARL PERFORM’X X-ray fluorescence spectrometer. XRF analysis is a widely used analytical technique to determine the elemental composition from sub ppm to 100 percent of a wide range of samples, both solids and liquids, with easy sample preparation and nondestructive analysis. The lab and its sample preparation tools are available to researchers and students working in geological, environmental and material sciences.

**SMU-in-Taos, Fort Burgwin**, is located 10 miles south of Taos, New Mexico, at an elevation of 7,500 feet. The facility includes classrooms, laboratories, offices, a computer center and a library, as well as living accommodations for students and faculty. The Fort Burgwin archaeology curation facility houses more than one million archaeological specimens from research projects conducted by SMU faculty and students. Northern New Mexico offers a multiplicity of research opportunities for both natural and social scientists. Pot Creek Pueblo, located on the fort’s property, is one of the largest prehistoric archaeological sites in the Taos region.

**MUSEUM**

The **Meadows Museum**, founded by the late philanthropist Algur H. Meadows and located at 5900 Bishop Boulevard, houses one of the finest and most comprehensive collections of Spanish art outside of Spain, as well as selected masterpieces of modern European sculpture, from Rodin and Maillol to David Smith and Claes Oldenburg. The permanent collection of 670 objects includes paintings, sculpture, decorative arts and works on paper from the Middle Ages to the present. Artists represented include El Greco, Velázquez, Ribera, Zurbarán, Murillo, Goya, Picasso and Miró. The Meadows Museum hosts a regular program of loan exhibitions each
year in its temporary exhibition galleries and sponsors an active program of public lectures, tours, films, concerts and symposia, as well as children’s art programs and family days throughout the year. Museum collections are often used by SMU faculty in their courses. The museum membership program includes exhibition previews, tours of private collections and opportunities for travel. Docent tours of the collection are available to school, University and adult groups. The Meadows Museum, in addition to its collection, houses a museum store and special event rooms. Additional information is available at www.meadowsmuseumdallas.org.
The Office of Information Technology, located in Fondren Library West, is responsible for providing computing and communications services in support of academic and administrative functions for students, faculty, staff, alumni and patrons of the University. These services include an SMU email account, access to enrollment and financial data online, Internet access, telephone services, Web-based services, technical support, and a variety of software and hardware discounts.

SMU offers high-speed network connections throughout campus. Students can take advantage of both wired and wireless connections throughout all areas of the residence halls. Wireless coverage also extends throughout the campus in most classrooms, libraries, common areas and several outdoor locations. In addition to on-campus Internet connections, OIT provides off-campus access to resources via a virtual private network connection.

All students receive an SMU email account, which remains active throughout their enrollment at the University. The email account may be accessed online via webmail.smu.edu. In addition, students have access to a variety of Web-based services, e.g., Access.SMU, personal Web space, network storage space and academic applications such as the Blackboard Course Management System. All academic information, including grade history, financial information, transcripts and class registration, is available through the Access.SMU system.

The IT Help Desk provides technical support for most computing issues from 8 a.m. to 6:30 p.m. Monday through Thursday, and from 8 a.m. to 5:30 p.m. on Friday. Evening and weekend support are available from our student staff via walk up or chat. Both phone and in-house support is available for on- and off-campus connectivity issues. The Help Desk also offers phone support for the Microsoft Office Suite and other common applications.

Although most students have their own computers, there are a number of public computer labs available for use. Almost all of the labs contain both Mac and PC workstations and support a variety of programs. There is also 24-hour computer access available in the Hughes-Trigg Student Center.

The Computer Corner by HiEd, located in the Hughes-Trigg Student Center, is the on-campus computer store. It offers a number of discounts on hardware and other peripherals. Students also may take advantage of software discounts on Microsoft and Adobe applications through a campus license agreement. Computer repair is offered on a charge-per-service basis.

OIT also provides on-campus telephone and voicemail services for on-campus residents and discounts on cellular services, which students may obtain at any time throughout the year.

For additional information on services provided by IT, students should visit www.smu.edu/help or call the Help Desk: 214-768-HELP (214-768-4357).
SMU offers degrees in five undergraduate and graduate schools and three graduate professional schools: the Dedman College of Humanities and Sciences, the Edwin L. Cox School of Business, the Dedman School of Law, the Linda and Mitch Hart eCenter, the Bobby B. Lyle School of Engineering, the Algur H. Meadows School of the Arts, the Joe and Lois Perkins School of Theology, and the Annette Caldwell Simmons School of Education and Human Development. The University offers a range of distinguished graduate and professional programs, but since its beginnings in 1915, SMU has particularly committed itself to the concept of a liberal arts undergraduate education. All SMU undergraduate degree programs reflect that commitment by encouraging students to combine broad, interdisciplinary inquiry with in-depth study in a particular field of interest.

PREFACE TO THE CURRICULUM

SMU holds as a philosophical basis for the undergraduate curriculum a steadfast belief that the liberal arts found and inform all the goals of higher education. The Master Plan of 1963 articulates the University’s educational commitment as follows: “The essence of the educational philosophy which undergirds the Master Plan is that professional studies must rise from the solid foundation of a basic liberal education. The aim of this University, in other words, is to educate its students as worthy human beings and as citizens, first, and as teachers, lawyers, ministers, research scientists, businessmen, engineers, and so on, second. These two aims – basic and professional education, general and special, cultural and vocational (in the best sense) – will not be separated in the program of this University. It is this University’s belief that they should not be, for the well-educated person is indeed a whole human being. His or her intelligence and practical interests interact in all of his or her major activities. The courses and teaching of Southern Methodist University will be so designed that these general and special aims are carried out concurrently and in relation to each other. In this way, it is SMU’s aim that every graduate be truly a well-educated person.”

SMU students choose from among 103 degrees in 91 fields offered by the five undergraduate schools. In addition, recognizing the increasingly fluid nature of knowledge, SMU requires students to take courses in both disciplinary and interdisciplinary studies.

The undergraduate curriculum at SMU seeks to accomplish two interrelated goals: to provide a carefully constructed educational experience to be shared and valued by all undergraduates, and to offer students the exceptional opportunity to explore a wide variety of frontiers and vistas that will challenge and encourage further intellectual investigation not only during their years on campus but also for the rest of their lives. With these goals in mind, SMU has developed an undergraduate curriculum to reflect the depth and breadth of its educational objectives. A student’s undergraduate years should ideally echo his or her first years of life in one critically important way: During those first years, intellectual vistas expand exponentially every day. A similar expansion and enrichment should likewise occur during the student’s undergraduate years. SMU invites its students to take every advantage of the exceptional opportunities before them. The SMU curriculum provides the frame within which such life-changing experience can, and should, take place.
# Baccalaureate Degree Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dedman College of Humanities and Sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cox School of Business</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Business Administration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lyle School of Engineering</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science in Environmental Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Meadows School of the Arts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Simmons School of Education and Human Development</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(emphasis in applied physiology and enterprise or emphasis in sport management)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For the degrees available in specific fields of study, students should consult the appropriate school’s section in this catalog.

## Honors Programs

The University offers a variety of honors and distinction programs to encourage scholastic achievement and creativity among its very best students.

The University Honors Program, the largest of these special programs, is open to students of all majors across campus. The program is designed to prepare honors students to meet the challenges of rapid change and take advantage of the possibilities this dynamic world presents. To this end, the program emphasizes the values of a liberal arts education, namely, the ability to read, write and think critically, and the acquisition of a basic understanding of human society in all its dimensions. Along with these time-honored objectives, the program provides exceptional opportunities for international study and the exploration of topics across disciplines.

The University Honors Program focuses on University Curriculum (UC) courses, which are taken over the course of a student’s career at SMU. Students begin with a two-term, first-year honors humanities seminar that explores and encourages critical reflection about several major concepts and works of literature that have shaped the modern world. The first term course is DISC 2305 and the second is DISC 2306. Classes are small, with 15 or fewer students. Students in these small
honors sections occasionally meet together as a larger group. Out of such encounters an honors community emerges. Designed to be broad and introductory, and drawing on material from the past and present, these offerings explore the way different disciplines raise questions and construct knowledge about the human experience.

In addition to the first-year honors humanities sequence, students are also asked to take at least three honors seminars (Pillars courses or interdisciplinary Ways of Knowing courses) from among the exciting honors offerings.

In the senior year, the honors experience culminates with a senior capstone project or thesis (for most students, done within the major), along with a one-credit course that brings students together in small peer groups in which 15 students and the professor discuss the process of writing and/or constructing this substantive project. Before the end of this final term, each student will publicly present his or her work to the honors community.

The University Honors Program seeks to create an intellectual community of students and faculty that extends far beyond the classroom. Beginning with several orientation activities designed specifically for honors students, special events throughout the year provide occasions for coming together. Honors students and faculty are encouraged to attend periodic dinners, programs, seminars and book discussions that are often organized around scholars, artists or other distinguished visitors to the campus. Honors students benefit, too, from the sense of solidarity found in campus venues dedicated especially to them, including optional community living and the Scholars’ Den. The program also takes advantage of the exciting world of the Dallas/Fort Worth Metroplex. Visits to museums, studios, theatres and live-music venues allow students to experience the myriad opportunities for learning that only a large urban center can provide. At the same time, and unlike similar programs at other universities, the University Honors Program at SMU is not segregated from the larger world of the campus. Honors students interact with their fellow students in nonhonors classes; in the student center; on the playing fields; and in the numerous student governing, social, preprofessional, political, cultural and social organizations that enhance student life at SMU.

The University is committed to providing both attention and resources to the University Honors Program. Enrollment in honors courses is limited, and only the most creative intellects participate in the program.

Entrance to the University Honors Program is by invitation prior to matriculation or by application after at least one term of coursework at SMU. At the end of their undergraduate years, students who maintain a 3.000 GPA in their honors courses and at least a 3.300 overall GPA receive a diploma inscribed with the designation “Honors in the Liberal Arts” in recognition of their intellectual achievements.

More information about the University Honors Program is available on the website or from the director, Dr. David D. Doyle, Jr. (ddoyle@smu.edu).

The Richter Research Fellowship Program, another significant element in the honors academic experience, allows undergraduates to travel and conduct independent research under the supervision of a faculty adviser. All honors students who have completed their second year are eligible to apply. Often this research work is connected to a student’s senior honors capstone or distinction project, although that is not a requirement to apply for the fellowship. Richter projects have included researching literacy in Ghana, education for non-native English speaking children in rural California, environment–government correlation in Fiji, and women’s repro-
ductive health in Ethiopia. The Richter Fellowships are available only to those stu-
dents who are members of the University Honors Program.

**Department and Division Honors.** In addition to the University Honors Program, individual schools, departments and divisions of the University offer honors or distinction programs to exceptional students in their upperclass years. The strongest SMU students are encouraged to participate in both of these programs – at the University level (the University Honors Program) and the departmental level. Depending on the major, such students take a series of honors courses and seminars in their departments or divisions. Many departments and divisions also frequently offer internships and research programs to upperclass students majoring in their fields. Such activities provide practical experience and specialized training within the major. Students completing honors or distinction programs within their depart-
ments or divisions graduate with the designation “Department Honors” or “Division Honors.” More information on these programs can be found under the individual department and division listings in this catalog.

The following is a list of schools with honors programs and departments that offer honors within the major, with a general overview of the programs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dedman College</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intl and Area Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Markets and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medieval Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Languages</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Cox School of Business

**B.B.A. Honors Program**  
Must have completed 18 hours of business honors courses (12 hours at the junior/senior level) with a 3.500 business honors GPA

## Lyle School of Engineering

- **Computer Science and Engineering**  
  Departmental distinction program
- **Electrical Engineering**  
  Departmental distinction program

## Meadows School of the Arts

- **Art History**  
  Individual research project, defended before a committee
- **Communication Studies**  
  6 hours of COMM honors courses and an honors thesis
- **Film and Media Arts**  
  Thesis project
- **Journalism**  
  12 hours of honors journalism and an honors thesis

## Simmons School of Education and Human Development

- **Applied Physiology and Wellness**  
  Departmental distinction program

---

### ENGAGED LEARNING

[www.smu.edu/engagedlearning](http://www.smu.edu/engagedlearning)

SMU celebrates the engagement of students in activities beyond the walls of the classroom. Through its Engaged Learning initiative, the University recognizes that students who are actively involved in research, service, internships and other creative, entrepreneurial activities have an enhanced academic experience.

Engaged Learning challenges students to take an active role in their education by bringing their disciplinary training and intellectual capital to bear on real-world issues in a real-world setting, locally or globally. Students develop new ideas or become engaged in activities offered by various departments, offices and programs throughout the University.

Engaged Learning also offers the Unbridled Project. Each project spans two academic years and must include a proposal, mentor, host organization, work, presentation and published report. Students develop ideas for projects, identify the host organizations with whom to work and find mentors who will agree to be part of the projects. The work can be in any form as long as it is linked to each student’s education. Mentors are SMU faculty or staff members – or other experts – who are knowledgeable in the academic area of a project. Together, the student and mentor develop a proposal and apply to the Unbridled Project. The annual application cycle is November 15–February 15. Students work on their projects late spring through late fall and present their work at the Engaged Learning Forum held early in the following spring term. Students turn in project reports, suitable for publication, by April 15. The Office of Engaged Learning provides structure and guidance throughout the activity, and may provide funding for a project, if needed.

Unbridled Projects are published by SMU’s Central University Libraries, recorded on student transcripts and immortalized on the Engaged Learners Wall of Fame. More information about Engaged Learning is available on the website or from the Engaged Learning staff ([engagedlearning@smu.edu](mailto:engagedlearning@smu.edu)).
ACADEMIC ADVISING FOR SMU PRE-MAJORS

Through the University Advising Center, every student entering SMU as a first-year or pre-major transfer student collaborates with a professional academic adviser. Advisers help students acquire the skills to plan their majors and minors, schedule courses, and resolve academic problems that may arise. Computerized Degree Progress Reports provide students with detailed information concerning completion of degree requirements. The Advising Center has received national recognition for its innovative programs and outstanding staff.

ACADEMIC ADVISING FOR MAJORS

After completing 24 term hours and meeting other program admission requirements, students transfer their records to an adviser in the school that houses their major field of study. Those who elect study in the humanities, sciences or social sciences enter Dedman College. Others, depending on their qualifications and interests, may enter the Cox School of Business, Lyle School of Engineering, Meadows School of the Arts, or Simmons School of Education and Human Development. The University requires students to declare a major for which they qualify upon completion of 75 term hours, including credit by examination and transfer work. Upon declaration into a major in one of the schools, students work with a major adviser familiar with the field of study.

ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE PROGRAM

www.smu.edu/esl

Students whose first language is not English may encounter special challenges as they strive to function efficiently in the unfamiliar culture of an American university setting. The Office of General Education offers the following ESL resources to students from all schools and departments of SMU. Students may apply on the ESL website. Students enrolling in 2000-level Intensive English Program courses should download an application package via the IEP link on the website. More information about the ESL Program is available on the website or from the director, John E. Wheeler (jwheeler@smu.edu).

The Courses (ESL)

ESL 1001 (0)
ESL COMMUNICATION SKILLS
The goal of this course is to improve ESL students’ oral and aural interactive skills in speaking, giving presentations, pronunciation, listening, and American idiomatic usage so that they may become more participatory in their classes and integrate more readily with their native English-speaking peers. It is designed to meet the needs of undergraduate and graduate students who may be fully competent in their field of study yet require specialized training to effectively communicate in an American classroom setting. The course is free of charge, noncredit bearing, and transcripted as pass or fail. Prerequisite: ESL Program approval required.

ESL 1002 (0)
ESL COMMUNICATION SKILLS II
Building on skills developed in ESL 1001, students make use of their knowledge and practice to explore various aspects of American studies. In addition to speaking and presentation skills, reading and writing are also exploited as a means for students to gain a deeper understanding of American culture, customs, attitudes, and idiomatic use of the language. The course is noncredit and no-fee, and is transcripted as pass or fail. ESL 1001 is recommended as a precursor but is not a prerequisite. Prerequisite: ESL Program approval required.
ESL 20XX (0)
INTENSIVE ENGLISH PROGRAM
All 2000-level ESL courses are exclusive to the Intensive English Program. This multilevel, yearlong program is designed to prepare students and professionals for academic success at the university level. The course of study consists of English for academic purposes, TOEFL-related skills, and American culture. It is open to currently enrolled and newly incoming students, as well as to those not affiliated with SMU. On-campus housing and meals are available during the 6-week summer term. This is a noncredit, nontranscripted program, and separate tuition fees are charged. Prerequisite: ESL Program approval required.

ESL 3001 (0)
ADVANCED GRAMMAR FOR WRITERS
This course helps students develop their grammar and writing skills within the context of academic readings. Problem areas of English grammar and style are explored through periodic assignments, research documentation methods, and a final research project. The course is free of charge, noncredit bearing, and transcripted as pass or fail. Prerequisite: ESL Program approval required.

ESL 3002 (0)
ADVANCED ACADEMIC WRITING
Building on principles of grammar and style covered in ESL 3001, this course helps students further improve the writing skills needed for their particular academic careers, using academic texts as a basis for out-of-class writing assignments and a final research project. The course is free of charge, noncredit bearing, and transcripted as pass or fail. Prerequisite: ESL Program approval required.

ESL 4001 (0)
ESL PRONUNCIATION SKILLS
Students improve their pronunciation by focusing on sentence stress, rhythm, intonation, and body language while learning to mimic American speech patterns. With the instructor’s assistance and extensive individual feedback, students develop personal strategies and exercises to become more aware of their own weaknesses. The course is free of charge, noncredit bearing, and transcripted as pass or fail. Prerequisite: ESL Program approval required.

DISC 1311 (3), 1312 (3), 1313 (3)/ENGL 1300 (3), 1301 (3), 1302 (3)
ESL RHETORIC
The ESL sequence of first-year writing aims to provide students with the tools they need to successfully complete writing assignments required of them during their University coursework. The ultimate goal is to bring students’ analytical reading and writing skills in line with the standards expected of their native English-speaking peers. Explores the principles of effective writing that are taught in regular rhetoric classes and also gives students extra practice in vocabulary development, grammar skills, standard American English pronunciation, and conversational fluency. The 1313 courses are specially designed around themes that are pertinent to the realities and experiences of non-native speakers of English. ESL sections of rhetoric grant students the same amount of credit as do regular rhetoric classes, and “ESL” will not appear on the transcript. Prerequisite: ESL Program approval required.

Conversation Buddy Program
Once at the beginning of each term, all students are notified via campus email of this opportunity to practice their language skills in an informal, one-on-one setting outside the classroom for one to two hours a week. Participation in this program is an option available for students enrolled in a Personal Responsibility and Wellness class to partially fulfill the out-of-class corequirements of the class; students should talk to their instructor for details. Applications for a Conversation Buddy are available via email to smithjr@smu.edu.
ESL Self-Study Lab

A collection of audio- and videotapes plus computer software is available for self-study use at the Fondren Library Information Commons. Students will find materials to help them improve their pronunciation, listening, vocabulary and grammar skills.

SMU ABROAD
www.smu.edu/abroad

SMU Abroad offers programs to students of all majors and minors. With 148 approved programs in 50 countries, study abroad is truly part of an SMU education. Programs include the term and academic year abroad, SMU faculty-led summer and winter programs, and on-campus fall and spring courses with international study tours as part of the curriculum. SMU’s long-standing term programs are located in Australia, China, Denmark, Egypt, Japan, Spain, Switzerland and the United Kingdom. Summer and winter programs directed by SMU faculty are offered in Australia, China, Costa Rica, England, France, Germany, India, Indonesia, Italy, Jamaica, Mexico, Morocco, Poland, Russia and South Africa. Course study trips include travel to places like Canada, Ecuador, El Salvador, England, Italy and Uganda. Additionally, SMU-affiliated provider programs have students studying around the world.

Courses taken through SMU Abroad programs, once approved, count as SMU credit and are applicable toward degree requirements. The language of instruction in most programs is English. Students in good standing at SMU and other universities may participate in SMU Abroad programs. A minimum GPA of 2.700 is required for most term programs, and between 2.500 and 3.000 for summer and winter programs. The University reserves the right to recall students or to close international programs whenever it determines that the health or safety of its students may be at risk. A list of SMU Abroad programs and courses is below, and an updated list of approved courses is available on the website.

SMU Abroad Term and Academic Year Programs

**SMU-in-Australia.** Students study in Perth, Western Australia, during the fall or spring term in a program offered in cooperation with Curtin University of Technology. The program includes an Asia study tour, and students participate in either a community service program or an internship during the term.

**SMU-in-Cairo.** Students study in Cairo, Egypt, during the fall or spring term in a program offered in cooperation with the American University in Cairo. The program offers courses in such disciplines as the arts, business, engineering, humanities and social science.

**SMU-in-Copenhagen.** Through DIS, the Danish Institute for Study Abroad, SMU students study for one or two terms in Copenhagen, Denmark. Courses are offered in environmental studies, humanities, international business and medical practice and policy. All courses are taught in English.

**SMU-in-Japan.** SMU students live and study for a Japanese academic year (October–July) through a well-established exchange program with Kwansei Gakuin University near Osaka, Japan. Students enroll for specially designed courses taught in English and Japanese. Students should have completed a minimum of one year of college Japanese language courses.
**SMU-in-Spain.** The University has a well-established program in Madrid. Participants in SMU-in-Spain should have completed four terms of college-level Spanish. Orientation trips and cultural events are an integral part of this program. Participation in the program for a full academic year is recommended, but students may attend the fall or the spring term.

**SMU-in-Switzerland.** In collaboration with Franklin College in Lugano, Switzerland, students study liberal arts courses with an emphasis on cross-cultural perspectives.

**SMU-Affiliated Provider Term Programs**

SMU partners with well-established study abroad providers worldwide. Programs are regularly updated; students should contact the Study Abroad Office located in the International Center for current information.

**BCA Abroad.** Since 1962, thousands of college students across the United States have participated in BCA programs. SMU-approved programs are offered in Austria, Belgium, France, Germany, Ireland, Mexico, New Zealand and Spain.

**CET Academic Programs.** CET programs integrate students into their overseas communities and lead them to create lasting relationships with their local hosts. SMU-approved programs are offered in China, Czech Republic, Spain and Vietnam.

**Council on International Educational Exchange.** CIEE offers SMU-approved programs in Argentina, Belgium, Botswana, Brazil, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ghana, Hungary, India, Italy, Japan, Korea, Mexico, Nicaragua, Peru, Poland, Russia, Senegal, South Africa, Sweden, Tanzania and Turkey.

**Institute for International Education of Students.** One of the nation’s oldest, study abroad providers, IES Abroad enrolls more than 5,000 students annually. SMU-approved programs are offered in Argentina, Australia, Austria, Chile, Ecuador, France, India, Morocco and New Zealand.

**Institute for Study Abroad, Butler University.** IFSA-Butler provides quality study abroad opportunities, plus academic and personal support services, for qualified North American undergraduates. SMU-approved programs are offered in Costa Rica, England, Ireland, Wales and Scotland.

**School for Field Studies.** SFS combines hands-on environmental studies with scientific research. SFS students work with communities to discover practical ways to manage their natural resources. SMU-approved programs are offered in Kenya and Costa Rica.

**SMU Abroad Summer and Winter Programs**

**SMU-in-Bali: World Music.** This program explores the drumming and percussion music of Bali, West Java, Sumatra, India and the Middle East. Classes are held at Flower Mountain near Ubud, the cultural center of Bali.

**SMU-in-China: Business.** This program offers a three-week partnership with the Chinese University of Hong Kong, which introduces SMU Cox undergraduate business students to China’s contemporary economic, political and business environment. Knowledge of the Chinese language is not necessary for this program.

**SMU-in-China: Language.** This program provides students with full linguistic and cultural immersion while exploring a richly historic city. It offers two contiguous intensive language courses in modern Chinese at the intermediate level.

**SMU-in-Costa Rica: Spanish Language and Latin American Culture.** This is an intensive, five-week program in the college town of Heredia. Students will have the
opportunity to immerse themselves in the Spanish language and Latin American culture of Costa Rica, and to explore the town’s coffee plantations and volcanic national parks.

**SMU-in-Edinburgh: Media Arts and Creative Computing.** This program focuses on data visualization and interactive media development and design, allowing students to combine both recorded data and computer-generated imagery and sound to create a personal visualization of the city of Edinburgh in a world-class venue for digital art and performance.

**SMU-in-Germany: Culture and History.** This summer program is designed to combine the study of the German language with the study of German history and culture and/or music conducting at the Bauhaus in Weimar, one of Germany’s most beautiful and culturally rich cities.

**SMU-in-India: Advertising.** The Temerlin Advertising Institute at SMU and the Mudra Institute for Communications in Ahmedabad offer this study abroad opportunity. Students will enroll in advertising courses and participate in a study tour across India.

**SMU-in-Italy: Archaeology.** This program gives students the opportunity to excavate in one of the most beautiful and historically important valleys of Tuscany, near the modern town of Vicchio. The excavation site, Poggio Colla, was inhabited by the Etruscans between the seventh and second centuries B.C. Students will be introduced to the principles of archaeological field methods and to Etruscan civilization through lectures and field experience.

**SMU-in-Italy: Arts and Culture.** This program emphasizes the study of art history, cinema and studio art. Students live and study in Orvieto. Through field trips, students have the opportunity to compare life in different urban settings, including Orvieto, Florence and Rome. Knowledge of the Italian language is not necessary for this program.

**SMU-in-Jamaica: Music Therapy.** This program, offered every three years, allows the opportunity to educate and train music therapy students and clinicians to work with diverse client populations using techniques and methodologies drawn from the diverse global music therapy community. Students learn about Jamaican music and culture, with a strong emphasis on Afro-Caribbean drumming, dancing and singing.

**SMU-in-London: Arts.** This program provides students with the chance to participate in the street experience provided by cultural and political societies, and to experience musical, theatrical and cultural events in the vibrant city of London.

**SMU-in-London: Communications.** Taking advantage of London as an international center, this program enables students to select two courses in the field of communications. Field trips have included excursions to Bath, Brighton and Scotland.

**SMU-in-Lugano: Language and Culture.** This is an intensive program of Italian language, culture and travel intended for intermediate and advanced students who wish to combine their study of the Italian language with Italian history and culture. The beautiful city of Lugano is in the Italian-speaking southern part of Switzerland.

**SMU-in-Madrid: Advanced Spanish, Literature and Culture.** This five-week immersion program held during SMU’s first summer session is recommended for students who have completed SPAN 2302 and for advanced or bilingual students with a strong interest in Spanish culture and literature.
SMU-in-Madrid: Intermediate Spanish Language. (three credit hours) This intensive, three-week language immersion program allows students to study Spanish in the cosmopolitan city of Madrid.

SMU-in-Morocco: Language. This is a program for students who wish to combine their study of the Arabic language with exposure to the rich culture and cities of Morocco.

SMU-in-Moscow: Language. This is a program for students who wish to combine their study of the Russian language with the study of Russian history and culture. The course includes weekly excursions in Moscow and surroundings, as well as trips to St. Petersburg, Tula and Yasnaya Polyana.

SMU-in-Oxford: British Studies. Students and faculty live and study in the quadrangles of University College, Oxford’s oldest college. Each student takes two courses: one discussion course taught by SMU faculty and one tutorial taught by British faculty. An introduction to England is provided through trips to London, Stratford-upon-Avon and other places of interest.

SMU-in-Paris: History. (summer) Paris, at the crossroads of Europe, is the setting for this program. Focusing on French culture from a global perspective, the program takes participants to famous sites such as the Louvre, Notre Dame and the Eiffel Tower, and includes the extraordinary wealth of lesser known museums and landmarks. Knowledge of the French language is not necessary for this program.

SMU-in-South Africa: Culture and Literature. This program brings to life the history and culture of one of the most dynamic countries in Africa. Classes include one on the history of South Africa and another centered on a unique musical theatre production.

SMU-in-the South of France: Language. This intensive French language program is based in Cannes, on the Mediterranean coast. The exceptional beauty of this part of southern France is complemented by its numerous cultural attractions. The program focuses on three language-learning levels: beginning, intermediate and advanced.

SMU-in-Xalapa: Language. The Xalapa program offers an intensive six-week exposure to the Spanish language and the people and culture of Mexico. The program focuses on intermediate- and advanced-level Spanish language studies. Students live with local families.

SMU-in-Oaxaca. This brief winter program offers a Cultural Formations course introducing students to the rich cultural history of Oaxaca, a state in southern Mexico known for its diverse ethnic groups and artistic styles.

Internships: Beijing. This opportunity abroad for Cox B.B.A. students is a full-immersion experience through work placement with SMU alumni and network professionals. Students are placed into a professional internship with a company working globally in China, and they must keep weekly journal entries and write a final paper in order to receive business credit.

Internships: London Business. This opportunity abroad for Cox B.B.A. students is offered in collaboration with EUSA, a nonprofit organization with internship programs in Europe and North America. Students are placed into a professional internship, take two courses, and receive business and political science course credit.

Internships: London Communications. This opportunity abroad for Meadows communication studies, advertising, journalism, and film and media students is offered in collaboration with CAPA, a nonprofit organization with internship
programs in Europe and Asia. Students are placed into a professional internship, take two courses, and receive internship credit in the major and political science course credit.

**Internships: Sydney.** This opportunity abroad for all students of all majors is offered in collaboration with CAPA, a nonprofit organization with internship programs in Europe and North America. Students are placed into a professional internship, take two courses, and receive internship and political science course credit.

**Note:** Summer programs are subject to cancellation if not fully subscribed. More information is available from the International Center, SMU Abroad, Southern Methodist University, 6185 Airline Road, Suite 216, Dallas TX 75275-0391; phone 214-768-2338; [www.smu.edu/abroad](http://www.smu.edu/abroad).

### SMU Abroad Approved Courses

The list of courses is updated annually and posted on the SMU Abroad website. Courses not listed below or on the SMU Abroad website require approval by the appropriate academic department. Not all courses are offered every term. Course approval procedures are available on the SMU Abroad website.

#### SMU-in-Australia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADV 2374</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3395</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2301, 3327, 4390 (BA 3301), 4391 (SOCl 4399)</td>
<td>ME 2342, 3370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA 3300, 4111, 4112, 4113</td>
<td>MKTG 3340, 3343, 3344, 3347, 3348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3303, 3306, 3307, 3342, 3357, 5304</td>
<td>MNO 3370, 4371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEE 5372</td>
<td>MUHI 3339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CF 3319</td>
<td>PHYS 1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFA 3370</td>
<td>PLSc 3384, 4340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CISB 5397</td>
<td>RELI 2300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 1311, 1312, 3301, 3302, 4357, 4358, 4366, 5350, 5360</td>
<td>SOCI 3280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMIS 3308</td>
<td>STAT 4340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3320, 3330, 4325, 4328</td>
<td>THEA 2311</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SMU-in-Cairo

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2301, 3303, 3310, 3317, 3327, 3333, 3361, 3366, 3368, 4350, 4391</td>
<td>ENGL 3370, 3372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARBC 1301, 1302, 1304</td>
<td>HIST 2379, 3390, 4398, 4399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 1303, 3306, 3348, 3392, 3398, 4301, 4302</td>
<td>MATH 2343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CF 3319</td>
<td>MKTG 3340, 3342, 3348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFA 3313, 3316</td>
<td>MNO 3370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFB 3301, 3310</td>
<td>PLSc 3345, 3347, 3383, 3389 (CF 3389), 4340, 4348, 4360, 4380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 1311–12, 2301, 3301–02, 3355, 4351, 4357, 5301, 5350, 5360, 5365, 5370, 6352</td>
<td>RELI 4398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 3359</td>
<td>SOCI 2310, 3301, 3311, 3351, 3368, 4340, 4353, 4373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3320</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### SMU-in-Copenhagen

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADV 4374</td>
<td>ENGL 2372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3301</td>
<td>ENST 3300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 1331, 1332, 3358</td>
<td>FILM 3310, 3397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA 3300</td>
<td>FINA 4329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3308, 3365</td>
<td>HIST 3307, 3343, 3363 (CF 3306), 3365, 3378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BL 4300</td>
<td>MKTG 3348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFA 3310</td>
<td>PHIL 3310, 3333, 3370, 3382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFB 3361, 3362, 3364, 3375</td>
<td>PLSC 3384, 4340, 5341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 5398</td>
<td>PSYC 4381, 5334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 5301</td>
<td>RELI 3329, 3359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 4373</td>
<td>SOCI 3301 (CFB 3301), 3305, 3340, 3368, 3371, 3380, 4353, 4363, 4398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNSH 1301</td>
<td>THEA 2319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 1301, 2301, 3321, 4357</td>
<td>WL 3331; WLAN 3311, 3313</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SMU-in-Japan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4391</td>
<td>JAPN 1501, 3501, 4501, 5501, 6501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3394</td>
<td>PLSC 3346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA 3300</td>
<td>RELI 3367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 4357</td>
<td>SOCI 2300, 2310, 3371, 4321, 4340, 4353, 4373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3395</td>
<td>WL 3320, 3322</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SMU-in-Spain

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3344, 3360, 4301</td>
<td>MNO 3375 (CFB 3375)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFA 3330 (SPAN 3373, WL 3303)</td>
<td>PHIL 1318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3320</td>
<td>RELI 1301, 3302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4381 (PLSC 4340)</td>
<td>SPAN 3311, 3355, 3358, 4357, 4391, 4395, 5311, 5334, 5335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 3340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SMU-in-Switzerland

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADV 2374, 3391, 4382</td>
<td>HIST 3359, 3365, 3374, 5376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 1332, 3331, 3359, 3361</td>
<td>ITAL 1401, 1402, 2402, 3373, 4324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASDR 1300, ASPH 1300, ASPR 2320</td>
<td>MKTG 3340, 3345, 3348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASPT 1300</td>
<td>MSA 2301, 3390, 3391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASSC 1300</td>
<td>MUHI 3339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3341</td>
<td>PLSC 3340, 3344, 3364, 3384, 4340, 4380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 4358, 4378, 5350</td>
<td>PSYC 2351, 3370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1365, 2372, 3350, 3372</td>
<td>RELI 2300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENST 1300, 3300</td>
<td>SPAN 3313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3320</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program</td>
<td>Courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BCA Abroad – Vesalius College, Austria</strong></td>
<td>ARHS 1303, 1332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PLSC 1340, 3364, 3384, 3389, 4306, 4340,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4380, 4388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECO 3321, ENST 3200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WL 1301, WLAN 3311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BCA Abroad – Dalian University of Foreign Language, China</strong></td>
<td>MNO 3370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BCA Abroad – Universidad San Francisco de Quito, Ecuador</strong></td>
<td>ASPH 1300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 2300, 2380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PLSC 1344, 3384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPAN 3310, 3344, 3355, 3357, 3374, 4361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BCA Abroad – BCA Strasbourg Center, France</strong></td>
<td>ENST 3300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PLSC 3164, 3344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 3340, 4340, 4353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BCA Abroad – Barcelona, Spain</strong></td>
<td>HIST 3365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ASPH 1300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC 3384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 2300, 3365, 4381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPAN 3311, 3321, 3322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bologna Consortial Studies Program – University of Bologna, Italy</strong></td>
<td>FILM 3359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 3365, 3366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ITAL 3357, 3373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>British American Drama Academy – England</strong></td>
<td>THEA 3201, 3206, 3304, 4104, 4105, 4382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CET Academic Programs – Beijing, China</strong></td>
<td>CHIN 2401, 2402, 3311, 3312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CET Academic Programs – Charles University, Czech Republic</strong></td>
<td>ARHS 3359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 3365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CFA 3310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PLSC 3344, 3384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CFB 3361, 3362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 3305, 3371, 4321, 4335, 4398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FILM 3359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WL 3301, 3302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CET Academic Programs – Academy of Performing Arts, Czech Republic</strong></td>
<td>FILM 3390, 3391, 3395, 3396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WL 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CET Academic Programs – Universidad de Salamanca, Avila, Spain</strong></td>
<td>ARHS 3324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RELI 3400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPAN 2302, 2401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CET Academic Programs – Vietnamese Studies and Service Learning, Vietnam</strong></td>
<td>ANTH 4381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIST 3395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CFB 3365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WL 1401, 1402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CIEE – Catholic University, Argentina</strong></td>
<td>ENSC 3300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CIEE – FLASCO, Argentina</strong></td>
<td>CIEE 3300, 3301, 5280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PLSC 3344, 3384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CIEE – Fundação Getúlio Vargas, Argentina</strong></td>
<td>MKTG 3300, 3348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WL 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIEE – University of Buenos Aires, Argentina</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3330</td>
<td>PLSC 3334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFB 3369, 3370</td>
<td>SPAN 3321, 3322, 3330, 3358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSA 2301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CIEE – Pontificia Universidad Católica Madre y Maestra, Dominican Republic</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4381, 4391</td>
<td>SOCI 3380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFB 3369</td>
<td>SPAN 3321</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CIEE – University of Ghana, Ghana</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3330</td>
<td>PLSC 3384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WS 1301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CIEE – Language and Culture Program, University of Ferrara, Italy</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3331</td>
<td>HIST 3365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 4340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CIEE – Sophia University, Japan</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 2310, 3371, 4321, 4340, 4353, 4373</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CIEE – Yonsei University, Korea</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3323</td>
<td>PLSC 3384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 3359</td>
<td>WL 1301, 1302, 3301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3395</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CIEE – Pontificia Universidad Católica de Peru, Peru</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CFB 3369</td>
<td>SPAN 2401, 3358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 3359</td>
<td>WL 2301, 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3380</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CIEE – Suffolk University, Senegal</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3314, 3330</td>
<td>HIST 3378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFB 3363</td>
<td>PLSC 3384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENST 1300</td>
<td>WL 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 5380</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CIEE – Uppsala University, Sweden</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CFA 3306</td>
<td>PSYC 4320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFB 3361, 3362</td>
<td>RELI 2300, 3316, 3400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 4335, 5331</td>
<td>WL 1301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CIEE – Dar es Salaam, Tanzania</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WL 1301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exchange Program – Kwansei Gakuin University, Japan</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4391</td>
<td>JAPN 1501, 3501, 4501, 5501, 6501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3394</td>
<td>PLSC 3346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA 3300</td>
<td>RELI 3367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 4357</td>
<td>SOCI 2300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3395</td>
<td>WL 3320, 3322</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exchange Program – Tecnológico de Monterrey, Mexico</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MNO 3370</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IES Abroad – Buenos Aires Center, Argentina</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3313</td>
<td>HIST 3301, 3380, 4398, 4399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA 3300</td>
<td>SPAN 1402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CF 3317</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IES Abroad – Macquarie University, Australia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3330, 4309</td>
<td>ECO 1311, 1312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3100, 3222, 3300, 3342, 3357</td>
<td>GEOL 1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CF 3319</td>
<td>HIST 1302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFB 3301, 3366</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IES Abroad – University of Melbourne, Australia</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4304</td>
<td>PERB 2313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CF 3361</td>
<td>PHYS 3300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFB 3367</td>
<td>PSYC 2314, 2319, 3310, 3365, 4320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1301</td>
<td>RELI 2300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2372</td>
<td>SOCI 4398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3353, 3337</td>
<td>STAT 4340</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IES Abroad – University of New South Wales, Australia</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3327</td>
<td>HIST 3301, 3310, 3367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASPT 1300</td>
<td>MATH 3334, 5334, 6324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEE 3302</td>
<td>ME 2142, 2342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CF 3317, 3319</td>
<td>MKTG 3340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFA 3370</td>
<td>MNO 3370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMIS 3308</td>
<td>PLSC 3344, 3684</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENST 1300</td>
<td>PSYC 3364, 3365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 1301, 3359</td>
<td>RELI 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3320</td>
<td>WGST 2295</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IES Abroad – Vienna Center, Austria</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3359, 3361</td>
<td>MUTH 3350, 4384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFB 3361, 3362</td>
<td>PERE 3170, 3171, 3172, 3174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 1401, 1402</td>
<td>PSYC 3384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3365</td>
<td>SOCI 4321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUHI 1321, 3301, 3302, 4302, 4392</td>
<td>WL 3311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUPR 3100, 3200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IES Abroad – Nantes Center, France</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 1331, 3329</td>
<td>MKTG 3348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFB 3361, 3362</td>
<td>PLSC 3344, 3384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 5334, 5344</td>
<td>RELI 3300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3365, 3389</td>
<td>SOCI 2310</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IES Abroad – Paris Catholic University, France</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 4380, 5350</td>
<td>HIST 3365</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IES Abroad – Paris Center, France</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3346, 3348, 3353, 3367</td>
<td>HIST 3365, 3366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CF 3389, CFB 3361, 3362</td>
<td>MKTG 3348, 3349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 2401, 3356, 4356, 4365, 4376, 5335, 5361</td>
<td>PLSC 3340, 3344, 3384, 3389, 4340, 4348, 4380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4329</td>
<td>SOCI 2308, 3368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IES Abroad – Delhi Center, India</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFB 3365</td>
<td>RELI 4300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3395</td>
<td>WL 1301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>IES Abroad – University of Auckland, New Zealand</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 1307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA 3301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFB 3367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 1341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 4351, 4354, 5361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 4326</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>IFSA Butler – City University of London, England</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BA 3301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCJN 2380, 3396, 4396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFA 3310, 3342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 1311, 1312, 3301, 3302, 4351, 4368, 4378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMIS 3360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3320, 4329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3365, 3366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 4300, 4335, 4338, 4355, 5315</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>IFSA Butler – King’s College London, England</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3319, 3361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CF 3327, 3392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFB 3361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENST 3100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 3398</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>IFSA Butler – Lancaster University, England</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MNO 4371</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>IFSA Butler – The London School of Economics, England</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BA 3300, 3301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFB 3361, 3362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CISB 3380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 3301, 3302, 3321, 3355, 4357, 4358, 4366, 4371, 4376, 4382, 4385, 4391, 5201, 5301, 5340, 5341, 5350, 5360, 5361, 5365, 5375, 5385, 6352, 6352, 6372, 6381, 6382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3320, 4327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 4356</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>IFSA Butler – Royal Holloway, England</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BLI 3302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IFSA Butler – University College London, England</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 1332, 2330, 3306, 3330, 3340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CF 3318, CFB 3362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 3301–02, 3321, 3355, 4351, 4357–58, 4371, 4382, 4385, 4366, 5201, 5340–41, 5359, 5357, 5360–62, 5365, 5370, 5375, 6352, 6372, 6381, 6382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 2332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2384, 2398, 3310, 3350, 3351, 3365, 3380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IFSA Butler – University of Westminster, England</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASPH 4300, 5300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA 3300, 3301, 3333, 4111, 4112, 4113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLI 3302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCJN 3362, 3382, 4392, 4396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFA 3381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2372, 2392, 3372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 3370, 4185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IFSA Butler – Burren College of Art, Ireland</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASAG 3315, 3381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIM 2315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASPH 3300, 4300, 5100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IFSA Butler – Trinity College Dublin, Ireland</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 3301, 3342, 4381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IFSA Butler – University College Dublin, Ireland</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3315, 5334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IFSA Butler – University of Edinburgh, Scotland</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 1306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEE 2304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 4366, 5350, 5365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2346, 2366, 3303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 2331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 3348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>International Human Rights Exchange – University of Witwatersrand, South Africa</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CF 3317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFB 3363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>National Theater Institute – Moscow Arts Theater, Russia</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 3207, 3301, 3303, 3312, 4381, 4382</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### School for Field Studies – Costa Rica

**BIOL 3311**

**ENSC 3310, 3311, 3312**

### School for Field Studies – Kenya

**BIOL 3312**

**ENSC 3313, 3315, 3316**

### Summer Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SMU-in-Bali: World Music</td>
<td>CFB 3371, PERB 2313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMU-in-China: Business</td>
<td>BA 3300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMU-in-China: Language</td>
<td>CHIN 1401, 1402, 2401, 2402, 3311, 3312, 4381, 4382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMU-in-Costa Rica: Language and Culture</td>
<td>SPAN 2311–12, 3310, 3313, 3355, 3358, 3374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMU-in-Edinburg: Arts</td>
<td>ASIM 3310, 4310, 5310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMU-in-Germany: Culture and History</td>
<td>CF 3379, GERM 1401, 2311, 3313, MUCO 3209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMU-in-Italy: Archaeology</td>
<td>ARHS 3303, 3603, 6303 (graduate students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMU-in-Italy: Arts and Culture</td>
<td>ARHS 3333, ASDR 1310, 5302, 5303, FILM 3375 (CFA 3375)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMU-in-Jamaica: Music Therapy</td>
<td>MUTY 5341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMU-in-London: Arts</td>
<td>CF 3369, 3378, MSA 3341, THEA 4381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMU-in-London: Communications</td>
<td>ADV 5301, CCJN 5301, CFA 3375, COMM 5302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMU-in-Lugano: Language and Culture</td>
<td>ITAL 2401, 2402, 3355, 3357, 3373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMU-in-Madrid: Advanced Spanish</td>
<td>ARHS 3360, SPAN 3355, 3358, 3373, 4395, 5361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMU-in-Madrid: Intermediate Spanish</td>
<td>SPAN 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMU-in-Morocco: Language</td>
<td>ARBC 2301, 2302, 3301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMU-in-Moscow: Language</td>
<td>CFA 3320 (HIST 2323, WL 3323), RUSS 1301, 3302, 3304, 3361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMU-in-Oxford: International Studies</td>
<td>CF 3302, 3324, 3345, ENGL 3329, 3389, 4333, HIST 3345, 3365 (WL 3380), 3374 (CF 3328), 4388, MDVL 3329, PLSC 4340, 4348, THEA 4325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMU-in-Paris (Summer): History</td>
<td>HIST 3335 (CF 3335), 3389 (CF 3389)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMU-in-South Africa: Culture and Literature</td>
<td>CF 3349, PERB 5310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMU-in-the-South of France: Language</td>
<td>FREN 1401, 2201, 2401, 3355, 3356, 4355, 4356, 4373 or CF 3362</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Summer Programs (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SMU-in-Xalapa: Language</td>
<td>SPAN 2311, 2312 (6 credit hours), 3310, 3355, 3358, 3374, 4391, 5336, 5338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMU Internship Program: Beijing</td>
<td>BA 4111, 4112, 4113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMU Internship Program: London</td>
<td>BA 4111, 4112, 4113, CFB 3361, HIST 3303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communications</td>
<td>COMM 5301, 5303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMU Internship Program: Sydney</td>
<td>ANTH 4381, BA 4111, 4112, 4113, CFA 3381, PLSC 3381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHU Summer Institute</td>
<td>BA 3300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**J Term Program**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SMU-in-Oaxaca</td>
<td>CF 3358 (ARHS 3393, 6393)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SMU-IN-PLANO AND J TERM PROGRAM**

In fall 1997, SMU opened a campus in Plano’s Legacy Business Park with three well-defined goals: 1) to extend SMU’s resources to meet the educational needs of residents in rapidly growing Collin County and beyond, 2) to make enrollment in graduate-level programs more convenient for working professionals, and 3) to collaborate with area businesses by offering programs to serve the training needs of their employees, as well as to provide corporate meeting space.

In January 2010, the SMU-in-Plano campus began hosting SMU’s **J Term** program, a two-week, mini-term for undergraduates. This concentrated program allows motivated students to enroll in one three-credit-hour course and productively use this time prior to the start of the spring term to pursue or even accelerate their academic goals. For updated information, students should visit [www.smu.edu/jterm](http://www.smu.edu/jterm).

In addition to hosting the J Term program, SMU-in-Plano serves more than 800 adult students each year (excluding enrollment in noncredit courses) through a variety of full-time, evening and weekend programs leading to Master’s degrees and/or professional certificates in business administration, counseling, dispute resolution, liberal studies, education and learning therapies, engineering, and video game technology (The Guildhall at SMU). During the summer, nearly 2,000 children participate in a variety of programs designed to enhance their academic skills. The campus also provides important outreach services to the surrounding Collin County communities; these services include the Mediation and Arbitration Center, the Diagnostic Center for Dyslexia and Related Disorders, and the Center for Family Counseling.

Conveniently located about one mile south of the intersection of state Highway 121 and the Dallas North Toll Road, SMU-in-Plano sits in the shadows of the international corporate headquarters of Hewlett Packard, Frito Lay, JCPenney, Pizza Hut and several others. Originally the training facility for EDS (now HP), the cam-
pus is set on 16 landscaped acres and consists of four buildings with nearly 200,000 square feet of classroom space. An additional nine acres adjacent to the facility gives SMU-in-Plano room to grow in the future.

More information is available online or through the SMU-in-Plano office: 5236 Tennyson Parkway, Building 4, Plano TX 75024; 972-473-3400.

**SMU-IN-TAOS**

www.smu.edu/taos

The University maintains an academic campus at Fort Burgwin, located 10 miles southeast of Taos, New Mexico. SMU-in-Taos is open for fall and summer study, offering courses in the humanities, natural and social sciences, business, performing and studio arts, as well as archaeological research.

Students are housed in small residences called casitas. Each residence has separate dorm rooms, complete lavatory and shower facilities, and a large study area with fireplace. Classrooms, offices, an auditorium, dining hall, library, computer lab and laundry facilities also are located on campus.

The campus is home to historic Fort Burgwin. Pot Creek Pueblo, one of the largest prehistoric sites in the northern Rio Grande Valley, is also located on the property. This site is one of the ancestral homes of modern-day Taos and Picuris pueblos, and was occupied from A.D. 1250 to 1350.

Historic Fort Burgwin was originally established in 1852. The fort served many purposes, chief among them to protect area settlers, prior to its abandonment in 1860, just before the Civil War. Reconstructed, the fort now serves as office and classroom space for campus academic programs.

Three summer terms are regularly offered in Taos: a May term, June term and August term. May and August are short, intense terms in which students may take up to four credit hours. The June term is a longer, more traditional summer term that allows students to take up to nine hours of coursework. Course offerings vary year-to-year and are designed to be relevant to the Southwest. Courses are heavily field trip oriented to take advantage of the campus’s proximity to important northern New Mexico cultural sites. A full fall term will also be offered starting in fall 2012, with an emphasis on curricular offerings from many different departments across the University.

Literature describing the campus and its programs is available by contacting the SMU-in-Taos Office, Southern Methodist University, PO Box 750145, Dallas TX 75275; phone 214-768-3657. Course descriptions and additional information can be found online or obtained via email (smutaos@smu.edu).

**RESERVE OFFICERS’ TRAINING CORPS**

**Aerospace Studies: Air Force ROTC**

Air Force ROTC courses are not offered on the SMU campus; however, students at SMU who wish to earn appointments as commissioned officers in the U.S. Air Force may participate in the Air Force general military course and professional officer course through the University of North Texas in Denton. The Air Force ROTC program develops skills and provides education vital to the career officer. Active-duty Air Force personnel provide all instruction and program administration. Students who participate in the UNT Air Force ROTC program are responsible for their own travel and other physical arrangements.
The program is open to all students. First-year students may enroll in the four-year program, and students with at least three undergraduate or graduate academic years remaining may apply for the two- or three-year program. Scholarships, available to qualified students, provide full tuition, fees, textbook allowance and a monthly tax-free subsistence allowance ranging from $300 to $500. National competition is based on SAT or ACT test results, Air Force Officer Qualifying Test results or college academic records, and extracurricular and athletic activities. Uniforms and textbooks for Air Force ROTC courses are issued at no cost to cadets.

Students register for the aerospace studies courses at the same time and in the same manner as they register for other SMU courses. The Air Force ROTC courses are fully accredited and may be taken as electives in most academic majors. Successful completion of degree requirements and the Air Force ROTC program can lead to a commission as a second lieutenant in the United States Air Force. Students with at least six months of active military service may be granted waivers on a portion of the general military course.

For more information, students should contact Air Force ROTC, University of North Texas, PO Box 305400, Denton TX 76203; 940-565-2074; det835@unt.edu.

Army ROTC

Army ROTC courses are not offered on the SMU campus; however, students can participate in the Army ROTC program at the University of Texas at Arlington by enrolling as they enroll for other SMU courses. Further program information and application procedures may be obtained by contacting the UTA Department of Military Science at 817-272-3281. Students who participate in the UTA Army ROTC program are responsible for their own travel and other physical arrangements.

Army ROTC offers students the opportunity to graduate as officers and serve in the U.S. Army, the Army National Guard or the U.S. Army Reserve. Army ROTC scholarships are awarded on a competitive basis. Each scholarship pays for tuition and required educational fees and provides a specified amount for textbooks, supplies and equipment. Each scholarship also includes a subsistence allowance of up to $1,000 for every year the scholarship is in effect.

Students can enroll in the Army ROTC on-campus program as they enroll for other SMU courses. Army ROTC courses are listed in the Lyle School of Engineering section of this catalog under Reserve Officers’ Training Corps and in the Access.SMU schedule of classes under ROTC. Permission to enroll must be obtained from Karen Coleman at kcoleman@engr.smu.edu or 214-768-3039.
The Office of Continuing and Professional Education provides noncredit courses that address different cultural, scholarly, personal and professional topics, a practice that has been part of the SMU tradition since 1957. CAPE offers a selection of courses for open enrollment each fall, spring and summer term. Additional information is available at www.smu.edu/cape.

CAPE classes – historically, Informal Courses For Adults – are generally short sessions on topics for enjoyment and reflection. Courses offered for personal enrichment include several major areas of exploration: personal finance, communication and workplace skills, history and science, literature, food and travel, and the fine arts (e.g., studio art, music, architecture, photography and art history). CAPE also offers noncredit language conversation courses, including courses in Spanish, French, Italian, German, Arabic, Russian, Mandarin Chinese, Japanese, Korean and American Sign Language.

CAPE also specializes in the following areas:

- **Creative Writing.** Creative writing instructors, noted authors and publishers lead noncredit writing workshops. Selected participants are invited to submit manuscripts for review by New York literary agents, editors and publishing houses. Additional information is available at www.smu.edu/creativewriting.
- **Graduate Test Preparation.** Study courses for the GRE graduate school entry exam, GMAT graduate admission test and LSAT law school aptitude test are offered throughout the year. Additional information is available online at www.smu.edu/testprep.
- **Nonprofit Leadership.** Together with the Center for Nonprofit Management, SMU offers a certificate program in nonprofit leadership for executive directors and CEOs of nonprofit organizations. Additional information is available at www.smu.edu/education/nonprofitleadership.

**Certificate Programs.** For those who are seeking professional achievement or a new career direction but who are not interested in a traditional undergraduate or graduate degree-granting program, CAPE currently offers noncredit certificate programs in financial planning, nonprofit leadership, paralegal studies, graphic design and Web design. Students complete certificate programs by taking a series of classes over weeks or years, depending on the specialization and the student’s schedule. Cohort and independent options are available, with some classes being offered online. Upon successful completion of the program, students receive a transcript and a certificate of completion from SMU. In the financial planning certificate program, students then have the option to test for national certification.

**Professional Training and Development.** CAPE partners with various SMU academic departments to provide continuing education opportunities for professionals such as counselors, business leaders and pastors. The office is able to grant Continuing Education Units where appropriate.

**SMU’s Summer Youth Program** offers one-week, special-interest enrichment workshops throughout the summer for those entering grades K–12. Workshop topics include technology, computers, gaming, digital media, LEGO learning, science, creative arts, math, reading and writing, study and social skills, test preparation, and college planning. Additional information is available online at www.smu.edu/SummerYouth.
The vice president for student affairs oversees programs, services and activities that complement students’ academic pursuits and promote their development, success and cocurricular learning. The Division of Student Affairs includes the Department of Student Programs and Development, the Department of Residence Life and Student Housing, the Memorial Health Center and Counseling Center, the Hegi Family Career Development Center, the Dedman Center for Lifetime Sports, the Office of the Chaplain, and the Office of the Dean of Student Life.

The mission of the Division of Student Affairs (www.smu.edu/studentaffairs) is to develop, with others in the University, opportunities for students to become productive citizens through the creation of challenging environments that contribute to students’ intellectual, spiritual, physical, social, cultural, moral and emotional growth, and, in so doing, engage them with the widest range of persons within the University and beyond. Throughout the Division of Student Affairs, students will encounter caring professionals who are trained and skilled in their own specialties and are professional educators dedicated to assisting students in developing their full potential. The focus of Student Affairs is one of education and guidance, not merely problem-solving. The role of the staff is, along with the faculty, to assist the student in reaching true maturity and to prepare the student to take a useful place in society.

Concern for and realization of the full development of each student in and out of the classroom constitutes one of the major goals of the University. Consequently, SMU’s Student Affairs programs are designed to support and supplement SMU’s formal academic work. Many departments exist to provide services for the benefit and convenience of SMU students. The Division of Student Affairs encompasses a broad range of programs and services dealing with housing and residential matters, physical and mental wellness, personal and career counseling and testing, recreational sports and intramurals, religious affairs, multicultural student programs, as well as student conduct and community standard matters, new student orientation, leadership programs, volunteer opportunities and women’s programs.

STUDENT LIFE

Student Life departments educate students and the SMU community by providing purposeful opportunities for learning, personal growth, clarifying values and developing skills that promote responsible citizenship. The Office of the Dean of Student Life (www.smu.edu/studentlife), located in Hughes-Trigg Student Center, is a resource for students to consult when they need general information and assistance. The dean serves as a primary liaison for students and parents who have concerns about any aspect of their SMU experience.

ACADEMIC INTEGRITY AND CODE OF CONDUCT

The Honor Code of Southern Methodist University

Intellectual integrity and academic honesty are fundamental to the processes of learning and of evaluating academic performance, and maintaining them is the responsibility of all members of an educational institution. The inculcation of personal standards of honesty and integrity is a goal of education in all the disciplines of the University.

The faculty has the responsibility of encouraging and maintaining an atmosphere of academic honesty by being certain that students are aware of the value of it, that
they understand the regulations defining it, and that they know the penalties for departing from it. The faculty should, as far as is reasonably possible, assist students in avoiding the temptation to cheat. Faculty members must be aware that permitting dishonesty is not open to personal choice. A professor or instructor who is unwilling to act upon offenses is an accessory with the student offender in deteriorating the integrity of the University.

Students must share the responsibility for creating and maintaining an atmosphere of honesty and integrity. Students should be aware that personal experience in completing assigned work is essential to learning. Permitting others to prepare their work, using published or unpublished summaries as a substitute for studying required material, or giving or receiving unauthorized assistance in the preparation of work to be submitted are directly contrary to the honest process of learning. Students who are aware that others in a course are cheating or otherwise acting dishonestly have the responsibility to inform the professor and/or bring an accusation to the Honor Council.

Students and faculty members must share the knowledge that any dishonest practices permitted will make it more difficult for the honest students to be evaluated and graded fairly and will damage the integrity of the whole University. Students should recognize that both their own interest, and their integrity as individuals, will suffer if they condone dishonesty in others.

**The Honor System**

All SMU students, with the exception of graduate students enrolled in the Cox School of Business, Dedman School of Law or Perkins School of Theology, are subject to the jurisdiction of the Honor Code (www.smu.edu/studentlife, “Student Handbook” link) and as such are required to demonstrate an understanding of and to uphold the Honor Code. In support of the Honor Code, the Honor Council has the responsibility to maintain and promote academic integrity. The Honor Council is composed of a minimum of 27 members selected through an application and interview process organized by the Honor Council Executive Board. Five faculty members, nominated by the Faculty Senate, also serve on the Honor Council.

Academic dishonesty includes plagiarism, cheating, academic sabotage, facilitating academic dishonesty and fabrication. Plagiarism is prohibited in all papers, projects, take-home exams or any other assignments in which the student submits another’s work as being his or her own. Cheating is defined as intentionally using or attempting to use unauthorized materials, information or study aids in any academic exercise. Academic sabotage is defined as intentionally or knowingly taking any action that negatively affects the academic work of another student. Facilitating academic dishonesty is defined as intentionally or knowingly helping or attempting to help another to violate any provision of the Honor Code. Fabrication is defined as intentional and unauthorized falsification or invention of any information or citation in an academic exercise.

Suspected cases of academic dishonesty may be handled administratively by the appropriate faculty member in whose class the alleged infraction occurred or referred to the Honor Council for resolution. Suspected violations reported to the Honor Council by a student or by an instructor will be investigated and, if the evidence warrants, a hearing will be held by a board composed of a quorum of four members of the Honor Council.
Any appeal of an action taken by the Honor Council shall be submitted to the University Conduct Council in writing no later than four calendar days (excluding school holidays) after notification of the Honor Council’s decision.

**Code of Conduct**

The following are University procedures and standards with which every student must become familiar. The University considers matriculation at SMU an implicit covenant and a declaration of acceptance on the part of the student of all University regulations. As part of the Office of the Dean of Student Life, the Student Conduct and Community Standards Office ([www.smu.edu/studentconduct](http://www.smu.edu/studentconduct)) assists students in their personal development by providing a fair conduct process that issues consistent sanctions for behavior that is incongruent with the University’s expectations for students.

**Conduct.** Standards of conduct are established through faculty, student and administrative efforts and are under continuous evaluation by the entire University community in order to assure reasonable and fair limits. At SMU, the student is assumed to have a high degree of loyalty and responsibility to the University and its well-being, as well as to himself or herself in personal, social and intellectual pursuits; the student’s behavior both on and off campus is evidence of this.

Students at SMU will discover that they are encouraged to exercise a great amount of personal freedom as well as accompanying responsibilities. Through their personal capacities for intelligent thought and action, mature students understand that there are situations in which certain behavior must be modified for the benefit of others. The University stands firm in its commitments to the rights and freedoms of students, expecting in return the same respect and concern.

The University expects all students to be responsible citizens and to abide by all federal, state and local laws. Personal irresponsibility – including, but not limited to, that evidenced by dishonesty, gambling, hazing, irresponsible conduct and the misuse of drugs and alcohol – renders a student subject to disciplinary action. Although most specific regulations pertain to a student’s behavior while on campus, a lack of personal responsibility and integrity is always considered grounds for discipline no matter where it occurs. Due respect for the entire University community, faculty, staff and one’s fellow students is always expected.

Students are required to identify themselves when asked by a properly identified faculty or staff member, or by another student serving as a University staff member. Persons who are not members of the University community and without business on campus may be asked to leave.

**Disciplinary Action.** Clear disciplinary procedures are an important part of the mission of SMU as an educational institution. The intent of the system of due process at SMU is to be educational and not merely punitive for students. The goal continues to be to produce quality citizens. It is pertinent to the purpose of discipline to remember that self-discipline is part of the entire educational process, whereby students become more fully aware of the importance of responsibility for themselves and others. Anytime a student displays irresponsible behavior, that student will be subject to discipline.

Depending on the degree of misconduct, a student may be subject to sanctions ranging from a conduct reprimand to expulsion from the University. Should a student be asked to leave the University, he or she should do so in an expeditious
and peaceful manner. The student should remain off campus until he or she receives written permission from the Office of the Dean of Student Life to return to campus. In the event of such separation, a student is still responsible for University financial obligations.

The University believes in student representation on all disciplinary bodies. To ensure fairness and due process for all students in the conduct process, the student is granted an impartial hearing and the right to appeal to the University Conduct Council. A student who is appealing a sanction may remain in school until the decision and penalty are reviewed, unless considered harmful to the University, to any individual or to himself or herself. All actions by the council are subject to presidential review.

Having voluntarily enrolled as students at Southern Methodist University and assumed a place in the University community, all students are presumed to be knowledgeable of, and have agreed to abide by, the rules and regulations set forth in the Student Code of Conduct, as outlined in the SMU Student Handbook, which is available online at smu.edu/studentlife.

NEW STUDENT ORIENTATION AND STUDENT SUPPORT

www.smu.edu/newstudent

The Office of New Student Orientation and Student Support provides on-going programs and services that support new students and families in transition to SMU. Academic Advising, Registration and Orientation takes place in May, July, August and January for all incoming students. In addition to AARO, the office also coordinates Mustang Corral, a three-day, off-campus orientation retreat.

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

Involvement outside the classroom is a tradition at SMU. Research shows that students who get involved outside the classroom tend to be more successful during their college experience. The Department of Student Activities provides more than 160 extracurricular opportunities for SMU students through 33 academic and professional associations, five campus programming councils, eight community service coalitions, 28 fraternities and sororities, eight governing boards, six honor societies, 15 multicultural societies, two political organizations, 17 recreational athletic clubs, 33 religious organizations, and 15 special-interest groups. The department can also assist students in forming a new organization. Higher education professionals advise and support specific areas of involvement, including diversity, programming and governance, and are available to answer student’s day-to-day questions about getting involved. The mission of the Department of Student Activities is to advise and support student organizations and to encourage student development through involvement.

The Student Activities Office

The Student Activities Office, located on the third floor of the Hughes-Trigg Student Center, is the hub of activity for SMU student organizations. Permanent office space is provided for major campuswide student groups. More than 160 campus organizations have their activities coordinated through this area. Many out-of-class programs planned and implemented by students are considered cocurricular in that they are designed to complement a student’s educational experience. These student groups
and their committees provide ample opportunity for students to become involved as leaders or participants.

**Student Government**

Through SMU’s system of representative governance, students participate with faculty and administration in the University’s decision-making process. The primary voice of students in this process is the student-elected Student Senate. The Student Code of Conduct in the *SMU Student Handbook* is reviewed and updated annually in conjunction with the Student Senate and contains the student code of rights and responsibilities.

**Eligibility Requirements**

Campus activities and organizations are an integral part of the developmental experience for SMU students. Leadership skills and interpersonal, social and cultural enhancement are but some of the benefits associated with out-of-class participation. Accordingly, students who hold office in a student organization or represent the University as a member of a sponsored campus group (Mustang Band, University Choir, etc.) must be matriculated in a University degree-granting program and may not be on academic probation.

**MULTICULTURAL STUDENT AFFAIRS**

The Multicultural Student Affairs Office provides support to the multicultural student population and maintains an inclusive campus community. The department works with and/or advises more than 20 culturally based student organizations, including the Asian Council, Association of Black Students and College Hispanic American Students. In addition to the work with organizations, the office develops and implements programs such as the Multicultural Gala, Multicultural Academic Achievement Awards, Leadership Retreats, and the CONNECT Mentoring Program. The staff in the office is here to assist and support students in every aspect of their college experience. The mission of the office is to work collaboratively with the campus community to provide support for students of color, focusing specifically on holistic development, advocacy and comprehensive student success. The office works to create an environment that fosters inclusivity and a deeper understanding of diversity.

**INTERNATIONAL CENTER**

[www.smu.edu/international](http://www.smu.edu/international)

The International Center supports SMU and international students, scholars and their families by engaging in the following activities and providing the following services: 1) providing orientations and programming for international students and scholars, 2) advising all international students and scholars on visa compliance requirements, 3) advising schools and departments on compliance requirements, 4) reporting to the federal government via the Student and Exchange Visitor Information System database, 5) working with SMU alumni abroad, 6) facilitating mutually beneficial institutional partnerships, and 7) managing SMU’s study abroad programs.

The center strives to carry out these activities in a professional manner and is committed to operating in the best interests of SMU and in the best interests of the international constituencies it serves. The center is located in the Laura Lee Blanton Student Services Building.
FRATERNITY AND SORORITY LIFE

Fraternities and sororities exist to develop an individual’s potential through leadership opportunities and group effort. These groups are a social network for students at Southern Methodist University. Fraternities and sororities were among the first organizations at SMU and one of SMU’s longest standing traditions. There are 14 national fraternities and 14 national sororities on campus. The governing bodies for these groups are the Interfraternity Council, the Multicultural Greek Council, the National Pan-Hellenic Council and the Panhellenic Council. Students must meet the requirements as indicated in the SMU Student Handbook – Student Code of Conduct section 5.2(b) and/or council and Fraternity and Sorority Life requirements – to join a fraternity or sorority. More details on fraternity and sorority programming and recruitment are available from the Fraternity and Sorority Life Office or at www.smu.edu/fsl.

STUDENT CENTER

Hughes-Trigg Student Center

www.smu.edu/htrigg

Hughes-Trigg Student Center is the hub of student life at SMU, bringing together members of the University community with emphasis on the pursuit of educational programs, student activities and services. The center is fully accessible and features important services and resources to meet the daily needs of students, faculty, staff and visitors. These include a 500-seat theatre, a multipurpose ballroom, a 100-seat high-tech forum, 18 meeting rooms and the offices of various organizations and departments. In addition, the facility houses an art gallery, a 24-hour computer lab, a commuter lounge and several retail operations. Students may study in comfortable public lounge areas, snack or dine in the Mane Course, conduct small or large meetings, send faxes, practice the piano or get the latest information on special events. Open from early morning until late evening, the center provides cultural, social and educational programs and resources to foster personal growth and enrich cultural, social, educational and recreational experiences. More than a building, Hughes-Trigg is “the living room of the campus.”

STUDENT MEDIA

The student media experience at SMU is one that offers aspiring media professionals the opportunity to work and learn in a fully converged news operation that combines print, online and broadcast platforms. Editors, writers and photographers of The Daily Campus, SMU’s independent newspaper, work together with directors and videographers of SMU-TV, the student-run broadcast journalism program, to share content and produce timely and compelling packages for a shared news website at www.smudailycampus.com. SMU student media opportunities also include the student yearbook, Rotunda (www.smurotunda.com), which has annually chronicled the life and times on The Hilltop since 1915.

COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP

www.smu.edu/cel

The Community Engagement and Leadership Center provides intentional learning opportunities and facilitates mutually beneficial relationships that support the de-
velopment of students who have a lifelong commitment to ethical leadership and engaged citizenship. Leadership programs include workshops, conferences and courses. Community engagement resources, training and opportunities are offered that enable students, alumni, faculty and staff to work with local agencies in community outreach activities and experiential education. The center maintains a current listing of volunteer and service-learning opportunities and serves as a resource for student service organizations. Students gain leadership experience through Alternative Break (service trips occur during winter, spring, summer and fall breaks), Mustang Heroes, Alpha Phi Omega, Rotoract, Si Puedes, Circle K International, Best Buddies and Habitat for Humanity. In addition, LEAD, the Leadership, Education, Activities and Development organization, coordinates the Emerging Leaders program for first-year students, the Crain All-University Leadership Conference, the Student Leader of the Month program and the Leadership Certificate.

VETERANS SERVICES

The Division of Student Affairs provides a coordinator of veteran support and services through the Office of the Dean of Student Life. The coordinator helps veterans navigate the campus community and connect with available resources. In addition, the University Registrar's Office certifies veterans each term for their benefits under federal programs. More information regarding services and benefits for veterans is available online at www.smu.edu/registrar (“Veterans Affairs” link).

WOMEN’S CENTER

The Women’s Center for Gender and Pride Initiatives of Southern Methodist University empowers students within the University to increase awareness and understanding of gender equity issues. The center aims to eliminate barriers, diminish prejudices, and create a supportive climate and space for all. Through advocacy, information, referral services and leadership experiences, the Women’s Center provides a safe haven for students struggling with issues of injustice and oppression. Student organizations advised here include the Women’s Interest Network; Campus YWCA; Women in Science and Engineering; and Spectrum, the lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender and ally organization. Also housed in the Women’s Center is the SMU Women’s Symposium (www.smu.edu/womsym), which is part of The Education of Women for Social and Political Leadership series, established in 1966. The center provides an informal, homelike atmosphere where members of the SMU community can meet.

OFFICE OF THE CHAPLAIN AND RELIGIOUS LIFE

www.smu.edu/chaplain

The Office of the Chaplain and Religious Life offers resources of pastoral care and theological reflection that nurture the spiritual maturation, moral and ethical vision and character of students, faculty and staff.

Chaplain Stephen W. Rankin is the pastor and minister to the University community. Chaplain Rankin leads and preaches at University Worship, an all-University service of worship in the Methodist tradition, in Perkins Chapel each Sunday during the term. Students are invited to participate in this service, whether through music, scripture readings or other expressions of worship. Other services, including the
University Service of Memory, Ash Wednesday Service and memorial services as needed are also planned and implemented by the Office of the Chaplain.

Presently, there are more than 30 religious life organizations whereby students are strengthened spiritually and intellectually in their chosen faith tradition. A large number of undergraduate, graduate and professional students, as well as many of SMU’s faculty, staff and administrators, participate in these dynamic religious communities.

In cooperation with the Department of Residence Life and Student Housing, the Office of the Chaplain places a resident community chaplain in each residence hall. The RCC is a graduate student at the Perkins School of Theology who is trained to help students process their concerns. The RCC also provides a presence for students who need a listening ear.

Additionally, the Office of the Chaplain partners with faculty members across campus to direct the Faith and Learning Scholars, a new initiative involving a cohort of upperclass students who want the experience of integrating their faith with their academic pursuits. Similarly, the Civil Rights Pilgrimage, now in its eighth year, offers students the opportunity to journey through the South while earning academic credit.

Chaplains are available for personal counseling and spiritual direction with students, faculty and staff during office hours. The Office of the Chaplain is located in the Hughes-Trigg Student Center, suite 316. Adjacent to this office is the Quiet Place, a setting for meditation, prayer and reflection for all faiths. The Quiet Place is open daily and available with no prior reservation needed.

HEGI FAMILY CAREER DEVELOPMENT CENTER

The Hegi Family Career Development Center guides and encourages students and alumni in the development of skills necessary for lifelong career management in the evolving world of work. The center provides a comprehensive set of services to assist each individual in the development of career plans and specific strategies leading to the desired employment goal.

Career Counseling. Lifetime services are offered to current students and all SMU alumni. Counselors work with students at all stages of their career development process – from choosing a major to evaluating a job offer. Counseling may include career assessments, focusing career goals, developing effective resume and cover letters, graduate school research, and job search strategies.

Workshops. The career counseling staff conducts topical and timely workshops for students, as well as targeted presentations for student organizations, Residence Life and Student Housing, and academic classes. Sample topics include Major and Career Decision-Making, Working Abroad, Applying to Graduate School, Resume and Cover Letter Prep, Salary Negotiation 101, Interview for Success, Job Search Strategies and Overview of Hegi Family Career Development Center Services.

MustangTrak. The Hegi Family Career Development Center manages MustangTrak, a password-protected, Web-accessible job posting service that is available to all students and alumni worldwide. The online database includes full-time jobs, part-time jobs and internships for all majors. More than 60 new jobs and internships are added weekly and include listings from more than 45 industries. Students must first complete the online orientation at www.smusaddleup.com to register for MustangTrak.
On-campus Interviewing. Each school year, more than 100 employers visit the campus to recruit students seeking entry-level and internship positions through the on-campus interviewing program. To interview with these organizations, students must be registered on MustangTrak, where they will also find an updated list of employer interview schedules and information sessions.

Career Events. The Hegi Family Career Development Center sponsors two Annual Career and Internship fairs typically featuring more than 80 employers and attracting more than 600 students. Dozens of other specialized recruitment and networking events also take place throughout the year, such as the “Careers in...” Brown Bag Series, Speed Networking and Resumania.

Contact Information. Appointments can be made with career counselors 8:30 a.m.–5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday. To schedule an appointment, students should call 214-768-2266 or visit Hughes-Trigg, suite 200. More information about career services, MustangTrak and career events is available online at www.smu.edu/career.

HEALTH SERVICES

SMU Memorial Health Center
www.smu.edu/healthcenter

The University’s health facilities are located in the SMU Memorial Health Center, 6211 Bishop Boulevard. An outpatient primary care clinic, specialty clinics, pharmacy, and lab/X-ray facilities occupy the first floor. Counseling and Psychiatric Services, and the Office for Alcohol and Drug Abuse Prevention are located on the second floor. The Health Center is accredited by the Accreditation Association for Ambulatory Health Care Inc.

Outpatient Medical Services. SMU provides a convenient, economical medical clinic for diagnosis and treatment of illness and injury, as well as for immunizations and continuation of treatment such as allergy injections. The clinic is staffed by physicians, physician’s assistants, registered nurses, medical assistants, and lab and X-ray technologists. Physicians are available by appointment from 8:30 a.m. to 4 p.m., Monday through Friday. For Saturday clinics and extended hours, see the Health Center website (www.smu.edu/healthcenter). For appointments and health information, students should call 214-768-2141. After hours and during holidays, a nurse advice line is available at 214-768-2141.

Patient Observation. When ordered by a staff physician, a student may be held in observation between 8:30 a.m. and 5 p.m., Monday through Friday. Observation is available for most types of non-major medical treatment. When necessary, students are referred to medical or surgical specialists in Dallas. The patient will be responsible for the costs of these services.

Acute/After Hours Care. For emergency care after clinic hours, it is recommended that students call 911 or go to a hospital emergency room. Students should refer to the Health Center website (www.smu.edu/healthcenter) for hospital information and location of an urgent care facility.

Costs. Undergraduate and graduate students paying the full fee (which includes a health service fee) receive fully covered primary care physician services at the Health Center for that term. Appointments with the gynecologist or dermatologist, lab, X-ray, pharmacy, and supplies will be charged at reasonable rates. Students not
paying full fees have the option to pay the health center fee of $140 per term or $50 per visit, not to exceed $140 per term.

**Mandatory Health Insurance Policy.** To ensure that students have appropriate health care coverage, SMU requires all domestic students, both undergraduate and graduate, taking nine or more credit hours to have health insurance through either an individual/family plan or the University-offered plan. All international students taking one or more credit hours must enroll in the University-offered plan unless they have a special waiver personally granted by the Health Center staff.

SMU’s mandatory policy requires those students with the enrollment status mentioned above to provide documentation of current insurance coverage or to enroll in the Student Health Insurance Plan by the drop/add date each term. Students can enroll in SHIP, after they have enrolled for classes, by selecting the “Health Insurance” button on the “Student Center” component of Access.SMU. A domestic student who already has private health insurance coverage must waive SHIP coverage to avoid automatic enrollment into the plan and thereby have the premium charge applied to his/her University account. Changes will not be permitted 30 days after the first day of the term. For more information and instructions on how to waive or elect SHIP coverage, students should visit [www.smu.edu/healthinsurance](http://www.smu.edu/healthinsurance). Health insurance is separate from the student Health Center fees and is paid for independently.

**Pharmacy.** A complete pharmacy with registered pharmacists is open from 8:30 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday. Many prescription plans are accepted.

**X-ray and Laboratory Services.** X-ray and laboratory tests are available for nominal fees. All X-rays are interpreted by a radiologist.

**Immunizations.** All students (undergraduate, graduate, part-time and full-time, to include international and IEP/ESL students) are required to have an SMU medical history form on file in the SMU Health Center before registration. To comply with SMU policy, all students must also submit to the Health Center immunization records that provide proof of immunization against measles, mumps and rubella. These MMR immunizations must be documented by a physician, public health record, military health record or school health record. Students will not be allowed to register without immunization compliance.

Students are encouraged to check their Access.SMU account for immunization status. Immunizations are available at the Health Center. Health history forms are available on the Health Center’s website.

**Meningitis Vaccination.** Effective January 1, 2012, Texas state law requires that all new students under the age of 30 must provide documentation demonstrating they have been vaccinated against bacterial meningitis. The documentation must show evidence that a meningitis vaccine or booster was given during the five-year period preceding and at least 10 days prior to the first day of class of the student’s first term. Students should provide the documentation at least 10 days before the first day of class. Students seeking exemption from this requirement due to health risk or conscience, including religious belief, should see the second page of the SMU medical history health form. More information is found under Final Matriculation to the University in the Admission to the University section of this catalog.

**Class Absence Due to Illness.** Students should schedule appointments with physicians at times when classes will not be missed. The Health Center does not
issue excuses from classes for illness. Students should refer to the Health Center website (www.smu.edu/healthcenter) for the Class Absence Policy.

**Notification of Parents.** Students are encouraged to call one or both parents when ill. Parents or guardians will be notified in cases of life-threatening illnesses. The Health Center staff may not speak to parents without the student’s permission.

**Health Service Records.** All health service records are confidential. A copy of medical records may be released to a physician only with a written release by the student. Records are not made available to parents, SMU administrators, faculty or staff without the student’s written consent.

**Counseling and Testing Services**

**Counseling and Psychiatric Services.** CAPS provides psychiatric evaluation, crisis intervention and group/individual/couples psychotherapy for students. All interviews are conducted on a voluntary and confidential basis. There is no charge to students who have paid the University health fee. Students can seek confidential help for concerns such as anxiety, depression, relationship issues, career/life planning, learning disabilities, sexual identity, eating/body image concerns and sexual assault/sexual harassment matters. Any laboratory tests or pharmaceuticals ordered will be charged to the student. For more information regarding scheduling appointments, students should call 214-768-2277 between 8:30 a.m. and 5 p.m., Monday through Friday, or go to www.smu.edu/counseling.

**Testing Services.** Testing Services offers testing to the Dallas-area community. These services include on-campus administration of national testing programs such as the SAT, LSAT, GRE Subject and PRAXIS. Other testing offered includes CLEP tests and correspondence examinations for other universities. For additional information, students should call the center at 214-768-2269.

**Office for Alcohol and Drug Abuse Prevention.** This office provides a free and confidential source of help and information to the SMU community on issues related to substance abuse and addiction. Appointments for counseling or assessment can be made between 8:30 a.m. and 5 p.m., Monday through Friday by calling 214-768-4021. More information is available at www.smu.edu/liveresponsibly.

**Office of Health Education and Promotion.** This office serves as a resource for health information on campus. It promotes programs and activities that focus attention on health-related issues affecting college students. Students can get involved with health education on campus through the Peer Advising Network. For more information, students should visit www.smu.edu/healthcenter (“Health Education” link) or call 214-768-2393.

**HOUSING**

The Department of Residence Life and Student Housing seeks to advance the goals and objectives of the University by creating residential communities that empower residents to value learning, citizenship and leadership in comfortable, well-maintained facilities. RLSH is responsible for the campus residential community, including all residence halls, SMU-owned apartments and SMU-owned Greek chapter houses. This responsibility includes maintaining facilities that are well cared for and safe and that enhance opportunities for students to grow personally and excel academically.
CHILD CARE
SMU provides a licensed child care center for children ages 1 month to 5 years on a space-available basis. More information is available at [www.smu.edu/childcare](http://www.smu.edu/childcare) or from the director of the center at SMU Preschool and Child Care Center, Southern Methodist University, PO Box 215, Dallas TX 75275-0215; phone 214-768-2278.

RECREATIONAL SPORTS
Dedman Center for Lifetime Sports
Dedman Center for Lifetime Sports ([www.smu.edu/recsports](http://www.smu.edu/recsports)) is a facility designed for recreational sports and wellness. A 170,000-square-foot expansion and renovation was completed in 2006. The center provides racquetball courts; aerobic studios; an indoor running track; basketball courts; indoor and outdoor sand volleyball courts; climbing wall; bouldering wall; 25-meter, five-lane recreational pool; 15,000 square feet of fitness and weight equipment; lobby; and café. Various fitness classes are offered. These facilities are open to SMU students, faculty, staff and members.

Services and programs available include, but are not limited to, intramural sports, sport clubs, the Outdoor Adventure program, personal training and assessments, massage therapy, swimming lessons and camps.

Fitness
SMU Fitness offers group exercise classes, personal training sessions and massage therapy. The group exercise (Group X) classes are offered throughout the day to accommodate early birds, night owls and everyone in between. A variety of different types of cardio, strength and flexibility classes are available. Experienced and knowledgeable trainers offer sessions to train clients, either one-on-one or in groups, to meet their personal fitness goals. Licensed massage therapists offer chair or full-body massages. All SMU Fitness programs have a fee for participation.

Intramural Sports
Many opportunities for team and individual competition are available through intramurals. Various leagues provide year-round opportunities to participate in a wide variety of activities. The five major sports are football, volleyball, basketball, soccer and softball. Other sports and activities offered are bowling, golf, racquetball, tennis, track, swimming and game room activities. Additional leadership opportunities are available for those interested in officiating or supervising various activities.

Sport Clubs
Sport clubs offer an opportunity for students interested in concentrated training and participation in a sport. These student-sanctioned clubs, funded by the Student Senate, offer competition with other university/college club teams in baseball, badminton, cricket, crew, cycling, ice hockey, men’s and women’s lacrosse, martial arts, rugby, sailing, soccer, triathlon, volleyball, and wakeboarding.

Aquatics
SMU Aquatics features a five-lane, indoor recreational pool and an outdoor, zero-depth entry fountain pool known as “The Falls.” Students have opportunities to participate year-round in recreational swimming, sunbathing and competitive water sports such as water basketball, volleyball and polo. Classes offered include water
fitness, adult and child swimming lessons, children’s group lessons, and American Red Cross Lifeguard and Water Safety Instructor certifications. Both pools also are available for student group reservations. University resources include the Perkins Natatorium and Barr Outdoor Pool.

**Outdoor Adventures**

SMU Outdoor Adventures is the campus source for outdoor recreation and adventure, offering fun and challenging recreational adventure activities, community-building programs, and student leadership and personal growth opportunities. The Outdoor Adventure Center, located on the bottom floor of the Dedman Center for Lifetime Sports, is the place to rent outdoor recreation and picnic equipment and sign up for SMU OA trips offering traditional and nontraditional outdoor adventure pursuits such as backpacking, rock climbing, skydiving and canoeing. SMU OA also manages the SMU Climbing Center, the indoor climbing and bouldering facility, and the Portable Challenge and Team Development course.

**Mustang Band**

Founded in 1917, the Mustang Band was named the “Best College Marching Band” in Texas in Kirk Dooley’s *Book of Texas Bests*. Long known as “the hub of SMU spirit,” the band represents the University at football and basketball games, produces the *Pigskin Revue* during Homecoming and performs at special University- and community-related events. Membership is open to all SMU students by audition, regardless of major, and scholarships based on need and ability are available.

**Spirit Squads**

The Mustang Cheerleaders, Mustang Pom-Pom Squad and Peruna mascot are integral parts of SMU’s spirit tradition and are national award winners, having participated in the NCA/NDA Collegiate National Championships. Along with the Mustang Band, they make SMU’s spirit contingent an outstanding one.

**Intercollegiate Athletics**

SMU is a member of the National Collegiate Athletic Association (Division I-A). Men and women student-athletes compete in basketball, cross country/track and field (women only), swimming and diving, golf, soccer, tennis, volleyball (women only), crew (women only), equestrian (women only), and football (men only).
Southern Methodist University is pleased to provide information regarding academic programs, enrollment, financial aid, public safety, athletics and services for persons with disabilities. Students also may obtain paper copies of this information by contacting the appropriate office listed below. Disclosure of this information is pursuant to requirements of the Higher Education Act and the Campus Security Act. More information is available at www.smu.edu/srk.

1. **Academic Programs**: [www.smu.edu/srk/academics](http://www.smu.edu/srk/academics)
   
   Provost Office, Perkins Administration Building, Room 219
   214-768-3219
   
   a. Current degree programs and other educational and training programs.
   b. Instructional, laboratory and other physical facilities relating to the academic program.
   c. Faculty and other instructional personnel.
   d. Names of associations, agencies or governmental bodies that accredit, approve or license the institution and its programs and the procedures by which documents describing that activity may be reviewed.

2. **Enrollment**: [www.smu.edu/srk/enrollment](http://www.smu.edu/srk/enrollment)
   
   Registrar, Blanton Student Services Building, Room 101
   214-768-3417
   
   a. Graduation Rates: The completion or graduation rate of the institution’s certificate- or degree-seeking, full-time undergraduate students and students who receive athletically related financial aid.
   b. Privacy of Student Education Records: The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act governs SMU’s maintenance and disclosure of a student’s education records. FERPA provides students the right to inspect and review their education records and to seek amendment of those records that they believe to be inaccurate, misleading or otherwise in violation of their privacy rights. Further, FERPA prevents SMU from disclosing personally identifiable information about a student to outside third parties, except under specific circumstances outlined in SMU’s Policy Manual.
   c. Withdrawal: Requirements and procedures for officially withdrawing from the institution.

3. **Financial Aid**: [www.smu.edu/srk/finaid](http://www.smu.edu/srk/finaid)
   
   Director of Financial Aid, Blanton Student Services Building, Room 212
   214-768-3417
   
   a. Financial assistance available to students enrolled in the institution.
   b. Cost of attending the institution, including tuition and fees charged to full-time and part-time students; estimates of costs for necessary books and supplies; estimates of typical charges for room and board; estimates of transportation costs for students; and any additional cost of a program in which a student is enrolled or expresses a specific interest.
   c. Terms and conditions under which students receiving Federal Direct Loan or Federal Direct Perkins Loan assistance may obtain deferral of the repayment of the principal and interest of the loan for
      i. Service under the Peace Corps Act;
      ii. Service under the Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973; or
      iii. Comparable service as a volunteer for a tax-exempt organization of demonstrated effectiveness in the field of community service.
d. The requirements for return of Title IV grant or loan assistance.

e. Enrollment status of students participating in SMU study abroad programs, for the purpose of applying for federal financial aid.

4. **Student Financials/Bursar:** [www.smu.edu/srk; www.smu.edu/bursar](http://www.smu.edu/srk; www.smu.edu/bursar)

   University Bursar, Blanton Student Services Building, Room 212
   
   214-768-3417
   
   a. Tuition and fees.
   
   b. Living on campus.
   
   c. Optional and course fees.
   
   d. Financial policies.
   
   e. Administrative fees and deposits.
   
   f. Payment options.
   
   g. Any refund policy with which the institution is required to comply for the return of unearned tuition and fees or other refundable portions of costs paid to the institution.

5. **DASS:** [www.smu.edu/alec/dass](http://www.smu.edu/alec/dass)

   Disability Accommodations and Success Strategies
   
   Altshuler Learning Enhancement Center
   
   214-768-1470
   
   a. Description of the process for establishing eligibility for services and documentation guidelines.
   
   b. Listings of the various on- and off-campus resources.
   
   c. Discussions of transitioning to postsecondary education.
   
   d. Tips for faculty on teaching and making accommodations.

6. **Athletics:** [www.smu.edu/srk/athletics](http://www.smu.edu/srk/athletics)

   Associate Athletic Director for Student-Athlete Services, 316 Loyd Center
   
   214-768-1650
   
   a. Athletic program participation rates and financial aid support.
   
   b. Graduation or completion rates of student athletes.
   
   c. Athletic program operating expenses and revenues.
   
   d. Coaching staffs.

7. **Campus Police:** [www.smu.edu/srk; www.smu.edu/pd](http://www.smu.edu/srk; www.smu.edu/pd)

   SMU Police Department, Patterson Hall
   
   214-768-1582

   Southern Methodist University’s Annual Security Report includes statistics for the previous three years concerning reported crimes that occurred on campus, in certain off-campus buildings or property owned or controlled by SMU, and on public property within or immediately adjacent to/accessible from the campus. The report also includes institutional policies concerning campus security, such as policies concerning alcohol and drug use, crime prevention, the reporting of crimes, sexual assault, and other related matters.

   The information listed above is available in a conveniently accessible website at [www.smu.edu/srk](http://www.smu.edu/srk).
Dedman College is the heart of SMU. It is home to the humanities, social and behavioral sciences, mathematics, and natural sciences – disciplines central to the traditions of higher education.

In 1915 when SMU opened the doors of Dallas Hall to welcome the first class of students, those students matriculated into the College of Arts and Sciences, the academic unit that would eventually become Dedman College. In 1963, with the formulation of the Master Plan, the college became the School of Humanities and Sciences in recognition of its role in the specialized education of students in the liberal arts. From 1963 until 1980, the basic liberal arts education for all SMU students was provided by University College, an independent, nondegree-granting academic unit.

The School of Humanities and Sciences was merged in 1980 with University College to create a new entity central to the enterprise of undergraduate education. It would not only provide the basic foundations in liberal arts education to all SMU students but also serve as a center for the integration of specialized education in the humanities, social sciences and natural sciences. As an indication of its centrality to the educational process, the name was changed from school to college, emphasizing that it is a community of students and teachers, whose life together, no matter how diversified and specialized, is unified by the implicit and explicit values derived from a liberal arts education. In 1981, the newly formed college was endowed by the late Robert H. Dedman, Sr., and his wife, Nancy McMillan Dedman, and became Dedman College.

In addition to being the oldest academic unit at SMU, Dedman College is also the largest. In 2011, some 1,400 undergraduate students majored in Dedman College programs, and the school enrolled just under 350 graduate students. More than 270 full-time faculty are based in the college. Undergraduate students in Dedman College may major in any one of 50 programs and choose from 51 minor programs. Dedman College offers 18 graduate programs leading to a Master’s degree and 13 programs leading to a Ph.D. degree. Its 16 academic departments include Anthropology, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Earth Sciences, Economics, English, History, Mathematics, Philosophy, Physics, Political Science, Psychology, Religious Studies, Sociology, Statistical Science, and World Languages and Literatures.

### Academic Programs of Study

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Majors in Dedman College include the following:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geophysics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance Applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systems Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Minors available include the following:

- Anthropology
- Archaeological (Ethnic Studies)
- Biomedical
- Cultural
- Biological Sciences
- Chemistry
- Classical Studies
- (Earth Sciences)
- Geology
- Environmental Earth Sciences
- Economics
- Econometrics
- Economic Growth/Development
- Economics of Decision-Making
- Economics of Industrial Organization
- International Economics
- Labor Economics
- Monetary Economics
- Public Economics
- English
- African-American Studies
- Mexican-American Studies
- History
- Human Rights
- International Studies
- Asian Studies
- European Studies
- Latin-American/Iberian Studies
- Middle Eastern/African Studies
- Mathematics
- Medieval Studies
- Natural Sciences
- Philosophy
- Ethics
- Physics
- Political Science
- American Politics
- Comparative Politics
- International Relations
- Law and Legal Reasoning
- Psychology
- Religious Studies
- Sociology
- Statistical Science
- Women’s and Gender Studies
- World Lang/Literatures
- Arabic
- Chinese
- French
- German
- Italian
- Italian Area Studies
- Japanese
- Latin
- Russian Area Studies
- Spanish

Specific degree requirements and additional information for any of these programs can be found in the departmental sections of this catalog.

Dedman College students may also complete second majors and minors in other schools on campus, including the Cox School of Business, the Meadows School of the Arts and the Lyle School of Engineering. Interested students should contact the Office of the Dean in those schools concerning specific requirements.

Honors Programs

During their first and second years at SMU, students may participate in the University Honors Program, described in the Academic Programs section of this catalog, and subsequently graduate with “Honors in the Liberal Arts.” Students participating in the University Honors Program are encouraged to join a departmental distinction program (described in the Academic Programs section and under General Information in the Dedman College section) to earn the designation of “Liberal Arts Honors with Departmental Distinction” on their transcripts.

Programs for Preprofessional Students

Before arranging a program in Dedman College, the preprofessional student should become familiar with the entrance requirements of the particular professional school that the student intends to enter. Requirements differ to some extent even within the same profession, and the student will find that some schools require that specific courses be included in the preprofessional training.

Pre-law

To be a pre-law student at SMU does not require any particular major or academic program. Pre-law seniors who go on to law school may have majors in all four undergraduate schools. Success in law school requires skills in critical analysis, logical
reasoning, and written and oral expression. Students should keep in mind that the spoken and written word are the principal tools of the legal profession. Students who intend to study law must develop an excellent knowledge and grasp of the English language as well as a clear and concise style of expression.

A sound liberal arts education is valuable for pre-law students. Courses in political science, history, economics, statistics and anthropology help a student understand the structure of society and the problems of social ordering with which the law is concerned.

The study of philosophy, literature, fine arts, world languages and other cultures imparts familiarity with traditions of universal thought and trends that have influenced or tend to influence legal developments nationally and internationally. The examination of human behavior in sociology and psychology will aid the prospective law student in understanding the types and effects of human behavior with which law is involved.

The systematic ordering of abstractions and ideas acquired by studying logic and the sciences contributes much to a pre-law student’s capacity to analyze, understand and rationally organize his or her thoughts. And, in some fields of law practice, it is useful for a student to have a fundamental knowledge of technology, engineering, computers and accounting.

**Admission to Law Schools.** Candidates for admission to an American Bar Association-approved school of law must take the Law School Admission Test administered by the national Law School Admission Council. Candidates are urged to take the test on the June, October or December testing dates of the fall term in which they apply to law school.

Except in very rare circumstances, all approved law schools require that an applicant for admission has been granted a Bachelor’s degree from an accredited college or university.

For additional pre-law information, as well as assistance in the application process, undergraduate students may consult the pre-law services in the University Advising Center.

**Admission to Dedman School of Law.** Admission to Dedman School of Law is by selection based upon the academic record of the applicant, the applicant’s Law School Admission Test score and other available data. More information is available from the Admissions Office, Dedman School of Law, PO Box 750110, Dallas TX 75275-0110; [www.law.smu.edu/Prospective-Students](http://www.law.smu.edu/Prospective-Students).

**Premedical/Dental**

Medical and dental schools seek students who have demonstrated strength in their major – any major of the student’s choosing – and in the sciences. There is no preferred major. Honors work is appropriate.

Most medical and dental schools require the following coursework for entry. These courses should be completed by the end of the junior year: English, six hours; mathematics (including calculus), six hours; biology, eight to 14 hours (14 for Texas medical schools); chemistry, 16 hours; and physics, eight hours. In addition, some schools require biochemistry. This coursework may be done as part of a major or minor in the sciences or as electives in a nonscience major or minor. Some will apply toward SMU’s University Curriculum (UC) and General Education Curriculum (GEC) requirements.
Candidates for admission to medical school must take the Medical College Admission Test; the test should be taken in the spring of the junior year. Candidates for dental school should take the Dental Admission Test, also in the spring of the junior year. All students intending to apply to medical or dental schools should contact the Health Professions Advising Office in the University Advising Center.

**Undergraduate Internship Program**

The Dedman College Undergraduate Internship Program helps students begin to prepare for employment. Internships are designed to demonstrate and reinforce the valuable and highly marketable skills that our students develop.

The following guidelines apply:

- Credit-bearing internships are supervised by faculty, department or program.*
- Dedman Internship Program Orientation and Standardized University Release of Liability for Education Internship are required.
- Internships are based on a written learning contract signed by the student and faculty supervisor and approved by the department chair or director of undergraduate studies. (Students and site supervisors will complete evaluations of the experience. These evaluations will not be considered in determination of the grade.)
- Internships require a written component based on and reflective of the experiential dimension.
- Internships are available only through approved internship courses.
- Internship credit may range from one to three hours.
- The maximum total internship credit that may be applied toward a degree is three hours.

**Teacher Education**

The University offers a program of studies in teacher education and recommends candidates for certification by the State Board of Educator Certification. The recommendation is based on a candidate’s successful completion of 24 hours in education (EDU) courses and six hours of student teaching. In addition, candidates must pass the Texas Examinations of Educator Standards. Education courses are designed to include all standards tested on the TExES and to prepare students for the requirements including a major. (Prospective secondary teachers must have majors in appropriate teaching fields.) More information is available from the Department of Teaching and Learning at 214-768-2780. For a general description of the program in teacher education, students should see the Simmons School of Education and Human Development section of this catalog.

**Multiple Majors and Minors**

Students are encouraged to broaden their education by taking full advantage of the University’s diverse undergraduate programs. Although only one major is required for graduation, with careful planning students may complete two or more majors and/or multiple minors within the prescribed total hours.

*Noncredit-bearing internships may either be paid or unpaid and are without faculty, department or program supervision. Internship orientation is strongly suggested. A University Release of Liability is required.*
Students may also qualify for baccalaureate degrees from two schools in the University. Some characteristic pairings are English or political science in Dedman College and journalism in Meadows School of the Arts; physics or mathematics in Dedman College and electrical engineering in the Lyle School of Engineering; and world language in Dedman College and a major or minor in the Cox School of Business. Since all requirements for both degrees must be met, students should confer with advisers in both schools at an early date in order to prepare a proposed plan of study.

Students are individually responsible for knowing and complying with all regulations and requirements that may apply to their respective programs.

Courses Taken in SMU Abroad Programs
Up to 30 term credit hours taken in approved SMU Abroad programs may be counted towards the degree requirements for those majoring in Dedman College. An additional six term credit hours may be allowed through petition. Students should check individual departments within Dedman College for additional limitations.

Transfer Courses From Other Institutions
Once matriculated at SMU, students wishing to enroll for and transfer in courses offered at other institutions in subject areas within the Dedman College curriculum must receive prior approval from their adviser, the chair of the SMU department that normally offers the course, and the Dedman College Office of Records and Academic Services. A maximum of 30 credit hours of postmatriculation transfer work may be approved. Approval may be denied for educational reasons. Postmatriculation work must be completed at accredited, four-year institutions. Postmatriculation transfer from nonaccredited or two-year institutions will not be approved.

Admission
All incoming first-year students to the University are admitted to Dedman College as SMU Pre-Majors. Students should see the Admission to the University section of this catalog for requirements. Students wishing to pursue majors in the humanities, in the social or natural sciences, or in various multidisciplinary programs declare a major in Dedman College for their undergraduate education. Specific degree requirements and additional information for any of these programs can be found in the departmental sections of this catalog. Admission into academic departments within Dedman College requires the completion of 24 hours of coursework with a cumulative GPA of 2.000 or higher. Additional entry/admission requirements may exist within specific departments. Admission is open to qualified undergraduate and graduate applicants without regard to race, color, religion, national origin, sex, age, disability, veteran status or sexual orientation.

Admission From Other Schools Within SMU
An individual enrolled in another school of the University may apply to the dean of the school in which the student is currently enrolled for permission to transfer into a degree-granting program in Dedman College. A student who has achieved a cumulative GPA of 2.000 on all SMU work attempted will normally be admitted to candidacy for a degree in Dedman College. Additional requirements for programs with subset curriculums may exist. Students should consult the catalog section and/or the department for more information.
Readmission of Former Students

If three or more years have elapsed since the last enrollment at SMU, the student must meet any new requirements and is subject to any new regulations that have been instituted in the interval.

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Dedman College offers four undergraduate degrees: the Bachelor of Arts, the Bachelor of Science, the Bachelor of Social Sciences and the Bachelor of Humanities. For the degree available in a specific area of study, students should consult the individual programs of study outlined in the following sections of this catalog.

The Major

A candidate for a degree must complete the requirements for a major in one of the departments or interdisciplinary programs of the college. The major requirements of each department and program are stated at the beginning of the section describing the courses offered in that department or area. The applicable requirements of the major are those in effect during the academic year of matriculation. Coursework counting toward a major must include at least 18 advanced hours in approved SMU credit courses and may not be transferred or taken pass/fail. All advanced courses required for the major must be passed with a grade of C- or better. In addition, Dedman College requires a cumulative GPA of 2.000 for all courses attempted for completion of a major or minor. All courses attempted that could count toward the major/minor are included in determining the major/minor GPA. Majors must be officially declared (or changed) through the Dedman College Office of Records and Academic Services.

The Minor

A candidate for a degree may also complete the requirements of a minor, either in Dedman College or in one of the other undergraduate schools of the University. Advisers in the minor programs assist students in selecting a minimum of 15 hours, including at least nine at the advanced level, suitable for meeting requirements for a minor. Coursework counting toward a minor may not be taken pass/fail. All advanced courses required for the minor must be passed with a grade of C- or better. At least half of the advanced hours required by Dedman minors must be completed in approved SMU credit courses and may not be transferred or taken pass/fail. In addition, Dedman College requires a cumulative GPA of 2.000 for all courses attempted for completion of a major or minor. All courses attempted that could count toward the major/minor are included in determining the major/minor GPA. Minors must be officially declared (or changed) through the Dedman College Office of Records and Academic Services.

General Requirements

Student Responsibility for Completion of Degree Plan

Students are required to attend a Dedman Majors Meeting at the time of their acceptance into a major in the college. Detailed information concerning academic regulations and degree requirements will be provided and discussed at that time. Students are individually responsible for knowing and complying with all regulations and requirements that may apply to their respective programs.
Application for a Degree

Students must submit to the Dedman College Office of Records and Academic Services a formal application for graduation by August 24 for December 2012 graduation, by January 25 for May 2013 graduation or by June 6 for August 2013 graduation.

Credits

A candidate for a degree in Dedman College must have

- A minimum total of 122 term hours of credit, including the University-Wide Requirements and the requirements for a major.
- A minimum total of 42 advanced hours (3000 level or above).
- A maximum total of 2 hours of Personal Responsibility and Wellness.
- A maximum total of 3 hours of internship credit.

Grades

A candidate for a degree in Dedman College must attain

- A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000 on all work attempted through enrollment at SMU.
- A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000 on all equivalent work attempted elsewhere, if any.
- A minimum grade of C- on any advanced course offered in fulfillment of major or minor requirements.
- A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000 for all work attempted for completion of major or minor requirements.
- No more than 12 hours with a grade of P (Pass).

Credit Requirement

As minimum requirements, a candidate for a degree in Dedman College must take the following hours as SMU credit. (That is, they must be earned in SMU courses or SMU-approved international programs.)

- A total of 60 hours.
- A total of 18 hours of advanced work in the major.
- A total that is equivalent to at least 50 percent of the advanced work required in any minor program selected. Departmental requirements may exceed this minimum.

Requirements for Obtaining Two Degrees Simultaneously

A student who selects two majors in Dedman College that lead to different degrees (B.A. and B.S.) may receive both degrees simultaneously by completing all requirements in each major, along with general requirements for a degree in Dedman College. However, a student may not be awarded more than one baccalaureate degree from the same department.

A student may pursue a program of study leading to a degree from Dedman College along with a degree from the Cox School of Business, Lyle School of Engineering, Meadows School of the Arts, or Simmons School of Education and Human Development. The student must obtain approval for the proposed program of study from the deans of the schools involved.
Graduation Honors

There are three classes of graduation honors: summa cum laude, magna cum laude and cum laude. Eligibility for graduation honors will be based upon a student’s total academic program. All academic work attempted at other colleges or universities that is equivalent to SMU work will be included in the calculation of the GPA. For students who have transferred to SMU, two grade point averages will be calculated: for all work attempted and for work completed through enrollment at SMU. Honors will be based on the lower of the two averages.

Departmental Distinction

During their junior and senior years, students may participate in the honors courses and seminars offered within their major departments. A variety of internships and research programs are also offered in some departments to provide practical exposure and experience within the disciplines. By successfully completing a special program of study in the major department, a student may be awarded departmental distinction regardless of eligibility for graduation honors. This award is conferred by the major department on the basis of certain criteria prescribed by the department, but all programs include the minimum requirements of independent reading and research beyond the regular departmental requirements for a degree and the completion of a senior paper or research report. Further information can be obtained from the individual departments in the Courses of Study in Dedman College section of this catalog or from www.smu.edu/dedman.

COURSES OF STUDY IN DEDMAN COLLEGE

Aerospace Studies: Air Force ROTC

www.unt.edu/afrotc

While Air Force ROTC courses are not offered on the SMU campus, students at SMU who wish to earn appointments as commissioned officers in the U.S. Air Force may participate in the Air Force general military course and professional officer course through the University of North Texas in Denton. The Air Force ROTC program develops skills and provides education vital to the career officer. Active-duty Air Force personnel provide all instruction and program administration. Students who participate in the UNT Air Force ROTC program are responsible for their own travel and other physical arrangements.

The program is open to all students. First-year students may enroll in the four-year program, and students with at least three undergraduate or graduate academic years remaining may apply for the two- or three-year program. Scholarships, available to qualified students, provide full tuition, fees, textbook allowance and a monthly tax-free subsistence allowance ranging from $300 to $500. National competition is based on SAT or ACT test results, Air Force Officer Qualifying Test results or college academic records, and extracurricular and athletic activities. Uniforms and textbooks for Air Force ROTC courses are issued at no cost to cadets.

Students register for the Aerospace Studies courses at the same time and in the same manner as they register for other SMU courses. The Air Force ROTC courses are fully accredited and may be taken as electives in most academic majors. Successful completion of degree requirements and the Air Force ROTC program can lead to a commission as a second lieutenant in the United States Air Force. Students
with at least six months of active military service may be granted waivers on a portion of the general military course.

For more information, students should contact Air Force ROTC, University of North Texas, PO Box 305400, Denton TX 76203; 940-565-2074; det835@unt.edu.

The Courses (AERO)

AERO 1103 (1), 1104 (1)
FOUNDATIONS OF THE UNITED STATES AIR FORCE
A survey course designed to introduce students to the USAF and the Air Force ROTC. Featured topics include mission and organization of the Air Force, officership and professionalism, military customs and courtesies, USAF officer opportunities, and an introduction to communication skills.

AERO 2100 (1), 4100 (1)
COOPERATIVE EDUCATION IN AEROSPACE STUDIES
Supervised work in a job directly related to the student’s major, professional field of study or career objective. 1–3 hours each week. Prerequisites: Permission of division chair; student must meet employer’s requirements. May be repeated for credit.

AERO 2103 (1), 2104 (1)
THE EVOLUTION OF USAF AIR AND SPACE POWER
A course designed to examine general aspects of air and space power through a historical perspective. Using this perspective, the course covers a time period from the first balloons and dirigibles to the space-age global positioning systems of the Persian Gulf War. Historical examples are provided to extrapolate the development of Air Force capabilities (competencies) and missions (functions) to demonstrate the evolution of what has become today’s USAF air and space power. In addition, students will continue to discuss the importance of the Air Force Core Values with the use of operational examples and historical Air Force leaders, and will continue to develop their communication skills.

AERO 2200 (2), 4200 (2)
COOPERATIVE EDUCATION IN AEROSPACE STUDIES
Supervised work in a job directly related to the student’s major, professional field of study or career objective. 1–3 hours each week. Prerequisites: Permission of division chair; student must meet employer’s requirements. May be repeated for credit.

AERO 2300 (3), 4300 (3)
COOPERATIVE EDUCATION IN AEROSPACE STUDIES
Supervised work in a job directly related to the student’s major, professional field of study or career objective. 1–3 hours each week. Prerequisites: Permission of division chair; student must meet employer’s requirements. May be repeated for credit.

AERO 2400 (4), 4400 (4)
COOPERATIVE EDUCATION IN AEROSPACE STUDIES
Supervised work in a job directly related to the student’s major, professional field of study or career objective. 1–3 hours each week. Prerequisites: Permission of division chair; student must meet employer’s requirements. May be repeated for credit.

AERO 3431 (4), 3432 (4)
AIR FORCE LEADERSHIP
A study of leadership, management fundamentals, professional knowledge, Air Force personnel and evaluation systems, leadership ethics, and communication skills required of an Air Force junior officer. Case studies are used to examine Air Force leadership and management situations as a means of demonstrating and exercising practical application of the concepts being studied.

AERO 4431 (4), 4432 (4)
NATIONAL SECURITY FORCES IN CONTEMPORARY AMERICAN SOCIETY/PREPARATION FOR ACTIVE DUTY
Examines the national security process, regional studies, advanced leadership ethics, and Air Force doctrine. Special topics of interest focus on the military as a profession, officership, military justice, civilian control of the military, preparation for active duty, and current issues affecting military professionalism. Within this structure, continued emphasis is given to refining communication skills.
Anthropology

www.smu.edu/anthro

Professor David Meltzer, Department Chair


Anthropology is divided into four subfields: 1) archaeology, 2) cultural/social anthropology, 3) anthropological linguistics and 4) physical anthropology. In addition to providing the basis for careers in the subdisciplines, anthropology provides a background for professional careers in teaching, research, international affairs, medicine, business or law. A grade of C- or better must be earned in all courses taken in fulfillment of the requirements for the anthropology major. Students majoring in anthropology must achieve a minimum 2.000 GPA in anthropology, and they are urged to consult their departmental adviser periodically to review their progress.

Bachelor of Arts With a Major in Anthropology

The B.A. degree is intended for students who desire general training in anthropology within a liberal arts curriculum. Thirty term hours of anthropology are required, of which 21 must be advanced. Of the 30 hours, ANTH 2301 is required. In addition, all candidates for the B.A. major must take at least three term hours in each subfield of anthropology (i.e., archaeology, cultural/social anthropology, anthropological linguistics and physical anthropology).

Bachelor of Science With a Major in Anthropology

Intended for students who wish more specialized training in anthropology, the B.S. degree provides a strong foundation for students intending to pursue a graduate degree. Thirty-six term hours of anthropology are required, of which 24 must be advanced. Of the 36 hours, the following courses are required: ANTH 2301, 2315, 2363, and either 5334 or 5335; six term hours of fieldwork-related study (generally ANTH 5381 or 5382 and 4333 or 5681; alternatives need to be approved by the director of undergraduate studies); one of the following: ANTH 3361 or 5359; and either 4399 or three term hours of independent study (ANTH 4191, 4192, 4291, 4292, 4391 or 4392). In addition, three term hours of statistics (generally STAT 2331), and six term hours of world language are required.

Departmental Distinction

This program is open to junior and senior anthropology majors with outstanding academic records. Graduation with departmental distinction is designated on the diploma of those who successfully complete the program. To earn departmental distinction, a student must

1. Complete the usual coursework for a B.A. or B.S. degree with at least a 3.500 GPA in anthropology and with at least a 3.000 GPA overall.

2. With a grade of B or higher, pass ANTH 5334 and 5335 or complete a substantial independent reading program (for three term hours credit that replaces one of these) on the history, conceptual foundations or methodological problems of the discipline.
3. With a grade of A or A-, conduct a research project (for three term hours credit in ANTH 4391, 4392 or 4399) and complete a significant research paper that is a minimum of 20 pages of text, includes a bibliography, and is written in appropriate subdisciplinary professional style and format.

4. Pass an oral examination of one hour in length (with at least three full-time departmental faculty members), covering the results of the research project and general issues and concepts in anthropology according to the subfield specialty.

**Minor in Anthropology**

A 15-hour minor may be taken in one of three tracks: archaeology, cultural anthropology or general anthropology; an 18-hour track may be taken in biomedical anthropology. ANTH 2301 is common to all four minors, with the remaining courses selected from a list published in this catalog. A grade of C- or better must be earned in all advanced courses taken in fulfillment of the requirements for an anthropology minor.

**General Anthropology Minor (15 credit hours)**

1. ANTH 2301 Introductory Cultural Anthropology
2. A minimum of one course in each anthropological subfield (archaeology, cultural anthropology, linguistics, and physical anthropology), 9 hours of which are advanced (12 hours total) [Note: ANTH 1321, 3330, 3331, 4350, 4351, 4352, 4399, 5334, and 5335 may be counted for the relevant subfield.]

**Archaeology Minor (15 credit hours)**

1. ANTH 2301 Introductory Cultural Anthropology
2. Archaeological Concepts (one of the following):
   - ANTH 2302 People of the Earth or 2363 The Science of the Past
3. Regional Archaeology/Methods (9 hours from the following):
   - ANTH 3304 North American Archaeology
   - ANTH 3312 Mesoamerican Archaeology
   - ANTH 3313 South American Indians of the Past and Present
   - ANTH 3315 Origins of Civilization
   - ANTH 3318 Prehistory of the American Southwest
   - ANTH 3319 Human Ecology
   - ANTH 3334 Fantastic Archaeology and Pseudoscience
   - ANTH 3330, 3331 Special Topics in Anthropology (archaeological topic)
   - ANTH 3351 Forensic Anthropology: Stories Told by Bones
   - ANTH 3356 Before Civilization
   - ANTH 3365 The Rise and Fall of Superpowers
   - ANTH 3374 Cultures and Environments of the Southwest
   - ANTH 3384 Paradise Lost? Archaeology and Ethics of Human Environmental Impacts
   - ANTH 3388 Warfare and Violence
   - ANTH 3390 The Plundered Past
   - ANTH 3399 Ice Age Americans
   - ANTH 4191, 4192, 4291, 4292 Independent Study and Research (archaeological topic)
   - ANTH 4300 World Archaeology
   - ANTH 4325 Zooarchaeology
   - ANTH 4333 Laboratory Methods in Archaeology
   - ANTH 4350, 4351, 4352 Special Topics in Anthropology (archaeological topic)
   - ANTH 4381 Internship in Anthropology (archaeological topic)
   - ANTH 4385 Coastal and Aquatic Archaeology
   - ANTH 4386 The Archaeology of Gender and Sexuality
   - ANTH 4390 Current Issues in Anthropology (archaeological topic)
   - ANTH 4391, 4392 Independent Study and Research (archaeological topic)
   - ANTH 4399 Senior Seminar in Anthropology
3. **Regional Archaeology/Methods (continued)**
   
   **ANTH 5033** Proseminar on Ethics in Archaeology
   **ANTH 5310** Human Osteology: Biology of the Human Skeleton
   **ANTH 5334, 5335** History of Anthropology: Part 1, 2
   **ANTH 5355** Seminar in the Southwest
   **ANTH 5381, 5382, 5681, 5981** Field Methods in Archaeology

**Biomedical Anthropology Minor (18 credit hours)**

1. **ANTH 2301** Introductory Cultural Anthropology

2. **Core Courses:**
   
   ANTH 3348 Health as a Human Right
   ANTH 3301 Health, Healing, and Ethics and/or 5336 Anthropology and Medicine

3. **Biomedical Anthropology Electives** (9 hours from the following):
   
   ANTH 3303 Psychological Anthropology
   ANTH 3330, 3331 Special Topics in Anthropology (biomedical topic)
   ANTH 3350 Good Eats and Forbidden Flesh
   ANTH 3351 Forensic Anthropology: Stories Told by Bones
   ANTH 4191, 4192, 4291, 4292 Independent Study and Research (biomedical topic)
   ANTH 4303 Political Economy of Health
   ANTH 4307 Seminar in International Health
   ANTH 4343 Health and Medical Systems
   ANTH 4344 Global Population Processes
   ANTH 4350, 4351, 4352 Special Topics in Anthropology (biomedical topic)
   ANTH 4381 Internship in Anthropology (biomedical topic)
   ANTH 4391, 4392 Independent Study (biomedical topic)
   ANTH 5310 Human Osteology: Biology of the Human Skeleton

4. **Electives in Other Departments** (one of the following):
   
   PHIL 3376 Bioethics
   PSYC 3360 Health Psychology
   RELI 3366 Magic, Myth, and Religion Across Cultures
   WGST 2380 Human Sexuality

**Cultural Anthropology Minor (15 credit hours)**

1. **ANTH 2301** Introductory Cultural Anthropology

2. **Cultural Concepts** (two of the following):
   
   ANTH 3301 Health, Healing and Ethics
   ANTH 3303 Psychological Anthropology
   ANTH 3305 The Other in America
   ANTH 3309 The Etruscans and Iron Age Italy
   ANTH 3310 Gender and Sex Roles: A Global Perspective
   ANTH 3319 Human Ecology
   ANTH 3327 Culture Change and Globalization
   ANTH 3328 Gender Violence
   ANTH 3329 Contesting Development: Global/Local Impacts and Human Rights
   ANTH 3330, 3331 Special Topics in Anthropology (cultural anthropology topic)
   ANTH 3333 The Immigrant Experience
   ANTH 3336 Gender and Globalization
   ANTH 3344 Cultural Aspects of Business
   ANTH 3348 Health as a Human Right
   ANTH 3350 Good Eats and Forbidden Flesh
   ANTH 3361 Language in Culture and Society
   ANTH 3366 Magic, Myth, and Religion Across Cultures
   ANTH 3368 Urban Life: A Cross-Cultural Perspective
   ANTH 3385 Sustainable Living
   ANTH 3388 Warfare and Violence
   ANTH 4191, 4192, 4291, 4292 Indep. Study/Research (cultural anthropology topic)
   ANTH 4304 Migration, Ethnicity, and Nationalism
### 2. Cultural Concepts (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4305</td>
<td>Applied Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4306</td>
<td>Anthropology and Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4309</td>
<td>Human Rights, Indigenous Peoples, and Nation States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4344</td>
<td>Global Population Processes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4346</td>
<td>Environmental Anthropology and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4350, 4351, 4352</td>
<td>Special Topics in Anthropology (cultural anthropology topic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4381</td>
<td>Internship in Anthropology (cultural anthropology topic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4384</td>
<td>Global Issues and Development: An Overview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4390</td>
<td>Current Issues in Anthropology (cultural anthropology topic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4391, 4392</td>
<td>Independent Study (cultural anthropology topic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4399</td>
<td>Senior Seminar in Anthropology (cultural anthropology topic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 5336</td>
<td>Anthropology and Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 5344</td>
<td>Research Methods in Ethnology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3. Regional Ethnography (6 hours from the following):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3309</td>
<td>The Etruscans and Iron Age Italy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3311</td>
<td>Mexico: From Conquest to Cancun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3313</td>
<td>South American Indians of the Past and Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3314</td>
<td>Peoples of Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3316</td>
<td>Cultures of the Pacific Islands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3317</td>
<td>Peoples of Southeast Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3323</td>
<td>East Asia: Cultural Traditions and Transformations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3346</td>
<td>Culture and Diversity in American Life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3353</td>
<td>Indians of North America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3354</td>
<td>Latin America: People, Places, and Power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3355</td>
<td>Society and Culture in Contemporary Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3358</td>
<td>Indians of the Southwest, 16th Century–Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3359</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures of the Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3376</td>
<td>Caribbean Transformations: From Columbus to Carnival</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### The Courses (ANTH)

**Note:** All 2000-level and 3000-level anthropology courses are open to first-year students. Undergraduate and graduate students may take 4000-level and 5000-level courses; however, undergraduate students must have introductory coursework in the appropriate subfield or permission of the instructor. Anthropology courses are grouped into subfields as follows.

#### General

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4399, 5334, 5335</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Archaeology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2302, 2363, 3304, 3312, 3313, 3315, 3318, 3334, 3356, 3365, 3374, 3384, 3388, 3390, 3399, 4300, 4325, 4333, 4377, 4385, 4386, 5033, 5355, 5381, 5382, 5681, 5981</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Cultural/Social Anthropology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2301, 3301, 3303, 3305, 3309–11, 3313, 3314, 3316, 3317, 3319, 3323, 3327–29, 3333, 3336, 3344, 3346, 3348, 3350, 3353–55, 3358, 3359, 3366, 3368, 3376, 3385, 3388, 4303–07, 4309, 4343, 4344, 4346, 4384, 5336, 5344</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Anthropological Linguistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3361, 4311, 5359</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Physical Anthropology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315, 3302, 3350, 3351, 4336, 4377, 5310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ANTH 1321 (3)  
FIRST YEAR SEMINAR IN ANTHROPOLOGY  
Offers beginning students an opportunity to pursue a specific, anthropological topic in depth in a small class setting. It will be both writing- and reading-intensive.

ANTH 2130 (1), 2230 (2), 2330 (3)  
SPECIAL TOPICS ABROAD  
Offered through SMU-approved international programs. Prior departmental approval required. May be repeated for SMU credit under a different subtitle. Maximum of 6 credit hours permissible toward the B.A. in anthropology and/or the B.S. in anthropology.

ANTH 2301 (3)  
INTRODUCTORY CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY  
Basic theories and methods of cultural anthropology. Explores variations in cultural values, social practices, religion, rules of law, etc., in different cultures around the world. Focuses on understanding the forces that shape cultures and societies, and how they adapt to a rapidly changing world.

ANTH 2302 (3)  
PEOPLE OF THE EARTH: THE FIRST FIVE MILLION YEARS  
Human biological and cultural evolution, from the appearance of ancestral humans in Africa, to agricultural origins and the rise of the world’s great civilizations.

ANTH 2315 (3)  
HUMAN EVOLUTION: BIOLOGICAL AND SOCIAL BEGINNINGS OF HUMANKIND  
Topics include mutation, natural selection, primate origins, and the human fossil record. Ethical and moral issues of cloning, eugenics, and creationism are also treated.

ANTH 2363 (3)  
THE SCIENCE OF OUR PAST: AN INTRODUCTION TO ARCHAEOLOGY  
Introduces students to how and why archaeologists study evidence of past human behavior. Required labs emphasize hands-on analyses of artifacts and other archaeological materials.

ANTH 2380 (3)  
CONTEMPORARY ARCHAEOLOGY: CONTROVERSIES AND ETHICS  
Introduces students to the social and political contexts of archaeological research in heritage and human rights arenas with emphasis on ethics and the law.

ANTH 3130 (1), 3230 (2)  
SPECIAL TOPICS ABROAD  
Offered through SMU-approved international programs. Prior departmental approval required. May be repeated for SMU credit under a different subtitle. Maximum of 6 credit hours permissible toward the B.A. in anthropology and/or the B.S. in anthropology.

ANTH 3301/SOCI 3301/CFB 3301 (3)  
HEALTH, HEALING AND ETHICS: CROSS-CULTURAL PERSPECTIVES ON SICKNESS AND SOCIETY  
A cross-cultural exploration of cultures and organization of medical systems, economic development and the global exportation of biomedicine, and ethical dilemmas associated with medical technologies and global disparities in health.

ANTH 3302 (3)  
MONKEYS AND APES: THE NON-HUMAN PRIMATES  
This course offers an introduction to the study of nonhuman primates, from prosimians to the great apes. It explores questions of taxonomy, aspects of social behavior, and patterns of communication.

ANTH 3303 (3)  
PSYCHOLOGICAL ANTHROPOLOGY  
Examines the interplay of culture and personality in various Western and non-Western societies. Perception, cognition, dreams, altered states of consciousness, and psychological terrorism are analyzed in cross-cultural perspective.

ANTH 3304 (3)  
NORTH AMERICAN ARCHAEOLOGY  
North America’s human past, from the earliest colonization by Ice Age peoples and their descendants who colonized the continent, to the clash of cultures that followed the arrival of Europeans in 1492.
ANTH 3305 (3)
THE OTHER IN AMERICA – POPULAR PERCEPTIONS AND GOVERNMENT POLICY THROUGH TIME
An examination of attitudes toward others in America during the past 200 years, as reflected in popular culture (films and fiction) and in national and local government policies.

ANTH 3309/ARHS 3313 (3)
THE ETRUSCANS AND IRON AGE ITALY
The art and architecture of early Italy, including Etruscan art, early Roman art, and Italic art, are studied with respect to the cultural context and environment.

ANTH 3310/CFB 3310 (3)
GENDER AND SEX ROLES: A CROSS-CULTURAL PERSPECTIVE
Cross-cultural and historical comparison of women’s and men’s life experiences in the areas of family, marriage and kinship, economic and political participation, sexuality, reproduction, ritual, and religion.

ANTH 3311 (3)
MEXICO: FROM CONQUEST TO CANCUN
An introduction to the unity and diversity of Mexican society as it has developed through encounters with other cultures – from 16th-century conquistadores to 21st-century tourists and emigrants.

ANTH 3312 (3)
MESO-AMERICAN ARCHAEOLOGY
Examines development of civilizations from village life to the great empires of Mexico. How civilizations begin, grow, change and collapse.

ANTH 3313 (3)
SOUTH AMERICAN INDIANS OF THE PAST AND PRESENT
A survey of the archaeology and ethnology of indigenous South Americans, from c. 13,000 years ago to recent times, focusing on environments, subsistence, and related levels of sociopolitical integration from Tierra del Fuego to the Amazon basin and the Andes.

ANTH 3314 (3)
PEOPLES OF AFRICA
A contemporary study of the cultures and social structures of sub-Saharan African peoples and an examination of the dynamics of contemporary African societies.

ANTH 3315 (3)
ORIGINS OF CIVILIZATION
Considers those cultural and historic factors that led from the development of agriculture to the first urban states in Egypt and Mesopotamia.

ANTH 3316 (3)
CULTURES OF THE PACIFIC ISLANDS
Survey of the Pacific Island social systems focusing on Melanesia, Micronesia, and Polynesia. Explores nature of pre-contact societies and how colonial and missionary influences transformed island cultures. Examines how contemporary Pacific islanders are responding to forces of globalization.

ANTH 3317 (3)
PEOPLES OF SOUTHEAST ASIA
A comparative study of insular and mainland cultures of Southeast Asia, their history and development, and their social and economic structures.

ANTH 3318 (3)
PREHISTORY OF THE AMERICAN SOUTHWEST
Explores the evidence of thousands of years of human cultural change that archaeologists have uncovered across the American Southwest. Ranges in time from the first appearance of humans to the time of Pueblo civilization.

ANTH 3319 (3)
HUMAN ECOLOGY
Examines interactions between human populations and their environments. Relationships between population size, technology, climate, and behavior in various living societies are explored.
ANTH 3323 (3)
EAST ASIA: CULTURAL TRADITIONS AND TRANSFORMATIONS
Anthropological examination of East Asia, focusing on China, Korea, and Japan. Topics include mainstream philosophical traditions, individual and society, ethnicity and nationalism, and gender. Prerequisite: ANTH2301 or instructor permission.

ANTH 3327/CF 3319 (3)
CULTURE CHANGE AND GLOBALIZATION: SOCIAL SCIENCE PERSPECTIVES
Introduction to anthropological perspectives on global transformations: world economic integration; economic development and sociocultural change; new patterns of hunger, poverty, and disease; ethnic resurgence and nationalism; migration and transnationalism; the expansion of global religions and fundamentalist movements, and changes in gender and family patterns.

ANTH 3328/WGST 3328 (3)
GENDER VIOLENCE: ANTHROPOLOGICAL PERSPECTIVES
This course examines how gender-based violence shapes individual subjectives and collective experiences, material realities, and psychological states, as well as the impacts of interventions on intimate, interpersonal, local, and global scales.

ANTH 3329/HRTS 3329 (3)
CONTESTING DEVELOPMENT: GLOBAL/LOCAL IMPACTS AND HUMAN RIGHTS
Examines the highly variable impacts of economic development on lives and communities around the world, with a focus on human rights issues.

ANTH 3330 (3), 3331 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS IN ANTHROPOLOGY
An in-depth look at particular problems and issues in contemporary anthropology. Topics vary. This course is repeatable under different topics.

ANTH 3333/CFA 3316 (3)
THE IMMIGRANT EXPERIENCE
This course explores the historical, social, cultural, and political dimensions of the U.S. immigrant experience, and Americans’ attitudes toward immigrants. Controversial issues such as bilingual education and illegal immigration are examined.

ANTH 3334/CF 3334 (3)
PANTASTIC ARCHAEOLOGY AND PSEUDOSCIENCE: LOST TRIBES, SUNKEN CONTINENTS, AND ANCIENT ASTRONAUTS
This course investigates various claims (e.g., ancient astronauts have visited Earth, archaeologists are not revealing secrets about the Mayan calendar, and creation theory is a scientific alternative to the theory of human evolution) and how archaeologists respond to them.

ANTH 3336/CFA 3336 (3)
GENDER AND GLOBALIZATION: CULTURAL AND ETHICAL ISSUES
An analysis of the impact of globalizing forces on women’s lives and identities, as well as on patterns of gender and ideology in various cultures around the world.

ANTH 3340 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS ABROAD
Courses offered in SMU-approved international programs. Prior departmental approval required. May be repeated for SMU credit under a different subtitle. Maximum of 6 credit hours permissible toward the B.A. in anthropology and/or the B.S. in anthropology.

ANTH 3344 (3)
CULTURAL ASPECTS OF BUSINESS
This course explores the cultural aspects of business and entrepreneurship at home and abroad. It also addresses the relationship between anthropology and business, examining business in a holistic context.

ANTH 3346 (3)
CULTURE AND DIVERSITY IN AMERICAN LIFE
An overview of contemporary U.S. culture, with an emphasis on how diversity (e.g., ethnicity, class, religion, and gender) is expressed in communities, in regions, and in the nation.

ANTH 3348/HRTS 3348/CFB 3348 (3)
HEALTH AS A HUMAN RIGHT
This course examines the concept of human rights critically, with an eye for cross-cultural variation and a particular focus on rights that are health-related.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3350/CFA 3350 (3)</td>
<td>GOOD EATS AND FORBIDDEN FLESH: CULTURE, FOOD AND THE GLOBAL GROCERY MARKET</td>
<td>A cultural perspective on food that blends biological and medical information about human nutrition and development with an exploration of the global market of eating. Prerequisites: Advanced standing and ANTH2301 (or permission of instructor).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3351/CFB 3351 (3)</td>
<td>FORENSIC ANTHROPOLOGY: LESSONS TAUGHT BY BONES</td>
<td>Introduction to the identification of human remains, including conditions of preservation and decay. Estimating sex, stature, age, and ethnicity. Identifying pathology, trauma, and other causes of death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3353 (3)</td>
<td>INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA</td>
<td>A survey of American Indian and Eskimo life, past and present, with emphasis on the interaction of Indians and Whites since 1492 and contemporary American Indian problems and enterprises – reservation and urban life, gambling, health care, and legal rights.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3354 (3)</td>
<td>LATIN AMERICA: PEOPLES, PLACES, AND POWER</td>
<td>Examines the development of Latin America in the context of global transformations since the 16th century. Special attention is given to the interaction of local communities with regional, national, and international systems of power.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3355 (3)</td>
<td>SOCIETY AND CULTURE IN CONTEMPORARY EUROPE</td>
<td>Anthropological survey of social and cultural dimensions of contemporary European society. Explores unity and diversity within the region, the role of gender, religion, class, ethnicity, and nationalism in structuring the lives of Europeans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3356 (3)</td>
<td>BEFORE CIVILIZATION</td>
<td>A survey of the Paleolithic archaeology of the first three million years of human history in the Old World. Emphasis is upon adaptation and cultural change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3358/CFA 3358 (3)</td>
<td>INDIANS OF THE SOUTHWEST FROM THE 16TH CENTURY TO THE PRESENT</td>
<td>An introduction to the non-Pueblo and Pueblo peoples of the Greater Southwest, with a focus on Indian-Indian and Indian-Euro-American relations and the resultant transformations. Topics include the clash of cultures, tourism, gambling, legal rights, and urbanism.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3359 (3)</td>
<td>PEOPLES AND CULTURES OF THE MIDDLE EAST</td>
<td>This course employs the lens of cultural anthropology to explore the social, cultural, familial, religious, and political lives of Middle Easterners from a wide variety of countries and backgrounds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3361 (3)</td>
<td>LANGUAGE IN CULTURE AND SOCIETY</td>
<td>An investigation of social and cultural factors affecting the use of language. Topics include linguistic variation, Black English, women's language, and body language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3365/CFA 3365 (3)</td>
<td>THE RISE AND FALL OF SUPERPOWERS: THE DYNAMICS AND ETHICS OF EMPIRE</td>
<td>A comparative introduction to the institutions and organizational dynamics of three ancient empires (Roman, Chinese, Incan), with discussions of the lessons that these civilizations can teach Americans about their society.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3366/RELI 3366 (3)</td>
<td>MAGIC, MYTH AND RELIGION ACROSS CULTURES</td>
<td>A cross-cultural and comparative exploration of religion, ritual, magic, and supernatural belief systems. Examines how religion permeates other aspects of society and culture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3368/SOCI 3368 (3)</td>
<td>URBAN LIFE: A CROSS-CULTURAL PERSPECTIVE</td>
<td>An introduction to urban life and culture around the world, including how we study cities, who inhabits cities, and the special features of city places and spaces.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ANTH 3374/CF 3374 (3)
CULTURES AND ENVIRONMENTS OF THE SOUTHWEST
Patterns of land and resource use in prehistoric and early historic times in the Southwest. The focus is on the mutual influence of cultures and resources in the northern Rio Grande region.

ANTH 3376 (3)
CARIBBEAN TRANSFORMATIONS: FROM COLUMBUS TO CARNIVAL
An introduction to the anthropology of Caribbean societies, focusing on the social, economic, and political influences that have shaped the contemporary Caribbean.

ANTH 3384/CFA 3384 (3)
PARADISE LOST? THE ARCHAEOLOGY AND ETHICS OF HUMAN ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS
Interdisciplinary archaeological, anthropological, and historical examination of human impacts on the environment around the world over the last 50,000 years.

ANTH 3385/CFA 3385 (3)
SUSTAINABLE LIVING
This course focuses on environmental challenges facing society and strategies for achieving a more sustainable existence.

ANTH 3388/CFA 3388 (3)
WARFARE AND VIOLENCE: THE ANTHROPOLOGY AND ETHICS OF HUMAN CONFLICT
An examination of the origins and development of human aggression, violence, and warfare using interdisciplinary data and theories from prehistory, ethnology, history, and political science.

ANTH 3390/CFB 3390 (3)
THE PLUNDERED PAST: ARCHAEOLOGY'S CHALLENGES IN THE MODERN WORLD
This course will provide an interdisciplinary understanding of the importance societies place on knowing, preserving, and altering evidence of the past. Special emphasis is placed on archaeology's role in understanding and preserving the past.

ANTH 3399/CFA 3399 (3)
IN SEARCH OF ICE AGE AMERICANS
The peopling of America during the Ice Age, reconstructed by various disciplines (e.g., archaeology, linguistics, and molecular biology), and what that reconstruction reveals about how people adapted to a truly new world.

ANTH 4300 (3)
WORLD ARCHAEOLOGY
An archaeological overview of the human trajectory and sociocultural development over time, beginning with the origins of modern humans and then looking at human interactions with specific environments.

ANTH 4303 (3)
POLITICAL ECONOMY OF HEALTH
Course explores topics in health and healing from a political economy perspective. Addresses social and economic factors influencing culture change, health and healing practices within a society. Examines health inequities around the globe. *Prerequisites: ANTH 2301, ANTH 3301 or approval by instructor.*

ANTH 4304 (3)
MIGRATION, ETHNICITY, AND NATIONALISM
Examines three interrelated topics: migration, ethnicity, and nationalism. Focuses on major theoretical positions and on specific ethnographic cases. *Prerequisite: 18 hours of anthropology or permission of the instructor for nonanthropology majors.*

ANTH 4305 (3)
APPLIED ANTHROPOLOGY
The application of anthropological theories and methods to problems in contemporary societies, including global business, community development, health care issues, agricultural/environmental programs, urban planning, tourism projects and education policy. *Prerequisites: Advanced standing and ANTH 2301 (or permission of instructor for nonanthropology majors).*
ANTH 4306 (3)  
ANTHROPOLOGY AND EDUCATION  
An overview of the interaction of culture, society, and institutions in contemporary schools in their local, regional, national, and international contexts. Special attention is given to the case of bilingual education. Prerequisites: Advanced standing and ANTH 2301 (or permission of instructor for nonanthropology majors).

ANTH 4307 (3)  
SEMINAR IN INTERNATIONAL HEALTH  
Provides an overview of issues in international health with a focus on contributions of anthropology and anthropologists to international public health issues. Prerequisites: Advanced standing and ANTH 2301 (or permission of instructor for nonanthropology majors).

ANTH 4309/HRTS 4309 (3)  
HUMAN RIGHTS, INDIGENOUS PEOPLES, AND NATION STATES  
An examination of human rights issues among contemporary indigenous peoples, especially the impact on their cultures and societies from governmental and nongovernmental organizations, large-scale development programs, and global tourism.

ANTH 4311 (3)  
APPLIED LINGUISTICS  
Examination of linguistic theory and data in the context of diverse, especially multilingual, speech communities. Prerequisites: Advanced standing and ANTH 2301 (or permission of instructor for nonanthropology majors).

ANTH 4325 (3)  
ZOOARCHAEOLOGY  
A lecture and laboratory course focused on the methods, techniques and implications of the analysis of animal remains from archaeological sites. Prerequisites: ANTH 2302 or ANTH 2363 or permission of instructor.

ANTH 4333 (3)  
LABORATORY METHODS IN ARCHAEOLOGY  
Classification and analysis of archaeological materials (various topics). Prerequisites: Advanced standing and ANTH 5381 or 5382 or permission of instructor.

ANTH 4336/CFB 3336 (3)  
CONCEPTS OF EVOLUTION: A HISTORY  
Using original writings, interpretive texts, and biographies, this course examines the rise of evolutionary ideas from ancient times through the 20th century.

ANTH 4343 (3)  
HEALTH AND MEDICAL SYSTEMS  
Examines the epistemology and history of biomedicine, medical bureaucracy, professionalism, medical education, alternative and popular medicine, economics and health care.

ANTH 4344 (3)  
GLOBAL POPULATION PROCESSES: ANTHROPOLOGICAL PERSPECTIVES  
Focuses on an anthropological understanding of population processes — nuptiality, fertility, mortality, migration — and examines them within historical and cross-cultural frameworks. Prerequisites: 18 hours of anthropology (or permission of instructor for nonanthropology majors).

ANTH 4346 (3)  
ENVIRONMENTAL ANTHROPOLOGY AND DEVELOPMENT  
Analyzes the processes of globalization from the perspective of environmental anthropology and development. Prerequisite: ANTH 2301.

ANTH 4350 (3), 4351 (3), 4352 (3)  
SPECIAL TOPICS IN ANTHROPOLOGY  
An in-depth look at particular problems and issues in contemporary anthropology. Topics will vary.
ANTH 4377 (3)
THE HUMAN FOSSIL RECORD
An examination of morphology, classification, and evolutionary relationships in the human fossil record. Covers the Pliocene through the emergence of modern Homo sapiens. Comparisons using the departmental fossil collection. Prerequisite: ANTH 2315 or permission of instructor.

ANTH 4381 (3)
INTERNSHIP IN ANTHROPOLOGY
This course offers students experience in varied organizations and agencies where anthropological applications are relevant. These might include a contract archaeology firm, the Natural History Museum, a zoo, health clinics, marketing or PR firms, or corporations involved in international business. Prerequisite: Approval of the Director of Undergraduate Studies and a faculty sponsor.

ANTH 4384 (3)
GLOBAL ISSUES AND DEVELOPMENT: AN OVERVIEW
An introduction to the major forces driving globalization and economic development today, analyzing how these forces impact the lives, cultures, and identities of peoples around the world (with an emphasis on the developing world). Prerequisites: Advanced standing and ANTH 2301 (or permission of instructor for nonanthropology majors).

ANTH 4385 (3)
COASTAL AND AQUATIC ARCHAEOLOGY
Seminar on the use of coastlines, oceans, rivers, marshes, lakes and islands throughout human history. Prerequisites: ANTH 2302 or ANTH 2363 or permission of instructor.

ANTH 4386 (3)
THE ARCHAEOLOGY OF GENDER AND SEXUALITY
This course explores how and why archaeologists study gender and sexual identities of the past and how they detect the diversity in these institutions across cultures through time.

ANTH 4390 (3)
CURRENT ISSUES IN ANTHROPOLOGY
Seminar on selected anthropological topics.

ANTH 4391 (3), 4392 (3)
INDEPENDENT STUDY AND RESEARCH
For advanced undergraduates. The department also offers 1- and 2-hour alternatives. Prerequisite: Approval of the director of undergraduate studies and a faculty sponsor.

ANTH 4399 (3)
SENIOR SEMINAR IN ANTHROPOLOGY
An in-depth examination of current theoretical and methodological developments in the discipline. Recommended for candidates for departmental distinction in anthropology. Prerequisites: Senior standing or permission of instructor and ANTH 2301.

ANTH 5310 (3)
HUMAN OSTEOLOGY: BIOLOGY OF THE HUMAN SKELETON
Analysis of the human musculoskeletal system in both forensic and ancient contexts. In this laboratory course, students will learn the measurement and assessment of sex, age, race and stature.

ANTH 5334 (3)
HISTORY OF ANTHROPOLOGY, PART ONE
Analytical history of anthropology from the classical period to the 20th century. This course explains the content and development of theory, method, and interpretation. Prerequisite: 18 hours of anthropology or permission of instructor.
ANTH 5335 (3)  
HISTORY OF ANTHROPOLOGY, PART TWO  
Traces the theoretical developments in ethnology and archaeology from 1960 to the present, with intense readings and a focus on the potential utility of theoretical coherence in the discipline. Prerequisite: 18 hours of anthropology.

ANTH 5336 (3)  
ANTHROPOLOGY AND MEDICINE  
Cross-cultural study of the cultural construction and social organization of medical systems in preindustrial and industrialized societies, including political economy of health, ethnomedicine, international health, ethnopharmacology, and bioethics. Prerequisite: ANTH 2301 or 3301 or permission of instructor.

ANTH 5344 (3)  
RESEARCH METHODS IN ETHNOLOGY  
Examination of methodologies and techniques appropriate for different types of ethnological research. Prerequisites: Advanced standing and ANTH 2301 (or permission of instructor for nonanthropology majors).

ANTH 5355 (3)  
SEMINAR IN THE SOUTHWEST  
This course will focus on the development of archaeology in the American Southwest by placing it in historical context, discussing the social role of archaeology in general, 19th-century exploration and the impact of early archaeological finds, development of museums, tourism, national monuments, field schools, and the changing role of the Native Americans.

ANTH 5359/ENGL 5378 (3)  
LINGUISTICS: GENERAL  
An introduction to modern linguistic science. Topics include phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, dialects, writing systems, child language, language and the brain, and language in education.

ANTH 5381 (3), 5382 (3), 5681 (6), 5981 (9)  
FIELD METHODS IN ARCHAEOLOGY  
Methods of excavation, recording, and interpretation used in archaeological research. Fort Burgwin Research Center. Summer only. Students may petition to have this course fulfill the Lab Science Requirement.

Biochemistry  
www.smu.edu/biochemistry  

Professor Steven Vik, Director  

Bachelor of Science With a Major in Biochemistry  
The Biochemistry Program offers courses leading to a B.S. degree in biochemistry. This program reflects the interdisciplinary nature of modern biochemistry and includes courses in physics, mathematics, chemistry and biology. Undergraduate research is also highly recommended. These courses will prepare students for graduate study leading to a Ph.D. degree, for entrance to professional schools such as medicine, or for the chemical or biotechnology industry.

The program includes a core of required courses but allows some flexibility in the choice of additional upper-division courses. Note that there are two options for choosing the additional courses. Option 1 has been certified by the American Chemical Society for professional training in biochemistry. Option 2 provides a more traditional curriculum for biochemistry majors. Students planning to attend graduate school are advised to take at least three credits of undergraduate research (BIOL 3398, 4398 or CHEM 4397). Students obtaining a B.S. degree in biochemistry may not also obtain a major or minor in chemistry or biology.
Credit Hours

Core Chemistry Courses: 25
- CHEM 1303, 1304, 1113, 1114 General Chemistry
- CHEM 3351 Quantitative Analysis
- CHEM 3371, 3372, 3117, 3118 Organic Chemistry
- CHEM 5383, 5384 Physical Chemistry

Core Biological Sciences Courses: 11
- BIOL 1401, 1402 Introductory Biology
- BIOL 3304 Genetics

Core Biochemistry Courses: 4
- BIOL/CHEM 5310 Biological Chemistry
- BIOL/CHEM 5110 Biological Chemistry: Laboratory

Core Mathematics Courses: 9
- MATH 1337, 1338, 2339 Calculus

Core Physics Courses: 8
- PHYS 1105, 1106, 1303/1307, 1304/1308 General Physics

Additional Courses (Option 1 or Option 2) 9–11

Option 1 (11 credits)
- CHEM 4397 Undergraduate Research
- CHEM 5185 Laboratory Methods in Physical Chemistry
- CHEM 5192 Inorganic Synthesis Laboratory
- CHEM 5392 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
- BIOL/CHEM 5311 Biological Chemistry: Metabolism
  or BIOL/CHEM 5312 Physical Biochemistry

Option 2 (9 credits)
- BIOL 3350 Cell Biology
- BIOL/CHEM 5311 Biological Chemistry: Metabolism
- BIOL/CHEM 5312 Physical Biochemistry
  or BIOL 5304 Molecular Biology: Control and Expression of Genetic Information

Departmental Distinction

A biochemistry major may graduate with departmental distinction by successfully completing a special program of study that includes independent reading and research and a senior thesis under the direction of a member of the faculty. The student must submit an application to the biochemistry adviser by the first term of the junior year. At this time, the student must have completed at least 22 hours toward the biochemistry degree, with a GPA of at least 3.500 in courses required for the major. Upon approval from the respective departments, the student must enroll in the following courses: BIOL 4398, 4399 or CHEM 4397. Upon completion of these courses, the student will write a senior thesis and present it orally before a public audience including a faculty committee composed of the student’s research adviser, the biochemistry adviser, and at least one additional faculty member. Upon successful completion of the senior thesis and maintenance of a GPA of at least 3.500 in courses required for the major, the B.S. degree will be awarded with departmental distinction.
Biological Sciences
www.smu.edu/biology

Professor Steven Vik, Department Chair

Professors: Christine Buchanan, Richard Jones, Paul Ludden, William Orr, Larry Ruben, John Ubelaker, Steven Vik, Pia Vogel. Associate Professor: Robert Harrod. Assistant Professor: Johannes Bauer. Research Associate Professor: John Wise. Lecturer: Eva Oberdorster.


Bachelor of Science With a Major in Biological Sciences

This degree program is designed for students who plan careers in the biological sciences or further study in graduate or professional schools. A candidate for the B.S. degree must complete a minimum of 10 courses in biological sciences, including BIOL 1401, 1402 and eight additional courses that 1) total at least 26 advanced hours, 2) include BIOL 3304 and 3350, 3) include at least one course at the 4000 or 5000 level, and 4) include at least two courses with laboratories. The B.S. degree requires 16 hours of chemistry, including Organic Chemistry 1 and 2 with labs; eight hours of general physics; MATH 1337; and one additional course chosen from MATH 1338, or STAT 2331 or 5371. Although statistics is used extensively in biological research, preprofessional students should be aware that certain medical schools require a full year of calculus.

Bachelor of Science With a Major in Biological Sciences and Master of Science in Biological Sciences

This degree program is designed for students with a strong interest in a research career. It is a five-year plan that results in both the B.S. and M.S. degrees. Admission into the program is by petition and occurs during the spring term of the second year. A research mentor must be identified and a minimum 3.200 GPA in science courses is required. The Department Graduate Committee will evaluate interested applicants. Tuition support is provided in the fifth year, and stipend support is provided for summer research and throughout the fifth year. Students in the program must be engaged in research year round and will enroll in BIOL 2101, 2102 in the third year. All of the B.S. degree requirements must be completed and include the following courses: BIOL 3304, 3350, 3398, 3399, 5304, 5310 or 5311, 5110. The requirements for the M.S. degree will be met in years four and five. During year four, students will complete BIOL 6121, 6122, 6310, 6322. During year five, students will typically complete BIOL 6123, 6124; two additional graduate courses; and sufficient research credits to total 15 hours in each term of the fifth year. To remain in the program, students will maintain a 3.000 GPA in science courses and exhibit satisfactory progress in their lab work.

Bachelor of Arts With a Major in Biological Sciences

This degree program is designed for students who wish to couple training in the biological sciences with a broad liberal arts program. Students who are preparing for medical or dental school should consult with the pre-med adviser about additional science requirements. A candidate for the B.A. degree must complete a minimum of eight courses in biological sciences, including BIOL 1401, 1402 and six courses that 1) total at least 18 advanced hours, 2) include BIOL 3304 and 3350, 3) include at
least one course at the 4000 or 5000 level, and 4) include at least two courses with laboratories. The B.A. degree also requires 12 hours of chemistry, including Organic Chemistry 1 with lab.

**Departmental Distinction**

A biological sciences major with sufficiently high academic standing may graduate with departmental distinction by successfully completing a special program of study that includes independent reading and research and a senior thesis under the direction of a member of the departmental faculty. To graduate with departmental distinction, a student must be working toward a B.S. degree and must submit an application to the Undergraduate Studies Committee of the department for this designation during the first term of the junior year. At the time of the application, the student must have completed at least 14 hours of biological sciences, including at least six advanced hours, with a GPA in these courses of at least 3.500 and an overall GPA of at least 3.500. For students who have transferred to SMU, two grade point averages will be calculated, that for all work attempted, and that for work completed through enrollment at SMU. Admission to the program will be based on the lower of the two averages. With departmental approval, the student will enroll for BIOL 4398 in the second term of the junior year. Upon completion of this course with a grade of B+ or better, the student will enroll during the senior year for BIOL 4399 in which a research project will be carried out and a senior thesis written and presented to the faculty. Performance in these courses and maintenance of a 3.500 GPA for all biological sciences courses attempted will determine if the B.S. degree will be awarded “with departmental distinction.”

**Minor in Biological Sciences**

Students majoring in other departments may obtain a minor in biological sciences by completing BIOL 1401, 1402 and at least nine advanced hours, which must include BIOL 3304, 3350 and an advanced laboratory course. Each advanced course must be completed through enrollment at SMU. CHEM 1303, 1304, 1113, 1114 also are required for the minor. A student may not earn minors in both biology and the natural sciences, or either a minor or major in both biology and environmental science.

**The Courses (BIOL)**

**Courses for Nonscience Majors.** BIOL 1303, 1305, 1308 and 1310 are designed to satisfy the curricular requirements of nonscience students. BIOL 1303 is not open to students who have earned prior credit in BIOL 1401, and BIOL 1305, 1308, 1310 are not open to students who have earned prior credit in BIOL 1402. Nonscience majors should note that BIOL 1401, 1402 may also be taken to satisfy distribution requirements.

**Courses for Biology Majors.** Students who wish to earn the B.A. or B.S. degree in biology are encouraged to complete BIOL 1401, 1402 and CHEM 1303, 1304 (with labs) in their freshman year. However, with the approval of an academic adviser, a student may postpone BIOL 1401, 1402 for one or two terms. The introductory biology courses are the minimum prerequisite for all advanced biology courses. The general chemistry courses are a prerequisite for most advanced biology courses.

**Special Courses.** BIOL 2101, 2102, 3395, 3398, 3399, 4398 and 4399 are research courses. BIOL 3343, 3347 and 5359 are SMU-in-Taos courses.
BIOL 1303 (3)
ESSENTIALS OF BIOLOGY
An introduction to the major concepts of biological thought for the nonscience major. Includes one laboratory session each week. BIOL 1303 is not open to students who have earned prior credit in BIOL 1401.

BIOL 1305 (3)
OUR NATURAL ENVIRONMENT
An introduction to major environments and their resident populations. Offered in summer session at Fort Burgwin, SMU-in-Taos, New Mexico. Includes equivalent of one laboratory session each week.

BIOL 1308 (3)
PLANT BIOLOGY
An introduction to the economic, social, and industrial aspects of plant substances and material. Offered in summer session at Fort Burgwin, SMU-in-Taos, New Mexico. Includes equivalent of one laboratory session each week.

BIOL 1310 (3)
AQUATIC BIOLOGY
An introduction to the biology of lakes and streams of the Southern Rocky Mountains. Lectures and labs will be conducted at Fort Burgwin, SMU-in-Taos, New Mexico.

BIOL 1401 (4)
INTRODUCTORY BIOLOGY
Introduction to the study of living organisms: cell structure, metabolism, and genetics. 3 hours of lecture and one 3-hour laboratory each week. BIOL 1401, 1402 are prerequisites for all advanced courses in biological sciences.

BIOL 1402 (4)
INTRODUCTORY BIOLOGY
Introduction to the study of living organisms: ecology, evolution, diversity, and physiology. 3 hours of lecture and one 3-hour laboratory each week. BIOL 1401, 1402 are prerequisites for all advanced courses in biological sciences.

BIOL 2099 (0)
INTERNSHIP
Laboratory or fieldwork in biology at an on- or off-campus location. Pass/fail only. No tuition. Prerequisite: Departmental approval required.

BIOL 2101 (1)
INTRODUCTORY RESEARCH I
A minimum of 5 hours per week doing supervised laboratory research. This course is offered on a pass/fail basis only. Prerequisites: At least sophomore standing; BIOL 1401, 1402; and consent of instructor.

BIOL 2102 (1)
INTRODUCTORY RESEARCH II
A minimum of 5 hours per week doing supervised laboratory research. This course is offered on a pass/fail basis only. Prerequisites: BIOL 2101 and consent of instructor.

BIOL 3100 (1)
SPECIAL TOPICS ABROAD
Courses offered in SMU-approved international programs. May be repeated for credit under a different subtitle. A maximum of 6 hours may be applied toward the B.A. or B.S. degree in biology. May not be applied toward the minor in biology. Prerequisite: Departmental approval.

BIOL 3200 (2)
SPECIAL TOPICS ABROAD
Courses offered in SMU-approved international programs. May be repeated for credit under a different subtitle. A maximum of 6 hours may be applied toward the B.A. or B.S. degree in biology. May not be applied toward the minor in biology. Prerequisite: Departmental approval.

BIOL 3222 (2)
MOLECULAR GENETICS LABORATORY
Students gain experience in investigative methods used in modern medical research, molecular biology, genetics, bioinformatics, forensic science, and the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries. Prerequisite: C- or better in BIOL 3304.
Biol 3300 (3) SPECIAL TOPICS ABROAD
Courses offered in SMU-approved international programs. May be repeated for credit under a different subtitle. A maximum of 6 hours may be applied toward the B.A. or B.S. degree in biology. May not be applied toward the minor in biology. Prerequisite: Departmental approval.

Biol 3303 (3) EVOLUTION
A study of the principles of biological evolution. Includes natural selection, adaptation, molecular evolution, the formation of new species, the fossil record, biogeography, and principles of classification. 3 hours of lecture each week. Prerequisites: BIOL 1401 and C- or better in BIOL 3304.

Biol 3304 (3) GENETICS
An introduction to the structure, function, and transmission of the hereditary material. 3 hours of lecture each week. Prerequisites: BIOL 1401 and CHEM 1304.

Biol 3305 (3) LIMNOLOGY: AQUATIC BIOLOGY
The study of inland waters, integrating chemistry, physics, and biology. Emphasis is on identifying organisms and studying their interactions with the environment. 2 hours of lecture plus one 3-hour laboratory each week. Prerequisites: BIOL 1401, 1402; CHEM 1303.

Biol 3306 (3) PHYSIOLOGY
Homeostatic control mechanisms in vertebrates. 3 hours of lecture each week. Prerequisites: C- or better in BIOL 3304 and 3350.

Biol 3307/Geol 3307 (3) ECOLOGY
Basic principles and concepts of ecology, with emphasis on population and community interactions. 3 hours of lecture each week. Prerequisites: BIOL 1401, 1402.

Biol 3308 (3) BIOLOGY OF MARINE MAMMALS
A comparative study of marine mammal anatomy, morphology, physiology, life history and behavior, and adaptation to marine existence. Includes study of the effect of human activities on marine mammals, with special reference to northern European waters. Prerequisites: BIOL 1401, 1402; CHEM 1303, 1113. (SMU-in-Copenhagen only)

Biol 3309 (3) MARINE BIOLOGY OF EUROPEAN COASTAL WATERS
Special emphasis on animals and plants living in European coastal waters. Chemical and physical parameters and their effect on community structure, morphology, anatomy, and physiology. Functions, survival strategies, and survival adaptations of the most important organisms. Prerequisites: BIOL 1401, 1402; CHEM 1303, 1113. (SMU-in-Copenhagen only)

Biol 3310 (3) ECOLOGY AND HUMAN IMPACT IN THE NORTH AND BALTIc SEAS
Marine ecosystems and communities, and their distribution and function in the North and Baltic seas. Problems related to human activities, e.g., fisheries, habitat deterioration, eutrophication, and pollution. Ecosystem approach, sustainability, and precautionary principle in management. Prerequisites: BIOL 1401, 1402; CHEM 1303, 1113. (SMU-in-Copenhagen only)

Biol 3311 (3) TROPICAL ECOLOGY AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT
Examines the ecological impact of human activity, especially agriculture, in a tropical country. Topics include water pollution, waste management, and climate change. Prerequisites: BIOL 3307 and at least one college-level course in Spanish. (SMU-in-Costa Rica only)

Biol 3312 (3) WILDLIFE ECOLOGY
Ecological principles of the East Africa savanna ecosystem. Examines factors underlying distributions, population biology, and behavioral ecology, along with competition and predation, using African examples. Prerequisite: BIOL 3307. (SMU-in-Kenya only)
**BIOL 3342 (3)**
PLANT KINGDOM
A survey of the plant kingdom emphasizing life histories and developmental morphology. 2 hours of lecture and one 3-hour laboratory each week. Prerequisites: BIOL 1401, 1402.

**BIOL 3343 (3)**
FIELD BOTANY
Identification of vascular plants, with emphasis on ecological indicators. Lectures and laboratories conducted at Fort Burgwin, New Mexico, site of SMU-in-Taos. Prerequisites: BIOL 1401, 1402.

**BIOL 3347 (3)**
SYSTEMATIC BOTANY
An introduction to the history, nomenclature, family characteristics, identification, and biosystematics of the flowering plants. Lecture and laboratory work conducted at Fort Burgwin, New Mexico. Prerequisites: BIOL 1401, 1402.

**BIOL 3345 (3)**
CELL BIOLOGY
The structure and function of cells. 3 hours of lecture each week. Prerequisites: BIOL 1401, 1402. Pre/corequisite: CHEM 1304.

**BIOL 3350 (3)**
PARASITOLOGY
Comparative study of protozoa and helminthic parasitic organisms, and their role in diseases. 2 hours of lecture and one 3-hour laboratory each week. Prerequisites: BIOL 1401, 1402.

**BIOL 3357 (3)**
BIOLOGY OF INVERTEBRATES
A general survey of the invertebrates, with emphasis on identification of local species, morphological adaptations, systematics, and ecology. 2 hours of lecture and one 3-hour laboratory each week. Prerequisites: BIOL 1401, 1402.

**BIOL 3365 (3)**
CANCER BIOLOGY
Emphasis on the molecular features of oncogenesis and human cancers, including carcinogenesis, metastasis, and roles of genetic mutations and chromosomal aberrations during neoplasia. Prerequisite: C- or better in BIOL 3350.

**BIOL 3369/GEOL 3369 (3)**
PALEOBIOLOGY
A survey of biological diversity, phylogenetic analysis, rates of evolution, extinction, biogeography, taphonomy, and paleoecology. Prerequisites: BIOL 1401, 1402 or one 1300-level course in Earth sciences.

**BIOL 3395 (3)**
INTERNSHIP IN BIOLOGY
Biological research at an institution other than SMU. Credit does not apply toward the degree requirement for two laboratory courses. A student may not earn credit in both BIOL 3395 and 3398.

**BIOL 3398 (3)**
UNDERGRADUATE RESEARCH I
A minimum of 9 hours per week doing research in the laboratory of a faculty member. Credit for this course does not apply toward the degree requirement for two laboratory courses. A student may not earn credit in both BIOL 3395 and 3398. Prerequisites: Junior standing, and approval of faculty sponsor and the Undergraduate Studies Committee of the department.

**BIOL 3399 (3)**
UNDERGRADUATE RESEARCH II
This course is offered on a pass/fail basis only, and cannot be applied toward the requirements for the major in Biological Sciences. Prerequisites: BIOL 3308, and approval by the faculty sponsor and the Undergraduate Studies Committee of the Department.
Biol 3403 (4)  
MICROBIOLOGY  
The biology of microorganisms, with an emphasis on diversity, disease, and the environment. 3 hours of lecture and one 3-hour laboratory each week. Recommended: CHEM 3371, 3117. Prerequisites: BIOL 1401, 1402 and C- or better in BIOL 3304.

Biol 4132 (1)  
SENIOR SEMINAR  
Discussion of current problems of biological interest. 1 hour each week. Prerequisites: Senior standing; major in biology.

Biol 4160 (1)  
TOXICOLOGY LABORATORY  
Modern biochemical and molecular techniques are used to assess the impact of environmental contaminants on liver biomarkers in fish. One 3-hour laboratory each week. Prerequisite: C- or better in BIOL 3350. Prerequisite or corequisite: BIOL 4360.

Biol 4322 (3)  
MOLECULAR BIOLOGY OF EUKARYOTES  
Structure and function of eukaryotic chromosomes as mediators of gene expression during growth, differentiation, and oncogenesis. A student cannot have previously completed BIOL 5304. Prerequisites: BIOL 3304, CHEM 3372, and junior standing.

Biol 4331 (3)  
DEVELOPMENTAL BIOLOGY  
Developmental processes in animals. 3 hours of lecture each week. Prerequisites: BIOL 1401, 1402 and C- or better in BIOL 3304.

Biol 4360 (3)  
ENVIRONMENTAL AND HUMAN TOXICOLOGY  
Introduction to environmental toxicology, focusing on the fate and transport, biotransformation, and biochemical and physiological impacts of pollutants on humans and wildlife. 3 hours of lecture per week. Recommended: CHEM 3371, 3372. Prerequisite: C- or better in BIOL 3350.

Biol 4370 (3)  
BIOTECHNOLOGY AND NANOTECHNOLOGY  
Introduction to current techniques and emerging applications of biotechnology and nanobiotechnology in medicine, agriculture, forensic and aquatic sciences, and bioremediation. Prerequisites: CHEM 3371 and C- or better in BIOL 3304.

Biol 4398 (3)  
HONORS RESEARCH I  
For students in the departmental distinction program. Prerequisites: BIOL 1401, 1402; admission to departmental distinction program.

Biol 4399 (3)  
HONORS RESEARCH II  
For students in the departmental distinction program. Prerequisite: B+ or better in BIOL 4398.

Biol 5102 (1)  
STRUCTURAL BIOLOGY SEMINAR  
Readings and discussions of the period 1933–1963 when structural molecular biology emerged. Readings include original research articles and historical reviews. Prerequisite: BIOL/CHEM 5310 or consent of instructor.

Biol 5110/CHEM 5110 (1)  
BIOCHEMISTRY LABORATORY  
One 3-hour laboratory each week. If CHEM 5110 is counted toward a chemistry major or minor, it cannot be counted toward a biological sciences major or minor Prerequisites: BIOL 1401, 1402. Prerequisite or corequisite: BIOL/CHEM 5310.
BIOL 5166/GEOL 5166 (1)
VERTEBRATE ANATOMY LABORATORY
A laboratory course to accompany BIOL/GEOL 5366. Exercises include basic anatomy, dissections, and examinations of fossil skeletons. Corequisite: BIOL/GEOL 5366.

BIOL 5304 (3)
MOLECULAR BIOLOGY: CONTROL AND EXPRESSION OF GENETIC INFORMATION
DNA structure and replication, control of transcription and translation, and techniques in molecular genetics and recombinant DNA technology. Prerequisites: CHEM 3372 and C- or better in BIOL 3304.

BIOL 5305 (3)
GENOMICS AND BIOINFORMATICS
Impact of completely sequenced genomes on current experimental and computational approaches to biomedical research. Introduction to the technology, biology, and software exploited by molecular biology, geneology, and medical diagnostic labs. Prerequisites: C- or better in BIOL 3304 and junior standing.

BIOL 5310/CHEM 5310 (3)
BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY: MACROMOLECULAR STRUCTURE AND FUNCTION
Introduction to the structure and function of macromolecules of biological importance. Emphasis on nucleic acid and protein structure, enzyme kinetics, and carbohydrate and lipid chemistry. 3 hours of lecture each week. If CHEM 5310 is counted toward a chemistry major or minor, it cannot be counted toward a biological sciences major or minor. Prerequisites: BIOL 1401, 1402; CHEM 3371, 3372. The accompanying laboratory (BIOL 5110) is strongly recommended for biology majors.

BIOL 5311/CHEM 5311 (3)
BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY: METABOLISM
Introduction to the pathways and regulatory events in the metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids, amino acids, and nucleotides. 3 hours of lecture each week. Prerequisites: CHEM 3371, 3372.

BIOL 5312/CHEM 5312 (3)
PHYSICAL BIOCHEMISTRY
Physical chemistry of macromolecules and biological membranes, with an emphasis on the thermodynamics of solutions. Prerequisites: BIOL 1401, 1402; MATH 1338; CHEM 3372; CHEM/BIOL 5310. (CHEM 5381 or 5383 is recommended.)

BIOL 5325 (3)
GENERAL AND MOLECULAR VIROLOGY
Emphasis on the molecular aspects of viral replication and pathogenesis, including the roles of viruses in emerging human infectious diseases, cancer, and bioterrorism. Prerequisites: C- or better in BIOL 3304 and junior standing.

BIOL 5358 (3)
ECOLOGY OF PARASITISM
The biotic and abiotic factors influencing parasite communities. Emphasis on the free-living stages of parasites. 2 hours of lecture and one 3-hour laboratory each week. Prerequisite: BIOL 3354.

BIOL 5359 (3)
HOST-PARASITE RELATIONSHIPS
Analysis of host-parasite relations from an evolutionary and ecological viewpoint. Lectures and laboratories conducted at Fort Burgwin in New Mexico. Prerequisite: BIOL 3354. (SMU-in-Taos)

BIOL 5366/GEOL 5366 (3)
VERTEBRATE ANATOMY AND ORIGINS
An introduction to vertebrate anatomy with emphasis on structure and function. Additionally, the course examines processes that have affected the diversity of vertebrate organisms, including origination, biogeography, and adaptation. The accompanying laboratory is a corequisite for biology majors and strongly recommended for all other students. Prerequisites: BIOL 1401, 1402 or GEOL 1308. Corequisite: BIOL 5166/GEOL 5166.
Chemistry

www.smu.edu/chemistry

Professor Elfi Kraka, Department Chair


The atmosphere of the Chemistry Department is an informal one where students have easy access to the faculty. The advanced classes are small and most advanced laboratories are taught by the professorial staff. This gives the faculty the opportunity to get to know their undergraduate student majors quite well. The department believes that this close personal contact between faculty and students is important to success in undergraduate education. Undergraduate majors are heavily involved in research, working in teams with faculty, postdoctoral fellows and graduate students. Our majors are accepted into the leading graduate and professional schools in the nation. On average, two-thirds of our graduates seek advanced degrees. Those with majors at the Bachelor’s level who choose employment find excellent positions.

Bachelor of Science With a Major in Chemistry

The B.S. degree requires the completion of a minimum of 44 hours in the department, including CHEM 1113, 1114, 1303, 1304, 3351; Organic Chemistry 1 and 2 with labs; CHEM 4397, 5185, 5188, 5192, 5310, 5383, 5384, 5392, 5486; and an additional 5000-level course in chemistry to be chosen in consultation with the departmental adviser. In addition, eight hours of general physics; and MATH 1337, 1338, 2339. This degree is certified by the American Chemical Society for professional training in chemistry.

Bachelor of Arts With a Major in Chemistry

The B.A. degree requires the completion of a minimum of 26 hours in the department, including CHEM 1113, 1114, 1303, 1304; Organic Chemistry 1 and 2 with labs; CHEM 5381 (or 5383); plus at least seven additional hours at the advanced level, to be chosen in consultation with the department adviser. In addition, eight hours of general physics, MATH 1337 and one additional course in math or statistics are required. This degree is not certified by the American Chemical Society. Note that organic chemistry courses taken elsewhere generally do not count as advanced hours towards the degree.

Departmental Distinction

A chemistry major pursuing a B.S. degree may elect to graduate with departmental distinction. The student must apply to the department for this designation during the junior year, after at least 22 hours of chemistry have been completed with a minimum GPA of 3.500 in those courses. The student will enroll in CHEM 4397 and undertake an independent research project under the supervision of a departmental faculty member. During the senior year, a senior thesis will be written and presented to the department. Upon approval of the departmental faculty at the completion of these requirements, and provided the student maintains a minimum 3.500 GPA in all chemistry courses, the student will be awarded the “departmental distinction” designation.
Minor in Chemistry

Students majoring in other departments may obtain a minor in chemistry by completing CHEM 1303, 1113 and CHEM 1304, 1114 plus three additional advanced three- or four-hour courses to be chosen in consultation with the Chemistry Department adviser. Note that organic chemistry courses taken elsewhere generally do not count as advanced hours towards the minor.

The Courses (CHEM)

CHEM 1113 (1)
GENERAL CHEMISTRY LABORATORY
One three-hour laboratory period each week. Prerequisite or corequisite: CHEM 1303. Withdrawal from CHEM 1113 requires withdrawal from CHEM 1303.

CHEM 1114 (1)
GENERAL CHEMISTRY LABORATORY
One three-hour laboratory period each week. Prerequisite: Chemistry 1113; Prerequisite or corequisite: CHEM 1304.

CHEM 1301 (3)
CHEMISTRY FOR LIBERAL ARTS
A course designed for students with weak backgrounds in chemistry and for liberal-arts students.

CHEM 1303 (3)
GENERAL CHEMISTRY
Designed primarily for science majors, premed students, and engineering students. Offers an introduction to the fundamental principles and theories of chemistry, including stoichiometry, the structure of matter, energy relationships involved in the transformation of matter, the dynamics of such transformations, and some descriptive chemistry of the important elements. It is a prerequisite to all advanced courses in the department. Withdrawal from CHEM 1303, 1304 requires withdrawal from corresponding labs.

CHEM 1304 (3)
GENERAL CHEMISTRY
Designed primarily for science majors, premed students, and engineering students. Offers an introduction to the fundamental principles and theories of chemistry, including stoichiometry, the structure of matter, energy relationships involved in the transformation of matter, the dynamics of such transformations, and some descriptive chemistry of the important elements. It is a prerequisite to all advanced courses in the department. Prerequisite: CHEM 1303 or equivalent. Withdrawal from CHEM 1303, 1304 requires withdrawal from corresponding labs.

CHEM 3117 (1)
ORGANIC CHEMISTRY LABORATORY
One three-hour laboratory period each week. Pre or Corequisite: CHEM 3371.

CHEM 3118 (1)
ORGANIC CHEMISTRY LABORATORY
One three-hour laboratory period each week. Pre or Corequisite: CHEM 3372. Prerequisite: CHEM 3117.

CHEM 3351 (3)
QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS
A course involving the theory and practice of quantitative analytical chemistry techniques including gravimetric, volumetric, electrochemical, and spectroscopic analyses. Three hours of lecture and two four-hour laboratory periods per week for one-half term. Prerequisites: CHEM 1303, 1304, 1113, 1114.

CHEM 3371 (3), 3372 (3)
ORGANIC CHEMISTRY
Designed to satisfy the requirements of the chemistry major and health-related professions student. The first term deals primarily with aliphatic chemistry with special emphasis on stereochemistry. The second term emphasizes aromatic substances and the chemistry of biologically relevant molecules. Prerequisite: CHEM 1303, 1304, 1113, 1114.
CHEM 4000 (0)
RESEARCH
For students who hold research fellowships but are not enrolled in any credit-hour courses. No tuition.

CHEM 4397 (3)
UNDERGRADUATE RESEARCH
Prerequisites: Junior or senior classification and permission of the instructor.

CHEM 5108 (1)
SPECIAL TOPICS IN CHEMISTRY
Special topics of current interest. Content varies from term to term.

CHEM 5110/Biol 5110 (1)
BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY LABORATORY
One 3-hour laboratory each week. If CHEM 5110 is counted toward a chemistry major or minor, it cannot be counted toward a biological sciences major or minor. Prerequisite: BIOL 1401, 1402. Prerequisite or corequisite: BIOL/CHEM 5310.

CHEM 5185 (1)
LABORATORY METHODS IN PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY
Laboratory experiments with emphasis on thermodynamics, chemical kinetics, and physical biochemistry. One half-hour of lecture and five-hour laboratory period each week for five weeks. Prerequisite: CHEM 5381 or 5383.

CHEM 5188 (1)
ADVANCED PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY LABORATORY
Laboratory experiments with emphasis on chemical kinetics and molecular spectroscopy. One half-hour of lecture and five-hour laboratory period each week for five weeks. Prerequisite: CHEM 5185. Corequisite: CHEM 5384 or permission of instructor.

CHEM 5192 (1)
INORGANIC SYNTHESIS LABORATORY
This course introduces students to advanced techniques and methods used in the synthesis of inorganic compounds. Corequisite (or prerequisite): CHEM 5392.

CHEM 5306 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO COMPUTATIONAL CHEMISTRY
Besides the normal lab experiments, modern chemists/biochemists perform “experiments” on the computer by calculating the outcome of chemical/biochemical reactions. The present course will provide an introduction into this new field in a hands-on fashion. Major quantum chemical packages will be used.

CHEM 5308 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS IN CHEMISTRY
Presentation of advanced special topics in chemistry that are at the forefront of current chemical interest. Content varies from term to term.

CHEM 5310/Biol 5310 (3)
BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY: MACROMOLECULAR STRUCTURE AND FUNCTION
Introduction to the structure and function of macromolecules of biological importance. Emphasis on nucleic acid and protein structure, enzyme kinetics, carbohydrate and lipid chemistry. 3 hours of lecture each week. If CHEM 5310 is counted toward a chemistry major or minor, it cannot be counted toward a biological sciences major or minor. Prerequisites: BIOL 1401, 1402; CHEM 3371, 3372. The accompanying laboratory (Biol 5310) is strongly recommended for biology majors.

CHEM 5311/Biol 5311 (3)
BIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY: METABOLISM
Introduction to the pathways and regulatory events in the metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids, amino acids, and nucleotides. 3 hours of lecture each week. Prerequisites: CHEM 3371, 3372.

CHEM 5312/Biol 5312 (3)
PHYSICAL BIOCHEMISTRY
Physical chemistry of macromolecules and biological membranes, with an emphasis on the thermodynamics of solutions. Prerequisites: BIOL 1401, 1402; MATH 1338; CHEM 3372; CHEM. (CHEM 5381 or 5383 is recommended.)
CHEM 5317 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO MOLECULAR MODELING AND COMPUTER ASSISTED DRUG DESIGN
The course presents a thorough and in-depth overview of methods and techniques in computer assisted drug design (CADD). It includes topics such as drug discovery and drug design, molecular recognition and docking, ligand-receptor interactions, pharmacophore searching, virtual screening, de novo design, molecular graphics, chemometrics, etc.

CHEM 5321 (3)
UNDERSTANDING CHEMISTRY
The course focuses on a general understanding of chemistry in terms of models and concepts that describe structure, stability, reactivity and other properties of molecules in a simple, yet very effective way.

CHEM 5322 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO NANOTECHNOLOGY
Nanotechnology (NT) is expected to change our lives and society more than computer technology and electricity have done together. The course will provide an introduction to NT. Nano-materials and their applications will be discussed.

CHEM 5333 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO POLYMER CHEMISTRY
This course provides basic information on the synthesis, physical properties, and solution properties of high molecular weight molecules. Plastics, manufacturing, and fabrication of polymers are discussed. Prerequisites: CHEM 3371 and 3372.

CHEM 5381 (3)
PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY
Introduction to chemical thermodynamics, kinetics, molecular structure, spectroscopy, and statistical mechanics. Designed for B.A. majors in chemistry. Prerequisites: CHEM 1304, 1114, PHYS 1106, 1304, MATH 1337.

CHEM 5383 (3)
PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY I
Gas laws; kinetic molecular theory; introduction to thermodynamics, with applications to phase transitions and chemical equilibrium; chemical kinetics. Prerequisites: PHYS 1106, 1304, 1314; MATH 2339 or permission of instructor.

CHEM 5384 (3)
PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY II
Elements of quantum mechanics and its description of many – electron atoms, bonding, and spectroscopy; intermolecular forces; structure of solids; and transport properties of fluids. Prerequisite: CHEM 5383.

CHEM 5390 (3)
ENVIRONMENTAL CHEMISTRY
An examination of the chemistry of Earth's environment, and of environmental problems caused by anthropogenic activities. Topics include aquatic and soil chemistry, nuclear chemistry, alternative energy, CO2 neutral, biomaterial and green technologies, atmospheric chemistry and global warming. Prerequisites: MATH 1338, PHYS 1303 and CHEM 1304, 1114. Recommended: PHYS 1304; and CHEM 5381, CHEM 5383, GEOL 6338

CHEM 5392 (3)
ADVANCED INORGANIC CHEMISTRY
Survey of the bonding, structure, and reactivity of inorganic compounds; coordination, organometallic, and main group element chemistry. Three hours of lecture each week. Recommended: CHEM 5384.

CHEM 5393 (3)
ADVANCED ORGANIC CHEMISTRY
Three hours of lecture each week. Prerequisites: CHEM 3372.

CHEM 5396 (3)
ADVANCED PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY
Three hours of lecture each week. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.
CHEM 5398 (3)
MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY
This course will highlight the close relationships of organic chemistry and biochemistry with the field of medicine. The course will rely on the departmental computational laboratory to permit three-dimensional visualization of molecular interactions. Three hours of lecture each week. 
Prerequisites: CHEM 3371 and 3372.

CHEM 5486 (4)
INSTRUMENTAL ANALYSIS
A course involving the theory, operation and application of instrumentation used in the modern chemical laboratory. Two hours of lecture and two three-hour laboratory periods each week. 
Prerequisite: CHEM 3351 or permission of instructor.

Classical Studies

**Associate Professor** Melissa Dowling, **Director**

The classical studies minor offers an integrated program studying the various aspects of the civilization of ancient Greece and Rome. The minor requires 18 hours, of which at least nine hours must be at the advanced level (3000 or above). Coursework for the minor must be distributed as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classical Languages</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LATN 2311, 2312 or other advanced Latin courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or classical Greek at the 2000 level, when available</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Studies (at least one course from each group)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Group 1: Art History**

- ARHS 1303 Introduction to Western Art I: Prehistoric Through Medieval
- ARHS 3303 Archaeological Field Methods of Italy (3 hours on the excavation)
- ARHS 3312 Etruscan and Roman Art
- ARHS 3313 Etruscan and Iron Age Italy
- ARHS 3314 The Art and Architecture of Ancient Pompeii
- ARHS 3316 Art in Rome (SMU-in-Rome)
- ARHS 3317 Ancient Painting
- ARHS 3319 Art of the Roman Empire
- ARHS 3603 Archaeological Field Methods of Italy (6 hours on the excavation)
- ARHS 4310 Seminar in Ancient Art
- CLAS 3311 Mortals, Myths, and Monuments of Ancient Greece

**Group 2: History**

- HIST 3353 The History of Ancient Greece
- HIST 3354 Warfare and Diplomacy in Antiquity
- HIST 3355 Class and Gender in Ancient Society
- HIST 3361 Roman History and the Roman Mind
- HIST 5391 Athenian Democracy
- PHIL 3351 History of Western Philosophy (Ancient)

**Group 3: Other**

- ARHS 3603 Archaeological Field Methods of Italy
- CLAS 2311 Myth and Thought in the Ancient World
- CLAS 3312 Classical Rhetoric
- LATN 3323 Latin Literature
Earth Sciences

Credit Hours

Group 3: Other (continued)

LATN 3324 Advanced Latin Grammar and Composition
LATN 3325 Advanced Latin Readings and Composition
LATN 3326 Advanced Latin Readings: Vergil
LATN 3335 Medieval Latin
RELI 3320 Introduction to Classical Judaism
RELI 3326 Introduction to New Testament
RELI 3349 Early Christianity
RELI 3371 The World of the New Testament

18

The Courses (CLAS)

CLAS 2311/CFA 3311 (3)
MYTH AND THOUGHT IN THE ANCIENT WORLD
Explores the conceptual and philosophical underpinnings of ancient understandings of reality in Western and non-Western cultures in both ancient and modern times. Materials for investigation will be primarily textual, including myths, epics, tragedies, and philosophical discourse in ancient Greece.

CLAS 2332/CFA 3332 (3)
SOCIETY EXPANDING: POLIS AND EMPIRE
This course presents a case-study approach to the development of cities, civilizations, and empires from the appearance of urbanism in Mesopotamia to the end of the European Middle Ages, with special reference to political, economic, and religious institutions.

CLAS 3311/ARHS 3311 (3)
MORTALS, MYTHS AND MONUMENTS OF ANCIENT GREECE
A visual analysis of the rich tapestry of ancient Greek culture, fountainhead of Western civilization, with emphasis on mythological, archaeological, and historical settings in which the art and architecture occur. Touches on various aspects of ancient Greek life including religious practices, Olympic contests, theatrical performances, and artistic perfection, among others.

CLAS 3312/CFB 3312 (3)
CLASSICAL RHETORIC
Readings in the Ancient Sophists, Plato, Aristotle, Isocrates, Cicero, Quintilian, Longinus, and St. Augustine; study of the intellectual foundations of the Western world.

Earth Sciences

www.smu.edu/earthsciences

Professor Robert Gregory, Department Chair


The Roy M. Huffington Department of Earth Sciences provides ways of understanding and appreciating dynamic earth processes, the physical environment, and the place of humanity in the long and complex history of the planet and solar system. They also provide the background for rewarding careers in industry, government and academia. The faculty offers exceptional learning and research opportunities in geology, geochemistry, geophysics, resource geology, planetary geology, paleontology, and natural resource and energy management.
Earth science is an interdisciplinary, applied science that integrates well with other fields. It attracts students with broad interests in geology, chemistry, biology, environmental science, archaeology, astronomy, oceanography, engineering, applied mathematics or physics. The department strongly encourages combined majors. In addition to combinations with the above fields, many undergraduate Earth science majors have double majors or minors in business (especially finance, real estate or marketing), economics, pre-law, computer science, archaeology, world languages, English, history, journalism and pre-med.

Academic programs are tailor-made to the educational and career objectives of each student. Because of the heavily funded active research programs within the department and their close ties with the Dallas geological community, students often receive excellent pre- and post-graduation employment opportunities. The department also has some financial aid available for undergraduate majors, including department scholarships and support for off-campus field programs.

The department offers four different majors in Earth sciences: geology B.A. and B.S., geophysics B.S., and resource geology B.S. A minor in geology or environmental Earth science that can be combined with virtually any other degree program on campus is available. The department is the home of the Environmental Science and Environmental Studies programs. (Students should see the degree program listing in the Dedman College section for details.)

**Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science With a Major in Geology**

The B.A. or B.S. degree in geology consists of a core sequence that provides a basic background in plate tectonics, earth materials (mineralogy and igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rocks) and field methods. Beyond the core sequence, all students are encouraged to include sedimentology and structural geology (required for the B.S.) in their programs. Students, in consultation with a faculty adviser, are encouraged to pursue concentrations in paleontology, geochemistry or resource geology that integrate classroom learning with field and laboratory experience. Participation in a recognized geology summer field camp is strongly recommended for all majors (B.A. and B.S.). Most Earth science graduate programs in the United States require that a field course be completed.

**Requirements for the B.A. Degree.** A minimum of 28 hours in Earth sciences and a minimum of nine hours of support courses, selected from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GEOL Courses:</th>
<th>14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One from GEOL 1301, 1305, 1307, 1308, 1313, 1315, 3340, 3451, 3452</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth Science Electives</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(at the 3000 level or above)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology Field Studies:</td>
<td>2–3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One from GEOL 3241, 3242, 3243, 3343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required Support Courses:</td>
<td>9–12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1301 or 1303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1301 and 1303 (recommended), or 1313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1337</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 37–41 |
Requirements for the B.S. Degree. A minimum of 36 hours in Earth sciences and a minimum of 17 hours of support courses, selected from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL Courses:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One from GEOL 1301, 1305, 1307, 1308, 1313, 1315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 3340, 3451, 3452, 3454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth Science Electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(at the 3000 level or above)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology Field Studies and Research:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One from GEOL 3241, 3242, 3243, 3343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 4296 and 4298, or 4657</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required Support Courses:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1303/1113, 1304/1114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1337, 1338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Experience with a modern scientific computing language is essential and can be gained in a course such as GEOL 3359 Computer Methods in the Earth Sciences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● The requirements for the geology major are considered minimal. Students planning careers in the Earth sciences should take additional coursework according to the geoscience emphasis that best fits their goals. Students should consult a faculty adviser for suggestions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minor in Geology

Requirements for the Minor. A minimum of 17 hours in Earth sciences, selected from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL Courses:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One from GEOL 1301, 1305, 1307, 1308, 1313, 1315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth Science Electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(at the 3000 level or above)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology Field Studies:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One from GEOL 3241, 3242, 3243, 3343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science With a Major in Geophysics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Geophysical techniques are used to understand the physical behavior of Earth, including plate-tectonic processes, earthquake mechanisms and nuclear test-ban verification. The B.S. degree in geophysics provides a strong quantitative background in seismology, geothermics and digital signal processing.

Requirements for the B.S. Degree. A minimum of 33 hours in Earth sciences and a minimum of 30 hours of support courses, selected from the following:
Credit Hours

**GEOL Courses:**
- One from GEOL 1301, 1305, 1307, 1313, 1315
- GEOL 3340, 3451, 3452
- GEOL 3454, 5320, 5392

*Earth Science Electives*
(at the 3000 level or above; one must be a geophysics course)

*Required Support Courses:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
<th>24</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHEM 1303/1113</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PHYS 1303/1105, 1304/1106</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MATH 1337, 1338, 2339, 2343, 3337, 3353</strong></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 63 |

**Notes:**
- Participation in a recognized geology or geophysics summer field camp is strongly recommended for all geophysics majors.
- Experience with a modern scientific computing language is essential and can be gained in a course such as GEOL 3359 Computer Methods in Earth Sciences.
- The requirements for the geophysics major are considered minimal. Students should consult a faculty adviser for recommendations on additional coursework that best fits their goals.

---

**Bachelor of Science With a Major in Resource Geology**

Resource and environmental issues are central to the important challenges facing the world today. As a result, resource and environmental problems are being addressed by a growing number of disciplines, including the sciences, engineering, the legal profession, economics, journalism and ethics. Yet, most of these problems are rooted in geological processes. The B.S. degree in resource geology is intended to provide students with a quantitative understanding of the chemical and physical processes involved in the formation and production of a particular resource and the environmental consequences. The degree is preparation for the practice of geology in the public sector. Because of the multidisciplinary scope of most resource problems, students are strongly encouraged to take appropriate courses in other departments.

**Requirements for the B.S. Degree.** A minimum of 33 hours in Earth science and a minimum of 23 hours of support courses, selected from the following:

**Credit Hours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
<th>33–37</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>GEOL Courses:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One from GEOL 1301 (recommended), 1305, 1307, 1308, 1313, 1315</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 3340, 3451, 3452</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 3330, 5384, 5386</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two from GEOL 3343, 3353, 3374, 3454, 3472, 4390, 5459</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 4296 and 4298, or 4657</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Required Support Courses:</strong></th>
<th>23</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHEM 1303/1113, 1304/1114</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PHYS 1303</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MATH 1337, 1338, 2339, 2343</strong></td>
<td>56–60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Notes:
- Experience with a modern scientific computing language is essential and can be gained in a course such as GEOL 3359 Computer Methods in Earth Sciences.
- The requirements for the resource geology major are considered minimal. Students should consult a faculty adviser for recommendations on additional coursework that best fits their goals.

Minor in Environmental Earth Sciences

The minor in environmental Earth sciences is designed with a two-course geology core as background to an interdisciplinary course of study. The minor is freestanding and is not intended to feed into a major. Instead, it should provide an excellent and substantive background for students heading into the environmental field from other disciplines. The minor is not suitable for a student majoring or minoring in the earth sciences. The Roy M. Huffington Department of Earth Sciences is responsible for administration of this minor.

Requirements for the Minor. A minimum of 17 hours, to be selected from the following, with at least nine hours at the 3000 level or above:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One from GEOL 1301, 1305, 1307, 1308, 1313, 1315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One from GEOL 3330, 3340, 3353, 3363, 3366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any four from the following: GEOL 1315, 3241–43, 3307, 3330, 3340, 3343, 3353, 3363, 3366, 5384, 5386 (if not taken for the requirements above) BIOL 1305, 3307, 3342 CEE 5311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Courses (GEOL)

GEOL 1100 (1), 1200 (2), 1300 (3)
EARTH SCIENCES ABROAD
Courses offered in SMU-approved international programs. Prior departmental approval required. May be repeated for credit under different subtitles.

GEOL 1301 (3)
EARTH SYSTEMS
Examines geologic change within the earth as governed by physical, chemical, and biological processes as well as interactions between the solid earth, oceans, atmosphere, and biosphere. 3 hours of lecture and one 2-hour laboratory each week. Recommended for all geology tracks.

GEOL 1305 (3)
OCEANOGRAPHY
A study of the physical (geological), biological, and chemical processes responsible for the existence of the ocean. Examines the impact of man on the oceans and oceanography’s role in resource development, climatic and environmental modification, and other human concerns. 3 hours of lecture and one 2-hour laboratory each week.

GEOL 1307 (3)
THE SOLAR SYSTEM
A study of the formation and evolution of the solar system. Discussion of solar system materials, nebular processes, meteorites, the formation and evolution of the planets and their satellites, the origin of stars, and the evidence for the standard model of cosmology. 3 hours of lecture and one 2-hour laboratory each week.
GEOL 1308 (3)
EVOLUTION AND LIFE HISTORY
Evolution as observed in the fossil record in light of biological principles. Evolution as a process, origins of life, adaptation, and extinction, emphasizing examples from the geological record. One 4-hour field trip each week. Recommended for the paleontology track.

GEOL 1313 (3)
EARTHQUAKES AND VOLCANOES
Seismic and volcanic activities are two important manifestations of plate tectonics on the earth. They are also two major natural hazards affecting humankind. This course emphasizes the geologic insights provided by earthquakes and volcanoes, and their impact on society.

GEOL 1315 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE
Fundamental principles of ecology, hydrology, geology, population dynamics, land-use management, and related fields are used as the basis for understanding many of the major environmental issues that face our planet: greenhouse climate changes, soil and water pollution, acid rain and related atmospheric pollution problems, habitat destruction and species extinctions, waste disposal, land-use management, energy resource development, geologic hazards, and others. 3 hours of lecture and one 2-hour laboratory. Field trips take the place of some laboratory classes.

GEOL 2320 (3)
SOUTHWESTERN ENVIRONMENTS: A GEOLOGICAL APPROACH
Practice of the scientific method by investigation of the processes affecting geologic and environmental change in the southwestern United States. Offered only through the SMU-in-Taos program. Course will satisfy either the laboratory science requirement (2320) or the second-term writing requirement (2321). Either course can fulfill a 1300-level geology major or minor course requirement.

GEOL 2321 (3)
SOUTHWEST ENVIRONMENTS: A GEOLOGICAL APPROACH
Practice of the scientific method by investigation of the processes affecting geologic and environmental change in the southwestern United States. Offered only through the SMU-in-Taos program. Course will satisfy either the laboratory science requirement (2320) or the second-term writing requirement (2321). Either course can fulfill a 1300-level geology major or minor course requirement.

GEOL 3100 (1), 3200 (2)
EARTH SCIENCES ABROAD
Courses offered in SMU-approved international programs. Prior departmental approval required. May be repeated for credit under different subtitles.

GEOL 3107 (1)
DEPARTMENTAL SEMINARS
Students attend and critically evaluate departmental seminars given by visiting scientists, visiting engineers, faculty, and graduate students. Prerequisite: Major in geology, geophysics, or environmental geology.

GEOL 3240 (2)
GEOLOGY FIELD STUDIES
Project- and mapping-oriented, two-week field trips to classical geological localities in or outside of the United States. Trips will normally be conducted either during the May Interterm or between terms. Examples of trips planned are to the Caribbean, Hawaii, Grand Canyon, Lake Superior/Canada, and New Mexico/Colorado. Prerequisites: One 1300-level course in Earth Sciences and permission of instructor.

GEOL 3241 (2)
GEOLOGY FIELD STUDIES
Project- and mapping-oriented, two-week field trips to classical geological localities in or outside of the United States. Trips will normally be conducted either during the May Interterm or between terms. Examples of trips planned are to the Caribbean, Hawaii, Grand Canyon, Lake Superior/Canada, and New Mexico/Colorado. Prerequisites: One 1300-level course in Earth Sciences and permission of instructor.
GEOL 3242 (2)  
GEODEMY FIELD STUDIES  
Project- and mapping-oriented, two-week field trips to classical geological localities in or outside of the United States. Trips will normally be conducted either during the May Interterm or between terms. Examples of trips planned are to the Caribbean, Hawaii, Grand Canyon, Lake Superior/Canada, and New Mexico/Colorado. Prerequisites: One 1300-level course in Earth Sciences and permission of instructor.

GEOL 3243 (2)  
GEODEMY FIELD STUDIES  
Project- and mapping-oriented, two-week field trips to classical geological localities in or outside of the United States. Trips will normally be conducted either during the May Interterm or between terms. Examples of trips planned are to the Caribbean, Hawaii, Grand Canyon, Lake Superior/Canada, and New Mexico/Colorado. Prerequisites: One 1300-level course in Earth Sciences and permission of instructor.

GEOL 3300 (3)  
EARTH SCIENCES ABROAD  
Courses offered in SMU-approved international programs. Prior departmental approval required. May be repeated for credit under different subtitles.

GEOL 3307/Biol 3307 (3)  
ECOLOGY  
Basic principles and concepts of ecology, with emphasis on population and community interactions. 3 hours of lecture each week. Prerequisites: BIOL 1401, 1402.

GEOL 3330 (3)  
RESOURCES AND THE ENVIRONMENT  
A study of Earth's materials and processes and how they bear on planning, resource, conservation, and pollution problems arising from humankind's intense use of the Earth's resources. Prerequisites: High school algebra, CHEM 1301 or 1303, and one 1300-level course in Earth sciences, or permission of instructor.

GEOL 3340 (3)  
FACE OF THE EARTH  
A study of the theory of plate tectonics for understanding earthquake, volcano, and mountain belt formations. The theory is illustrated in terms of its application to understanding features of the regional geology of North America, such as the coastal region and the San Andreas Fault. Prerequisite: One 1300-level course in Earth sciences or permission of instructor.

GEOL 3343 (3)  
GEODEMY FIELD STUDIES  
Project- and mapping-oriented, 2-week field trips to classical geological localities inside or outside of the United States. Trips are normally conducted during the May interterm or between terms. Examples of planned trips include the Caribbean, Hawaii, the Grand Canyon, Lake Superior/Canada, and New Mexico/Colorado. May be taken multiple times for credit. A 2-credit-hour course is available. Contact the department for information. Prerequisite: One 1300-level course in Earth sciences and permission of instructor.

GEOL 3353 (3)  
MODERN AND ANCIENT CLIMATES  
Science of the modern atmosphere, modern climate, and evidence of historical climatic change. Geological evidence for atmospheric and climatic changes throughout Earth's history. Prerequisite: One 1300-level course in Earth Sciences or permission of instructor.

GEOL 3359 (3)  
COMPUTER METHODS IN EARTH SCIENCES  
Solutions to geological, geochemical, and geophysical problems unique to Earth sciences using computer methods. Focuses on computer application to geologic mapping, modeling, and data analysis. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

GEOL 3360 (3)  
PROCESS GEOMORPHOLOGY  
Analysis of geological processes and other factors that influence or control the origin and development of landforms of the earth. Laboratory exercises and field trips are included. Prerequisite: One 1300-level course in Earth Sciences or permission of instructor.
**GEOL 3361 (3), 3363 (3)**
ENVIRONMENTAL GEOLOGY SEMINAR
Focuses on timely geoscience-based environmental problems. Also, addresses scientific, environmental, political, economic, legal, and social aspects of potential solutions through selected readings, seminars, guest speakers, and research projects. **Prerequisite:** One 1300-level Earth sciences course or permission of instructor.

**GEOL 3366 (3)**
ENVIRONMENTAL GEOLOGY AND GEOCHEMICAL CYCLES
An introduction to the physical and chemical processes occurring in Earth’s atmosphere, oceans, rivers, and groundwater at both a local and a global scale. **Prerequisites:** High school algebra and chemistry and one 1300-level course in Earth sciences.

**GEOL 3369/Biol 3369 (3)**
PALEOBIOLOGY
A survey of biological diversity, phylogenetic analysis, rates of evolution, extinction, biogeography, taphonomy, and paleoecology. **Prerequisite(s):** One 1300-level course in Earth Sciences or permission of instructor; BIOL 1401 is also a suitable prerequisite.

**GEOL 3374 (3)**
INTRODUCTION TO PETROLEUM GEOLOGY
An introduction to stratigraphy, sedimentation, and petroleum geology. **Prerequisite:** One 1300-level course in Earth sciences or permission of instructor.

**GEOL 3451 (4)**
EARTH MATERIALS I: MINERALOGY
The study of minerals and rocks: elementary crystallography; crystal chemistry; mineral structures and physical properties; rock classification and identification of rocks and minerals in hand specimens; principles of mineral optics; identification of minerals in thin sections; and introduction to relationships among rock textures, origins, and rock-forming processes. **Prerequisites:** One 1300-level course in Earth sciences and credit or registration in CHEM 1301 or 1303.

**GEOL 3452 (4)**
EARTH MATERIALS II: PETROLOGY
Introduction to igneous, sedimentary, and metamorphic petrology in hand specimens, thin sections for optical examination, their interpretation using variation and phase diagrams and in the context of their representation on geologic maps. **Prerequisites:** One 1300-level course in Earth sciences and credit or registration in GEOL 3340.

**GEOL 3454 (4)**
STRUCTURAL GEOLOGY
Introduction to the stress-strain relations of rocks, the origin of faults, the brittle-to-ductile transition, and the mechanics of thrusting and folding. Also, laboratory problems in structure contouring, fault solutions, stereonet manipulation, and analysis of folded terrains. **Prerequisite:** Credit or registration in GEOL 3452, or permission of instructor.

**GEOL 3472 (4)**
PRINCIPLES OF SEDIMENTATION
A study of the origin and postdepositional modification of sediments, sedimentary structures, and sedimentary rocks. Application to the recognition and interpretation of ancient marine and nonmarine sedimentary depositional sequences. Required weekend field trips. **Prerequisite:** Credit or registration in GEOL 3451, or permission of instructor.

**GEOL 4199 (1)**
INTEGRATIVE RESEARCH
Faculty-supervised independent geoscience research project designed to acquaint the student with current scientific techniques in data gathering (in field and/or laboratory and/or library), data processing, and presentation of results. **Prerequisite:** Permission of faculty adviser.

**GEOL 4296, 4298 (2)**
SENIOR THESIS RESEARCH PROJECT
This is a significant scientific research project. GEOL 4296, 4298 are taken during the student’s senior year as a 1-year sequence (up to four credits).
GEOL 4299 (2)
INTEGRATIVE RESEARCH
Faculty-supervised independent geoscience research project designed to acquaint the student with current scientific techniques in data gathering (in field and/or laboratory and/or library), data processing, and presentation of results. Prerequisite: Permission of faculty adviser.

GEOL 4321 (3)
INTERNSHIP IN GEOSCIENCE
Direct experience using applied geoscience techniques in work environments such as resource recovery companies; environmental companies; law firms; nonprofit organizations; educational institutions; and municipal, state, and federal agencies. Prerequisites: Junior or senior standing in a geoscience major; overall GPA of at least 3.00; completion of GEOL 3452; and sponsorship of a professor and approved organization, agency, or company.

GEOL 4390 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO GEOPHYSICAL PROSPECTING
Introduction to geophysical exploration techniques. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: MATH 1338 or permission of instructor.

GEOL 4399 (3)
INTEGRATIVE RESEARCH
Faculty-supervised independent geoscience research project designed to acquaint the student with current scientific techniques in data gathering (in field and/or laboratory and/or library), data processing, and presentation of results. Prerequisite: Permission of faculty adviser.

GEOL 4600 (6)
EARTH AND PLANETARY GEOLOGY
Field camp that provides intensive, hands-on experiences with physical geology and observational planetary geology. Prerequisites: GEOL 3451, 3452 and permission of instructor.

GEOL 4657 (6)
FIELD GEOLOGY
Geologic mapping and field trips in a summer field-camp setting. Prerequisites: GEOL 3454, 3472 or permission of instructor.

GEOL 5110 (1), 5210 (2)
INDEPENDENT STUDY IN GEOSCIENCE
Independent study of a selected topic in geoscience. Individual study under direction of a faculty member allowed for 5110 or 5210; group projects allowed for 5310.

GEOL 5166/BIOL 5166 (1)
VERTEBRATE ANATOMY LABORATORY
A laboratory course to accompany BIOL/GEOL 5366. Exercises include basic anatomy, dissections, and examinations of fossil skeletons. Corequisite: BIOL/GEOL 5366.

GEOL 5199 (1)
SPECIAL TOPICS IN EARTH SCIENCES
Topics of special interest not covered by the regular curriculum, taught by visiting scientists and those with temporary appointments at SMU. Can be cotaught together with faculty of the department. Prerequisite: GEOL 3340 or permission of instructor.

GEOL 5261 (2)
MINERAL CHEMISTRY
A study of the major rock-forming minerals with emphasis on solid solution, chemistry in relation to crystal structure, conditions of occurrence, and stability relations.

GEOL 5299 (2)
SPECIAL TOPICS IN EARTH SCIENCES
Topics of special interest not covered by the regular curriculum, taught by visiting scientists and those with temporary appointments at SMU. Can be cotaught together with faculty of the department. Prerequisite: GEOL 3340 or permission of instructor.

GEOL 5310 (3)
INDEPENDENT STUDY IN GEOSCIENCE
Independent study of a selected topic in geoscience. Individual study under direction of a faculty member allowed for 5110 or 5210; group projects allowed for 5310.
GEOL 5320 (3)
DYNAMIC EARTH I
Physical and chemical structure of the Earth and its evolution through geologic time. Dynamic processes in the mantle and crust. Development of the theory of plate tectonics as a unifying mechanism for large-scale geologic processes. Implications of plate tectonics and contemporary applications to geological and geophysical problems. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

GEOL 5360 (3)
ELECTRON MICROPROBE ANALYSIS
Design and operation of the instrument. Correction procedures and computer automation. Analytical techniques and mineral chemistry.

GEOL 5366/Biol 5366 (3)
VERTEBRATE ANATOMY AND ORIGINS
An introduction to vertebrate anatomy, with an emphasis on structure and function. The course also examines processes that have affected the diversity of vertebrate organisms, including origination, biogeography, and adaptation. Prerequisites: BIOL 1401, 1402 and GEOL 1308, or permission of instructor. The accompanying laboratory, BIOL 5166, is strongly recommended.

GEOL 5368 (3)
PALEOECOLOGY
Interactions between the living world and the Earth’s changing environments through geologic time. Prerequisite: GEOL 3369 or permission of instructor.

GEOL 5369 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO PALYNOLGY
The course provides an overview of palynology: concepts and uses. Taphonomic processes and applications in paleoecology, paleoclimatology, archeology, plant taxonomy, and plant evolution are considered. No prerequisites. One field trip.

GEOL 5370 (3)
GLOBAL CHANGE
An introduction to relatively short-term geologic changes in the Earth’s environments. Emphasizes tempo and mode in the three principal sources of such changes: extra-terrestrial events, variations in the Earth’s internal dynamo, and the evolving ocean-atmosphere-biosphere system. Prerequisite: GEOL 3340 or permission of instructor.

GEOL 5371 (3)
PALEONTOLOGY OF QUATERNARY VERTEBRATES
The history of vertebrate life in North America during the last 3 million years, with special emphasis on mammals. Origins, distribution, distinctions, environmental interpretations, and faunal analysis. Prerequisite: Geology 3369 or consent of instructor.

GEOL 5372 (3)
PRINCIPLES OF SEDIMENTATION
Study of the origin and evolution of sedimentary rocks in terms of interpretation of marine and non-marine sedimentary record.

GEOL 5374 (3)
PETROLEUM GEOLOGY
Application of geologic principles to the location and recovery of hydrocarbon resources in the crust of the earth. Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.

GEOL 5380 (3)
PRINCIPLES OF STRATIGRAPHY
Evolution and application of modern stratigraphic concepts, and the development of stratigraphic nomenclature. Emphasis on the integration of physical, biological and chemical parameters in interpretation of the rock record. Prerequisites: GEOL 3340 and CHEM 1304 or permission of instructor.

GEOL 5382 (3)
IGNEOUS AND METAMORPHIC PETROLOGY
The origin, occurrence and classification of igneous and metamorphic rocks. Problems of genesis are considered in the light of chemical equilibria and features of geological occurrence. Lecture, no lab. Prerequisite: GEOL 3452 or permission of the instructor.
GEOL 5384 (3)
HYDROGEOLOGY
An introduction to the chemical and physical behavior of natural waters and the role of fluids in geologic processes. The course will stress the application of thermodynamics, kinetics, and fluid mechanics to understand such geologic processes as ore formation, sediment diagenesis, isograd formation, acid rain, global warming and groundwater contamination. Prerequisites: MATH 1338 and CHEM 1304, or permission of instructor.

GEOL 5386 (3)
GEOCHEMISTRY
A survey of geochemical processes within the Earth and at its surface, emphasizing mineral water interactions and application of the principles of chemical equilibrium to the solution of geochemical problems. Prerequisite: GEOL 3452 or permission of instructor.

GEOL 5389 (3)
THEORY OF DIGITAL DATA PROCESSING IN GEOPHYSICS
Linear transform theory, convolution, correlation, linear systems, Shannon sampling theorem, discrete Fourier transform, fast Fourier transform, Z transform, inverse filtering, recursive filtering, optimum filtering, deconvolution, and power spectrum analysis. Prerequisite: MATH 2343 or permission of instructor.

GEOL 5391 (3)
POTENTIAL FIELD METHODS IN GEOPHYSICAL EXPLORATION
Introduction to potential theory in geophysics. The emphasis is on gravity and magnetic techniques with a brief introduction to heat flow and electrical methods. Basic concepts and their application to hard- and soft-rock exploration are covered.

GEOL 5392 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO SEISMOLOGY
Basic principles of seismology. Prerequisites: MATH 2343 and permission of instructor.

GEOL 5394 (3)
GEOPHYSICAL PROBLEM SOLVING

GEOL 5398 (3)
GEOMORPHOLOGY
Analysis of endogenic and exogenic processes that influence the origin or development of planet surfaces, with an emphasis on the Earth’s large-scale processes and phenomena. Prerequisite: GEOL 3452 or permission of instructor.

GEOL 5399 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS IN EARTH SCIENCES
Topics of special interest not covered by the regular curriculum, taught by visiting scientists and those with temporary appointments at SMU. Can be cotaught together with faculty of the department. Prerequisite: GEOL 3340 or permission of instructor.

GEOL 5459 (4)
SOILS AND PALEOSOLS
This lecture, lab, and field-based course is about modern soil and paleosol (ancient soil) description, classification, and genesis. The course emphasizes environmental controls on soil formation and distribution across Earth’s landscapes. Recommended: CHEM 1303, 1304, 1113, 1114, 3351; CEE 4385. Prerequisites: One from GEOL 1301, 1305, 1307, 1308, 1313, 1315; and GEOL 3343, 3451, 3452, 3472.

GEOL 5481 (4)
IGNEOUS AND METAMORPHIC PETROLOGY
The origin, occurrence, and classification of igneous and metamorphic rocks. Problems of genesis are considered in the light of chemical equilibria and features of geological occurrence. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: GEOL 3452 or permission of instructor.
Economics

www.smu.edu/economics

Professor Nathan Balke, Department Chair


The student majoring in economics may choose among four degree plans. Each degree plan requires the student to take six core classes (ECO 1311, 1312, 3301 and 3302, MATH 1309 or 1337, and STAT 2301 or 2331 or 4340). Under each degree plan, the student is expected to take ECO 1311 and 1312 and MATH 1309 and 1337 during their first or second year. Finally, under each degree plan, the student must have a GPA of at least 2.000 in economics courses attempted, and the student must receive at least a grade of C- in all classes counting toward the major. MATH 1309 or 1337 is required prior to enrolling in ECO 3301 or 3302. STAT 2301, 2331 or 4340 is required prior to enrolling in any economics course at the 4000 level or above. Once the major is declared, due progress must be made in terms of course enrollment. If requirements change, the catalog in force at the time the major is declared prevails.

Bachelor of Arts With a Major in Economics

The B.A. degree in economics is designed primarily for students who want a liberal arts education with an emphasis on economics but with great breadth. This degree requires the six core classes and 18 hours of advanced economics (defined as ECO 3355 or any economics course at the 4000 or 5000 level).

Bachelor of Science With a Major in Economics

The B.S. degree in economics offers more specialized training in economics and provides a firm basis for graduate study in business, economics or law. This degree requires the six core courses; 24 hours in advanced economics (defined as ECO 3355 or any economics course at the 4000 or 5000 level), of which at least six hours must be at the 5000 or above level; satisfaction of at least one of the approved subfields (listed below); and three additional hours of calculus (MATH 1338).

Bachelor of Science With a Major in Economics
(Statistics Applications Concentration)

The degree combines specialized training in economics with a concentration in areas significant to financial markets. This degree is particularly suited to those seeking a career in the financial sector. This degree requires the six core courses; 27 hours in advanced economics (defined as ECO 3355 or any economics course at the 4000 or 5000 level) of which nine hours must be satisfied by ECO 3355, 4368 and 4378; at least six hours must be at the 5000 or above level; satisfaction of at least one of the approved subfields (listed below); ACCT 2301; and CSE 1340, 1341 or ITOM 3306 (only for business majors/minors).
Bachelor of Science With a Major in Economics
(Systems Analysis Concentration)

The B.S. degree in economics with systems analysis offers integrated studies in economics, operations research and computer science. It provides excellent preparation for graduate education in economics, business or public administration and for service in both the public and private sectors where quantitative economists provide assistance in policy formulation. This degree requires the six core courses; 24 hours in advanced economics (defined as ECO 3355 or any economics course at the 4000 or 5000 level), of which at least six hours must be at the 5000 or above level; satisfaction of at least one of the approved subfields (listed below); MATH 1338 and 2339; CSE 1341, 1342, 2341, 2353 and 3358.

Notes:
1. ECO 3301 and 3302 require prior completion of MATH 1309 or 1337.
2. All economics courses at the 4000 level or above require prior completion of STAT 2301 or 2331 or 4340.
3. Additional recommended or required preparation for courses is indicated within the course descriptions.
4. Questions concerning specific courses and the undergraduate program in general should be directed to Economics Department personnel.
5. Each student majoring in economics is urged to consult a departmental adviser periodically to review their degree plan and progress.
6. The three B.S. degree plans require the student to satisfy at least one subfield in economics when choosing advanced economic courses. Approved subfields are:
   - Econometrics (2 out of 4): ECO 5350, 5375, 5385, 6352
   - Economic Growth and Development (2 out of 4): ECO 5359, 5360, 5361, 5362
   - Economics of Industrial Organization (2 out of 2): ECO 4371, 4382
   - International Economics (2 out of 2): ECO 4357, 4358
   - Labor Economics (2 out of 3): ECO 4351, 4361, 5357
   - Economics of Decision-Making (2 out of 5): ECO 5340, 5341, 5342, 5353, 5355
   - Monetary Economics (2 out of 2): ECO 4385, 4386
   - Public Economics (2 out of 4): ECO 4365, 5320, 5365, 5370

Departmental Distinction

The student majoring in economics with sufficiently high standing may graduate with departmental distinction by pursuing a rigorous independent research project under the direction of a faculty sponsor. The research will occur while enrolled in ECO 4398. The project will be presented to the faculty sponsor and director of undergraduate studies at the end of the term.

Minor in Economics

The student majoring in other departments may obtain a minor in economics by completing the six core courses (ECO 1311, 1312, 3301, 3302; MATH 1309 or 1337; and STAT 2301, or 2331 or 4340) and two advanced courses at the 4000 or 5000 level. In addition, the student must have a GPA of at least 2.000 in economics courses attempted, and the student must receive at least a grade of C- in all classes counting toward the minor. Nonlecture classes cannot be used toward an economics minor.
Students may obtain either a general minor in economics or a minor in a specialized field (international economics, public economics, labor economics, economic growth and development, econometrics, monetary economics, economics of industrial organization, economics of decision-making). The specialization may be obtained if six hours of 4000- and 5000-level courses constitute one of the above eight fields currently approved by the Economics Department.

**The Courses (ECO)**

**ECO 1310 (3)**  
EXPLORING ECONOMIC ISSUES  
An introduction to current economic issues and problems, discussed in a manner suitable for students not majoring in economics or related sciences. Students may not receive credit for this course after receiving credit for ECO 1311 or 1312.

**ECO 1311 (3)**  
PRINCIPLES: CONSUMERS, FIRMS, AND MARKETS (MICROECONOMICS)  
Enables a concerned citizen to make an intelligent appraisal of current controversies relating to consumers and producers. Explains tools of economic analysis. No prerequisites.

**ECO 1312 (3)**  
PRINCIPLES: INFLATION, RECESSION, AND UNEMPLOYMENT (MACROECONOMICS)  
The second term of a liberal arts education sequence discusses issues such as inflation, unemployment and growth from both national and global perspectives. Tools of economic analysis include models of open economies. **Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 1311.**

**ECO 2301 (3)**  
TOPICS IN ECONOMICS  
Topics vary. Course may not be used to satisfy requirements for either an economics major or minor. **Prerequisites: ECO 1310, 1311 or 1312.**

**ECO 3301 (3)**  
PRICE THEORY (INTERMEDIATE MICROECONOMICS)  
Considers more advanced problems of microeconomics. The focus is on understanding how consumers behave, how firms make pricing and output decisions, and the structure of markets and how this impacts the behavior of firms and consumers. Economic theory postulates certain behavioral rules for consumers and firm managers, and makes certain assumptions concerning the institutional structure of society (its laws, property rights, customs, etc.). Various testable propositions can be derived from the operation of the society’s economic system. These propositions are investigated by working through actual models. **Prerequisites: C- or better in ECO 1311 and 1312, and either MATH 1309 or 1337.**

**ECO 3302 (3)**  
NATIONAL INCOME AND EMPLOYMENT (INTERMEDIATE MACROECONOMICS)  
This course is designed to investigate the factors that influence the level of aggregate income in an economy. It attempts to study the decision-making that ultimately results in the determination of the levels of consumption, investment, or employment. For the most part, primitive general equilibrium models are employed to investigate these questions, as well as to analyze the impact of various government fiscal policies. The behavior of business cycles and patterns across various countries is also analyzed. **Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 1311 and 1312, and either MATH 1309 or 1337. Recommended: ECO 3301.**

**ECO 3321 (3)**  
INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC POLICY  
Examines the facts and theories of international trade and finance. Emphasis is placed on analyzing current issues such as the U.S. trade deficit, policies toward multinational firms, and harmonization of fiscal and monetary policies among countries. **Prerequisites: C- or better in ECO 1311 and 1312. Note: ECO 3321 cannot be taken after or concurrent with ECO 4357.**
ECO 3355/FINA 3330 (3)  
MONEY AND BANKING  
Analyzes central and commercial banking for students majoring in economics, business and related sciences. A student may not receive credit for both ECO 3355 (Money and Banking) and FINA 3330 (Money and Capital Markets). Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 1311 and 1312. Reserved for Economics Majors and Minors and Markets and Cultures Majors only.

ECO 4101 (1), 4201 (2), 4301 (3)  
TOPICS  
Topics (to be specified in title). Prerequisites: C- or better in ECO 3301 and 3302 or permission of instructor.

ECO 4351 (3)  
LABOR ECONOMICS  
This course is an introduction to the study of labor economics. It provides an overview of labor supply and labor demand models, with extensions to models of taxes and tax credits, welfare and social security. The focus then shifts to models of wage determination and extensions such as the effects of minimum wage, performance-based pay, unions and discrimination. The course will be equally devoted to both theoretical and empirical analysis of these issues. Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 3301 and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331 or 4340.

ECO 4357 (3)  
INTERNATIONAL TRADE  
The purpose of this course is to provide an understanding of international trade in goods and services among countries and to develop a framework for analyzing trade policy issues. Major topics covered include the determinants of trade; the gains from trade; the relation between trade and foreign direct investment; trade and labor migration; the effects of trade restrictions such as import tariffs or export subsidies; and the analysis of regional economic integration such as the European Union or NAFTA. The course covers only the real effects of trade; international financial issues will not be treated. Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 3301, and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331 or 4340.

ECO 4358 (3)  
INTERNATIONAL MACROECONOMIC THEORY AND POLICY  
This course examines the monetary aspects of international economics. Implications of contemporary banking and foreign exchange practices are explored, as are interpretations given to changes in the structure of a nation’s balance of payments. Central attention is given to the macroeconomic interactions among national economies and international systematic adjustments expected from market disturbances and shifting government policies. Students will evaluate the operation of the international monetary system from the gold-standard period to the present. Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 3301, ECO 3302, and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331 or 4340.

ECO 4361 (3)  
ECONOMICS OF EDUCATION  
An economics analysis of the state of the U.S. educational system. Topics include trends in academic achievement, educational production functions, teacher labor markets and educational reforms. Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 3301 and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331 or 4340, or Graduate Standing.

ECO 4365 (3)  
STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT  
Many government expenditures and taxes that impact everyday life are provided and largely financed by state and local governments. These include police and fire protection, public education, sanitation and refuse removal, street and road maintenance, water supply, recreation, and environmental protection. In this course, we will study how state and local governments make decisions about what services to provide and make decisions about how to finance them. Prerequisites: C- or better in ECO 3301, MATH 1309 or 1337, and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331 or 4340.
ECO 4366 (3)
ECONOMICS OF THE PUBLIC SECTOR
This course discusses both the positive and normative aspects of government expenditures. The focus is on theoretical principles useful for analyzing the role of government intervention. Problems of market failures due to externalities and the presence of public goods (like national defense) serve as the starting point for explaining why government spending occurs. The free-rider problem and incentive mechanisms for preference revelation will be covered. A brief survey of voting and social choice models is presented. Specific government expenditure policies are explored. These topics may vary from year to year. Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 3301, and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331 or 4340.

ECO 4368/FINA 3320 (3)
FOUNDATIONS OF FINANCIAL ECONOMICS
This course applies the tools of economic analysis to financial decision-making. Emphasis is placed on developing a framework for understanding the economic nature of these problems and their solutions. Topics include the introduction to financial economics, time value of money, investment decisions, risk and return, capital asset pricing model, capital budgeting, capital structure, dividend policy, hedging, mergers and acquisitions and international financial management. Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 3301, ECO 3355, ACCT 2301, and ITOM 2305 or STAT 2301, 2331 or 4340. Reserved for Economics majors and minors only. (ECO 4368 cannot be taken if student has taken FINA 3320)

ECO 4371 (3)
THEORY OF INDUSTRIAL STRUCTURE
This course focuses on the structure (internal organization) and behavior (market strategy) of firms in the market place. Firm structure and behavior are worth studying, since most real markets violate the standard of competitive assumptions and, therefore, may not maximize social welfare. The course considers both the exercise of market power (e.g., price discrimination) in relatively simple markets with a single firm as well as the more complicated exercise of market power (e.g., limit pricing, product differentiation, vertical foreclosure) in markets with multiple firms. Particular attention is paid to such policy-relevant issues as the relationship between market concentration and market power and the relationship between “meeting the competition” and predatory pricing. Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 3301, and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331 or 4340.

ECO 4376 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS IN ECONOMIC HISTORY AND DEVELOPMENT
Economic principles are used to explore important and controversial questions. Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 3301, and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331 or 4340.

ECO 4378/FINA 4326 (3)
FINANCIAL ECONOMICS AND INVESTMENT BEHAVIOR
The objective of this course is to give the student a theoretical basis for financial analysis within the context of the total process of investment decision-making. Theoretical foundations will be developed for the analysis of equities and bonds as well as portfolio performance. Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 3301, ECO 4368 or FINA 3320, and ITOM 2305 or STAT 2302, 2331 or 4340, or permission of instructor. Reserved for Economics majors and minors. (ECO 4378 cannot be taken if student has taken FINA 4320 or 4326)

ECO 4382 (3)
ECONOMICS OF REGULATED INDUSTRIES
The existence of government regulation of business prompts economists to ask both why such regulations exist and what impact they have on firms’ behavior, market structure (in particular, firms’ market shares) and social welfare. The parallel goals of the course are to provide (1) a solid analytical foundation for investigating the above questions and (2) a thorough and detailed description of the most important government regulations (including antitrust, product quality, and patent laws.) Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 3301, and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331 or 4340.
ECO 4385 (3)  
MACROECONOMICS: THEORY AND POLICY  
The purpose of the course is to take students beyond the traditional macroeconomics course. Among the topics examined are new developments in the analysis of business cycles, the causes and consequences of inflation and the sources of economic growth. Special emphasis is placed on “taking theory to the data,” so that students begin to see more clearly how to evaluate current macroeconomic theories and controversies. Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 3301, ECO 3302 and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331 or 4340.

ECO 4386 (3)  
TOPICS IN MONETARY ECONOMICS  
Monetary economics is one of the largest fields in economics. Rather than touching on a large number of topics, this course will provide students who have had intermediate macroeconomics with a course where fewer topics in monetary economics are covered intensively at a more advanced level. The course will take an in-depth look at selected topics of current interest in the field of monetary theory and policy. The topics covered vary from year to year. Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 3301, ECO 3302 and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331 or 4340.

ECO 4390 (3)  
INDEPENDENT STUDY IN ECONOMICS  
By arrangement with departmental Director of Undergraduate Studies. Eligible students undertake a research paper under the supervision of the faculty sponsor and give an oral presentation of the paper. Note: This course can only be taken once. Prerequisites: ECO 3301, ECO 3302, two advanced economics classes (4000 level or above), and a 2.5 G.P.A. in economics classes, and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331 or 4340.

ECO 4391 (3)  
DEVELOPMENT OF ECONOMIC DOCTRINE  
Analyzes the development of modern economics. Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 3301, ECO 3302 and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331 or 4340.

ECO 4395 (3)  
ECONOMICS INTERNSHIP  
Undertake an analysis of a particular economics problem at the interning firm or organization, complete a research paper under the supervision of a faculty sponsor, and give an oral presentation of the paper. Prerequisites: ECO 3301, ECO 3302, two advanced economics classes (4000 level or above), and a 3.0 G.P.A. in economics classes and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331 or 4340.

ECO 4396 (3)  
BUSINESS AND ECONOMIC FORECASTING INTERNSHIP  
Similar to 4395, but with a focus on econometric analysis of a particular empirical issue appropriate to the interning firm or organization. Prerequisites: ECO 3301, ECO 3302, 5350 and ECO 5375, a 3.0 G.P.A. in economics classes, and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331 or 4340.

ECO 4397 (3)  
LAW AND ECONOMICS INTERNSHIP  
Similar to 4395, but with focus on the economic and legal analysis of a particular issue appropriate to the interning firm or organization. Prerequisites: ECO 3301, ECO 3302, ECO 5353, one other advanced economics course (4000 level or above), a 3.0 G.P.A. in economics classes, and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331 or 4340.

ECO 4398 (3)  
DEPARTMENTAL DISTINCTION IN ECONOMICS  
By arrangement with departmental Director of Undergraduate Studies. Eligible students undertake a research paper under the supervision of a faculty sponsor and give an oral presentation of the paper. Prerequisites: ECO 3301, ECO 3302, two advanced economics courses (4000 level or above), 3.7 G.P.A. in economics classes, 3.5 G.P.A. overall, senior standing, and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331 or 4340.
ECO 4399 (3)
RESEARCH/READING SEMINAR IN ECONOMICS
The research/reading seminar is designed for honors students and other exceptional undergraduate students at the junior or senior level who would like to investigate a select number of topics in economics in great depth. Under the guidance of a faculty member, the students will read a number of professional journal articles and books in economics and discuss the assigned readings in a seminar format. Note: This course can only be taken once. Prerequisites: ECO 3301, 3302, 3.5 G.P.A. in economics classes (or related major), 3.0 G.P.A. overall, or permission of instructor, and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331 or 4340.

ECO 5101 (1), 5201 (2)
TOPICS
Topics (to be specified in title). Prerequisites: C- or better in ECO 3301, 3302, and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331 or 4340.

ECO 5301 (3)
TOPICS
Topics (to be specified in title). Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 3301, 3302 and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331 or 4340.

ECO 5320 (3)
HEALTH ECONOMICS
An introduction to the economics of health and health care policies and how they have affected the structure, function, and cost-effectiveness of the health care industry, principally in the United States. Prerequisites: C- or better in ECO 3301.

ECO 5337 (3)
URBAN ECONOMICS
This course applies economic concepts to an understanding of urban form, urban growth, trends in size and structure of urban areas, and the predominant urban public issues of transportation, housing, land-use planning, and environmental controls. This course provides an opportunity to study particular topics in depth. Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 3301, and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331 or 4340.

ECO 5340 (3)
DECISION-MAKING UNDER UNCERTAINTY
Provides a basis for the modeling of decision-making under conditions of incomplete information. Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 3301, 3302 and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331 or 4340.

ECO 5341 (3)
STRATEGIC BEHAVIOR
This course introduces the basic concepts and tools of game theory, with applications to various areas of economics. In particular, we study how individuals and firms behave when they are well aware that their decisions affect the behavior of others. The areas of application are numerous and diverse: technology adoption, bargaining between labor unions and management, insurance, welfare policies, optimal pricing and location, division of an estate, strategy on the battlefield, etc. The various topics are unified by the techniques employed for determining the outcome in particular situations. Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 3301, and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331 or 4340.

ECO 5342 (3)
EXPERIMENTAL AND BEHAVIORAL ECONOMICS
Students study the field of behavioral economics in which the underlying assumptions of economics models are tested using experimental techniques. Guided by behavioral regularities, new models of behavior are introduced. Prerequisites: C- or better in ECO 3301. Recommended: ECO 5341, 5350.

ECO 5350/STAT 5350 (3)
INTRODUCTORY ECONOMETRICS
This course presents the basic concepts of econometrics and, in particular, regression analysis, with topics geared to first-time regression users. It provides students with the skills and insight necessary for conducting their own regression analysis in general. Emphasis is on the applica-
tion of regression analysis to inference and hypothesis-testing, and on the consequences of making various kinds of specification errors. Prerequisites: MATH 1309 or 1337, ECO 3301, and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331, 4340 or ITOM 2305; or graduate standing.

ECO 5353 (3)
LAW AND ECONOMICS
Dick’s advice in Henry VI, “Let us first kill all the lawyers,” is well taken, but impractical. For better or for worse, laws and lawyers are becoming more and more important in defining how we live and how our economy operates. This course is designed to apply the tools of economic analysis to legal questions. The primary purpose of this course is to examine economic theories that explain the development of common law and constitutional law. Secondly, the course will look at the economic implication of certain laws, particularly laws regulating contracts, antitrust laws and liability rules. Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 3301 and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331 or 4340, or graduate standing. Reserved for Economics majors and minors.

ECO 5355 (3)
POLITICAL ECONOMICS
This course is a study of both methods and applications of political economics models via theoretical and empirical investigation of various topics with emphasis on asymmetric information, income redistribution and fairness, federalism and formation of institutions, and strategic behavior of special interest groups. Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 3301 and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331 or 4340, or Graduate Standing.

ECO 5357 (3)
ECONOMICS OF HUMAN RESOURCES
This course examines several topics of interest to modern labor economists: individual labor supply and time allocation, human capital investments and the return to education, unemployment, job search, minimum wage, children and marriage, inequality, income mobility and immigration (both legal and illegal). The course will be equally devoted to theoretical modeling and interpreting empirical evidence, and to the analysis of policies such as subsidizing education, unemployment insurance, minimum wage, and restriction of immigration. Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 3301, and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331 or 4340, or graduate standing. ECO 4351 is recommended.

ECO 5359 (3)
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: MICROECONOMIC PERSPECTIVES
A microeconomic examination of various economic issues faced by developing countries. Topics include intrahousehold resource allocation, rural and urban labor markets, migration, and credit and insurance markets. Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 3301 and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331 or 4340, or Graduate Standing. Note: Students who have taken ECO 5360 prior to fall 2007, will not receive credit for this course.

ECO 5360 (3)
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: MACROECONOMIC PERSPECTIVES
A macroeconomic examination of the economic issues faced by developing countries. Topics include population growth, national savings, capital accumulation, human capital formation, government institutions and international integration. Prerequisites: C- or better in ECO 3302 and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331 or 4340, or Graduate Standing. Reserved for Economics majors and minors.

ECO 5361 (3)
NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENERGY ECONOMICS
This course is designed to develop an understanding of the economics of energy and natural resource use and policy. Topics include natural resource supply and demand, the economics of renewable and non-renewable resource usage, sustainable economic growth, the environmental effects of natural energy conservation, energy security and the (de)regulation of U.S. electricity and natural gas markets. Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 3301, 3302 and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331 or 4340.
ECO 5362 (3)  
ECONOMIC GROWTH  
This course examines the facts and theories of economic growth, the economics of technological changes and the role of governments and markets in promoting or impeding economic development. Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 3301, ECO 3302 and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331 or 4340.

ECO 5365 (3)  
PUBLIC FINANCE  
This course covers the theories of the public sector. Applications of these theories will vary year to year. Problems of market failures, externalities, and preference revelation will be examined. Specific government expenditure policies will be analyzed. The course also develops the principles to be used when evaluating a specific tax. This framework includes efficiency and equity considerations. These concepts are used to investigate specific revenue sources such as taxes on personal income and corporate income. Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 3301, and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331 or 4340, or Graduate standing. Recommended: ECO 3302.

ECO 5370 (3)  
COST-BENEFIT ANALYSIS  
Individual economic decisions coordinated through a fully functioning set of competitive markets guarantee an efficient outcome. However, in a large number of instances markets may fail to operate satisfactorily, requiring the government to intercede to promote efficiency and/or equity. This course introduces the students to the tools for evaluating alternative methods of government intervention. In particular, it develops a framework for evaluating costs and benefits of economic projects from the government's point of view. Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 3301 and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331 or 4340, or Graduate standing.

ECO 5375/STAT 5375 (3)  
ECONOMIC AND BUSINESS FORECASTING  
Presentation of methods used by economists to forecast economic and business trends and ways of evaluating the usefulness of these methods. Prerequisite(s): C- or better in the following: STAT 2301, 2331; or STAT 4340; or ITOM 2305.

ECO 5380 (3)  
COMPUTING FOR ECONOMICS  
Emphasis on learning one or more computer programs commonly used in economics to address economic and business problems and issues. Depending on instructor choice, programs to be reviewed could include SAS, R, STAT, SPSS, MATLAB, SQL, and Cognos. A primary objective is to teach students programming skills like data discovery, data summarization, graphics, file manipulation, if-then-else programming statements, iterative procedures, creation of subroutines and macros, and design and implementation of simulation techniques. Prerequisites: C- or better in ECO 3301, 3302, and 5350, MATH 1309 or 1337, and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331, or 4340, or ITOM 2305.

ECO 5385/STAT 5380 (3)  
DATA MINING TECHNIQUES FOR ECONOMISTS  
A study of data mining techniques used by economists in the fields of applied economics, marketing, finance, and statistics. These techniques include classification methods (logistic models, classification trees, neural networks), affinity analysis (association rules), and data reduction and exploration methods (principal components and k-means clustering). Prerequisites: C- or better in ECO 5350 and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331, or 4340; or ITOM 2305 or equivalent; or graduate standing.

ECO 5390 (3)  
MATHEMATICAL FINANCE: THEORY AND APPLICATIONS  
A study of selected topics in finance (such as capital asset pricing, options and their valuation, analytics of credit derivatives) that combines theory with actual applications in the financial profession. Prerequisite: C- or better in ECO 5350, ECO 4378 or FINA 4326, ECO 4368 or FINA 4325, and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331 or 4340.
The B.A. in English offers a rich intellectual experience through the study of American, British and other literature written in English. The course of study engages with contemporary modes of literary inquiry in order to arrive at an understanding of how language, culture and society work. At the same time, it emphasizes the aesthetic, emotional and intellectual pleasures of imaginative writing. The degree is appropriate for students who wish to obtain a broad liberal education as a foundation for careers or further study, and is especially recommended as preprofessional training for fields such as law, administration, and business that require high proficiency in written and oral communication and in analytical thinking.

**Bachelor of Arts With a Major in English**

The major requires a minimum of 33 hours of English courses, including no more than 12 hours at the 2000 level and below (of these hours, no more than three hours at the 1000 level) and at least 12 hours of 4000 level courses, distributed as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fundamentals:</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2311 or 2314, 2315</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reading Historically:</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(one course at the 3000 or 4000 level from each group)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medieval Literature (c. pre-1500)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Modern Literature (c. 1500–1775)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature in the Age of Revolutions (c. 1775–1900)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern to Contemporary Literature (c. 1900–present)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Criticism and Theory:</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3310 or 4310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Major Electives</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>33</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The following courses are not acceptable as major electives: DISC 1311, 1312, 1313, 1315, 2305, 2306, 2311, 2312, 2315 and ENGL 1300, 1301, 1302, 2302, 2305, 2306.

Creative writing courses at the 4000 level do not fulfill the 4000-level literature requirement.

A grade of C- or better must be earned in all courses fulfilling major requirements, and English majors must attain a minimum GPA of 2.00 among all courses attempted for the major.
The department strongly recommends 12 hours of world language for all English majors. Students expecting to undertake graduate study in English should be advised that graduate schools require knowledge of at least one world language.

Secondary-school certification candidates must fulfill the departmental requirements described above. They should consult the departmental advisers on teacher training about further nondepartmental requirements for certification. (Revisions of these requirements may be mandated by the State of Texas; candidates should be alert to the possibilities of changes.)

**Creative Writing Specialization Within the English Major**

Students pursuing a creative writing specialization within the English major must fulfill all requirements for the English major. All 12 elective hours within the regular major will be devoted to courses selected from the following list: ENGL 2391, 2392, 3391, 3392, 4391, 4392, 4393, 4395, 4394, 4396, 4397, 4398. No more than 12 of these hours will be credited toward the requirements for the major, though additional English courses of all kinds are encouraged.

Students may apply to individual instructors for directed study in poetry or in fiction only if they have completed 12 hours in creative writing courses, with at least nine of those hours in the genre in which the student is applying.

**Departmental Distinction**

This program is open to seniors by invitation. To enter the program, a student ordinarily must earn an overall GPA of at least 3.000 by the middle of the junior year, and a 3.500 average or better in courses fulfilling requirements for the major. Candidates for distinction must take ENGL 5310 in the fall of the senior year. Candidates completing ENGL 5310 with a grade of B+ or better will then choose from the following options: ENGL 5381 (culminating in a senior thesis); or a graduate proseminar in English numbered 6320–6380 (requires permission of instructor); or (for creative writing specialists only) ENGL 4393, 4395 or 4394, 4396. Candidates must earn a B+ or better in the option selected, and attain a 3.500 GPA in all courses counting toward the major and distinction. ENGL 4393–4396, 5381, 5310 may not be used to satisfy the 12 hours required in 4000-level courses. A minimum of 36 hours is required to graduate with departmental distinction.

**Minor in English**

The minor in English requires 15 hours of coursework, no more than six of them in courses numbered below 3000. Minors must take ENGL 2311, 2314 or 2315. A grade of C- or better must be earned in each course taken to fulfill the requirement for the English minor.

**Note:** DISC 1311, 1312, 1313, 1315, 2305, 2306 and ENGL 1300, 1301, 1302, 1305, 2302, 2305, 2306 may not be used to fulfill minor requirements.

**The Courses (ENGL)**

The courses are numbered by the final two digits as follows.

<p>| Expository Writing (00–09) | Disc 1311, 1312, 1313, 1315, 2305, 2306; ENGL 1300–02, 1305, 2302, 2305, 2306, 2406, 3304, 3305, 3308, 5301, 5309 |
| Genre, Method, Criticism (10–19) | ENGL 2310–15, 3310, 4310, 5310 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Course Code(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Medieval (20–29)</td>
<td>ENGL 1320, 3320, 3329, 4320, 4321, 4323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Modern (30–39)</td>
<td>ENGL 1330, 3330–32, 3335, 4330–33, 4336, 4339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age of Revolutions (40–49)</td>
<td>ENGL 3340, 3341, 3344–48, 4340, 4341, 4343, 4345, 4346, 4349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern to Contemporary (50–69)</td>
<td>ENGL 1360, 1362, 1363, 1365, 2361, 3350, 3354, 3355, 3359, 3360, 3362–68, 4350, 4351, 4356, 4360, 4369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Literature/Language Courses (70–89)</td>
<td>ENGL 1370, 1380, 1385, 2371, 3189, 3370, 3371, 3373–83, 3389, 4370, 5378, 5381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Writing (90–99)</td>
<td>ENGL 2391, 2392, 3391, 3392, 4391, 4392, 4393, 4394, 4395, 4396, 4397, 4398</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ENGL 1302 (3)**
Rhetoric II – First-Year Seminar in Rhetoric: Contemporary Issues
Introduction to public intellectual life through inquiry into texts and discursive art. Multi-disciplinary and multicultural. Analytical-argumentative writing. Research and oral communication components. Students must earn C- or better. **Prerequisite:** ENGL 1301.

**ENGL 1320 (3)**
Chivalry
The development of the ideal of chivalry from its origins in the medieval legends of King Arthur to modern literature.

**ENGL 1330 (3)**
The World of Shakespeare
Introductory study of eight or nine of Shakespeare’s important plays, placed in historical, intellectual, and cultural contexts.

**ENGL 1360 (3)**
The American Heroine
Images of the American heroine in popular and traditional literature, studied in terms of their reflection of the evolving roles of American women.

**ENGL 1362 (3)**
Crafty Worlds
An introductory study of selected 20th-century novels emphasizing both ideas of modernity and the historical or cultural contexts that generate these ideas.

**ENGL 1363 (3)**
The Myth of the American West
The myth and reality of the American West as seen through key works of history, folklore and fiction, including study of the serious Western novel and the subliterary “western.”

**ENGL 1365 (3)**
Literature of Minorities
Representative works of African American, Hispanic American, Gay, Asian American and Native American literature, both in their immediate cultural context and against the background of the larger American culture.

**ENGL 1370 (3)**
Tragedy and the Family
The study of individual tragedies and kindred texts in various genres and from various periods.

**ENGL 1372 (3)**
English Studies Abroad
SMU credit for English courses taken in University-approved programs abroad. Departmental consent required.

**ENGL 1380 (3)**
Introduction to Literature
An introduction to the study of literature including a range of literary genres and periods, varying by term.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1385 (3)</td>
<td>POWER, PASSION, AND PROTEST IN BRITISH LITERATURE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2302 (3)</td>
<td>BUSINESS WRITING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2310 (3)</td>
<td>IMAGINATION AND INTERPRETATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2311 (3)</td>
<td>POETRY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2312 (3)</td>
<td>FICTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2313 (3)</td>
<td>DRAMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2314 (3)</td>
<td>DOING THINGS WITH POEMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2315 (3)</td>
<td>INTRODUCTION TO LITERARY STUDY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2322 (3)</td>
<td>GUILTY PLEASURES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2361 (3)</td>
<td>FORTUNE, FAME AND SCANDAL: THE AMERICAN DREAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2371 (3)</td>
<td>THE DAWN OF WISDOM: ANCIENT CREATION STORIES FROM FOUR CIVILIZATIONS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ENGL 1385 (3)  
POWER, PASSION, AND PROTEST IN BRITISH LITERATURE  
A survey of the history of British literature, from its medieval beginnings to the 20th century, with emphasis on literature as an instrument of power and desire.

ENGL 2302 (3)  
BUSINESS WRITING  
Introduction to business and professional communication, including a variety of writing and speaking tasks, and the observation and practice of rhetorical strategies, discourse conventions, and ethical standards associated with workplace culture. **Prerequisite:** DISC 1312, or 1315, or 2305; or ENGL 1301 or 2305; or departmental approval.

ENGL 2310 (3)  
IMAGINATION AND INTERPRETATION  
An introduction to literary studies based on topics that will vary from term to term. **Prerequisite:** DISC 1312, or 1315, or 2305; or ENGL 1301 or 2305; or departmental approval.

ENGL 2311 (3)  
POETRY  
Analysis, interpretation and appreciation of poetry, with attention to terms and issues relevant to the genre. **Prerequisite:** DISC 1312, or 1315, or 2305; or ENGL 1301 or 2305; or departmental approval.

ENGL 2312 (3)  
FICTION  
Analysis, interpretation and appreciation of fiction, with attention to terms and issues relevant to the genre. **Prerequisite:** DISC 1312, or 1315, or 2305; or ENGL 1301 or 2305; or departmental approval.

ENGL 2313 (3)  
DRAMA  
Analysis, interpretation, and appreciation of dramatic works, with attention to terms and issues relevant to the genre. **Prerequisite:** DISC 1312, or 1315, or 2305; or ENGL 1301 or 2305; or departmental approval.

ENGL 2314 (3)  
DOING THINGS WITH POEMS  
Introduction to the study of poems, poets, and how poetry works, focusing on a wide range of English and American writers. Some attention to matters of literary history. Open only to students in the University Honors Program. **Prerequisite:** DISC 1312, or 1315, or 2305; or ENGL 1301 or 2305; or departmental approval.

ENGL 2315 (3)  
INTRODUCTION TO LITERARY STUDY  
An introduction to the discipline for beginning English majors, covering methods of literary analysis in selected texts spanning a range of genres and historical periods. **Prerequisite:** DISC 1312, or 1315, or 2305; or ENGL 1301 or 2305; or departmental approval.

ENGL 2322 (3)  
GUILTY PLEASURES  
Examination of classic and not-so-classic detective fiction from Sophocles to the present, focusing primarily on 19th- and 20th-century British and American traditions. **Prerequisite:** DISC 1312, or 1315, or 2305; or ENGL 1301 or 2305; or departmental approval.

ENGL 2361 (3)  
FORTUNE, FAME AND SCANDAL: THE AMERICAN DREAM  
A survey of the pursuit of fame and fortune in classic American novels of business, politics, sports and show business, with attention to contemporary parallels. **Prerequisite:** DISC 1312, or 1315, or 2305; or ENGL 1301 or 2305; or departmental approval.

ENGL 2371 (3)  
THE DAWN OF WISDOM: ANCIENT CREATION STORIES FROM FOUR CIVILIZATIONS  
The visions of the cosmos expressed in the art, archaeology and literature of Egyptian, Mesopotamian, Greco-Roman, and Mayan civilizations, emphasizing the role of human beings as central and responsible actors therein. **Prerequisite:** DISC 1312, or 1315, or 2305; or ENGL 1301 or 2305; or departmental approval.
ENGL 2372 (3)  
ENGLISH STUDIES ABROAD  
SMU credit for English courses taken in University-approved programs abroad. Departmental consent required.

ENGL 2390 (3)  
INTRODUCTION TO CREATIVE WRITING  
Workshop on the theory and techniques of writing fiction, poetry, and creative nonfiction. Prerequisite: DISC 1313, or 2306, or equivalent.

ENGL 2391 (3)  
INTRODUCTORY POETRY WRITING  
Workshop in which student poetry and directed exercises in basic techniques form the content of the course. Prerequisite: DISC 1312, or 1315, or 2305; or ENGL 1301 or 2305; or departmental approval.

ENGL 2392 (3)  
INTRODUCTORY FICTION WRITING  
Workshop in theory and technique and writing of fiction. Prerequisite: DISC 1312, or 1315, or 2305; or ENGL 1301 or 2305; or departmental approval.

ENGL 2406 (4)  
ETHICAL ISSUES AND COMMUNITY ACTION  
Exploration of major ethical ideas and problems through literary texts and testing, and reflecting upon them through practical involvement in the community. Requires a commitment of time to volunteer community activities. Open only to students in the University Honors Program. DISC 2305 or equivalent.

ENGL 3189 (1)  
DIRECTED STUDIES  
Directed readings in a coherent area of a student’s choice to be approved by the director of Undergraduate Study and the instructor. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3301 (3)  
ADVANCED EXPOSITORY WRITING  
Emphasis on styles and formats appropriate to academic writing, and on individual problems and needs. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3305 (3)  
WRITING AND THE PUBLIC INTELLECTUAL  
Study and practice of writing for a broad, well-informed public, including the history and current status of the public intellectual. Includes advanced practice in revising and editing expository prose. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3308 (3)  
ENGLISH STUDIES INTERNSHIP  
Work experience related to English studies, with instruction in professional communication. Workshop format and one-on-one consultation with instructor. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval. Open only to junior and senior English majors by permission of instructor.

ENGL 3310 (3)  
CONTEMPORARY APPROACHES TO LITERATURE, LANGUAGE, AND CULTURE  
Introduction to contemporary methods of interpreting literature and to linguistic, cultural, and theoretical issues informing these methods. Readings of literary works to develop awareness of differences and limitations in approaches. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3320 (3)  
TOPICS IN MEDIEVAL LITERATURE  
Study of a theme, issue, or topic in English literature from its beginnings to 1500, varying by term. May be repeated for credit under a different subtitle. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.
ENGL 3329/CF 3302/MDVL 3329 (3)
THE WORLD OF KING ARTHUR
Study of Britain’s greatest native hero and one of the world’s most compelling story stocks: the legends of King Arthur and the Knights of the Round Table. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3330 (3)
TOPICS IN EARLY MODERN LITERATURE
Study of a theme, issue, or topic in British literature circa 1500–1775, varying by term. May be repeated for credit under a different subtitle. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3331 (3)
BRITISH LITERARY HISTORY I: CHAUCER TO POPE
Introduction to earlier periods of English literature through the study of major authors in their historical context and from varied critical and thematic perspectives. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3332 (3)
SHAKESPEARE
Studies of Shakespeare’s major works in context with English history, society, and culture, including literary and theatrical conventions and practices. Topics vary by term; may be repeated for credit under different subtitle. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3335 (3)
TRANSATLANTIC ENCOUNTERS I
Comparative studies in British and American literature during the Early Modern period (c. 1500–1775), with attention to issues of first contact, colonization and cultural interrelations. Topics vary by term; may be repeated for credit under different subtitle. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3340 (3)
TOPICS IN BRITISH LITERATURE IN THE AGE OF REVOLUTIONS
Study of a theme, issue, or topic in British literature circa 1775–1900, varying by term. May be repeated for credit under a different subtitle. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3341 (3)
BRITISH LITERARY HISTORY II: WORDSWORTH THROUGH YEATS
Introduction to later periods of English literature through the study of major authors in their historical context and from varied critical and thematic perspectives. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3344 (3)
VICTORIAN GENDER
Through an exploration of fiction, poetry, drama, and other writing from the Victorian period, this course considers why so much of the literature of Victorian England still speaks meaningfully and directly about what it means to be a man or woman. The course focuses on the way writing of the period reflects, questions, and protests the gender distinctions that Victorians understood as the foundation of the social world. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3345 (3)
TRANSATLANTIC ENCOUNTERS II
Comparative studies in British and American literature during the Age of Revolutions (c. 1775–1900), with attention to cultural interrelations during a period of rapid social change. Topics vary by term; may be repeated for credit under different subtitle. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3346 (3)
AMERICAN LITERARY HISTORY I
Introduction to earlier periods of American literature through the study of major authors in their historical context and from varied critical and thematic perspectives. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.
ENGL 3347 (3)
TOPICS IN AMERICAN LITERATURE IN THE AGE OF REVOLUTIONS
Study of a theme, issue or topic in American literature from c. 1775–1900, varying by term. May be repeated for credit under different subtitle. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3348/CFA 3374 (3)
HISTORY OF THE BOOK IN AMERICA, 1620–1900
A multidisciplinary survey of print culture in the United States, exploring literary, historical, technological, legal and sociological factors that shaped the formations, uses and dynamics of print in our society. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3350 (3)
TOPICS IN MODERN AND CONTEMPORARY BRITISH LITERATURE
Study of a theme, issue or topic in British literature from c. 1900 to the present, varying by term. May be repeated for credit under different subtitle. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3354 (3)
NON-WESTERN CULTURE AND LITERATURE
Major 20th-century “third world” literary and cultural texts with emphasis on political and economic contexts of colonialism and post-colonialism. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3355 (3)
TRANS-ATLANTIC ENCOUNTERS III
Comparative studies of British and American writing in the period of Modern and Contemporary literature (c. 1900 to the present), with attention to cultural interrelations during the period. Topics vary by term; may be repeated for credit under different subtitle. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3359/CF 3359 (3)
AMERICAN NARRATIVES OF DISCOVERY
This course focuses on the generic process of culture, integrating methods from various disciplines. It considers aesthetic questions about how narratives engage in intercultural dialogue, and ethical questions about the implications of ongoing American “discoveries” of the Southwest. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3360 (3)
TOPICS IN MODERN AND CONTEMPORARY AMERICAN LITERATURE
Study of a theme, issue or topic in American literature from c. 1900 to the present, varying by term. May be repeated for credit under different subtitle. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3362 (3)
AFRICAN AMERICAN LITERATURE
Major African-American writers and their works, and various social and historical influences. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3363 (3)
CHICANA/CHICANO LITERATURE
A broad examination of major 20th-century Mexican-American writers and their works in the context of various social, geographic, political, and historical influences. Some knowledge of Spanish is helpful to students but is not a prerequisite for the course. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3364/WGST 3370/CF 3370 (3)
WOMEN AND THE SOUTHWEST
A study and exploration of women writers, artists and thinkers in the American Southwest and their vision of this region as singularly hospitable to women’s culture. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.
ENGL 3365 (3)
JEWISH AMERICAN LITERATURE AND CULTURE
An interdisciplinary introduction to Jewish culture through literature, especially in the American environment, as well as to the issues in studying any distinctive ethnic and cultural literature. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3366 (3)
AMERICAN LITERARY HISTORY II
Introduction to later periods of American literature through the study of major authors in their historical context and from varied critical and thematic perspectives. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3367/CF 3364 (3)
ETHICAL IMPLICATIONS OF CHILDREN’S LITERATURE
Examination of children’s literature with emphasis on notions of morality and evil, including issues of colonialism, race, ethnicity, gender, and class. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3368/CFA 3378 (3)
LITERARY AND ARTISTIC TAOS: THE TOWN SEEN THROUGH MULTIPLE LENSES
Survey of the literary and artistic heritage of early twentieth-century Taos, centered on the Native Americans, the artistic and literary salon of Mabel Dodge, and D.H. Lawrence. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3370 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS
Examination of a subject that includes material from a range of historical periods. Topics vary by term; examples include pastoral literature; Shakespeare in England and India; and irony, satire, and politics. May be repeated for credit under a different subtitle. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3371/HIST 3357/CF 3363 (3)
JOAN OF ARC: HISTORY, LITERATURE AND FILM
The life and later reception of the extraordinary peasant girl, Joan of Arc (c. 1412 to 1431), who in the two years before she was burned at the stake changed the course of European history. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3372 (3)
ENGLISH STUDIES ABROAD
SMU credit for English courses taken in University-approved programs abroad. Departmental consent required.

ENGL 3373/WL 3359 (3)
MASCULINITIES: IMAGES AND PERSPECTIVES
The representation of male sex roles in Western literature, from Achilles to James Bond. Open to juniors and seniors; sophomores by permission of instructors. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3374/CF 3345 (3)
LITERATURE OF RELIGIOUS REFLECTION
Issues of faith and doubt in British and American literature, drawn from texts reflecting Christian humanism, secular rationalism, individualistic romantic faith, and scientific modernism and other modern alternatives. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3375 (3)
EXPATRIATE WRITERS: THE INVENTION OF MODERNISM
Introduction to literary modernism in early 20th-century Europe through readings of, and films and excursions relating to, expatriate authors working in Paris. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3376 (3)
LITERATURE OF THE SOUTHWEST
Nineteenth- and 20th-century Anglo, Hispanic and Native American literature of the Southwestern United States. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.
ENGL 3377 (3)
LITERATURE AND THE CONSTRUCTION OF HOMOSEXUALITY
Examination of same-sex desire in modern literature, as considered in the context of philosophical, religious and scientific texts since the ancient world. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3378 (3)
STUDIES IN THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE
Linguistic introduction to history of English and to present day American English as spoken and written. Topics include theory and description, basic grammatical structures, and their application to writing and regional and stylistic variation. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3379/CFA 3379 (3)
LITERARY AND CULTURAL CONTEXTS OF DISABILITY: GENDER, CARE AND JUSTICE
An examination of disability as a cultural construct, with attention to how literary, ethical and political representations bear upon it, and in relation to gender, race and class issues. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3380/CF 3380 (3)
THE LITERATURE OF VISION
An examination of the ways in which prophets and imaginative writers have sought to communicate the source, content, and meaning of “things invisible to mortal sight,” whether as a consummation of or a challenge to the leading ideas of their time. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3381 (3)
SEMIOTICS OF CULTURE
Analysis of form, technique and meaning in literary and textual representation, in comparison – or conjunction – with other representational media such as painting, photography, cinema. Topics will vary by term; may be repeated for credit under different subtitle. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3382 (3)
HEROIC VISIONS: THE EPIC POETRY OF HOMER AND VERGIL
The literature of classical heroism in works by Homer and Vergil that influenced the epic traditions of English literature. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3383/CF 3305 (3)
LITERARY EXECUTIONS: IMAGINATION AND CAPITAL PUNISHMENT
The literary treatment of capital punishment in drama, poetry, novel and biography. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3389 (3)
DIRECTED STUDIES
Directed readings in a coherent area of a student’s choice, to be approved by the Director of Undergraduate Studies and the instructor. Prerequisite: DISC 1313 or 2306, ENGL 1302 or 2306, or departmental approval.

ENGL 3391 (3)
INTERMEDIATE POETRY WRITING
Prerequisite: ENGL 2391 or Permission of Instructor.

ENGL 3392 (3)
INTERMEDIATE FICTION WRITING
Prerequisite: ENGL 2392 or Permission of Instructor.

ENGL 4310 (3)
STUDIES IN LITERARY THEORY AND CRITICISM
An advanced study of a theoretical or critical problem in literary study and interpretation. Topics could include questions of history, major theoretical movements and cultural studies. May be repeated for credit under different subtitle. Prerequisite: 12 hours of English, including ENGL 2311 or 2314 and including 2315 (excluding DISC 1311, 1312, 1313, 1315, 2305, and 2306, or equivalent).
ENGL 4320 (3)  
**MEDIEVAL WRITERS**  
Intensive study of one or two medieval writers. May be repeated for credit under different subtitle. **Prerequisite:** 12 hours of English, including ENGL 2311 or 2314 and including 2315 (excluding DISC 1311, 1312, 1313, 1315, 2305, and 2306, or equivalent).

ENGL 4321 (3)  
**STUDIES IN MEDIEVAL LITERATURE**  
Advanced study of medieval literature focused on a specified problem, topic or theme. May be repeated for credit under different subtitle. **Prerequisite:** 12 hours of English, including ENGL 2311 or 2314 and including 2315 (excluding DISC 1311, 1312, 1313, 1315, 2305, and 2306, or equivalent).

ENGL 4323 (3)  
**CHAUCER**  
Advanced studies in the poetry of Geoffrey Chaucer in relation to historical contexts, medieval poetics and Middle English language. May be repeated for credit under different subtitle. **Prerequisite:** 12 hours of English, including ENGL 2311 or 2314 and including 2315 (excluding DISC 1311, 1312, 1313, 1315, 2305, and 2306, or equivalent).

ENGL 4330 (3)  
**RENAISSANCE WRITERS**  
Intensive study of one or two major writers from the period in context with English social and cultural history. May be repeated for credit under different subtitle. **Prerequisite:** 12 hours of English, including ENGL 2311 or 2314 and including 2315 (excluding DISC 1311, 1312, 1313, 1315, 2305, and 2306, or equivalent).

ENGL 4331 (3)  
**RESTORATION AND ENLIGHTENMENT WRITERS**  
Intensive study of one or two major writers from the period (1660–1775). May be repeated for credit under a different subtitle. **Prerequisites:** 12 hours of English, including ENGL 2311 or 2314 and including 2315 (excluding DISC 1311, 1312, 1313, 1315, 2305, and 2306, or equivalent).

ENGL 4332 (3)  
**STUDIES IN EARLY MODERN BRITISH LITERATURE**  
Advanced study of British literature from c. 1500 to 1775, focused on a specific problem, topic or theme. May be repeated for credit under different subtitle. **Prerequisite:** 12 hours of English, including ENGL 2311 or 2314 and including 2315 (excluding DISC 1311, 1312, 1313, 1315, 2305, and 2306, or equivalent).

ENGL 4333 (3)  
**SHAKESPEARE**  
Advanced studies in Shakespeare's poetry and plays, in historical, cultural and theatrical contexts. May be repeated for credit under different subtitle. **Prerequisite:** 12 hours of English, including ENGL 2311 or 2314 and including 2315 (excluding DISC 1311, 1312, 1313, 1315, 2305, and 2306, or equivalent).

ENGL 4336 (3)  
**STUDIES IN EARLY MODERN AMERICAN LITERATURE**  
Advanced study of American literature from c. 1500 to 1775, focused on a specified problem, topic or theme. May be repeated for credit under different subtitle. **Prerequisite:** 12 hours of English, including ENGL 2311 or 2314 and including 2315 (excluding DISC 1311, 1312, 1313, 1315, 2305, and 2306, or equivalent).

ENGL 4339 (3)  
**TRANSATLANTIC STUDIES I**  
Intensive study of a theme, genre or topic in Transatlantic literature in English from the Early Modern period (c. 1500–1775). May be repeated for credit under different subtitle. **Prerequisite:** 12 hours of English, including ENGL 2311 or 2314 and including 2315 (excluding DISC 1311, 1312, 1313, 1315, 2305, and 2306, or equivalent).

ENGL 4340 (3)  
**ROMANTIC WRITERS**  
Intensive study of one or two major British writers from the period. May be repeated for credit under different subtitle. **Prerequisite:** 12 hours of English, including ENGL 2311 or 2314 and including 2315 (excluding DISC 1311, 1312, 1313, 1315, 2305, and 2306, or equivalent).
ENGL 4341 (3)  
VICTORIAN WRITERS  
Intensive study of one or two major British writers from the period. May be repeated for credit under different subtitle. **Prerequisite:** 12 hours of English, including ENGL 2311 or 2314 and including 2315 (excluding DISC 1311, 1312, 1313, 1315, 2305, and 2306, or equivalent).

ENGL 4343 (3)  
STUDIES IN BRITISH LITERATURE IN THE AGE OF REVOLUTIONS  
Intensive study of British literature from c. 1775 to 1900, focused on a specified problem, topic or theme. May be repeated for credit under different subtitle. **Prerequisite:** 12 hours of English, including ENGL 2311 or 2314 and including 2315 (excluding DISC 1311, 1312, 1313, 1315, 2305, and 2306, or equivalent).

ENGL 4345 (3)  
AMERICAN WRITERS IN THE AGE OF REVOLUTIONS  
Intensive study of one or two major writers from the period. May be repeated for credit under different subtitle. **Prerequisite:** 12 hours of English, including ENGL 2311 or 2314 and including 2315 (excluding DISC 1311, 1312, 1313, 1315, 2305, and 2306, or equivalent).

ENGL 4346 (3)  
STUDIES IN AMERICAN LITERATURE IN THE AGE OF REVOLUTIONS  
Advanced study of American literature from c. 1775 to 1900, focused on a specified problem, topic or theme. May be repeated for credit under different subtitle. **Prerequisite:** 12 hours of English, including ENGL 2311 or 2314 and including 2315 (excluding DISC 1311, 1312, 1313, 1315, 2305, and 2306, or equivalent).

ENGL 4349 (3)  
TRANS-ATLANTIC STUDIES II  
Intensive study of a theme, genre or topic in Transatlantic literature in English during the Age of Revolutions (c. 1775–1900). May be repeated for credit under different subtitle. **Prerequisite:** 12 hours of English, including ENGL 2311 or 2314 and including 2315 (excluding DISC 1311, 1312, 1313, 1315, 2305, and 2306, or equivalent).

ENGL 4350 (3)  
MODERN AND CONTEMPORARY BRITISH WRITERS  
Intensive study of one or two major writers from the period. May be repeated for credit under different subtitle. **Prerequisite:** 12 hours of English, including ENGL 2311 or 2314 and including 2315 (excluding DISC 1311, 1312, 1313, 1315, 2305, and 2306, or equivalent).

ENGL 4351 (3)  
STUDIES IN MODERN AND CONTEMPORARY BRITISH LITERATURE  
Advanced study of British literature from c. 1900 to the present, focused on a specified problem, topic or theme. May be repeated for credit under different subtitle. **Prerequisite:** 12 hours of English, including ENGL 2311 or 2314 and including 2315 (excluding DISC 1311, 1312, 1313, 1315, 2305, and 2306, or equivalent).

ENGL 4356 (3)  
MODERN AND CONTEMPORARY AMERICAN WRITERS  
Intensive study of one or two major writers from the period. May be repeated for credit under different subtitle. **Prerequisite:** 12 hours of English, including ENGL 2311 or 2314 and including 2315 (excluding DISC 1311, 1312, 1313, 1315, 2305, and 2306, or equivalent).

ENGL 4360 (3)  
STUDIES IN MODERN AND CONTEMPORARY AMERICAN LITERATURE  
Advanced study of American literature from c. 1900 to the present, focused on a specified problem, topic or theme. May be repeated for credit under different subtitle. **Prerequisite:** 12 hours of English, including ENGL 2311 or 2314 and including 2315 (excluding DISC 1311, 1312, 1313, 1315, 2305, and 2306, or equivalent).

ENGL 4369 (3)  
TRANS-ATLANTIC STUDIES III  
Intensive study of a theme, genre or topic in Transatlantic literature in English from the Modern to Contemporary period (c. 1900–present). May be repeated for credit under different subtitle. **Prerequisite:** 12 hours of English, including ENGL 2311 or 2314 and including 2315 (excluding DISC 1311, 1312, 1313, 1315, 2305, and 2306, or equivalent).
ENGL 4370 (3)
SPECIAL STUDIES
Intensive study of a theme, genre or topic that includes material from a wide range of eras. May be repeated for credit under different subtitle. Prerequisite: 12 hours of English, including ENGL 2311 or 2314 and including 2315 (excluding DISC 1311, 1312, 1313, 1315, 2305, and 2306, or equivalent).

ENGL 4391 (3)
ADVANCED POETRY WRITING
Advanced course for students seriously interested in the composition of poetry. Prerequisite: ENGL 3391 or Permission of Instructor. May be repeated for additional credit.

ENGL 4392 (3)
ADVANCED FICTION WRITING
Advanced course for students seriously interested in writing the short story or novel. Prerequisite: ENGL 3392 or Permission of Instructor. May be repeated for additional credit.

ENGL 4393, 4395 (3)
DIRECTED STUDIES IN POETRY WRITING
Prerequisite: Open only to advanced students by permission of instructor.

ENGL 4394, 4396 (3)
DIRECTED STUDIES IN FICTION WRITING
Prerequisite: Open only to advanced students by permission of instructor.

ENGL 4397 (3)
CRAFT OF POETRY
Examination of various readings for their usefulness from a poet’s point of view. Emphasis on observation of technique rather than on interpretation. Prerequisite: ENGL 2391.

ENGL 4398 (3)
CRAFT OF FICTION
Examination of various readings for their usefulness from a fiction writer’s point of view. Emphasis on observation of technique rather than on interpretation. Prerequisite: ENGL 2392.

ENGL 5301 (3)
DISCOURSE IN SOCIAL SCIENCES
History, characteristics, and functions of scientific writing, with a focus on the rhetoric of inquiry and science as persuasion. Practice in editing of scientific prose. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

ENGL 5309 (3)
SEMINAR IN TEACHING WRITING
Contemporary theory and practice of teaching writing: discourse and rhetorical theory, conferencing and small group work, designing composition curricula, writing in all disciplines. Special emphasis on argumentation and persuasion.

ENGL 5310 (3)
SEMINAR IN LITERARY THEORY
A seminar for candidates for departmental distinction, designed to acquaint them with particular approaches to literature. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

ENGL 5378/ANTH 5359 (3)
LINGUISTICS: GENERAL
Introduction to the study of language as a part of human culture.

ENGL 5381 (3), 5382 (3), 5383 (3), 5384 (3)
INDEPENDENT STUDIES
Directed readings in an area of the student’s choice, to be approved by the Director of Undergraduate Studies and the instructor. A substantial amount of critical writing will be required. Open only to candidates for departmental distinction and to graduate students.
The natural systems that constitute Earth’s environment are in continuous mutual interaction. These interactions occur on spatial scales that range from microscopic to global and on temporal scales that range from fractions of a second to millions of years. Scientific efforts to understand how the activities of humans affect the workings of such a complex arrangement must properly involve the identification and study of the fundamental processes operating at present in Earth’s environment. Furthermore, to apply such knowledge with skill, insight and perspective, information must also be acquired on the extent to which ancient environmental conditions on Earth may have differed from those observed today and how such changes affected life on the planet. An intellectual and practical scientific problem of such vast scope must be approached in an interdisciplinary manner. This interdisciplinary requirement is important not only for students who will become professional environmental scientists, but also for those who want a solid scientific foundation for postgraduate training in environmental law, public policy, business and other fields.

The program includes a set of core courses that provide the student with the necessary background in chemistry, Earth science, physics, biology and mathematics to move into an Earth science, chemistry or biology emphasis in the upper-division courses. All environmental science majors will come together their senior year in a multidisciplinary seminar in environmental science. Juniors and seniors may do an internship (e.g., with a nonprofit agency, an environmental lawyer, or an assessment and remediation company) for course credit and by special arrangement.

**Bachelor of Science With a Major in Environmental Science**

The environmental science major requires 68 total hours, consisting of 50 hours of core classes and 15–18 hours of electives taken with an emphasis in chemistry, Earth science or biology.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
<th>Core Courses: Biology</th>
<th>Core Courses: Chemistry</th>
<th>Core Courses: Earth Sciences</th>
<th>Core Courses: Environmental Science</th>
<th>Core Courses: Mathematics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 1402 Introductory Biology II</td>
<td>CHEM 1303/1113 General Chemistry I and Lab</td>
<td>GEOL 1301 Earth Systems</td>
<td>GEOL 3363 Environmental Geology Seminar</td>
<td>MATH 1337, 1338 Calculus With Analytic Geometry I, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL/GEOL 3307 Ecology</td>
<td>CHEM 1304/1114 General Chemistry II and Lab</td>
<td>or GEOL 1315 Introduction to Environmental Sciences</td>
<td>or CHEM 3351 Quantitative Analysis</td>
<td>or GEOL 3451, 3452 Earth Materials I, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 3371/3117 Organic Chemistry I and Lab</td>
<td>GEOL 3451, 3452 Earth Materials I, II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 3372/3118 Organic Chemistry II and Lab</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Core Courses Physics:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1303/1105</td>
<td>Introductory Mechanics and Lab</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1304/1106</td>
<td>Introductory Electricity/Magnetism, Lab</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Emphasis Courses

#### Chemistry Emphasis (15–16 credits):

- CHEM 3372/3118 Organic Chemistry II and Lab
- CHEM 5383 Physical Chemistry I

Electives (9 or more credits from the following):

- CHEM 4397 Research
- CHEM 5390 Environmental Chemistry
- GEOL 3353 Modern and Ancient Climates
- GEOL 3366 Environmental Geology/Geochemical Cycles
- GEOL 5384 Hydrogeology
- GEOL 5386 Geochemistry
- ME 5317 Groundwater Hydrology and Contamination

#### Earth Sciences Emphasis (18 credits)

- CEE 3341 Intro to Solid/Hazardous Waste Management
- CHEM 3351 Quantitative Analysis
- CHEM 3372/3118 Organic Chemistry II and Lab
- CHEM 5383 Physical Chemistry I
- CHEM 5390 Environmental Chemistry
- GEOL 3353 Modern and Ancient Climates
- GEOL 3360 Process Geomorphology
- GEOL 3366 Environmental Geology and Geochemical Cycles
- GEOL 3369 Paleobiology
- GEOL 3454 Structural Geology
- GEOL 3472 Principles of Sedimentation
- GEOL 4296, 4298 Senior Thesis Research Project
- ME 2342 Fluid Mechanics
- STAT 2331 Introduction to Statistical Methods
- STAT 4340 Statistical Methods for Engineers and Applied Scientists

#### Biology Emphasis (18 credits)

- BIOL 1401 Introductory Biology I

Electives (14 or more credits from the following):

- BIOL 3303 Evolution
- BIOL 3304 Genetics
- BIOL 3305 Aquatic Biology
- BIOL 3306 Physiology
- BIOL 3311 Tropical Ecology/Sustainable Development

(SMU-in-Costa Rica)
Biology Emphasis Electives (continued)

- **BIOL 3312** Wildlife Ecology (SMU-in-Kenya)
- **BIOL 3342** Plant Kingdom
- **BIOL 3343** Field Botany (SMU-in-Taos)
- **BIOL 3347** Systematic Botany (SMU-in-Taos)
- **BIOL 3354** Parasitology
- **BIOL 3357** Biology of the Invertebrates
- **BIOL 3403** Microbiology
- **BIOL 4360** Environmental Toxicology
- **BIOL 5366/5166** Vertebrate Anatomy and Origins, Lab
- **BIOL 5311/5110** Biological Chemistry: Metabolism, Lab
- **BIOL 5311** Biological Chemistry: Metabolism
- **GEOL 3353** Modern and Ancient Climates

---

**The Courses (ENSC)**

**ENSC 3100 (1), 3200 (2), 3300 (3)**

**SPECIAL TOPICS ABROAD**

Courses offered in SMU-approved international programs. Prior departmental approval required. May be repeated for credit under different subtitle. Maximum of 6 credit hours permissible towards the B.S. in Environmental Science.

**ENSC 3310 (3)**

**ECONOMIC AND ETHICAL ISSUES IN SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT**

Class will address and apply principles of ecological economics to assess the sustainability of development models at the micro and macro level. Basic concepts of ecological economics cost-benefit valuation techniques will be presented and applied to the local people, government, and aid agencies for the implementation of sustainable development models. (SMU-in-Costa Rica only)

**ENSC 3312 (3)**

**DIRECTED RESEARCH**

Scientific writing, oral, graphic and tabular presentation of results derived from experimental design, field techniques, basic descriptive statistics, and parametric and non-parametric quantitative analysis. (SMU-in-Costa Rica only)

**ENSC 3313 (3)**

**TECHNIQUES IN WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT**

Class will focus on the introduction of laboratory techniques for monitoring ungulate populations and optimizing management practices, while studying behavioral, physiological and social responses of animals to a changing environment. (SMU-in-Kenya only)

**ENSC 3316 (3)**

**DIRECTED RESEARCH**

Scientific writing, oral, graphic and tabular presentation of results derived from experimental design, field techniques, basic descriptive statistics, and parametric and non-parametric quantitative analysis. (SMU-in-Kenya only)

**ENSC 3322 (3)**

**INTERNSHIP IN ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE**

Students experience work in a business or organization concerned with environmental issues. Opportunities may be found in environmental law, assessment and remediation companies, or among nonprofit or government agencies.
Professor John Walther, Director

The B.A. in environmental studies provides students with the tools necessary to address society’s environmental problems through careers in government, nongovernmental or educational organizations, public policy, business and related fields. It is an interdisciplinary program that incorporates courses from numerous departments and three schools in the University. The environmental studies major can be tailored to emphasize an area of interest (e.g., environmental biology, sustainability and globalization, environmental policy) and would be complemented by minors or other majors in environmental Earth science, economics, business, environmental science, biology, anthropology, journalism, corporate communications and public affairs, advertising, sociology and many of the disciplines in the humanities and social sciences.

Bachelor of Arts With a Major in Environmental Studies

The environmental studies major requires 36 total hours, consisting of 21 hours of core classes and 15 hours of electives. The core classes provide the student with the appropriate concepts and tools to understand the scope of global, regional and local environmental issues.

Majors are strongly encouraged to take advantage of opportunities for study abroad and to seek relevant internships. Internship courses are offered in many departments and can be counted toward the major by petition.

Core Courses

BIOL/GEOL 3307 Ecology  
GEOL 1301 Earth Systems  
GEOL 3353 Modern/Ancient Climates  
HIST 3309 North American Environmental History  
PP 3310 Environmental Policy  
STAT 2331 Introduction to Statistical Methods (Dallas and SMU-in-Taos)  
or STAT 2301 Statistics for Modern Business Decisions  

A senior thesis is required, with a field, research or other practical component taken in a department relevant to the student’s interests. For example:

ANTH 4391 or ANTH 4392 Independent Study  
CCJN 5308 Honors Thesis  
ECON 4398 Departmental Distinction in Economics  
GEOL 4399 Integrative Research

Elective Courses

A total of 15 elective credit hours are required in consultation with an academic adviser with at least one course from each of the three groups listed below. The SMU Abroad courses listed can also count as elective courses.

Natural Sciences and Statistics (Minimum of 3 credit hours required):  
BIOL 3303 Evolution  
BIOL 3308 Biology of Marine Mammals (SMU-in-Copenhagen)  
BIOL 3309 Marine Biology of European Coastal Waters (SMU-in-Copenhagen)
**Natural Sciences and Statistics (continued)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3310</td>
<td>Ecology and Human Impact in the North/Baltic Seas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(SMU-in-Copenhagen)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3342</td>
<td>Plant Kingdom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3343</td>
<td>Field Botany (SMU-in-Taos)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEE 2421</td>
<td>Aquatic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSC 3313</td>
<td>Techniques in Wildlife Management (SMU-in-Kenya)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 3330</td>
<td>Resources and the Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 3340</td>
<td>Face of the Earth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 3359</td>
<td>Computer Methods in Geological Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 3363</td>
<td>Environmental Geology Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 3366</td>
<td>Environmental Geology and Geochemical Cycles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 3472</td>
<td>Principles of Sedimentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 5370</td>
<td>Global Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 5368</td>
<td>Paleoceneogy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 5384</td>
<td>Hydrogeology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 3380</td>
<td>Environmental Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 5371</td>
<td>Experimental Statistics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 5372</td>
<td>Experimental Statistics II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Social Sciences and Humanities (Minimum of 3 credit hours required):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3319</td>
<td>Human Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3374</td>
<td>Cultures/Environments of the Southwest (Dallas and SMU-in-Taos)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3384</td>
<td>Paradise Lost? The Archaeology and Ethics of Human Environmental</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Impacts (Dallas and SMU-in-Taos)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3385</td>
<td>Sustainable Living</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4346</td>
<td>Environmental Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 4366</td>
<td>Economics of the Public Sector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 4382</td>
<td>Economics of Regulated Industries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 5301</td>
<td>Environmental Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 5360</td>
<td>Economic Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 5361</td>
<td>Natural Resources/Energy Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSC 3310</td>
<td>Economic/Ethical Issues in Sustainable Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(SMU-in-Costa Rica)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSC 3311</td>
<td>Principles of Resource Management (SMU-in-Costa Rica)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSC 3315</td>
<td>Environmental Policy and Socioeconomic Values (SMU-in-Kenya)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3318</td>
<td>Human History of Natural Disasters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3377</td>
<td>Animal Rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3379</td>
<td>Environmental Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 4321</td>
<td>Immigration and Population Issues</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Business and Engineering (Minimum of 3 credit hours required):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CEE 1302</td>
<td>Introduction to Civil and Environmental Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEE 2304</td>
<td>Introduction to Environmental Engineering and Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEE 3341</td>
<td>Introduction to Solid and Hazardous Waste Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEE 3355</td>
<td>Environmental Impact Evaluation, Policy, and Regulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEE 5325</td>
<td>Disaster Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNO 3375</td>
<td>Corporate Ethics and Organizational Responsibility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNO 4371</td>
<td>Leadership and Culture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**The Courses (ENST)**

**ENST 1100 (1), 1200 (2), 1300 (3)**  
ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES ABROAD  
Courses offered in SMU-approved international programs. Prior departmental approval required. May be repeated for credit under different subtitles.

**ENST 2100 (1), 2200 (2), 2300 (3)**  
ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES ABROAD  
Courses offered in SMU-approved international programs. Prior departmental approval required. May be repeated for credit under different subtitles.

**ENST 3100 (1), 3200 (2), 3300 (3)**  
SPECIAL TOPICS ABROAD  
Courses offered in SMU-approved international programs. Prior departmental approval required. May be repeated for credit under different subtitle. Maximum of 6 credit hours permissible towards the B.A. in Environmental Studies.

**ENST 3311 (3)**  
PRINCIPLES OF RESOURCE MANAGEMENT  
Class will introduce practical tools used in addressing complex environmental problems including coastal zone planning, guidelines for ecologically sustainable development, environmental impact assessment, fisheries management, and protected area planning and management. (SMU-in-Costa Rica only)

**ENST 3315 (3)**  
ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY AND SOCIOECONOMIC VALUES  
Class will introduce students to the major constituencies that effect African conservation (non-governmental conservation groups, economic interests, etc.) and their underlying philosophies. Students will learn to determine effective approaches to resource management. (SMU-in-Kenya only)

**Ethnic Studies**

**Professor** Kenneth Hamilton, **Director**

The Ethnic Studies Program offers an interdisciplinary program that examines the African-American and Mexican-American experiences through the social sciences and humanities. The program offers instruction in important periods of African, Mexican and American history, probing the roots of traditions beginning in early African and pre-Columbian cultures, as well as examining minorities in contemporary U.S. society.

This program provides good preparation for graduate work in the social sciences, the humanities, and professional schools, as well as jobs and careers in many fields. Education, law, journalism, urban planning, business, social work and politics are a few of the fields for which ethnic studies provides a strong background.

**Requirements for Majors and Minors**

The following options are offered under the Ethnic Studies Program:

- The major leading to the B.A. in ethnic studies with specialization in African and African-American studies (33 hours) or in Mexican-American studies (34 hours).
- The major leading to the B.S. in ethnic studies with specialization in African and African-American studies (36 hours) or in Mexican-American studies (37 hours).
- The minor in African and African-American studies (18 hours).
- The minor in Mexican-American studies (19 hours).
Courses to fulfill the requirements for the above should be selected in consultation with the director.

I. Bachelor of Arts. The B.A. option focuses more on the humanities than on the social sciences and, consequently, requires less work in methodology and statistics.

   A. Foundation. Six hours are required of all students majoring in ethnic studies.

      ETST 2301 (SOCI 3305, CFA 3310) Race and Ethnicity in the U.S.
      SOCI 3370 Minority-Dominant Relations

   B. Basic Courses. A total of 18 hours comprised of the minor in African and African-American studies, and 19 hours comprised of the minor in Mexican-American studies form the basis of the ethnic studies major.

      i. African and African-American studies minor (nine of the 18 hours required must be at the 3000 level or above):

         a. Nine hours of core courses are required.

            HIST 2392 Modern Africa
            HIST 3313 African Americans in the United States, 1607–1877
            HIST 3314 African Americans in the United States, 1877–Present

         b. A total of nine hours of additional basic courses, of which six hours must be outside history.

            ANTH 3314 Peoples of Africa
            ARHS 3390 Traditional Arts of Africa
            ENGL 3362 African-American Literature
            HIST 2391 Africa to the 19th Century
            HIST 3304 Blacks and the Civil Rights Movement
            HIST 3378 Problems in African History
            HIST 5341 Seminar in American History: African Slavery in the U.S.
            MUHI 3340 Jazz: Tradition and Transformation

      ii. Mexican-American studies minor (10 of the 19 hours required must be at the 3000 level or above):

         a. A total of 10 hours of core courses are required.

            ETST 4352 (SPAN 4352) Conversations and Community
            HIST 3324 The Mexican Americans, 1848 to the Present
            SOCI 3372 Chicanos in the Southwest
            SPAN 1401 Beginning Spanish (or higher level)

         b. A total of nine hours of additional basic courses from the following:

            ANTH 3312 Mesoamerican Archaeology
            ARHS 3383 The Ancient Maya
            ARHS 3385 The Aztecs Before and After the Conquest
            ENGL 3363 Chicana/Chicano Literature
            HIST 3305 The Hispanos of New Mexico, 1848 to the Present
            HIST 3308 History of Hispanics in the U.S. Through Film
            HIST 3382 History of Mexico
            HIST 5330, 5331 Seminar in Mexican-American History
            WL 3306 Chicano Literature of the Southwest
C. **Cross-Cultural Requirement.** Ethnic studies majors in the African and African-American option are required to take three hours in Mexican-American studies. Majors in the Mexican-American studies option are required to take three hours in African-American studies.

D. **Supporting Courses.** A total of six hours of other courses related to ethnicity must be selected from the following:

- ANTH 3353 Indians of North America
- ANTH 3361 Language in Culture and Society
- ANTH 3368 (SOCI 3368) Urban Life: A Cross-Cultural Perspective
- ENGL 1365 Literature of Minorities
- ENGL 3354 Non-Western Culture and Literature
- ENGL 3365 (CF 3398) Jewish-American Literature and Culture
- ETST 2305 Internship in Ethnic Studies
- HIST 2380 Ethnic Regions in the Western World
- PLSC 4337 Civil Rights
- RELI 3324 The Jewish Experience in America

II. **Bachelor of Science.** A total of 36 hours are required to complete the B.S. option in African and African-American studies, and 37 hours are required to complete the B.S. option in Mexican-American studies. The same pattern of courses is required as for the B.A. degree, with the addition of six hours of required methods courses, three of which may substitute for three hours of supporting courses:

- SOCI 3311 Qualitative Research Methods
- STAT 2301 Statistics for Modern Business Decisions
  or STAT 2331 Introduction to Statistical Methods

**The Courses (ETST)**

**ETST 2301/SOCI 3305/CFA 3310 (3)**
INTRODUCTION TO RACE AND ETHNICITY IN THE UNITED STATES
An interdisciplinary seminar designed to introduce students to the analysis of race and ethnicity in the United States. Approval of the Ethnic Studies Director is required.

**ETST 2305 (3)**
INTERNSHIP IN ETHNIC STUDIES
This course offers students experience in varied careers serving ethnic communities. Opportunities include advertising for public service, community organizing, nonprofit economic development, local historical preservation, and more. Department consent.

**ETST 4352/SPAN 4352 (3)**
CONVERSATIONS AND COMMUNITY
Advanced Spanish course that brings oral and written language to the center of students’ learning by bringing them in contact with native Spanish speakers from a variety of Dallas communities. Includes fieldwork and contact hours in the classroom. Aimed at improving oral and listening skills of non-native speakers of Spanish. **Prerequisite:** C- or better in SPAN 3358. Not for heritage or native speakers of Spanish.
History

www.smu.edu/history

Professor Kathleen Wellman, Department Chair


The William P. Clements Department of History offers three types of courses: introductory, survey and more advanced courses that explore large areas of human history; intermediate thematic courses that mix lectures and small group discussions to explore more closely defined topics; and seminars that probe deeply into given areas. Each student should devise a program of study that meets individual interests and needs and also achieves a balance between diversification and specialization. Except where specified, there are no prerequisites, and interested students are invited into all courses.

Bachelor of Arts With a Major in History

A total of 33 hours in history are required for the major, including HIST 4300 and one three-hour course at the 5000 level. In addition, majors must take at least six hours in each of the following three areas: 1) United States; 2) Europe; and 3) Africa, Asia or Latin America. Any combination of courses in these areas is acceptable (HIST 4300 will not fulfill these area requirements). At least 18 hours in courses at the 3000 and higher levels are required. History majors must earn 2.000 minimum GPAs in their history coursework. Six hours of advanced-placement credit can be applied toward the history major. Twelve term hours of world language are recommended.

Departmental Distinction

A history major candidate with sufficiently high standing may graduate with honors in history by applying for the degree “with departmental distinction.” During their senior year, candidates for distinction will pursue an individual research project under the direction of a particular professor (while enrolled in HIST 4375). This major research project will develop from the 5000-level seminar or HIST 4300, the junior seminar. The project will be presented as a thesis before the end of the term. The successful honors graduate must also pass an oral examination on the thesis.

Minor in History

Students with a general interest in history may pursue a minor by taking 15 hours of departmental coursework. Nine term hours must be taken at the 3000-5000 level. Students intending to take a minor in the department should design a program of study in consultation with the director of undergraduate studies.
## The Courses (HIST)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Foundation and Special Courses</th>
<th>HIST 1301–02, 1311–12, 4300, 4375–76, 4397–99</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>United States History</strong></td>
<td>HIST 1321, 2311–12, 2318, 2339, 2380, 2390,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2398, 3301, 3304–14, 3316, 3318–22, 3324,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3336, 3338–39, 3342, 3346–48, 3362, 3364,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3369–70, 3372, 3379, 3384, 3388, 3391, 3394,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3399, 3401, 4304, 4333–54, 5330–31, 5340–41,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5344–45, 5350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>European History</strong></td>
<td>HIST 1303, 1322, 2321, 2323, 2346, 2353–54,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2365–66, 3302–03, 3329–30, 3332–35, 3337,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3340–42, 3344–45, 3350–61, 3363, 3365–68,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3373–76, 3383, 3385, 3397, 4319, 4363, 4369,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4380–81, 4384–85, 5364, 5367, 5370–76, 5378,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5390–92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Latin American History</strong></td>
<td>HIST 2384–85, 3317, 3320–21, 3380, 3382,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4380–81, 5330–31, 5382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>African, Asian and World History</strong></td>
<td>HIST 1323, 2355, 2379, 2390–95, 3315, 3323,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3325–26, 3371, 3377–78, 3387, 3389–90, 3392–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>93, 3395–96, 3398, 5395, 5397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SMU Abroad Courses</strong></td>
<td>HIST 2100, 2200, 3100, 3200, 3300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HIST 1301 (3), 1302 (3)**

**WORLD CULTURES AND CIVILIZATION**
A survey of world cultures from the earliest times to the present. The development of individual civilization will be studied within a comparative framework emphasizing the themes common to all human history.

**HIST 1303 (3)**

**MILLENNIALISM THROUGH THE AGES**
A historical look at the ancient and current notion that an apocalyptic End Time will produce a New Heaven and New Earth turning conventional order upside down, and how to behave if so.

**HIST 1311 (3)**

**WESTERN CIVILIZATION TO 1527**
A survey of the cultural phenomenon often called Western Civilization, from its prehistoric roots in western Asia as well as Europe, through ancient Mesopotamian and Egyptian civilization to the Greeks, the Romans, and the medieval experience up to the “Renaissance.” Lecture course, with much reference to literature and visual arts.

**HIST 1312 (3)**

**WESTERN CIVILIZATION SINCE 1527**
An introductory survey of Western civilization from about the time of the Reformation to the present.

**HIST 1321 (3)**

**FIRST-YEAR SEMINAR IN AMERICAN HISTORY**
Offers the beginning student an opportunity to explore particular topics in American history intensively in a small-class setting.

**HIST 1322 (3)**

**FIRST-YEAR SEMINAR IN EUROPEAN HISTORY**
Offers the beginning student an opportunity to explore particular topics in European history intensively in a small class setting.
HIST 1323 (3)  
FIRST-YEAR SEMINAR IN NON-WESTERN HISTORY  
Offers the beginning student the opportunity to explore particular topics in Non-Western history intensively in a small class setting.

HIST 2100 (1), 2200 (2)  
HISTORY STUDIES ABROAD  
SMU credit for History courses taken in University-approved programs abroad.

HIST 2311 (3)  
OUT OF MANY: U.S. HISTORY TO 1877  
Growth of American civilization. General survey, with particular attention to social and political aspects. Open to first-year students.

HIST 2312 (3)  
UNFINISHED NATION: U.S. HISTORY SINCE 1877  
Growth of American civilization. General survey, with particular attention to social and political aspects. Open to first-year students.

HIST 2318/CFB 3318 (3)  
SCHOOLS AND SOCIETY: THE EVOLUTION OF AMERICA’S PUBLIC SCHOOL SYSTEM  
An interdisciplinary exploration of America’s public school system from the Colonial period to the present with emphasis on changing relationships between schools, families, and changing social and political ideals.

HIST 2321 (3)  
PHILOSOPHICAL AND RELIGIOUS THOUGHT IN THE MEDIEVAL WEST  
A study of the key issues in Western thought, and of their temporary resolutions, in the “medieval” millennium – and of the shifting balance between Greek and Hebrew elements in that evolving tradition.

HIST 2323/CFA 3320/WL 3323 (3)  
RUSSIAN CULTURE  
Significant aspects of Russian thought and culture at its various stages of development, illustrated by examples from poetry, prose, drama, journalism, architecture, the fine arts and music.

HIST 2339 (3)  
A HISTORY OF TECHNOLOGY IN THE UNITED STATES  
Examines how technological innovations have changed the lives of Americans between the Revolution and the present. Considers how Americans have embraced, resisted, understood and used new technologies.

HIST 2346 (3)  
MODERN ENGLAND, 1714 TO THE PRESENT  
A survey of modern English history from the accession of the Hanoverians to the present, with emphasis on social and political themes dealing with the transition from a landed to an industrial society. (SMU-in-Oxford)

HIST 2353/ARHS 3318/CF 3392 (3)  
CURRENTS IN CLASSICAL CIVILIZATION  
The interdisciplinary study of the art, literatures and history of the ancient Greek and Roman worlds, focusing on the development of democracy, individualism, immortality, heroism, justice, sexuality, nature, etc.

HIST 2354 (3)  
ANCIENT FOUNDATIONS OF MODERN CIVILIZATION  
An introduction to the study of the ancient world embracing both the ancient Near East and classical Greek and Roman civilization.

HIST 2355 (3)  
HISTORY OF THE ANCIENT NEAR EAST AND EGYPT  
An introduction to the ancient civilizations of Mesopotamia, Israel, Anatolia, and Egypt. Examines changing ancient cultures as they contact (or conquer) each other as seen through their literature, histories and archaeological remains.

HIST 2365 (3)  
EUROPE IN THE MODERN WORLD, RENAISSANCE TO 1760  
An introductory survey of the growth of European civilization.
HIST 2366 (3)
EUROPE IN THE MODERN WORLD, 1760 TO PRESENT
A continuation of History 2365.

HIST 2379 (3)
A HISTORY OF ISLAMIC EMPIRES
This course introduces students to the history of various Islamic Empires and covers the period from 600 to 1750.

HIST 2380/CFA 3380 (3)
ETHNIC REGIONS IN THE WESTERN WORLD
An interdisciplinary course that examines the ways regional ethnic minorities such as the Basques, Quebecois, and Chicanos have functioned within larger societies in Western Europe and North America.

HIST 2384/CFA 3318 (3)
LATIN AMERICA: THE COLONIAL PERIOD
An introductory survey covering the development of Latin-American society from prediscovery to the early 19th century.

HIST 2385/CFA 3319 (3)
LATIN AMERICA IN THE MODERN ERA
An introductory survey beginning with the 19th-century wars of independence from Spain and Portugal and emphasizing the 20th century as the new nations struggle for political stability and economic independence.

HIST 2390 (3)
CIVILIZATION OF INDIA
Introduction to the history, society, and cultural features of South Asia from the third millennium BCE to the modern day.

HIST 2391 (3)
AFRICA TO THE 19TH CENTURY
History of Africa south of the Sahara, focusing on culture and social organization, the Bantu migrations, African kingdoms, contacts with the world, Islam, and the slave trade.

HIST 2392 (3)
MODERN AFRICA
An introduction to the history of Africa since 1800. Focuses on a number of themes to enable a better understanding of the recent past of this vast continent. Major topics include 19th-century social, political, and economic revolutions in Southern and West Africa, the incorporation of the continent into the capitalist world economy, class formation under colonial rule, the rise of nationalism, and the politics of liberation.

HIST 2393 (3)
JAPAN BEFORE 1850
Japan from its origins through the Tokugawa period. Themes include the military and the emperor in the polity; religions in society and culture; and the continuous, contested creation of identity.

HIST 2394/WL 3397 (3)
CHINA BEFORE 1850
Examines changes and continuities from Neolithic times to 1850 in Chinese state, society, and religion, and the relations among the three spheres, through scholarly writings and primary sources.

HIST 2395/WL 3398 (3)
MODERN EAST ASIA
A survey of modern East Asia emphasizing an outline of the traditional societies, the Western impact, Japanese industrialization and imperialism, Pearl Harbor, and the rise of Chinese communism.

HIST 2398 (3)
AMERICAN POLITICS AND CULTURE, FDR TO OBAMA
Examines life and culture in modern America.

HIST 3100 (1), 3200 (2), 3300 (3)
HISTORY STUDIES ABROAD
SMU credit for History courses taken in University-approved programs abroad.
HIST 3301/CF 3317/HRTS 3301 (3)  
HUMAN RIGHTS: AMERICA'S DILEMMA  
This course examines violations of human rights within their historical contexts and explores the foundations of current human rights issues such as torture, terrorism, slavery, and genocide. Attention is given to the evolution of civil and human rights as entities within global political thought and practice.

HIST 3302 (3)  
GEORGIAN AND VICTORIAN ENGLAND, 1714–1867  
The political, social, and economic institutions of Britain and their development in the 18th and 19th centuries.

HIST 3303 (3)  
MODERN ENGLAND, 1867 TO THE PRESENT  
Britain in the 20th century, with social and cultural emphasis; traces the changes in outlook and Empire to the present day.

HIST 3304 (3)  
BLACKS AND THE CIVIL RIGHTS MOVEMENT  
African Americans and the Civil Rights Movement with a focus on post-World War II migration, changing conceptions of race, increasing black prosperity, integration and black nationalism, and the lives of significant black leaders of the Civil Rights Movement.

HIST 3305/CF 3318 (3)  
THE HISPANOS OF NEW MEXICO, 1848–PRESENT  
History of the Mexican-American subculture of New Mexico. Field trips to historical sites. SMU-in-Taos. Summer only.

HIST 3306/CF 3309 (3)  
COLONY TO EMPIRE: U.S. DIPLOMACY 1789–1941  
Examines major events in American foreign policy from the Early National period to Pearl Harbor, emphasizing 19th-century continental expansion, early 20th-century imperialism, and American involvement in the World Wars.

HIST 3307 (3)  
An examination of major events in American foreign policy since World War II, emphasizing policy toward Western Europe, the Soviet Union, Asia, and Latin America.

HIST 3308/CF 3320 (3)  
HISTORY OF HISPANICS IN THE U.S. THROUGH FILM  
An examination of selected events and developments in the histories of Mexican Americans, Puerto Ricans, Cuban Americans, and other Latinos as depicted in film and video, in movies and television.

HIST 3309/CFB 3309 (3)  
NORTH AMERICAN ENVIRONMENTAL HISTORY  
Surveys North American environmental history since pre-Columbian times. It expands the customary framework of historical inquiry by focusing on the interaction of human beings and the natural world.

HIST 3310 (3)  
PROBLEMS IN AMERICAN HISTORY  
Explores historical issues or trends in U.S. history will be explored using a case study or comparative format.

HIST 3311 (3)  
NINETEENTH-CENTURY AMERICAN WEST  
History of the trans-Mississippi West in the 19th century, with an emphasis on major political, social, economic and environmental themes of the region’s history.

HIST 3312 (3)  
WOMEN IN AMERICAN HISTORY TO 1900  
Surveys the history of American women from the Colonial era to 1900 and introduces the major themes organizing these three centuries of U.S. women’s history.
HIST 3313 (3)
AFRICAN AMERICANS IN THE UNITED STATES, 1607–1877
Examines the people of the African continent, uprooted and enslaved, who continually grappled
with the problem of how to preserve their dignity and identity in a hostile environment. The
African Americans’ adjustment to American society, their exterior struggle against political
oppression, the interior nature of their group life, and the development of black institutions are
critical to the course’s concerns.

HIST 3314 (3)
AFRICAN AMERICANS IN THE UNITED STATES, 1877 TO THE PRESENT
Particular attention will be given to Populism, disfranchisement, segregation and lynching,
black leadership ideologies, the influence of mass migrations, the impact of the Great
Depression and two world wars on black life, the quest for equality in the 1950s and the Civil
Rights Movement in the 1960s, and the flowering of black culture and nationalism.

HIST 3315 (3)
MODERN SOUTH ASIA: COLONIALISM AND NATIONALISM
Political history of South Asia from the eighteenth century onwards, focusing on the period of
British colonial rule, nationalist movements, and independence.

HIST 3316/CF 3311 (3)
HISTORY OF SEX IN AMERICA
This course will test the hypothesis that gender and sexuality are constructed categories.
Readings in anthropology, history, literary criticism, and psychiatry will be utilized.

HIST 3317 (3)
WOMEN IN LATIN-AMERICAN SOCIETIES
The female experience in the formation of Latin American colonial societies. The theoretical
explanation of womanhood within the ideology of the Spanish Counter-Reformation and its
application to the daily life of women will be studied.

HIST 3318 (3)
THE HUMAN HISTORY OF NATURAL DISASTER IN THE UNITED STATES
A survey of the role of “natural” disasters in US history, with emphasis on the ways that they
(including Hurricane Katrina) are human events, caused or complicated by social practices.

HIST 3319 (3)
TEXAS HISTORY
Texas as a crossroad of cultures from the 16th century to the present.

HIST 3320 (3)
THE SPANISH FRONTIER IN NORTH AMERICA, 1513–1821
The exploration, colonization, and development of the South and Southwest under Spanish rule,
1513 to 1821, including interaction with Indian peoples.

HIST 3321 (3)
THE AMERICAN SOUTHWEST
History of the American Southwest, from the initial penetration in 1821 to the present.

HIST 3322/CFB 3322 (3)
NATIVE AMERICAN HISTORY
Examines the roles Native Americans played in the history of North America (excluding Mexico)
from 1500 to the present.

HIST 3323/CFB 3323 (3)
HISTORY OF ISLAM IN SOUTH ASIA
A cultural history of Islam in South Asia focusing on the sacred practices, literature, and
institutions of Muslim communities in the Indian subcontinent from 1000 CE to modern times.

HIST 3324 (3)
THE MEXICAN AMERICANS, 1848 TO THE PRESENT
Traces the historical evolution of the Mexican-American people in the Southwest from pre-
Columbian to modern times with emphasis on the era since the Mexican War.

HIST 3325 (3)
ISLAM AND POLITICS
This course aims to familiarize students with the basics of Islam and explore the relationship
between Islam as a religion and Islam as ideology.
HIST 3326/CF 3310 (3)
VENTURE OF ISLAM
An introduction to Islamic civilization through an examination of Islamic history and society, arts and letters, and science, as well as philosophy and the legal order. Considers the response of Islam to the challenge posed by the West.

HIST 3327 (3)
WOMEN IN AMERICAN HISTORY FROM 1900 TO THE PRESENT
Surveys the history of American women from 1900 to the present and introduces the major themes organizing this period of U.S. women’s history.

HIST 3329/CF 3322 (3)
WOMEN IN EARLY MODERN EUROPE
A study of the influence of women in European society and intellectual movements from the Renaissance through the Enlightenment.

HIST 3330 (3)
WOMEN IN MODERN EUROPEAN HISTORY
An exploration of the role of women in European society, from the cultures of Crete and Sumer to the present.

HIST 3332 (3)
ANCIENT AND MEDIEVAL FRANCE
An exploration of selected themes that dominate the current history, archaeology and historiography of ancient and medieval France, from the Paleolithic cave painters to Joan of Arc.

HIST 3333 (3)
EARLY MODERN FRANCE TO 1789
An examination of the social, political and cultural transformation of 16th-, 17th-, and 18th-century France through the rise of the Bourbon monarchy, its consolidation under Louis XIV, and its evolution under his successors.

HIST 3334 (3)
FRANCE SINCE 1789
A history of France from 1789 to the present with special emphasis on social and cultural history including the French Revolution and its legacy, the development of 19th-century French society, and France during the two World Wars.

HIST 3335/CF 3335/WL 3335 (3)
ONE KING, ONE LAW: FRANCE 1500–1789
The culture of France through its history and literature, emphasizing the historical developments, ideas, and literary texts that define the period and illuminate both French classicism and absolutism.

HIST 3336/CF 3366 (3)
CULTURAL HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES
Analysis of the literature, art, architecture, music, drama, popular amusements and social customs of America since 1877.

HIST 3337/CFB 3337 (3)
ETHICAL DILEMMAS IN A GLOBAL AGE
A cross-cultural exploration of major ethical problems emanating out of the radically changing context of human existence in recent decades.

HIST 3338 (3)
U.S. SOCIAL HISTORY TO 1877
Views history from the bottom up, offering a comparative examination of the American social experience (colonial era to 1877) in terms of race, class, ethnicity and gender.

HIST 3339 (3)
U.S. SOCIAL HISTORY SINCE 1877
Views history from the bottom up, offering a comparative examination of the American social experience (1877 to the present) in terms of race, class, ethnicity and gender. Recommended preparation: HIST 3338.
HIST 3340 (3)
THE REVOLUTIONARY EXPERIENCE IN RUSSIA: 1900–1930
The effects of the breakdown of the old regime and the establishment of Soviet power on Russian society and culture. Examines the evolution of political and social institutions, ideologies, literature and the arts against the backdrop of the era’s turbulent political history.

HIST 3341 (3)
SOVIET/POST-SOVIE T SOCIETY AND POLITICS 1917 TO PRESENT
Soviet/Russian/Eurasian experience from historical, ethnographic, economic, social, and cultural perspectives, beginning with the present and going back to the roots of the Soviet state and society in the Revolutionary experience, 1917–21.

HIST 3342/CFB 3383 (3)
UTOPIAN PERSPECTIVE ON THE AMERICAN SOUTHWEST
The course focuses on the American Southwest when the region became a “homeland of the imagination” for those fleeing the modern, industrial culture of the West.

HIST 3344/CF 3394 (3)
THE OXFORD LANDSCAPE: FROM THE STONE AGE TO THE TUDORS
An exploration of several approaches to the development of the distinctive human “landscape” of the Upper Thames Valley and the city that gradually became its metropolis, from the Paleolithic era to the end of the Middle Ages. (SMU-in-Oxford)

HIST 3345 (3)
ENGLAND IN MEDIEVAL AND EARLY MODERN TIMES
Treats selected themes in the history of England to 1688, with special attention to formative periods and developments in the evolution of the English state. (SMU-in-Oxford)

HIST 3346 (3)
THE 20TH-CENTURY AMERICAN WEST
Examines the American West in the 20th century, emphasizing major social, economic and political themes of the region’s last one hundred years. Explores the characteristics that distinguish the West from other American regions and investigates its continued significance to American history.

HIST 3347 (3)
CIVIL WAR AND RECONSTRUCTION
Examines the institution of slavery, the events leading to the Civil War, the War itself, and the subsequent efforts at Reconstruction.

HIST 3348/CFA 3348 (3)
AMERICAN FAMILIES: CHANGING EXPERIENCES AND EXPECTATIONS
Explores changes in American family life from the colonial period to the present. Seeks to understand how family ideals, structures, and roles have shaped and been shaped by social and historical change.

HIST 3350 (3)
LIFE IN THE MEDIEVAL WORLD, A.D. 306 TO 1095
A survey of the political, religious, and cultural history of Western Europe from Constantine the Great to the First Crusade.

HIST 3351 (3)
LIFE IN THE MEDIEVAL WORLD, 1095 TO 1350
A survey of the political, social and intellectual structures that characterized the civilization of Western Europe between the First Crusade and the Black Death.

HIST 3352 (3)
THE AGE OF THE CRUSADES
Exploration of patterns of thought and behavior underlying and motivating the military, ideological and general cultural confrontation between Christendom and Islam from the late 11th to the 14th centuries.

HIST 3353 (3)
THE HISTORY OF ANCIENT GREECE
A study of the ways in which the various societies of ancient Greece approached the problem of defining, establishing and maintaining an equitable social order.
HIST 3354 (3)
WARFARE AND DIPLOMACY IN ANTIQUITY
A study of the methods both of waging and of averting war in antiquity.

HIST 3355/CF 3325 (3)
CLASS AND GENDER IN ANCIENT SOCIETY
An examination of class and gender in the ancient world with special emphases on changing definitions of masculinity and femininity in Greek and Roman culture and the position, rights and interaction of different groups (e.g., free and slave, citizen and foreigner, soldier and civilian).

HIST 3356 (3)
THE INDIVIDUAL AND SOCIETY IN ANTIQUITY
A study of different concepts of the nature of the individual and his relation to society in Homeric and classical Greece and republican and imperial Rome.

HIST 3357/CF 3363/ENGL 3371 (3)
JOAN OF ARC: HISTORY, LITERATURE AND FILM
The life and later reception of the extraordinary peasant girl, Joan of Arc (ca. 1412–1431), who in two years changed the course of European history before she was burned at the stake.

HIST 3358/CF 3313 (3)
THE RENAISSANCE
A history of culture in the Renaissance from the perspective of advances in scholarship and science, and above all, in appreciation of social and political contexts.

HIST 3359 (3)
The political, economic, religious and cultural history of Europe, including the impact of the Protestant and Catholic reform movements.

HIST 3360 (3)
ENGLISH SOCIETY IN THE AGE OF ELIZABETH THE GREAT
Focuses selectively upon key aspects of the social, cultural, religious and intellectual life of Elizabethan England, set against the background of political, economic and diplomatic developments in Europe in the 16th century.

HIST 3361 (3)
ROMAN HISTORY AND THE ROMAN MIND
The development of Roman civilization from its earliest beginnings to the dawn of the Middle Ages.

HIST 3362 (3)
SEARCHING FOR THE AMERICAN DREAM: U.S. IMMIGRATION/MIGRATION
Focus on American identity through the history of immigration and migration. Topics include the slave trade; European, Asian, and Latin-American immigration; the Overland Trail; illegal immigration; and “the melting pot.”

HIST 3363/CF 3306 (3)
THE HOLOCAUST
Examines the destruction of the European Jews as it emerged from pre-World War I anti-Semitism and Nazi racism. Considers Jewish responses to genocide, the behavior of bystanders, and possibilities of rescue.

HIST 3364 (3)
CONSUMER CULTURE IN THE UNITED STATES, 1700–1990
The business, cultural and political history of the rise of the consumer culture in the United States. Focus on the development of institutions, ideas and practices centered on consumption.

HIST 3365 (3), 3366 (3)
PROBLEMS IN EUROPEAN HISTORY
Historical events or trends of particular significance in the development of modern Europe will be examined with consideration of the ways in which historians have assessed and reassessed their viewpoints. Students will be invited to join in the controversy with a modest research project of their own. Topics will be selected in accordance with the interests of students and instructors and hence will vary from term to term.
HIST 3367 (3)
REVOLUTIONS IN EUROPEAN HISTORY
Traces the impact of revolutionary explosions on European civilization from the peasant revolts of the late Middle Ages through the rebellions of the 1560s and 1640s and the great upheavals of the Age of Democratic Revolution to the events of 1917 in Russia. Recommended preparation: HIST 2365, 2366.

HIST 3368/CF 3312 (3)
WARFARE IN THE MODERN WORLD
The evolution of weapons, tactics, strategy and military organization in the western world from the Renaissance to the present, with special attention to the fundamental nature and causes of armed conflict as well as the interrelationships between warfare and society as a whole.

HIST 3369 (3)
COLONIAL AMERICA
A study of the transfer of Europeans and Africans to the British mainland provinces and the development of a multicultural and multiregional colonial society.

HIST 3370 (3)
THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION
A survey of political, social, and military history of the Revolutionary era. Major topics include the imperial crisis, mobilization and war, and state and federal constitutional development.

HIST 3371 (3)
CONFLICTS IN THE MODERN MIDDLE EAST
Examines the Arab-Israeli conflict, other regional conflicts and the U.S.-U.S.S.R. Cold War in the Middle East.

HIST 3372 (3)
THE SOUTH IN AMERICAN HISTORY
Explores the origin, development, and present and future status of the South’s position in America.

HIST 3373/CF 3327 (3)
SCIENCE, RELIGION AND MAGIC IN EARLY MODERN ENGLAND
A study of the interaction of three ways of thinking about nature and the place of human beings within nature – science, magic and religion. Focuses on early modern England and religious divisions of the English Reformation and civil wars that brought political dissension and many competing views of nature and society.

HIST 3374/CF 3328 (3)
DIPLOMACY IN EUROPE: NAPOLEON TO THE EUROPEAN UNION
Treats the evolution of the European state system from the post-Napoleonic settlement through the end of the Cold War and creation of the European Union.

HIST 3375 (3)
SOCIAL HISTORY OF EARLY MODERN EUROPE
Studies European social and cultural development from the Renaissance to the French Revolution.

HIST 3376/CF 3314 (3)
SOCIAL AND INTELLECTUAL HISTORY OF EUROPE
Studies European social, cultural and intellectual development from 1848 to the present.

HIST 3377 (3)
HISTORY OF SOUTH AFRICA
A survey of the history of South Africa from the 17th century to the present. Emphasis on the historical development of the patterns of economic, social, and political interaction among the peoples that led to the emergence of a majority-ruled, “new” South Africa.

HIST 3378 (3)
PROBLEMS IN AFRICAN HISTORY
Examines a particular topic in the history of Africa. Potential topics include the trans-Saharan caravan system, the arrival and spread of Islam, the rise of African-European cultures, the slave trade, the abolition of slavery, imperialism and colonial transformations, nationalism, liberation movements, independence and underdevelopment, and democratization.
HIST 3379/CFA 3325 (3)
A CULTURAL HISTORY OF NEW MEXICO
Explores the history of struggles among the state’s dominant ethnic groups – Native Americans, Hispanics, and Anglos – over rituals, spaces, and objects. (SMU-in-Taos)

HIST 3380 (3)
PROBLEMS IN IBERO-AMERICAN HISTORY
Allows students to study special topics on a comparative or thematic basis. Avoids the strictly national, chronological approach to history in favor of topical organization.

HIST 3381 (3)
THE FIRST WORLD WAR AND ITS IMPACT
This course explores the origins as well as the geopolitical, social, cultural, and economic impact of the Great War on Europe and the wider world.

HIST 3382 (3)
HISTORY OF MEXICO
Studies pre-Columbian, colonial and independent Mexico. Culture and social developments are stressed.

HIST 3383 (3)
HABSBURG MONARCHY: MAKING OF EAST CENTRAL EUROPE
The Habsburg monarchy from its medieval origins through its disintegration at the end of World War I, with emphasis on its enduring legacy to contemporary Europe.

HIST 3384 (3)
SOCIAL ACTION IN URBAN AMERICA
An examination of the historical development of social action in American cities and communities, from religious charity organizations of the 19th century to present-day community organizing projects. The course is taught in conjunction with the SMU Inter-Community Experience (ICE) Program and includes a three-hour-per-week community service requirement. 
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

HIST 3385 (3)
THE BALKAN PENINSULA IN ITS EUROPEAN CONTEXT
The impact of events in the Balkan peninsula on the development of European civilization from the conquests of the Ottoman Turks prior to 1566 through the contemporary era.

HIST 3387/CF 3315 (3)
ASIA AND THE WEST
Goods, ideas, religions, artistic styles, technologies, soldiers and diseases have long traveled between East and West. Scholarship, primary sources, literature and film illuminate the material and ideological effects of the exchanges.

HIST 3388 (3)
THE AFRICAN-AMERICAN URBAN EXPERIENCE, 1865–1980
A history of blacks in American cities during the post-Civil War era. Investigates the forces that inspired blacks to relocate to urban areas and surveys the dynamic lifestyles created within evolving black urban communities, the long periods of major African-American rural-to-city migration, institution building, black politics, African-American economics, race relations, and social life.

HIST 3389 (3)
PROBLEMS IN MIDDLE EASTERN HISTORY
A contemporary topic is treated in historical perspective. Sample topics include the Arab-Israeli conflict, oil and the politics of energy, and Islamic fundamentalism.

HIST 3390 (3)
MODERN MIDDLE EAST: 1914 TO PRESENT
This survey course introduces students to history and politics of the contemporary Middle East.

HIST 3391/CF 3330 (3)
FROM PEW TO BLEACHER: AMERICAN CULTURE AND INSTITUTIONS
An introduction to the formation of 19th- and 20th-century American culture and civilization through the study of the Church, print culture, museums, galleries, libraries, theater, Hollywood, television, and professional sports.
HIST 3392/CF 3349/WL 3349 (3)
THE AFRICAN DIASPORA: LITERATURE AND HISTORY OF BLACK LIBERATION
Examines the role of Black literature in bringing on the collapse of European colonial order and as a major force in the struggle against neocolonialism today. Explores links between literature and politics, literature and history, and thought and action in 20th-century Africa and the Caribbean.

HIST 3393 (3)
CHINA IN REVOLUTION
Examines the “century of revolution” in China, from the mid-19th century to the present, beginning with the unique political and social structure of “Old China,” and analyzing the impact of Western Imperialism and the creative responses of intellectuals, warlords, and revolutionaries.

HIST 3394 (3)
Explores the experiences of a variety of women from 1890 to 1930, including feminists, reformers, intellectuals, artists, working women, mothers, high school and college students and juvenile delinquents.

HIST 3395 (3)
PROBLEMS IN ASIAN HISTORY
Explores historical issues, trends or special topics in Asian history will be explored using a thematic or comparative format.

HIST 3396 (3)
MIDDLE EASTERN ECONOMIC HISTORY
Examines economic patterns in Middle Eastern history, politics, and social life from the 18th century until the present.

HIST 3397/CF 3336 (3)
MODERNITY AND CRISES OF IDENTITY
Draws on the works of major intellectuals and artists. Explores crises of identity in Western culture during the decades prior to World War I.

HIST 3398 (3)
WOMEN IN CHINESE HISTORY
Examines changes and continuities from Neolithic times to today in women’s roles in politics and the state, religions and ideologies, the family and its alternatives, and production and consumption.

HIST 3399 (3)
U.S. FOREIGN POLICY FROM THE SPANISH AMERICAN WAR TO VIETNAM
A broad survey of American foreign relations in the 20th century. Traces the rise of the United States as a world power from Teddy Roosevelt’s charge up Kettle Hill to the evacuation of Saigon in 1975.

HIST 3401/CF 3401 (4)
THE GOOD SOCIETY
Examines the values and ideals that have been fundamental to the historical concept of the “good society,” with an emphasis on themes to aid in understanding issues of race, gender, ethics, and power essential to any meaningful evaluation of the society in which one lives.

HIST 4101 (1)
INDEPENDENT STUDY
Independent study of a selected topic in History. Individual study under direction of a faculty member allowed for 4101.

HIST 4300 (3)
JUNIOR SEMINAR IN RESEARCH AND WRITING
Consist of a common body of readings on research methods and writing and a relatively small core of required readings that will be different in each section and organized around a topic chosen by the instructor. Closely supervised writing assignments, based upon the required readings, will grow into a major research project by the end of the term.
HIST 4304 (3)
AT THE CROSSROADS: GENDER AND SEXUALITY IN THE SOUTHWEST
This course approaches the study of New Mexico and by extension the Southwest, through the lens of gender and sexuality. Its history and changes over time will be examined.

HIST 4314 (3)
JEWS IN EUROPE: MIDDLE AGES–PRESENT
History of the Jews in Europe from the Middle Ages to the present.

HIST 4319/CFA 3345 (3)
MEDIEVAL FORMATION OF ENGLISH CULTURE
When, where, and how was “English Culture” – that globally widespread and distinctive variation of “Western Culture” – formed? In the 8th to 16th centuries, in a realm with Oxford at its center.

HIST 4320 (3)
MEDIEVAL EUROPE I
History of Medieval Europe.

HIST 4353 (3), 4354 (3)
HISTORY OF IDEAS IN AMERICA
Studies the main themes of American public thought from the colonial period to the Civil War and from the Civil War to the present.

HIST 4363 (3)
INSIDE NAZI GERMANY
The reality beneath the spectacle of the Nuremberg rallies and the efficiency of the totalitarian state.

HIST 4365 (3)
MAKING OF AUSTRALIAN SOCIETY
Examines the working of Australian society with special emphasis given to either the nineteenth or twentieth century or to particular themes such as the impact of war, the response of the Australians to booms and depressions and Australian national character.

HIST 4369 (3)
HISTORY OF MODERN GERMANY
Surveys developments in German society from unification under Bismarck to division in the wake of World War II, with particular attention given to Hitler’s rise to power.

HIST 4372 (3)
HISTORY OF FRANCE I
A study of the history of France.

HIST 4373 (3)
HISTORY OF MODERN FRANCE
A study of the history of modern France.

HIST 4375 (3), 4376 (3)
DEPARTMENTAL DISTINCTION
Honors program open to qualified seniors by invitation of the department.

HIST 4380 (3)
HISTORY OF SPAIN TO 1492
The main social, political, and cultural topics of the history of the Iberian Peninsula before Ferdinand and Isabella, focusing on the Roman and Medieval periods. (For History majors, fulfills only European requirement.)

HIST 4381 (3)
HISTORY OF SPAIN, 1469 TO THE PRESENT
The main social, political, and cultural topics of the history of the Iberian Peninsula from Columbus to the present. (For History majors, fulfills only European requirement.)

HIST 4384 (3)
EARLY AND MEDIEVAL ENGLAND, FROM THE BEGINNING TO 1485
The early historical heritage of the English peoples, from prehistoric times through the end of the Middle Ages.
HIST 4385 (3)  
TUDOR AND STUART ENGLAND, 1485 TO 1714  
The emergence of the modern British state and societies in the 16th and 17th centuries.

HIST 4388 (3)  
GEORGIAN AND VICTORIAN ENGLAND  

HIST 4390 (3)  
RADICAL VISION IN EUROPEAN SOCIETY  
A study of the radical vision in European society.

HIST 4397 (3)  
INTERNSHIP IN HISTORY  
An opportunity for students to apply historical skills in a public setting working with a supervisor of the student’s work and a professor assessing the academic component of the project. Prerequisites: Junior or senior standing and at least 2.50 overall G.P.A.

HIST 4398 (3), 4399 (3)  
INDEPENDENT STUDY  
History majors in their junior year may apply to the Director of Undergraduate Studies to pursue a personally designed course of study under the guidance of an appropriate professor during the junior or senior year.

HIST 5324 (3)  
THE FEDERAL CONSTITUTION  
A study of the Federal Constitution.

HIST 5330 (3), 5331 (3)  
SEMINAR IN MEXICAN-AMERICAN HISTORY  
An examination of the growing historiography on Mexican-Americans that focuses on the relationship between their ethnic identity and the Southwest. (Also listed under Latin American History.)

HIST 5338 (3)  
TWENTIETH-CENTURY ENGLAND  
A study of the decline and fall of the 20th century England.

HIST 5340 (3), 5341 (3)  
SEMINAR IN AMERICAN HISTORY  
Intensive examination of major topics in American history.

HIST 5344 (3)  
AMERICAN CULTURAL HISTORY  
Considers the histories of cultural institutions, objects, ideas and practices. Explores an array of representative cultural conflicts and obsessions that have marked American history.

HIST 5345 (3)  
INDUSTRIALISM AND REFORM IN U.S., 1877–1919  
An investigation of life in Gilded Age and Progressive-period America including industrialization, urbanization and social conflict.

HIST 5350 (3)  
TWENTIETH-CENTURY AMERICA: A SEMINAR  
Intensive examination of major developments in American history.

HIST 5364 (3)  
THE CITY OF GOD IN ITS MILIEU  
An examination of St. Augustine’s masterpiece, along with several of its models and analogues from the Greco-Roman and Hebrew traditions.

HIST 5367 (3)  
RUSSIA FROM THE KIEVAN ERA TO 1881  
Surveys the development of state and society from the beginnings of history in East Slavic territory through the era of the Great Reforms.

HIST 5370 (3)  
SEMINAR IN FRENCH HISTORY  
An examination of key historians and of the several modes of historiographical writing that shape our vision of pre-modern France.
HIST 5371 (3)  
THE FRENCH REVOLUTION AND NAPOLEON, 1789–1815  
The nature and causes of revolution, the French Revolution, and the career of Napoleon Bonaparte.

HIST 5372 (3)  
EUROPE FROM NAPOLEON TO BISMARCK, 1815–1870  
Examines the aftermath of Napoleon’s empire, with special consideration of the revolutions of 1848.

HIST 5373 (3)  
EUROPE FROM BISMARCK TO WORLD WAR I, 1870–1918  
Studies some of the modern world’s most potent ideas: imperialism, social Darwinism, Marxism, racism, and positivism in the context of Europe at the peak of its influence.

HIST 5374 (3)  
RECENT EUROPEAN HISTORY: 1918 TO THE PRESENT  
Considers two attempts to revive Europe from the effects of disastrous world wars, as well as the sources of new vigor it has found in the past 30 years.

HIST 5375 (3)  
EUROPE IN THE AGE OF LOUIS XIV  
The Scientific Revolution, the culture of the Baroque, and development of the European state system under the impact of the Thirty Years’ War and the wars of Louis XIV.

HIST 5376 (3)  
EUROPE AGE OF ENLIGHTENMENT, 1715–1789  
A study of society and culture in 18th-century Europe, Enlightenment philosophies, rococo art, the classical age of music, Enlightened Despotism, and the coming of the French Revolution.

HIST 5377 (3)  
US AND COLD WAR  
History of the US and the Cold War.

HIST 5378 (3)  
MEDIEVAL RENAISSANCES  
A reading-and-discussion seminar on two bursts of medieval cultural activity: the Carolingian and 12th-Century Renaissances. Focus on two case studies (Alcuin and John of Salisbury).

HIST 5382 (3)  
SEMINAR IN LATIN AMERICAN HISTORY  
Intensive examination of major topics in Latin American history.

HIST 5390 (3)  
SEMINAR IN RUSSIAN HISTORY  
This advanced seminar covers selected topics in late Imperial and Soviet history. Prerequisites: HIST 3340 or 3341, or permission of instructor.

HIST 5391 (3)  
ATHENIAN DEMOCRACY  
This seminar will examine the development of democratic government in Athens and study the functioning of that government in peace and in war.

HIST 5392 (3)  
SEMINAR IN EUROPEAN HISTORY  
Intensive examination of major topics in European history. Prerequisite: Junior standing or permission of instructor.

HIST 5395 (3)  
A HISTORY OF IRAN  
This seminar aims to introduce students to the history, cultures, and peoples of Iran and familiarize them with this complex and increasingly important country.

HIST 5397 (3)  
SEMINAR IN ASIAN HISTORY  
Intensive examination of major topics in Asian history.

HIST 5608 (6)  
INDEPENDENT STUDIES  
A directed study of History, topic to be determined by instructor and student.
The Human Rights Program is an interdisciplinary program introducing students to the study of universally recognized civil, political, economic, social and cultural human rights.

**Bachelor of Arts With a Major in Human Rights**

The human rights major consists of 30 hours of coursework related to human rights and at least 11 hours in any one world language (or students may demonstrate proficiency in a world language through testing or other approved means). Given the interdisciplinary nature of the study of human rights, students are required to take a second major or a minor in a related field. The required core courses total 12 hours, and of the remaining 29 hours, 12 hours must be taken at the advanced level (3000 or above). Students must also select three elective courses from the approved elective list below (or they may substitute other courses as approved by the director), and these must include courses from at least two departments and at least three hours at the advanced level (3000 or above).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core Courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRTS/HIST 3301 The Struggle for Human Rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRTS/WGST 3310 Gender and Human Rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRTS/PLSC 4334 Politics/Legacies: Civil Rights Movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRTS/PLSC 4380 National Security and Human Rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Rights Tracks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(three courses from either track, from at least two departments and with at least 6 hours at the 3000 level or above)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender and Human Rights Track</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1321 First-Year Seminar in Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2301 Introductory Cultural Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3310 Gender and Sex Roles: A Global Perspective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3336 Gender and Globalization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3348 Health as a Human Right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 4386 The Archaeology of Gender and Sexuality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3312 Women in American History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3317 Women in Latin-American Societies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 5340 Seminar: Women’s Rights in the United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 1380 Introduction to International Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 4339 Women in the Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 3305 Race and Ethnicity in the United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WGST 2309 Lesbian and Gay Literature and Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WGST 3328 Gender Violence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Policy and Human Rights Track</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 1321 First-Year Seminar in Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3327 Culture Change and Globalization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3333 The Immigrant Experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3336 Gender and Globalization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3348 Health as a Human Right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3351 Forensic Anthropology: Stories Told by Bones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Public Policy and Human Rights Track (continued)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANTH 3353</strong> Indians of North America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANTH 3354</strong> Latin America: People, Places, and Power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANTH 3358</strong> Indians of the Southwest, 16th Century–Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANTH 3388</strong> Warfare and Violence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANTH 4303</strong> Political Economy of Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANTH 4309</strong> Human Rights, Indigenous Peoples, Nation States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENGL 3383</strong> Literary Executions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HIST 3312</strong> Women in American History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HIST 3317</strong> Women in Latin-American Societies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HIST 2391</strong> Africa to the 19th Century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HIST 2392</strong> Modern Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HIST 2395</strong> Modern East Asia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HIST 3304</strong> Blacks and the Civil Rights Movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HIST 3306</strong> Colony to Empire: U.S. Diplomacy 1789–1941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HIST 3307</strong> The U.S. and the Cold War, 1945–1989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HIST 3313</strong> African Americans in the U.S., 1607–1877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HIST 3314</strong> African Americans in the U.S., 1877–Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HIST 3322</strong> Native American History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HIST 3341</strong> Soviet/Post-Soviet Society Politics, 1917–Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HIST 3371</strong> Conflicts in the Modern Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HIST 3392</strong> The African Diaspora</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HIST 3393</strong> China in Revolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HIST 3401</strong> The Good Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HIST 4363</strong> Inside Nazi Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HIST 5340</strong> Seminar: Women’s Rights in the United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PHIL 3371</strong> Social and Political Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PHIL 3374</strong> Philosophy of Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PHIL 3377</strong> Animal Rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PHIL 3380</strong> Ethical Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PLSC 1380</strong> Introduction to International Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PLSC 3345</strong> Governments and Politics of the Middle East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PLSC 3346</strong> Japanese Politics and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PLSC 3347</strong> Governments and Politics of Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PLSC 3348</strong> Governments and Politics of Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PLSC 3352</strong> Governments and Politics of China</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PLSC 3358</strong> Governments and Politics of Russia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PLSC 3381</strong> Current Issues in International Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PLSC 3383</strong> The American Foreign Policy Process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PLSC 4321</strong> Basic Issues in American Democracy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PLSC 4337</strong> Civil Rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PLSC 4339</strong> Women in the Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PLSC 4381</strong> National Security Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SOCI 3305</strong> Race and Ethnicity in the United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SOCI 3363</strong> Crime and Delinquency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SOCI 3370</strong> Minority-Dominant Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SOCI 4360</strong> Gangs in the United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SOCI 4364</strong> Correctional Systems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Electives

(9)

(3 courses from at least two departments, with at least 3 hours at the 3000 level or above)

Any ANTH course from track 1 or 2 above

ANTH 3301 Health, Healing, and Ethics
ANTH 3311 Mexico: From Conquest to Cancun
ANTH 4305 Applied Anthropology
ARHS 1338 Chicano Art and the Politics of Place
ARHS 4349 Why We Go to Auschwitz
CCJN 5305 Human Rights and the Journalist
ENGL 1365 Literature of Minorities
ENGL 3367 Ethical Implications of Children’s Literature
ENGL 3383 Literary Executions
FREN 4376 Intro to Francophone Cultures
Any HIST course from track 1 or 2 above
HIST 3363 The Holocaust
HIST 4398, 4399 Independent Study (for group tour credit)
HRTS/ANTH 3329 Contesting Development
HRTS/ANTH 3348 Health as a Human Right
HRTS/PLSC 4380 National Security and Human Rights
HRTS/RELI 3387 Religion and Human Rights
HRTS/WGST 3310 Gender and Human Rights
MNO 4371 Leadership and Culture
PHIL 3371 Social and Political Philosophy
PHIL 3374 Philosophy of Law
PHIL 3377 Animal Rights
PHIL 3380 Ethical Theory
Any PLSC course from track 1 or 2 above
PLSC 4334 Politics/Legacies of the Civil Rights Movement
RELI 3321 Religion and the Holocaust
Any SOCI course from track 1 or 2 above
SPAN 3313 Human Rights in Latin America
THEA 4381 Theatre for Human Rights (SMU Abroad)
WGST 2309 Lesbian and Gay Literature and Film
WGST 3328 Gender Violence
WL 3330 North-African Cinema

Minor in Human Rights

A human rights minor consists of a minimum of 18 hours of coursework. HRTS/HIST 3301 is required. The remaining 15 hours must be taken from the approved elective list; nine hours of these must be at the advanced level (3000 or above). In addition to HRTS/HIST 3301, no more than two courses from any one department may be taken as electives unless preapproval is given by the director.

The minor also requires a commitment of students’ effort, time and talent in defense of or in advocacy for human rights. Students will complete either a 20-hour service-learning placement with a human rights community-based agency (as a com-
ponent of HRTS/HIST 3301) or will receive independent credit (HIST 4398, 4399) by participating in an Embrey Human Rights Program sponsored journey to a location where recent human rights violations have occurred or are occurring (e.g., Cambodia, Rwanda, Poland, Argentina, the U.S.-Mexico border) and completing a research paper on a human rights topic related to the site.

The Courses (HRTS)

HRTS 3301/CF 3317/HIST 3301 (3)
HUMAN RIGHTS: AMERICA'S DILEMMA
Examines certain violations of human rights within their historical context and explores America’s commission and prevention of human rights violations.

HRTS 3309/CFA 3309/WGST 2309 (3)
LESBIAN AND GAY LITERATURE AND FILM: MINORITY DISCOURSE AND SOCIAL POWER
The exploration, through literature and film, of the struggles by gay men and lesbians to create social identities and achieve human rights. Study of key cultures and pivotal historical periods in the West from ancient Greece to contemporary America.

HRTS 3310/WGST 3310 (3)
GENDER AND HUMAN RIGHTS
Introduction to global women’s human rights and other intersections of human rights and gender, such as abuse of children’s rights, gender-based violence, health and reproductive rights, and evolving concepts of sexual rights.

HRTS 3329/ANTH 3329 (3)
CONTESTING DEVELOPMENT: GLOBAL/LOCAL IMPACTS AND HUMAN RIGHTS
Examines the highly variable impacts of economic development on lives and communities around the world, with a focus on human rights issues.

HRTS 3348/ANTH 3348/CFB 3348 (3)
HEALTH AS A HUMAN RIGHT
This course examines the concept of human rights critically, with an eye for cross-cultural variation and a particular focus on rights that are health-related.

HRTS 3387/RELI 3387 (3)
RELIGION AND HUMAN RIGHTS
Major world religious traditions and modern ideas of human rights. Religious understandings of humanity and political order are considered in relation to contemporary human rights issues.

HRTS 4309/ANTH 4309 (3)
HUMAN RIGHTS, INDIGENOUS PEOPLES, AND NATION STATES
An examination of human rights issues among contemporary indigenous peoples, especially the impact on their cultures and societies from governmental and nongovernmental organizations, large-scale development programs, and global tourism.

HRTS 4334/PLSC 4334 (3)
THE POLITICS AND LEGACIES OF THE CIVIL RIGHTS MOVEMENT
Examines the politics and legacies of the movement that destroyed the system known as Jim Crow and removed barriers to political participation by African Americans.

Individualized Studies in the Liberal Arts

Senior Associate Dean for Academic Affairs Peter Moore, Director

The individualized studies major in the liberal arts provides students the opportunity to design an interdisciplinary program of study that brings fields of inquiry together in unique combinations not currently offered as a program in the curriculum.

Interested and academically qualified students are invited to explore this possibility with the program’s director (214-768-2168). If the student’s plan of study ap-
pears to have merit, the dean will suggest faculty members in appropriate depart-
ments and divisions of the University who can provide further assistance in design-
ing the program. Students must ask at least three faculty members to constitute a
Faculty Supervisory Committee, with one serving as chair.

Program Description

Students with at least a 3.500 GPA in the first 24 term hours taken through enroll-
ment at SMU are eligible to pursue the Individualized Studies Program.

The program consists of individually designed majors in the liberal arts of at least
36 term hours, with a minimum of at least 24 term hours of advanced courses (3000
level or above). The program must satisfy all University-Wide Requirements and all
other University and Dedman College graduation requirements. Students are re-
sponsible for fulfilling all prerequisites for courses taken.

The degree will be identified as a B.A. The transcript will refer to the major as
“Individualized Studies in the Liberal Arts.” A note on the transcript will denote the
specialization. Students intending to seek admission to graduate schools are encour-
aged to include at least 30 hours of a coherent set of courses in an identifiable disci-
plinary field.

The following should be submitted to the program’s director:

1. Formal plan of study (including goal statement and major plan).
2. Transcript.

With the director’s approval and written approval of the Faculty Supervisory Com-
mittee, materials will be submitted to the Dedman College Undergraduate Council
for action.

Administrative Procedures

The Dedman College Undergraduate Council shall have the final authority to
approve all individualized programs. The associate dean for academic affairs will act
as the director of the Individualized Studies program.

Prior to declaring the major, a number of steps must be completed:

1. The student, with the assistance of the director, must form a Faculty Supervi-
sory Committee with a minimum of three members. The committee will pro-
vide advice and guidance to the student. At least two members, including the
chair of the committee, shall be resident members of the Dedman College fac-
culty.
2. The student will submit a plan of study to the director and to each Faculty
Supervisory Committee member. If the committee and the director approve
the plan of study, the plan is then submitted for approval by the Dedman Col-
lege Undergraduate Council.
3. The plan is transmitted to the Office of the Associate Dean for Student Aca-
demic Affairs and to the Dedman College Dean’s Office.

The plan of study must be submitted to the Dedman College Undergraduate
Council for approval before the completion of 60 total term hours of coursework.

The chair of the Faculty Supervisory Committee and the Dedman College Dean’s
Office will recommend candidates for graduation. The dean of student records will
be responsible for verifying and certifying graduation requirements.
To succeed in an international career, students need expertise in the politics, economics, history, language and cultures of societies other than their own. The curricula for the International and Area Studies programs are designed to provide students with a foundation for this expertise, requiring coursework in the social sciences, business, language and humanities. A student majoring in international studies also chooses a region in which to specialize: Europe, Asia, Latin America, or the Middle East and Africa. As an alternative to the international studies major, a student may choose an area of study to earn a minor. Minors include European studies, Asian studies, Latin American and Iberian studies, and Middle Eastern and African studies. Descriptions of each of these programs along with their requirements are listed below.

**Bachelor of Arts With a Major in International Studies**

The international studies major provides students with the opportunity to design an interdisciplinary program of study that facilitates an understanding of the human experience in a global perspective, while at the same time allowing them to develop in-depth knowledge and expertise in a specific geographical area. The major requires 33 hours of coursework (in addition to prerequisites for certain courses). The 33 hours includes 15 hours of study from the basic curriculum and 15 hours in a regional specialization. At least 18 hours from the basic and area studies curricula must be in courses at the 3000 level or above. The final three-hour requirement for the B.A. in international studies is the seminar; access to the seminar is normally reserved for students in their senior year. The senior seminar, which must be taken on campus by all students, is designed as a capstone course whereby students may integrate and apply what they have learned. The topic of the seminar will vary, depending upon the professor. A cocurricular requirement for the B.A. in international studies is two years of college-level study of a world language or equivalent. Courses for the language requirement do not count toward the 33-hour requirement. The language requirement may be met through examination, the transfer of language study credit from another university or by taking courses on campus.

**Minor in International Studies**

The minor in international studies requires 15 hours of coursework from the basic curriculum, nine hours of which must be in courses at the 3000 level or above. A cocurricular requirement is one year of college-level study or equivalent of a world language. Courses taken in language study do not count toward the 15 hours of required coursework.

**The Basic Curriculum**

The international studies major provides exposure to global issues through the basic curriculum. A student must take 15 hours (five courses) from the basic curriculum for either the major or minor in international studies. The 15 hours must include one course from “World Cultures,” one course from “International Economics,” one course from “International Politics” and two courses from “The Global Perspective.” Of these 15 hours, at least six hours must be in courses at the 3000 level or above. Courses taken in the basic curriculum do not double count in the regional specialization.
Introduction to World Cultures
  ANTH 2301 Introductory Cultural Anthropology
  HIST 1302 World Cultures and Civilization
  SOCI 2377 Markets and Cultures

International Economics
  ECO 3321 International Economic Policy
  ECO 4357 International Trade
  ECO 4358 Intl Macroeconomics
  PLSC 3389 International Political Economy

International Politics
  PLSC 1340 Introduction to Comparative Politics
  PLSC 1380 Introduction to International Relations

The Global Perspective
  ADV 3354 International Advertising (SMU-in-London)
  ANTH/SOCI 3301 Health, Healing, and Ethics
  ANTH/SOCI 3310 Gender and Sex Roles: A Global Perspective
  ANTH 3327 Culture Change and Globalization
  ANTH 3329 Contesting Development: Global/Local Impacts and Human Rights
  ANTH 3333 The Immigrant Experience
  ANTH 3336 Gender and Globalization: Cultural and Ethical Issues
  ANTH 3344 Cultural Aspects of Business
  ANTH 3346 Health as a Human Right
  ANTH 3365 The Rise and Fall of Superpowers
  ANTH/RELI/SOCI 3366 Magic, Myth, and Religion Across Cultures
  ANTH/SOCI 3368 Urban Life: A Cross-Cultural Perspective
  ANTH 3384 Paradise Lost? Archaeology/Ethics of Human Environmental Impacts
  ANTH 3388 Warfare and Violence
  ANTH 4303 Political Economy of Health
  ANTH 4304 Migration, Ethnicity, and Nationalism
  ANTH 4307 Seminar in International Health
  ANTH 4309 Human Rights, Indigenous Peoples, and National States
  ANTH 4384 Global Issues and Development: An Overview (seniors only)
  ARHS 3368 Art and Context: 1940–1970
  ARHS 3369 Contemporary Art: 1965–Present
  BA 3300 Topics in International Management (study abroad programs)
  COMM 3321 Communication in Global Contexts
  ECO 5359 Economic Development: Microeconomic Perspectives
  ECO 5360 Economic Development: Macroeconomic Perspectives
  ECO 5361 Natural Resources and Energy Economics
  ECO 5362 Economic Growth
  ENGL 3354 Non-Western Culture and Literature (20th-century, Third World texts)
  FILM 2351 International Film History
  FILM 4399 Global Media Systems
* FINA 4329 International Finance
  HIST 2380 Ethnic Regions in the Western World
  HIST 3301 Human Rights: America’s Dilemma
  HIST 3306 Colony to Empire: U.S. Diplomacy 1789–1941
  HIST 3307 The U.S. and the Cold War
  HIST 3337 Ethical Dilemmas in a Global Age
  HIST 3368 Warfare in the Modern World
  HIST 3397 Modernity and Crises of Identity

* Available only to business majors with a minor or second major in international studies
The Regional Specialization Curriculum for the Major

International studies majors are able to specialize in a particular geographical region defined by a common historical and cultural experience. Students may specialize in African/Middle Eastern studies, Asian studies, European studies, or Latin-American and Iberian studies. A total of 15 hours must be taken in the student’s area of regional specialization. Three courses (nine hours) must be taken from Group I: Social Sciences, and two courses (six hours) must be taken from Group II: Humanities and Arts for the selected geographical area.

Courses in African and Middle Eastern Studies

Group I: Social Sciences

ANTH 3314 Peoples of Africa
ANTH 3359 Peoples and Cultures of the Middle East
HIST 2355 History of the Ancient Near East and Egypt
HIST 2379 History of Islamic Empires
HIST 2391 Africa to the 19th Century
HIST 2392 Modern Africa
HIST 3326 The Venture of Islam
HIST 3378 Problems in African History
HIST 3386 History of the Caribbean
HIST 3389 Problems in Middle Eastern History
HIST 3390 The Modern Middle East: 1914 to the Present
HIST 4364 History of South Africa: Background to Conflict
HIST 5395 A History of Iran
PLSC 3345 Government and Politics of the Middle East
PLSC 3347 Government and Politics of Africa

* Available only to business majors with a minor or second major in international studies
Group II: Humanities and Arts
ARHS 3306 Mummies, Myths, and Monuments of Ancient Egypt
ARHS 3328 Byzantine Art
ARHS 3354 Modern and Contemporary Art of the Arab World
ARHS 3390 Traditional Arts of Africa
ARHS 3392 Islamic Art and Architecture: The Creation of a New Art
RELI 3329 Introduction to Islam
RELI 3362 Islam and the West
RELI 3372 Biblical Interpretation and the State of Israel
WL 3349/HIST 3392 The African Diaspora: Literature and History of Black Liberation

Courses in Asian Studies

Group I: Social Sciences
ANTH 3316 Cultures of the Pacific Islands
ANTH 3317 Peoples of Southeast Asia
ANTH 3323 East Asian Cultural Traditions
ANTH 4390 Asian Society: Study Tour and Seminar (SMU-in-Australia)
BA 3300 Japanese Business (SMU-in-Japan)
ECO 4357 Japanese Economy (SMU-in-Japan)
HIST 2390 Civilization of India
HIST 2393 Japan Before 1850
HIST 2394 China Before 1850
HIST 2395 Modern East Asia
HIST 3387 Asia and the West
HIST 3393 China in Revolution
HIST 3395 Problems in Asian History
HIST 3398 Women in Chinese History
HIST 4394 Modern History of China (SMU-in-Taipei)
PLSC 3346 Japanese Politics and Society
PLSC 3352 Chinese Politics
PLSC 4340 Special Studies in Comparative Government and Politics
PLSC 4353 Political Economy of East Asia
PLSC 4386 International Relations of East Asia
SOCI 3300 Japanese Society (SMU-in-Japan)
WL 3350/SOCI 3341 Perspectives on the East Asian Woman
WL 3395 A Cultural Journey to China (SMU-in-Suzhou)

Group II: Humanities and Arts
ARHS 1305 Introduction to Far Eastern Art
ARHS 3394 Arts and Architecture of Japan
ARHS 3395 Arts and Architecture of India
ARHS 3396 Art and Architecture of China (SMU-in-Taipei)
CHIN 4381 Readings in Chinese Literature and Culture
CHIN 4382 Chinese Culture and Society in Film
RELI 1303 Introduction to Eastern Religions
RELI 3306 Introduction to the Hindu Tradition
RELI 3307 Introduction to Buddhism
RELI 3365 Understanding the Self: East and West
RELI 3367 The Religious Life of China and Japan
RELI 3376 Constructions of Gender: Sexuality/Family in South Asian Religions
RELI 3377 The Cultural History of Tibet
RELI 3378 Religions of China
RELI 3382 Mysticism, East and West
RELI 3384 Hinduism and Colonial Encounters
RELI 3385 Philosophies of India  
WL 3310 Transnational Chinese Cinema  
WL 3312 Women in Modern China  
WL 3322 Japanese Literature in Translation (SMU-in-Japan)  
WL 3325 Perspectives on Modern China  
WL 3395 A Cultural Journey to China (SMU-in-Suzhou)

Courses in European Studies

**Group I: Social Sciences**

ANTH 3355 Society and Culture in Contemporary Europe  
ANTH 3355/PLSC 4343 Nationalism in Europe (SMU-in-Copenhagen)  
BA 3300 European Business Environment: The EU (SMU-in-Copenhagen)  
BA 4315 EU Seminar (SMU-in-Copenhagen)  
HIST 2366 Europe in the Modern World, 1760–Present  
HIST 3303 Modern England, 1867–Present  
HIST 3328 Economic History of Europe: 1000 A.D. to the Present  
HIST 3330 Women in Modern European History  
HIST 3334 France Since 1789  
HIST 3340 The Revolutionary Experience in Russia, 1900–1930  
HIST 3341 Soviet/Post-Soviet Society and Politics, 1917–Present  
HIST 3343 20th-Century European History (SMU-in-Copenhagen)  
HIST 3346 Modern England, 1714 to the Present (SMU-in-Oxford)  
HIST 3363 The Holocaust  
HIST 3365, 3366 Problems in European History  
HIST 3367 Revolutions in European History  
HIST 3374 Diplomacy in Europe: Napoleon to the European Union (SMU-in-Oxford)  
HIST 3376 Social and Intellectual History of Europe  
HIST 3381/PLSC 4340 Political History of Contemporary Spain (SMU-in-Spain)  
HIST 3383 Habsburg Monarchy: Making of East Central Europe  
HIST 3385 The Balkan Peninsula in Its European Context  
HIST 4314 The Jews in Europe (SMU-in-Copenhagen)  
HIST 4363 Inside Nazi Germany  
HIST 4369 History of Modern Germany  
HIST 4381 History of Spain, 1469 to the Present  
HIST 5367 Russia From the Kievan Era to 1881  
HIST 5371 The French Revolution and Napoleon, 1789–1815  
HIST 5373 Europe From Bismarck to WWI, 1870–1918  
HIST 5374 Recent European History, 1918 to the Present  
HIST 5376 Europe in the Age of Enlightenment, 1715–1789  
HIST 5390 Seminar in Russian History  
HIST 5392 Seminar in European History  
OBBP 3300 Business Relations With Russia and Central Europe (SMU-in-Copenhagen)  
PLSC 3340 Western European Politics  
PLSC 3351 Russia Under Putin  
PLSC 3358 Government and Politics of Russia  
PLSC 3359 From Communism to Democracy  
PLSC 4340 Special Studies in Comparative Government and Politics  
PLSC 4358 Soviet Politics: Revolution to Revolution  
PLSC 4380 Historical/Contemporary Issues of European Construction (SMU-in-Paris)  
PLSC 4384 American-Russian Relationship  
PLSC 5341 European Politics: The European Union  
PLSC 5383 European Conflict and Security Issues (SMU-in-Copenhagen)  
SOCI 5363 Criminal Justice in Scandinavia (SMU-in-Copenhagen)
### Group II: Humanities and Arts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 1331</td>
<td>Nineteenth Century European Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 1332</td>
<td>Twentieth-Century Art: Sources and Styles of Modern Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 2352</td>
<td>Impressionism to Abstract: European Art, 1870–1920 (SMU-in-Copenhagen)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3321</td>
<td>Age of the Crusades: Power and Piety in the Ancient and Medieval Near East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3329, 3346</td>
<td>Paris Art and Architecture I, II (SMU-in-Paris)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3330</td>
<td>Renaissance and Baroque Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3331</td>
<td>Art and Culture of the Italian Renaissance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3332</td>
<td>Sixteenth-Century Italian Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3333</td>
<td>Art and Architecture in Italy (SMU-in-Italy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3339</td>
<td>El Greco to Goya: Spanish Painting of the Golden Age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3344</td>
<td>Paintings at the Prado (SMU-in-Spain)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3347</td>
<td>Eighteenth-Century European Art and Theatre: Staging Revolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3352</td>
<td>Impressionism, Symbolism, and the Deviant Body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3353</td>
<td>Impressionism in Context (SMU-in-Paris)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3362</td>
<td>Picturing Children: European Art 1848–1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 4344/HIST 3349</td>
<td>Images of Power: Kings, Nobles, and Elites (SMU-in-Paris)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3341</td>
<td>British Literary History II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3344</td>
<td>Victorian Gender</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3360</td>
<td>Writers in Paris: The Invention of Modernism (SMU-in-Paris)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 2352</td>
<td>History of European Film (SMU-in-Copenhagen)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 3310</td>
<td>Themes in European Film (SMU-in-Copenhagen)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 4305</td>
<td>Motion Pictures of Paris (SMU-in-Paris)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 4373, 4374</td>
<td>French Civilization (SMU-in-Paris)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 4375</td>
<td>Introduction to French History and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 4376</td>
<td>Introduction to Francophone Cultures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3333</td>
<td>European Thought: Modernism to Postmodernism (SMU-in-Copenhagen)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3352</td>
<td>History of Western Philosophy (Modern)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3370</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century Philosophy (also SMU-in-Copenhagen)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3382</td>
<td>Twentieth-Century European Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WL 2343</td>
<td>After Communism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WL 3303/SPAN 3373</td>
<td>Spanish Civilization (SMU-in-Spain)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WL 3307</td>
<td>The Belle Époque and the Birth of Modernity (SMU-in-Paris)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WL 3323/HIST 2323</td>
<td>Russian Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WL 3331</td>
<td>Survey of Russian Literature in Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WL 3361</td>
<td>Special Topics: French Literature in Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WL 3369</td>
<td>Perspectives on Modern Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WL 3390</td>
<td>Italian Cinema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WL 3391, 3392</td>
<td>Italian Literature in Translation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Courses in Latin-American and Iberian Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3311</td>
<td>Mexico: From Conquest to Cancun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3313</td>
<td>South American Indians of the Past and Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3354</td>
<td>Latin America: Peoples, Places, and Power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3376</td>
<td>Caribbean Transformations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2384</td>
<td>Latin America: The Colonial Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2385</td>
<td>Latin America in the Modern Era</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3308</td>
<td>Film History of U.S. Hispanics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3317</td>
<td>Women in Latin American Societies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3320</td>
<td>The Spanish Frontier in North America, 1513–1821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3321</td>
<td>The American Southwest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3324</td>
<td>The Mexican Americans, 1848 to the Present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3380</td>
<td>Problems in Ibero-American History (study abroad programs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3381/PLSC 4340</td>
<td>Political History of Contemporary Spain (SMU-in-Spain)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3382</td>
<td>History of Mexico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 4380</td>
<td>History of Spain to 1492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 3348</td>
<td>Governments and Politics of Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 3349</td>
<td>Politics of Major Latin American Countries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 4340</td>
<td>Special Studies in Comparative Government and Politics (SMU-in-Spain)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 4356</td>
<td>Latin American Political Economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 4385</td>
<td>Inter-American Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 4391</td>
<td>NAFTA and Free Trade in the Americas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 3370</td>
<td>Minority-Dominant Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 3372</td>
<td>Chicanos in the Southwest</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Group II: Humanities and Arts**

Spanish language and literature courses are restricted to the Latin-American and Iberian studies major.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3312</td>
<td>Mesoamerican Archaeology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 1308</td>
<td>Epic of Latin America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 1338</td>
<td>Chicano Art and the Politics of Place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3324</td>
<td>Arts and Cultures of Medieval Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3338</td>
<td>Baroque Art in Italy, Spain and the New World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3339</td>
<td>El Greco to Goya: Painting of the Golden Age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3343</td>
<td>Goya and His Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3344</td>
<td>Paintings at the Prado (SMU-in-Spain)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3360</td>
<td>Modern Painters in Spain (SMU-in-Spain)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3363</td>
<td>Topics in Brazilian Art and Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3376</td>
<td>Latin American Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3377</td>
<td>Art and Architecture of Hispanic New Mexico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3379</td>
<td>Power and Spectacle: The Arts of Spain and New Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3382</td>
<td>Arts of the Ancient Andean Tradition: Chavin to Inca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3383</td>
<td>The Ancient Maya: Art and History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3385</td>
<td>The Aztecs Before and After the Conquest: Mesoamerica 1400–1600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3391</td>
<td>Visual Culture in Colonial Mexico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3363</td>
<td>Chicana/Chicano Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 3374</td>
<td>Spanish American Civilization (also SMU-in-Xalapa)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WL 3303/SPAN 3373</td>
<td>Spanish Civilization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WL 3305</td>
<td>Latin-American Literature in Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WL 3306</td>
<td>The Heart of Aztlan: Chicano Literature of the Southwest</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Spanish Language and Literature Courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 4361</td>
<td>Translation: Theory and Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 4391</td>
<td>Commercial Spanish for International Trade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 4395</td>
<td>Introduction to Hispanic Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 5310</td>
<td>Spanish Literature Before 1700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 5311</td>
<td>Spanish Literature Since 1700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 5315</td>
<td>Spanish American Literature to 1888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 5316</td>
<td>Spanish American Literature Since 1888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 5317</td>
<td>Literature of Mexico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 5320</td>
<td>The Renaissance and Golden Age: Drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 5321</td>
<td>The Renaissance and Golden Age: Prose Fiction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 5323</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century Prose Fiction of Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 5324</td>
<td>Twentieth-Century Poetry and Drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 5325</td>
<td>Twentieth-Century Peninsular Prose Fiction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 5334</td>
<td>The Novel of the Post-Civil War Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 5335</td>
<td>Genre Studies in Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 5336</td>
<td>The Spanish American Novel (also SMU-in-Xalapa)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 5337</td>
<td>The Spanish-American Essay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 5338</td>
<td>The Spanish American Short Story (also SMU-in-Xalapa)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 5339</td>
<td>Spanish American Poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 5360</td>
<td>The Concept of Honor in Spanish Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 5361</td>
<td>Don Quijote: The Idea, the Character, the Book</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 5365</td>
<td>Contemporary Spanish Women Writers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 5370</td>
<td>Rewriting Discovery and Exploration in the Spanish Borderlands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 5375</td>
<td>Contemporary Fiction by Latin-American Women Writers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Minor in Area Studies**

The area studies minor is separate from the major or minor in international studies. A student may earn a minor in a geographical area in order to increase expertise and in-depth knowledge of a region’s history, politics, society and culture. A minor in an area study is offered in African and Middle Eastern studies, Asian studies, European studies, and Latin-American and Iberian studies.

**Requirements for the Minor.** A minor in an area study requires 15 hours of coursework. The first six hours (two courses) must be chosen from the four categories of the International and Area Studies Program’s basic curriculum. Each of the two courses must be from a separate category: “World Cultures,” “International Economics,” “International Politics” or “The Global Perspective.” The next nine hours (three courses) must be chosen from 1) the African and Middle Eastern studies curriculum, 2) the Asian studies curriculum, 3) the European studies curriculum, or 4) the Latin-American and Iberian studies curriculum. At least one course must be selected from Group I: Social Sciences and at least one course from Group II: Humanities and Arts for the selected curriculum. At least nine hours must be at the 3000 level or above. If a student is an international studies major, only one course from the area studies curriculum may be double counted toward the area studies minor. The language requirement for the minor may be met through examination, the transfer of language study credit from another university or by taking courses on campus.

**African and Middle Eastern Studies.** A cocurricular requirement for the minor in Africa and Middle Eastern studies is two years of college-level study of a language native to Africa or the Middle East. To maximize the educational experience, students are strongly encouraged to spend at least one term or summer studying in Africa or the Middle East. Most of the courses taught in University study abroad programs in Africa and the Middle East may be applied to the African and Middle Eastern studies minor.

**Asian Studies.** A cocurricular requirement for the minor in Asian studies is two years of college-level study of an Asian language. To maximize the educational experience, students are strongly encouraged to spend at least one term or summer studying in Asia. Most of the courses taught in University study abroad programs in Asia may be applied to the Asian studies minor.

**European Studies.** A cocurricular requirement for the minor in European studies is two years of college-level study of a European language other than English. To maximize the educational experience, students are strongly encouraged to spend at least one term or summer studying in Europe. Most of the courses taught in University study abroad programs in Europe may be applied to the European studies minor.
**Latin-American and Iberian Studies.** A cocurricular requirement for the minor in Latin-American and Iberian studies is two years of college-level study of Spanish or Portuguese. To maximize the educational experience, students are strongly encouraged to spend at least one term or summer studying in Latin America or Iberia. Most of the courses taught in University study abroad programs in Latin America/Iberia may be applied to the Latin-American and Iberian studies minor.

**Bachelor of Arts With a Major in Latin-American and Iberian Studies**

The Latin-American and Iberian Studies program provides students with an opportunity to design an interdisciplinary program of study that will give them an in-depth knowledge of Ibero-American history, culture, politics and society. The program embraces all of the countries of Latin America and the Iberian Peninsula. It is designed to take account of not only specific national cultures and traditions, as they have developed in Latin America, but also the importance of Latin cultures and Hispanic traditions in the United States. To maximize the educational experience, students are strongly encouraged to spend at least one term or summer studying in Latin America, Spain or Portugal. Students wishing to attend study abroad programs offered by other universities may have courses credited by going through the SMU Abroad course approval process.

The major in Latin-American and Iberian studies requires 27 credit hours plus a language requirement as follows:

- A prerequisite of two years of college-level Spanish or Portuguese
- Six hours (two courses) from the International and Area Studies Program’s basic curriculum categories of “World Cultures,” “International Economics” or “International Politics.”
- A mandatory sequence of six hours (two courses), which constitutes the core curriculum for all majors.
  - First sequence: HIST 2384, or HIST 3380 (SMU-in-Spain) or SPAN 3374.
  - Second sequence: HIST 2385 or PLSC 3348.
- Fifteen hours (five courses) in 3000-level or above courses concentrating in Group I: Social Sciences or Group II: Humanities and the Arts. Students who want to take a course from the group in which they do not concentrate may do so upon the permission of the director of international studies. Courses taken in the first and second sequence once taken do not double count for the group requirement.

**SMU Abroad Rules for Credit**

To maximize the educational experience in these degree programs, all majors are strongly encouraged to spend at least one term or summer studying abroad. The University offers numerous study abroad opportunities around the world; most of these courses may be applied to the international and area studies major or minor. As of fall 2011, the following SMU Abroad policies apply to the International and Area Studies Program:

**For the International Studies Major**

- Up to 12 hours of world language study may be taken in an SMU-approved study abroad program and counted toward the language requirement for the major.
Up to 15 hours in the student’s regional specialization may be taken in an SMU-approved study abroad program and counted toward the major.

- Of the 15 hours required from the basic curriculum, 12 hours must be taken on an SMU campus (Dallas, Taos or Plano). Three hours of transfer credit (not an SMU-approved study abroad program) may be counted toward fulfillment of the basic curriculum requirement.
- The senior seminar must be taken on an SMU campus (Dallas, Taos or Plano).
- A total of 33 hours (exclusive of the 12 hours of language study required for the major) are required for the major in international studies.
- These policies do not change the required number of credit hours in advanced courses.

For the International Studies Minor

- Up to six hours of world language study may be taken in an SMU-approved study abroad program and counted toward the language requirement for the minor.
- Of the 15 hours required from the basic curriculum, 12 hours must be taken on an SMU campus (Dallas, Taos or Plano). Three hours of transfer credit (not an SMU-approved study abroad program) may be counted toward fulfillment of the basic curriculum requirement.

For an Area Studies Minor

- Up to 12 hours of world language study may be taken in an SMU-approved study abroad program and counted toward the language requirement for any area studies minor.
- Three of nine hours in the student’s regional specialization may be taken in an SMU-approved study abroad program and counted toward the minor.

Law and Legal Reasoning

Assistant Professor Pamela Corley, Director

The minor in law and legal reasoning provides a coherent grouping of courses from different disciplines, examining the foundations and applications of the law. Specifically, the minor is designed to provide students with the knowledge of substantive law, along with the following skills: legal analysis and reasoning, oral advocacy, research and writing.

Minor in Law and Legal Reasoning

PLSC 1320 Introduction to American Politics and Government is a prerequisite to the minor. In addition to taking PLSC 1320, students must take a minimum of 18 hours selected from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Courses:</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 3330 Law, Politics, and the Supreme Court or PLSC 3324 Introduction to Law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 5302 Advanced Topics: Legal Advocacy or COMM 3327 Argumentation and Advocacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives (one or more courses from the following):</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2300 Public Speaking</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Electives (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3300</td>
<td>Free Speech and the First Amendment*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3327</td>
<td>Argumentation and Advocacy***</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4323</td>
<td>Forensics Workshop**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4324</td>
<td>Competitive Mock Trial**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 5302</td>
<td>Advanced Topics: Legal Advocacy***</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One or more courses from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 3335</td>
<td>Judicial Process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 4335</td>
<td>Constitutional Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 4336</td>
<td>1st Amendment and Privacy*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 4337</td>
<td>Civil Rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 4338</td>
<td>Criminal Process Rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 4341</td>
<td>Rights and Representation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 4371</td>
<td>Jurisprudence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 3330</td>
<td>Law, Politics, and the Supreme Court***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 3324</td>
<td>Introduction to Law***</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One or more courses from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3373</td>
<td>Philosophy of Criminal Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3374</td>
<td>Philosophy of Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 3363</td>
<td>Crime and Delinquency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 4363</td>
<td>Correctional Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 3360</td>
<td>Law and Society</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18

* Students will not receive credit for both COMM 3300 and PLSC 4336.
** Students may take a maximum of 3 credits toward the minor.
*** Course can be taken as an elective if not taken as required.

Markets and Culture

www.smu.edu/sociology/majors/markets

Associate Professor  Anne E. Lincoln, Director

The B.A. in markets and culture provides students the opportunity to learn about the world’s market places from an interdisciplinary study in the social sciences and the humanities. Students will explore the economic principles of markets, the values and history of commerce, and the motives and myths that move people. By choosing from courses in a wide range of disciplines, including sociology, economics, anthropology, political science, history, psychology, literature and world languages, students will gain an understanding of the multiple institutions and cultures that shape the world’s markets.

Bachelor of Arts With a Major in Markets and Culture

The markets and culture major requires 36 total hours, consisting of 24 hours of core classes and 12 hours of electives. Only six of the 12 elective hours may be double counted in another major or minor. The core classes provide the student with the appropriate tools to understand the social basis of economic behavior as well as basic business concepts and practices. A grade of C- or better must be earned in all courses fulfilling the major requirements, and markets and culture majors must attain a minimum GPA of 2.000 among all courses attempted for the major.
A cocurricular requirement for a degree in markets and culture is one year of college-level study of a world language or equivalent. Student majors are strongly encouraged to take advantage of opportunities for study abroad and internships to broaden their classroom experience.

**Departmental Distinction**

The major offers graduation with distinction to select student majors of high academic achievement. The program is open to junior and senior majors. Interested students with a minimum 3.000 overall GPA and a 3.500 GPA in the major may consult with the director of the Markets and Culture Program for admission to the distinction track. If the director determines that the student has satisfied the requirements, the student may then request a faculty member to direct a distinction paper. The candidate’s distinction paper must be a substantial piece of independent and original research. The research will be presented and evaluated by a distinction committee. Upon positive recommendation from this committee, the student will be awarded graduation with distinction. Criteria for graduating with departmental distinction include the following:

1. A minimum 3.000 overall GPA at graduation.
2. A minimum 3.500 average in courses taken for the markets and culture major.
3. Preparation of a distinction thesis under the supervision of a faculty member while enrolled in SOCI 4396. SOCI 4396 will be taken in addition to all other requirements for the major. The faculty adviser’s grade for the thesis must be A- or higher.
4. A passing grade on an oral examination conducted by a faculty distinction committee, which reviews the candidate’s thesis. The distinction committee includes the faculty adviser, the director of the Markets and Culture Program, and one additional faculty member selected by the faculty adviser in consultation with the student.
5. Must have completed SOCI 2377, 3377 and ENGL 2302, with an average GPA of 3.500.

**Core Courses**

- **ACCT 2301** Fundamentals of Accounting I
- **CSE 2337** Introduction to Data Management (ITOM 2308 may substitute)
- **ECO 3355** Money and Banking
  - or **FINA 3330** Money and Capital Markets
- **ENGL 2302** Business Writing
  - or **BLI 3302** Business Communications and Leader Development
- **SOCI 2377** Markets and Culture
- **SOCI 3377** Organizations and Their Environment
- **SOCI 4377** Contemporary Markets and Culture
- **STAT 2301** Statistics for Modern Bus Decisions (STAT 2331 or ITOM 2305 may substitute)

**Elective Courses**

A total of 12 advanced hours is required. Courses must be selected from at least three departments, with no more than six hours in any one area.

- **ADV 3354** International Advertising (SMU-in-London)
- **ADV 4317** Consumer Behavior
- **ANTH 3305** The Other in America: Popular Perceptions/Government Policy Through Time
- **ANTH 3310** Gender and Sex Roles: A Global Perspective
ANTH 3311 Mexico: From Conquest to Cancun
ANTH 3314 Peoples of Africa
ANTH 3316 Cultures of the Pacific Islands
ANTH 3317 Peoples of Southeast Asia
ANTH 3327 Culture Change and Globalization: Social Science Perspectives
ANTH 3333 The Immigrant Experience
ANTH 3336 Gender and Globalization: Cultural and Ethical Issues
ANTH 3344 Cultural Aspects of Business
ANTH 3346 Culture and Diversity in American Life
ANTH 3350 Good Eats and Forbidden Flesh: Culture, Food, and the Global Grocery Market
ANTH 3354 Latin America: People, Places, and Power
ANTH 3355 Society and Culture in Contemporary Europe
ANTH 3358 Indians of the Southwest From the 16th Century to the Present
ANTH 3361 Language in Culture and Society
ANTH 3366 Magic, Myth, and Religion Across Cultures
ANTH 3368 Urban Life: A Cross-Cultural Perspective
ANTH 3374 Cultures and Environments of the Southwest
ANTH 4303 Political Economy of Health
ANTH 4304 Migration, Ethnicity, and Nationalism
ANTH 4305 Applied Anthropology
ANTH 4344 Global Population Processes: Anthropological Perspectives
ANTH 4384 Global Issues and Development: An Overview
ANTH 4390 Current Issues in Anthropology
ARBC 3301, 3302 Advanced Arabic
BA 3300 Business in Europe (SMU-in-Paris)
BA 3300 European Business Environment: The EU (SMU-in-Copenhagen)
BA 3300 Management and Ethics in a Cross-Cultural Context (SMU-in-Spain)
BA 3300 Special Topics: Japanese Business (SMU-in-Japan)
BA 3301 Economies in Transition (SMU-in-Copenhagen)
BA 4315 EU Seminar (SMU-in-Copenhagen)
CHIN 3311, 3312 Advanced Chinese
CHIN 4411 China in the 1990s (SMU-in-Beijing)
CHIN 4412 Chinese Literature and Culture (SMU-in-Beijing)
COMM 3321 Communication in Global Contexts
ECO 3301 Price Theory (Intermediate Microeconomics)
ECO 3302 National Income and Employment (Intermediate Macroeconomics)
ECO 3321 International Economic Policy
ECO 4351 Labor Economics
ECO 4357 International Trade
ECO 4358 International Macroeconomic Theory and Policy
ECO 4366 Economics of the Public Sector
ECO 4368 Foundations of Financial Economics
ECO 5360 Economic Development
ENGL 3354 Non-Western Culture and Literature
ENGL 3363 Chicana/Chicano Literature
FINA 4329 International Finance in a European Context (SMU-in-Copenhagen)
FREN 2455 Intermediate French II
FREN 3356 Advanced French II
FREN 4365 Introduction to French Cinema
FREN 4375 Introduction to French History/Culture
FREN 4376 Introduction to Francophone Cultures
FREN 4391 Commercial French for International Trade
GERM 3311 Talking and Writing About Modern Germany
GERM 3313 Germany Today
GERM 4350 History, Culture, Identity in Postwar German Film
HIST 3303 Modern England, 1867 to the Present
HIST 3324 The Mexican Americans, 1848 to the Present
HIST 3326 The Venture of Islam
HIST 3330 Women in Modern European History
HIST 3337 Ethical Dilemmas in a Global Age
HIST 3341 Soviet/Post-Soviet Society and Politics 1917 to Present
HIST 3343 Twentieth-Century European History (SMU-in-Copenhagen)
HIST 3349 Images of Power (SMU-in-Paris)
HIST 3364 Consumer Culture in the United States, 1770–1990
HIST 3365 (SMU-in-Spain), 3366 Problems in European History
HIST 3374 Diplomacy in Europe: Napoleon to the European Union
HIST 3376 Social and Intellectual History of Europe
HIST 3380 Problems in Ibero-American History
HIST 3382 History of Mexico
HIST 3387 Asia and the West
HIST 3390 The Modern Middle East: 1914 to the Present
HIST 3393 China in Revolution
HIST 3395 Problems in Asian History
HIST 3396 Middle Eastern Economic History
HIST 3397 Modernity and Crises of Identity
HIST 3398 Women in Chinese History
HIST 4314 The Jews in Europe (SMU-in-Copenhagen)
HIST 4365 Australian Society (SMU-in-Australia)
HIST 4369 History of Modern Germany
HIST 4381 History of Spain, 1469 to Present
HIST 5390 Seminar in Russian History
HIST 5392 Seminar in European History
ITAL 3357 Italian Grammar and Composition
ITAL 3373 Italian Culture
JAPN 3311, 3312 Advanced Japanese
JAPN 3501, 4501 Japanese Level 2, 3 (SMU-in-Japan)
JAPN 4381 Readings in Japanese Culture and Business
MKTG 3340 Fundamentals of Marketing
MNO 3300 Environmental Business Strategy (SMU-in-Copenhagen)
MNO 3301 Global Business Strategy (SMU-in-Copenhagen)
MNO 3370 Management of Organizations
PHIL 3352 History of Western Philosophy (Modern)
PLSC 3340 Western European Politics
PLSC 3341 Politics of Participation and Representation in Western Democracies
PLSC 3345 Governments and Politics of the Middle East
PLSC 3346 Japanese Politics and Society
PLSC 3347 Governments and Politics of Africa
PLSC 3348 Governments and Politics of Latin America
PLSC 3349 Politics of Major Latin American Countries
PLSC 3351 Russia Under Putin
PLSC 3358 Government and Politics of Russia
PLSC 3359 From Communism to Democracy
PLSC 3365 Communism and Post-Communism
PLSC 3381 Current Issues in International Politics (SMU-in-Oxford)
PLSC 3382 International Organizations: Global and Regional
PLSC 3389 International Political Economy
PLSC 3390 Negotiating International Trade
PLSC 4322 Latino Politics
PLSC 4340 Special Studies in Comparative Government and Politics
PLSC 4353 Political Economy of East Asia
PLSC 4354 The Third World and North-South Relations
PLSC 4355 Comparative Political Economy of Industrialized Democracies
PLSC 4356 Latin American Political Economy
PLSC 4358 Soviet Politics: Revolution to Revolution
PLSC 4380 Special Studies in International Relations
PLSC 4386 International Relations of East Asia
PLSC 4388 Government and International Politics
PLSC 4391 NAFTA and Free Trade in the Americas
PLSC 5341 European Politics: The European Union (SMU-in-Copenhagen)
PLSC 5383 Seminar on Regional Conflicts (SMU-in-Copenhagen)
PSYC 3365 Organizational Psychology
PSYC 4363 Conflict Resolution
RELI 3329 Introduction to Islam
RELI 3365 Understanding the Self: East and West
RELI 3366 Magic, Myth and Religion Across Cultures
RELI 3378 Religions of China
RELI 3382 Mysticism, East and West
SOCI 3305 Race and Ethnicity in the United States
SOCI 3311 Qualitative Research Methods
SOCI 3312 Survey Research Methods and Data Analysis
SOCI 3340 Global Society
SOCI 3345 Media Ethics and Gender
SOCI 3360 Law and Society
SOCI 3370 Minority-Dominant Relations
SOCI 3371 Sociology of Gender
SOCI 3372 Chicanos in the Southwest
SOCI 3383 Race, Culture and Social Policy in the Southwest
SOCI 4321 Immigration and Population Issues
SOCI 4335 Social Movements and Collective Behavior
SOCI 4340 Sociology of Culture
SOCI 4353 Political Sociology
SOCI 4373 Class, Race, and Gender Inequalities
SOCI 4379 Markets and Culture Internship
SOCI 4401–4 Washington Term
SPAN 3311 Conversation and Composition: Peninsular Culture
SPAN 3312 Conversation and Composition: Mexican Culture
SPAN 3313 Conversation and Composition: Latin American Culture
SPAN 3355 Spanish Conversation
SPAN 3358 Advanced Spanish Grammar
SPAN 3373 Spanish Civilization (SMU-in-Spain)
SPAN 3374 Spanish-American Civilization (SMU-in-Xalapa, Mexico)
SPAN 4355 Advanced Spoken Spanish
SPAN 4391 Commercial Spanish for International Trade
SPAN 4395 Introduction to Hispanic Literature
STRA 5370 Strategic Management in a Global Economy
WL 3303 Spanish Civilization (SMU-in-Spain)
WL 3312 Women in Modern China
WL 3322 Japanese Literature in Translation (SMU-in-Japan)
WL 3325 Perspectives on Modern China
WL 3361 Special Topics: French Literature in Translation (SMU-in-Paris)
WL 3369 Perspectives on Modern Germany
WL 3390 Italian Cinema
WL 3391, 3392 Special Topics: Italian Literature in Translation

Mathematics

www.smu.edu/math

Professor Douglas Reinelt, Department Chair


Bachelor of Science With a Major in Mathematics

The B.S. degree in mathematics reflects contemporary trends in mathematics by incorporating computer science, mathematical and computational modeling, natural science and statistics courses. This degree is particularly appropriate for students who wish to proceed toward careers in industry concentrating on analytical problem solving, or toward graduate schools in any mathematical science area. Computer science, economics, electrical engineering, mechanical engineering, management science, physics and chemistry provide attractive opportunities as areas for a double major with mathematics. With a minimum of 21 approved advanced hours in the major, the following courses are required:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Fundamental Mathematics:**

- MATH 1337, 1338, 2339, 2343

**Natural Science:**

- At least 6 hours from the following:
  - BIOL 1401, 1402
  - CHEM 1303, 1304
  - One GEO 1300-level course
  - PHYS 1303, 1304

**Computer Science:**

- CSE 1341 or 1342

**Statistics:**

- STAT/CSE/EMIS 4340, or STAT 5340, or EE 3360

**Advanced Mathematics Elective:**

- MATH: one 3000+ course

**Specialization:**

- (at least two courses at the 4000+ level from one specialization, including at least one MATH 4000+ course)

**Applied and/or Numerical Mathematics:**

- MATH 3315/CSE 3365 (required)
- Four from MATH 3334, 3337, 3353, 4335, 5315, 5316, 5331, 5332, 5334, 5353; EMIS 3360
Mathematics  231

Credit Hours

**Computer Science and Computer Engineering:**
- MATH 3315/CSE 3365 (required)
- CSE 4381 (required)
- Three from MATH 3353, 5315, 5316, 5332

**Engineering:**
- MATH 3315/CSE 3365 (required)
- MATH 3337 (required)
- One from MATH 5315, 5331, 5332, 5334
- Two from EE 3322, 3330, 3372, 5330, 5332, 5336, 5360, 5362, 5372
  - or two from ME 4360, 5302, 5320, 5322, 5336 (MATH 6336), 5361, 5386

**Civil Engineering:**
- MATH 3315/CSE 3365 (required)
- MATH 3337 (required)
- One from MATH 5315, 5331, 5332, 5334
- Two from CEE 5361, 5364; ME 5322

**Environmental Engineering:**
- MATH 3315/CSE 3365 (required)
- MATH 3337 (required)
- MATH 6336/ME 5336 (required)
- One from MATH 5315, 5331, 5332, 5334
- One from CEE 5331, 5332, 5334

**Operations Research:**
- MATH 3315/CSE 3365 (required)
- Two from MATH 3353, 5315, 5316, 5332, 5353
- EMIS 3360 (required)
- One from EMIS 5361, 5362, 5369; STAT 5344/EMIS 5364

**Pure Mathematics:**
- Five from MATH 3308, 3337, 3353, 4338, 4351, 4355, 4381, 5331, 5332, 5353

**Bachelor of Arts With a Major in Mathematics**

The B.A. degree in mathematics is designed for students who need a traditional mathematics degree leading to careers in teaching, industry, business and government. It is particularly attractive when combined with liberal arts, social science or business administration as a double major. The requirements are the same as for the B.S. degree except that there is no natural science requirement. In exceptional circumstances, the Department of Mathematics may choose to waive one course (three credit hours) in mathematics.

MATH 6000-level courses may also be taken for either the B.S. or B.A. major by students who have fulfilled the prerequisites and have departmental permission.

**Note:** All mathematics majors, either B.S. or B.A., must receive a grade of at least C- in all courses taken in fulfillment of the requirements for the mathematics major.
Minor in Mathematics

MATH 1337, 1338, 2339 and nine hours selected from mathematics courses at the advanced (3000+) level. MATH 2343 may replace an advanced-level mathematics course. All courses in the minor must be passed with a grade of C- or higher.

For All Undergraduates

After a student matriculates to SMU, transfer credit for MATH 1307, 1309 or 1337 will not be approved.

The Courses (MATH)

MATH 1303 (3)
PRECALCULUS FOR BUSINESS
Inequalities, absolute value, graphs, functions, basic analytic geometry, polynomials, logarithms, exponentials, linear equations, and mathematics of finance. Prerequisite: High school algebra. No credit given if taken after any calculus course. Credit not given for both 1303 and 1304. Intended for students planning to take MATH 1309.

MATH 1304 (3)
PRECALCULUS MATHEMATICS
Graphs, functions, basic analytic geometry, exponentials, logarithms, trigonometry, inverse functions. Prerequisites: High school algebra and trigonometry. No credit given if taken after any calculus course. Credit not given for both MATH 1303 and 1304. Intended for students planning to take MATH 1337.

MATH 1305 (3)
MATHEMATICS FOR ELEMENTARY AND MIDDLE SCHOOL TEACHERS
Study of rational number arithmetic with an emphasis on explanation through models and representations. Algebra from the viewpoint of the elementary curriculum and problem-solving are emphasized throughout the course. Prerequisite: EDU 2350.

MATH 1307 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES
Permutations and combinations, probability, Markov chains, linear programming, elementary statistics, and mathematics of finance. Prerequisite: High school algebra.

MATH 1309 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO CALCULUS FOR BUSINESS AND SOCIAL SCIENCE
Derivatives and integrals of algebraic, logarithmic, and exponential functions with applications to the time value of money, curve sketching, maximum-minimum problems, and computation of areas. Applications to business and economics. (Natural science and engineering students must take MATH 1337. Credit not allowed for both MATH 1309 and 1337.) Prerequisite: Placement out of MATH 1303 or a grade of C- or higher in MATH 1303.

MATH 1337 (3)
CALCULUS I
Differential and integral calculus for algebraic, trigonometric functions, and other transcendental functions, with applications to curve sketching, velocity, maximum-minimum problems, area and volume. (Credit not allowed for both MATH 1309 and 1337.) Prerequisite: Placement out of MATH 1304 or a grade of C- or higher in MATH 1304.

MATH 1338 (3)
CALCULUS II
A continuation of MATH 1337 through differential and integral calculus, areas, techniques of integration, improper integrals, and infinite sequences and series, including Taylor series. Prerequisite: C- or higher in MATH 1337 (or MATH 1309 and departmental permission).

MATH 1340 (3)
CONSOLIDATED CALCULUS
A combined course in Calculus I and II for students with a background in Calculus I. Students receive credit for both this course and MATH 1337 if they receive a C- or higher. Students may not receive credit for both MATH 1338 and MATH 1340. Prerequisite: A score of 3 or higher on the AB or BC Calculus AP exam, or permission of the Mathematics Department.
MATH 2339 (3)  
CALCULUS III  
A continuation of MATH 1338 including parametric equations, polar coordinates, partial differentiation, multiple integrals, and vector analysis. Prerequisite: C- or higher in MATH 1338.

MATH 2343 (3)  
ELEMENTARY DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS  
First-order equations, linear equations, Laplace transform linear systems, and phase plane. Prerequisite: C- or better in MATH 1338.

MATH 3308 (3)  
INTRODUCTION TO DISCRETE MATHEMATICS  
An introduction to logic, set theory, graph theory, recurrence relations, and combinatorics. Mathematical foundations and applications of these subjects are presented. (Credit not allowed for both CSE 2353 and MATH 3308.) Prerequisite: A grade of C- or higher in MATH 1338.

MATH 3315/CSE 3365 (3)  
INTRODUCTION TO SCIENTIFIC COMPUTING  
An elementary survey course that includes techniques for root-finding, interpolation, functional approximation, linear equations, and numerical integration. Special attention is given to MATLAB programming, algorithm implementations, and library codes. Students registering for this course must also register for an associated computer laboratory.

MATH 3334 (3)  
MATHEMATICAL MODELING AND APPLICATIONS  
Discussion of modeling principles such as conservation laws, dimensional analysis and scale, model validation and the continuum hypothesis. Applications may include vibrations, traffic flow, population dynamics, and optimization. Prerequisite: C- or higher in MATH 2343.

MATH 3337 (3)  
ADVANCED MATHEMATICS FOR SCIENCE AND ENGINEERING  
Elements of vector integral calculus, Fourier series, and boundary-value problems in partial differential equations. (No credit given if taken after MATH 5334.) Prerequisites: C- or higher in MATH 2343 and 2339.

MATH 3353 (3)  
INTRODUCTION TO LINEAR ALGEBRA  
Matrices and linear equations, Gaussian elimination, determinants, rank, geometrical notions, eigenvalue problems, and coordinate transformations, norms, inner products, orthogonal projections, Gram-Schmidt and least squares. (No credit given if taken after MATH 5353.) Prerequisite: A grade of C- or higher in MATH 1338.

MATH 4335 (3)  
MATHEMATICAL BIOLOGY  
Introduction of mathematical models of biological systems. Population dynamics, infectious diseases, population genetics, molecular and cellular biology. Prerequisite: C- or higher in MATH 2343 and MATH 3353.

MATH 4338 (3)  
ANALYSIS  
Sequences and series of real numbers and functions, properties of continuous functions, differentiation and integration with some attention paid to higher dimensions. Prerequisite: A grade of C- or higher in MATH 2339.

MATH 4351 (3)  
THEORY OF NUMBERS  
Classical number theory, including divisibility, congruencies, quadratic reciprocity, Diophantine equations, and number theoretic functions. Prerequisite: C- or higher in MATH 3308 or 3353.

MATH 4355 (3)  
GROUPS AND RINGS  
Basic properties of groups, rings and fields, homomorphisms, normal subgroups, integral domains, ideals, algebraic extension fields, geometric constructions. Prerequisite: A grade of C- or higher in MATH 3308 or MATH 3353.
MATH 4381 (3)  
INTRODUCTION TO GENERAL TOPOLOGY  
Elementary topology of the line and plane, metric spaces, and general topological spaces; continuity of mappings, connectedness, compactness, completeness, and fixed-point theorems.  
**Prerequisite:** A grade of C- or higher in MATH 3308 and 3353, or consent of instructor.

MATH 5315 (3)  
INTRODUCTION TO NUMERICAL ANALYSIS  
Numerical solution of linear and nonlinear equations, interpolation and approximation of functions, numerical integration, floating-point arithmetic, and the numerical solution of initial value problems in ordinary differential equations. Student use of the computer is emphasized.  
**Prerequisites:** C- or higher in MATH 3315/CSE 3365 and MATH 2343; a programming course (e.g., FORTRAN or MATLAB).

MATH 5316 (3)  
INTRODUCTION TO MATRIX COMPUTATION  
The efficient solution of dense and sparse linear systems, least squares problems, and eigenvalue problems. Elementary and orthogonal matrix transformations provide a unified treatment. Programming is in MATLAB with a focus on algorithms.  
**Prerequisites:** C- or better in MATH 3315 (CSE 3365), 3353.

MATH 5331 (3)  
FUNCTIONS OF A COMPLEX VARIABLE  
**Prerequisite:** C- or higher in MATH 3315.

MATH 5332 (3)  
WAVELET TRANSFORMS  
A mathematical introduction to sampling; data compression; multiresolution analysis; Fourier analysis; and wavelet theory, including biorthogonal wavelets and spline wavelets.  
**Prerequisites:** C- or higher in MATH 3315 (CSE 3365), 3337, 3353.

MATH 5333 (3)  
INTRODUCTION TO PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS  
Elementary partial differential equations of applied mathematics: heat, wave, and Laplace's equations. Topics include physical derivations, separation of variables, Fourier series, Sturm-Liouville eigenvalue problems, and Bessel functions.  
**Prerequisite:** C- or higher in MATH 3337.

MATH 5353 (3)  
LINEAR ALGEBRA  
Spectral theory of Hermitian matrices, Jordan normal form, Perron-Frobenius theory, and convexity. Applications include image compression, Internet page ranking methods, optimization, and linear programming.  
**Prerequisite:** C- or better in MATH 3353.

**Medieval Studies**  
[www.smu.edu/medievalstudies](http://www.smu.edu/medievalstudies)  

**Associate Professor** Bonnie Wheeler, **Director**

Ranging from the fourth century A.D. to 1485, from Celtic Britain to Visigothic and Islamic Spain, Byzantium to Persia and the Caliphate, from script to print, from feast to fast, from fine arts to liberal arts, from Augustine to Saladin and beyond, this program offers an intense and condensed liberal education. Studies reveal how the historical shapes, institutional structures, literary visions and artistic forms that emerged from the Middle Ages have colored our concepts of God, society, self, love, individualism and success.

The Medieval Studies Program affords the student an opportunity for a “classically” liberal education within a broad subset of “Western” (Celtic, Frankoncic, Italic, Germanic, Visigothic) and “non-Western” (Byzantine, Islamic, Persian) contexts. It
is appropriate for preprofessional training in multiple fields such as business, religious studies, biology, music theory, and world languages and literatures. It can also lead to graduate work in medieval studies or (more usually) in such disciplines as literature, history and art/music history.

The Dallas Medieval Consortium makes it possible for students at SMU, the University of Dallas and the University of Texas at Dallas to enroll in selected medieval studies courses on the other campuses. Through the consortium, SMU students can elect no more than a total of 15 hours in medieval subject courses at any other consortium university.

Bachelor of Arts With a Major in Medieval Studies

Medieval studies is an interdisciplinary major of 30 hours in medieval subjects, and Latin language and literature, distributed over at least three broad subject areas in medieval studies: 1) history, 2) literature, and 3) music and visual arts (art/music history), with no fewer than six hours in each area. Latin language and literature courses after the second year may, with the approval of the director, count toward hours for the medieval studies major. Students are encouraged to take courses in philosophy, religious studies and church history, as they are available. Individual student programs are approved by the director of the Medieval Studies Program and a committee of two other members of the Medieval Studies Program faculty.

Departmental Distinction

The major offers graduation with distinction to select student majors of high academic achievement. Interested students with a minimum 3.00 overall GPA and a 3.50 GPA in the major may consult with the director of the Medieval Studies Program for admission to the distinction track. If the director determines that the student has satisfied the requirements, the student may then request a faculty member to direct his/her distinction paper. The distinction paper must be a substantial piece of independent and original research. The research will be presented and evaluated by a distinction committee. Upon positive recommendation from this committee, the student will be awarded graduation with distinction. Criteria for graduating with departmental distinction include the following:

1. A minimum 3.000 overall GPA at graduation.
2. A minimum 3.500 average in courses taken for the medieval studies major.
3. Preparation of a distinction thesis under the supervision of a faculty member while enrolled in MDVL 5399. MDVL 5399 will be taken in addition to all other requirements for the major. The faculty adviser’s grade for the thesis must be A- or higher.
4. A passing grade on an oral examination conducted by a faculty distinction committee, which reviews the candidate’s thesis. The distinction committee includes the faculty adviser, the director of the Medieval Studies Program and one additional faculty member selected by the faculty adviser in consultation with the student.

Minor in Medieval Studies

A student must complete 15 hours from the courses listed, including at least three interdisciplinary and nine advanced hours. No more than six hours at the introductory (1000 or 2000) level may be counted; some of the MDVL and CF (Cultural Formations) courses listed below are also interdisciplinary. Other courses may
satisfy the interdisciplinary component. Individual student programs are approved by the director of the Medieval Studies Program.

As a model, the following is a typical Medieval Studies Program major sequence for SMU students:

**SOPHOMORE YEAR**

*Fall term:*
- **MDVL 3351 (CF 3351)** The Pilgrimage: Images of Medieval Culture
- **LATN 1401** Beginning Latin

*Spring term:*
- **ENGL 3320** Topics in Medieval Literature
- **LATN 1402** Beginning Latin

**JUNIOR YEAR**

*Fall term:*
- **ARHS 3320** Medieval Art*
- **LATN 2311** Second-Year Latin
- **HIST 3350** Life in the Medieval World, A.D. 306–1095*

*Spring term:*
- **MDVL 3329 (CF 3302, ENGL 3329)** The World of King Arthur*
- **HIST 3351** Life in the Medieval World, A.D. 1095–1350*
- **LATN 2312** Second-Year Latin

**SENIOR YEAR**

*Fall term:*
- **HIST 4325** Islam to A.D. 1453*
- **ARHS 3321** Age of the Crusades
- **LATN 3324** Advanced Latin Grammar and Composition*

*Spring term:*
- **ARHS 3325** Art of the Crusades*
- **ENGL 4323** Chaucer
- **HIST 3352** The Age of the Crusades*

**Non-MDVL Courses With a Subject Area in Medieval Studies**

Many courses are offered each year; with few exceptions, the remainder are available at least every other year. Students should consult with the director about offerings and frequency.

- **ARHS 1315** Medieval Messages
- **ARHS 3320** Medieval Art
- **ARHS 3321** Age of the Crusades
- **ARHS 3322** Art and the Italian Commune
- **ARHS 3323** Romanesque Art and Architecture
- **ARHS 3324** Art and Cultures of Medieval Spain
- **ARHS 3325** The Gothic Cathedral
- **ARHS 3328** Byzantine Art
- **ARHS 3329** Paris Art and Architecture I (SMU-in-Paris)
- **ARHS 3392** Islamic Art and Architecture

* Credit toward medieval studies major
ARHS 3399 Medieval Jewish-Christian Dialogue in Art and Text
ARHS 4320 Seminar in Medieval Art
ARHS 4321 Word and Image: Seminar in Early Middle Ages
ENGL 1320 Chivalry
ENGL 3320 Topics in Medieval Literature
ENGL 3371 (HIST 3357) Joan of Arc in History, Literature, and Film
ENGL 3389 Directed Studies (when applicable)
ENGL 4320 Medieval Writers
ENGL 4323 Chaucer
FREN 5320, 5321 Literary Periods (when applicable)
FREN 5334, 5335 Genre Studies (when applicable)
HIST 2321 Philosophical and Religious Thought in the Medieval West
HIST 3332 Ancient and Medieval France
HIST 3344 The Oxford Landscape: Stone Age to the Tudors (SMU-in-Oxford)
HIST 3345 England in Medieval and Early Modern Times
HIST 3350 Life in the Medieval World, A.D. 306–1095
HIST 3351 Life in the Medieval World, A.D. 1095–1350
HIST 3352 Age of the Crusades
HIST 3357 (ENGL 3371) Joan of Arc: History, Literature, and Film
HIST 4320, 4321 Medieval Europe I, II
HIST 4322 Constitutional and Legal History of Medieval England
HIST 4323 History of Ireland
HIST 4324 Medieval Spirituality
HIST 4325 Islam to A.D. 1453
HIST 4326 Anglo-Saxon England to A.D. 1160
HIST 4380 History of Spain to 1492
HIST 4384 Early and Medieval England From the Beginning to 1485
HIST 5364 The City of God: Utopias in the Christian Tradition
HIST 5378 Medieval Renaissances
HIST 5392 European History Autobiographical Tradition (when applicable)
LATN 3324 Advanced Latin Grammar and Composition
LATN 3335 Medieval Latin
MUHI 3301 Survey of Music History I
MUHI 4301 Research Project in Music History (when applicable)
MUHI 4392 Directed Studies in Music History: The Middle Ages
MUHI 6309 Seminar in Medieval and Renaissance Sources and Styles
PERE 3175 Collegium Musicum
PHIL 3351 History of Western Philosophy (Ancient)
PLSC 4361 Political Regimes: Understandings of Rome
PLSC 4362 Medieval Political Philosophy
RELI 3326 Introduction to the New Testament
RELI 3349 Early Christianity
SPAN 5310 Spanish Literature Before 1700
WL 3365 Special Topics: French Literature in Translation
WL 3366 Special Topics: French Literature in Translation (when applicable)
WL 3391 Special Topics: Italian Literature in Translation (when applicable)
WL 3392 Special Topics: Italian Literature in Translation (when applicable)
WL 3393 Dante’s Poetic Vision
The Courses (MDVL)

**MDVL 3323 (3)**
TALES OF WALES
Survey of native Welsh literature (in translation) from the sixth to the 20th century. Primary focus on medieval and Arthurian texts and their influence on the British and European literary imagination.

**MDVL 3327/CF 3340 (3)**
THE UNICORN: UNDERSTANDING VARIETIES OF TRUTH IN THE MIDDLE AGES
Investigates the question of how history and fiction were perceived in the Middle Ages.

**MDVL 3329/CF 3302/ENGL 3329 (3)**
THE WORLD OF KING ARTHUR
Study of Britain’s greatest native hero and one of the world’s most compelling story stocks: the legends of King Arthur and the Knights of the Round Table.

**MDVL 3351 (3)**
THE PILGRIMAGE: MEDIEVAL
This course looks at the medieval world through one of its own literal and metaphorical images, investigating the music, art, monuments, and literature of pilgrimage during the Middle Ages.

**MDVL 3353 (3)**
MEDIEVAL IDEAS
The goal of this course is to present some of the classic achievements of the medieval mind, focusing on developments of continuing interest; where advisable, comparisons and contrasts will be drawn with methods of thinking and solving problems in use in later times. While the main focus will be on Medieval Europe and the adjacent Muslim world, wherever possible, students’ attention will be drawn to developments in other culture areas.

**MDVL 3390 (3)**
MEDIEVAL PHILOSOPHY TOPICS
Research and writing in medieval fields on special philosophical topics at the forefront of current intellectual interest.

**MDVL 3398 (3), 3399 (3)**
DIRECTED STUDIES
Directed studies.

**MDVL 4308 (3)**
TOWNS, TRADE AND REVOLUTION IN THE MEDIEVAL WEST
This course investigates the medieval city from its origins through 1500. Within a chronological framework, we will explore urban populations and institutions, commerce, universities, guilds, and the Black Death.

**MDVL 4318 (3)**
BYZANTINE HISTORY 285–1453
This course traces the outlines of Byzantine History from 285 to 1453. Topics include the changing structure of the family, gender roles, ruler and ruled, and town and country.

**MDVL 4371 (3)**
SPECIAL TOPIC
Research and writing in medieval fields on special topics at the forefront of current intellectual interest.

**MDVL 5301 (3), 5302 (3), 5398 (3), 5399 (3)**
INDEPENDENT STUDIES
Research and writing in medieval fields on special topics at the forefront of current intellectual interest.
Natural Sciences

Professor Christine Buchanan, Director

A minor in the natural sciences offers students a systematic exposure to biology and chemistry. It is particularly suitable for engineering majors who are interested in medicine, dentistry or other biomedical careers. This interdisciplinary minor may not be selected by students majoring or minoring in the biological sciences, biochemistry or chemistry. Each advanced course must be taken in residence.

Minor in Natural Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1401, 1402</td>
<td>Introductory Biology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3350</td>
<td>Cell Biology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1303/1113, 1304/1114</td>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3371/3117, 3372/3118</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3306</td>
<td>Physiology <em>(Prerequisite: BIOL 3350)</em> or BIOL 3304 Genetics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

30

Philosophy

www.smu.edu/philosophy

Professor Eric Barnes, Department Chair


Bachelor of Arts With a Major in Philosophy

The B.A. degree requires at least 30 term hours in the department, including at least 21 term hours of advanced work (courses 3000 and above). The 30 hours must include PHIL 1301, 3351, 3352 and at least one course from the sequence PHIL 3310–3319. At least 12 hours of a world language are strongly recommended.

Departmental Distinction

Departmental distinction is awarded to philosophy majors graduating with at least a 3.500 GPA in philosophy and who successfully complete a writing project under the guidance of a faculty member.

Minor in Philosophy

The minor will consist of 15 hours of work in the department. No more than six hours may be from 1000-level courses, and at least three hours must be chosen from PHIL 3351 or 3352. It is recommended that each student minoring in philosophy take one of the department’s general introductory courses.

Minor in Ethics

The minor consists of at least 15 hours and must include PHIL 1305 or 1306; one of PHIL 1316, 1317 or 1318; and three from the sequence PHIL 3371–3381.
The Courses (PHIL)

PHIL 1300 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO CRITICAL THINKING
Learning to analyze, evaluate, and present information in order to better assess one’s own beliefs and to persuade others more effectively.

PHIL 1301 (3)
ELEMENTARY LOGIC
An introductory course in symbolic logic. Logic provides a means for determining whether the purported conclusion of an argument really does follow from the premises. In symbolic logic, mechanical procedures are developed for determining whether a given argument is valid. The techniques and skills acquired through logic have important applications not only within other academic areas such as the sciences and humanities, but may be of use within various professional areas, including law.

PHIL 1305 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY
A general introduction to the central questions of philosophy. We will discuss topics from such areas as the theory of knowledge, philosophy of religion, metaphysics, philosophy of mind, ethics, and political philosophy. Typical questions might include: Can we know the world outside our minds? Is it rational to believe in a God who allows evil to exist? Do the laws of physics allow for human freedom? Is morality more than a matter of opinion? Can there be unequal wealth in a just society? Readings will include classical authors such as Plato, Descartes, Locke, Hume, and Mill, as well as contemporary philosophers. The focus of the course will be on arguments for and against proposed solutions to key problems of philosophy.

PHIL 1306 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY: MINDS MACHINES AND PERSONS
A focused introduction to the central questions of philosophy, with an emphasis on the mind and the self. Typical questions might include: Does the soul exist? Is the mind the same thing as the brain? Can animals feel pain? Can they think? Can a computer think? Might the mind be a computer? What is consciousness? Can we understand experiences radically different from our own? What is the self? Can we survive the death of our body? The focus of the course will be on arguments for and against proposed solutions to philosophical problems concerning mind, machines and persons.

PHIL 1316 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO ETHICS
An introduction to philosophical ethics focusing on questions in ethical theory. Topics vary, but the following are representative. Is morality merely conventional – and hence historically and culturally relative – or is there an objective morality? If there is an objective morality, what is its content? And what is its basis: reason, human nature, or divine command? Why be moral? If the demands of morality conflict with our own self-interest, why should we comply with them? And what exactly is in our own self-interest: in what does human happiness or well-being consist? We will read, discuss, and write about philosophical arguments for and against proposed answers to questions like these.

PHIL 1317 (3)
BUSINESS ETHICS
A discussion of the moral and political issues surrounding a free-enterprise system. Students will be introduced to basic moral theory. Further topics will include distributive (or economic) justice, the moral preferability of capitalism and socialism, and selected concrete moral issues such as truth in advertising, worker safety, and affirmative action.

PHIL 1318 (3)
CONTEMPORARY MORAL PROBLEMS
An introduction to philosophical ethics focusing on questions in applied ethics. Students will explore ethical theories, philosophical methods, and their application to some of the most controversial and pressing issues confronting contemporary society. Topics vary, but the following are representative: abortion, animal rights, affirmative action, capital punishment, economic justice, euthanasia, sexuality, war and terrorism, and world hunger. Class discussion is an important component of the course, as is reading and writing argumentative essays about these issues.
PHIL 3301 (3)
INTERMEDIATE LOGIC
Students are introduced to the formal theory of the logical systems they have already learned to use: namely, Sentential Logic and Predicate Logic. Students will learn to prove the completeness and soundness of both of these systems. In addition, they may also learn some simple nonstandard logical systems, such as Modal, Epistemic or Deontic logic, if time permits. *Prerequisite:* PHIL 1301, or its equivalent.

PHIL 3302/RELI 3302 (3)
PROBLEMS IN THE PHILOSOPHY OF RELIGION
The philosophy of religion, considering such problems as religious experience, human freedom, good and evil, belief in God, and immortality.

PHIL 3305 (3)
PHILOSOPHY AND GENDER
A consideration of whether or not there are differences between the sexes; whether or not western science, philosophy, and ethics have been dominated by “male thinking;” and current issues such as pornography, censorship, rape, reproductive technologies, etc. Writings by feminist philosophers as well as their critics will be examined.

PHIL 3310 (3)
ADVANCED TOPICS IN PHILOSOPHY
May be repeated for credit.

PHIL 3311 (3)
20TH CENTURY PHILOSOPHICAL ANALYSIS
An examination of the method of philosophical analysis as practiced by such 20th century philosophers as Moore, Russell, Wittgenstein, Quine, Austin, and others.

PHIL 3312 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY OF LANGUAGE
A systematic treatment of such topics as the nature of linguistic reference, meaning, synonymity, truth, vagueness, and metaphor. The course will also examine issues relating to the goals and methodology of linguistics, such as the status of semantic descriptions, and the “nature versus nurture” controversy in language-acquisition theories.

PHIL 3313 (3)
KNOWLEDGE AND SKEPTICISM
A systematic treatment of such topics as skepticism, analyses of factual knowledge, theories of epistemic justification, foundational versus coherence theories of knowledge, and the relationship between psychology and a philosophical account of knowledge.

PHIL 3314 (3)
METAPHYSICS
A study to acquaint the student with traditional metaphysical issues such as the problem of universals, the existence of other minds, continuants, the mind-body problem, and the existence of God.

PHIL 3315 (3)
PHILOSOPHY OF MIND
A systematic treatment of the nature of consciousness, self, and person.

PHIL 3316 (3)
MINDS, BRAINS AND ROBOTICS
Topics may include neural networks, artificial intelligence, perception and action, consciousness, robotics, dynamical systems, embodied cognition, game theory, and the evolution of cognition. *Prerequisites:* Two courses in cognitive-science related fields (Philosophy, Computer Science/Engineering, Psychology, Linguistics, Biology or Anthropology)

PHIL 3333 (3)
TOPICS IN PHILOSOPHY
May be repeated for credit.

PHIL 3351 (3)
HISTORY OF WESTERN PHILOSOPHY (ANCIENT)
A study of the major philosophers from Thales to Plotinus, including Plato and Aristotle.
PHIL 3352 (3)
HISTORY OF WESTERN PHILOSOPHY (MODERN)
This is a survey course in the history of modern philosophy. The modern period as we are considering it begins with Descartes, includes Leibniz, Spinoza, Locke, and Hume, and ends with Kant. Many seminal writing on central areas of philosophy occur in this period, and this course provides an introduction to, and background for, these areas. We will be examining key writings from major figures on issues such as: rationalism and empiricism; the nature of external reality and our knowledge of it; the existence and nature of God; the relation between mind and body; causation; induction; rationality and rational action; and the nature of morality and moral action. This course satisfies one part of the history requirement for philosophy majors; and may be used to satisfy the history requirement for philosophy minors.

PHIL 3362/CF 3341 (3)
CREATIVITY, DISCOVERY, AND SCIENCE
This course considers central issues in the history and philosophy of science with a special emphasis on the nature of creativity and discovery in scientific thought. General questions are: What is science, and what is the nature of scientific method? What is the nature of evidence and explanation in science? The course will address in some detail the question of how new ideas – such as theories and problem solutions – are produced and assessed in scientific thinking. Is creativity essentially a random or blind process, or is it rule governed in some way? What is the nature of scientific discovery? This course will combine literature in the history and philosophy of science together with psychological literature on the nature of creativity to answer these and other questions. No previous coursework in science is required, but students with some science background will be well equipped to appreciate the relevant issues.

PHIL 3363/CF 3308 (3)
AESTHETIC EXPERIENCE AND JUDGMENT
A good deal of attention is devoted to these questions: What is beauty? Are there any standards or rules concerning what is beautiful? What is art? Why is art an important part of human culture? The course will also consider the role of emotion in art, the problem of correct interpretation, and the nature of tragedy.

PHIL 3364/CFA 3364 (3)
PHILOSOPHY OF BIOLOGY
A survey of topics in the Philosophy of Biology. Typical topics include evolution versus creationism, fitness, units of selection, adaptationism, biological taxonomy, evolution in humans, cultural evolution and niche construction.

PHIL 3366 (3)
PHILOSOPHY IN LITERATURE
A nontechnical introduction to philosophy by an examination of traditional philosophical problems embodied in great works of fiction.

PHIL 3370 (3)
NINETEENTH-CENTURY PHILOSOPHY
A detailed study of selected major thinkers from the 19th century, such as Kant, Hegel, Kierkegaard, Nietzsche, Schoepenhouer, Fichte, Feuerbach, and Marx.

PHIL 3371/CF 3342 (3)
SOCIAL AND POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY
This course will examine some of the basic questions in these fields, and the most important answers that have been given to them. Topics may vary, but typical questions include the following: What forms of government are most reasonable and morally defensible? Are citizens in a modern state normally obligated to obey the law? What is justice, and how might it be embodied in a system of government? Are there such things as ‘natural rights’ and how do we know about them? What is the basis for saying that we have rights to freedom of speech and religion? When, if ever, is it legitimate for a state to go to war? These questions have been asked since antiquity, and we will be looking at the important answers that have been given to them since then.

PHIL 3373 (3)
PHILOSOPHY OF CRIMINAL LAW
By what right does society punish some people? What is the correct amount of punishment? Who ought to be punished? Various philosophical responses to these questions are examined.
Other topics include the morality of capital punishment, excuse and justification, the morality of self-defense, and the justifiability of punishing “self-regarding” acts such as drug use.

**PHIL 3374 (3)**  
**PHILOSOPHY OF LAW**  
An examination of central questions in philosophy of law. Topics vary, but the following are representative. What is law? What is the relationship between law and morality? To what extent may or must judges make value judgments in deciding what the law is? To what extent can or should “legislative intent” or “original meaning” constrain judicial interpretation of constitutional provisions? Whom should we punish, why should we punish them, and how much should we punish them?

**PHIL 3375 (3)**  
**TOPICS IN MORAL PHILOSOPHY**  
A topics offering that seeks to take advantage of the wide variety of issues that can be fruitfully explored in a course on moral philosophy. (May be repeated for credit.)

**PHIL 3376 (3)**  
**BIOETHICS**  
An examination of ethical questions arising within medical practice, medical research, and the life sciences.

**PHIL 3377 (3)**  
**ANIMAL RIGHTS**  
An examination of the moral status of nonhuman animals, and its implications for the common use of animals as food and experimental subjects for humans.

**PHIL 3379 (3)**  
**ENVIRONMENTAL ETHICS**  
A course exploring our ethical obligations concerning the natural world. Topical issues like climate change, endangered species, recycling, and the population explosion are covered from a variety of philosophical perspectives.

**PHIL 3380 (3)**  
**ETHICAL THEORY**  
An examination of the more fundamental – and more abstract – questions in philosophical ethics. Topics vary, but the following are representative. What is the Good Life: in what does human happiness or well-being consist? What is truly worth valuing: are pleasure, knowledge, and virtue valuable in themselves? What are the basic principles that determine or govern our moral rights and obligations? Are moral judgments descriptions of some features of the world, or are they merely expressions of approval and disapproval? If they are descriptions of the world, what features of it do they describe? How do we know whether an action is morally right or wrong? We will explore questions like these through a close and critical examination of classic and contemporary works in philosophical ethics.

**PHIL 3382 (3)**  
**TWENTIETH-CENTURY EUROPEAN PHILOSOPHY**  
An examination of some methods and principles of European philosophies in the 20th century. Philosophical schools studied: phenomenology, existentialism, Neo-Kantianism, life-philosophy, hermeneutics, and Neo-Marxist critical theory.

**PHIL 3383 (3)**  
**AMERICAN PHILOSOPHY**  
Historical development and contemporary themes in American philosophy. Varying emphasis may be placed on trends (e.g., pragmatism), historical figures (e.g., Dewey), or influential contemporary figures (e.g., Quine).

**PHIL 4381 (3)**  
**PHILOSOPHY IN THE IBER-AMERICAN WORLD**  
A survey of Latin-American philosophy as it relates to the social and cultural development of Latin America. (SMU-in-Madrid only.)

**PHIL 4393 (3), 4394 (3)**  
**INDEPENDENT STUDY AND RESEARCH**  
Special topics to be selected by the student in consultation with the department. *Prerequisites:* Senior standing and departmental approval.
Physics

www.smu.edu/physics

Professor Fred Olness, Department Chair


The Physics Department offers a program consisting of course studies in broad areas of classical and modern physics, and research studies in both experimental and theoretical particle physics as well as in dark matter searches.

The research activities of the faculty are focused primarily in high energy, elementary particle physics and related fields. The advanced classes are small, so there is ample opportunity for students to work closely with Physics Department faculty, particularly in the advanced laboratories where students become familiar with state-of-the-art equipment. Undergraduate physics majors are strongly encouraged to participate in research activities. A majority of majors go on to pursue advanced degrees upon graduation from SMU.

Bachelor of Science With a Major in Physics

This degree program is designed for students who plan careers in physics in industry, research laboratories or academia. A candidate for the B.S. degree must complete a minimum of 40 hours in physics, including PHYS 1105, 1106, 1303, 1304 (or 1307 and 1308), 3305, 3340, 3344, 3374, 4211, 4321, 4392, 5382, 5383. (PHYS 3345 may be substituted for 4321.) Additional courses may be chosen from a variety of physics electives or in related fields with departmental permission. A candidate for the B.S. degree must also complete 15 hours of courses in mathematics, including MATH 1337, 1338, 2339, 2343 and one advanced mathematics course. STAT 4340 also counts as an advanced mathematics elective. Finally, degree candidates must complete a minimum of three hours in computer science and engineering by completing CSE 1341 or 1342. Students planning to pursue graduate studies are encouraged to complete more than the minimum 40 credit hours in physics and 15 credit hours in mathematics.

Bachelor of Arts With a Major in Physics

This degree program is appropriate for students who wish to combine a physics curriculum with a broad liberal arts program with the aim of pursuing careers in medicine, teaching, business or government. A candidate for the B.A. degree must complete a minimum of 30 hours in physics, including PHYS 1105, 1106, 1303, 1304 (or 1307 and 1308), 3305, 3344, 4211, 4392, 5382. Additional courses may be chosen from the available physics electives or in related fields with departmental permission. Additionally, a candidate for the B.A. degree must complete 15 hours in mathematics, including MATH 1337, 1338, 2339, 2343 and one advanced mathematics course.
Simultaneous Degree Programs

It is possible to earn simultaneously a B.S. degree with a major in physics from Dedman College and a degree in engineering from the Lyle School of Engineering. The undergraduate adviser of the Department of Physics should be consulted for detailed information on the simultaneous degree programs.

Departmental Distinction

A physics major achieving a B.S. degree may graduate with departmental distinction by successfully completing a special program of study in addition to the requirements stated above, while maintaining a minimum GPA of 3.500. The special program consists of independent reading, research and senior thesis under the direction of a departmental faculty member. The student must apply to the department for this designation during his or her junior year. The student will enroll in PHYS 4375 or 4390 during the program, and a senior thesis is to be written and presented to the faculty.

Minor in Physics

A minor in physics is particularly appropriate for majors in the natural sciences, including pre-med, pre-law, Earth science, biology, mathematics and engineering. The departmental requirement for a minor in physics is 17 hours in physics, including PHYS 1105, 1106, 1303, 1304 (or 1307 and 1308) and nine hours of advanced coursework.

The Courses (PHYS)

Notes: Students with a strong high school preparation in physics may take a departmental placement examination to acquire credit for either PHYS 1303 or 1304; the placement exam must be taken during the student’s first term at SMU.

PHYS 1100 (1), 1200 (2), 1300 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS ABROAD
Course offered in approved SMU Abroad program. May be repeated for credit under different subtitle.

PHYS 1101 (1)
INTRODUCTION TO THE UNIVERSE
Topics in cosmology (designed for first year students), including expansion of the universe, the cosmic microwave background, cosmic nucleo-synthesis and cosmic inflation; treated qualitatively but with illustrative mathematics. Prerequisite: Comfortable with calculus or taking it concurrently.

PHYS 1105 (3)
MECHANICS LABORATORY
One 3-hour laboratory period per week. Taken with PHYS 1303, 1307 if 8 hours of credit, including laboratory, are needed.

PHYS 1106 (1)
ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM LABORATORY
One 3-hour laboratory period per week. Taken with PHYS 1304, 1308 if 8 hours of credit, including laboratory, are needed. Prerequisite: PHYS 1105 or self-test.

PHYS 1301 (3)
THE IDEAS OF MODERN PHYSICS
Presents cosmology, relativity, quantum mechanics, and particle physics in an essentially descriptive, nonmathematical framework accessible to all SMU students.

PHYS 1303 (3)/PHYS 1403 (4)/PHYS 1407 (4)
INTRODUCTORY MECHANICS
For science and engineering majors. Vectors kinematics, Newtonian mechanics, gravitation, rotational motion, vibrations, waves, and fluids. Prerequisite: MATH 1337. Concurrent regis-
tration in MATH 1337 is allowed based upon satisfactory completion of a calculus course in high school and approval of instructor.

**PHYS 1304 (3)/PHYS 1404 (4)/PHYS (4) 1408 (4)**
INTRODUCTORY ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM
For science and engineering majors. Electricity, magnetism, electromagnetic radiation, optics, and special relativity. **Prerequisite:** PHYS 1303, and MATH 1338 or concurrent registration in MATH 1338.

**PHYS 1307 (3)**
GENERAL PHYSICS I
For life science majors. Vectors kinematics, Newtonian mechanics, gravitation, rotational motion, vibrations, waves, and fluids. **Prerequisites:** MATH 1337. Concurrent registration in MATH 1337 is allowed based upon satisfactory completion of a calculus course in high school and approval of instructor.

**PHYS 1308 (3)**
GENERAL PHYSICS II
For life science majors. Electricity, magnetism, electromagnetic radiation, optics, and special relativity. **Prerequisite:** PHYS 1303 or 1307.

**PHYS 1309 (3)**
ASTRONOMY
A course in planetary and stellar astronomy, with an introduction to cosmology. Intended for the non-science major, with no prerequisites. Observation sessions included. Does not include laboratory component.

**PHYS 1311 (3)**
ELEMENTS OF ASTRONOMY
A course in planetary and stellar astronomy including laboratory and observations.

**PHYS 1313 (3)**
FUNDAMENTALS OF PHYSICS
Contemporary concepts of physics, including Newtonian mechanics, gravitation, rotational motion, fluids, the gas laws, vibrations and waves, and sound. Intended for the non-science major. No prior knowledge of physics is assumed.

**PHYS 1314 (3)**
THE PHYSICAL PERSPECTIVE
Principles and concepts of physics including electricity, magnetism, the nature of light, Einstein’s theory of relativity, quantum theory, atomic physics, and the Big Bang. Intended for the non-science major. No prior knowledge of physics is assumed.

**PHYS 1320 (3)**
MUSICAL ACOUSTICS
Covers both the acoustics (physical sound properties) and the psycho-acoustics (psychological, perceptual properties) of music. Topics include sound in general, sound of musical instruments (including voice), sound characteristics of rooms, electronic production (synthesis), and reproduction of sound. No prior knowledge of physics is assumed. While this course requires no previous formal training in music theory, it is helpful if students have a basic understanding of musical scales and notation.

**PHYS 1403 (4)/PHYS 1303 (3)/PHYS 1407 (4)**
GENERAL PHYSICS
Equivalent of PHYS 1303 and 1105.

**PHYS 1404/PHYS 1304 (3)/PHYS 1408 (4)**
GENERAL PHYSICS
Equivalent of PHYS 1304 and 1106.

**PHYS 1407 (4)/PHYS 1303 (3)/PHYS 1403 (4)**
GENERAL PHYSICS
Principles and concepts of physics; applications in the life sciences. Mechanics, thermodynamics, sound, optics, electricity, magnetism, modern physics. **Prerequisite:** MATH 1337.
PHYS 1408 (4)/PHYS 1304 (3)/PHYS 1404 (4)
GENERAL PHYSICS
Principles and concepts of physics; applications in the life sciences. Mechanics, thermodynamics, sound, optics, electricity, magnetism, modern physics. Prerequisite: MATH 1337.

PHYS 2100 (1), 2200 (2), 2300 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS ABROAD
Course offered in approved SMU Abroad program. May be repeated for credit under different subtitle.

PHYS 3100 (1), 3200 (2), 3300 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS ABROAD
Course offered in approved SMU Abroad program. May be repeated for credit under different subtitle.

PHYS 3305 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO MODERN PHYSICS
For science and engineering majors. Special relativity, elements of quantum physics, structure of atoms, molecules and solids, nuclear physics, and elementary particles. Prerequisite: PHYS 1304.

PHYS 3310 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO RELATIVITY AND THE PHYSICS OF WAVES
One-dimensional harmonic oscillator, coupled oscillators, longitudinal and transverse waves, sound and electromagnetic waves, interference and diffraction, Lorentz transforms and invariants, time dilation, length contraction, equivalence principle, and black holes. Prerequisites: PHYS 3305 (can be taken concurrently), MATH 2339, MATH 2343 (can be taken concurrently).

PHYS 3320 (3)
PHYSICS OF MUSIC
Covers the acoustics (physical sound properties) of music. Topics include sound in general, sound of musical instruments, acoustics, electronic synthesis, Fourier transforms, interference, diffraction, and resonance. While this course requires no previous formal training in music theory, it is helpful if students have a basic understanding of musical scales and notation. Prerequisites: PHYS 1303, 1304 or equivalent. Recommended: PHYS 3344.

PHYS 3333/CFB 3333 (3)
THE SCIENTIFIC METHOD (DEBUNKING PSEUDOSCIENCE)
Provides students with an understanding of the scientific method sufficient to detect pseudoscience in its many guises: paranormal phenomena, free-energy devices, alternative medicine, creationism, and many others.

PHYS 3340 (3)
COMPUTATIONAL PHYSICS
Introduction to the modeling of physical systems. Emphasis is on algorithm selection and implementation for simulating classical and quantum physics. Prerequisite: MATH 2343 or concurrent registration. Prior programming experience recommended.

PHYS 3344 (3)
CLASSICAL MECHANICS
The motion of a particle and of systems of particles, including oscillatory systems, accelerated coordinate systems, central-force motion, rigid-body dynamics, gravitation, and Lagrangian mechanics. Prerequisites: PHYS 1303 and MATH 2339 (or taken concurrently).

PHYS 3345 (3)
ADVANCED MECHANICS
Topics in classical mechanics including the motion of a system of particles, the two-body central-force problem, small oscillations of coupled systems, collision theory, Lagrange’s and Hamilton’s formulations, the vibrating string, and the special theory of relativity. Prerequisite: PHYS 3344.

PHYS 3350 (3)
COMPUTATIONAL PHYSICS
This course teaches students the principles of analog and digital electronics relevant for designing instrumentation for modern physics experiments. Prerequisite: Physics 1304 or equivalent.
PHYS 3368 (3)
PRINCIPLES OF ASTROPHYSICS AND COSMOLOGY
Cosmic distance scales. Physics of stars. Expansion of the Universe. Cosmic nucleosynthesis. Selected other topics as appropriate. Prerequisite: PHYS 3305.

PHYS 3374 (3)
THERMODYNAMICS AND STATISTICAL MECHANICS
Basic concepts of thermodynamics and statistical mechanics with emphasis on quantum statistics. The laws of thermodynamics, entropy, Maxwell-Boltzmann, Bose-Einstein, and Fermi-Dirac statistics. Prerequisites: PHYS 3305. MATH 2343 recommended.

PHYS 4049 (0)
UNDERGRADUATE RESEARCH
For students who hold research fellowships but are not enrolled in any credit hour courses. No tuition.

PHYS 4112 (1)
LABORATORY PHYSICS II
Intermediate-level experimental physics. Approximately one experiment per week. One 3-hour laboratory period per week. Prerequisites: PHYS 1106, 3305.

PHYS 4190 (1), 4290 (2), 4390 (3)
SPECIAL PROJECTS IN PHYSICS
Directed study of special topics. For physics majors only. Prerequisites: Junior or senior classification and permission of department.

PHYS 4211 (2)
LABORATORY PHYSICS I
Introduction to experimental physics. Approximately one experiment per week. One 2-hour laboratory period per week. Prerequisites: PHYS 1105, 1106, 3305.

PHYS 4321 (3)
METHODS OF THEORETICAL PHYSICS
Matrices, determinants, linear algebra, complex variables, inhomogeneous equations, Sturm-Liouville theory, partial differential equations, special functions, Fourier series and integral transformations, integral equations, calculus of variations, and applications. Prerequisites: MATH 2339, 2343.

PHYS 4375 (3)
RESEARCH
For physics majors. Students will participate in physics research with a member of the Faculty of the Department of Physics. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

PHYS 4392 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO ELECTROMAGNETIC THEORY
A development of electromagnetic theory from the experimental laws; Maxwell’s equations for the electromagnetic field; electrostatics, magnetostatics, steady currents, boundary-value problems, and time-varying electric and magnetic fields.

PHYS 5161 (1)
SELECTED TOPICS IN PHYSICS FOR HIGH SCHOOL TEACHERS
Selected topics in Physics for high school teachers. Contact the Department Office in 106 Fondren for more information.

PHYS 5337 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO SOLID STATE PHYSICS
Crystal lattices and the reciprocal lattice, the free-electron model of metals, crystal binding, lattice vibrations phonons, thermal properties of solids, and energy bands in solids.

PHYS 5380 (3)
CONCEPTS OF EXPERIMENTAL PARTICLE PHYSICS
Principles of elementary particle physics and the experiments by which one learns the laws obeyed by these particles, with reading of scientific papers. Prerequisite: PHYS 3305 or equivalent. PHYS 5382 is recommended.

PHYS 5382 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO QUANTUM MECHANICS
A study of the development of quantum theory, including blackbody radiation, the Bohr atom, and the photoelectric effect. Also, wave mechanics and matrix mechanics approaches, and a
brief introduction to the Dirac formalism. Solutions to the Schrödinger equation for a variety of one-dimensional problems and for the hydrogen atom are discussed. Prerequisites: PHYS 3305, MATH 3353.

**PHYS 5383 (3)**
ADVANCED QUANTUM MECHANICS
Applications and approximation methods in quantum mechanics. Applications to laser physics, solid-state physics, molecular physics and scattering are included. Prerequisite: PHYS 5382.

**PHYS 5384 (3)**
QUANTUM PHYSICS II
Quantum statistics; band theory of solids; superconductivity, magnetism, and critical phenomena; nuclear physics; physics of elementary particles. Prerequisite: PHYS 5383 or permission of instructor.

**PHYS 5393 (3)**
ELECTROMAGNETIC WAVES AND OPTICS
Theory and applications of electromagnetic wave radiation, propagation, and scattering. Geometrical and physical optics. Guided waves. Coherent optics, interferometry, and holography. Prerequisite: Physics 4392, equivalent, or consent of instructor.

**PHYS 5395 (3)**
INTRODUCTION TO ELEMENTARY PARTICLES
Modern theories of elementary particles, including relativistic kinematics, Feynman diagrams, quantum electrodynamics, quarks, weak interactions, and gauge theories. Prerequisite: PHYS 5383.

**PHYS 5398 (3)**
APPLICATIONS OF QUANTUM MECHANICS
The principles of quantum theory are used in a study of radiative transition in atoms and molecules, quantum statistics, band theory of solids, semiconductor theory, and laser physics. Prerequisite: PHYS 5382 or equivalent.

**Political Science**
www.smu.edu/politicalscience

**Professor** Dennis Ippolito, Department Chair

**Professors:** James Hollifield, Dennis Ippolito, Calvin Jillson, Michael Lusztig, Harold Stanley, Stephen Wegren. **Associate Professors:** Bradley Carter, Joseph Kobylka, Luigi Manzetti, Dennis Simon, Matthew Wilson. **Assistant Professors:** Karisa Cloward, Pamela Corley, Hiroki Takeuchi. **Visiting Lecturer:** Chelsea Brown. **Emeritus Professor:** James Gerhardt.

The department offers undergraduate courses of three types. Introductory courses (at the 1000 level) survey each of the broad fields of study in the discipline. Advanced courses (at the 3000 and 4000 levels) explore more closely defined topics within each of those fields – 3000-level courses examine relatively broad subjects; 4000-level courses examine more specific topics, but are not inherently more demanding than 3000-level courses. Introductory-level preparation or at least sophomore standing is recommended for students undertaking these advanced courses. Independent study courses (at the 4000 level) are offered to majors with sophomore or higher standing; prerequisites for these courses are stated in the course descriptions that follow. For purposes of distribution and concentration, courses are grouped in their broad fields in the listings below, as indicated by the last two digits of their course numbers:

- American Government and Politics 20–39
- Comparative Politics 40–59
- Political Theory 60–79
- International Relations 80–99
Note: Offerings for independent study, research and study abroad (PLSC 4102, 4202, 4302, 4301, 4401, 4402, 4403, 4404, 4304, 4306, 4307) are available to majors in political science. Students must have departmental approval prior to registering for these courses. Such courses may not be counted toward departmental distribution requirements.

Bachelor of Arts With a Major in Political Science

The B.A. degree in political science requires a total of 33 term hours with two introductory courses (six hours) of choice and 27 advanced hours (3000 level and above). At least 18 advanced hours must be completed in residence. Advanced coursework must include at least six hours (two courses) in each of two distribution fields and three hours (one course) in a third. No coursework counting toward the major may be taken pass/fail.

The following additional requirements apply to the 27 advanced hours (3000 level and above):

- A minimum of 15 hours of in-class advanced-level courses must be taken on one of the three SMU campuses (Dallas, Plano or Taos). In-class hours do not include directed reading courses (PLSC 4102, 4202, 4302), internships (PLSC 4306) and departmental distinction thesis (PLSC 4307). SMU campus courses do not include transfer courses, Washington Semester courses (PLSC 4401, 4402, 4403, 4404) and courses taken in SMU-approved study abroad programs.
- A maximum of three hours of directed reading courses (PLSC 4102, 4202, 4302) or internships (PLSC 4306) may count towards the major.
- A maximum of 15 hours of (preapproved) advanced-level courses in SMU-approved study abroad programs may be counted toward the major. (These hours will not count toward the required 15 hours of in-class, on-campus, advanced-level courses specified above.)

Departmental Distinction

The department offers graduation with distinction to select majors of high academic achievement. Interested students may consult with an appropriate faculty member and apply to the director of undergraduate studies for admission to the distinction track. Eligible students must have completed two introductory departmental courses and 24 hours of departmental credit before applying for candidacy. Criteria for graduating with departmental distinction include the following:

1. A minimum 3.000 overall GPA at graduation.
2. A minimum 3.500 average in courses taken for the political science major.
3. Preparation for a departmental distinction thesis under the supervision of a faculty thesis adviser. The faculty adviser’s grade for the thesis must be A- or higher. This work will be accomplished by taking PLSC 4307.
4. Passing with distinction an oral examination of at least one hour, conducted by a faculty distinction examination committee, which reviews the candidate’s thesis and major curriculum.
5. A minimum 3.500 average in at least two advanced courses related to the topic of the thesis; one of these may, but need not, be a course taken outside the requirements of the political science major.
Students advanced to the distinction track must write a substantial piece of independent and original research (PLSC 4307) and present it to a distinction committee composed of faculty selected by the distinction adviser in consultation with the student. Upon positive recommendation of this committee, the department will award the student graduation with distinction.

Eligible students will be admitted to the distinction track upon recommendation of the director of undergraduate studies in consultation with the faculty member who has agreed to chair the distinction committee and oversee the student’s research and writing. The department does not require candidates for distinction to take PLSC 4376, but strongly advises students interested in empirical research to do so.

Minor in Political Science

Four minor concentrations are offered: a general program in political science and three specifically focused programs in political thought, comparative and international politics, and American politics. Each concentration requires 18 term hours of political science courses, including three or six hours (one or two courses) at the introductory level and 12 or 15 advanced hours. At least half of the advanced hours applied toward a political science minor must be completed through enrollment at SMU. Advanced coursework must include at least six hours (two courses) in each of two distribution fields, and three hours (one course) in a third. No coursework counting toward the minor may be taken pass/fail. A maximum of six hours of (pre-approved) advanced-level courses in SMU-approved study abroad programs may be counted toward the minor.

Note: Students must receive at least a C- in all classes counting toward the major or minor. No course may be counted more than once toward meeting departmental major or minor requirements. In unusual circumstances, a student may petition, through his or her adviser, to the department chair for exceptions to the above requirements. Only the department chair may grant such a written waiver.

The Courses (PLSC)

PLSC 1320 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO AMERICAN GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS
The organization, functions, and processes of our national government, with particular attention to parties, pressure groups, and other forces that influence its course. Attention will also be given to the Texas Constitution.

PLSC 1340 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO COMPARATIVE POLITICS
Analyzes and contrasts different patterns of national political development in Western, Marxist-Leninist, and Third World countries. Political dilemmas confronting each type of system will be examined.

PLSC 1360 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO POLITICAL THEORY
An introduction to political theory through an examination of classical and modern approaches to the study of politics. Questions concerning how we get knowledge about politics and what we do with that knowledge will be addressed.

PLSC 1380 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS
A basic survey of the elements of international relations, including the nation-state system, international organizations, international law, diplomacy, foreign policy, and various nonstate actors such as multinational corporations.
PLSC 3124 (1), 3224 (2) 3324 (3), 3424 (4)
STUDIES IN AMERICAN POLITICS AND GOVERNMENT – ABROAD
SMU credit for Political Science courses in American Politics and Government taken in SMU-approved programs abroad.

PLSC 3144 (1), 3244 (2), 3344 (3), 3444 (4)
STUDIES IN COMPARATIVE POLITICS AND GOVERNMENT – ABROAD
SMU credit for Political Science courses in Comparative Politics and Government taken in SMU-approved programs abroad.

PLSC 3164 (1), 3264 (2), 3364 (3), 3464 (4)
STUDIES IN POLITICAL THEORY – ABROAD
SMU credit for Political Science courses in Political Theory taken in SMU-approved programs abroad.

PLSC 3184 (1), 3284 (2), 3384 (3), 3484 (4)
STUDIES IN INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS – ABROAD
SMU credit for Political Science courses in International Relations taken in SMU-approved programs abroad.

PLSC 3320 (3)
PRINCIPLES OF PUBLIC POLICY
Public policy is the study of the outcome of the political process. Parties, pressure groups, bureaucracies, and legislative bodies are part of the mix that creates the decisions that govern our domestic social policy, our international economic policy, and our defense policy. Prerequisites: ECO 1311 and PLSC 1320. Recommended: ECO 1312 and PLSC 1340 or PLSC 1380.

PLSC 3321 (3)
CONGRESS AND THE LEGISLATIVE PROCESS
The powers, organization, and rules and procedures of legislatures in the United States. Emphasizes the U.S. Congress: its constitutional responsibilities, committee and staff systems, and legislative procedures in the House and Senate.

PLSC 3322 (3)
The American Presidency
An evaluation of the office of president in the American political system with emphasis placed upon the functional and institutional development of the office and presidential leadership in policymaking.

PLSC 3323 (3)
SOUTHERN POLITICS
Focuses on the South, paying particular attention to partisan competition, the politics of race, redistricting and voting rights in the 11 Southern states.

PLSC 3326 (3)
STATE GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS
A comparative study of the structure, procedure, and functional services of state, county, and municipal governments with emphasis upon intergovernmental relations in the federal government and Texas government.

PLSC 3327 (3)
TEXAS POLITICS
This course focuses on government and politics in Texas both by exploring its processes, institutions, and policies and by placing them within the broader context of the U.S. federal system.

PLSC 3329 (3)
BUREAUCRACY AND REGULATORY POLITICS
Examines the “fourth branch” of government, including the rise of regulatory policymaking in the twentieth century, its instructions and organization, the role of administrative law, the behavior of civil servants and interest groups, and the relationship between bureaucracies and other branches of government.

PLSC 3330/PLSC 4338 (3)
LAW, POLITICS AND THE SUPREME COURT
An introduction to the uniquely political and legal role played by the Supreme Court in elaborating the scope of governmental power and defining individual rights and liberties.
PLSC 3331 (3)  
MEDIA AND POLITICS  
Examines how the media influence the American institutional governing process and citizen engagement in democratic practices such as the acquisition of political knowledge and political decision-making.

PLSC 3333/PP 3310 (3)  
ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY  
Overview of governmental environmental policies designed to provide a foundation for future application and study in the growing environmental field.

PLSC 3334 (3)  
PUBLIC OPINION AND AMERICAN POLITICS  
Focuses upon the influence of public opinion on American politics and policymaking. Topics for the course will include public opinion and democratic theory, the methods of survey research, the use of the polling “industry,” and the influence of polls on politicians and policy.

PLSC 3335 (3)  
JUDICIAL PROCESS  
Examines the role played by courts in the American system of government. Its coverage ranges from the generation of disputes, to the tools used by the judiciary to resolve them, to the ways judges are selected and make decisions, and to the impact of those decisions on society and government.

PLSC 3336 (3)  
CONGRESS, THE PRESIDENT AND THE CONSTITUTION  
An examination of how constitutional interpretation, precedent, and politics affect presidential and congressional powers and the separation of powers with respect to war and foreign affairs; legislation and administration; and budgetary and fiscal policies.

PLSC 3340 (3)  
WESTERN EUROPEAN POLITICS  
The political development of Britain, France, Germany, and Italy. Topics include the emergence of parliament and parties; democratic breakdown and the rise of fascism; modern parties and interest groups; state economic planning; corporatism; extraparliamentary oppositions.

PLSC 3341 (3)  
POLITICS OF PARTICIPATION AND REPRESENTATION IN WESTERN DEMOCRACIES  
Focuses on the numerous avenues through which citizens influence politics and policy making in advanced industrial democracies. Considers the implications of formal institutional structures, such as electoral and party systems, the impact of organized groups, as well as more informal forms of participation, such as protest movements and citizen initiatives.

PLSC 3342/PLSC 4342 (3)  
MAKING DEMOCRACY WORK  
Aims to answer the fundamental question of why democracy thrives in some nations while in others it struggles, and in many more it has not yet taken root.

PLSC 3345 (3)  
GOVERNMENTS AND POLITICS OF THE MIDDLE EAST  
A survey of modern Middle East governments and politics; historical, ideological, and economic and social influences on their domestic and foreign policies; analysis of emerging political forms; some emphasis on modernization problems.

PLSC 3346 (3)  
JAPANESE POLITICS AND SOCIETY  
A survey of the major political and social trends in Japan, focusing on popular attitudes, political participation, and the government’s response.

PLSC 3347 (3)  
GOVERNMENTS AND POLITICS OF AFRICA  
The politics of Black Africa in an international context, emphasizing the problems of race, nationalism, and economic development.

PLSC 3348 (3)  
GOVERNMENTS AND POLITICS OF LATIN AMERICA  
The structure, functions, and operations of government in Latin American countries with emphasis on political practices and institutions.
PLSC 3349 (3)
POLITICS OF MAJOR LATIN AMERICAN COUNTRIES
An introduction to the problems of political development in some of the major countries of Latin America: Argentina, Brazil, Chile and Mexico.

PLSC 3351 (3)
RUSSIA UNDER PUTIN
A study of contemporary Russia. The goal is to prepare a multi-faceted assessment of the superpower that is and was Russia. How will develop, politically, economically and militarily? This course is part of the SMU-in-Copenhagen program.

PLSC 3352 (3)
CHINESE POLITICS
A survey of Chinese political history since the establishment of the People’s Republic of China in 1949 and the major challenges confronting the PRC today, evaluating the positive and negative aspects of China’s socialist experiment by using a working knowledge of Chinese politics.

PLSC 3355 (3)
THE POLITICAL ECONOMY OF THE WELFARE STATE
Focuses on the origins, evolution, and management of industrial democracy in Europe and America. It emphasizes the interconnections between political and economic challenges inherent in policymaking, and the economic implications of public policy.

PLSC 3358/PLSC 4358 (3)
GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS OF RUSSIA
Examines attempts to reform the former Soviet Union since 1985. In particular, it analyzes the social and political processes behind the demise of the Soviet system. Emphasis is placed on sources for support of, as well as obstacles to, political, economic, and social reform in post-communist Russia.

PLSC 3359 (3)
FROM COMMUNISM TO DEMOCRACY
The rise and fall of communist regimes and the transition to democracy in Eastern Europe and the former Soviet Union, emphasizing social, economic, and political influences affecting divergent paths to democracy.

PLSC 3360 (3)
FOUNDATIONS OF POLITICAL THOUGHT
Main currents of political thought in their historical settings from Plato to the 17th century, with a critical evaluation of those elements of continuing worth.

PLSC 3361 (3)
MODERN POLITICAL THOUGHT
Main currents of political thought in their historical setting from the 17th century to the present.

PLSC 3362 (3)
TWENTIETH-CENTURY POLITICAL THOUGHT
Analysis of the political implications of selected responses to the problems of modern mass society.

PLSC 3363 (3)
AMERICAN POLITICAL THOUGHT
A historical and analytical survey of the thinkers, actors, and main currents of American political thought from the founding of the first European colonies to the present day.

PLSC 3365/PLSC 4365 (3)
COMMUNISM AND POST-COMMUNISM
Theoretical foundations of communism and its variant forms in practice, explanations for the collapse of Eastern European communist systems, and possible futures of communism.

PLSC 3370 (3)
WOMEN AND POLITICS
An analysis and critique of women’s role in politics, theories on women’s status and power, political activities, ideologies, and programs of feminists, past and present.
PLSC 3381 (3)
CURRENT ISSUES IN INTERNATIONAL POLITICS
An interdisciplinary survey of contemporary issues and challenges in the international arena. The student will research and propose solutions taking into account the multi-dimensional aspects of these international challenges.

PLSC 3382 (3)
INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS: GLOBAL AND REGIONAL
A study of the United Nations and other international agencies in their attempts to deal with the great international political problems of our times.

PLSC 3383 (3)
THE AMERICAN FOREIGN POLICY PROCESS
A survey of the contemporary content and the conduct of American foreign policy.

PLSC 3387/CF 3303 (3)
POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY
An examination of topics in international political rivalries within the nation-state system. Major emphasis will be given to the adaptations within that system since 1850 for spatial distributions of physical terrain, populations, economic resources and activities, and political and social divisions.

PLSC 3389 (3)
INTERNATIONAL POLITICAL ECONOMY
Introduces students to the study of international political economy. The expansion of trade and foreign direct investment, and the increase in international migration, are indicators of a new interdependence and globalization. How do nation-states respond to globalization and manage international economic relations?

PLSC 3390 (3)
NEGOTIATING INTERNATIONAL TRADE
Examines the means by which countries negotiate international trade. In part, the course is theoretical, examining standard theories of trade. In part, it is empirical, with hemispheric trade as the substantive focus. Finally, in part the course is practical. Students are engaged in a computer based simulation exercise with students from other universities.

PLSC 4102 (1), 4202 (2), 4302 (3)
DIRECTED READINGS
Students develop and execute independent reading or research projects under the guidance of a departmental faculty member, culminating in a written report. Prerequisites: Written approval of the instructor and the department chair or a designate, at least sophomore standing, and appropriate introductory and advanced course preparation.

PLSC 4301 (3)
WASHINGTON TERM
Intensive study of national political institutions. Includes a four-hour research project (4401), a four-hour internship (4402), and an eight-hour seminar (4403 and 4404). Prerequisites: Two courses in political science, at least one at the upper level, that are relevant to the selected program. Available for Political Science, Public Policy, or International Studies majors or minors.

PLSC 4304 (3)
DEPARTMENTAL SEMINAR: SCOPE AND METHODS OF POLITICAL SCIENCE
An overview of the enterprise of political science. It canvasses the areas of interest to the discipline, the questions political scientists pursue, and the ways scholars have addressed these questions.

PLSC 4306 (3)
INTERNSHIP IN POLITICAL SCIENCE
Undergraduate students who arrange for part- or full-time jobs in government, political parties, interest groups, or other organizations relate these experiences to their academic curriculum through research and writing, under the guidance of a departmental faculty member. Prerequisites: Written approval of the instructor and the department chair or a designate, at least sophomore standing, and appropriate introductory and advanced preparation.
PLSC 4307 (3)  
DEPARTMENTAL DISTINCTION THESIS  
Candidates for departmental distinction write a thesis under the direction of a departmental faculty member, culminating in an oral examination over the field of the thesis. Prerequisite: Admission to departmental honors candidacy.

PLSC 4320 (3)  
SPECIAL STUDIES IN AMERICAN GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS

PLSC 4321 (3)  
BASIC ISSUES IN AMERICAN DEMOCRACY  
An analysis of current American public policy issues within a theoretical framework. Examines the foundations of concepts and value orientations within which policy considerations are made.

PLSC 4322/CFA 3326 (3)  
LATINO POLITICS  
An analysis of contexts, causes, and consequences of Latino political participation. The focus is on Latinos in the Southwest with some attention to other racial and ethnic groups elsewhere in the U.S.

PLSC 4323 (3)  
THE POLITICS OF CHANGE IN AMERICA, 1930–2000  
Focuses upon American politics and society from 1930 to the present. Examines how America has changed, explains why changes occur and assess the consequences of these changes.

PLSC 4324 (3)  
POLITICAL DYNAMICS  
Use of political parties in formulating political opinions; pressure groups; propaganda; measurement of mass opinions; political leadership.

PLSC 4325 (3)  
PRACTICAL ELECTORAL POLITICS  
An exploration of techniques of political organization drawing on studies of recent campaigns and examining the political pressures that affect policy making in government.

PLSC 4326 (3)  
PRESIDENTIAL ELECTIONS  
An examination of presidential nominations and elections. Topics include voter decision making, media coverage, campaign finance, delegate selection rules, the electoral college, and kindred concerns.

PLSC 4327 (3)  
URBAN POLITICS  
Traces ideas and beliefs about the nature and purpose of local political arenas in the American experience from New England townships to modern metropolises.

PLSC 4328 (3)  
SEMINAR: AMERICAN GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS  
An overview of the central questions in the study of American government and politics.

PLSC 4329 (3)  
THE POLITICS OF ECONOMIC POLICY  
Analysis of interactions among political beliefs, economic theories, political processes, and public policies that shape and change the American political economy.

PLSC 4330 (3)  
POLITICS AND FILM  
This course will use films as a vehicle for understanding politics, leadership, and the political process in the United States. The class involves substantial reading and writing by students. Prerequisites: Political Science or Film Studies Major/Minor; otherwise, permission of the instructor.

PLSC 4331 (3)  
GOVERNMENT AND BUSINESS  
Analysis of the roles of business in American policies and the impacts of political and governmental decisions on business activity.
PLSC 4332 (3)  
POLITICS OF LITIGATION  
An examination of the interaction between law and politics and, in particular, of the role interest groups have played in the litigation process.

PLSC 4333 (3)  
POLICY, POLITICS AND THE BUDGET  
Examines the federal budget’s historical evolution and contemporary significance. The constitutional division of the power of the purse between the legislative and executive branches; presidential-congressional conflicts over control of budget policy; major policy issues relating to the size of the federal budget; spending and tax policy priorities; and deficit and debt problems.

PLSC 4334/HRTS 4334 (3)  
THE POLITICS AND LEGACIES OF THE CIVIL RIGHTS MOVEMENT  
Examines the politics and legacies of the movement that destroyed the system known as Jim Crow and removed barriers to political participation by African Americans.

PLSC 4335 (3)  
CONSTITUTIONAL LAW  
Examines the scope of constitutional power in the American governmental system, questions of separation of powers between the branches of the national government, and the federal relationship between the national government and state governments.

PLSC 4336 (3)  
CIVIL LIBERTIES: FIRST AMENDMENT AND PRIVACY  
Examines the place and treatment of expression, religion, and personal autonomy in the American Constitution and in the cases in which the Supreme Court has defined and applied the Constitution.

PLSC 4337 (3)  
CIVIL RIGHTS  
Examines changes wrought in the American system of governance by addition of the Fourteenth Amendment, particularly its Equal Protection Clause, and the ways the Supreme Court has interpreted and applied it over time. Topics of attention include racial discrimination, sex discrimination, and equality in the political process.

PLSC 4338/PLSC 3330 (3)  
CRIMINAL PROCESS RIGHTS  
Examines the application of the principles of “ordered liberty” and the Bill of Rights to criminal process disputes. Its concerns extend through initial police investigation, trial preparation, trial and jury concerns, and the post-trial determination of punishment.

PLSC 4339 (3)  
WOMEN AND THE LAW  
The status of women in the American legal system, including an assessment of women defined as a legal category and the impact of increasing numbers of women lawyers, judges, and criminals.

PLSC 4340 (3)  
SPECIAL STUDIES IN COMPARATIVE GOVERNMENTS AND POLITICS

PLSC 4341/CFA 3304 (3)  
COMPARATIVE RIGHTS AND REPRESENTATION  
Examines the tension that exists between rights and democratic representation. Explores judicial social-policy making, individual versus collective rights, aboriginal rights and affirmative action.

PLSC 4342/PLSC 3342 (3)  
WHY NATIONS REVOLT  
Provides an introduction to revolutions by surveying the major theories that have been developed to explain the occurrence of revolutions. Various revolutions will be examined as case studies, including the French, Russian, Nazi, and Chinese revolutions. In addition, at least one peasant revolution in the Third World will be covered.
PLSC 4343 (3)
NATIONALITIES AND MINORITIES IN EUROPE
A study of minority issues in Europe. The Balkans, the Baltics, the Basques: what is the fighting for? In modern Europe, minority issues are constantly debated and acted upon, both by majorities and minorities. This course is part of the SMU-in-Copenhagen program.

PLSC 4344 (3)
GENDER IN WORLD POLITICS
A survey of classic and contemporary scholarship on women and gender in world politics, focusing on theoretical and empirical explorations of political participation, representation, activism, democracy, war, and human rights.

PLSC 4348 (3)
SEMINAR: COMPARATIVE GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS
An overview of the central questions in the study of comparative government and politics.

PLSC 4353 (3)
POLITICAL ECONOMY OF EAST ASIA
Analysis of the interplay between politics and economics in East Asia, examining in what ways and to what degree the growth experiences of the high-performing economies in East Asia shed light on the prospects for long-term success of reforms currently underway in China.

PLSC 4354 (3)
THE THIRD WORLD AND NORTH-SOUTH RELATIONS
An inquiry into problems and theories of political economy of development and dependency in the third world countries.

PLSC 4355 (3)
COMPARATIVE POLITICAL ECONOMY OF INDUSTRIALIZED DEMOCRACIES
Examines the nature and workings of the political economies of industrialized democracies of North America, Europe, and the Pacific in comparative perspective. Recommended: Prior completion of one introductory political science and/or economics course.

PLSC 4356 (3)
LATIN AMERICAN POLITICAL ECONOMY
Focuses on the challenges facing public policy in the Latin American region and how to interpret that region’s politics and economic frustrations. Attentive to the basic rules of the Latin American political game and the lack of agreement on them.

PLSC 4358/PLSC 3358 (3)
SOVIET POLITICS REVOLUTION TO REVOLUTION
A survey of Soviet political history from 1917–1991. Special attention is devoted to the way in which each Soviet leader attempted to change the political and economic system.

PLSC 4360 (3)
SPECIAL STUDIES IN POLITICAL THEORY

PLSC 4361 (3)
POLITICAL REGIMES: UNDERSTANDINGS OF ROME
Focuses on the various understandings of “Rome” as developed in the writings of Plutarch, St. Augustine and Machiavelli. Addresses three fundamentally different conceptions of the regime – beginning with the Roman Empire, considering the effects of the Christian Order, and addressing the new modes and orders introduced by Machiavelli.

PLSC 4362 (3)
MEDIEVAL POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY
Introduces students to the tradition of political philosophy represented by various thinkers of the medieval period. Through an analysis of Islamic, Jewish and Christian authors, students attempt to come to an understanding of the fundamental issues at stake in their works. The course also examines closely the alternative solutions proposed for solving what has been termed the “theological-political problem.”

PLSC 4363/CFA 3363 (3)
RELIGION AND POLITICS IN THE WESTERN TRADITION
Analysis of the relationship between religious faith and civil government in the Western tradition. Focuses on thinkers and controversies from the late Roman empire to the contemporary United States.
PLSC 4368 (3)
SEMINAR: POLITICAL THEORY AND PHILOSOPHY
An overview of the central questions in the study of political theory and philosophy.

PLSC 4369 (3)
REPUBLICANISM AND THE GOOD SOCIETY
Our understanding of liberal democracies owes a great deal to republican thought. This course seeks to examine the intellectual history of republicanism, its uneasy alliance with liberalism, and its various contemporary manifestations – particularly in the United States and Canada.

PLSC 4371 (3)
JURISPRUDENCE
An introduction to alternative ways of viewing the sources, functions, and uses of law. Attention is given to various understandings of concepts of justice and rights.

PLSC 4376 (3)
RESEARCH DESIGN AND DATA ANALYSIS IN POLITICAL SCIENCE
Focuses on the “art” and “science” of designing and conducting empirical research in political science. The topics covered include research design, measurement, data analysis, and hypothesis testing. This course will satisfy the requirement for PLSC 3375, Quantitative Methods, for the B.S. degree in Political Science.

PLSC 4380 (3)
SPECIAL STUDIES IN INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

PLSC 4381 (3)
NATIONAL SECURITY POLICY
The historical background and development of national security policy in the United States. Emphasizes war powers and defense policy: the constitutional framework, precedents, and presidential-congressional authority; and Cold War and post-Cold War national security strategies and defense policy issues.

PLSC 4382 (3)
THE POLITICS OF MILITARY FORCE
An examination of uses of U.S. military force as a political instrument and a political instrument and an attempt to judge its effectiveness as a tool of American foreign policy since the end of the World War II.

PLSC 4384 (3)
AMERICAN-RUSSIAN RELATIONSHIP
Surveys American-Russian relations since 1945. Examines the relationship during the Cold War, with emphasis on how and why the Cold War began and then investigates the reasons for the end of the Cold War. Explores the nature of the relationship in the post-Cold War era, with emphasis on common interests and issues that divide the two nations. Incorporates a negotiation simulation exercise between American and Russian negotiating teams.

PLSC 4385 (3)
INTER-AMERICAN RELATIONS
A survey of the diplomatic and commercial relations between the United States and the republics of the western hemisphere with particular attention to involvement in the Caribbean area.

PLSC 4386 (3)
INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS OF EAST ASIA
A survey of the history of diplomacy, war, and economic relations of the East Asian region while introducing the leading theories and debates about regional cooperation in the field of international relations.

PLSC 4388 (3)
SEMINAR: INTERNATIONAL GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS
An overview of the central questions in the study of international government and politics.

PLSC 4391 (3)
NAFTA AND FREE TRADE IN THE AMERICAS
Exploration of the domestic politics of the three NAFTA countries leading to the North American Free Trade Agreement, the effects of the agreement, and possibilities for expanding free trade in the Americas.
PLSC 4398 (3)
NUCLEAR WEAPONS AND WORLD POLITICS
Focuses on the nuclear rivalry between the U.S. and the USSR, and on how this rivalry has transformed the nature and conduct of world politics. Emphasis is placed on theoretical and analytical perspectives, including deterrence theory, bargaining, and game theory. Attention is also given to the implications stemming from both the vertical and horizontal proliferation of nuclear weapons.

PLSC 4401 (4), 4402 (4), 4403 (4), 4404 (4)
WASHINGTON TERM
Intensive study of national political institutions. Includes a four-hour research project (4401), a four-hour internship (4402), and an eight-hour seminar (4403 and 4404). Prerequisites: Two courses in political science, at least one at the upper level, that are relevant to the selected program. Available for Political Science, Public Policy, or International Studies majors or minors.

PLSC 5341 (3)
EUROPEAN POLITICS: THE EUROPEAN UNION
Europe is in a period of transformation, emerging as a major player on the world scene, while internally developing a novel balance between unification of countries and the rise of local identities. What are the forces that shape the new Europe? How does European policy materialize and who makes the decisions? The course is part of the SMU-in-Copenhagen program.

PLSC 5383 (3)
SEMINAR ON REGIONAL CONFLICTS
A study of the problems of European security, with a particular emphasis on the issues confronting populations and policy makers after the Cold War, on the search for a new European security order, and on the emergence of new threats to security. This course is part of the SMU-in-Copenhagen program.

Psychology
www.smu.edu/psychology

Professor Ernest Jouriles, Department Chair

Psychology is the study of human behavior and cognition. A degree in psychology equips students with a variety of fundamental and transferable skills. These include the ability to think scientifically, interpersonal and communication skills, and a sensitivity to diversity. A degree in psychology provides students with a solid academic foundation and prepares graduates to succeed in a variety of careers in addition to psychology, including law, medicine and business.

The research interests of faculty members fall into three broad areas of inquiry: psychopathology, biological and health psychology, and family psychology. There is ample opportunity for students to become involved in faculty research. Highly motivated students can choose from a series of three departmental distinction courses that provide students with the opportunity to design and execute their own research project.

Bachelor of Arts With a Major in Psychology
Prior to declaring a psychology major, PSYC 1300, 2301 and STAT 2331 or 2301 must be completed, with no individual grade less than a C-. 
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 1300, 2301</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 2331 or 2301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Five courses chosen from the following:</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 2314, 2319, 2351, 3310, 3360, 3370, 4320</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional courses at the 3000 level or above</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>36</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Practicum, research training and independent study courses (PSYC 3099, 3199, 3299, 3399, 4395) may be taken only on a pass/fail basis. Such courses will not count toward the major.

**Departmental Distinction**

The department offers a distinction program to select majors with high academic achievement. The program consists of a sequence of up to three classes where students, under the guidance of their faculty mentor, develop and conduct an independent research study. The program includes designing the study, collecting and analyzing the data, and then writing a paper for conference presentation and journal submission. Interested students should consult with the departmental adviser or director of undergraduate studies.

**Minor in Psychology**

PSYC 1300 must be successfully completed before declaring a psychology minor. Nine hours of the 18 hours needed for the minor must be at the 3000 level or above. The minor requires three PSYC courses chosen from the following: PSYC 2301, 2314, 2319, 2351, 3310, 3360, 3370, 4320, with no more than two courses taken at the 2000 level.

The student must also complete two elective courses in psychology (six hours) at the 3000 level or higher. Nine hours of the 18 needed for the minor must be at the 3000 level or above. Practicum, research training and independent study courses (PSYC 3099, 3199, 3299, 3399, 4395) may be taken only on a pass/fail basis. Such courses will not count toward the minor.

**The Courses (PSYC)**

**PSYC 1300 (3)**
INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY
Broad introduction to psychology as a behavioral science with special emphasis on cognition, development, learning, social, personality, physiological, and clinical psychology (psychopathology and psychotherapy).

**PSYC 2301 (3)**
RESEARCH METHODS IN PSYCHOLOGY
Design and evaluation of psychological research, with emphasis on scientific method, data collection, experimentation, control procedures, validity, reliability, and report-writing skills. This is a challenging and rigorous class in research; required for psychology majors. Prerequisites: PSYC 1300 and one additional psychology course, or instructor approval.

**PSYC 2314 (3)**
DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY
A survey of the processes and variables that influence the development of the fetus, infant, child, and adolescent. Emphasis is on theories and research in such areas as perceptual, cognitive, language, social/emotional, and moral development.
PSYC 2319 (3)  
SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY  
Addresses the question of how individuals' thoughts, feelings, and behaviors are influenced by their social environment; includes topics such as attitude change, conformity, attraction, aggression, and small-group behavior.

PSYC 2351 (3)  
ABNORMAL PSYCHOLOGY  
A study of the theories, causes, assessment, and treatment of abnormal behavior, including depression, anxiety, psychosis, personality disorders, and other forms of psychopathology in adults. There is an examination of the continuum of normal and abnormal behavior, with consideration of historical and cultural perspectives, ethical concerns, and research methodologies in understanding psychological disorders. Prerequisites: PSYC 1300 and one additional psychology course, or instructor approval.

PSYC 3192 (1)  
DISTINCTION SEMINAR IN PSYCHOLOGY: DATA COLLECTION AND ANALYSES  
The second course in a three-course sequence for the psychology distinction program. During the term, students collect their data and begin analyses. In addition, continued attention is devoted to scientific writing. Prerequisite: Instructor approval.

PSYC 3291 (2)  
DISTINCTION SEMINAR IN PSYCHOLOGY: RESEARCH PROJECT DEVELOPMENT  
The first course in a three-course sequence for the psychology distinction program. Includes advanced training in research methodology. During the term, students design a rigorous research project. Prerequisite: Instructor approval.

PSYC 3310 (3)  
MEMORY AND COGNITION  
A survey of how information is encoded, stored, and retrieved in adults. Topics may include attentional processes, perception, verbal learning, and memory. Prerequisites: PSYC 1300 and one additional psychology course, or instructor approval.

PSYC 3335 (3)  
PSYCHOLOGY OF THE FAMILY  
A basic introduction to understanding the family. Topics include coupling and dating, parenting of young and older children, and progression to older age. Also, understanding competent family functioning, dealing with health and illness, and family counseling. Prerequisites: PSYC 1300 and one additional psychology course or instructor approval.

PSYC 3360 (3)  
HEALTH PSYCHOLOGY  
A basic introduction to the subject. Topics include causes and correlates of health, illness, and dysfunction, as well as the interplay of emotions, cognitions, and behavioral/physical factors. Prerequisites: PSYC 1300, 2301, and one additional psychology course, or instructor approval.

PSYC 3364 (3)  
FORENSIC PSYCHOLOGY  
Examination of the interface between psychology and the legal system, focusing in particular on the role of mental health experts in criminal trials and civil disputes. Prerequisites: PSYC 1300 and one additional psychology course, or instructor approval.

PSYC 3365 (3)  
ORGANIZATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY  
Psychological principles applied to organizations, both business and volunteer, emphasizing a systems approach and including personnel selection, leadership, motivation, communication, group dynamics, and an overview of organizational development. Prerequisites: PSYC 1300 and one additional psychology course or instructor approval.

PSYC 3370 (3)  
PERSONALITY  
An examination of theories and research that address the underlying bases of personality and the causes of individual differences. Emphasis is on the normal personality, but the causes of
abnormal personality development are also considered. *Prerequisites:* PSYC 1300 and one additional psychology course or instructor approval.

**PSYC 3371 (3)**
**PSYCHOLOGY OF WOMEN**
This course focuses on understanding women as individuals. Also, personality theories as they relate particularly to women. Modern women’s options and conflicts, motives and values, and their perceptions of their individuality in the face of rapid social change are examined. *Prerequisites:* PSYC 1300 and one additional psychology course or instructor approval.

**PSYC 3384 (3)**
**SPECIAL TOPICS PSYCHOLOGY ABROAD**
Courses offered in SMU-approved international programs. Prior departmental approval required. May be repeated for credit under different subtitle. Maximum of 6 credit hours permissible towards the B.A. in Psychology.

**PSYC 3399 (3)**
**RESEARCH TRAINING**
Supervised research experience in faculty research projects in labs, clinics, or field settings. May involve library research, participant recruitment, data collection, data input, and analysis. This course can also be taken for 2 credit hours (PSYC 3299), 1 credit hour (PSYC 3199), or 0 credit hours (PSYC 3099). *Prerequisites:* PSYC 1300, 2301 and instructor approval.

**PSYC 4320 (3)**
**BIOLOGICAL PSYCHOLOGY**
An advanced overview of the topic. Classes focus on understanding perception, consciousness and sleep, motor behavior, emotion, and learning with evidence from biological and medical fields. Students learn basic anatomy, physiology, and research methods. Applications to research and treatment are addressed. *Prerequisites:* PSYC 1300, 2301, and one additional psychology course, or instructor approval.

**PSYC 4321 (3)**
**BEHAVIORAL ACTION OF DRUGS**
This course addresses the principles of drugs and behavior, classification and chemical effects of behaviorally active drugs; influences of environmental, response, and task variables; and the evaluation and treatment of addiction. *Prerequisites:* PSYC 1300, 2301, and one additional psychology course, or instructor approval.

**PSYC 4325 (3)**
**PSYCHOLOGY OF EMOTIONS**
An advanced introduction to the topic, with a focus on theory as well as psychological and psychobiological research on humans and animals. Considers the role that cognitions, culture, language, and the nervous system play in determining emotions. Classes include group projects and demonstrations. *Prerequisites:* PSYC 1300, 2301, and one additional psychology course, or instructor approval.

**PSYC 4334 (3)**
**PSYCHOLOGICAL DISORDERS OF CHILDREN**
Theories, causes, assessment, and treatment of abnormal behavior from infancy through adolescence. Topics include behavioral and emotional disorders, as well as developmental and learning problems. Historical and cultural perspectives, ethics, and research methods are also addressed. *Prerequisites:* PSYC 1300, 2301, and one additional psychology course, or instructor approval.
PSYC 4339 (3)
PSYCHOLOGY OF AGING
An exploration of the biological, psychological, and sociocultural influences on adult development and aging. Difficulties specific to older adults such as elder abuse and neurodegenerative diseases are also covered. Prerequisites: PSYC 1300, 2301, and one additional psychology course, or instructor approval.

PSYC 4341 (3)
SOCIAL COGNITION
Surveys social perception and cognition, including person perception, nonverbal communication, emotional expression, accuracy, and stereotyping. Ecological, evolutionary and cognitive theoretical approaches are considered. Prerequisites: PSYC 1300, PSYC 2301 and PSYC 2319, or instructor approval.

PSYC 4342 (3)
CLOSE RELATIONSHIPS
Covers research and theory in the psychology of close relationships, including different theoretical perspectives; emphasis on attraction, relationship development and maintenance, communication, conflict resolution, and dissolution. Prerequisites: PSYC 1300, 2301, and one additional psychology course, or instructor approval.

PSYC 4352 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY
A survey of the important issues and subfields of clinical psychology from the viewpoint of the scientist-practitioner model. Research, assessment, diagnosis, and theories in the area of psychotherapy are covered. Intended for students contemplating graduate school in clinical psychology or related fields. Prerequisites: PSYC 1300, 2301, and one additional psychology course, or instructor approval.

PSYC 4363 (3)
PSYCHOLOGY OF CONFLICT RESOLUTION
Covers research and theory in the psychology of interpersonal conflict; mechanisms for resolving, managing, or avoiding conflict; emphasized domains are ADR. Close relationships, workplace and international conflict. Prerequisites: PSYC 1300, PSYC 2301, and PSYC 2319 or instructor approval.

PSYC 4381 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS
Designed to cover topics that may have temporary or limited interest. Topics include child development, family violence, advanced family psychology, and anxiety disorders. Prerequisites: PSYC 1300, 2301, and one additional psychology course, or instructor approval.

PSYC 4393 (3)
DISTINCTION SEMINAR IN PSYCHOLOGY: COMPLETION OF RESEARCH PROJECT
The third course in a three-course sequence for the psychology distinction program. Over the course of the term, students complete their research projects and prepare them for dissemination. Prerequisite: Instructor approval.

PSYC 4395 (3)
PRACTICUM/INTERNSHIP
An intensive study of interpersonal helping relationships based upon psychological theories and research findings. The emphasis will be upon supervised personal involvement with others. Prerequisites: PSYC 1300 and PSYC 2301.

PSYC 5381 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS
Designed to cover topics that may have temporary or limited interest. Topics include psychology and law, health psychology, and the psychology of attachment. Prerequisites: PSYC 1300, 2301, and one additional psychology course, or instructor approval.
Public Policy

Professor Dennis Ippolito (Political Science), Director

The public policy major is an interdisciplinary program in economics and political science. The B.A. degree in public policy is designed to provide students with the analytical skills and historical context to understand and deal with contemporary policy issues. The major in public policy is useful as preparation for work in government and business and as preparation for postgraduate study in law, public policy and the social sciences.

Bachelor of Arts With a Major in Public Policy

The B.A. degree in public policy requires a total of 39 hours. The degree consists of two components:

1. A total of 24 hours of core courses:
   - ECO 1311, 1312 and 3301
   - MATH 1309 or 1337
   - PLSC 1320, and PLSC 1340 or 1380
   - PLSC 3320
   - STAT 2301, 2331 or 4340

2. At least 15 hours of advanced courses selected from the fields below, with no fewer than six hours in economics and six hours in political science or public policy.

   To meet the advanced course requirements, students must take at least six hours in each of any two of the fields of political economy, law and social policy, and international politics and policy, as well as three hours from the quantitative methods field. Note: Students must receive at least a C- in all classes counting toward the major. A maximum of 12 hours of (preapproved) advanced-level courses in SMU-approved study abroad programs may be counted toward the major.

Political Economy
   - ECO 4366 Economics of the Public Sector
   - ECO 4371 Theory of Industrial Structure
   - ECO 4382 Economics of Regulated Industries
   - ECO 4385 Macroeconomics: Theory and Policy
   - ECO 5361 Natural Resources and Energy Economics
   - ECO 5365 Public Finance
   - PLSC 3329 Bureaucracy and Regulatory Politics
   - PLSC 3355 The Political Economy of the Welfare State
   - PLSC 3389 International Political Economy
   - PLSC 3390 Negotiating International Trade
   - PLSC 4329 The Politics of Economic Policy
   - PLSC 4333 Policy, Politics and the Budget
   - PLSC 4356 Latin American Political Economy

Law and Social Policy
   - ECO 4351 Labor Economics
   - ECO 4361 Economics of Education
   - ECO 5320 Health Economics
   - ECO 5337 Urban Economics
   - ECO 5353 Law and Economics
ECO 5357 Economics of Human Resources
PLSC 3321 Congress and the Legislative Process
PLSC 3327 Texas Politics
PLSC 3330 Law, Politics and the Supreme Court
PLSC 3333 Environmental Policy
PLSC 3335 Judicial Process
PLSC 3370 Women and Politics
PLSC 4321 Basic Issues in American Democracy
PLSC 4334 Politics and Legacies of the Civil Rights Movement
PLSC 4335 Constitutional Law
PLSC 4336 Civil Liberties: First Amendment and Privacy
PLSC 4337 Civil Rights
PLSC 4338 Criminal Process Rights
PLSC 4339 Women and the Law
PLSC 4341 Comparative Rights and Representation
PP 3310 Environmental Policy

International Politics and Policy
ECO 3321 International Economic Policy
ECO 4357 International Trade
ECO 4358 International Macroeconomic Theory and Policy
ECO 5360 Economic Development: Macroeconomic Perspectives
PLSC 3340 Western European Politics
PLSC 3345 Governments and Politics of the Middle East
PLSC 3346 Japanese Politics and Society
PLSC 3347 Governments and Politics of Africa
PLSC 3348 Governments and Politics of Latin America
PLSC 3352 Chinese Politics
PLSC 3358 Government and Politics of Russia
PLSC 3383 The American Foreign Policy Process
PLSC 3389 International Political Economy
PLSC 4356 Latin American Political Economy
PLSC 4381 National Security Policy
PLSC 4382 Politics of Military Force
PLSC 4384 The American-Russian Relationship
PLSC 4386 International Relations of East Asia
PLSC 4391 NAFTA and Free Trade in the Americas

Quantitative Methods
ECO 5341 Strategic Behavior
ECO 5350 Introductory Econometrics (Prerequisite: ECO 3302)
ECO 5370 Cost-Benefit Analysis
ECO 5375 Economic and Business Forecasting

The Courses (PP)

PP 3310/PLSC 3333 (3)
ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY
Overview of governmental environmental policies designed to provide a foundation for future application and study in the growing environmental field.
Religious Studies

**Professor** Mark Chancey, **Department Chair**

**Professors:** William Barnard, Mark Chancey, Charles Curran, Carl Johan Elverskog, Robin Lovin. **Associate Professors:** Richard Cogley, Jill DeTemple, Katherine Carté Engel, Serge Frolov, John Lamoreaux, Steven Lindquist.

**Bachelor of Arts With a Major in Religious Studies**

The B.A. degree in religious studies is appropriate for a general liberal arts education and for preprofessional training leading to graduate degrees in religious studies, theology or other areas of the humanities.

Departmental courses are offered in four areas: philosophical studies of religious ideas and values, historical studies of religious movements and institutions, scientific studies of religious beliefs and behavior, and textual studies of religious traditions and scriptures. A well-balanced program of undergraduate study includes courses from each of these four areas. Students planning to undertake graduate studies are strongly encouraged to take the major with departmental distinction and to complete 12 term hours in either French or German.

**Requirements for the B.A. Degree.** A total of 30 term hours are required in the department, and 24 must be completed in courses numbered at the 3000 level or above.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One from RELI 3306, 3307, 3378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI 3319 or 3326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One from the following if not taken for the above requirements:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI 3306, 3307, 3352, 3365, 3368, 3375, 3377, 3378, 3382, 3384, 3386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional RELI courses at the 3000 level or above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Departmental Distinction**

A student majoring in religious studies with a minimum overall GPA of 3.000 and a 3.500 GPA in the major by the middle of the junior year may apply for the degree with departmental distinction. Candidates for distinction must enroll in a directed research tutorial in the fall term of their senior year followed by an independent studies course in the spring term for which they will write a senior thesis. Only the directed research tutorial may be used to fulfill the 30-term-hour requirement for the major.

**Minor in Religious Studies**

Students majoring in other departments or schools may obtain a minor in religious studies by completing 15 term hours in the department. Nine hours must be completed in courses numbered at the 3000 level or above.
The Courses (RELI)

RELI 1300 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS ABROAD – RELIGIOUS STUDIES
Courses offered in SMU-approved international programs. Prior departmental approval required. May be repeated for credit under a different subtitle.

RELI 1301 (3)
WAYS OF BEING RELIGIOUS
A comparative study of the beliefs and practices of a wide variety of religious traditions. Special attention to such perennial themes as God, salvation, evil, morality, and death.

RELI 1303 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO ASIAN RELIGIONS
An introductory historical overview of select religious traditions of Asia. The course explores developments in religious and cultural trends expressed in South Asia and East Asia in traditions such as Hinduism, Buddhism, Jainism, Sikhism, Confucianism, Taoism, and/or Shintoism.

RELI 1304 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO WESTERN RELIGIONS
A historical introduction to Judaism, Christianity, and Islam. Topics include Moses and ancient Israelite religion; Jesus and early Christianity; rabbinic Judaism; Muhammad and classical Islam; the birth of Protestantism; and Jewish, Christian, and Islamic modernism.

RELI 1305 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO PRIMAL RELIGIONS
An introduction to the religious world views and ritual life of such primal cultures as Australian aboriginals, African tribal peoples and native North and South Americans, as well as the significance of the resurgence of neo-paganism in the West.

RELI 1311 (3)
JUDAISM, CHRISTIANITY, AND THE BIBLE
An exploration of the common and distinctive elements in Judaism and Christianity; a study of the historical relationships between Jews and Christians.

RELI 2300, 3300 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS ABROAD – RELIGIOUS STUDIES
Courses offered in SMU-approved international programs. Prior departmental approval required. May be repeated for credit under different subtitle.

RELI 3302/PHIL 3302 (3)
PROBLEMS IN THE PHILOSOPHY OF RELIGION
The philosophy of religion, considering such problems as religious experience, human freedom, good and evil, belief in God and immortality.

RELI 3304 (3)
CHRISTIAN THEOLOGY
An exploration of such theological problems as the authority of the Bible, the reality of God, the meaning of Christ, the nature of humanity, and the end of history in light of the biblical heritage and contemporary thought.

RELI 3306 (3)
HINDUISM
An exploration of the major attitudes and institutions that define Hinduism, with attention to ideology, social organization, and ritual in light of both historical development and contemporary practice.

RELI 3307 (3)
BUDDHISM
Communal rituals, practice, ethics, and political involvement of the Buddhist community (“sangha”) as it has taken form in five cultural areas: India, South Asia, Tibet, East Asia, and America.
An examination of the relationship between moral reasoning and Christian belief. An analysis of various Roman Catholic and Protestant theories of religious ethics and of specific questions of personal conduct and social policy.

This course will examine bioethics from a Christian ethical perspective with special attention to different methodological approaches to the significant themes and realities involved (e.g., life, health, suffering, death), and to the most important issues faced today.

An introduction to scientific ways of thinking about the social, cultural, and psychological aspects of religious life. Attention is given to major thinkers and theories dealing with religion in the disciplines of anthropology, psychology, sociology, and the social-scientific study of religion.

An examination of a particular topic or theme as expressed in a variety of religious traditions, Eastern and Western, ancient and modern. Topics will vary from term to term.

An examination of the impact of religious belief and ethical thought, as well as social, cultural, and psychological factors, on the involvement of religious people in the political sphere. The course introduces the social-scientific study of religion to aid in the analysis of current and recent case studies, ranging from the conservatism of the “Far Right” to the revolution of the “Left,” and involving Christian, Jewish, Muslim, Hindu, and Buddhist traditions.

An exploration of how religion and science understand such topics as the origins and destiny of the universe and the evolution of life.

An examination of concepts of the hero in the literatures of ancient Mesopotamia, Canaan, and Israel, with special attention to the nature of traditional narrative and to the relationship between the hero, society, and the self.

An introduction to the Old Testament and to the religion and history of ancient Israel. Special emphasis is given to the ancient Near Eastern roots of biblical religion and to the modern interpretation of biblical myth, epic, and prophecy.

An introduction to the study of religion through examination of Judaism. The course looks at central Jewish religious ideas and their development within the rabbinic and medieval periods. Special attention is given to conflicts and controversies, such as Judaism’s rejection of early Christianity, heretical movements within medieval Judaism, and Jewish attitudes toward other religions.

A study of responses to the Holocaust by Jews and Christians. The course will begin with an overview of the history of the Holocaust as it affected the Jewish communities of Central and Eastern Europe. Students will then read personal memoirs of survivors of ghettos, concentration camps, and Nazi Germany. Post-war responses will include questions of faith after the Holocaust; Christian responsibility for modern anti-Semitism; the impact of the Holocaust on the creation of the State of Israel and Middle East politics today; and post-war relations between Jews and Germans.
RELI 3324 (3)
AMERICAN JUDAIsm
An examination of Jewish life in America, including history, literature, cultural expressions, and religious beliefs from the 17th century to the present.

RELI 3326 (3)
NEW TESTAMENT
An introduction to the writings of the New Testament, the formative events, and the people who played leading roles in the origin of Christianity.

RELI 3329 (3)
ISLAM
An examination of the history, doctrines, and rituals of the Muslim community, including Islam in the past and present and in its global context.

RELI 3330 (3)
HISTORY OF CHRISTIANITY
An introduction to the European development of Christianity, focusing on the key movements, the outstanding leaders, and crucial turning points in the history of Christianity.

RELI 3331 (3)
RENEWAL OF ROMAN CATHOLICISM
The main section of the course will concentrate on a study of the more significant documents of the Second Vatican Council (1962–1965). An introductory part will consider the background prior to the Second Vatican Council and the changes that helped bring it about. A concluding part will deal with the more significant developments in Roman Catholicism in the last 30 years.

RELI 3333 (3)
RELIGION IN AMERICA
A consideration of the history of religion in America from the colonial period to the present. Special emphasis on either selected religious groups, movements, or thinkers.

RELI 3334 (3)
CONSERVATISM AND LIBERALISM IN CHRISTIANITY
An examination of the fundamentalist, evangelical, and liberal understandings of Christianity, with attention to the issues at stake, and the problems and possibilities of dialogue.

RELI 3335 (3)
RELIGIOUS SECTS IN AMERICA
An examination of new religious movements that originated in America, e.g., Mormonism; Seventh-Day Adventism; Scientology; the Church of Christ, Scientist (Christian Science); and the Nation of Islam, as well as religious movements in the U.S. that originated abroad, e.g., Hasidic Judaism, Theosophy, the Unification Church, the Hare Krishna movement, and Baha’i.

RELI 3336 (3)
AFRICAN-AMERICAN RELIGIOUS HISTORY
An examination of the major movements, figures, and critical issues in African-American religious history. The focus is on the United States, although West Africa, Caribbean, and South American materials are included. Special attention is given to slave religion, the civil rights movement, and Black criticism of Christianity.

RELI 3337/CF 3356 (3)
CHRISTIANITY AND AMERICAN PUBLIC LIFE
The objectives of this course include these: 1) to acquaint students with some recent criticisms of the dangers of individualism permeating American understanding and life; 2) to propose the communitarian dimensions of human existence from the Christian perspective; and 3) to help students enter more critically into the dialogue about the role of religion in pluralistic contemporary American society.

RELI 3338/CFA 3338 (3)
CHRIST AS A CULTURAL HERO
An exploration of the impact of Jesus on the history of Western culture, not only in religion and philosophy, but in the fine arts, literature, and politics.

RELI 3339/CFA 3339 (3)
THE PURITAN TRADITION IN ENGLAND AND AMERICA
An examination of the religious, political, scientific, economic, and literary dimensions of the Puritan movement in Tudor–Stuart England and in colonial America.
RELI 3340 (3)  
RELIGIOUS EXPERIENCE  
An examination of the varieties of religious experience from traditional forms of mystical and ecstatic experience, to nontraditional forms of altered states of consciousness. Attention is given to social, cultural, ethical, psychological, and existential dimensions of religious experience approached from a cross-cultural perspective.

RELI 3349 (3)  
EARLY CHRISTIANITY  
Major developments in the history of Christianity from 100 to 600. Emphasis is placed on institutional and ideological developments.

RELI 3350 (3)  
HISTORY OF BIBLICAL INTERPRETATION  
A survey of the interpretive approaches to the Bible in Jewish and Christian traditions from ancient times to the modern era. Topics will include interpretation in the biblical period, rabbinic and early Christian exegesis, mystical interpretation, and modern historical scholarship. The social context and the aims of interpretation will be key concerns of the course.

RELI 3352/CF 3346 (3)  
LOVE AND DEATH  
An exploration of love and death in the mythologies of Mesopotamia, Egypt, Canaan, Greece, and India. The interaction of these twin themes will be pursued as a key to the religious and philosophical perspectives of these ancient peoples. The significance of ancient mythology for modern reflection will be a central concern throughout the course.

RELI 3353/CFB 3353 (3)  
LATINO/A RELIGIONS  
An introduction to the Latino/a religions and religious practices in the United States, with a special emphasis on social constructions of the “borderland.”

RELI 3358/CFA 3322 (3)  
PSYCHOLOGY OF RELIGION  
An investigation of the biological and psychological underpinning of religious belief, behavior, and experience, as well as the psychological and biological consequences of religion.

RELI 3359 (3)  
NORDIC MYTHOLOGY  
An examination of the beliefs, practices, and values of the Teutonic peoples prior to the Christianization of Northern Europe.

RELI 3360 (3)  
THE HISTORY OF JUDAISM  
An overview of both the historical development of the Jewish tradition and its central laws, religious practices, and theology.

RELI 3362 (3)  
ISLAM AND THE WEST  
A study of past and present encounters between Islam and the West, with special attention to the bearing of the contemporary Islamic resurgence upon these encounters today.

RELI 3364 (3)  
NATIVE AMERICAN RELIGIONS  
An investigation of the mythologies of North America, centering on Southwestern and Northern Plains cultures. Native texts will be approached by way of modern theories of the interpretation of myth, ritual, and religion. Topics include creation myths, culture heroes, trickster tales, sacred music and dance, and rites of healing and passage.

RELI 3365/CF 3339 (3)  
UNDERSTAND SELF: EAST AND WEST  
An examination of several basic notions pertaining to selfhood, including consciousness, cognition, motivation, personal identity and decision, as found in Eastern and Western sources.

RELI 3366/ANTH 3366 (3)  
MAGIC, MYTH, AND RELIGION ACROSS CULTURES  
A cross-cultural and comparative exploration of religion, ritual, magic, and supernatural belief systems. Examines how religion permeates other aspects of society and culture.
RELI 3367 (3)
THE RELIGIOUS LIFE OF CHINA AND JAPAN
An introduction to the history, thought, and religious practices of Taoism, Confucianism, Shinto, and Mahayana Buddhism.

RELI 3368/CF 3368 (3)
WHOLENESS AND HOLINESS: RELIGION AND HEALING ACROSS CULTURES
An exploration of various understandings of the relationship between religion and healing. Analysis of the interface between medical and religious models of health through a wide range of ethnographic examples and theoretical perspectives. Special attention is also given to different religious healing modalities.

RELI 3370 (3)
GREAT RELIGIOUS LEADERS
A comparative study of the life and thought of outstanding representatives of diverse religious traditions, with special attention to founders and revitalizers of the world religions.

RELI 3371/CFA 3307 (3)
THE WORLD OF THE NEW TESTAMENT
Investigates the intersections of political history, social history, philosophical thought, and religious belief and practice, with particular attention to Judaism and Christianity in their Greco-Roman context.

RELI 3372 (3)
BIBLICAL INTERPRETATION AND THE STATE OF ISRAEL
An examination of the ways in which the Bible has been interpreted both in support of and in opposition to the modern state of Israel.

RELI 3374 (3)
FEMALE AND MALE IN RELIGION AND CULTURE
How does the study of gender differences affect our understanding of history, religion, and culture? This course will take a critical look at current discussions in the field of women’s studies and their impact on contemporary thought.

RELI 3375/CF 3343 (3)
THE FEMININE DIVINE
A historical and cross-cultural overview of the relationship between feminine and religious cultural expressions through comparative examinations and analyses of various goddess figures in world religions.

RELI 3377 (3)
THE CULTURAL HISTORY OF TIBET
A critical study of Tibetan history, culture, and religion, and how they relate to the representation of Tibet in travel, scholarly, and popular literature.

RELI 3378 (3)
RELIGIONS OF CHINA
A historical survey of the religious cultures of China from the ancient Shang dynasty through the contemporary period.

RELI 3380 (3)
WOMEN AND RELIGION IN AMERICA
A historical introduction to the role of women in American religious history with special attention to the interplay between women and wider religious and cultural values.

RELI 3382 (3)
MYSTICISM
An inquiry into mysticism as a path for attaining individual religious fulfillment. Attention to such mystic traditions as Zen, Tantra, Yoga, Sufism, Kabbalah, and Christian mysticism.

RELI 3384/CFB 3384 (3)
HINDUISM AND COLONIAL ENCOUNTERS
A critical study of the history of colonialism in India and its impact on social, religious, and political discourse.
RELI 3386 (3)
MYTHS, EPICS, AND TALES FROM INDIA
This course examines religious narratives from ancient India. We will read and analyze many examples across different genres (myth, epic, folktale) in text and performance, focusing on literary and historical context and interpretation.

RELI 3387/HRTS 3387 (3)
RELIGION AND HUMAN RIGHTS
Major world religious traditions and modern ideas of human rights. Religious understandings of humanity and political order are considered in relation to contemporary human rights issues.

RELI 3388/CF 3371 (3)
WESTERN IDEAS OF ENLIGHTENMENT: PLATO, AUGUSTINE, AND KANT
Exploring how Plato, Augustine, and Kant defined enlightenment and how their competing ideas shape contemporary understandings of the educated, virtuous, and free person.

RELI 4198, 4199 (1)/ 4298, 4299 (2)
INDEPENDENT STUDY
Individual study with an instructor. Permission of instructor and departmental chair required.

RELI 4300 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS ABROAD – RELIGIOUS STUDIES
Courses offered in SMU-approved international programs. Prior departmental approval required. May be repeated for credit under different subtitle.

RELI 4352 (3)
JESUS AND THE GOSPELS
An examination of canonical and noncanonical Christian Gospels, with special attention to methods of gospel research and to the study of the historical Jesus.

RELI 4354 (3)
PROPHETS OF OLD TESTAMENT
An introduction to the writings and religious concepts of the prophets of ancient Israel. Special emphasis will be given to the roots of prophecy in ancient Near Eastern religions, the social role of the Israelite prophet, and comparisons with seers and shamans of modern religious traditions.

RELI 4356 (3)
THE BIBLE AND ETHICS
An examination of the ways in which Christians have appealed to the Bible in ethical debates, with special attention to classic ethical approaches, specific ethical issues, and methodological problems.

RELI 4371 (3)
PAULINE CHRISTIANITY

RELI 4388 (3), 4389 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS IN RELIGIOUS STUDIES
A detailed investigation of a topic chosen by the instructor. Topics vary.

RELI 4396 (3), 4397 (3)
DIRECTED READING AND RESEARCH
Special topics to be selected by the student in consultation with the department. Open to seniors upon departmental approval.

RELI 4398 (3)
INDEPENDENT STUDY
Individual study with an instructor. Permission of instructor and departmental chair required. Independent study courses are also offered for 1, 2, or 4 credit hours.
Sociology

www.smu.edu/sociology

Professor Alan S. Brown, Chair


The sociology curriculum includes courses on research design, data analysis, social theory, and conceptualization of domestic and international organizational and social problems. In today’s information society, these skills give sociology majors a competitive advantage in the fields of social research, criminology, public administration, demography, policy analysis, gerontology, social work and market research and education.

Sociology majors entering the business world often work in marketing research, human resources, management, industrial relations, public relations or sales. Sociology majors entering human services often work with youths at risk, the elderly or people experiencing problems related to poverty or substance abuse. Sociology majors entering the government sector often work in policy analysis, program evaluation or urban planning.

Bachelor of Arts With a Major in Sociology

This major requires a minimum of 33 term hours, 18 of which must be at the advanced level. The four required courses include SOCI 2300 or 2310, SOCI 3311 and 3312, and SOCI 4313 or 4314. Of the remaining 21 credit hours, six hours must be at the 4000 level. Students should take SOCI 2300 or 2310 and SOCI 3311 or 3312 before taking a 4000-level course. STAT 1301 or 2331 can be counted as one of the 11 courses needed for the sociology major. Twelve term hours of a world language are recommended.

Bachelor of Science With a Major in Sociology

The B.S. degree is a more specialized program than the B.A. degree. It provides a sound foundation for graduate study in sociology or law. The major requires 36 term hours, 18 of which must be at the advanced level. The five required courses include SOCI 2300 or 2310, and SOCI 3311, 3312, 4313, 4314. Of the remaining 21 credit hours, nine hours must be at the 4000 level. Students should take SOCI 2300 or 2310 and SOCI 3311 or 3312 before taking a 4000-level course. STAT 1301 or 2331 may be counted as one of the courses within the sociology major. Twelve term hours of a world language are recommended. Note: Up to six hours from SOCI 2180, 2280, 2380, 3180 3280, 3380 may be taken in a SMU-approved study abroad program and counted toward the B.S. in sociology.

Department Distinction

Students wishing to work for distinction in sociology should consult the director of undergraduate studies as soon as possible in the junior year. Students will be expected to engage in original research (based on a topic covered in a 3000- or 4000-level course) and write a journal-length article under the supervision of a faculty member while enrolled in SOCI 4396. At the end of the term, the supervising faculty
will make a recommendation to departmental faculty regarding distinction. The department committee will then evaluate the merits of the paper and determine if distinction will be awarded. Either a B.A. or B.S. student can attempt distinction in sociology.

**Minor in Sociology**

Students majoring in other departments may obtain a minor in sociology by completing SOCI 2300 or 2310; one of the following: SOCI 3311, 3312, 4313 or 4314; one additional course at the 4000 level; and two courses at the 3000 level or above, for a total of 15 hours.

**The Courses (SOCI)**

**SOCI 2180 (1), 2280 (2)**  
SMU ABROAD – SOCIOLOGY  
Courses offered in SMU-approved international programs. Prior departmental approval required. May be repeated for credit under different subtitle. Maximum of 6 credit hours permissible toward the B.S. in Sociology.

**SOCI 2300 (3)**  
SOCIAL PROBLEMS  
Examines social problems within the contexts of their particular societies and cultures; how a social problem is defined; and how solutions are shaped by politics, corporations, media interests, and social movements. *Prerequisite:* First-year, sophomore, or junior standing only.

**SOCI 2310 (3)**  
INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY  
This course presents the sociological approach to understanding human behavior. Sociology considers how particular life experiences, attitudes, and values are shaped by membership in ascribed and achieved social categories such as social class, race/ethnicity, sex, sexuality, and nationality. *Prerequisite:* First-year, sophomore, or junior standing only.

**SOCI 2377 (3)**  
INTRODUCTION TO MARKETS AND CULTURE  
General introduction to economic sociology, examining the effects of culture and social relations on shaping production, distribution, and consumption in domestic and global markets. *Prerequisites:* First-year, sophomore, or junior standing; GPA of 2.700 or better.

**SOCI 2380 (3)**  
SMU ABROAD – SOCIOLOGY  
Courses offered in SMU-approved international programs. Prior departmental approval required. May be repeated for credit under different subtitle. Maximum of 6 credit hours permissible toward the B.S. in Sociology.

**SOCI 3180 (1), 3280 (2)**  
SMU ABROAD – SOCIOLOGY  
Courses offered in SMU-approved international programs. Prior departmental approval required. May be repeated for credit under different subtitle. Maximum of 6 credit hours permissible toward the B.S. in Sociology.

**SOCI 3301/ANTH 3301/CFB 3301 (3)**  
HEALTH, HEALING, AND ETHICS: CROSS-CULTURAL PERSPECTIVES ON SICKNESS AND SOCIETY  
A cross-cultural exploration of cultures and organization of medical systems, economic development and the global exportation of biomedicine, and ethical dilemmas associated with medical technologies and global disparities in health.

**SOCI 3305/CFA 3310/ETST 2301 (3)**  
INTRODUCTION TO RACE AND ETHNICITY IN THE UNITED STATES  
An interdisciplinary seminar designed to introduce students to the analysis of race and ethnicity in the United States.
SOCI 3311 (3)  
QUALITATIVE RESEARCH METHODS  
Provides an overview of commonly used qualitative methods in sociology. Topics include the relationship between theory and qualitative methods, an inductive versus deductive approach, data collection, data analysis, and presentation of findings. Prerequisites: SOCI 2300 or 2310; sociology or markets and culture majors only.

SOCI 3312 (3)  
SURVEY RESEARCH METHODS AND DATA ANALYSIS  
Provides an overview of social survey design and collection of quantitative survey data. Topics include questionnaire design, field implementation, statistical analysis of data, and presentation of findings. Lab sessions investigate sociological data sets. Prerequisites: SOCI 2300 or 2310; sociology or markets and culture majors only.

SOCI 3320/RELI 3310 (3)  
THE SOCIAL-SCIENTIFIC STUDY OF RELIGION  
An introduction to scientific ways of thinking about the social, cultural and psychological aspects of religious life. Attentive to major thinkers and theories dealing with religion in the disciplines of anthropology, psychology, sociology and the social-scientific study of religion.

SOCI 3330 (3)  
SOCIOLOGICAL PSYCHOLOGY  
A focus on the ways that macro-level forces and group membership affect individual beliefs, behaviors, and well-being. The course begins with the rich tradition of symbolic interactionist theories and transitions into the contemporary uses of these theoretical perspectives and their continued influence on contemporary research upon the effects of social institutions on individual attitudes, beliefs, and behaviors.

SOCI 3340 (3)  
GLOBAL SOCIETY  
Provides students with a sociological orientation to the evolving interconnectedness among societies, nation-states, cultures, economies, and individuals around the globe.

SOCI 3345 (3)  
MEDIA ETHICS AND GENDER  
Provides a broad historical and contemporary background to the study of media, ethics, and gender images – both in the U.S. and abroad.

SOCI 3350/CFB 3350/WL 3302/COMM 3302 (3)  
ETHNO-VIOLENCE: INTERDISCIPLINARY PERSPECTIVES  
An introduction to ethnoviolence – violence or the threat of violence based on one’s race, ethnicity, religion, gender, or sexual orientation – from a comparative, global and critical framework that synthesizes sociology, colonial studies, communications, and ethnic, religious, historical, and gender studies.

SOCI 3351 (3)  
MARRIAGE AND FAMILY  
Husband-wife and parent-child relations in the United States; traditions and alternatives.

SOCI 3355 (3)  
VIOLENCE IN THE AMERICAN HOME  
Topics include domestic violence, conflict over child custody in divorce, incest and child abuse, neglect, and failure to support the changing family in America. Also, intergenerational issues and problems.

SOCI 3360 (3)  
LAW AND SOCIETY  
Designed to give students a broad overview of the history and functions of our major legal institutions and their relationship to American culture and social structure.

SOCI 3363 (3)  
CRIME AND DELinquency  
Extent of the problem, causal theories, prevention, and public policy.

SOCI 3368/ANTH 3368 (3)  
URBAN LIFE: A CROSS-CULTURAL PERSPECTIVE  
An introduction to urban life and culture around the world, including how to study cities, who inhabits cities, and the special features of city places and spaces.
**SOCI 3370 (3)**
MINORITY-DOMINANT RELATIONS
The nature, origins, and consequences of relationships between unequal groups; U.S. and other societies compared.

**SOCI 3371 (3)**
SOCIOLOGY OF GENDER
This course examines the social and cultural construction of gender within relationships, friendships, families, schools, the media, and the workplace. It also explores the intersection of gender with race, ethnicity, social class, and sexuality.

**SOCI 3372 (3)**
CHICANOS IN THE SOUTHWEST
Contemporary Chicano life and culture in the Southwest; effects of racism and rapid urbanization.

**SOCI 3377 (3)**
ORGANIZATIONS AND THEIR ENVIRONMENTS
Explores the theories and relationships between organizations and their environments. Applies these theories to the analysis of real-world organization activities. *Prerequisite:* C- or better in SOCI 2377; sociology or markets and culture majors only.

**SOCI 3380 (3)**
SMU ABROAD – SOCIOLOGY
Courses offered in SMU-approved international programs. Prior departmental approval required. May be repeated for credit under different subtitle. Maximum of 6 credit hours permissible toward the B.S. in Sociology.

**SOCI 3383 (3)**
RACE, CULTURE, AND SOCIAL POLICY IN THE SOUTHWEST
This interdisciplinary seminar introduces students to conceptualizing social problems. Focus is on the distinctive conditions defined and treated as social problems in the American Southwest.

**SOCI 4193 (1)**
INDIVIDUAL RESEARCH
Undergraduate students develop an independent research project under the guidance of a departmental faculty member, culminating in a written report. Students may enroll in 1, 2, or 3 credit hours. *Prerequisites:* SOCI 2300 or 2310, SOCI 3311 or 3312, and one 3000-level course.

**SOCI 4293 (2)**
INDIVIDUAL RESEARCH
Undergraduate students develop an independent research project under the guidance of a departmental faculty member, culminating in a written report. Students may enroll in 1, 2, or 3 credit hours. *Prerequisites:* SOCI 2300 or 2310, SOCI 3311 or 3312, and one 3000-level course.

**SOCI 4313 (3)**
THE SOCIOLOGICAL TRADITION
This course introduces students to theories of 19th- and early 20th-century sociologists. *Prerequisites:* SOCI 2300 or 2310 and sophomore standing or above (first-year standing with consent).

**SOCI 4314 (3)**
CONTEMPORARY SOCIOLOGICAL THEORY
This course surveys recent trends in sociological theory and research. *Prerequisites:* SOCI 2300 or 2310; sociology majors or minors only.

**SOCI 4321 (3)**
IMMIGRATION AND POPULATION ISSUES
Causes and consequences of population growth and change in the United States and the world. *Prerequisites:* Either SOCI 2300 or SOCI 2310, and either SOCI 3311 or 3312.

**SOCI 4335 (3)**
SOCIAL MOVEMENTS AND COLLECTIVE BEHAVIOR
The nature, causes, and consequences of social movements and collective behavior: crowds, riots, fads, public opinion, social movements, and revolution. *Prerequisite:* SOCI 2300 or 2310.
SOCI 4340 (3)
SOCIOLOGY OF CULTURE
Provides an overview of the sociological study of culture, focusing on the ways language, artifacts, ideas, identities, and narratives construct social reality. Prerequisites: SOCI 2300 or 2310, and SOCI 3311 or 3312, or permission of instructor.

SOCI 4353 (3)
POLITICAL SOCIOLOGY
Political movements, the impact of politics on other institutions in America, issues of power and control are discussed. Global issues of economics and political power included. Prerequisites: Either SOCI 2300 or 2310, and either SOCI 3311 or 3312.

SOCI 4360 (3)
GANGS IN THE UNITED STATES
An examination of the history, development, and structures of gangs in the U.S. that incorporates explanatory theories; policy; and models for prevention, intervention, and suppression of gang activity. Prerequisites: SOCI 2300 or 2310 and sophomore standing or above (first-year standing with consent).

SOCI 4363 (3)
THE ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE
Law enforcement and criminal court systems as well as the ideal of justice and public policy. Prerequisites: SOCI 2300 or 2310 and sophomore standing or above (first-year standing with consent).

SOCI 4364 (3)
CORRECTIONAL SYSTEMS
The history of punishment, adjustment to incarceration, and comparison of prisons for men and women. Constitutional issues of criminal punishment are discussed. Prerequisite: SOCI 2300 or 2310.

SOCI 4366 (3)
DEVIAN'T BEHAVIOR
Explores causes and consequences of deviant behavior and evaluates leading theories.

SOCI 4372 (3)
WEALTH AND CONSUMPTION
This course focuses on how group membership (e.g., race, social class) and societal forces (e.g., economic development) affect spending and savings patterns, with particular attention paid to sociological theories of consumption. Prerequisites: SOCI 2300 or 2310, and SOCI 3311 or 3312.

SOCI 4373 (3)
CLASS, RACE AND GENDER INEQUALITIES
Unequal distribution of power, prestige, and opportunity within society; causes and consequences. Prerequisites: Either SOCI 2300 or 2310, and either SOCI 3311 or 3312.

SOCI 4374 (3)
SOCIAL CHANGE
Review of major social change theories emphasizing: technology, modernization, social power, impact of change on individuals and institutions; possible solutions to resulting problems. Seminar format. Prerequisite: Either SOCI 2300 or SOCI 2310. Sophomore standing or above, first year standing with department consent.

SOCI 4377 (3)
CONTEMPORARY MARKETS AND CULTURE
Examines social problems within the contexts of their particular societies and cultures; how a social problem is defined; and how solutions are shaped by politics, corporations, media interests, and social movements. Prerequisites: Junior or senior standing; C- or better in SOCI 2377, 3377; markets and culture majors only.

SOCI 4379 (3)
MARKETS AND CULTURE INTERNSHIP
The student completes a paper under the supervision of the director, departmental faculty sponsor, or approved faculty sponsor outside the Sociology Department. Prerequisites: C+ in SOCI 2377; markets and culture majors only.
SOCI 4393 (3)
INDIVIDUAL RESEARCH
Undergraduate students develop an independent research project under the guidance of a departmental faculty member, culminating in a written report. Students may enroll in 1, 2, or 3 credit hours. Prerequisites: SOCI 2300 or 2310, SOCI 3311 or 3312, and one 3000-level course.

SOCI 4396 (3)
INDIVIDUAL RESEARCH FOR DISTINCTION
Prerequisite: Either SOCI 2300 or SOCI 2310; and either SOCI 3311 or SOCI 3312, and one 3000-level SOCI course, and permission of director of undergraduate studies.

SOCI 4398 (3)
SOCIOLOGICAL INTERNSHIP
Undergraduate students who arrange for part-time jobs in fields of interest to sociology relate these experiences to their academic curriculum through written organizational analyses under the guidance of the director of undergraduate studies. Graded on a pass/fail basis only. Prerequisites: sociology or markets and culture major, and permission of director of undergraduate studies.

SOCI 4399 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS: SOCIOLOGY SEMINAR
Seminar on selected sociological areas. May be repeated for credit if topics differ. Prerequisite: SOCI 2300 or 2310.

SOCI 4401, 4402, 4403 (3), 4404 (4)
WASHINGTON TERM
Intensive study of domestic and international economic, political, and social institutions. Includes a four-hour research project (4401), a four-hour internship (4402), and an eight-hour seminar (4403 and 4404). Prerequisites: Two courses in the Markets and Culture or Sociology major or Sociology minor (at least one at the upper level) which are relevant to the selected program, and permission of department chair. Available for Markets and Culture majors or Sociology majors and minors.

Statistical Science
www.smu.edu/statistics

Professor Wayne Woodward, Department Chair


Statistics is the science of collecting, analyzing and interpreting data. The science of statistics is applicable in every setting where decisions are to be made or knowledge is to be advanced based on the analysis of data. Application fields include almost every academic discipline, including business, engineering and the natural and social sciences. Selecting the best medical treatment for a particular form of cancer, determining whether to use sampling methods to augment a census, and evaluating temperature trends for evidence of greenhouse-induced climate change are diverse examples of settings in which statistical science has made important contributions. Because of its interdisciplinary nature, statistical science is an exciting and valuable double major or minor.

Bachelor of Science With a Major in Statistical Science
The B.S. in statistical science prepares students for advanced studies in statistical science, such as graduate work in the field or in a related discipline.
Credit Hours

Mathematics and Statistics:
MATH 1337, 1338, 2339  
STAT 3304 or 5304  
STAT 4340 or 5340  
STAT 5371, 5372  

Electives:
ECON 5350, or 5375, or 5385  
Two from STAT 3312, 3370, 4385, 5377  
At least 12 hours from the following:  
ECON any 4000-level or higher class  
EMIS 3360, 5300, 5301, 5303, 5305, 5307, 5330, 5335, 5357, 5361, 5364, 5369  
MATH 2343, any 3000-level class, 4334, 4338, any 5000-level class  
MKTG 3342  
STAT 1301, or 2301, or 2331; or ITOM 2305 (only one)  
Other approved courses  

42

Minor in Statistical Science
A minor in statistical science is a valuable complement to majors in the natural or social sciences, engineering or business. Students planning careers that involve the collection, processing, description and/or the analysis of quantitative information will enhance their career opportunities with a minor in statistical science. A minor in statistical science requires at least 15 term hours, as specified below.

Credit Hours

STAT 1301, or 2301, or 2331; or ITOM 2305  
At least one from STAT 3312, 3370, 4340, 4385, 5377; PSYC 2301  
STAT 3304 or 5304, 5371, 5372  

15

The Courses (STAT)

STAT 1301 (3)  
INTRODUCTION TO STATISTICS  
Introduction to collecting observations and measurements, organizing data, variability, and fundamental concepts and principles of decision-making. Emphasis is placed on statistical reasoning and the uses and misuses of statistics.

STAT 2301 (3)  
STATISTICS FOR MODERN BUSINESS DECISIONS  
A foundation in data analysis and probability models is followed by elementary applications of confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, correlation, and regression.

STAT 2331 (3)  
INTRODUCTION TO STATISTICAL METHODS  
An introduction to statistics for behavioral, biological and social scientists. Topics include descriptive statistics, probability and inferential statistics including hypothesis testing and contingency tables.
STAT 3304/STAT 5304 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO STATISTICAL COMPUTING
Intended for undergraduate statistics majors and minors, and students from other disciplines who are interested in statistical computing. R and SAS, two widely used statistical languages for research and industry, are used throughout the course. Enables students to do essential computations and statistical analysis with commonly used statistical software. **Prerequisite:** STAT 1301, 2301, 2331 or equivalent.

STAT 3312 (3)
CATEGORICAL DATA ANALYSIS
Examines techniques for analyzing data that are described by categories or classes. Discusses classical chi-square tests and modern log-linear models. Emphasizes practical applications using computer calculations and graphics. **Prerequisite:** STAT 2301 or 2331, or equivalent.

STAT 3370 (3)
SURVEY SAMPLING
Principles of planning and conducting surveys. Simple random sampling; stratified, systematic, subsampling; means, variances, confidence limits; finite population correction; sampling from binomial populations; margin of error and sample-size determination. **Prerequisites:** STAT 2301 or 2331, or equivalent.

STAT 3380 (3)
ENVIRONMENTAL STATISTICS
Examines statistical design and analysis methods relevant to environmental sampling, monitoring and impact assessment. Emphasizes statistical procedures that accommodate the likely temporal and spatial correlation in environmental data. **Prerequisite:** STAT 2301 or 2331, or equivalent.

STAT 4340/EMIS 3340/CSE 4340 (3)
STATISTICAL METHODS FOR ENGINEERS AND APPLIED SCIENTISTS
Basic concepts of probability and statistics useful in the solution of engineering and applied science problems. Topics: probability, probability distributions, data analysis, sampling distributions, estimation and simple tests of hypothesis. **Prerequisites:** MATH 1337 and 1338.

STAT 4385 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO NONPARAMETRIC STATISTICS
Statistical methods that do not require explicit distributional assumptions such as normality. Analyses based on ranks. One- and multi- sample procedures. Tests of randomness and independence. **Prerequisite:** STAT 2301 or 2331, or equivalent.

STAT 5110 (1), 5310 (3)
INDEPENDENT STUDY IN STATISTICAL SCIENCE
Independent study of a selected topic in statistical science. Individual study under direction of a faculty member allowed for 5110; group projects allowed for 5310.

STAT 5304/STAT 3304 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO STATISTICAL COMPUTING
Intended for undergraduate statistics majors and minors, and students from other disciplines who are interested in statistical computing. R and SAS, two widely used statistical languages for research and industry, are used throughout the course. Enables students to do essential computations and statistical analysis with commonly used statistical software. **Prerequisites:** STAT 1301, 2301, 2331 or equivalents.

STAT 5340 (3)
PROBABILITY AND STATISTICS FOR SCIENTISTS AND ENGINEERS
Introduction to fundamentals of probability and distribution theory, statistical techniques used by engineers and physical scientists. Examples of tests of significance, operating characteristic curve, tests of hypothesis about one and two parameters, estimation, analysis of variance, and the choice of a particular experimental procedure and sample size. **Prerequisites:** MATH 1337, 1338, and 2339, or equivalent.

STAT 5344/EMIS 5364 (3)
STATISTICAL QUALITY CONTROL
Statistics and simple probability are introduced in terms of problems that arise in manufacturing; their application to control of manufacturing processes. Acceptance sampling in terms of
standard sampling plans: MIL-STD 105, MIL-STD 414, Dodge-Romig plans, continuous sampling plans, etc. Prerequisites: STAT 4340 or STAT 5340.

**STAT 5350/ECO 5350 (3)**
**INTRODUCTORY ECONOMETRICS**
This course presents the basic concepts of econometrics and, in particular, regression analysis, with topics geared to first-time regression users. It provides students with the skills and insight necessary for conducting their own regression analysis in general. Emphasis is on the application of regression analysis to inference and hypothesis-testing, and on the consequences of making various kinds of specification errors. Prerequisites: MATH 1309 or 1337, ECO 3301, and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331, 4340 or ITOM 2305; or graduate standing.

**STAT 5371 (3)**
**EXPERIMENTAL STATISTICS I**
A noncalculus development of fundamental statistical techniques, including hypothesis testing for population means and proportions, analysis of variance, factorial designs, and linear regression. Obtaining sample sizes during the planning stages of research studies is also discussed. Emphasis is placed on interpretation of results from analysis with SAS statistical software. Prerequisite: STAT 3304 or 5304, or equivalent.

**STAT 5372 (3)**
**EXPERIMENTAL STATISTICS II**
Extension of the techniques used in STAT 5371 to multivariate data. Such methods as multiple linear regression, multivariate analysis of variance, canonical regression and principal components analysis are taught. Emphasis is placed on the interpretation of results from analysis with SAS statistical software. Prerequisite: STAT 5371

**STAT 5373 (3)**
**MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS I**
Introduction to mathematical statistics. Topics include probability, probability distributions, mathematical expectation, discrete and continuous random variables and their distributions, sampling distributions, moment generating function, functions of random variables, and confidence intervals. Prerequisite: MATH 2339.

**STAT 5374 (3)**
**MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS II**
Second course in mathematical statistics. Topics include order statistics, limiting distributions, central limit theorem, point estimation, testing statistical hypotheses, Bayesian procedures, and nonparametric methods. Prerequisite: STAT 5373.

**STAT 5375/ECO 5375 (3)**
**ECONOMIC AND BUSINESS FORECASTING**
This course presents methods used by economists to forecast economic and business trends. Statistical procedures for evaluating the usefulness of these methods are also discussed. Illustrative examples include forecasting GNP, interest rates, and unemployment. Prerequisites: C- or better in ECO 3301 and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331, 4340; or ITOM 2305 or equivalent; or graduate standing.

**STAT 5377/EMIS 5377 (3)**
**STATISTICAL DESIGN AND ANALYSIS OF EXPERIMENTS**
Introduction to statistical principles in the design and analysis of industrial experiments. Completely randomized, randomized complete and incomplete block, Latin square, and Plackett-Burman screening designs. Complete and fractional factorial experiments. Descriptive and inferential statistics. Analysis of variance models. Mean comparisons. Prerequisite: STAT 4340 or 5371, or permission of instructor.

**STAT 5380/ECO 5385 (3)**
**DATA MINING TECHNIQUES FOR ECONOMISTS**
A study of data mining techniques used by economists in the fields of applied economics, marketing, finance, and statistics. These techniques include classification methods (logistic models, classification trees, neural networks), affinity analysis (association rules), and data reduction and exploration methods (principal components and k-means clustering). Prerequisites: C- or better in ECO 5350 and one of the following: STAT 2301, 2331, or 4340; or ITOM 2305 or equivalent; or graduate standing.
Women’s and Gender Studies
www.smu.edu/womgenstudies

Associate Professor Beth Newman, Director
Senior Lecturer: Josephine Caldwell-Ryan

Students in the Women’s and Gender Studies Program explore a wide variety of disciplines and life experiences through gender, which is the set of meanings that societies attach to being female or male. The program’s dual name acknowledges two approaches. One emphasizes the traditionally overlooked intellectual, artistic, political and social contributions of women. The other extends into a broader range of issues, including the social and cultural meanings of masculinity and the relationships between gender, sexuality and sexual identity. Through participation in the program, SMU students are exposed to contemporary challenges to traditional academic disciplines and to scholarship that addresses matters of personal identity. Because it is interdisciplinary, a WGST minor complements a variety of majors and minors, especially those in the humanities, social sciences and fine arts. Students wishing to earn distinction must take a directed studies course that would entail a research project and paper.

Minor in Women’s and Gender Studies

Students must take a minimum of 15 hours, including WGST 2322 (or an approved substitute) and 12 additional hours. At least nine hours must be at the advanced level. Students satisfy these requirements through a combination of core courses (WGST) and a wide array of courses offered by many departments in Dedman College, Meadows and Perkins. (Courses marked “subject to approval” are “topics” and “problems” courses that earn credit toward the minor only when offered under specific preapproved titles.)

Liberal Arts Major With a Focus on Women’s and Gender Studies

Students who qualify for the individualized major in the liberal arts and who have a strong interest in women’s role in culture and society, or in the study of gender and sexuality more generally, may propose a major that focuses on women’s and gender studies. The program description and administrative procedures specified for the individualized major in the liberal arts apply here, with the following additional stipulations:

The student must consult with the director of WGST, who shall serve as one of the members of the Faculty Supervisory Committee for the student’s major. Two additional faculty members who teach courses in the program serve on this committee, which oversees the student’s progress and certifies completion of the major.

The following courses are required:

- **WGST 2322** Gender: Images and Perspectives
- At least two of the following:
  - **ANTH 3310** Gender and Sex Roles: A Global Perspective
  - **HIST 3312** Women in American History
  - **HIST 3329** Women in Early Modern Europe
  - **PSYCH 3371** Psychology of Women
  - **WGST 6300** Advanced Feminist Theory
The program should expose the student to the diversity of gender meanings within and across cultures.

**Non-WGST Courses With a Subject Area in Women’s and Gender Studies**

Many courses are offered each year, and with few exceptions, the remainder are available at least every other year. Students should consult with the director about offerings and frequency.

- **ANTH 3310** Gender and Sex Roles: A Global Perspective
- **ANTH 3328** Gender Violence: What Does Culture Have to Do With It?
- **ANTH 3336** Gender and Globalization: Cultural and Ethical Issues
- **ANTH 4351** Gender Embodiment
- **ANTH 4386, 6386** The Archaeology of Gender and Sexuality
- **ARHS 3358, 6389** Women in the Visual Arts: Both Sides of the Easel
- **ARHS 4371/WGST 3381** Modern Myth-Making
- **CCJN 4360** Women and Minorities in Mass Media
- **COMM 3341** Ethnicity, Culture, and Communication
- **ECO 4351** Labor Economics
- **ECO 5357** Economics of Human Resources
- **ENGL 1360** The American Heroine: Fiction and Fact
- **ENGL 3344** Victorian Gender
- **ENGL 3367** Ethical Implications of Children’s Literature
- **ENGL 3371/HIST 3357** Joan of Arc: Her Story in History, Literature, and Film
- **ENGL 3377** Literature and the Construction of Homosexuality
- **ENGL 3373/WL 3359** Masculinities: Images and Perspectives
- **ENGL 3364/WGST 3370** Women and the Southwest
- **ENGL 3379** Literary and Cultural Contexts of Disability: Gender, Care, and Justice
- **ENGL 3361, 4343, 4363, 6391, 6392, 6393, 6394, 6395** Seminars
- **ENGL 4330** Renaissance Writers
- **FILM 2332** American Popular Film
- **FILM 2362** Diversity and American Film
- **FILM 3310** Screen Artists
- **FILM 3360** Gender and Representation in World Cinema
- **FREN 3395, 3398** Topics in Cinema/Television
- **FILM 4350** Gender Issues in Communication
- **HIST 1322** Seminar in European History
- **HIST 3301** Human Rights: America’s Dilemma
- **HIST 3310** Problems in American History: Women’s Movements/Gender Systems
- **HIST 3312** Women in American History
- **HIST 3317** Women in Latin-American Societies
- **HIST 3327** Women in American History From 1900 to the Present
- **HIST 3329** Women in Early Modern Europe
- **HIST 3330** Women in Modern European History
- **HIST 3348** American Families: Changing Experiences and Expectations
- **HIST 3355** Class and Gender in Ancient Society
- **HIST 3394** The New Woman: Emergence of Modern Womanhood in the U.S., 1890 to 1930
- **HIST 3398** Women in Chinese History
- **HIST 4304** At the Crossroads: Gender and Sexuality in the Southwest
- **HR 8331** Women in World Religions (Perkins’ graduate course; instructor approval)

*Topics of these courses vary by term and must be approved by the director of WGST.*
HX 7327 Women/History of Christianity (Perkins’ graduate course; instructor approval)
HX 8329 Mary and Christian Tradition (Perkins’ graduate course; instructor approval)
MDVL 3352 Ideas and Ideals of Gender in the Middle Ages
MUHI 3341 Women and Music “Like a Virgin”: From Hildegard to Madonna
MUHI 4341 Women Composers/Performers in the 19th and 20th Centuries (majors only)
PHIL 3305 Philosophy and Gender
PLSC 3370 Women and Politics
PLSC 4339 Women and the Law
PLSC 4344 Gender in World Politics
PSYC 3371 Psychology of Women
RELI 3375 Wives, Mothers, Lovers, Queens
RELI 3376 Constructions of Gender, Sexuality, and the Family in South Asian Religions
RELI 3380 Women and Religion in America
SOCI 3345 Media Ethics and Gender
SOCI 3351 Marriage and the Family
SOCI 3371 Sociology of Gender
SOCI 4373 Race, Gender, and Inequality
* SPAN 5336 (Re)presentations of Gender in the Contemporary Short Latin-American Novel
ST 8375 Feminist/Womanist Theologies (Perkins’ graduate course; instructor approval)
THEA 4381 Studies in Contemporary Performance: Solo Performance
THEA 4383 Gender and Performance
WL 3312 Women in Modern China
WL 3363/WGST 3347 Figuring the Feminine
WO 8308 Women and Worship (Perkins’ graduate course; instructor approval)

* Topics of these courses vary by term and must be approved by the director of WGST.

The Courses (WGST)

WGST 1395 (3), 2395 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS ABROAD IN WOMEN’S AND GENDER STUDIES
Course offered in SMU-approved international programs. Prior approval by the director is required. A maximum of 3 credit hours may be applied toward the minor in women’s and gender studies.

WGST 2308 (3)
REVISIONS: WOMAN AS ARTIST
This course is designed to discover how an emphasis on the particular experiences of women can enhance and complicate traditionally conceived areas of scholarship and critical endeavor. It also explores areas of women’s experience traditionally undervalued, such as friendship, sexuality, motherhood, and old age.

WGST 2309/CFA 3309/HRTS 3309 (3)
LESBIAN AND GAY LITERATURE AND FILM: MINORITY DISCOURSE AND SOCIAL POWER
The exploration, through literature and film, of the struggles by gay men and lesbians to create social identities and achieve human rights. Study of key cultures and pivotal historical periods in the West from ancient Greece to contemporary America.

WGST 2315/CFA 3315 (3)
GENDER, CULTURE, AND SOCIETY
An interdisciplinary study of gender ideology stressing anthropological and literary perspectives, this course analyzes gender difference as a structuring principle in all societies and explores some of its representations in literature, film, and contemporary discourse.

WGST 2322/CFA 3302 (3)
GENDER: IMAGES AND PERSPECTIVES
An interdisciplinary examination of the ways femininity and masculinity have been represented in the past and present, with attention to what is constant and what changes.
WGST 3310/HRTS 3310 (3)
GENDER AND HUMAN RIGHTS
Introduction to global women’s human rights and other intersections of human rights and gender, such as abuse of children’s rights, gender-based violence, health and reproductive rights, and evolving concepts of sexual rights.

WGST 3328/ANTH 3328 (3)
GENDER VIOLENCE: ANTHROPOLOGICAL PERSPECTIVES
This course examines how gender-based violence shapes individual subjectivities and collective experiences, material realities, and psychological states, as well as the impacts of interventions on intimate, interpersonal, local, and global scales.

WGST 3347/CF 3347/WL 3363 (3)
FIGURING THE FEMININE
This course introduces students to a large body of French literary texts (in translation) by and about women, which bear witness to women’s struggle for civil, social, and political adulthood. They span the period from the 14th century to the present.

WGST 3370/ENGL 3364/CF 3370 (3)
WOMEN IN THE SOUTHWEST
A study and exploration of women writers, artists and thinkers in the American Southwest and their vision of this region as singularly hospitable to women’s culture.

WGST 3380/CFA 3303 (3)
HUMAN SEXUALITY
This course explores the biosocial aspects of human sexuality and sex behaviors. A multidisciplinary and cross-cultural perspective will be used to address a wide range of theoretical and pragmatic sexual issues.

WGST 3381/CF 3381/ARHS 4371 (3)
MODERN MYTH-MAKING
The quest for enduring cultural heroes and the projection of changing social messages as reflected in art from past epochs to modern times.

WGST 3382/CFA 3382 (3)
WOMEN’S BODY POLITICS
A cross-cultural, interdisciplinary exploration of the cultural and ideological work that women’s bodies perform, as reflected in literature, art, medicine, philosophy, and political discourses from the Classical era to today.

WGST 3395 (3), 4395 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS ABROAD IN WOMEN’S AND GENDER STUDIES
Course offered in SMU-approved international programs. Prior approval by the director is required.

WGST 4109 (1), 4209 (2), 4309 (3)
INDEPENDENT STUDIES
A supervised practicum and/or directed readings on specific problems and themes under faculty guidance. Approval of director is required.

WGST 4303 (3)
WOMEN’S STUDIES INTERNSHIP
This course offers students experiences with organizations serving women or addressing women’s and gender issues, as well as varied potential careers or volunteer opportunities in the community.

WGST 5310 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS IN WOMEN’S AND GENDER STUDIES I
Study of a theme, issue, or topic relevant to the study of women, gender, and/or sexuality. The syllabus and assignments must be approved by a committee consisting of the professor of record, the director of Women’s and Gender Studies, and one additional member of the affiliated faculty for Women’s and Gender Studies (that is, a faculty member who teaches courses in the WGST program). Prerequisite: Enrollment in the Certificate Program in Women’s and Gender Studies.
World Languages and Literatures
www.smu.edu/worldlanguages

Associate Professor Marie-Luise Gättens, Department Chair

**Arabic:** Lecturer: Liljana Elverskog. **Adjunct Lecturer:** Bashir Ansari. **French:** Associate Professors: William Beauchamp, Dayna Oscherwitz. **Assistant Professor:** Hervé Tchumkam. **Senior Lecturers:** Gwen Aaron, Heather Garrett-Pelletier, Rita Winandy. **Lecturers:** Denis Bettaver, Paola Buckley, Martine Kincaid. **Adjunct Lecturer:** Kathleen Hugley-Cook. **Chinese:** Lecturers: Guang Chen, Yan Xia. **Adjunct Lecturers:** Wei Qu, Yang Xue. **German:** Associate Professors: Gordon Birrell, Marie-Luise Gättens. **Adjunct Lecturer:** Rob Kohn. **Italian:** Lecturers: Brandy Alvarez, Damiano Bonuomo. **Senior Lecturer:** Teresa Brentegani. **Visiting Lecturer:** Maria Patel. **Japanese:** **Senior Lecturer:** Keiko Flores. **Latin:** **Adjunct Lecturer:** Patti Rawlins. **Russian:** **Adjunct Lecturer:** Tatiana Zimakova. **Spanish:** Associate Professors: Olga Colbert, Denise DuPont, Francisco Morán, Luis Maldonado-Peña, Alberto Pastor, Elizabeth Russ, Gabriela Vokic. **Assistant Professors:** Rubén Sánchez-Godoy, Alicia Zues. **Senior Lecturers:** Verónica León, Betty Nelson. **Lecturers:** Miroslava Detcheva, Maria Eguez, Susana Fernandez-Solera, Linda Koski, Gabriel Martínez-Serna, Leticia McDoniel, Angie Morón-Nozaleda, Luis Polanco, Joy Saunders, Daniel Wiegman.

**SMU Abroad Rules for Credit**

Students participating in an SMU Abroad term program can count nine hours toward the major and six hours toward the minor; additional hours count as elective credit. For students studying abroad for an entire year, the number of hours counting toward the major could go up to a maximum of 15 hours; however, the courses and number of hours will have to be approved by the area chair of the language.

**Bachelor of Arts With a Major in World Languages**

The B.A. degree is offered in French, German, Spanish and world languages. Students wishing to specialize in two world languages may receive the B.A. degree in world languages by completing the requirements for the minor plus two additional advanced courses in one language, and by completing the requirements for the minor in a second language. Courses are to be selected in consultation with the major adviser in the first language. Minors in area studies may not be applied to this major. The first language must be chosen from French, German or Spanish.

**Departmental Distinction**

1. Overall 3.500 GPA by the middle of the junior year.
2. Overall 3.700 GPA in the major by the middle of the junior year.
3. Invitation of area faculty after the area as a whole has discussed the student’s candidacy.
4. Two extra courses beyond the requirements for the major. One course must include a major research paper, to be undertaken and completed in the first term of the candidate’s senior year.

**Minor in World Languages**

Academic minors are available in Arabic, Chinese, French, German, Italian, Italian area studies, Japanese, Latin, Russian area studies and Spanish.
Minor in Arabic

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARBC 2301, 2302, 3301, 3302, or equivalents</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two from the following, with at least one 3000-level or higher:</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3359</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARBC 4312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3354, 3392 (CFA 3313)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 2355, 2379, 3323, 3326 (CF 3310), 3389, 3390</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 3345</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI 3329, 3362</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WL 3355</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18

Arabic Courses

All courses are conducted in Arabic.

ARBC 1310 (3), 1320 (3), 2310 (3), 2320 (3), 3310 (3), 3320 (3)

SPECIAL TOPICS ABROAD IN ARABIC

Courses in SMU-approved international programs. Prior departmental approval required.

ARBC 1401 (4)
BEGINNING ARABIC I

Introductory course for students with no knowledge of the language. The course presents essential vocabulary, grammar and Arabic culture.

ARBC 1402 (4)
BEGINNING ARABIC II

This course continues the oral practice, reading, writing, grammar and cultural studies begun in ARBC 1401. Students will acquire a substantial amount of vocabulary and idiomatic language. Prerequisites: ARBC 1401 (C- or higher), or its equivalent.

ARBC 2301 (3)
INTERMEDIATE ARABIC I

This course continues oral practice, reading, writing, grammar and cultural studies. Students will acquire a substantial amount of vocabulary and idiomatic language and more advanced syntax. Prerequisites: ARBC 1402 or equivalent.

ARBC 2302 (3)
INTERMEDIATE ARABIC II

This course continues the oral practice, reading, writing, grammar and cultural studies. Students will acquire a substantial amount of vocabulary and idiomatic language and more advanced syntax. Prerequisites: ARBC 2301 (C- or higher), or its equivalent.

ARBC 3301 (3)
ADVANCED ARABIC I

This course provides a thorough study of authentic materials in classical prose for mastery of classical Arabic and involves more extended readings and discussions of contemporary and historical cultural topics. Prerequisites: ARBC 2302 or its equivalent.

ARBC 3302 (3)
ADVANCED ARABIC II

This course provides a thorough study of authentic materials in classical prose for mastery of classical Arabic and involves more extended readings and discussions of contemporary and historical cultural topics. Prerequisites: ARBC 3301 (C- or higher), or its equivalent.

ARBC 4312 (3)
ADVANCED MEDIA ARABIC

Introduces authentic texts and audio files from a wide variety of media sources and emphasizes the semantic and stylistic aspects of media Arabic rather than its grammar. Prerequisites: ARBC 3301 and 3302, or placement test, or departmental permission.
Minor in Chinese

Students taking CHIN 4381 and 4382 for the language training component of the requirement must take another course from the list of supporting courses (Chinese culture, history or literature courses), for a total of 20 hours. Students testing into any course above 2402 will have to earn nine hours in SMU credit (six hours in Chinese language and three hours in Chinese culture) in order to receive the minor in Chinese. Study with SMU-in-China’s summer program is strongly recommended.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Courses</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Language Training</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 2401, 2402</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two from CHIN 3311, 3312, 4381, 4382</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supporting Courses (one from the following):</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 4380, 4381, 4382, 4385</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3393, 3395, 3398</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI 3377, 3378</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WL 3310, 3312, 3325, 3395, 3397, 3398</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Chinese Courses

All courses are conducted in Chinese.

CHIN 1401 (4), 1402 (4)
BEGINNING CHINESE
Introduction to spoken and written Mandarin Chinese. Course emphasizes intensive drills in sounds and tones, sentence structure, and a vocabulary of 500 characters. Students attend three weekly master classes plus two hours of practice in small groups. Computer, video and audio assignments are required. Four credits per term. Prerequisite for 1402: C- or better in 1401 or permission of area chair.

CHIN 2401 (4), 2402 (4)
INTERMEDIATE CHINESE
Enhances basic language skills learned in Beginning Chinese but focuses on language proficiency, particularly in the areas of description, narration, correspondence and comparisons based on situational context. Students attend four weekly classes. Video and audio materials are used. Four credits per term. Prerequisite for 2401: C- or better in CHIN 1402 or permission of area chair. Prerequisite for 2402: C- or better in CHIN 2401 or permission of area chair.

CHIN 3311 (3)
ADVANCED CHINESE
Emphasizes the refinement of skills in Mandarin Chinese through the study of selected topics in contemporary Chinese culture and society. Students develop the ability to express themselves in sustained oral and written forms. Prerequisite: Beginning and Intermediate Chinese.

CHIN 3312 (3)
ADVANCED CHINESE (2ND TERM)
Enhances students' proficiency in Mandarin Chinese through a multimedia software program. Special concentration is given to China’s current affairs through the use of authentic journalistic materials – television news and newspaper reports. Prerequisite: CHIN 3311.

CHIN 3321 (3), 3322 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS ABROAD IN CHINESE
Courses in SMU-approved international programs. Prior departmental approval required.

CHIN 4185 (1), 4285 (2)
INTERNSHIP IN CHINESE
Offers students experience in organizations where knowledge of Chinese and the cultures of Chinese-speaking countries is relevant: Corporations involved in international business, government agencies, health clinics, etc. Prerequisite: Junior or senior standing; an overall
G.P.A. of 3.00 or higher; G.P.A. in Chinese of 3.30 or higher; sponsorship of a professor and of the organization, agency, or corporation.

**CHIN 4380 (3)**
**DIRECTED STUDIES IN CHINESE**
Independent study in Chinese literature and culture in selected topics, authors and genres. Permission of department required.

**CHIN 4381 (3)**
**READINGS IN CHINESE LITERATURE AND CULTURE**
An upper-level course designed for students who have finished third-year Chinese. Students will enhance their four-year language skills, especially reading and writing, through a wide variety of primary, unedited texts. **Prerequisite:** CHIN 3312 or consent of area chair.

**CHIN 4382 (3)**
**CHINESE CULTURE AND SOCIETY IN FILMS**
An advanced course designed for students who have completed third-year Chinese. Enhancement of all four language skills through original unedited texts and films from China and Taiwan. **Prerequisite:** CHIN 3312 or consent of area chair.

**CHIN 4385 (3)**
**INTERNSHIP IN CHINESE**
This course offers students experience in organizations where knowledge of Chinese and the cultures of Chinese-speaking countries is relevant: Corporations involved in international business, government agencies, health clinics, etc. **Prerequisite:** Junior or senior standing; an overall G.P.A. of 3.00 or higher; G.P.A. in Chinese of 3.30 or higher; sponsorship of a professor and of the organization, agency, or corporation.

**Bachelor of Arts With a Major in French**
Courses are to be selected in consultation with the major adviser. Study with SMU-in-Paris and/or SMU-in-the-South of France is strongly recommended.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Courses</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 2455, 3356, 4370</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 4375, 4371 or 4372</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two 5000-level FREN courses</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives: Two 4000- or 5000-level FREN courses</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>28</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Minor in French**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Courses</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 2401 or equivalent</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 2455, 3356, 4370 or 4375</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two 4000-level FREN courses</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>20</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**French Courses**
*All courses are conducted in French.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Courses</th>
<th>FREN 1401, 1402, 2201, 2401, 2455, 3356, 4103, 4185, 4285, 4385, 4355, 4356, 4357</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
**FREN 1401 (4)**
BEGINNING FRENCH: SEMESTER ONE
Stresses acquisition of basic skills: speaking, listening comprehension, reading, and writing.
Five classes per week. **Prerequisite:** This course is reserved for students with no previous knowledge of French.

**FREN 1402 (4)**
BEGINNING FRENCH: SEMESTER TWO
Stresses acquisition of basic skills: speaking, listening comprehension, reading, and writing.
Five classes per week. **Prerequisite:** C- or better in FREN 1401, a minimum qualifying score on the SMU French placement exam, or permission of area chair.

**FREN 1502 (5)**
BEGINNING FRENCH II WITH REVIEW
This course contains extensive review of the first term of French. It was designed for students who have had French previously but are not ready for FREN 1402.

**FREN 2401 (4)**
SECOND-YEAR/INTERMEDIATE FRENCH
Continues to strengthen the four language skills, with added emphasis on reading and writing.
Five classes per week. Completes the second-year language requirement in French. **Prerequisite:** C- or better in FREN 1401 or a minimum qualifying score on the SMU French placement exam.

**FREN 2455 (4)/FREN 3101 (1)/FREN 3355 (3)**
ADVANCED FRENCH I
Refinement of all four language skills, with special emphasis on oral proficiency. Includes study of phonetics, oral presentations, viewing and discussion of films, vocabulary development, grammar review, short literary readings, and compositions. Five classes per week. **Prerequisite:** C- or better in FREN 2401, a minimum qualifying score on the SMU French placement exam, or permission of area chair.

**FREN 3101 (1)/2455 (4)/3355 (3)**
FRENCH PHONICS
Perfecting French pronunciation: individual sounds, word groups, rhythmic patterns, intonation. Use of audiocassettes and interactive software. **Corequisite:** FREN 3355. **Prerequisite:** FREN 2401.

**FREN 3321 (3), 3322 (3)**
SPECIAL TOPICS ABROAD IN FRENCH
Courses in SMU-approved international programs. Prior departmental approval required.

**FREN 3355 (3)/2455 (4)/3101 (1)**
ADVANCED FRENCH I
Refinement of all four language skills. Special emphasis on conversation, particularly in the following areas: common social situations, narration, reporting in indirect discourse, expository oral presentation. Includes grammar review. Outside reading, compositions, use of audio and videocassettes. **Corequisite:** FREN 3101. **Prerequisite:** FREN 2401.

**FREN 3356 (3)**
ADVANCED FRENCH II
Refinement of all four language skills. Special emphasis on writing proficiency, particularly in the following areas: exposition, narration, description, correspondence, literary analysis. Includes grammar review, oral presentations, dictionary research, outside reading. **Prerequisites:** C- or better in FREN 2455 or permission of area chair.

**FREN 4103 (1)**
ADVANCED READINGS IN FRENCH
Optional one hour credit open to students simultaneously enrolled in CF 3349, WL 3349 or HIST 3392. This class is for students proficient in French who would like to have one-hour a week of class to read some of the course materials in the original French, as well as to discuss and write about them in French. **Corequisite:** WL 3349/CF3349/HIST 3392; **Prerequisite:** FREN 4370 or equivalent and consent of instructor.

**FREN 4185 (1), 4285 (2)**
INTERNSHIP IN FRENCH
This course offers students experience in organizations where knowledge of French and the cultures of French-speaking countries is relevant: Corporations involved in international
business, government agencies, health clinics, etc. Prerequisites: Junior or senior standing; an overall G.P.A. of 3.00 or higher; G.P.A. in French of 3.30 or higher; sponsorship of a professor and of the organization, agency, or corporation

**FREN 4321, 4322 (3)**
SPECIAL TOPICS ABROAD IN FRENCH
Courses in SMU-approved international programs. Prior departmental approval required.

**FREN 4355 (3)**
ADVANCED SPOKEN FRENCH
Focus on development of both oral and aural skills. Development of topic-specific vocabulary; readings and discussion of texts and commentaries on contemporary French society and culture; viewing and discussion of feature films. Prerequisite: C- or better in both FREN 2455 and 3356 or permission of area chair.

**FREN 4356 (3)**
ADVANCED COMMUNICATION SKILLS: THE FRENCH-LANGUAGE MEDIA
An exploration of the many countries and regions of the French-speaking world through the use of films, videos, and the Internet, as well as expository texts from the French-language press and other media. Development of listening and reading comprehension, advanced conversational skills, and writing of short expository texts. Prerequisite: C- or better in both FREN 2455 and 3356 or permission of area chair.

**FREN 4357 (3)**
FRENCH STYLISTICS
Intensive hands-on study of advanced grammatical, syntactic, lexical and rhetorical features of written (and formal spoken) French. Comparison of standard French and English styles. French-English and English-French translation. Prerequisite: C- or better in both FREN 2455 and 3356 or permission of area chair.

**FREN 4365 (3)**
INTRODUCTION TO FRENCH CINEMA
An introduction to French cinema's major works, filmmakers, and trends with a continued emphasis on improvement of advanced French language skills. Prerequisites: C- or better in FREN 2455, 3356 or permission of instructor and area chair.

**FREN 4370 (3)**
INTRODUCTION TO THE ANALYSIS OF FRENCH AND FRANCOPHONE TEXTS
Strategies for interpreting French and Francophone written and filmic texts. Focus on the principal genres: poetry, prose narrative, essay. Prerequisites: C- or better in both FREN 3355 and 3356 or permission of area chair.

**FREN 4371 (3)**
SURVEY OF FRENCH LITERATURE: FROM THE MIDDLE AGES TO THE REVOLUTION
Overview of French literary history from the beginning to the end of the 18th century. Selection of texts from major dramatists, poets and prose writers. Prerequisites: C- or better in FREN 4370 or permission of area chair.

**FREN 4372 (3)**
SURVEY OF LITERATURE IN FRENCH: FROM ROMANTICISM TO PRESENT
Overview of French and Francophone literary history from the beginning of the 19th century to the present day. Selection of texts from major dramatists, poets and writers of prose fiction. Prerequisites: C- or better in FREN 4370 or permission of area chair.

**FREN 4373, 4374 (3)**
FRENCH CIVILIZATION
The evolution of French society, with emphasis on cultural, artistic and intellectual trends. Prerequisites: C- or better in both FREN 2455 and 3356 or permission of area chair. (SMU-in-Paris and SMU-in-the-South of France only)

**FREN 4375 (3)**
INTRODUCTION TO FRENCH HISTORY AND CULTURE
Survey of French political and cultural history from Roman Gaul to the Fifth Republic. Topics include characteristic institutions, social groups and individuals, and key cultural myths. Prerequisites: C- or better in FREN 2455, 3356 or permission of instructor and area chair.
FREN 4376 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO FRANCOPHONE CULTURES
Introduction to cultures once colonized by France. An exploration of the history and impact of French colonization on North America, Africa and the Caribbean and the relationship between these regions and France. Prerequisites: C- or better in FREN 4370 or permission of area chair.

FREN 4379 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO FRENCH CULTURE AND LITERATURE I
Survey of French social, cultural, and literary histories from the time of Charlemagne to the end of the reign of Louis XIV. Prerequisites: FREN 4370.

FREN 4380 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO FRENCH CULTURE AND LITERATURE II
Survey of French and francophone social, cultural, and literary histories from the death of Louis XIV to the Dreyfus Affair. Prerequisites: FREN 4370.

FREN 4381 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO FRENCH CULTURE AND LITERATURE III
Survey of French and francophone social, cultural, and literary histories from the beginning of the 20th century to the present. Prerequisites: FREN 4370.

FREN 4385 (3)
INTERNSHIP IN FRENCH
This course offers students experience in organizations where knowledge of French and the cultures of French-speaking countries is relevant: Corporations involved in international business, government agencies, health clinics, etc. Prerequisites: Junior or senior standing; an overall G.P.A. of 3.00 or higher; G.P.A. in French of 3.30 or higher; sponsorship of a professor and of the organization, agency or corporation

FREN 4391 (3)
COMMERCIAL FRENCH FOR INTERNATIONAL TRADE
An advanced course for international trade and communication. Prerequisite: C- or better in both FREN 2455 and 3356 or permission of area chair.

FREN 5180 (1)
INDEPENDENT STUDY

FREN 5320 (3), 5321 (3)
LITERARY PERIODS
The study of a variety of authors and works with respect to the ways in which they define and reflect the literary, political and social aspects of a given historical period. Specific topics vary. Prerequisite: FREN 4370 and any two additional French courses at the 4000 or 5000 level.

FREN 5334 (3), 5335 (3)
GENRE STUDIES
The examination of the works of several authors as a means of understanding the nature and evolution of a particular genre. Specific topics vary. Prerequisite: FREN 4370 and any two additional French courses at the 4000 or 5000 level.

FREN 5344 (3), 5345 (3)
LITERARY MOVEMENTS
The exploration of the conventions that shape a specific movement through a reading of representative texts by various authors. Specific topics vary. Prerequisite: FREN 4370 and any two additional French courses at the 4000 or 5000 level.

FREN 5350 (3), 5351 (3)
PROBLEMS IN FRENCH LITERATURE
The definition of a particular theme as elaborated by a group of writers, usually covering different time periods and genres. Specific topics vary. Prerequisite: FREN 4370 and any two additional French courses at the 4000 or 5000 level.

FREN 5361 (3)
LITERARY TRANSLATION: THEORY AND PRACTICE
Exploring the relationship between interpretation and translation. Individual projects in a workshop setting. Prerequisite: Any two of the following courses: FREN 4371, 4372, 4373, 4374 or permission of area chair.
FREN 5365 (3), 5366 (3)
TOPICS IN FRENCH AND FRANCOPHONE CINEMA
A seminar in French and Francophone film studies. Topics vary. Prerequisites: C- in FREN 2455, 3356 or permission of instructor and French area chair.

FREN 5367 (3), 5368 (3)
MAJOR AUTHORS
Focused study of one especially important writer/thinker whose work has had a major impact on French and European literature and thought. Examples: Montaigne, Rousseau, Balzac, Sartre, etc. Prerequisites: C- or better in FREN 4370 and any two other courses at the 4000 level, or permission of area chair.

FREN 5380 (3), 5381 (3)
TUTORIAL FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS
By invitation of the entire area only. Special project set up with the help of the area chair. Prerequisites: Permission of the department.

Bachelor of Arts With a Major in German
Proficiency in written and spoken German is demonstrated by coursework in GERM 3311. Study in the SMU-in-Weimar summer program or in an approved term or junior-year program in a German-speaking country is highly recommended. Suggested electives outside the German area are courses in a second world language; other world literature in translation; literary criticism; English and American literature; linguistics, semiotics or philology; and German art history, philosophy or history.

Required Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GERM 3311, 3320</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives (3000 level and above, approved by adviser)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>24</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minor in German

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GERM 2311, 2312, 3311</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three advanced GERM courses approved by adviser</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>18</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

German Courses

All courses are conducted in German.

GERM 1101 (1)
CONVERSATIONAL PRACTICE
An introduction to the German sound system and systematic practice of simple speech patterns.

GERM 1303 (3)
BASIC CONVERSATION
Systematic description of speech patterns and of carefully designed discussion models for students with no prior knowledge of German.

GERM 1401 (4)
BEGINNING GERMAN
Stresses acquisition of basic skills: speaking, aural comprehension, reading, and writing. Classes meet 5 hours a week.

GERM 1402 (4)
BEGINNING GERMAN II
Stresses acquisition of basic skills: speaking, aural comprehension, reading, and writing. Classes meet 5 hours a week. Prerequisite: C- or better in GERM 1401 or permission of area chair.
GERM 2101 (1)
CONVERSATIONAL PRACTICE
Systematic practice of speech patterns and simple discussion models as well as rapidity drills and free delivery practice. Prerequisite: GERM 1402 or the equivalent, or permission of instructor.

GERM 2311 (3)
CULTURE, GRAMMAR, AND LITERATURE
Discussions and compositions based on literary and cultural texts, and review of grammar. Prerequisite: C- or better in GERM 1402 or permission of area chair.

GERM 2312 (3)
CULTURE, GRAMMAR, AND LITERATURE
Discussions and compositions based on literary and cultural texts, and review of grammar. Prerequisite: C- or better in GERM 2311 or permission of the area chair.

GERM 3311 (3)
TALKING AND WRITING ABOUT MODERN GERMANY
An advanced course intended to increase active command of the language. Utilizes a variety of short modern texts. Prerequisite: GERM 2312 or the equivalent.

GERM 3312 (3)
ADVANCED GERMAN COMPOSITION
Discussion of short contemporary texts; compositions on personal topics. Selective study of grammar. Prerequisite: GERM 3311 or permission of department.

GERM 3313 (3)
GERMANY TODAY: PEOPLE, CULTURE, AND SOCIETY
Explores current German culture; readings in newspapers and magazines to acquaint students with today’s German cultural and political scene; and conversations, oral presentations, and compositions. Prerequisite: C- or better in GERM 3311 or permission of instructor.

GERM 3320 (3)
CONTEMPORARY GERMAN CULTURE
An exploration of the German cultural scene through magazine and newspaper articles, short stories, television, and films from the postwar era to the present. Prerequisite: C- or better in GERM 3311 or permission of instructor.

GERM 3321 (3), 3322 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS ABROAD IN GERMAN
Courses in SMU-approved international programs. Prior departmental approval required.

GERM 3325 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO GERMAN LITERATURE
Works from major genres (lyric poetry, drama, narrative fiction); overview of the history of German literature; introduction to analytical techniques and procedures. Course is taught in German. Prerequisites: C- or better in GERM 3311, or permission of the instructor.

GERM 3330 (3)
GREAT GERMAN STORIES: KAFKA, MANN, WOLF, AND OTHERS
Short narrative forms from the beginning of the 20th century to the present: Mann, Kafka, Brecht, Boll, Seghers, Bachmann, Wolf, and others. Includes consideration of two postwar German literatures (the German Democratic Republic and the Federal Republic of Germany). Prerequisite: GERM 3311 or permission of instructor.

GERM 3370 (3)
ADVANCED GERMAN GRAMMAR AND USAGE
Intensive study of advanced grammatical forms, syntactical structures, and usage distinctions in modern German. Weekly short written assignments. Course not open to native speakers of the language. Prerequisite: C- or better in GERM 3311 or permission of instructor.

GERM 4185 (1), 4285 (2)
INTERNSHIP IN GERMAN
This course offers students experience in organizations where knowledge of German and the cultures of German-speaking countries is relevant: Corporations involved in international business, government agencies, health clinics, etc. Prerequisites: Junior or senior standing; an overall G.P.A. of 3.00 or higher; G.P.A. in German of 3.30 or higher; sponsorship of a professor and of the organization, agency, or corporation.
GERM 4310 (3)
MIDDLE AGES TO PRESENT: GERMAN POETRY
Historical survey of poetic forms from medieval Minnesang through the Baroque and Sturm und Drang to Classicism, Romanticism, and 20th-century styles. Prerequisite: GERM 3320, 3313 or permission of instructor.

GERM 4320 (3)
MODERN DRAMA
Critical reading of dramatic works by major German, Austrian, and Swiss authors (Büchner, Schnitzler, Brecht, Dürrenmatt, Aichinger, Bachman, Müller, Jelineck, and others), with some attention to critical theory. Prerequisite: GERM 3313, 3320 or permission of instructor.

GERM 4321 (3), 4322 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS ABROAD IN GERMAN
Courses in SMU-approved international programs. Prior departmental approval required.

GERM 4330 (3)
NINETEENTH-CENTURY STORIES
Short narrative forms from Romanticism through Realism to fin-de-siecle Vienna: Grimm, Eichendorff, Kleist, Storm, Schnitzler, and others. Prerequisite: GERM 3313 and 3320 or permission of instructor.

GERM 4340 (3)
GREAT PLAYS FOR LISTENING
Selections from the golden age of the German Horspiel: Borchert, Boll, Dürrenmatt, Aichinger, Bachmann, Jandl, Mayröcker, and others. Prerequisite: GERM 3313 and 3320 or permission of instructor.

GERM 4350 (3)
HISTORY, CULTURE, AND IDENTITY IN POSTWAR GERMAN FILM
An examination of German films since 1945 from both German states, ending with the depiction of the unification in film, with continued emphasis on improvement of advanced German language skills. Prerequisite: GERM 3320 or permission of instructor.

GERM 4360 (3)
CHILDHOOD AND YOUTH IN GERMAN LITERATURE AND FILM
Traces the representation of childhood and youth through German literature and film from the 19th century to the present. Prerequisite: GERM 3320, or 3330, or permission of instructor.

GERM 4370 (3)
MEMORY AND VICTIMIZATION DISCOURSES IN GERMANIC FILM AND LITERATURE SINCE 1945
Introduces students to discourses in German-speaking lands related to World War II and the Holocaust through film and literature, and explores major historical developments in coming to terms with the Nazi past. Prerequisite: C- or better in GERM 3320 or permission of instructor.

GERM 4385 (3)
INTERNSHIP IN GERMAN
This course offers students experience in organizations where knowledge of German and the cultures of German-speaking countries is relevant: Corporations involved in international business, government agencies, health clinics, etc. Prerequisites: Junior or senior standing; an overall G.P.A. of 3.00 or higher; G.P.A. in German of 3.30 or higher; sponsorship of a professor and of the organization, agency, or corporation.

GERM 5310 (3)
READING THE CLASSICS
Narrative, poetry and drama representing the German Enlightenment, Sturm und Drang, Classicism and Romanticism: Lessing, Goethe, Schiller, Kleist, Novalis, and others. Prerequisite: Any 4000-level course, or permission of instructor.

GERM 5326 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS ABROAD IN GERMAN
Courses in SMU-approved international programs. Prior departmental approval required.
GERM 5330 (3)
PROBLEMS WITH THE SELF
Poems, essays, and novellas dealing with the perception of self, from the middle ages to modern times. Walther, Fleming, Lichtenberg, Kleist, Goethe, Hesse, Mann, and others. Prerequisite: Any 4000-level course, or permission of instructor.

GERM 5380 (3), 5381 (3)
DIRECTED STUDIES
Independent study in German literature and culture in selected topics, authors, and genres. Prerequisite: Permission of the department.

Minor in Italian

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Courses</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 2401, 2402, 3355, and 3357 or 3373</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two 4000-level ITAL courses approved by adviser</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>20</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minor in Italian Area Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Courses</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 2401, 2402, 3355, and 3357 or 3373</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One 4000-level ITAL course approved by adviser</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One from the following, with adviser’s approval:</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3312, 3314, 3331, 3332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3351, 3358, 3359, 3361, 3365, 3366, 3376</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WL 2395, 3390, 3391, 3392, 3393, 3394</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>20</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Italian Courses

All courses are conducted in Italian.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Literature Courses</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 4323, 4324, 4325, 4368, 4381, 4382</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ITAL 1401 (4), 1402 (4)
BEGINNING ITALIAN
Stresses acquisition of basic skills, speaking, aural comprehension, reading, and writing. Students attend three weekly foundations classes plus two hours of applications classes for practice in small groups. Computer, video, and audio assignments in the World Languages and Literature Technology Center are required. Four credits per term. Prerequisite for 1402: C- or better in 1401 or permission of area chair.

ITAL 2401 (4)
INTERMEDIATE ITALIAN – FIRST SEMESTER
Continues to strengthen the four language skills with added emphasis on reading and writing. Students attend three weekly foundations classes plus two hours of applications classes for practice in small groups. Computer, video, and audio assignments in the World Languages and Literature Technology Center are required. Four credits per term. All courses are conducted in Italian. Prerequisite: C- or better in ITAL 1401 or permission of area chair.

ITAL 2402 (4)
INTERMEDIATE ITALIAN – SECOND SEMESTER
Continued strengthening of all four language skills in Italian (listening, speaking, reading, writing). Computer, video and audio assignments are required. Prerequisite: C- or better in Italian 2401 or permission of Area Chair.

ITAL 3320 (3), 3321 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS ABROAD IN ITALIAN
Courses in SMU-approved international programs. Prior departmental approval required.
ITAL 3355 (3)
ADVANCED ITALIAN CONVERSATION
An advanced course for majors and non-majors intended to improve linguistic proficiency within the context of studying Italian contemporary movies and culture. *Prerequisite:* C- or better in Italian 2402 or permission of the instructor.

ITAL 3357 (3)
GRAMMAR AND COMPOSITION

ITAL 3373 (3)
ITALIAN CULTURE
The evolution of Italian society with emphasis on cultural, artistic, and intellectual trends. *Prerequisite:* ITAL 2401.

ITAL 4185 (1), 4285 (2)
INTERNSHIP IN ITALIAN
This course offers students experience in organizations where knowledge of Italian and the cultures of Italian-speaking countries is relevant: corporations involved in international business, government agencies, health clinics, etc. *Prerequisites:* Junior or senior standing; an overall G.P.A. of 3.00 or higher; G.P.A. in Italian of 3.30 or higher; sponsorship of a professor and of the organization, agency, or corporation.

ITAL 4320 (3), 4321 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS ABROAD IN ITALIAN
Courses in SMU-approved international programs. Prior departmental approval required.

ITAL 4323 (3)
MODERN ITALIAN LITERATURE II
From the latter half of the 19th Century to World War I. Realism, Decadentism, and the Grotesque. Authors studied are Verga, D’Annunzio, Pirandello. *Prerequisite:* ITAL 2401.

ITAL 4324 (3)
CONTEMPORARY ITALIAN LITERATURE
The Fascist Period and World War II. Introspection, society and the problem of evil: Moravia, Pavese, Bassani, Buzzati, and Ginzburg. *Prerequisite:* ITAL 2401.

ITAL 4325 (3)
ITALIAN POETRY SINCE DANTE
Historical survey of works of poetry presented in their original form, from the medieval Dolce Stil Novo to the poetic styles of the twentieth century. *Prerequisite:* ITAL 3357 or permission of instructor.

ITAL 4367 (3)
ITALIAN AUTHORS
From Middle Ages to The Modern Age.

ITAL 4368 (3)
ITALIAN AUTHORS – CONTEMPORARY
*Prerequisite:* ITAL 2401.

ITAL 4381 (3), 4382 (3)
TUTORIAL FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS: DIRECTED READINGS AND RESEARCH
Directed reading and research in specific literary topics or writers. *Prerequisite:* ITAL 3357 or permission of instructor.

ITAL 4385 (3)
INTERNSHIP IN ITALIAN
This course offers students experience in organizations where knowledge of Italian and the cultures of Italian-speaking countries is relevant: corporations involved in international business, government agencies, health clinics, etc. *Prerequisites:* Junior or senior standing; an overall G.P.A. of 3.00 or higher; G.P.A. in Italian of 3.30 or higher; sponsorship of a professor and of the organization, agency, or corporation.
## Minor in Japanese

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Courses</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JAPN 2401, 2402, 3311, 3312</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One from the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3394</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 3359</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3395</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPN 4381</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 3346</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WL 3398</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Japanese Courses

*All courses are conducted in Japanese.*

**JAPN 1401 (4), 1402 (4)**

**BEGINNING JAPANESE**

This course focuses on oral and aural proficiency for daily communication situations, mastery of Japanese writing systems (Hiragana, Katakana, basic Kanji) and foundational grammar.  
*Prerequisite for 1402: C- or better in 1401 or permission of area chair.*

**JAPN 2401 (4), 2402 (4)**

**INTERMEDIATE JAPANESE**

This course focuses on developing and enriching literacy experience in Japanese through reading and writing narrative and descriptive texts, as well as conversing on personal topics in more complicated situations. Prerequisite for 2401: C- or better in JAPN 1402 or permission of area chair.  
*Prerequisite for 2402: C- or better in 2401 or permission of area chair.*

**JAPN 3311 (3), 3312 (3)**

**THIRD-YEAR JAPANESE**

Emphasis on enhancing abilities in advanced reading and writing skills, and communicating with accuracy and grammatical complexity. Students also acquire the ability to use refined honorific forms in appropriate cultural contexts.  
*Prerequisite: C- or better in JAPN 2402 or permission of area chair.*

**JAPN 3320 (3), 3321 (3)**

**SPECIAL TOPICS ABROAD IN JAPANESE**

Courses in SMU-approved international programs. Prior departmental approval required.

**JAPN 4185 (1), 4285 (2)**

**INTERNSHIP IN JAPANESE**

This course offers students experience in organizations where knowledge of Japanese and the cultures of Japanese-speaking countries is relevant: corporations involved in international business, government agencies, health clinics, etc.  
*Prerequisites: Junior or senior standing; an overall G.P.A. of 3.00 or higher; G.P.A. in Japanese of 3.30 or higher; sponsorship of a professor and of the organization, agency, or corporation.*

**JAPN 4381 (3)**

**READINGS IN JAPANESE CULTURE AND BUSINESS**

Upper-level language course designed for students who have finished third year Japanese. Students will enhance their speaking, reading, and writing skills through a wide range of primary materials.  
*Prerequisite: JAPN 3312 or approval of area chair.*

**JAPN 4385 (3)**

**INTERNSHIP IN JAPANESE**

This course offers students experience in organizations where knowledge of Japanese and the cultures of Japanese-speaking countries is relevant: corporations involved in international business, government agencies, health clinics, etc.  
*Prerequisites: Junior or senior standing; an overall G.P.A. of 3.00 or higher; G.P.A. in Japanese of 3.30 or higher; sponsorship of a professor and of the organization, agency, or corporation.*
## Minor in Latin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Courses</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LATN 2311, 2312; three from LATN 3323, 3324, 3325, 3326</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One from the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3312, 3314, 3316, 3318 (CF 3392), 3319</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 2311; ENGL 3382</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 3350, 3354, 3355 (CF 3325), 3356, 3361</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One 3000-level LATN course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI 3352 (ARHS 3346), 3371 (CFA 3307)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Latin Courses

### LATN 1401 (4), 1402 (4)

**BEGINNING LATIN**

Structures of the Latin language – vocabulary, grammar, syntax. Introduction to Roman history and culture. Simple readings from Latin authors. *Prerequisite for 1402: C- or better in 1401.*

### LATN 2311 (3), 2312 (3)

**SECOND-YEAR LATIN**

Readings from Roman/Latin prose authors: Caesar, Livy, Eutropius, Ovid. *Prerequisite for 2311: C- or better in LATN 1402. Prerequisite for 2312: C- or better in LATN 2311 or consent of the area chair.*

### LATN 3185 (1), 3285 (2), 3385 (3)

**INTERNSHIP IN LATIN**

This course offers students experience in organizations or institutions where knowledge of Latin is relevant: museums, libraries, historical archives, etc. *Prerequisites: Junior or senior standing; an overall G.P.A. of 3.00 or higher; G.P.A. in Latin of 3.30 or higher; sponsorship of a professor and of the organization, agency, or institution.*

### LATN 3323 (3)

**LATIN LITERATURE**

A thematic approach to Roman literature incorporating excerpts from a variety of authors and genres. Topics include aspects of Roman life and culture, history and politics, and religion and philosophy. *Prerequisite: C- or better in LATN 2312 or permission of the area chair.*

### LATN 3324 (3)

**ADVANCED LATIN GRAMMAR AND COMPOSITION**

Development of skills in analyzing and translating complex grammatical structures; practice in writing Latin with correct syntax and usage. *Prerequisite: C- or better in LATN 2312 or permission of instructor.*

### LATN 3325 (3)

**ADVANCED LATIN READINGS AND COMPOSITION**

This course concentrates on the Latin language as a powerful vehicle for communication and artistry through reading and writing. Students will study Latin texts on universal themes from various authors and times.

### LATN 3326 (3)

**ADVANCED LATIN READINGS: VERGIL**

In this course, students experience the integration of storytelling with the artistry of language in the Aeneid through which Vergil creates a national epic with political and cultural impact. *Prerequisites: C- or better in LATN 2312 or permission of instructor.*

### LATN 3330 (3), 3331 (3)

**SPECIAL TOPICS ABROAD IN LATIN**

Courses in SMU-approved international programs. Prior departmental approval required.

### LATN 3335 (3)

**MEDIEVAL LATIN**

This course explores the rich heritage of medieval Latin literature from the fifth century to the thirteenth century: prose and poetry, texts of history and philosophy, theology, and spiritual writings. (Medieval Studies Consortium Course; permission of director required).
Minor in Russian Area Studies

| Required Courses: |  
|-------------------|---|
| RUSS 2341, 2351   | 6 |
| One from RUSS 3323, 3351, 3361, 3362 | 3 |
| RUSS 3341, 3302   | 6 |
| or RUSS 3304 and one supporting course |  
| or two supporting courses (listed below) |  

Supporting Courses:

HIST 3340, 3341, 5367  
PLSC 3351, 3358, 3359 (CFA 3359), 3365, 4358, 4384  
WL 3323  

15

Russian Courses

*All courses are conducted in Russian.*

**RUSS 1351 (3)**  
RUSSIAN FOR READING KNOWLEDGE I: GRAMMAR/SYNTAX  
A comprehensive overview of the grammar and syntax of Russian, both for students who aim at reading proficiency only, and for those who expect to use this course as a platform for developing conversational and writing skills later on.

**RUSS 1401 (4), 1402 (4)**  
BEGINNING RUSSIAN  
An overview of the structures of the Russian language, with emphasis on skills of comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing. “Foundations” sections (two 50-minute classes per week) will aim at understanding concepts and grammatical structures, while “Applications” sections (three 50-minute classes per week) will concentrate on oral drill and conversation practice.  
*Prerequisite for 1402: C- or better in 1401 or permission of area chair.*

**RUSS 2341 (3)**  
RUSSIAN READING AND CONVERSATION  
Russian language work beyond the first-year level is done in multilevel workshops, organized by target skills, each including students with varying levels of experience and background with the Russian language. Small classes permit an individualized approach, so that students completing varying assignments work together in the same classroom. Each workshop is completed twice, once at the second-year level, and once at the third-year level. Progress to higher levels will be measured by proficiency tests. The Reading/Conversation Workshop targets skills of oral and textual comprehension and active conversational skill.  
*Prerequisite: C- or better in RUSS 1402 or permission of area chair.*

**RUSS 2351/RUSS 2312 (3)**  
RUSSIAN SYNTAX AND COMPOSITION  
This workshop undertakes a review of grammatical and syntactic structures and seeks to employ them in writing, using a text and materials from everyday life in today’s Russia. (See RUSS 2341 for a description of the multilevel workshop system).  
*Prerequisite: C- or better in RUSS 1402 or permission of area chair.*

**RUSS 3302 (3)**  
PRACTICUM IN RUSSIAN CONVERSATION AND PHONETICS  
(Russia, summer)

**RUSS 3304 (3)**  
RUSSIAN GRAMMAR PRACTICUM  
(Russia, summer)
RUSS 3311/RUSS 3341 (3)
ADVANCED RUSSIAN CONVERSATION
Intensive training in Russian composition with a thorough study of grammatical structure. Continued work on conversation and reading. Prerequisite: Russian 2312 or consent of instructor.

RUSS 3312/RUSS 3351 (3)
ADVANCED RUSSIAN COMPOSITION
Continuation of Advanced Russian Grammar and Syntax I. Prerequisite: Russian 3311 or consent of instructor.

RUSS 3321 (3), 3322 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS ABROAD IN RUSSIAN
Courses in SMU-approved international programs. Prior departmental approval required.

RUSS 3323 (3)
PRACTICUM IN RUSSIAN CULTURE
St. Petersburg, summer.

RUSS 3341/RUSS 3311 (3)
RUSSIAN READING AND CONVERSATION
Continuation of RUSS 2341.

RUSS 3351/RUSS 33112 (3)
RUSSIAN SYNTAX AND COMPOSITION
Continuation of RUSS 2351.

RUSS 3361 (3), 3362 (3)
COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR
For students who are fully bilingual in Russian and English, these courses provide a practical analysis of the similarities and differences between the two languages. Special problems of native speakers of Russian speaking English. Translation in both directions. Weekly compositions and translations, essay exams. Prerequisite (3361): 16 hours of Russian by examination. Prerequisite (3362): RUSS 3361 or permission of area chair.

RUSS 4185 (1), 4285 (2), 4385 (3)
INTERNSHIP IN RUSSIAN
This course offers students experience in organizations where knowledge of Russian and the cultures of Russian-speaking countries is relevant: corporations involved in international business, government agencies, health clinics, etc. Prerequisites: Junior or senior standing; an overall G.P.A. of 3.00 or higher; G.P.A. in Russian of 3.30 or higher; sponsorship of a professor and of the organization, agency, or corporation.

RUSS 4301 (3)
ADVANCED CONVERSATION
Moscow or St. Petersburg, term.

RUSS 4302 (3)
ADVANCED PHONETICS
Moscow or St. Petersburg, term.

RUSS 4311 (3)
ADVANCED READINGS IN RUSSIAN LITERATURE I
Prerequisite or Corequisite: RUSS 3341 and 3351 or permission of instructor.

RUSS 4312 (3)
ADVANCED READINGS IN RUSSIAN LITERATURE II
Prerequisite: RUSS 4311 or permission of instructor.

RUSS 4313 (3)
ADVANCED COMPOSITION
Moscow or St. Petersburg, term.

RUSS 4314 (3)
TRANSLATION
Moscow or St. Petersburg, term.

RUSS 4380 (3), 4381 (3)
DIRECTED STUDIES
Bachelor of Arts With a Major in Spanish

Heritage and native speakers of Spanish follow a special track. The distinction between heritage and native speakers is described on the Spanish page (“FAQs” tab) of the Dedman College website at smu.edu/dedman. Courses are to be selected in consultation with the major adviser. Students who do not place out need to complete the sequence of first-year courses (SPAN 1401 and 1402) and second-year courses (SPAN 2401 and 2302) before taking any 3000-level course. Proficiency in written and spoken Spanish is demonstrated by coursework in SPAN 3358 and proficiency in Spanish conversation by SPAN 3355, which may be taken concurrently. Study abroad in a Spanish-speaking country is strongly recommended. Suggested electives outside the Spanish area are courses in a second world language, other world literature in translation, literary criticism, English and American literature, and courses listed under the Latin-American and Iberian studies major in the International and Area Studies section of this catalog.

**Track for Heritage Speakers.** Heritage speakers must replace SPAN 3355 with SPAN 4355 and SPAN 3358 with SPAN 4358.

**Track for Native Speakers.** Native speakers will start coursework at the 4000 level. Native speakers who have not had formal academic training in written Spanish may begin coursework with SPAN 4358.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Courses</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 3355 (or 4355), 3358 (or 4358)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two 3000-level SPAN courses</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 4395</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three or more 5000-level literature courses (at least one in Spanish literature and one in Spanish-American literature)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>24</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minor in Spanish

Heritage and native speakers of Spanish follow a special track. The distinction between heritage and native speakers is described on the Spanish page (“FAQs” tab) of the Dedman College website at smu.edu/dedman. Students who do not place out need to complete the sequence of first-year courses (SPAN 1401 and 1402) and second-year courses (SPAN 2401 and 2302) before taking any 3000-level course. SPAN 3353 and 3358 may be taken concurrently.

**Track for Heritage Speakers.** Heritage speakers must replace SPAN 3355 with SPAN 4355 and SPAN 3358 with SPAN 4358.

**Track for Native Speakers.** Native speakers will start coursework at the 4000 level. Native speakers who have not had formal academic training in written Spanish may begin coursework with SPAN 4358.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Courses</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 2302 or equivalent</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 3355 (or 4355), 3358 (or 4358)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three advanced courses</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>18</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Spanish Courses

All courses are conducted in Spanish.

**General Survey Courses**
- SPAN 5310, 5311, 5315, 5316, 5317

**Period Survey Courses**
- SPAN 5320, 5321, 5323, 5324, 5325

**Genre Studies**
- SPAN 5334, 5335, 5336, 5337, 5338, 5339

**Advanced Courses in Linguistics**
- SPAN 5340, 5341

**Thematic Courses**
- SPAN 5360, 5361, 5365, 5370, 5375

**Other Literary Studies**
- SPAN 5380, 5381

**SPAN 1401 (4), 1402 (4)**
**BEGINNING SPANISH I, II**
This intensive course aims to develop insight into the interconnectedness of the fundamentals of language and its application to communication. The focus of the beginning sequence is providing students with rudimentary linguistic skills (vocabulary and grammar) and an acquaintance with the Spanish-speaking world – tools that allow students to further pursue studies of the Hispanic culture. To varying degrees, attention is devoted to all four linguistic skills (listening, speaking, reading, and writing). Each course is comprised of a fundamentals (MWF) and an applications (TTH) module. Enrollment is required in both. Prerequisite for 1402: C- or better in SPAN 1401.

**SPAN 2302 (3)**
**INTERMEDIATE SPANISH II**
Continued strengthening of all four language skills in Spanish (listening, speaking, reading, writing). Students will focus on expressing likes and dislikes, making hypotheses, and speaking of the future. Prerequisite: C- or better in Spanish 2401 Intermediate Spanish I or permission of Area Chair.

**SPAN 2311 (3), 2312 (3)**
**SECOND-YEAR SPANISH**
Review of grammar. Discussions and compositions based on literary and journalistic texts. Language laboratory. (Offered abroad; replaced on campus by SPAN 2401.) Prerequisite: C- or better in SPAN 1402.

**SPAN 2401 (4)**
**INTERMEDIATE SPANISH**
The third term or intermediate level will continue to strengthen the four language skills with added emphasis on reading and writing. Students attend two one-hour fundamentals classes plus three one-hour practice sessions per week. Computer, video and audio assignments in the WLL Technology Center are required. Prerequisite: C- or better in SPAN 1402.

**SPAN 3310 (3)**
**READINGS IN SPANISH AND SPANISH AMERICAN LITERATURE**
Refinement of oral and written proficiency based on extensive reading and discussion of literary texts. Prerequisite: C- or better in SPAN 2302 or equivalent.

**SPAN 3311 (3)**
**CULTURAL DIALOGUES: SPAIN**
Improving linguistic proficiency by surveying Spanish. Peninsular culture and history. Course content varies; may include Peninsular film, music, art, etc. Prerequisite: C- or better in SPAN 3358. Not for heritage or native speakers of Spanish.

**SPAN 3312 (3)**
**CULTURAL DIALOGUES: MEXICO**
Improving linguistic proficiency by surveying Mexican culture and history. Course content varies; may include Mexican film, music, art, etc. Prerequisite: C- or better in SPAN 3358. Not for heritage or native speakers of Spanish.
SPAN 3313 (3)
CULTURAL DIALOGUES: LATIN AMERICA
Improving linguistic proficiency by surveying Latin-American culture and history. Course content varies; may include Latin-American film, music, art, etc. Prerequisite: C- or better in SPAN 3358. Not for heritage or native speakers of Spanish.

SPAN 3321 (3), 3322 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS ABROAD IN SPANISH
Courses in SMU-approved international programs. Prior departmental approval required.

SPAN 3355 (3)
SPANISH CONVERSATION
An advanced course for majors and non-majors intended to increase active command of the language. Prerequisite: C- or better in SPAN 2302 or equivalent. Not for heritage or native speakers.

SPAN 3357 (3)
SPANISH PHONETICS
A detailed analysis both in theory and practice of Spanish speech patterns, vowels, consonants, and intonation.

SPAN 3358 (3)
ADVANCED SPANISH
By acquiring grammar through culture, students are prepared to communicate effectively in Spanish, be it oral or written communication. Prerequisite: C- or better in SPAN 2302 or equivalent. Not for heritage or native speakers. Heritage speakers should take SPAN 4358.

SPAN 3373/CFA 3330/WL 3303 (3)
TOPICS IN SPANISH CIVILIZATION
A topical exploration of Spanish culture and society, with particular emphasis on artistic and sociological aspects. The topic explored varies by instructor. In spring 2012, the topic is formation of the Spanish identity: heroes; villains; and outcasts in history, literature, art, and film. Prerequisite: C- or better in SPAN 3358/4358 or equivalent.

SPAN 3374 (3)
TOPICS IN SPANISH-AMERICAN CIVILIZATION
A topical exploration of Spanish-American culture and societies, with particular emphasis on artistic and sociological aspects. The topic explored varies by instructor. Prerequisite: C- or better in SPAN 3358/4358 or equivalent.

SPAN 4185 (1), 4285 (2)
INTERNSHIP IN SPANISH
This course offers students experience in organizations where knowledge of Spanish and the cultures of Spanish-speaking countries is relevant: corporations involved in international business, government agencies, health clinics, etc. Prerequisites: Junior or senior standing; an overall G.P.A. of 3.00 or higher; G.P.A. in Spanish of 3.30 or higher; sponsorship of a professor and of the organization, agency, or corporation.

SPAN 4321 (3), 4322 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS ABROAD IN SPANISH
Courses in SMU-approved international programs. Prior departmental approval required.

SPAN 4352/ETST 4352 (3)
CONVERSATIONS AND COMMUNITY
Advanced Spanish course that brings oral and written language to the center of students’ learning by bringing them in contact with native Spanish speakers from a variety of Dallas communities. Includes fieldwork and contact hours in the classroom. Aimed at improving oral and listening skills of non-native speakers of Spanish. Prerequisite: C- or better in SPAN 3358. Not for heritage or native speakers of Spanish.

SPAN 4355 (3)
CULTURE AND COMMUNICATION FOR SPANISH SPEAKERS
An advanced course intended primarily for bilingual students whose home language is Spanish, but whose dominant intellectual language is English. Also, its emphasis on cultural readings and communication skills makes this course suitable for native speakers who would like to broaden their knowledge of the language, Hispanic culture, and the major Hispanic groups in
the U.S. Prerequisite: C- or better in SPAN 4358 (formerly SPAN 3358 Heritage). Not for non-native speakers of Spanish. Non-native speakers should take SPAN 3355.

**SPAN 4357 (3)**
INTRODUCTION TO SPANISH LINGUISTICS
Covers language and how it works, how languages function, and how human language is different from other communication systems. Focusing on Spanish, this course also explores language acquisition, language contact, and bilingualism. Prerequisite: C- or better in 3358/4358 and of the following: SPAN 3311, 3312, 3313, 3355/4355.

**SPAN 4358 (3)**
ADVANCED SPANISH FOR HISPANIC SPEAKERS
For Spanish-English speakers who learned Spanish at home, without formal training in the language. Students reactivate their spoken Spanish and acquire skills in Spanish academic language and literacy. Prerequisite: Placement test. Not for non-native speakers of Spanish. Non-native native speakers should take SPAN 3358.

**SPAN 4361 (3)**
TRANSLATION
Through readings and exercises in literary texts and an individual term project, students explore the multiple disciplinary aspects of the process of translation. Prerequisite: SPAN 3358.

**SPAN 4385 (3)**
INTERNSHIP IN SPANISH
This course offers students experience in organizations where knowledge of Spanish and the cultures of Spanish-speaking countries is relevant: corporations involved in international business, government agencies, health clinics, etc. Prerequisites: Junior or senior standing; an overall G.P.A. of 3.00 or higher; G.P.A. in Spanish of 3.30 or higher; sponsorship of a professor and of the organization, agency, or corporation.

**SPAN 4391 (3)**
COMMERCIAL SPANISH
An advanced course in Spanish for international trade and communication. Prerequisites: SPAN 3355 or 3311 or 3312 or 3313, and SPAN 3358, or permission of instructor.

**SPAN 4392 (3)**
COMMERCIAL SPANISH II
An advanced course in Spanish for international trade and communication. Prerequisites: SPAN 4391 (Commercial Spanish), or permission of instructor.

**SPAN 4395 (3)**
INTRODUCTION TO HISPANIC LITERATURE
Study of the tools necessary for analysis and understanding of literature. Application of these tools through reading of Hispanic texts. Limited enrollment. Prerequisites: SPAN 3358/4358 plus one of the following courses: SPAN 3310, 3311, 3312, 3313, 3355/4355, 3373, 3374.

**SPAN 5310 (3)**
SPANISH LITERATURE BEFORE 1700
An introduction to Spanish prose, drama, and lyric and narrative poetry through the Golden Age. Prerequisite: C- or better in SPAN 4395.

**SPAN 5311 (3)**
SPANISH LITERATURE SINCE 1700
Major writers and movements from 1700 to the present.

**SPAN 5315 (3)**
SPANISH-AMERICAN LITERATURE TO 1888
Literary figures and trends from the Spanish conquest to Modernism. Prerequisite: C- or better in SPAN 4395.

**SPAN 5316 (3)**
SPANISH-AMERICAN LITERATURE SINCE 1888
Literary figures and trends from Modernism to the present. Prerequisite: C- or better in SPAN 4395.
SPAN 5317 (3)  
LITERATURE OF MEXICO  
Readings and discussions of the works of major Mexican writers. Prerequisite: C- or better in SPAN 4395.

SPAN 5320 (3)  
THE RENAISSANCE AND GOLDEN AGE: DRAMA  
A study of the early development of Spanish drama and of the flourishing of the theatre with Lope de Vega and Calderón de la Barca, and their contemporaries. Prerequisite: C- or better in SPAN 4395.

SPAN 5321 (3)  
THE RENAISSANCE AND GOLDEN AGE: PROSE FICTION  
An exploration of the development of Spanish narrative through various modes of idealism, realism, and self-reflection. Readings include works from Cervantes and Zayas, their contemporaries, and their literary predecessors. Prerequisite: C- or better in SPAN 4395.

SPAN 5323 (3)  
NINETEENTH-CENTURY PROSE FICTION  
Major prose writers of the Realistic and Naturalistic movements in the context of 19th-century political, social, and economic development.

SPAN 5324 (3)  
TWENTIETH-CENTURY POETRY AND DRAMA  
Poetry and theater of the Generations of 1898 and 1927 and more.

SPAN 5325 (3)  
TWENTIETH-CENTURY PENINSULAR PROSE FICTION  
Examination of significant individuals, movements, themes, and works of 20th-century Spanish prose fiction, e.g., generation of 1898, exile of 1939, Francoism, transition to democracy, social realism, and postmodernism. Prerequisite: C- or better in SPAN 4395.

SPAN 5326 (3), 5327 (3)  
SPECIAL TOPICS ABROAD IN SPANISH  
Courses in SMU-approved international programs. Prior departmental approval required.

SPAN 5334 (3)  
THE NOVEL, POST-CIVIL WAR  
The development of the novel and short story in Spain from 1940 to the present. Readings from Cela, Delibes, Sanchez Ferlosio, Goytisolo, etc. Prerequisite: C- or better in SPAN 4395.

SPAN 5335 (3)  
GENRE STUDIES (SPAIN)  
A study of the evolution of contemporary Spanish theatre within the context of dominant historical, social, and cultural trends. Prerequisite: C- or better in SPAN 4395.

SPAN 5336 (3)  
SPANISH-AMERICAN NOVEL  
The evolution of the Spanish-American novel and analysis of master works of the 19th and 20th centuries. Prerequisite: C- or better in SPAN 4395.

SPAN 5337 (3)  
SPANISH-AMERICAN ESSAY  
Students explore the intellectual climate of Spanish America in the last two centuries as revealed in the works of famous essayists such as Jose Marti and Octavio Paz. Prerequisite: C- or better in SPAN 4395.

SPAN 5338 (3)  
SPANISH-AMERICAN SHORT STORY  
The evolution of the Spanish-American novel and analysis of master works of the 19th and 20th centuries. Prerequisite: C- or better in SPAN 4395.

SPAN 5339 (3)  
SPANISH-AMERICAN POETRY  
Major Spanish-American poets, with emphasis on the 20th century: Octavio Paz, Nicolas Guillen, Gabriela Mistral, Pablo Neruda, and others. Prerequisite: C- or better in SPAN 4395.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 5340 (3)</td>
<td>THE STRUCTURE OF SPANISH</td>
<td>Explanation of Spanish syntactic structures using conventional and more recent treatments of Spanish grammar and current developments in syntactic theory. Development of skills in analyzing Spanish syntax. Prerequisite: C- or better in SPAN 4357.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 5341 (3)</td>
<td>SPANISH PHONETICS AND PHONOLOGY</td>
<td>Survey of phonetic (acoustic, physical) and phonological (distributional) properties of the Spanish sound system. Comparison with the English sound system. Introduction to phonologically conditioned dialectal variation in the Spanish-speaking world.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 5342 (3)</td>
<td>LINGUISTIC VARIATION IN THE SPANISH-SPEAKING WORLD</td>
<td>Introduction to language change and a panoramic overview of regionally and socially conditioned linguistic variation in Peninsular and Latin-American Spanish, including topics such as language contact and bilingualism. Prerequisite: C- or better in SPAN 4357.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 5343 (3)</td>
<td>SPANISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE: PRINCIPLES OF SECOND LANGUAGE ACQUISITION AND TEACHING</td>
<td>Background of issues in the acquisition of Spanish as a second language. Also, how findings from Spanish second-language acquisition research apply to the teaching of Spanish.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 5360 (3)</td>
<td>THE CONCEPT OF HONOR IN SPANISH LITERATURE</td>
<td>This course explores the Spanish concept of honor, especially the way it shapes Hispanic identity over time and distance and across social and gender boundaries. Prerequisite: C- or better in SPAN 4395.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 5364 (3)</td>
<td>HUMAN RIGHTS ISSUES IN CONTEMPORARY SPANISH LITERATURE</td>
<td>A study of human rights issues such as repression, torture, violence against women and the disabled, children’s rights, genocide, and immigration as represented in contemporary Spanish literature. Prerequisite: C- or better in SPAN 4395.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 5365 (3)</td>
<td>CONTEMPORARY SPANISH WOMEN WRITERS</td>
<td>This course explores constructions of gender and identity in contemporary Spanish literature by women. Written texts, music, film, and documentary combine to offer multiple perspectives on the subject. Prerequisite: C- or better in SPAN 4395.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 5370 (3)</td>
<td>REWRITING DISCOVERY AND EXPLORATION IN THE SPANISH BORDERLANDS</td>
<td>An examination of shifts in the articulation of discovery and exploration in writings treating the northern frontier of New Spain during the mid-to-late 16th century. Prerequisite: C- or better in SPAN 4395.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 5375 (3)</td>
<td>CONTEMPORARY FICTION BY LATIN-AMERICAN WOMEN WRITERS</td>
<td>This course explores constructions of gender and identity in 20th-century fiction by Latin American women. Novels, short stories, film, and critical texts are examined. Prerequisite: C- or better in SPAN 4395.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 5380 (3), 5381 (3)</td>
<td>TUTORIAL FOR JUNIORS AND SENIORS</td>
<td>Special project arranged by the student with the help of a faculty adviser and the approval of the chair of the department.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Linguistics and World Literatures and Languages Courses

*All courses are conducted in English.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Course Code(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chinese Culture and Literature</td>
<td>WL 3310, 3312, 3325, 3395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Literature</td>
<td>WL 3361 (SMU-in-Paris only), 3365, 3366 (Electives that do not count toward the French major.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian Culture and Literature</td>
<td>WL 2201, 2395, 3390 (FILM 3390), 3391–94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian Culture</td>
<td>WL 2343, 3323 (HIST 2323)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Culture and Literature</td>
<td>WL 3303, 3305, 3306</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WL 2201 (2)**

**ITALY TODAY: CONTEMPORARY ITALIAN CULTURE AND INSTITUTIONS**

Overview of contemporary Italian society, institutions, and traditions, from the role of the church to the fashion industry.

**WL 2343 (3)**

**AFTER COMMUNISM**

Examines changes in Russian and East European culture since the mid-1980s, when openness and restructuring prepared the ground for the fall of the Soviet Union.

**WL 2395 (3)**

**ITALIAN CULTURE**

Significant aspects of Italian culture and thought, beginning with the age of Dante, are presented from poetry, prose, drama, journalism, architecture, the fine arts, music, and film. There are no prerequisites for the course.

**WL 3301 (3)**

**SPANISH CULTURE AND THOUGHT**

Significant aspects of Spanish culture are presented and illustrated by examples from Spain’s history, music, art, architecture, literature folklore, and contemporary life.

**WL 3302/CFB 3350/SOCI 3350/COMM 3302 (3)**

**ETHNO-VIOLENCE: INTERDISCIPLINARY PERSPECTIVES**

An introduction to ethnoviolence—violence or the threat of violence based on one’s race, ethnicity, religion, gender, or sexual orientation—from a comparative, global and critical framework that synthesizes sociology, colonial studies, communications, and ethnic, religious, historical, and gender studies.

**WL 3303/CFA 3330/SPAN 3373 (3)**

**SPANISH CIVILIZATION**

Significant aspects of Spanish culture are presented and illustrated by examples from Spain’s history, music, art, architecture, literature, folklore, and contemporary life. Course may be taken as SPAN 3373 if the student does his or her work in Spanish. (Offered at SMU-in-Spain.)

**WL 3305 (3)**

**SPECIAL TOPICS: LATIN AMERICAN LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION**

Reading of masterworks of Latin American authors. Readings will vary from term to term and will be selected for their relevance to a particular period, genre, or theme.

**WL 3306 (3)**

**CHICANO CULTURAL HERITAGE**

A study of the Chicano/mestizo cultural identity in the Southwest, the course includes readings from selected contemporary authors as well as from the early recorded contacts between Native Americans and their European conquerors.

**WL 3307 (3)**

**THE BELLE ÉPOQUE**

Through a series of lectures, readings, and visits, the course will present an in-depth study of society, culture, art and literature in Paris and in the provinces. (Offered at SMU-in-Paris.)
WL 3308 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO GENERAL LINGUISTICS
This course is an introduction to the field of linguistics, which is concerned with the study of human language in the broadest sense.

WL 3309/CFA 3353 (3)
FRENCH CINEMA SINCE 1945
This course uses cultural studies theory to explore the evolution of French national identity from the end of the Nazi occupation of France in 1945 to the present day.

WL 3310/CF 3390/FILM 3310 (3)
TRANSNATIONAL CHINESE CINEMA
Introduces students to films produced in the People’s Republic, Taiwan, and Hong Kong. In considering cinema as a sign system for the construction of sociocultural and aesthetic meanings, this course examines different national identities and film genres. Students will learn to understand non-Western cultural texts and to analyze cinematic representations. No prerequisites.

WL 3312 (3)
WOMEN IN MODERN CHINA
Critical examination, from literary and gender perspectives, of the lives and roles of the 20th century Chinese women, including works from major women writers.

WL 3320 (3)
POSTWAR JAPAN: CULTURE AND SOCIETY
The purpose of this course is to provide a critical knowledge of postwar Japanese society and culture by examining issues that have shaped contemporary Japan from the perspectives of such disciplines as history, sociology, anthropology, and cultural studies, including literary works and films.

WL 3322 (3)
MODERN JAPANESE NOVELS IN TRANSLATION
A number of Japanese novels from Shimazaki Toson’s The Broken Commandment (1906) to Yoshimoto Banana’s Kitchen (1988) will be studied in this course. Each student is required to give a talk on at least one novel, and this may be developed into an essay that will be a major component of assessment. Students’ presentation and participation in the discussion in class together with short critical comments on other students’ talks will form the basis for continuous assessment.

WL 3323/HIST 2323/CFA 3320 (3)
RUSSIAN CULTURE
Significant aspects of Russian thought and culture at its various stages of development are presented and illustrated by examples from literature, folklore, prose, drama, journalism, architecture, the fine arts, and music.

WL 3325/CF 3365 (3)
PERSPECTIVES ON MODERN CHINA
Survey of China in the 20th century in terms of cultural trends, literature, and cinema. The course stresses the interactions between reality and representation, between author and reader/audience, and between text and interpretation. Close reading of texts or viewing of films, followed by critical analysis, is emphasized.

WL 3330/CFB 3304 (3)
MIGRATION, OCCUPATION AND INDEPENDENCE IN NORTH AFRICAN CINEMA
An introduction to the cinemas of Algeria, Tunisia, Morocco, Chad, and Mali. The course explores the themes of migration, occupation, and independence in both individual and national terms.

WL 3331 (3)
SURVEY OF RUSSIAN LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION
Russian literature from the 18th century to the present. Works by Tolstoy, Dostoevsky, Chekhov, Solzhenitsyn, others.

WL 3332 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS: RUSSIAN LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION
Texts, periods, and thematic and critical approaches will vary from term to term.
WL 3335/CF 3335/HIST 3335 (3)
ONE KING, ONE LAW: FRANCE
This course examines the culture of France through its history and literature. It emphasizes historical developments, ideas and literary texts that define and illuminate French Classicism and absolutism. The course focuses on the early modern period, when France set the cultural tone and made significant contributions to the transformation of Western civilization. The course also provides a foundation for understanding subsequent European history and literary movements.

WL 3340 (3)
SEMIOTICS AND INTERPRETATION
Semiotics is the study of how meaning is produced and communicated. This course explores semiotic approaches to the interpretation of the most complex of all human communications: literary texts.

WL 3349/CF 3349/HIST 3392 (3)
THE AFRICAN DIASPORA: LITERATURE AND HISTORY OF BLACK LIBERATION
Black literature played an important role in bringing on the collapse of the European colonial order, and it remains a major force in the struggle against neocolonialism today. This course explores links between literature and politics, literature and history, and thought and action in 20th-century Africa and the Caribbean. Readings and lectures will be supplemented by class discussion, films, and videotapes about the Caribbean and Africa.

WL 3350 (3)
EXISTENTIALISM AND LITERATURE
Existentialist perspectives on society, individual responsibility, politics, war... as presented in key literary texts by Kierkegaard, Dostoevsky, Malraux, Sarte, Camus, Ellison, and others.

WL 3355/CFA 3354 (3)
TRADITION, COMMUNITY, AND IDENTITY IN AFRICAN CINEMA
Uses cultural studies theory to explore evolution of African identity (individual, collective, and national) in the postcolonial period.

WL 3359/ENGL 3373 (3)
MASCULINITIES: IMAGES AND PERSPECTIVES
The representation of male sex roles in Western literature, from Achilles to James Bond. Open to juniors and seniors; sophomores by permission of instructor.

WL 3360 (3)
ETHICS OF COLONIZATION IN LATIN AMERICA
Through a study of literary, philosophical, historical, and religious texts, this course considers how the humanist ethics of the Renaissance were debated and carried out in the colonization of Latin America.

WL 3361 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS: FRENCH LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION
Texts, periods, and thematic and critical approaches will vary from term to term. (SMU-in-Paris only)

WL 3362/CFB 3306 (3)
POSTCOLONIAL FRANCE
A multidisciplinary course providing an introduction to, or better understanding of, some of the most passionate debates on assimilation, difference, and multiculturality that have emerged in France in recent years.

WL 3363/CF 3347/WGST 3347 (3)
FIGURING THE FEMININE
The feminist inquiry in France from the Middle Ages to the present. Texts by women that bear witness to women’s struggles for civil, social, and political adulthood.

WL 3365 (3), 3366 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS: FRENCH LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION
Texts, periods, and thematic and critical approaches will vary from term to term.

WL 3367 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS: GERMAN LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION
Selected themes and authors from the German-speaking countries: Germany, Austria, Switzerland
WL 3369/CF 3369 (3)
PERSPECTIVES ON MODERN GERMANY
A multidisciplinary survey of the German heritage, with emphasis on Germany’s quest for identity and unity. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing or permission of instructor.

WL 3370/CFB 3360 (3)
SHADOWS OF ENLIGHTENMENT: HUMAN RIGHTS IN GERMANY
Study of documents and debates on human rights, literature, and art from the Enlightenment to the present. Discussion of the Holocaust, human rights concerns in divided Germany, migration, and multiculturalism.

WL 3390 (3)
ITALIAN CINEMA
A chronological survey of Italian cinema from its beginnings to the present. Themes and cinematic styles of several internationally noted directors such as Rossellini, DeSica, Fellini, Antonioni, and Bertolucci, with attention to the Italian cinema as a reflection of sociopolitical trends.

WL 3391 (3)
ITALIAN LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION: THE ITALIAN NOVEL
A close reading of five representative works. While the novels are considered in light of historical events, students give special attention to form and rhetoric in order to understand the novel’s unique ability to express and create reality.

WL 3392 (3)
ITALIAN LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION: EARLY HUMANISM
The course defines and characterizes the major aspects of 14th-century humanism by exploring the seminal works of Petrarch, Boccaccio, Salutati, Valla, and others.

WL 3393 (3)
DANTE’S POETIC VISION
Students read “Inferno” and “Purgatory” in English translation and explore the cultural and poetic values that reflect a specific world vision strongly conditioned by religious and political philosophy.

WL 3394 (3)
BOCCACCIO’S DECAMERON AND MEDIEVAL STORYTELLING
Students read stories from the Decameron in English translation along with such narrative predecessors as the Roman exempla, hagiography, monks’ tales, sermons, and the bawdy French tales known as the fabliaux.

WL 3395/CF 3395 (3)
A CULTURAL JOURNEY TO CHINA
Suzhou, in China’s cultural heartland, hosts this course on the development of Chinese culture: religion, literature, cinema, art, architecture, and history. Trips complement readings centered on self, family and state.

WL 3397/HIST 2394 (3)
CHINA BEFORE 1850
Examines changes and continuities from Neolithic times to 1850 in Chinese state, society, and religion, and the relations among the three spheres, through scholarly writings and primary sources.

WL 3398/HIST 2395 (3)
MODERN EAST ASIA
A survey of modern East Asia emphasizing an outline of the traditional societies, the Western impact, Japanese industrialization and imperialism, Pearl Harbor, and the rise of Chinese communism.

WLAN 3311 (3), 3313 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS ABROAD IN WORLD LANGUAGES
Courses in SMU-approved international programs. Prior departmental approval required.
Cox School of Business

GENERAL INFORMATION

Vision Statement

The mission of the Edwin L. Cox School of Business is to improve its academic programs and reputation as a top-tier business school by providing a high-quality business education to its students and the business community, conducting research that contributes to the understanding of business and management, and participating in the service activities of the University and professional organizations.

History

From its beginning as the Department of Commerce for Southern Methodist University, the Edwin L. Cox School of Business has been educating the country’s business leaders for more than 90 years.

Named in 1978 in honor of Dallas businessman Edwin L. Cox, the Cox School has a rich heritage that began in 1920 when the SMU Board of Trustees established a Department of Commerce at the request of the Dallas business community. In 1921, the Department of Commerce was renamed the School of Commerce, and in 1941, the Board of Trustees established the School of Commerce as a separate entity from the University. At this point, the School of Commerce became the School of Business Administration and the Bachelor of Business Administration degree was approved by the trustees.

The graduate program at the School of Business Administration began in 1949 with the authorization of a Master of Business Administration program. Both the B.B.A. and the M.B.A. degree programs are fully accredited by The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business (AACSB International). The Cox School also grants a minor in business administration and a minor in business to undergraduates. The graduate programs include Full-Time M.B.A., Professional M.B.A. and Executive M.B.A.; M.S. degrees in accounting, finance, management and entrepreneurship; an M.A./M.B.A.; a Juris Doctor/M.B.A.; and custom and open enrollment Executive Education certificate programs.

In 1965, the SMU Foundation for Business Administration was established. This group of advisers has helped guide the Cox School throughout the years and today is known as the Executive Board. Also instrumental in supporting the Cox School are members of its two successful mentoring programs: the Associate Board for M.B.A. students and the BBA Mentoring Alliance. These two boards involve more than 350 area business leaders who volunteer their time and expertise to students who want to start making business connections for the future.

Cox School Complex

In 1952, ground was broken for the Joseph Wylie Fincher Memorial Building for the School of Business Administration, and for years the Fincher Building housed all activities in the Cox School. In 1987, two more buildings were added to the Cox School complex: the Cary M. Maguire Building and the Trammell Crow Building.

Today, the Fincher Building houses administrative and faculty offices as well as conference and meeting rooms, while the Maguire and Crow buildings primarily house classrooms and study rooms. Hailed as one of the most technologically advanced business learning facilities in the country, the Cox School complex has as its hub the Business Information Center – a business library that combines many of the features of a traditional university library with the latest in online databases, search
tools and presentation facilities. Through the business library, Cox School students, faculty and staff have access to instruction and research assistance from dedicated business librarians to enhance their use of current business news and financial, industry and market data from premier providers. In addition, the business library contains a multimedia studio, personal computers, printers and scanners for students to use for presentations and papers.

In 2005, the Cox School opened the James M. Collins Executive Education Center, the region’s premier resource for working professionals and executives. The Collins Center houses the Cox School’s Executive Education programs, Executive M.B.A. program and M.B.A. Global Leadership Program Office (supported by the Norman E. Brinker Global Leadership Endowment Fund), as well as the Southwestern Graduate School of Banking.

**Centers and Institutes**

**Edwin L. Cox Business Leadership Institute**

Paula Hill Strasser, **Director**

The Edwin L. Cox Business Leadership Institute, established in 2005, offers undergraduate courses designed to develop B.B.A. students’ fundamental business communication and leadership skills. The BLI provides students with essential knowledge and experience through class discussions, self-assessments, team projects, simulations, corporate presentations and a comprehensive capstone project. The required BLI 3302 course includes career management, business ethics and integrity, contemporary business topics, individual and team presentation skills, business writing skills, cultural diversity, global expansion, leadership styles, team effectiveness, and interpersonal effectiveness. The mission of the Edwin L. Cox Business Leadership Institute is to help undergraduate students achieve professional success by becoming more effective communicators and leaders. The BLI seeks to help students

- Understand communication channels/appropriate mediums within organizations.
- Understand how cultural diversity and global expansion affect business communication.
- Exercise knowledge through experiential learning/hands-on assignments to develop demonstrable communication skills for improved business impact.
- Develop a communication package necessary for initiating and managing a business career, to include
  - Statement of career objectives plan.
  - Professional resume and cover letter.
  - Written answers to sample business interview questions.
- Review the fundamentals of correct usage of the English language.

The BLI employs a variety of instructional techniques to impart key concepts and applied skills while exposing students to the real world of business, including the nonprofit sector. Instruction includes lecture, class discussion, self-assessments, small group projects, simulations, recorded individual business presentations, team presentations, corporate capstones, coaching, and guest speakers from business and nonprofit organizations.
The Executive Education Center
Frank R. Lloyd, Associate Dean

The Executive Education Center at SMU is Dallas’ best resource for advanced leadership and business training. The center offers numerous open-enrollment certificate programs to managers and working professionals in the business community. The center also offers custom programs, tailored to the specific needs of individual organizations and designed to improve organizational performance.

A distinctive center offering is the Summer Business Institute, a four-week business certificate for current nonbusiness students and recent graduates. The institute provides a solid foundation in accounting, marketing, finance and other key business topics, along with in-depth career guidance. This program is open to SMU and non-SMU students, and it provides a valuable credential in a competitive job market as it sets participants apart from other nonbusiness undergraduates.

The Center for Marketing Management Studies
Raj Sethuraman, Executive Director

The Center for Marketing Management Studies was created to serve as a focal point for interaction among faculty, practitioners and students who share a common interest in applied marketing management research and education. The center sponsors research and educational programs in marketing management.

Since 1989, the center has sponsored the Graduate Marketing Certificate Program, designed to provide Dallas-area business people with the latest in marketing thought and practice. This series of sessions is held on Monday nights throughout the school year.

The Caruth Institute for Entrepreneurship
Jerry F. White, Director

Since its founding in August 1969, the Caruth Institute has continuously developed innovative courses and programs to help individuals keep pace with the dynamic, rapidly changing field of entrepreneurship. The institute currently offers undergraduate, graduate, and professional development courses to give students the skills and knowledge necessary to launch and manage successful entrepreneurial ventures.

In addition to its academic courses, the institute has created a number of unique programs that enable students to experience and better understand the inner workings of entrepreneurial ventures. Programs include the Southwest Venture Forum and the Dallas 100™ Awards – an annual event that identifies and honors the 100 fastest-growing privately held companies in the Dallas area.

The Center for Research in Real Estate and Land Use Economics
William B. Brueggeman, Director

The Center for Research in Real Estate and Land Use Economics was created in 1984 as a research entity with a focus on major issues in the real estate industry. It is currently engaged in a number of projects, including housing finance, real estate development, real estate investment performance, database management and property valuation. The center also acts as a conduit for research grants and proposals for management programs, which it conducts through the Costa Institute of Real Estate Finance and the Robert and Margaret Folsom Institute of Real Estate Development and Land Use Policy.
**Maguire Energy Institute**
W. Bruce Bullock, **Director**

The Maguire Energy Institute promotes the study of policy, marketing and management issues that affect oil, natural gas and electricity. Founded by Cary M. Maguire, chairman and president of Maguire Oil Company, the institute is a leading-edge resource for energy industry information and facilitates the exchange of ideas among students, businesses, the media and government officials.

Students can participate in courses, workshops and seminars. The institute also conducts research and analysis, publishes a quarterly newsletter on important policy issues and focuses on exploring innovative ways to improve management of the world’s oil and gas resources.

**JCPenney Center for Retail Excellence**
Edward J. Fox, **Executive Director**

The JCPenney Center for Retail Excellence was endowed in 1999 with a generous gift from the J.C. Penney Company Inc. in order to promote, develop and integrate retail education and practice. Today, the center has become a leading source of academic expertise on consumer shopping behavior and the effects of retail marketing decisions on shopping behavior. Among its activities, the center works with SMU’s undergraduate Retailing Club to foster student interest in retail careers and cosponsors a retail speaker series with the Dallas/Fort Worth Retail Executives Association.

**The EnCap Investments & LCM Group Alternative Asset Management Center**
Donald F. Shelly, Jr., **Director**

Made possible by gifts from EnCap Investments and LCM Group, the EnCap Investments & LCM Group Alternative Asset Management Center is designed to meet the increasing demand for investment professionals in the growing field of alternative assets, including hedge funds, private equity, venture capital, real estate, and oil and gas. The center offers courses leading to a specialization within the finance major at the undergraduate level and a specialization within the finance concentration at the graduate level.

**William J. O’Neil Center for Global Markets and Freedom**
W. Michael Cox, **Director**

The center was established in 2005 by William “Bill” J. O’Neil (BBA, ’55) and his wife, Fay C. O’Neil, to study the impact of competitive market forces on freedom and prosperity in the global economy. The O’Neils created the center to offer education and training for today’s forward-looking individuals and businesses that recognize the importance of globalization in changing the paradigm in which everyone is operating. Additional information is available at [www.oneilcenter.com](http://www.oneilcenter.com).

**ADMISSION**

Detailed information regarding SMU’s admission requirements, regulations and procedures is found in the Admission section of this catalog.

The Cox School of Business offers three undergraduate programs. All Cox classes, unless otherwise noted in the course descriptions, are open only to students in the Bachelor of Business Administration or Minor in Business Administration programs.
Students in the minor in business may enroll only in the classes listed in this minor’s curriculum (Minor Requirements section).

- The B.B.A. program offers seven academic majors within business. Admission is available to entering SMU students through the BBA Scholars Program, or to continuing and transfer students through the process described in Admission of SMU Students to a Business Major or Admission of External Transfer Students to a Business Major below.

- The minor in business administration provides a comprehensive introduction to business for SMU students who have majors outside the Cox School. Courses in this minor are a subset of the B.B.A. core courses and are offered throughout the academic year. Admission to the minor in business administration follows the same requirements outlined in Admission of SMU Students to a Business Major or Admission of External Transfer Students to a Business Major below.

- The minor in business offers non-Cox students a foundation in business concepts to complement their primary areas of academic interest. Courses in this program are taught during the summer terms or January term and are open to all non-Cox majors or students not enrolled in the minor in business administration.

- All B.B.A. majors and students enrolled in the minor in business administration are required to have a laptop computer for use in the classroom. Many pre-business students enroll in ITOM 2308; this course requires students to bring their own laptops to class. During ITOM 2308 classes, students will run Windows-based software on their laptops.

**Admission of SMU Students to a Business Major/B.B.A. Degree Program**

Admission to the Cox undergraduate program may be earned by current SMU students via the admission requirements below, or at the time a student is admitted to SMU via the BBA Scholars Program (under Applying for Admission as a First-Year Applicant).

**Regular admission to any B.B.A. major requires**

1. Completion of a minimum of 39 hours.
2. A minimum all-college cumulative GPA of 3.300.
3. A minimum 3.300 GPA in the business subset:
   - DISC 1312, 1315 or 2305 (or ENGL 1301)
   - DISC 1313 or 2306 (or ENGL 1302)
   - ECO 1311, 1312
   - MATH 1309 or MATH 1337
   - ACCT 2301
   - ITOM 2305, or STAT 2301 or 2331, or EMIS 3340, or CSE/STAT 4340

**Notes**

- For admission purposes to the Cox B.B.A. program, the all-college cumulative GPA is recorded at the end of the term the student completes the business subset AND has at least 39 cumulative credit hours. The all-college cumulative GPA includes all SMU coursework and courses completed at all other colleges if these courses have content-based equivalents at SMU. If credit is nontransferable because the grade earned is below C-, but the course is equivalent in content to an SMU course, the grade will count toward the all-college cumulative GPA.
Once a student enters SMU, all remaining subset courses must be completed through enrollment at SMU.

With the exception of courses completed under the SMU first-year grade-repeat policy (under Grades for Repeated Courses in the Grade Policies section of this catalog), the subset GPA is calculated using the first graded attempt of these courses, even if the course was later repeated.

The subset GPA for students who have Advanced Placement or International Baccalaureate credit is based on the remaining (graded) subset courses.

All subset courses must be taken for a grade (not taken pass/fail), with the exception of those courses in which the student has test credit.

Students must have passing grades in all subset courses before entering the Cox School.

Current University grading policy, as summarized under Academic Forgiveness in the General Policies section of this catalog, permits forgiveness of academic work taken 10 or more years prior to the term of admission. Academic work forgiven under this policy will not be included in the subset or all-college cumulative GPA.

Admission via the Extended Subset

Students who do not achieve a 3.300 GPA in the business subset and/or a 3.300 all-college cumulative GPA and/or 39 hours completed may seek admission to Cox through the extended subset option by adding the first graded attempt of ACCT 2302 to the original subset. Students who have completed at least 39 credit hours and who earn both a minimum 3.300 GPA on the extended subset and a minimum 3.300 all-college cumulative GPA as of the term in which the extended subset is completed will be admitted to the Cox B.B.A. degree program. Once a student enters SMU, ACCT 2302 must be completed through enrollment at SMU.

Applying for Admission as a First-Year Applicant

First-year applicants submit an application for admission to the SMU Division of Enrollment Services and follow the University requirements for admission (under the Admission to the University section in this catalog). Applicants who are admitted to SMU and who indicate business as their primary academic interest on the application for admission are automatically reviewed for admission to Cox as BBA Scholars. More information is available in the BBA Scholars Program section.

Admission to the Cox BBA Scholars Program is by invitation only to students entering SMU directly from high school. Transfer students are not considered for admission in the BBA Scholars Program. First-year students invited to join the program must accept their invitation no later than the University’s deposit deadline (typically May 1) prior to SMU matriculation in the following fall. Students who accept admission to the Cox BBA Scholars Program may enter Cox during their first year at SMU.

Declaring a Business Major as a Current SMU Student

Students who meet the Cox admission requirements should complete a Change of Academic Program form at the records office of their current school. This form will be forwarded with the student’s academic record to the Cox School. Business majors normally enter Cox after three terms of full-time enrollment; students who take longer to complete the admission requirements may need additional time to complete degree requirements.
Admission of External Transfer Students to a Business Major/B.B.A. Degree Program

Admission of external transfer students to a B.B.A. major requires

1. Admission to SMU.
2. Completion of a minimum of 39 hours of transferable college credit.
4. A minimum GPA of 3.300 in the business subset:
   - ENGL 1301, 1302
   - ECO 1311, 1312
   - MATH 1309 or 1337
   - ACCT 2301
   - ITOM 2305, or STAT 2301 or 2331, or EMIS 3340, or CSE/STAT 4340

Notes

- For admission purposes to the Cox B.B.A. program, the all-college cumulative GPA is recorded at the end of the term the student completes the business subset AND has at least 39 cumulative credit hours. The all-college cumulative GPA includes all SMU coursework and courses completed at all other colleges if these courses have content-based equivalents at SMU. If credit is nontransferable because the grade earned is below C-, but the course is equivalent in content to an SMU course, the grade will count toward the all-college cumulative GPA.
- The subset GPA is calculated using the first graded attempt of the subset courses, even if a course was later repeated.
- Current University grading policy, as summarized under Academic Forgiveness in the General Policies section of this catalog, permits forgiveness of academic work taken 10 or more years prior to the term of admission. Academic work forgiven under this policy will not be included in the subset or all-college cumulative GPA.
- The subset GPA for students who have Advanced Placement or International Baccalaureate credit is based on the remaining (graded) subset courses.
- Students must have passing grades in all subset courses before entering the Cox School.
- When evaluating courses taken at other colleges or universities, the Cox School will use the grades designated by the school at which the courses were taken. The Cox School will not recalculate grades earned at schools that use grading systems different from SMU’s.

Transfer students who have not completed the business subset courses may be eligible for admission to SMU as prebusiness majors and will then follow the admission requirements outlined above for current SMU students. Those who have completed the subset but who do not meet Cox admission requirements may be eligible for admission to SMU via the extended subset option or for admission to SMU to pursue a nonbusiness major.

Transfer Admission via the Extended Subset

Students who do not achieve a 3.300 GPA in the business subset and/or a 3.300 all-college cumulative GPA and/or 39 hours completed may seek admission to Cox through the extended subset option by adding the first graded attempt of ACCT 2302 to the original subset. Students who have completed at least 39 credit hours and who
earn both a minimum 3.300 GPA on the extended subset and a minimum 3.300 all-college cumulative GPA as of the term in which the extended subset is completed will be admitted to the Cox B.B.A. degree program. Once a student enters SMU, ACCT 2302 must be completed through enrollment at SMU.

**Admission to Minors**

SMU students who are NOT seeking a major in the Cox School may select from two different business minors. The minor in business administration provides a comprehensive introduction to business for SMU students who have majors outside the Cox School. Students in this minor take specified B.B.A. core courses, which are offered throughout the academic year. The minor in business offers non-Cox students a foundation in business concepts to complement their primary areas of academic interest. Courses in this program are taught during the summer terms and the January term and are open to all non-Cox majors or students not enrolled in the minor in business administration.

**Minor in Business Administration**

The minor in business administration operates concurrently with the B.B.A. degree program and includes seven courses that can apply toward either the B.B.A. degree or the minor in business administration (Minor Requirements section). Students in this minor must meet the same admission requirements as students in the Cox B.B.A. program as described above and will be enrolled in the same sections of business courses as business majors.

**Minor in Business**

The minor in business is offered in the summer terms and the January term and is open to all SMU students who are NOT pursuing a B.B.A. major or the minor in business administration. The minor in business does not have GPA-based admission requirements. The minor offers courses designed to provide a general overview of business topics to complement a variety of academic interests. Students may pursue this minor by enrolling in the appropriate courses and completing a minor declaration form with the academic adviser for their major.

**Statute of Limitations**

If a student is readmitted to SMU after an absence of three years or longer, the student will be readmitted under the University catalog in effect at the time of readmission and will be subject to degree and admissions requirements in that current catalog.

**Acceptance of Transfer Credit Prior to Enrollment**

A prospective transfer student must present to the Division of Enrollment Services official transcripts containing a full record of all previous college work attempted. Failure to provide full records of all work is grounds for dismissal from the Cox School. To avoid delay, students should forward transcripts to the SMU Division of Enrollment Services no later than July 1 for the fall term and December 1 for the spring term.

In general, transfer credit will be accepted for degree credit only if the courses completed are equivalent in content to those offered at SMU and if the university’s
school of business at which the courses were completed is accredited by The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business (AACSB International). In the case of transfer credit completed at a junior/community college, only those courses with equivalents at the first-year and sophomore level at SMU (1000- and 2000-level courses) will be accepted for degree credit.

Prior to matriculation, the Cox School will accept transfer business credit toward the B.B.A. degree from schools accredited by AACSB International regardless of the student’s classification if there are equivalent/appropriate courses at SMU.

Courses completed with a grade of $D+$ or less or those completed without letter grades (pass/fail or satisfactory/unsatisfactory) will not be transferred for any degree credit. Grades earned elsewhere will be considered for admission purposes and in determining graduation with honors. When evaluating courses taken at other colleges and universities, the Cox School will use the grades designated by the school at which the courses were taken. The Cox School will not recalculate grades earned at schools that use grading systems different from SMU’s.

Transfer Credit for Current SMU Students

Students enrolled in the Cox School who are seeking to fulfill any portion of their degree requirements through transfer credit must file a petition for approval of their intentions with the Undergraduate Office in 252 Maguire Building prior to enrollment for such courses. With the approval of the appropriate SMU departmental chair, SMU students may complete a maximum of 30 transfer hours for degree credit. Students are cautioned to check the current SMU catalog before enrolling in courses at other institutions and to verify transferability with the appropriate offices. Matriculated students must complete all required business courses through enrollment at SMU. Exceptions to this policy require concurrent approval of the associate dean for undergraduate studies, the appropriate department chair, and the director of B.B.A. advising and student records.

Regardless of the number of acceptable transfer hours, at least 60 hours of the total 122 baccalaureate hours must be completed through enrollment at SMU. Of the required business hours, a minimum of 30 must be completed through enrollment at SMU or SMU-approved international programs.

Detailed information regarding Universitywide policies is provided in this catalog in the Admission to the University section and the Academic Records, General and Enrollment Standards section, and topics for the latter are listed in the table of contents.

ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

B.B.A. Degree Requirements

The Edwin L. Cox School of Business adheres to the Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business (AACSB International) standards of accreditation.

Students will be awarded the Bachelor of Business Administration degree upon successful completion of the following requirements:

Admission

Detailed information regarding admission to the Cox School of Business is found in the Admission section above.


**Grade Requirements**

An overall GPA of at least 2.000 on all SMU work attempted and on all SMU business coursework attempted. For all majors except general business, students must earn at least a 2.000 GPA in all business coursework attempted within the student’s declared major to graduate with that major.

**Minimum Hours and SMU Credit Requirement**

University policy requires a minimum of 122 term hours of approved credits. Detailed information is found in the Curriculum section below. Of the 122 minimum required term hours for a degree, at least 60 academic hours must be earned as SMU credit in SMU courses or SMU-approved international programs. A minimum of 30 business hours must be completed through enrollment at SMU or SMU-approved international programs. The maximum number of business credit hours that a student may choose to take is equal to the number of credit hours required to complete the student’s major plus up to 12 credit hours in one concentration (under Concentrations for Majors below) plus up to six credit hours of unrestricted business electives. Students may not exceed six credit hours of unrestricted business electives. Students are not required to take courses in a concentration or unrestricted business electives. The maximum limit does not include business courses taken abroad, business internship courses not required for a major, business-directed studies or hours needed to meet the business degree requirements related to the minimum credit hours taken at or through SMU. Business majors are limited to one major within the Cox School.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Minimum Number of Business Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Consulting</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other business majors</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Application for Graduation**

In order to graduate, students must file an application for candidacy to graduate with the Undergraduate Advising and Records Office of the Cox School (in 252 Maguire Building) before the final term of coursework. Consult the University Calendar for graduation application deadlines.

In addition to requiring students to fulfill all academic requirements, the Cox School may consider any judicial or disciplinary matters before any degree may be conferred. Students must meet all financial obligations to the University in order to receive their diploma and transcript(s).

**Commencement Activities Prior to Completion of Degree Requirements**

Participation in May graduation activities is allowed to students who are August graduates; they must be enrolled to complete all graduation requirements during the summer following May graduation activities.
Minor Requirements

The minor in business administration requires

- Admission to the Cox School through the same admission process as admission to the business majors.
- A minimum 2.000 business and 2.000 business minor GPA.
- Completion of the 21 hours specified for the minor and all related prerequisite courses. Detailed information is found in the Curriculum section below.

Matriculated students in this minor must complete all hours toward the minor in business administration through enrollment at SMU. Students who transfer courses for this minor prior to SMU matriculation must still complete 21 hours in business through enrollment at SMU or SMU-approved international programs, and they will need additional business courses beyond the 21 hours specified for the minor to meet the SMU credit requirement.

The minor in business requires

- A minimum 2.000 business and 2.000 business minor GPA.
- Completion of the 18 hours required for the minor. Detailed information is found in the Curriculum section below.

Minor courses will be accepted in transfer prior to matriculation, but once a student has entered SMU, all remaining minor courses and a minimum of nine hours of business coursework must be completed through enrollment in courses offered by the faculty of the Cox School of Business.

Note: With the exception of BUSE 3310, FINA 3312 and ITOM 3310, no courses offered for the minor in business may be taken by B.B.A. majors or students enrolled in the minor in business administration. BUSE 3310, FINA 3312 and ITOM 3310 may be taken as free (nonbusiness) electives by B.B.A. majors and students enrolled in the minor in business administration.

PROGRAMS OF STUDY

Curriculum

The requirements summarized below must be satisfied to earn the Bachelor of Business Administration degree. In addition to the University-Wide Requirements, a core of required business fundamental courses has been designed by the faculty of the Cox School as specified below. Each core course must be passed for a student to be eligible for graduation. Generally, calculus, Discernment and Discourse, and economics courses should be completed in the student’s first year; accounting, managerial statistics, business communications and information systems requirements in the sophomore year; finance, legal environment and ethics, marketing, management, and operations management requirements in the junior year; and the business strategy requirement (STRA 5370 or CISB 5397, also known as capstone courses) in the senior year.

Students are responsible for designing their own degree programs with assistance from the Cox academic advisers. Coordination with the B.B.A. Career Management Center is highly advantageous for students who want to coordinate major and course selection with their career aspirations. Close attention should be given to course and knowledge prerequisites as well as course content to maximize the value of each
course and to avoid possibly enrolling in a course for which a student has insufficient preparatory background. It is expected that students will consult with faculty and academic advisers in determining their course selections.

Each student’s file, reflecting his or her total academic record, is located in the Undergraduate Office, 252 Maguire Building. Transcripts of the student’s official record should be requested from the Office of the Registrar.

**Advising**

The undergraduate program of the Cox School of Business is strongly committed to the academic advising process and believes that advising is effective only if the student actively participates in, and assumes responsibility for, the advising process. Cox academic advisers are available in 252 Maguire Building for student appointments. All students admitted to the Cox School are required to attend a two-part orientation session, which includes the B.B.A. Advising Office, B.B.A. Career Management Center and the Business Information Center. After the initial orientation, students are required to meet with a B.B.A. adviser every term until graduation.

Students are not assigned to a specific adviser; however, many students prefer to meet with the same adviser. It is the student’s choice when scheduling his or her appointment to either select a particular adviser or schedule with the next available adviser.

Prior to each advising appointment, students are expected to carefully examine their electronic degree progress report, as it is the student’s responsibility to help assure the eDPR’s accuracy. After meeting with an adviser, students enroll, swap and drop courses on Access.SMU. The director of B.B.A. Advising and Student Records will add a student to a closed class only if the student is a graduating senior and there are no other course options for completing a degree requirement.

Cox faculty members provide assistance in the areas of their professional expertise, offering guidance in selecting and sequencing courses appropriate for meeting specific academic and career goals.

**Education Abroad**

Cox students may take no more than six credit hours of B.B.A. business core courses (out of 33 total credit hours of business core courses) in SMU Abroad programs. Students may take no more than six credit hours of courses required for their business major in SMU Abroad programs. Students may take no more than six credit hours of business courses that do not count for the business core or for the major in SMU Abroad programs.

**Career Education and Services**

The undergraduate Career Management Center fosters the development of lifelong career management skills, providing exposure to various careers and developing skills that will help students secure employment. Students learn career planning, personal marketing, resume and professional correspondence development, and interview and job search skills. Career management fundamentals are taught in the required BLI 3302 course. The career coaches meet with students one-on-one to develop individualized career plans and assist them with their internship or job search. Internships are strongly encouraged and are considered a key component of the undergraduate experience at Cox. SMU’s location in Dallas allows students to pursue part-time internships during the academic year as well as part- and/or full-
time internships during the summer worldwide. In addition, the Career Management Center provides opportunities for B.B.A. students to interact with employers at career-related events such as career fairs, workshops, panels and seminars focused on specific industries, professions or companies.

Students are encouraged to start this process early and make an appointment with a career coach during the term they are accepted to Cox. Ongoing meetings with career coaches are important for students to continue polishing the professional skill sets necessary for a successful job search. The Career Management Center is located in 254 Maguire Building.

**BBA Mentoring Alliance**

The BBA Mentoring Alliance is a professional mentoring experience that pairs business undergraduates one-on-one with executives in the Dallas-area business community. The Mentoring Alliance enhances a student’s collegiate experience by providing firsthand insights into the business world while teaching the value of effective networking.

Eligibility for the mentoring program requires a declared major in business, junior or senior status, and good academic standing. B.B.A. students on academic probation are not eligible to participate. After acceptance into the program, students are matched with a mentor for an academic year.

**Honors Program**

The Cox B.B.A. Honors Program offers an enhanced curriculum to outstanding business students. B.B.A. students admitted to this program have the opportunity to take rigorous courses that challenge their intellectual abilities and sharpen their professional skills. These courses are taught by some of the outstanding professors at the Cox School and are similar to M.B.A. courses. Honors courses are structured to provide students with a greater understanding of current business practices and the academic theories that will help create the business practices of the future.

In addition to honors courses, students in the Cox B.B.A. Honors Program have the opportunity to participate in extracurricular activities that complement their business education. Enrolling in the Cox B.B.A. Honors Program does not preclude participation in other honors programs at SMU.

**Types of Honors Classes**

The Cox School offers two types of undergraduate honors courses:

- **Core Courses.** The B.B.A. program has 11 required core courses that introduce students to the basic disciplines in business, such as accounting, finance, marketing, management, communication, law and strategy. Honors sections of the B.B.A. core courses are open only to students in the B.B.A. Honors Program. It is expected that honors students will enroll in as many honors core courses as possible.

- **Electives.** Business elective courses teach advanced concepts in one area of business. A number of honors sections of advanced electives are offered each year. Students in the B.B.A. Honors Program may apply to enroll in honors sections of elective courses. These sections are also open to students who are not in the B.B.A. Honors Program. Typically, all students in the honors electives may enroll only with the permission of the instructor. Students in the B.B.A. Honors Program are encouraged to enroll in electives that are related to their major.
Admission to the B.B.A. Honors Program

There are two paths to entering the Cox B.B.A. Honors Program:

**Entry by Invitation.** High school students who apply for admission to SMU and who indicate business as their primary academic interest are automatically reviewed for admission to the Cox B.B.A. program as BBA Scholars. Admission to the Cox BBA Scholars Program is by invitation only. Selected BBA Scholars will be invited to join the B.B.A. Honors Program at the time of admission to SMU. There are no additional admissions materials that a student needs to complete to be considered for the B.B.A. Honors Program. BBA Scholars who are not selected for the B.B.A. Honors Program at the time of admission to SMU may apply to join the B.B.A. Honors Program at the time of completion of the business subset courses.

**Entry by Application.** All Cox students may apply for admission into the program at the end of the term in which the business subset courses are completed. In order to apply, students must have at least a 3.500 GPA in the seven-course subset and have at least a 3.500 SMU GPA. Applications are available in the B.B.A. Advising Office. Admission criteria for the B.B.A. Honors Program are updated periodically and are based on academic achievements and potential. Admission may not be offered to all students who apply.

Students who are accepted into the B.B.A. Honors Program must maintain a minimum GPA of 3.500 in their B.B.A. Honors Program courses to remain in the program; this GPA requirement begins once a student has at least six credit hours of honors courses. Students whose GPA falls below 3.500 have a one term grace period to meet the requirement.

The Honors Curriculum

The following is a sample schedule of honors sections for an honors student:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year</th>
<th>ITOM 2305</th>
<th>BLI 3302</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sophomore Year</td>
<td>ACCT 2301</td>
<td>ACCT 2302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior Year</td>
<td>FINA 3320</td>
<td>ITOM 3306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Year</td>
<td>BL 3335</td>
<td>STRA 5370</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional information about the courses is in the Course Descriptions section.

Honors Notation on the Diploma

Students who are in the Cox B.B.A. Honors Program will receive an honors notation (“Honors in Business”) on their transcript and diploma if they complete at least six honors courses (18 hours), at least four (12 hours) of which must be at the junior or senior level, and have both an SMU GPA and a Cox Honors Program GPA of at least 3.500. The Cox Honors distinction is separate from the cum laude distinctions awarded at graduation.

Business Administration Requirements

In addition to the University-Wide Requirements, the required term credit hours for the B.B.A. degree are distributed as follows:
Programs of Study

Credit Hours

**Business Core Requirements:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 2301, 2302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BL 3335</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLI 3302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3320</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITOM 2305, or STAT 2301 or 2331, or EMIS 3340, or CSE/STAT 4340</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITOM 2308, <em>3306</em></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNO 3370</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 3340</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRA 5370 or CISB 5397*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Business Hours** (toward major) **18–24**

Total **51–57**

* Management science/business double majors take ITOM 2308 and either STRA 5370 or CISB 5397; however, they take EMIS 3360 and EMIS 5362 instead of ITOM 3306.

The applicable requirements for each Cox major are those in effect during the academic year in which the student matriculates to SMU. The Cox School offers the following majors:

**Major in General Business**

To earn the B.B.A. degree with a major in general business, students must comply with the core B.B.A. degree requirements and satisfy the following additional requirements:

**Business electives** (any combination of Cox departments): 18 total credit hours.

**Major in Accounting**

To earn the B.B.A. degree with a major in accounting, students must comply with the core B.B.A. degree requirements and satisfy the following additional requirements:

Fifteen credit hours in accounting, in addition to ACCT 2301 and 2302, plus six additional hours of finance electives to be comprised of accounting elective hours as listed below.

Most accounting majors also complete an accounting internship, ACCT 5325 and 5326, which does not count toward the B.B.A. degree requirements but is completed using additional available business credit hours.

Credit Hours

**Accounting Core:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3311, 3312, 4311, 4315, 5314</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives** (selected from the following):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 3391, 4307, 5317</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Must be taken through enrollment at SMU
Major in Finance

To earn the B.B.A. degree with a major in finance, students must comply with the core B.B.A. degree requirements and satisfy the following additional requirements:

Eighteen credit hours in finance and accounting, in addition to ACCT 2301, ACCT 2302, and FINA 3320, plus six additional hours of finance electives to be composed of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
<th>Finance Core:*</th>
<th>Electives (selected from the following):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>FINA 4325, 4326, 4327, 4329</td>
<td>FINA 3330, 4328, 5132 and 5232, 5340, 5341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 3311, 3312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Must be taken through enrollment at SMU

Major in Financial Consulting

To earn the B.B.A. degree with a major in financial consulting, students must comply with the core B.B.A. degree requirements and satisfy the following additional requirements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
<th>Accounting Core:*</th>
<th>Finance Core:*</th>
<th>Electives (selected from the following):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>ACCT 3311, 3312, 4315</td>
<td>FINA 4325, 4326, 4329</td>
<td>ACCT 4307, 4311, 5317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FINA 3330, 4327, 4328, 5132 and 5232, 5340, 5341</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Must be taken through enrollment at SMU

Major in Marketing

To earn the B.B.A. degree with a major in marketing, students must comply with the core B.B.A. degree requirements and satisfy the following additional requirements: 16 credit hours in marketing, beyond the three-hour core requirement of MKTG 3340 or ADV 3362, and three hours of electives:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
<th>Marketing Core:*</th>
<th>Electives (selected from the following):</th>
<th>Business Electives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>MKTG 3342, 3343, 5150, 5341</td>
<td>MKTG 3344, 3345, 3346, 3348, 3349, 4345, 5345</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Must be taken through enrollment at SMU
Major in Management

To earn the B.B.A. degree with a major in management, students must comply with the core B.B.A. degree requirements and satisfy the following additional requirements: 12 credit hours in management (MNO), strategy (STRA) or entrepreneurship (CISB) beyond the six-hour core requirements of MNO 3370 and STRA 5370 (may be substituted by CISB 5397), and six hours of electives:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Management Courses (2 from the following):*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNO 3371, 4361, 4371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives (selected from the following):**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNO 3373, 3375, 4330, 4340 (see RMI 4340 for class schedule), 4371 (if not taken for core requirement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CISB 3380, 4398, 5397 (if senior core is completed with STRA 5370)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITOM 4307 (ACCT 4307 will not count for the major)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRA 5370 (if senior core is completed with CISB 5397)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Business Electives</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Must be taken through enrollment at SMU

** MKTG 3340 was mistakenly listed as an elective in the print edition.

Major in Real Estate Finance

To earn the B.B.A. degree with a major in real estate finance, students must comply with the core B.B.A. degree requirements and satisfy the following additional requirements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Real Estate Core:*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RE 3381, 4338, 4382, 4389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives (selected from the following):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT/ITOM 4307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3330, 4325, 4326, 4327, 4328, 4329, 5132 and 5232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMI 3360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Must be taken through enrollment at SMU

Concentrations for Majors

SMU students who are declared business majors may choose to add one of three concentrations: energy management, entrepreneurship, or risk management and insurance. Each concentration consists of four courses (12 hours). Courses for the concentrations will not double count toward the business core or the majors with the exception of the general business major. No courses may be substituted for concentration courses.

Grading

Regular grading standards will be used. Grades in concentration courses will count in the student’s business GPA and cumulative GPAs. None of the concentration courses may be completed pass/fail unless all requirements for the business major have been successfully completed.
Energy Management
- BUSE 3331 From Prospect to Production to Kilowatts: The Business of Energy
- BUSE 4332 Energy and Environmental Law
- BUSE 4333 Business Management, Planning, and Analysis in Energy

Entrepreneurship
- BL 4340 Law for the Entrepreneur
- CISB 3380 Business Decision-Making
- CISB 4398 Managing the Entrepreneurial Business
- CISB 5397 Entrepreneurship (Starting a Business)
  (STRA 5370 must be taken to complete B.B.A. core requirements)

Risk Management and Insurance
- MNO 3373 Negotiations
- RMI 3360 Principles of Risk Management and Insurance
- RMI 4340 Employee Benefits
- RMI 4360 Insurance and Corporate Risk Management

**Directed Studies**

Business students may pursue independent studies, a research-based project, in a specified department under the sponsorship of a full-time Cox faculty member. This project may involve further study by the student in some aspect not covered in regularly scheduled business courses. B.B.A. students must first complete the basic required course in the field of study.

Business elective or free elective credit will be granted to a maximum of six hours and cannot be used to fulfill major requirements. Directed studies courses may be taken pass/fail without completion of the business major. Independent studies will be exempted from the maximum credit hour limit. Students on academic probation may not register for independent studies.

**Internships**

Business students can take up to three hours of general internship credit for work experience. The credit cannot be used towards the B.B.A. major or minor requirements. Internships are for pass/fail credit only.

**Concurrent Degrees**

B.B.A. students may simultaneously complete additional major(s) and/or minor(s) outside of business. Interested students should contact the Undergraduate Office in the Cox School in 252 Maguire Building and the appropriate representative of the dean of the school in which the additional major/minor will be earned.

**Minor in Business Administration Requirements**

Undergraduates with majors outside the Cox School may complete the minor in business administration.

**Admission Requirements**

Admission requirements are found under Admission of SMU Students to a Business Major/B.B.A. Degree Program in the admission section of this catalog.
Course Requirements

Matriculated students must complete all hours toward the minor in business administration through enrollment at SMU. Transfer students must complete 21 hours in business through enrollment at SMU or SMU-approved international programs. The following seven courses (21 hours) are required for the minor in business administration:

- ACCT 2301, 2302
- FINA 3320
- ITOM 2308, *3306*
- MNO 3370
- MKTG 3340 (or ADV 3362, for advertising majors and minors only)

*Management science majors in the minor in business administration take ITOM 2308; however, they take EMIS 3360 and 5362 instead of ITOM 3306.*

Grading

Regular grading standards will be used. None of the 21 hours may be completed pass/fail for the minor in business administration. A minimum 2.000 GPA on all business courses attempted is required for satisfactory completion of the minor in business administration.

Minor in Business Requirements

Undergraduates with majors outside the Cox School may complete an 18-hour minor in business, an open-enrollment program available to all non-Cox majors that has no grade-based admission requirements. The minor in business offers courses designed to provide a general overview of business topics to complement a variety of academic interests.

Course Requirements

Students must complete all hours toward the minor in business through enrollment in courses at SMU (or a minimum of nine hours for transfer students). These courses are offered primarily in summer terms and the January term.

Students entering SMU with credit for some business courses may apply those credits to the minor in business: ACCT 2301 for ACCT 2310, FINA 3320 for FINA 3310, MNO 3370 for MNO 3310 and MKTG 3340 for MKTG 3310. No other course substitutions are approved, and all postmatriculation courses must be completed at SMU. Students must complete all remaining courses and a minimum of nine hours toward the minor through enrollment in courses at SMU. Students must petition for course substitutions after having declared the minor in business.

With the exception of ITOM 3310, BUSE 3310 and FINA 3312, the courses offered as part of the minor in business may not be taken by students in the Cox B.B.A. program or in the minor in business administration. Cox B.B.A. majors and students enrolled in the minor in business administration may take ITOM 3310, BUSE 3310 and/or FINA 3312 as free elective credit; these courses will not count as business hours toward any B.B.A. degree. The following core courses (15 hours) are required for the minor in business, and one elective (three hours) from the following list is required.
Credit Hours

Core Courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 2310, or ACCT 2301 or 2311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSE 3310 or BUSE 3311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNO 3310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 3310 (or ADV 3362, for advertising majors and minors only)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective (selected from the following):

- BL 3310
- FINA 3312
- ITOM 3310

Grading

Regular grading standards will be used. None of the courses may be completed pass/fail. A minimum 2.000 GPA on all business courses attempted is required for satisfactory completion of the minor in business.

COURSES OF STUDY IN COX

The following business courses have been approved by the faculty of the Edwin L. Cox School of Business. It should be noted that not all courses described in this catalog are necessarily offered in any given academic year. Students should check published course schedules to see which courses are offered. From time to time, some courses may be changed and new courses added. Students should use caution in selecting courses to avoid repetition of courses previously taken.

Accounting (ACCT)

Professor Hemang Desai, Department Chair


Requirements to major in accounting are in the Programs of Study section.

B.B.A. degree-seeking students should take ACCT 2301 and 2302 during their sophomore year. Matriculated students must take these courses through enrollment in courses offered by the Cox School of Business.

ACCT 2301 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING
The primary focus of this course is to develop an understanding of how the fundamental activities of a business enterprise are reflected in its financial statements, and how financial accounting information can be used effectively for external decision-making purposes (decisions such as investment, credit, risk management, financing, etc.) Prerequisites: MATH 1309 or 1337, ECO 1311 and 1312; or for markets and culture majors, ECO 3355 and SOCI 2377.

ACCT 2302 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO MANAGERIAL ACCOUNTING
This course is an introduction to the use of accounting information for management purposes. These purposes include decision-making, planning, and control of operations. Upon satisfactory completion of this course, each student should be able to integrate topics in cost determination, economic analysis, budgeting, and management and financial control. Prerequisite: ACCT 2301.
ACCT 2310 (3)
ACCOUNTING CONCEPTS
This course is a broad introduction to financial, cost, and managerial accounting concepts and practices. The financial section of the course stresses the understanding of financial statements as contrasted to the preparation of these documents. The managerial section of the course covers what is meant by product cost, including estimating overhead and the underlying assumptions. The course concludes with an introduction to using managerial accounting techniques for decision-making, including break-even analysis, relevant costing, and budgeting. Students who already have credit for ACCT 2301 will not receive credit for this course. Cox majors and minors in business administration will not receive credit for this course and may not enroll in it.

ACCT 3311 (3)
INTERMEDIATE ACCOUNTING I
ACCT 3311 and 3312 are probably the most important of all the financial accounting courses, providing the necessary foundation for comprehension of the information in financial statements by both users and preparers. ACCT 3311 provides an overview of financial statements and revenue recognition while focusing on the left-hand side (assets) of the balance sheet. Prerequisite: ACCT 2302. Reserved for Cox students.

ACCT 3312 (3)
INTERMEDIATE ACCOUNTING II
Continuation of ACCT 3311. This course focuses on items on the right-hand side (liabilities and stockbrokers’ equity) of the balance sheet. Prerequisite: ACCT 3311. Reserved for Cox students.

ACCT 3391/MNO 3375 (3)
ETHICS IN ACCOUNTING
Develops students’ ability to identify and evaluate ethical issues related to accounting and business management in a corporate environment. Students who take CFB 3375 or MNO 3375 (formally OBBP 3375) may not take ACCT 3391, nor may students taking ACCT 3391 take either of the other two courses for credit. Note: Students seeking accounting certification should note that ACCT 3391 is a gateway course for eligibility to take the CPA examination. Prerequisite: Accounting major with senior standing or ACCT 5325. Reserved for Cox majors.

ACCT 4307/ITOM 4307 (3)
BUSINESS MODELING WITH SPREADSHEETS
Introduces students to advanced quantitative modeling techniques for business decision-making. A variety of modeling techniques, business analytics concepts, and data analysis tools are covered. Students learn how to implement these techniques in spreadsheet models in order to assist their businesses in understanding and managing risk and improving decision-making. Applications cover a broad range of functional areas including accounting, finance, marketing, and operations. Prerequisites: ACCT 2302; ITOM 2308, 3306; FINA 3320. Reserved for Cox majors.

ACCT 4311 (3)
COST ACCOUNTING I
This course focuses on the measurement, accumulation, and control of costs. Topics include product cost accounting, cost behavior analysis, direct costing, standard cost variance analysis, and relevant cost analysis. Prerequisite: ACCT 2302. Reserved for Cox students.

ACCT 4315 (3)
FEDERAL INCOME TAX I
A conceptual basis and structure for the determination of income taxes. Tax research methods are used in preparing tax returns, solving problems, and planning business decisions. Prerequisite: ACCT 2302 or 2312. Reserved for Cox students.

ACCT 5314 (3)
AUDIT RISK AND CONTROLS
This course deals with the understanding, development, and analysis of financial and management accounting systems. Fundamental concepts are presented and applied to contemporary issues. Management internal control functions serve as a central theme for evaluation and analysis. Furthermore, the behavioral characteristics and mechanics of accounting fraud are presented. Prerequisite: ACCT 3311. Reserved for Cox students.
ACCT 5317 (3)
ACCOUNTING THEORY
Study of selected topics and current issues in the area of accounting theory. Prerequisite: ACCT 3312. Reserved for Cox students.

ACCT 5318 (3), 5319 (3)
INDEPENDENT STUDIES IN ACCOUNTING
Directed research in accounting. Prerequisites: ACCT 2312, junior standing, and instructor approval.

ACCT 5325 (3), 5326 (3)
ACCOUNTING INTERNSHIP
Prerequisites: Senior standing and departmental approval.

Business Administration (BA)

BA 3200 (2)
SPECIAL TOPICS IN INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS
Special topics in international business taught abroad.

BA 3300 (3), 3301 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS IN INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS
Offered through SMU Abroad. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

BA 4111 (1), 4112 (1), 4113 (1)
BUSINESS INTERNSHIP
Instructor consent required.

BA 4315 (3)
EUROPEAN COMMON MARKET
Offered through SMU Abroad. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

BA 5180 (1), 5280 (2), 5380 (3)
DIRECTED STUDY
Directed research in business. Prerequisites: Junior standing and instructor approval.

Business Leadership Institute (BLI)

Paula Hill Strasser, Director

BLI 1110 (1)
SPECIAL TOPICS IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION: BBA SCHOLARS SEMINAR
This seminar will provide an introduction to various business topics including an overview of business disciplines and careers in business. Restricted to BBA Scholars.

BLI 3302 (3)
BUSINESS COMMUNICATIONS AND LEADER DEVELOPMENT
This course is designed to improve students’ professional success by becoming more effective communicators and leaders. Specifically, the course seeks to improve career management, presentations, business writing, and interpersonal skills; enhance ability to plan and manage projects in a team setting; increase understanding of contemporary business issues; and increase appreciation for the vital role that ethics, integrity, and trust play in leading a successful business. The course offers a variety of instructional techniques, including lecture, class discussion, self-assessments, team project, and simulations. Students are evaluated on business presentations, writing, test/quizzes, and other assignments. Student teams are evaluated on a range of exercises, including group presentations and research projects. Reserved for Cox students and BBA Scholars Program students.

Finance (FINA)

Professor William Maxwell, Department Chair

Requirements to major in finance are in the Programs of Study section.

**FINA 3300 (3)**
TOPICS IN INTERNATIONAL FINANCE
Offered through SMU Abroad. *Prerequisite:* Junior standing.

**FINA 3310 (3)**
FINANCE CONCEPTS
This course provides a solid foundation in key financial concepts and tools for managerial decision-making. Participants develop their ability to analyze, decide, and communicate based on financial data and concepts – invaluable skills for most careers. Topics include 1) risk-return relationship in financial management, 2) basic valuation models of financial securities, and 3) decision rules used to value and choose between corporate projects. Required for business minor. Students will not receive credit for FINA 3310 and 3320. Cox majors and business administration minors will not receive credit for this course and may not enroll in it.

**FINA 3312 (3)**
PERSONAL FINANCE
In this course, students touch on the component of personal financial planning. Topics include setting up financial accounts at banks and brokerages; investments in stocks and mutual funds; personal income taxation; auto, property, life, and health insurance; and employee benefit plans. Course content includes hands-on casework. Elective for business minor. B.B.A. majors can take this course for free elective credit only.

**FINA 3320/ECO 4368 (3)**
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT
Survey of concepts; practices; and problems surrounding financial markets, securities, and decision-making. Includes time value of money, market efficiency, evaluation of securities, and capital budgeting. *Prerequisites:* ACCT 2301; ECO 1311 and 1312; MATH 1309 or 1337; STAT 2301 or one from the following: CSE 4340; EMIS 3340; ITOM 2305; STAT 2331, 4340. Reserved for Cox majors and minors in business administration. Students will not receive credit for this course and ECO 4368.

**FINA 3330/ECO 3355 (3)**
MONEY AND CAPITAL MARKETS
Analyzes the structural interrelationships among the important participants in the U.S. financial markets. Topics discussed include flow of funds, determinants of interest rates, monetary policy and interest rates, money and capital market instruments, and problems in managing financial institutions. *Prerequisite:* FINA 3320. Reserved for Cox students. Students may not receive credit for this course and ECO 3355.

**FINA 4325 (3)**
ADVANCED FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT
In-depth analysis of capital budgeting, cost of capital, sources of capital open to the firm, capital structure, dividend policy, mergers, and bankruptcy, in a combined lecture-case format. *Prerequisite:* FINA 3320. Reserved for Cox students. Students may not receive credit for this course and ECO 4388.

**FINA 4326/ECO 4378 (3)**
INVESTMENT ANALYSIS AND PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT
Evaluation of the interactive effects of economic, industry, company, and market considerations on the risk and return of individual assets. Analysis of the interrelationships of risky assets when combined in portfolios; asset pricing theory and implications. *Prerequisite:* FINA 3320. Reserved for Cox students. Students may not receive credit for this course and ECO 4378.

**FINA 4327 (3)**
SPECULATIVE MARKETS
Introduction to analysis of speculative securities such as options and futures. Covers the underlying theories explaining speculative markets in which such securities are traded, and discusses strategies such as hedging and arbitrage. *Prerequisite:* FINA 3320. Reserved for Cox students.

**FINA 4328 (3)**
MANAGEMENT OF FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS
Management of assets, liabilities, and capital accounts of financial institutions in general and commercial banks in particular. Emphasis on an understanding of the interrelationship among
profitability, liquidity, and capital adequacy. Simulations and/or cases are used to illustrate the concepts. **Prerequisite:** FINA 3330. Reserved for Cox students.

**FINA 4329 (3)**
**INTERNATIONAL FINANCE**
Analyzes the effects on financial transactions of dealing in international markets. The course considers international financial markets and such issues as interest rate differences between countries and spot and forward transaction in international currencies. Major emphasis is given to the impact of international operations for the corporate financial manager. **Prerequisites:** FINA 4325, 4326. Reserved for Cox students.

**FINA 5132 (1)**
**PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT PRACTICUM**
**Prerequisite:** Application process required. FINA 4325 and minimum 3.500 GPA are highly recommended.

**FINA 5232 (2)**
**PRACTICUM IN PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT**
Offers practical experience in investments by managing an investment fund. **Prerequisite:** Application process required. FINA 4325 and minimum 3.500 GPA are highly recommended.

**FINA 5325 (3), 5326 (3)**
**INDEPENDENT STUDY**
Directed research in finance. **Prerequisites:** FINA 3320, junior standing, and instructor approval.

**FINA 5340 (3)**
**ALTERNATIVE ASSETS I**
This course examines the theory and management of hedge funds. Topics include optimal portfolio selection, arbitrage pricing theory, controlled-risk strategies (e.g., event-driven, long-short equity; dedicated short bias; arbitrage) and performance measurement of hedge funds. The course also discusses operational issues such as implementation costs, leverage, and the mechanics of security lending. **Prerequisite:** FINA 3320. Co- or **prerequisites:** FINA 4326 and an application process required.

**FINA 5341 (3)**
**ALTERNATIVE ASSETS II**
This course focuses on leveraged finance. It begins by building the necessary skills to calculate total enterprise valuation and then moves to the different segments of leveraged finance. These segments include high-yield bonds, leveraged loans, credit default swaps, collateralized debt obligation, debtor-in-possession financing, and distressed investing. Instructional methods include cases, in-class discussion, and out-of-class assignments. **Prerequisite:** FINA 5340 or 5132.

---

**Information Systems (ITOM)**

**Professor** John H. Semple, **Department Chair**

**Professors:** Amit Basu, Bezalel Gavish. **Associate Professors:** Sreekumar R. Bhaskaran, R. Canan Savaskan-Ebert, Ulrike Schultze. **Assistant Professors:** Aydin Alptekinoğlu, Karthik Ramachandran. **Senior Lecturers:** Ellen Parker Allen, James C. Collins, Jr., Amy Puelz.

B.B.A. degree-seeking students should take ITOM 2305 (or STAT 2301 or STAT 2331) and ITOM 2308 during their sophomore year.

**ITOM 2305 (3)**
**MANAGERIAL STATISTICS**
Introductory course consisting of probability and descriptive statistics, regression analysis, forecasting, decision-making under uncertainty, and use of data in decision-making. Coursework includes problem-solving, case assignments, and the use of Excel in analyzing problems. Students may not receive credit for ITOM 2305 and STAT 2301 or 2331. Reserved for prebusiness and business students only.

**ITOM 2308 (3)**
**INFORMATION SYSTEMS FOR MANAGEMENT**
Discuss the use of computer technologies for the management of information resources in business. Covers the use of spreadsheet analytical tools for data analysis, reporting, and
forecasting. Also includes database design and implementation for data storage, retrieval, aggregation, and reporting as well as the creation of Web pages using HTML. Laptops equipped with the Windows operating system and Microsoft Office are required for use in class. **Prerequisite:** ITOM 2305 or one from the following: CSE 4340; EMIS 3340; STAT 2301, 2331, 4340. Reserved for prebusiness and Cox majors/minors only.

**ITOM 3306 (3)**

**OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT**

An introduction to several common business analytics models and their applications in solving operational business problems. Topics include optimization (particularly linear programming), decision analysis, computer simulation, and project management. Coursework includes problem-solving and case assignments from a wide range of functional areas in business. **Prerequisites:** ACCT 2301; ECO 1311 and 1312; ITOM 2308; MATH 1309 or 1337; and STAT 2301 or one from the following: CSE 4340; EMIS 3340; ITOM 2305; STAT 2331, 4340. Reserved for Cox majors and business administration minors.

**ITOM 3310 (3)**

**BUSINESS DECISIONS AND PROCESSES**

This course focuses on two skill sets: 1) developing spreadsheets to support decision-making in organizations and 2) analyzing and improving business processes. Students learn relatively advanced Excel skills to format, manipulate, and visualize information in order to answer business questions. They also learn how to diagrammatically represent business processes using flowcharts. Processes covered include sales, purchasing, and project management, which are fundamental to the operations of most organizations. The course is taught in an interactive and hands-on manner as students work with cases and problem situations. Half of each class session is spent in the computer lab. Business minor elective. B.B.A. majors and business administration minors receive free elective credit for this course.

**ITOM 4307/ACCT 4307 (3)**

**BUSINESS MODELING WITH SPREADSHEETS**

Introduces students to advanced quantitative modeling techniques for business decision-making. A variety of modeling techniques, business analytics concepts, and data analysis tools are covered. Students learn how to implement these techniques in spreadsheet models in order to assist their businesses in understanding and managing risk and improving decision-making. Applications cover a broad range of functional areas including accounting, finance, marketing, and operations. **Prerequisites:** ACCT 2302; ITOM 2308, 3306; FINA 3320. Reserved for Cox majors.

Management and Organizations (MNO)

**Associate Professor** Don VandeWalle, **Department Chair**

**Professors:** Robin L. Pinkley, Miguel A. Quiñones, Linda B. Stearns. **Associate Professors:** Mel Fugate, Ellen F. Jackofsky. **Assistant Professors:** Jay Carson, Maribeth Kuenzi, Robert W. Rasberry, John J. Sumanth.

Requirements to major in management are in the Programs of Study section.

**MNO 3300 (3)**

SPECIAL TOPICS IN INTERNATIONAL MANAGEMENT I

Offered through SMU Abroad.

**MNO 3301 (3)**

SPECIAL TOPICS IN INTERNATIONAL MANAGEMENT II

Offered through SMU-in-Copenhagen. **Prerequisite:** Junior standing.

**MNO 3310 (3)**

MANAGEMENT CONCEPTS

This class provides a broad survey of key issues; theories; and practices that underpin how organizations function, evolve, and perform. Using a variety of readings, students examine major topics such as motivation, job design, organizational theory, leadership, organizational culture, competitive strategy, and competitive advantage. Required for business minor. Cox majors and minors in business administration will not receive credit for this course and may not enroll in it.
MNO 3370 (3) MANAGEMENT
A survey course to help students become aware of and develop skills in managerial behavior that facilitates high performance and satisfaction as well as continued self-development for all organization members. Prerequisites: ACCT 2301; ECO 1311 and 1312; MATH 1309 or 1337; and STAT 2301 or one from the following: CSE 4340; EMIS 3340; ITOM 2305; STAT 2331, 4340. Reserved for Cox majors, minors in business administration, and management science majors.

MNO 3371 (3) HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT
The objectives of the course are to increase understanding of theories of effective human resources utilization; to acquaint students with procedures and practices for recruitment, hiring, training, and development; and to acquaint students with organizational and individual factors associated with effective human resource utilization. Prerequisite: MNO 3370. Reserved for Cox students.

MNO 3373 (3) NEGOTIATIONS
Theories and processes of negotiation as it is practiced in a variety of settings are studied. The course focuses on understanding the behavior of individuals, groups, and organizations in the context of competitive situations. Emphasis is placed on simulations, role-playing, and cases. Prerequisite: MNO 3370. Reserved for Cox students.

MNO 3375/ACCT 3391 (3) CORPORATE SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY AND ETHICAL LEADERSHIP
Develops students’ ability to identify and evaluate ethical issues related to accounting and business management in a corporate environment. Students who take CFB 3375 or MNO 3375 (formally OBBP 3375) may not take ACCT 3391, nor may students taking ACCT 3391 take either of the other two courses for credit. Note: Students seeking accounting certification should note that ACCT 3391 is a gateway course for eligibility to take the CPA examination. Prerequisite: Accounting major with senior standing or ACCT 5325. Reserved for Cox majors.

MNO 4330 (3) INTRODUCTION TO CONSULTING
This course is designed to develop one’s understanding of the consulting process. The course topics include examining the behaviors of effective consultants, defining and diagnosing client needs, studying prominent consulting frameworks, and implementing change. As a final project, students work in teams on a project providing consulting services to an organization. Prerequisite: MNO 3370. Reserved for Cox majors.

MNO 4361 (3) PROJECT MANAGEMENT
Project management is a set of practices and interpersonal skills designed to successfully deliver business results that are delivered on time, on budget, and meet quality standards. In the modern workplace, project management is becoming a preferred, standard process to achieve successful results, and this skill is thus in high demand across industries and organizational structures. Project management practices covered include defining the project goals, developing a plan to achieve the goals, execution of the plan, and progress evaluation. Interpersonal skills covered include communication, collaboration, and team management. Prerequisite: MNO 3370. Reserved for Cox majors.

MNO 4371/CFB 3381 (3) LEADERSHIP AND CHANGE
This course is designed to enhance one’s effectiveness and success as a leader. To lead successfully, students learn about core theories of motivation, leadership, interpersonal relationships, organizational culture, and organizational change. Prerequisite: MNO 3370.

MNO 4378 (3) INDEPENDENT STUDIES IN ORGANIZATIONAL BEHAVIOR I
Courses under this heading will consider contemporary issues (theoretical, ethical, methodological, social, etc.) that are currently of interest to organizational theorists and behavioral scientists. Prerequisite: MNO 3370.
Marketing (MKTG)

Professor Raj Sethuraman, Department Chair


Requirements to major in marketing are in the Programs of Study section.

MKTG 3300 (3)
TOPICS IN INTERNATIONAL MARKETING
Offered through SMU Abroad. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

MKTG 3310 (3)
MARKETING CONCEPTS
Students learn the basic principles of consumer marketing and the role of each element of the marketing mix. Emphasis is placed on creating a familiarity with the marketing strategy and planning processes and viewing marketing within a societal context. Learning takes place through lecture, case studies, and small-group activities and discussions during which students develop answers to marketing problems and opportunities. Required for business minor. Students who have already completed MKTG 3340 will not receive credit for this course. Cox majors and minors in business administration will not receive credit for this course and may not enroll in it.

MKTG 3340 (3)
FUNDAMENTALS OF MARKETING
Examines the nature of marketing decisions; the environment in which these decisions are made; and the relationship of these decisions to the firm, business, and society. Prerequisites: ACCT 2301; ECO 1311 and 1312; MATH 1309 or 1337; and STAT 2301 or one from the following: CSE 4340; EMIS 3340; ITOM 2305; STAT 2331, 4340. Reserved for Cox majors, business administration minors, or management science majors.

MKTG 3342 (3)
MARKETING RESEARCH
Nature and role of information in the decision-making process; identification and discussion of the elements and relationships that constitute the research process; planning and conducting a research project; the role and nature of a marketing information system. Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3340 and/or ADV 3362. Reserved for Cox marketing majors.

MKTG 3343 (3)
CONSUMER BEHAVIOR
Helps students understand the motivation and behavior of buyers and consumers. Consumer behavior within a marketing framework is discussed and related to the task of marketing management. Prerequisite: MKTG 3340. Reserved for Cox majors.

MKTG 3344 (3)
INTEGRATED COMMUNICATION ADVERTISING MANAGEMENT
Provides an opportunity for students to explore key marketing communication concepts and management issues through the study of message strategy, advertising, sales promotion, direct marketing, and media planning. Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3340 and/or ADV 3362. Reserved for Cox students.

MKTG 3345 (3)
SALES AND DISTRIBUTION MANAGEMENT
A multidisciplinary approach to the study of sales and sales force management. The topic areas of major concern focus on the total sales process, e.g., selection, training, motivation, and compensation of personnel; sales forecasting; sales territory management; and analyses. Provides the student with 1) a fundamental understanding of the elements of the sales process and 2) a management perspective to plan, organize, and direct a sales force. Prerequisite: MKTG 3340. Reserved for Cox students.
MKTG 3346 (3) RETAILING
A study of retailing, focusing on the environment of retailing management, retail strategy, merchandise management, sales promotion and customer services, and expense and productivity management. Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3340 and/or ADV 3362. Reserved for Cox students.

MKTG 3347 (3) SERVICES MARKETING
Explores the unique marketing challenges faced by service organizations today. Helps prepare students to identify, understand and manage the differences inherent in marketing services as opposed to manufactured goods. Study abroad only. Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3340 and/or ADV 3362. Reserved for Cox students.

MKTG 3348 (3) INTERNATIONAL MARKETING
This course examines international marketing at every level: from the evolved, underlying common nature of all humans, to legal issues concerns export and import, to the subtle nuances of strategy in subregions of international countries. This class emphasizes novel problem-solving and an expanded worldview with a focus on real-world approaches to understanding the global marketing environment. Prerequisite(s): MKTG 3340 and/or ADV 3362. Reserved for Cox majors.

MKTG 3349 (3) PRODUCT AND BRAND MANAGEMENT
Deals with the management of product development programs and the appraisal of the many factors that affect product decision-making. Examines policies concerning branding, product line strategy, and compliance with social and government restrictions. Prerequisite: MKTG 3340. Reserved for Cox majors.

MKTG 4345 (3) SPORTS MARKETING
An exploration of sports marketing from two perspectives: the marketing of sports and the marketing through sports. Focuses on key issues including fan segmentation, branding, licensing, and sponsorship. Prerequisite: MKTG 3340. Reserved for Cox marketing majors.

MKTG 5150 (1) MARKETING INTERNSHIP
This course requires students to work in a professional capacity in a marketing-oriented position within a company. The company providing the internship, and the job responsibilities of students, are subject to approval. To obtain credit, the internship must involve a minimum of 100 hours of work. Also, additional academic requirements as determined by the internship adviser. Departmental approval required. Reserved for Cox students entering SMU beginning fall 2009. Prerequisites: MKTG 3340, and 3342 or 3343.

MKTG 5341 (3) MARKETING MANAGEMENT
Provides the student with a fundamental understanding of the marketing strategy-planning process within the firm and develops the student’s abilities to cope with marketing management problems encountered by senior marketing managers, general management executives, and marketing consultants. Viewed as the capstone course for marketing majors. Heavy emphasis is placed on case analysis and class projects. Prerequisites: MKTG 3340. Reserved for senior marketing majors.

MKTG 5342 (3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN MARKETING
Directed research in marketing. Prerequisites: MKTG 3340, junior standing, and instructor approval.

MKTG 5343 (3) DIRECTED STUDIES MARKETING II
Directed research in marketing. Prerequisites: MKTG 5343, junior standing, and instructor approval.
MKTG 5345 (3)
HONORS MARKETING PRACTICUM
This course gives students an opportunity to apply marketing concepts and theories learned in the classroom to a real-life business situation. Groups will be responsible for researching, designing, and presenting a comprehensive integrated marketing promotions plan to a Dallas business. Prerequisite: By application only. Reserved for Cox B.B.A. students.

Real Estate, Risk Management and Business Law

Professor William B. Brueggeman, Department Chair
Associate Professor: Robert Puelz. Senior Lecturers: Barbara W. Kincaid, Catherine Weber.
Requirements to major in real estate finance are in the Programs of Study section.

Real Estate (RE)

RE 3381 (3)
REAL ESTATE FUNDAMENTALS
An introduction to all phases of real estate and the foundation for other courses in real estate. Prerequisite: ACCT 2302. Co- or prerequisite: FINA 3320. Reserved for Cox students.

RE 4338 (3)
REAL ESTATE LAW
A survey of real estate law with particular attention given to real estate transactions, financing, syndication, and land use regulation. Prerequisites: BL/LT 3335 and RE 3381. Reserved for Cox students.

RE 4382 (3)
REAL ESTATE VALUATION
The principles and techniques of estimating the value of residential and income producing properties. The economic base, structure, and distribution of land use in urban areas are also considered. Prerequisites: RE 3381, FINA 3320. RE 3381 may be taken concurrently with the permission of the instructor. Reserved for Cox students.

RE 4389 (3)
REAL ESTATE FINANCE
Development of technical competence necessary to structure real estate transactions. Computation of periodic payments, amortization schedules, and true borrowing costs. Examination of the secondary mortgage market. Application of techniques for structuring real estate transactions (e.g., sales-leaseback, joint ventures, syndications). Prerequisites: RE 3381 and FINA 3320; RE 4382 recommended. Students cannot receive credit for RE 4381 and RE 4389.

Business Law (BL)

BL 3300 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS IN INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS LAW
Special topics in international business law taught abroad.

BL 3310 (3)
LEGAL PERSPECTIVES AND BUSINESS LAW
This survey law course generates an understanding of basic legal issues essential to working with attorneys in a business (or personal) environment. Topics include constitutional issues affecting business, litigation management, alternative dispute resolution, civil tort liability, contracts, intellectual property, white-collar crime, real estate acquisitions, land use, business formation, and employment law. Case readings and problems will be prepared outside of class for oral and written discussion. Group activities include an in-class mock trial or mediation and group preparation of a take-home exam. Performance will be measured by the quality of individual professionalism and course engagement, and exams involving case and other discussion questions. Cox majors and minors in business administration will not receive credit for this course and may not enroll in it.

BL 3335 (3)
BUSINESS LAW
An environmental course that emphasizes the nature, formation, and application of law with a macro view. Public law and regulation of business is emphasized. Prerequisites: ACCT 2301;
ECO 1311 and 1312; MATH 1309 or 1337; and STAT 2301 or one from the following: CSE 4340; EMIS 3340; ITOM 2305; STAT 2331, 4340. Reserved for Cox majors.

**BL 4300 (3)**
**INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS LAW**
Special topics in international law. Offered through SMU Abroad. **Prerequisite:** Junior standing.

**BL 4340 (3)**
**LAW FOR THE ENTREPRENEUR**
This advanced business course examines critical legal issues encountered by private domestic enterprises from conception through the first years of operations. Topics include selection and hiring of counsel; evaluation of alternatives for entity formation; establishment of a board of directors; debt and equity financing alternatives; real estate lease considerations; criminal and civil operational liabilities; and litigation and risk management strategies, including insurance, intellectual property protection, and management of employees and independent contractors. Taking a business public, establishing global operations, selling the business, and handling bankruptcy may also be included. **Prerequisite:** BL 3335. Reserved for Cox majors.

---

**Risk Management and Insurance Area (RMI)**

**RMI 3360 (3)**
**PRINCIPLES OF RISK MANAGEMENT**
Focuses on the principles of risk and the role of insurance in handling risk. Examines many different topics, from insurance markets to personal insurance contracts to legal principles that reinforce insurance contracts. The class concludes with a discussion of employee benefit plans and social insurance.

**RMI 4335 (3)**
**INSURANCE COMPANY OPERATIONS**
The course explores issues surrounding the operation of an insurance company by looking at underwriting strategy, the choice of distribution system, reinsurance arrangements, investments, and claims. Students participate in an insurance game that simulates a competitive market. Decisions involve insurance company operations such as price, portfolio mix, and underwriting strategy. **Prerequisite:** RMI 3360. Reserved for Cox students.

**RMI 4340 (3)**
**EMPLOYEE BENEFITS**
The structure of employee benefits is a strategic decision for employers and an important financial planning element for employees. An overview of typical employee benefits is covered along with how these benefits integrate with Social Security. Course content includes a discussion of qualified and nonqualified plans that are of current importance to employers and employees. To gain practical experience, students will examine details of benefit offerings that are part of actual job offers to SMU students. **Prerequisite:** MNO 3370. Reserved for Cox students.

**RMI 4360 (3)**
**INSURANCE AND CORPORATE RISK MANAGEMENT**
This course explores the evolution of business risk management and offers insight into the risk management process by focusing on expense-inducing problems that exist for most business forms. Practice meets theory during the class through a series of interactions with corporate risk managers representing a variety of industry sectors and prospective. Other topics include risk management, enterprise risk management, the role of the commercial insurance market and how market changes affect decision-making. **Pre- or corequisite:** RMI 3360. Reserved for Cox students.

**RMI 5325 (3)**
**RISK MANAGEMENT AND INSURANCE INTERNSHIP**
An internship project that interacts the student with an organization and includes a research paper on a risk insurance topic. Cox students only. Instructor approval required.
Strategy, Entrepreneurship and Business Economics

**Professor** Gordon Walker, **Department Chair**

**Professor:** Maria A. Minniti. **Associate Professor:** David T. Lei. **Assistant Professors:** Bo Kyung Kim. **Professor of Practice:** Robert A. Lawson, Simon S. Mak. **Clinical Professor:** David C. Croson. **Executive-in-Residence:** W. Michael Cox. **Scholar-in-Residence:** Dwight R. Lee. **Writer-in-Residence:** Richard G. Alm.

**Business Economics (BUSE)**

**BUSE 3310 (3)**
**MARKETS AND FREEDOM**
Includes discussion of the indicators of economic freedom and the benefits of globalization. Also, explores how markets raise living standards, including the roles that technology, globalization, public policy, and economic growth play in a functioning market economy. This course can count as a free elective for B.B.A. majors if they have not taken BUSE/FINA 4355. Students cannot receive credit for both.

**BUSE 3311 (3)**
**AMERICAN BUSINESS HISTORY**
This course provides an overview of the evolution of capitalism in the United States from Colonial times to the present, focusing on the post-World War II era. BUSE 3310 or 3311 is required for the minor in business core courses. Cox majors or business administration minors will not receive credit for this course and may not enroll in it.

**BUSE 3331 (3)**
**FROM PROSPECT TO PRODUCTION TO KILOWATTS: THE BUSINESS OF ENERGY**
This overview of the business of the modern energy industry provides the student with an in-depth understanding of the petroleum, natural gas, coal, power generation, and alternative fuels market segments with a focus on structure, key business drivers, and technologies. Also, explores key business issues facing the industry, including sustainability, globalization, and business and/or government relations. **Prerequisites:** ACCT 2301, FINA 3320, and GEOL 1301, or permission of instructor. Reserved for Cox majors.

**BUSE 3357 (3)**
**EVOLUTION OF AMERICAN CAPITALISM**
This course provides an overview of the evolution of capitalism in the American economy from the Colonial period to the present. The majority of the course focuses on the post-World War II era. Topics include government regulation of business, unions and their impact on competition, trends in inequality, discrimination in the workforce, structural changes and the disappearance of the middle class, the costs and benefits of free trade, the drift toward socialism, the intense competition among states for jobs, and global challenges to America’s leadership in the world. **Prerequisites:** ECO 1311 and 1312, or permission of the instructor. Reserved for Cox majors or minors in business administration.

**BUSE 4332 (3)**
**ENERGY AND ENVIRONMENTAL LAW**
Examines the legal and regulatory issues applicable to energy as they relate to finance, investment, and the economics of the business. Provides the basic tools of an energy professional so students can identify and analyze the legal and regulatory issues related to energy and resource development and operation, property acquisition and divestiture, and project valuation and financing. **Prerequisites:** BUSE 3331, BL 3335. Reserved for Cox majors.

**BUSE 4333 (3)**
**BUSINESS MANAGEMENT, PLANNING, AND ANALYSIS IN ENERGY**
Examines analytical, economic, and financial concepts of the modern energy industry as they relate to planning and decision-making in the firm, with particular emphasis on oil and gas and power generation. Topics include capital structure, reserve valuation, royalties, production-sharing agreements, and management of risk and uncertainty. **Prerequisite:** BUSE 3331. Reserved for Cox majors.
BUSE 4334 (3)  
GLOBAL ENERGY MARKETS, BUSINESS, AND POLICY: SPIKES, MYTHS, AND RISKS  
Examines the interrelationship among the economics of global energy markets, business profitability, and public policy as it relates to the energy business. Topics include the principles of exhaustible resource economics and their impact upon business decision-making, the impact of price shocks on the industry and the overall economy, and the global policy and regulatory environment faced by the industry. Prerequisite: BUSE 3331. Reserved for Cox majors.

BUSE 4355/STRA 4355 (3)  
DOING BUSINESS IN A GLOBALIZED WORLD  
This course focuses on how globalization is rapidly changing the operating manual for running a successful business. The course explores which market sectors are experiencing the most global product demand; the business opportunities offered by China and India; which jobs are being outsourced (and how to make outsourcing work for, and not against the organization); which employee skills and talents are rising on the value-added, high-paying ladder; as well as changes in capital markets and the optimal market structure of industry. Students will not receive credit for FINA/BUSE 3311 and FINA/BUSE 4355. Prerequisite: FINA 3320. Reserved for Cox students.

Strategy (STRA)  

STRA 4355/BUSE 4355 (3)  
DOING BUSINESS IN A GLOBALIZED WORLD  
This course focuses on how globalization is rapidly changing the operating manual for running a successful business. The course explores which market sectors are experiencing the most global product demand; the business opportunities offered by China and India; which jobs are being outsourced (and how to make outsourcing work for, and not against the organization); which employee skills and talents are rising on the value-added, high-paying ladder; as well as changes in capital markets and the optimal market structure of industry. Students will not receive credit for FINA/BUSE 3311 and FINA/BUSE 4355. Prerequisite: FINA 3320. Reserved for Cox students.

STRA 5370 (3)  
STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT IN A GLOBAL ECONOMY  
Analyzes the processes of building competitive advantage and strategy execution in single- and multi-business firms, with emphasis on industry evolution, the boundaries of the firm, and global competition. Prerequisites: ACCT 2301 and 2302; FINA 3320; MKTG 3340 and/or ADV 3362; MNO 3370; ITOM 3306; and ITOM 2305 or one from the following: CSE 4340, EMIS 3340, STAT 2301/2331, 4340. Reserved for Cox majors.

STRA 5378 (3)  
DIRECTED STUDIES IN STRATEGY  
Courses under this heading will consider theoretical conceptualization of organizational behavior problems and administration. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

STRA 5379 (3)  
DIRECTED STUDIES IN STRATEGY II  
Courses under this heading will consider theoretical conceptualization of organizational behavior problems and administration. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

The Caruth Institute for Entrepreneurship (CISB)  
Jerry White, Director

CISB 3380 (3)  
BUSINESS DECISION-MAKING  
Analyzes theories and practices of decision-making in a variety of business settings, with the aim of helping students make better business decisions. Also, emphasis on understanding the processes through which individuals and firms make decisions (and mistakes) in uncertain situations. Students learn how to process information effectively, when to use rules of thumb, and how to detect biased judgments. Includes simulations and in-class experiments. Prerequisites: Reserved for Cox majors or BBA Scholars. Math 1309 or 1337; ECO 1311, 1312; STAT 2301 or 2331, or ITOM 2305, or EMIS 3340, or CSE 4340, or STAT 4340.
CISB 4398 (3)
MANAGING THE ENTREPRENEURIAL BUSINESS
Explores the unique challenges and opportunities involved in the management and ownership of a closely held enterprise. Examines key business, personal, and interpersonal issues relevant to the continuity and management of these firms. Topics include strategic management and corporate governance, life cycle and systems analyses, and leadership. Prerequisites: D- or better in FINA 3320, MKTG 3340, and MNO 3370.

CISB 5397 (3)
ENTREPRENEURSHIP: STARTING A BUSINESS
How to plan and start a new business or expand an existing owner-managed or family-owned business. The personal characteristics of successful entrepreneurs; the career path of successful entrepreneurs; profit and cash flow forecasts; sources of information; forecasting sales, the importance of relevant experience; finding financing; the business plan. Prerequisites: FINA 3320, MKTG 3340 and/or ADV 3362, MNO 3370, ITOM 2306/3306. Reserved for Cox majors.
The Lyle School of Engineering, named in 2008 in honor of Dallas entrepreneur and industry leader Bobby B. Lyle, traces its roots to 1925, when the Technical Club of Dallas, a professional organization of practicing engineers, petitioned SMU to fulfill the need for an engineering school in the Southwest. In response to the club’s request, the school began one of the first cooperative education programs in the United States, a program that continues today to put engineering students to work on real technical projects.

Included in the Lyle School of Engineering curricula are programs in civil engineering, computer engineering, computer science, electrical engineering, environmental engineering, mechanical engineering and management science. In 2000, a variety of programs known as Engineering and Beyond was introduced to provide a generous mix of a traditional engineering curriculum and selected leadership coursework. This leadership coursework is designed to train engineering students for futures in management, entrepreneurship and beyond.

The Dallas area’s national prominence in high technology and research has been beneficial to the Lyle School of Engineering and its students. Corporate support for the Lyle School has generated a remarkable array of equipment and laboratories. Recent additions include the AT&T Mixed Signals Lab, the Texas Instruments Digital Signal Processing Lab, the Procter and Gamble Biomedical Research Lab, and the Nokia Wireless Communication Lab. Other laboratories include the Laser Micro-machining Lab, the Nanoscale Electro-thermal Science Lab and the Enterprise Systems Design Laboratory. In addition, the Lyle School is the home of the following facilities:

- **Research Center for Advanced Manufacturing.** RCAM provides the intellectual foundation for industry to collaborate with faculty and students to resolve generic, long-range challenges, thereby producing the knowledge base for steady advances in technology and their speedy transition to the marketplace.

- **National Science Foundation Industry/University Cooperative Research Center for Lasers and Plasmas for Advanced Manufacturing.** CLAM addresses a number of research and development issues related to laser/plasma-aided manufacturing processes.

- **National Science Foundation Industrial/University Cooperation Research Center for Net-Centric Software and Systems.** The Center for Net-Centric Software and Systems addresses fundamental software and systems research for the modeling, analysis, design, implementation, testing, deployment, and evolution of net-centric and embedded systems.

- **Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency Neurophotonics Research Center.** The Neurophotonics Research Center seeks to develop two-way fiber optic communication between prosthetic limbs and peripheral nerves so that realistic robotic arms, legs and hands not only move like the real thing, but also “feel” sensations like pressure and heat.

**Professional Engineering Licensure**

All senior-year engineering students are encouraged to take the first part of the examination for professional engineering licensure in the state of Texas. This is known as the *Fundamentals of Engineering Examination* and is administered on campus once annually in early April. The Lyle School of Engineering provides a
review course to prepare students for the exam. Application forms for the examination may be obtained from the Office of Undergraduate Studies.

**Program Information**

All programs of education and research in engineering are conducted through the Lyle School of Engineering. The school is organized into the following departments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Civil and Environmental Engineering (CEE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science and Engineering (CSE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Engineering (EE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Management, Information and Systems (EMIS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical Engineering (ME)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Lyle School of Engineering offers curricula leading to the Bachelor’s degree in the following programs (the department responsible for each program is indicated in parentheses):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Civil Engineering (CEE)</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering (CEE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Engineering (CEE)</td>
<td>Management Science (EMIS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Engineering (CSE)</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering (ME)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science (CSE)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Engineering (EE)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each curriculum is under the jurisdiction of the faculty of the department in which the program is offered.

The Lyle School of Engineering also offers graduate programs toward the degrees of Master of Science, Doctor of Engineering and Doctor of Philosophy.

The departments are the Lyle School of Engineering’s basic operating and budgetary units. Each department is responsible for the development and operation of its laboratories at all levels of activity and for all purposes; for the content, teaching and scheduling of its academic courses; and for the conduct of research programs. The chief administrative officer of each department is the department chair, who reports directly to the dean.

Every effort has been made to include in this publication information that, at the time of preparation for printing, most accurately represents SMU within the context in which it was offered. The provisions of this publication are not, however, to be regarded as an irrevocable contract between the student and SMU. The University reserves the right to change or terminate, at any time and without prior notice, any provision or requirement, including but not limited to, policies, procedures, charges, academic programs and distance-education courses.

More information on the Lyle School of Engineering and its programs is available at [www.smu.edu/lyle](http://www.smu.edu/lyle).

**Undergraduate Engineering Internship Program**

This program is intended to allow students who enroll as full-time students to include a minimum of three terms of professional work experience during the course of their study. Students must have obtained junior-level class status prior to participating in work experience. Students cannot simultaneously enroll in a full-time load of coursework and participate in a full-time work experience. A “full-time” course of study is defined as 12 or more credit hours per term, and a “full-time” work
experience is defined as a minimum of 37.5 hours worked per week. In order to maintain satisfactory academic achievement, students enrolled in a full-time course load shall not work more than a maximum of 20 hours a week. Students who are actively participating in a full-time work experience shall not enroll in more than nine credit hours per term. Zero hours of credit will be awarded for each term of internship. Participation in this program will not jeopardize the full-time status of international students. Students who wish to participate in this program will need to

- Receive an internship job offer relating to their major.
- Provide a job description to the Office of Undergraduate Professional Experience Programs.
- Complete the Undergraduate Engineering Internship Program Agreement form.
- Obtain the following approvals: faculty adviser, department chair, director of Undergraduate Professional Experience Programs, International Student Office (for all international students).

Once the necessary approvals are obtained, the student must register for the Undergraduate Internship Program course that is designated by the student’s department (CEE 5050, CSE 5050, EE 5050, EMIS 5050, ME 5050).

Upon conclusion of the work assignment, the student must submit a report outlining the activities and duties of the internship within two weeks of the end of the term or at the end of the internship, whichever comes first. The student will submit a copy of the report to the faculty adviser, the International Office (if applicable) and the director of Undergraduate Professional Experience Programs of the Lyle School of Engineering. The director of Undergraduate Professional Experience Programs, in consultation with the student’s adviser, will assess the report and recommend a grade of $S$ (Satisfactory) or $U$ (Unsatisfactory) to the associate dean for the Office of Academic Affairs within two weeks of receiving the report. The student’s work experience will be validated and recognized on the permanent transcript.

**Departmental Distinction Program**

Upon successful completion of a special program of study, students will be awarded Departmental Distinction by their major department regardless of eligibility for honors in the liberal arts or Latin honors. The Departmental Distinction program is undertaken during the junior and senior years. The program requires both reading and research. Requirements include attaining a major GPA of 3.500 or higher, successful completion of three hours of a senior thesis, formulation of a supervisory committee and successful defense of the senior thesis. The defense includes a public presentation and verification by the supervisory committee that the student performed the independent reading and conducted the research.

**COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

The Lyle School of Engineering has a history of demonstrating a commitment to the concept of cooperative education. When the school was established in 1925, it already had a close relationship with the Technical Club of Dallas. Members of this group owned factories and engineering consulting firms and wanted to participate in the training and development of their incoming employees. The Technical Club asked SMU to include the Cooperative Education Program in the original design of the school.
SMU was one of the first universities in the Southwest to adopt this concept of practical education. From 1925 to 1965, all engineering undergraduate students participated in the SMU Co-op Program. Since 1965, the program has been optional.

The SMU Co-op Program is designed so that each student can enhance his or her education and career by receiving professional training while alternating terms of classroom instruction. Participation in the program allows students to

- Confirm that they like working in their major.
- Discover the kind of work they like within their major.
- Establish a professional reputation.
- Earn the cumulative equivalent of one year of a new graduate’s starting salary before graduation.
- Gain invaluable work experience when competing for full-time jobs upon graduation.

**How the Cooperative Program Operates**

Entry into the SMU Co-op Program is typically offered at the spring term of the sophomore year or the fall term of the junior year during the student’s academic progression. Two sample terms of entry are shown below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PLAN A</th>
<th>5 Work Terms</th>
<th>PLAN B</th>
<th>4 Work Terms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Summer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Year</td>
<td>SMU</td>
<td>SMU</td>
<td>Free</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophomore</td>
<td>SMU</td>
<td>SMU</td>
<td>Industry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior</td>
<td>Industry</td>
<td>SMU</td>
<td>Industry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior 4th</td>
<td>SMU</td>
<td>Industry</td>
<td>Industry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior 5th</td>
<td>SMU</td>
<td>SMU</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who want to participate in the SMU Co-op Program should begin the application process during their first year to allow for career preparation. The application process includes attending Co-op Orientation, receiving interview skills training, résumé review, learning the job search process, and completing the Co-op Program application. The program director guides students through each step of the process.

Each applicant receives quality advising from the program’s associate director. A direct result of advising is that the student gains a better understanding of individual options and a strategy for pursuing those options. The application process requires one or two hours per week for almost two terms. The process normally results in an offer of employment beginning in the spring term during the sophomore year or the fall term of the junior year.

**Who May Apply?**

Any Lyle School of Engineering undergraduate student in good standing who has enough time remaining before graduation to alternate at least three times between terms of full-time work and terms of full-time school may apply for admission into the program. Transfer students must be admitted and accepted at SMU.
When to Apply

Many students choose to begin the application process during the first term of their first year. This head start is especially beneficial for students planning to participate in fraternity/sorority recruitment during the second term of their first year. Students should apply two or more terms before the work term begins. The first of these terms is for preparation; the second is for applying/interviewing with companies.

Policies of the Cooperative Engineering Education Program

Since 1925, the school has created and maintained numerous corporate relationships. Many factors contribute to these relationships, including the quality of SMU’s academics and research, the achievements of alumni, and SMU’s close proximity to high-tech corporations.

Each SMU Co-op Program student directly benefits from the program’s strong corporate relationships and bears an obligation to preserve these relationships by following the Co-op Program Undergraduate Student Agreement. The agreement balances the student’s individual needs with the long-term goal of maintaining the program’s corporate relationships for future SMU students.

The terms of the program include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Students must maintain good standing with SMU and their employer at all times.
- All training jobs must be approved in advance by the SMU Co-op Program associate director.
- Before each work term begins, undergraduate students in the program must enroll in the appropriate program course for the term when they work.
- SMU charges no fees or tuition for these courses. Each course is graded as pass/fail by the program’s associate director. The courses do not count toward graduation. The course numbers for each work term are, respectively, SS 1099, 2099, 3099, 4099, 5099, 6099.
- Students enroll at SMU each term, including summers, once they begin the program’s rotation between work and school.
- Co-op students take full-time class loads at SMU during alternating school terms.
- Co-op students do not work part-time for the employer during school terms.
- Co-op students complete all work terms with the same company
- Once a student accepts a Co-op Program position, the student may switch positions within the sponsoring company with the approval of the company.
- Each student in the program completes his or her originally planned number and sequence of alternating work terms. The term of graduation must be a term of full-time study at SMU.
- Each student in the program accepts responsibility for knowing and following all SMU Co-op Program regulations and those of the participating employer.

Co-op Certificate

SMU Co-op Program students who complete all of their originally planned and scheduled Co-op Program work terms in good standing with the University and the SMU Co-op Program Office receive a Cooperative Education Program Certificate to coincide with graduation.
For additional information, students should contact the associate director of the SMU Co-op Program: phone 214-768-1845; email smucoo@engr.smu.edu.

**ADMISSION**

**Note:** Detailed information regarding SMU’s admission requirements, regulations and procedures is found in the University Admission section of this catalog.

Prospective students interested in undergraduate degrees in engineering apply for undergraduate admission to SMU as first-year or transfer students through the Office of Admissions, Southern Methodist University, PO Box 750181, Dallas TX 75275-0181.

All first-year applicants admitted to SMU initially enter Dedman College. For students interested in majoring in engineering, a personal interview with the Office of Admission and the Lyle School of Engineering Undergraduate Enrollment Office is highly recommended. The Lyle School of Engineering Office of Undergraduate Student Experience and Enrollment Management can be reached at 214-768-3041.

**High School Preparation**

Because of the high standards of the Lyle School of Engineering and the rigorous character of its curricula, it is essential that the entering student be well prepared in basic academic subjects in high school. To be successful in SMU engineering programs, the student should have the following academic strengths:

1. Enrollment in an appropriate program of study in high school.
2. Rank in the upper third of his or her graduating high school class.
3. A minimum SAT composite score of 1150 with at least a 600 math score. Equivalent scores for the ACT exam may also be submitted.

These guidelines should assist students interested in studying engineering at SMU.

**Admission to Advanced Standing**

**Admission From Dedman College and Other Schools Within SMU**

After completion of the first year, students are admitted to the Lyle School of Engineering through an interschool transfer. These transfers are approved by the appropriate department chair and the associate dean of the Lyle School of Engineering. For admission, a student must have completed 24 credit hours and must demonstrate the ability to achieve academic success in engineering or applied science by attaining a 2.000 or higher cumulative GPA. For admission into the civil engineering, computer engineering, computer science, electrical engineering, environmental engineering or mechanical engineering program, a 2.500 or higher GPA – and for management science, a 3.000 or higher GPA – is required in the following courses: DISC 1312/2305, 1313/2306 or equivalent, MATH 1337, 1338 and a minimum of two courses as follows for each Lyle major:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Civil engineering</th>
<th>CEE 1302, CEE/ME 2310</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer engineering</td>
<td>CSE 1341, 1342 and a C- or better in all subset courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer science</td>
<td>CSE 1341, 1342 and a C- or better in all subset courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical engineering</td>
<td>EE 1322, 1382, CSE 1341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental engineering</td>
<td>CEE 1302, CEE/ME 2310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management science</td>
<td>CSE 1341, 1342 and a C or better in all subset courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical engineering</td>
<td>ME 1202/1102, ME 1305 or CSE 1341, ME/CEE 2310</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
With the exception of courses repeated using the First-Year Repeat Policy, all attempts of subset courses will be used in computing the subset GPA. The subset GPA for students who have Advanced Placement or International Baccalaureate credit is based upon the remaining graded subset courses. Current University grading policy, as summarized under Academic Forgiveness in the Grade Policies section of this catalog, permits forgiveness of academic work taken 10 or more years prior to the term of admission. Academic work forgiven under this policy will not be included in the subset GPA.

**Admission by Transfer From Another Institution**

An undergraduate at a junior college, college or university may apply for admission to the Lyle School of Engineering. Admission will be granted provided the prior academic records and reasons for transfer are acceptable to the Lyle School of Engineering. Transfer credit will be awarded in courses that have identifiable counterparts in curricula of the Lyle School of Engineering, provided they carry grades of C- or better. Transfer students will be expected to meet requirements equivalent to students admitted from Dedman College and other schools within SMU.

Transfer credit is awarded only for work completed at institutions that have regional or comparable accreditation. Because of the 60-term-hour SMU credit requirement for a Bachelor’s degree, there is a limit on the total amount of credit that may be applied toward a Lyle School of Engineering degree.

**ACADEMIC REGULATIONS**

**Graduation Requirements for Baccalaureate Degrees**

Graduation from the Lyle School of Engineering with a Bachelor’s degree requires that the following standards of academic performance be met:

1. A passing grade must be received in every course in the prescribed curriculum.
2. An overall GPA of 2.000 or better must be attained in all college and university courses.
3. An overall GPA of 2.000 or better must be attained in all coursework attempted for the degree through enrollment at SMU.
4. An overall GPA of 2.000 or better must be attained in all coursework attempted for the degree in the major field of study.
5. A minimum of 122 term hours of credit must be attained, including the University-Wide Requirements and the requirements met for a major in engineering or applied science.

**SMU and Lyle Credit Requirements**

For graduation from the Lyle School of Engineering, 60 term credit hours must be earned as SMU credit, including 30 term credit hours in the major department or interdisciplinary program. Of the last 60 term credit hours earned toward a degree, 45 must be completed through enrollment in courses offered by the faculty of the Lyle School of Engineering. Exceptions to this requirement will be made only under unusual circumstances at the discretion of the Lyle School of Engineering faculty.

**The Major**

A candidate for a degree must complete the requirements for a major in one of the departments of the Lyle School of Engineering. The major requirements of each department and program are stated in the next section. The applicable requirements
of the major are those in effect during the academic year of matriculation, or those of a subsequent academic year. Coursework counting toward a major may not be taken pass/fail. Majors must be officially declared (or changed) through the Office of Undergraduate Studies.

Departmental Distinction

By successfully completing a special program of study in the major department, a student may be awarded departmental distinction regardless of eligibility for graduation honors. The program of study normally will be undertaken in both the junior and senior years and would require independent reading and research beyond the regular departmental requirements for a degree. This award is conferred by the major department on the basis of certain criteria prescribed by the department, but all programs include the following requirements:

- An overall GPA of 3.500 or higher must be attained in all undergraduate coursework attempted for the degree in the major field of study.
- Successful completion of three hours of senior thesis approved by the academic adviser.
- Formation of a supervisory committee consisting of three members, with the chair being a resident tenured or tenure-track faculty member of the department, and a minimum of two full-time Lyle faculty members.
- Successful defense of the senior thesis, which consists of the presentation of the senior thesis in a public forum and subsequent oral examination by the supervisory committee to satisfy itself that the student performed the independent reading and conducted the research.

University-Wide Requirements

All SMU undergraduate students have a common college requirement designed to assure them of a broad liberal education regardless of their major. This requirement is designed to help each student learn to reason and think for oneself; become skilled in communicating and understanding; understand both the social and the natural worlds and one’s own place and responsibilities in these environments; and understand and appreciate human culture and history in various forms, including religion, philosophy and the arts. Students should see the University-Wide Requirements section of this catalog for more information.

PROGRAMS OF STUDY

The Lyle School of Engineering offers the following degrees:

- Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering
- Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering
- Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering
- Bachelor of Science in Environmental Engineering
- Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering
- Bachelor of Science (Computer Science)
- Bachelor of Science (Management Science)
- Bachelor of Arts (Computer Science)

Engineering work can be classified by function, regardless of the branch, as follows: research, development, design, production, testing, planning, sales, service, construction, operation, teaching, consulting and management. The function ful-
filled by an engineer results in large measure from personal characteristics and motivations, and only partially from his or her curriculum of study. Nonetheless, while engineering curricula may be relatively uniform, the modes of presentation tend to point a student toward a particular large class of functions. Engineering curricula at SMU aim generally at engineering functions that include research, development, design, management and teaching – functions ordinarily associated with additional education beyond the Bachelor’s degree.

The Lyle School of Engineering undergraduate programs in civil engineering, computer engineering, electrical engineering, environmental engineering and mechanical engineering are accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, http://www.abet.org. The undergraduate computer science program that awards the degree Bachelor of Science (B.S.) is accredited by the Computing Accreditation Commission of ABET. The undergraduate computer science program that awards the degree Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) is not accredited by a Commission of ABET. ABET does not provide accreditation for the discipline of management science.

Description of Courses

Courses offered in the Lyle School of Engineering are identified by a two-, three- or four-letter prefix code designating the general subject area of the course, followed by a four-digit number. The first digit specifies the approximate level of the course as follows: 1 – first year, 2 – sophomore, 3 – junior, 4 – senior and 5 – senior. The second digit denotes the term hours associated with the course. The last two digits specify the course numbers. Thus, CSE 4381 denotes a course offered by the Department of Computer Science and Engineering at the senior (4) level, having three term hours, and with the course number 81. The prefix codes are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CEE</td>
<td>Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE</td>
<td>Department of Computer Science and Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE</td>
<td>Department of Electrical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMIS</td>
<td>Department of Engineering Management, Information and Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR</td>
<td>Lyle School of Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME</td>
<td>Department of Mechanical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS</td>
<td>Center for Special Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Civil and Environmental Engineering

Associate Professor Khaled F. Abdelghany, Chair
Undergraduate programs within the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering educate and train leaders in the fields of environmental protection, resource management, construction and engineering design. Programs are tailored to the individual needs and interests of CEE students, so that students with interests in studying global climate change, protecting the quality of the drinking water, or designing the next generation of high-rise buildings or smart highways receive the training they need to excel in their careers. As part of their education, CEE students are paired with CEOs, business leaders, professional engineers, Environmental Protection Agency directors or corporate attorneys in a mentoring program designed to propel students into promising careers.

Civil and environmental engineering are inextricably linked. While civil engineering focuses on the infrastructure of modern society, environmental engineering is concerned with the well-being and health of the population and the environment. Civil and environmental engineering functioned as a single integrated discipline in the early 1900s when it was critical to address sanitary problems to protect public health and to develop regional water supplies and the civil infrastructure to support rapid urbanization and early industrialization. Separate disciplines gradually emerged, evolving and broadening to address the overall quality and function of modern society – preserving the environment while enabling the realization of an enriched life through technology.

Civil and Environmental Engineering

Civil and Environmental Engineering are inextricably linked. While civil engineering focuses on the infrastructure of modern society, environmental engineering is concerned with the well-being and health of the population and the environment. Civil and environmental engineering functioned as a single integrated discipline in the early 1900s when it was critical to address sanitary problems to protect public health and to develop regional water supplies and the civil infrastructure to support rapid urbanization and early industrialization. Separate disciplines gradually emerged, evolving and broadening to address the overall quality and function of modern society – preserving the environment while enabling the realization of an enriched life through technology.

Civil Engineering Program

Civil engineers are engaged in planning, design, construction, maintenance and management of the infrastructure of modern society. They are responsible for the design of water supply and wastewater treatment systems; transportation systems such as highways, railways, waterways, mass transit, airports, ports and harbors; dams, reservoirs and hydroelectric power plants; thermoelectric power plants; transmission and communication towers; high-rise buildings; and even aircraft and aerospace structures, shuttles and space stations. Every major structure critical to this country, and global society, depends on the work of civil engineers.

The mission of the civil engineering program is to prepare graduates for professional practice and advanced studies by focusing on the following areas: structural engineering, geotechnical engineering, transportation planning, environmental engineering and water resources. Graduates will be equipped with the skills and knowledge necessary to be fully participatory members of civil engineering teams and contributors to civil engineering efforts conducted within the evolving global economy.

The mission and educational objectives of the civil engineering program are consistent with the missions of the Civil and Environmental Engineering Department, the Lyle School of Engineering, and the overall institutional mission of SMU, and were determined based on the needs of the program’s various constituencies. The program prepares graduates to achieve the following educational objectives during the medium term of their professional careers:

1. Assume important leadership positions in a globally competitive world.
2. Fully participate either as engineering designers or managers in the public or private sectors.
3. Pursue advanced academic or professional degrees in engineering, medicine, law, business, or public policy.
4. Licensing as professional engineers.
Today, the environmental field is dynamic and wide-ranging, comprising many different disciplines and professional roles. Environmental engineering and science involve not only traditional water and wastewater management, but also the management of hazardous and radioactive materials, pollution prevention and waste minimization, innovative hazardous waste treatment and site remediation processes, environmental and occupational health, resource conservation and recovery, sustainable development of natural resources, and air quality management and pollution control. In addition, modern manufacturing, both domestic and worldwide, is focused on using recycled and natural materials to fabricate products that are competitive in the marketplace and harmlessly degraded in the environment. The trend toward global manufacturing will grow stronger in the years ahead. Environmental challenges presented by this movement must be overcome if the economic and lifestyle benefits of globalization are to be extended to all peoples of the world.

The educational objectives of the environmental engineering program are consistent with the missions of the Civil and Environmental Engineering Department, the Lyle School of Engineering, and the overall institutional mission of SMU, and were determined based on the needs of the program’s various constituencies. The program prepares graduates to achieve the following educational objectives during the medium term of their professional careers:

1. Assume important leadership positions in a globally competitive world.
2. Fully participate either as engineering designers or managers in the public or private sectors.
3. Pursue advanced academic or professional degrees in engineering, medicine, law, business or public policy.
4. Licensing as professional engineers.

The environmental engineering program prepares graduates for professional practice and advanced study through a focus in the following areas: 1) water supply and resources, 2) environmental systems and process modeling, 3) environmental chemistry, 4) wastewater management, 5) solid waste management, 6) hazardous waste management, 7) atmospheric systems and air pollution control, and 8) environmental and occupational health.

**Degrees Offered**

The CEE Department offers undergraduate degrees as follows:

- Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering
- Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering and Bachelor of Science with a major in mathematics (dual degrees)
- Bachelor of Science in Environmental Engineering
- Bachelor of Science in Environmental Engineering and Bachelor of Science with a major in mathematics (dual degrees)
- Bachelor of Science in Environmental Engineering with a premedical specialization

The undergraduate programs in civil engineering and environmental engineering are accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, [http://www.abet.org](http://www.abet.org).
Both the civil and environmental engineering programs are designed to prepare students for the Fundamentals of Engineering Examination, the first step toward licensure as a professional engineer. Engineering design is integrated throughout the civil and environmental engineering curricula, each culminating in a major design experience based on the knowledge and skills acquired in earlier coursework. In their senior year, the department’s engineering students are required to take two terms of design where teams of two to four students work closely on practical projects sponsored by industry and government. Senior design projects incorporate engineering standards and realistic constraints including most of the following considerations: economic, environmental, sustainability, manufacturability, ethical, health and safety, social, and political. The department’s engineering curricula ensure that students develop an understanding of the concepts of professional engineering practice, including ethical responsibilities, effective oral and written communication, engineering management and entrepreneurship, participation on multidisciplinary teams, procurement, bidding, the interaction of design and construction professionals, professional licensing, and the need for lifelong learning.

**Departmental Facilities**

CEE departmental offices and instructional and research laboratories are located in the new, state-of-the-art J. Lindsay Embrey Engineering Building, which is certified as a Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design Gold Building in LEED's internationally recognized green building certification program. Environmental teaching and research laboratories include dedicated space for air quality and meteorology, industrial hygiene, environmental microbiology and water quality. The air quality and meteorology laboratory includes modern airflow, pressure and volume measurement instrumentation. The industrial hygiene laboratory includes an inventory of the latest personal monitoring equipment for assessing occupational exposure to a variety of industrial process stressors including: asbestos, noise, total and respirable dust, metals, radiation, and heat stress.

The air quality/meteorology and water quality laboratories have sophisticated analytical capabilities for performing chemical analyses of air samples and for assessing the quality of water supplies and wastes and the effectiveness of water and waste treatment procedures. Major equipment includes an Agilent gas chromatography and mass spectrometry unit for identifying and measuring organic compounds; a Dionex ion chromatography unit for measuring important ions in the environment, such as nitrate, nitrite and perchlorate; two Hewlett-Packard gas chromatographs; and a state-of-the-art UV-VIS machine that can perform many colorimetric analyses as well as study compounds that have a chromaphore. Other miscellaneous equipment includes continuous ambient air monitoring devices, a UV/visible spectrophotometer, pH and other specific ion meters, incubating ovens, microscopes, furnaces, centrifuges, dissolved oxygen meters, a Mettler titrator for chemical and acid/base surface experiments, several temperature control baths, and a tumbler for constant temperature studies. An autoclave and UV light reader support basic engineering microbiological work.

Civil engineering teaching and research laboratories include dedicated space for mechanics of materials and structural engineering, hydraulics and hydrology, soil mechanics and geotechnical engineering, transportation materials, and intelligent transportation systems. Mechanics of materials/structural engineering lab equip-
ment includes a tension-compression testing machine with automatic data acquisition instrumentation and computer software, a torsion test machine, a bending test machine, and a set of impact test equipment. Major hydraulics/hydrology laboratory equipment includes a 5-meter open channel flume with various accessories (e.g., undershot weir, rotary undershot gate, and sharp and broad-crested weirs), a basic hydraulics bench for fundamental fluid mechanics experiments (e.g., hydrostatic pressure forces, Bernoulli’s theorem and pipe friction losses), and a hydrology study system for hydrology experiments (e.g., simulating rainfall over watersheds and measuring resulting outflow hydrographs, and groundwater flow profiles). The geotechnical engineering laboratory has a fully automated multipurpose testing machine that can be used to conduct triaxial, consolidation, flexible-wall permeability, swelling and unconfined compression tests. The lab also has a fully automated direct shear test machine. Traditional geotechnical testing equipment such as sieve analysis, hydrometer, constant head/falling head permeameter, liquid and plastic limits, compaction, and relative density are also available.

The Embrey Building also houses a dedicated computer-aided design laboratory with AutoCAD software and a general-use computer laboratory with personal computers, high-resolution color monitors and laser printers for use by the department’s students. Computers in the CAD and general-use laboratories are connected through a high-speed network to the computer systems of the Lyle School of Engineering and SMU, as well as to off-campus systems via the Internet. The computer network provides access to general applications software and specialized software for engineering problems, including air dispersion modeling, AutoCAD, hydrologic and hydraulic modeling for water resource systems, statistical analysis and stochastic modeling, structural analysis and design, transportation systems planning and analysis, and water quality modeling.

Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering

Curriculum Notes. In addition to the University-Wide Requirements, the term credit hours within the civil engineering curriculum are distributed as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements for the Major</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics and Science:</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1337, 1338, 2339, 2343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 4340 or 5340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1303/1113, 1304/1114</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 1301 or 1315</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1303/1105, 1304/1106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Science and Design:</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEE 2320, 2331, 2342/2142, 3310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Engineering and Design:</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEE 1302, 2304, 2310, 2340/2140, 2372, 3323, 3350,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3385, 4350, 4351, 4380, 4381, 5354, 5378</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Engineering Technical Electives:</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selected with adviser’s approval</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Leadership:</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEE 3302; one from CSE 4360; EMIS 3308, 3309</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

102
Bachelor of Science in Civil Engineering and Bachelor of Science With a Major in Mathematics

Curriculum Notes. In addition to the University-Wide Requirements, the term credit hours within this curriculum are distributed as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements for the Major</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics and Science:</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1337, 1338, 2339, 2343, 3315, 3337</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two advanced MATH electives approved by math adviser</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 4340 or 5340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1303/1113, 1304/1114</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 1301 or 1315</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1303/1105, 1304/1106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Science and Design:</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEE 2320, 2331, 2342/2142, 3310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Engineering and Design:</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEE 1302, 2304, 2310, 2340/2140, 2372, 3323, 3350, 3385, 4350, 4351, 4380, 4381, 5354, 5378</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Civil Engineering/Mathematics:</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two from CEE 5361, 5364; ME 5322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

108

Bachelor of Science in Environmental Engineering

Curriculum Notes. In addition to the University-Wide Requirements, the term credit hours within the environmental engineering curriculum are distributed as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements for the Degree</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics and Science:</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1337, 1338, 2339, 2343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 4340 or 5340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEE 1331, 5418</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1303/1113, 1304/1114</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1303/1105, 1304/1106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Science and Design:</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEE 2310, 2331, 2342, 3310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Engineering and Design:</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEE 1302, 2304, 2421, 2372, 3323, 3341, 3431, 3451, 4380, 4381, 5317, 5354</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Technical Electives:</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selected with adviser's approval</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Leadership:</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEE 3302; two from CSE 4360; EMIS 3308, 3309</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

104

Bachelor of Science in Environmental Engineering (Premedical Specialization)

Curriculum Notes. In addition to the University-Wide Requirements, the term credit hours within this curriculum are distributed as follows:
### Requirements for the Specialization

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mathematics and Science:</th>
<th>56</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1337, 1338, 2339, 2343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 4340 or 5340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1401, 1402, 3304, 3350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEE 1331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1303/1113, 1304/1114, 3371/3317, 3372/3318</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1303/1105, 1304/1106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Engineering Science and Design:**

| CEE 2310, 2331, 2342, 3310 | 12 |

**Environmental Engineering and Design:**

| CEE 1302, 2304, 2372, 2421, 3323, 3341, 3431, 3451, 4380, 4381, 5354 | 36 |

**Environmental Technical Electives:**

- Selected with adviser’s approval | 6 |

Total: 110

### Bachelor of Science in Environmental Engineering and Bachelor of Science With a Major in Mathematics

**Curriculum Notes.** In addition to the University-Wide Requirements, the term credit hours within this curriculum are distributed as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements for the Major</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics and Science:</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1337, 1338, 2339, 2343, 3315, 3337</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two advanced MATH electives approved by math adviser</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 4340 or 5340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEE 1331, 5418</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1303/1113, 1304/1114</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1303/1105, 1304/1106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Engineering Science and Design:**

| CEE 2310, 2331, 2342, 3310 | 12 |

**Environmental Engineering and Design:**

| CEE 1302, 2304, 2372, 2421, 3323, 3341, 3431, 3451, 4380, 4381, 5317, 5354 | 39 |

**Advanced Environmental/Mathematics Electives:**

- Two from CEE 5331, 5332, 5334; ME 5336 | 6 |

Total: 107

### Minor in Civil Engineering

For approval of a minor in civil engineering, the student should consult the Civil and Environmental Engineering Department. A minimum of 15 term credit hours in civil engineering courses are required. The following is an example of an approved set of courses, totaling 16 term credit hours, that provides an emphasis on structural analysis and design: CEE 2310, 2340/2140, 3350, 3385, 4350.

Based on the student’s interests and background, other sets of civil engineering courses may be substituted with the approval of the Civil and Environmental Engineering Department.
Minor in Environmental Engineering

For approval of a minor in environmental engineering, the student should consult the Civil and Environmental Engineering Department. A minimum of 15 term credit hours in environmental engineering courses are required. The following is an example of an approved set of courses that provides a broad introduction to environmental engineering: CEE 2304, 2421, 3431, 4329, 5354. Based on the student’s interests and background, other sets of environmental engineering courses may be substituted with the approval of the Civil and Environmental Engineering Department.

Minor in Global Development

Students may earn a minor in global development through the Civil and Environmental Engineering Department, supported by the Hunter and Stephanie Hunt Institute for Engineering and Humanity. A total of 18 term credit hours are required, with a minimum of six term credit hours at or above the 3000 level. All students are required to complete the introductory course CEE 1326. A depth component of six term credit hours must be completed in one of the following concentration areas:

Environmental Resources: CEE 2304, 2421, 3323, 3341, 3353, 5321, 5322
Political, Cultural and Economic Issues: EMIS 3309; CEE 3355, 5311, 5325, 5328
Technology and Innovation: CEE 1302; ME 1303; CEE 5327, 5329–30, 5378, 5384

An additional six hours of breadth are required, satisfied by taking one course from each of the two remaining concentrations. Students complete the three term credit hours capstone experience requirement by taking CEE 5391. The primary intent of the capstone experience is to incorporate site-based service learning opportunities for students through internships arranged by the Hunter and Stephanie Hunt Institute for Engineering and Humanity at the Lyle School of Engineering. Other opportunities, such as research, may also be accommodated based on individual student interests and career goals.

The Courses (CEE)

CEE 1301 (3)
ENVIRONMENT AND TECHNOLOGY: ECOLOGY AND ETHICS
Students are introduced to the economic, engineering, ethical, political, scientific, and social considerations of environmental decision-making and management. Local, regional, and global topics will be examined. Students will take off campus field trips.

CEE 1302 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO CIVIL AND ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING
Many of the hallmarks of modern society, including high-rise office buildings, increased life-span, the virtual elimination of numerous diseases, and reliable long-distance and public transportation systems are the result of work by environmental and civil engineers. Likewise, many problems presently confronting developing nations, including housing supply, food production, air and water pollution, spread of disease, traffic congestion, and flood control will be solved by environmental and civil engineers. The course emphasizes fundamental science, engineering and ecological principles and encourages the development of analytical and critical thinking skills with real-world problem-solving.

CEE 1326 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO GLOBAL DEVELOPMENT
An interdisciplinary approach in addressing issues of international development. Explores the role and impact of economic, socio-political, and scientific principles on issues of the developing world. Lectures focus on the historical underpinning of current trends, theory and practice of multidisciplinary development, modern issues facing the developing world, and potential courses of action.
**CEE 1331 (3)**
**METEOROLOGY**
Meteorology is the science and study of the earth’s atmosphere and its interaction with the earth and all forms of life. Meteorology seeks to understand and predict the properties of the atmosphere, weather, and climate from the surface of the planet to the edge of space. Appropriate for all interested undergraduates.

**CEE 1378 (3)**
**TRANSPORTATION INFRASTRUCTURE**
An overview and definitions of infrastructure elements with concentration on transportation. Principals of infrastructure planning and management. Congestion and performance measures. Relationship with economy, environment, safety, homeland security and technology.

**CEE 2140/ME 2140 (1)**
**MECHANICS OF MATERIALS LABORATORY**
Experiments in mechanics of deformable bodies, to complement CEE 2340. Simple tension tests on structural materials, simple shear tests on riveted joints, stress and strain measurements, engineering and true stress, engineering and true strain, torsion testing of cylinders, bending of simple supported beams, deflection of simply supported beams, buckling of columns, strain measurements of pressure vessels, Charpy Impact tests, effect of stress concentrators. Corequisite or Prerequisite: CEE 2340.

**CEE 2142/ME 2142 (1)**
**FLUID MECHANICS LABORATORY**
One three-hour laboratory session per week. Credit: 1. Experiments in fluid friction, pumps, boundary layers, and other flow devices to complement lecture material of CEE 2342. Corequisite or Prerequisite: CEE 2342.

**CEE 2304 (3)**
**INTRODUCTION TO ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING AND SCIENCE**
Introduction to a scientific and engineering basis for identifying, formulating, analyzing and understanding various environmental problems. Material and energy balances are emphasized for modeling environmental systems and processes. Although traditional materials in air and water pollution are examined, emphasis is placed on contemporary topics such as hazardous waste, risk assessment, groundwater contamination, global climate change, stratospheric ozone depletion, and acid deposition. Where appropriate, pertinent environmental legislation is described, engineering models are derived and applied, and treatment technologies introduced. Prerequisites: CHEM 1303 and MATH 1338.

**CEE 2310/ME 2310 (3)**
**STATICS**
Equilibrium of force systems; computations of reactions and internal forces; determinations of centroids and moments of inertia; introduction to vector mechanics. Prerequisite: MATH 1337 or equivalent.

**CEE 2320/ME 2320 (3)**
**DYNAMICS**
Introduction to kinematics and dynamics of particles and rigid bodies; Newton’s laws, kinetic and potential energy, linear and angular momentum, work, impulse, and inertia properties. Prerequisite: CEE 2310 or equivalent.

**CEE 2331/ME 2331 (3)**
**FUNDAMENTALS OF THERMAL SCIENCE (THERMODYNAMICS)**
The first and second laws of thermodynamics and thermodynamics and thermodynamic properties of ideal gases, pure substances, and gaseous mixtures are applied to power production and refrigeration cycles. Prerequisite: MATH 2339, CHEM 1303, CEE 2310 and PHYS 1303.

**CEE 2340/ME 2340 (3)**
**MECHANICS OF DEFORMABLE BODIES**
Introduction to analysis of deformable bodies including stress, strain, stress-strain relations, torsion, beam bending and shearing stresses, stress transformations, beam deflections, statically indeterminate problems, energy methods, and column buckling. Prerequisites: CEE 2310.
CEE 2342/ME 2342 (3)
FLUID MECHANICS
Fluid statics, fluid motion, systems and control volumes, basic laws, irrotational flow, similitude and dimensional analysis, incompressible viscous flow, boundary layer theory, and an introduction to compressible flow. Prerequisite: CEE 2310, MATH 2339, PHYS 1303; Pre or Corequisite: MATH 2343

CEE 2372 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO CAD
Provides students with hands-on, state-of-the-art experience with computer-aided drafting using AutoCAD to produce drawings used for engineering presentations and construction. Students learn how to draw lines and curvilinear lines; use blocks and external references; write text; create plot files; and apply many other commands necessary to produce engineering drawings as used to construct environmental, civil, and structural engineering projects.

CEE 2421 (4)
AQUATIC CHEMISTRY
Aspects of chemistry that are particularly valuable to the practice of environmental engineering are examined. A basic groundwork is provided for the quantitative analysis of water and wastewater systems. Fundamental methods of instrumental analysis are examined. Elements of thermodynamics, acid-base, redox, and colloidal chemistry are presented as appropriate. Laboratory sessions emphasize design, hands-on conduct of experimental procedures, and interpretation and statistical analysis of derived data. Prerequisite: CHEM 1303, 1304.

CEE 3302 (3)
ENGINEERING COMMUNICATIONS
Both oral and written communications skills for engineers: engineering documents, writing standards, and presentations; audience analysis; graphics; collaborative skills; and ethical issues. Students prepare several documents and presentations common in engineering practice. Prerequisite: Junior or Senior standing in engineering.

CEE 3310 (3)
COMPUTATIONAL METHODS: CIVIL/ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING APPLICATIONS
Applications of numerical analysis and computer programming techniques to civil and environmental engineering problems. Review of mathematical background is presented with emphasis on numerical modeling and computer-oriented solutions for engineering applications. Topics covered include precision and accuracy, errors, roots of equations, solution of linear algebraic equations, statistics and curve fittings, and numerical integration and differentiation. Also reviews examples from different areas of practice in civil and environmental engineering, including stress transformation, numerical integration to obtain beam deflection, numerical solution of Euler's buckling equation, roots of the equation for fluid flow in frictional pipe, optimization techniques applied to minimum potential energy, and solutions to the system of equations representing force-displacement relationship of a structure or the concentration of carbon monoxide in a space. Corequisite: MATH 2343.

CEE 3323 (3)
WATER RESOURCES ENGINEERING
The hydrologic cycle and associated atmospheric processes are introduced through derivation and practical application of the hydrologic budget equation encompassing precipitation, evaporation, transpiration, ground water flow, and surface water runoff. Unit hydrographs and flood hydrograph routing are examined through application of hydrologic simulation models. Students are exposed to probabilistic analysis and extreme value theory for determination of flood and drought hazard. Interpretation and statistical analysis of climatologic, hydrologic, and other environmental data are emphasized. Concepts of professional engineering practice are introduced with emphasis on the need for professional licensing and on project management through all phases of a typical project including conception, planning, preparation of design drawings and specifications for bidding and procurement purposes, the interaction of design and construction professionals, and water resource systems operation. Prerequisite: CEE 2304, Pre or Corequisite: CEE 2342.

CEE 3325 (3)
GROUNDWATER HYDROLOGY
The hydrologic cycle and the subjects of porosity and permeability are introduced. Flow theory and its applications, storage properties, the Darcy equation, flow nets, mass conservation, the
aquifer flow equation, heterogeneity and anisotropy, regional vertical circulation, unsaturated flow, and recharge are examined. Well hydraulics, stream-aquifer interaction, and distributed- and lumped-parameter numerical models are considered, as are groundwater quality, mixing cell models, contaminant transport processes, dispersion, decay and adsorption, and pollution sources. **Prerequisites:** MATH 2343 and CEE 2342.

**CEE 3327 (3)**
PRINCIPLES OF SURFACE WATER HYDROLOGY AND WATER QUALITY MODELING
The theory and applications of the physical processes of the hydrologic cycle are examined. Different types of water bodies – streams, rivers, estuaries, bays, harbors, and lakes – are reviewed. The principal quality problems associated with bacteria, pathogens, viruses, dissolved oxygen and eutrophication, toxic substances, and temperature are examined in detail. Theoretical model approaches are emphasized. **Prerequisites:** CEE 2421 and MATH 2343.

**CEE 3341 (3)**
INTRODUCTION TO SOLID AND HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT
Solid and hazardous waste are defined. Technology, health, and policy issues associated with solid waste and hazardous materials are examined. Methods of managing solid and hazardous waste are introduced and regulations presented where appropriate. The characteristics of hazardous and solid waste materials, health frameworks, and the distribution of contaminants in the environment are reviewed. **Prerequisites:** CEE 2304 and 2421.

**CEE 3350/ME 3350 (3)**
STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS
Emphasis on the classical methods of analysis of statically determinate and indeterminate structural systems. Computation of reactions, shears, moments, and deflections of beams, trusses, and frames. Use of computers as an analytical tool. **Prerequisites:** CEE 2140, 2340.

**CEE 3353 (3)**
INTRODUCTION TO ENVIRONMENTAL TOXICOLOGY
The physiological and biochemical effects of physical, chemical, and biological processes are linked to factors present in the environment. Natural phenomena are described in terms of the carbon, oxygen, sulfur, phosphorus, and heavy metal cycles. The processes by which anthropogenic chemicals enter the environment and their complex effects on living organisms are examined in detail. **Prerequisite:** BIOL 1401; **Corequisite or Prerequisite:** CHEM 3371.

**CEE 3355 (3)**
ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT EVALUATION, POLICY AND REGULATION
Methods for evaluating engineering projects on environmental quality are reviewed, as are environmental legislation and environmental quality indices. The strengths and weaknesses of government methodologies to protect the environment are reviewed. Pollution standards, marketable rights, taxes, and citizen empowerment are considered. Economic analysis and other policy perspectives are considered. **Prerequisite:** CEE 2304.

**CEE 3385 (3)**
SOIL MECHANICS AND FOUNDATIONS
Introduction to the basic principles that govern the behavior of soils, foundations, and other geotechnical engineering works. The central concepts covered include the index properties and classification of soils, soil permeability and pore water movement, stress distribution in soil and the effective stress concept, bearing capacity, compressibility, consolidation, settlement, shear strength, and soil engineering properties and their measurement. Geotechnical facilities introduced include foundations, retaining walls, tunnels, excavations, earth-fill dams, pavements, stable earth slopes, sanitary landfills, and environmental remediation projects. **Prerequisite:** CEE 2340. **Corequisite or prerequisite:** CEE 2342.

**CEE 3431 (4)**
FUNDAMENTALS OF AIR QUALITY I
The science, engineering, public health, and economic aspects of air quality are covered. Topics include the sources of air pollutants, transport of pollutants in the environment, and atmospheric chemistry. The important properties and behavior of airborne particles and gases are reviewed. Also discussed are the science and national and international policies relating to greenhouse gas emissions, global climate change, and stratospheric ozone depletion. **Prerequisites:** CHEM 1303, MATH 1337 or equivalent, PHYS 1303 or equivalent.
CEE 3451 (4)
INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH
The recognition, evaluation, and control of health hazards in the working environment are presented. Principles of industrial toxicology, risk assessment/management, occupational diseases, and occupational health standards are examined. The application of industrial hygiene principles and practice as well as the measurement and control of atmospheric contaminants are presented. The design and evaluation of occupational exposure controls are introduced. Lecture and three hours of laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 1304.

CEE 4329 (3)
DESIGN OF WATER AND WASTEWATER SYSTEMS
Physical, chemical, and biological concepts and processes that are specific to public water supplies and municipal wastewater management are covered. Fluid mechanics is reviewed followed by an introduction to hydraulic modeling for design of water distribution networks and wastewater collection networks. Design and operation of treatment systems for both drinking water and municipal wastewater pollution control are covered. Process modeling is employed for completion of two design projects, one for a public water supply treatment plant and the other for municipal wastewater treatment plant. Field trips are conducted to a public water supply treatment plant and to a municipal wastewater treatment plant. Prerequisite: CHEM 1303, CEE 2304 and 2342.

CEE 4333 (3)
FUNDAMENTALS OF AIR QUALITY II
Fundamental and advanced topics in air quality are covered, building upon CEE 3431. Atmospheric dispersion of pollutants is examined and modern computer models are used to predict transport. A thorough review of energy technology and energy policy is presented, focusing on the economics and environmental impacts of conventional and alternative methods of energy generation. The importance of indoor air quality is discussed, including the risks from radon and biological aerosols. Additional topics of current interest are presented. Each student prepares a term paper related to energy policy and the environment. Prerequisite: CEE 2331 or equivalent and CEE 3431.

CEE 4350/ME 4350 (3)
DESIGN OF STEEL STRUCTURES
Study of strength, behavior and design of metal structures; flexural and axial members, bolted and welded connections, and composite beams. Prerequisite: CEE 3350.

CEE 4351 (3)
DESIGN OF CONCRETE STRUCTURES
Study of strength, behavior and design of reinforced concrete structures; members subjected to flexure. Shear and axial loads. Design of one-way slabs. Prerequisite: CEE 3350.

CEE 4380 (3)
CIVIL AND ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING DESIGN I
Students are responsible for completing a term-long environmental or civil engineering project for an industrial or regulatory client. The nature of design problems, constraints, and analytical tools are examined in an applied setting. An integrated design process is employed including problem identification and formulation, project planning, evaluation of alternatives, internal peer review and design iterations, preparation of design drawings and specifications for bidding and procurement purposes, the interaction of design and construction professionals, and implementation of the completed project. Prerequisite: Senior standing and CEE 3302.

CEE 4381 (3)
CIVIL AND ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING DESIGN II
Students are responsible for completing a term-long environmental or civil engineering project for an industrial or regulatory client. Students function on multidisciplinary design teams that stress the need for personal and written communication skills, leadership, effective group participation, and creative problem solving. Concepts of professional engineering practice are reinforced by student participation in applied design problems including the need for professional licensing, the ethical responsibilities of licensed engineers, and the need for lifelong learning to stay abreast of changing technology and public policy through active participation in professional societies, self-study, and continuing education. Periodic progress reports and reviews and a final report are prepared and presented. Both the client and faculty assess the completed design project. Prerequisite: CEE 4380.
CEE 5050 (0)
UNDERGRADUATE INTERNSHIP

CEE 5090 (0)
CEE SEMINAR
Lectures by invited speakers from industry and academia, including SMU faculty and students, dealing with engineering practice and research topics of current interest in environmental and civil engineering. All students, staff, and faculty are invited.

CEE 5191 (1), 5192 (1), 5291 (2), 5292 (2)
SPECIAL PROJECTS
Intensive study of a particular subject or design project, not available in regular course offerings, under the supervision of a faculty member approved by the department chair.

CEE 5311 (3)
ENVIRONMENTAL AND HAZARDOUS WASTE LAWS
Federal environmental laws, with emphasis on laws dealing with hazardous substances, such as CERCLA and RCRA; regulations and the regulatory framework; definitions and substantive requirements; roles of the States and the Federal EPA; compliance and enforcement; case studies.

CEE 5312 (3)
RISK ASSESSMENT AND HEALTH EFFECTS
Introduction to toxicology as it relates to environmental and health effects of hazardous materials; toxicology methodology; risk management factors including legal aspects; human health and ecological risk assessment and risk communication; emergency response; computer databases.

CEE 5313 (3)
ENVIRONMENTAL CHEMISTRY AND BIOLOGY
Chemical and biochemical processes; controlling fate and transport of hazardous materials with emphasis on chemical equilibria; chemical thermodynamics; acid-base equilibria; precipitation and dissolution; oxidation reduction processes; environmental transformations of organic materials; introductory taxonomy; microbial growth and kinetics; energy transfer; microbial ecosystems.

CEE 5315 (3)
INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT
Comprehensive introduction to the fundamentals of the complex interdisciplinary field of hazardous waste management; current management practices; treatment and disposal methods; and site remediation. Topics include detailed case studies and design examples to evaluate the effectiveness of different treatment and containment technologies in addressing today’s hazardous waste situations.

CEE 5317 (3)
ENVIRONMENTAL ORGANIC CHEMISTRY
This course will examine the fundamental processes that govern transformation of organic chemicals in natural and engineering systems. The course will be divided into three parts: 1) organic chemistry overview, 2) physical transformations of organic compounds and 3) organic chemical reactions in the environment. The organic chemistry overview will provide knowledge regarding basic properties of organic compounds such as nomenclature and structures. Physical transformation of organic compounds will provide an understanding in processes (such as sorption and volatilization) that control the distribution of organic chemicals between different phases (such as air, water, and soil). Environmentally mediated reactions (such as hydrolysis and photolysis) that control the breakdown of organic chemicals will be the focus of chemical reactions.

CEE 5322 (3)
BIOLOGICAL WASTE TREATMENT
Biological treatment topics include an overview of microbiology and microbial metabolism; kinetics of biological growth; aerobic suspended growth processes including the various modifications of the activated sludge process, aerated lagoons, and sequencing batch reactors; aerobic attached growth processes including trickling filters, biofilter towers, and rotating biological contactors; anaerobic processes including sludge digestion and liquid waste treat-
ment with the anaerobic contact process and anaerobic filters; biosolids handling and disposal; composting; land treatment; in situ biotreatment and biotreatment of contaminated soils.

**CEE 5323 (3)**
**PROJECT MANAGEMENT**
Role of project officer; systems and techniques for planning, scheduling, monitoring, reporting, and completing environmental projects; total quality management; project team management, development of winning proposals; contract management and logistics; case study application of project management to all environmental media and programs; community relations, risk communication, crisis management, consensus building, media, and public policy.

**CEE 5325 (3)**
**DISASTER MANAGEMENT**
This course introduces the student to basic concepts in disaster management. Drawing on a range of sources from the textbook to the U.S. National Response plan to research papers, the course covers the fundamentals of preparedness, mitigation, response, and recovery. An all-hazards approach is taken, providing analysis of natural, technological, and man-made disasters. In addition to discussing the basic theories of disaster management, the course introduces the student to key methods in the field, including simulation modeling, consequence analysis tools, design criteria, statistical and case study methods (lessons learned), and risk analysis.

**CEE 5327 (3)**
**OPTIMIZATION AND RELIABILITY FOR INFRASTRUCTURE AND ENVIRONMENTAL SYSTEMS**
This course introduces the concepts of engineering systems optimization, reliability and risk assessment, and applies them to civil and environmental engineering systems. Topics include an introduction to engineering systems definition, classical methods of optimization, linear programming, integer programming, dynamic programming, nonlinear optimization, and reliability and risk concepts in engineering planning and design. Engineering applications will include transportation networks, fleet assignment, supply chain management, environmental engineering systems, fluid transport and water reservoir operation and structural engineering systems. Advance topics will include an introduction to chance-constrained optimization and basic decomposition approaches and their application to real-world problems.

**CEE 5328 (3)**
**INTRODUCTION TO SUSTAINABILITY**
This course introduces the student to basic concepts in sustainability. Drawing on a range of sources, including selected books and readings, the course explores the idea of total connectedness of resource use globally, with particular emphasis on the situation in north Texas. The course will address the issues of air quality and energy supply, sustainable construction, water use, transit and other related areas of resource use, and waste generation. The inclusion of multiple guest lecturers will provide a series of multiple viewpoints and areas of specific expertise. **Prerequisite:** Graduate standing or permission of instructor.

**CEE 5329 (3)**
**METHODS AND TECHNOLOGY FOR SUSTAINABILITY**
This course covers technologies and methods used in sustainable design and analysis. Areas covered include the scientific understanding of alternative energy systems, water reuse and supply, and state-of-the-art materials created for sustainability. Also discussed are methods for assessing sustainability, including life cycle assessment and the development of sustainable indicators. **Prerequisite:** Graduate standing, or permission of instructor.

**CEE 5330 (3)**
**DESIGN FOR SUSTAINABILITY**
This course introduces the student to the issues involved in creating a sustainable built environment. The course will address issues of resource use at the regional and project specific level. Specific techniques for designing and constructing sustainable buildings will be addressed. Systems of measurement for sustainable properties will be discussed on a comparative level, and the USGBC’s LEED system will be specifically addressed. **Prerequisite:** Graduate standing, or permission of instructor.

**CEE 5331 (3)**
**AIR POLLUTION MANAGEMENT AND ENGINEERING**
This course covers the science, engineering, public health, and economic aspects of air quality. Students will develop in-depth understanding and broad knowledge of the sources and prop-
erties of air pollutants, air quality management, fate and transport of pollutants in the environment, regulations of air quality, and the operation and design of air pollution control systems. In addition, the class will review the current status of science, policy, and regulations on several selected topics such as urban smog, regional haze, greenhouse gas and global climate change, stratospheric ozone depletion, and mercury emissions and control. **Prerequisite:** CHEM 1304, MATH 1337 or equivalent, and PHYS 1303 or equivalent.

**CEE 5332 (3)**
GROUNDWATER HYDROLOGY AND CONTAMINATION
Groundwater hydrology; aquifer and well hydraulics; flow equations and models; implications for landfill design; sources and nature of ground water contaminants; monitoring and analysis; contaminant fate and transport; transport model for hazardous substances; groundwater pollution control measures; containment and treatment; groundwater quality management. **Prerequisite:** MATH 2343.

**CEE 5334 (3)**
FATE AND TRANSPORT OF CONTAMINANTS
Development and application of fate and transport models for water-borne contaminants with focus on material balance principle; mass transport and transformation processes; modeling of lakes and reservoirs; stream modeling; general flow case; groundwater models; water-sediment, water-soil, and water-air interfaces; multiphase and integrated modeling approaches; case studies.

**CEE 5335 (3)**
AEROSOL MECHANICS
Fundamental and advanced principles of airborne particles, including their physical properties, aerodynamic behavior, and their collection, measurement, and analysis. The course emphasizes the origins and properties of atmospheric aerosols and the design of air pollution control equipment. **Prerequisite:** CEE 3431 or CEE 2342 or equivalent.

**CEE 5340 (3)**
INTRODUCTION TO SOLID MECHANICS
Three dimensional stress and strain, failure theories, introduction to two-dimensional elasticity, torsion of prismatic members, beams on elastic foundation, introduction to plates and shells, and energy methods. **Prerequisite:** CEE 2340 or equivalent and MATH 2343.

**CEE 5350 (3)**
INTRODUCTION TO ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS
An in-depth introduction to environmental management systems (EMSs). Includes systems such as EMAS, Responsible Car, OSHAS 18000, ISO 14000, and the Texas EMS program. Takes a step-by-step look at the ISO 14002 standard from the policy statement to the management review, and allow students to fully understand the Plan-Do-Check-Act approach of the system. Also introduces students to management system auditing, the requirements of a system auditor and the certification process.

**CEE 5351 (3)**
INTRODUCTION TO ENVIRONMENTAL TOXICOLOGY
Toxicology is presented as it relates to environmental and health effects of hazardous materials. Toxicological methodologies, pharmacokinetics, mechanisms of action to toxicants, origin response to toxic substances, and relevant aspects of the occupational and regulatory environment will be examined. Specific topics include toxicology of metals, radiation, industrial solvents and vapors, pesticides, teratogens, mutagens, and carcinogens. Risk communication and risk assessment are examined as they related to toxic substance exposure.

**CEE 5352 (3)**
MANAGEMENT OF RADIOACTIVE HAZARDS
Principles of radioactive material production, uses, and hazards are presented with emphasis on their safe control and management. Topics in health physics and radiation protection related to the commercial nuclear industry are examined including uranium fuel production, light water reactor technologies, and industrial and medical uses of radioactive byproduct materials. Risk assessment methods and hazard management connected to the fuel cycles will be developed. The regulation of radioactive materials will be studied with emphasis on licensing of regulated industries, radioactive material transportation, radioactive waste management and disposal, radiological emergency preparedness, and decommissioning. **Prerequisite:** CEE 5313.
**CEE 5353 (3)**
ENVIROMENTAL EPIDEMIOLOGY
Introduction to the science of epidemiology. Design and conduct of studies examining health effects of environmental exposures. Strengths and limitations of research strategies and interpretation of study results. Areas of interest include air and water pollution, lead, and biological marker outcomes.

**CEE 5354 (3)**
ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING PRINCIPLES AND PROCESSES
Waste minimization and pollution prevention techniques and objectives are introduced. A comprehensive study is made of biological, chemical, and physical principles and treatment strategies for controlling pollutant emissions. Equal emphasis is placed on underlying theory and practical engineering application of both common and innovative water and wastewater treatment processes. Design equations, procedures, and process models are rigorously derived for chemical/biological reactors and physical unit operations. Emphasis on engineering analysis and application of process modeling techniques for design of unit processes to achieve specific treatment objectives. Prerequisites: CHEM 1303, CEE 2304 and 2342, and MATH 2343.

**CEE 5361 (3)/ME 5361**
MATRIX STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS AND INTRODUCTION TO FINITE ELEMENT METHODS
A systematic approach to formulation of force and displacement method of analysis; representation of structures as assemblages of elements; computer solution of structural systems. Prerequisite: CEE 3350.

**CEE 5362 (3)**
ENGINEERING ANALYSIS WITH NUMERICAL METHODS
Applications of numerical and approximate methods in solving a variety of engineering problems. Examples include equilibrium, buckling, vibration, fluid mechanics, thermal science, and other engineering applications. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

**CEE 5363 (3)**
ARCHITECTURAL AND STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING
The basic principles of structural analysis and mechanics of deformable bodies are introduced. Structural systems and principles are presented with an emphasis on architectural design. Students will be provided with a conceptual introduction to structures emphasizing the integration of structural and architectural design. Case studies of buildings are presented and discussed. Prerequisites: CEE 2310 and CEE 2320.

**CEE 5364 (3)**
INTRODUCTION TO STRUCTURAL DYNAMICS
Dynamic responses of structures and behavior of structural components to dynamic loads and foundation excitations; single- and multi-degree-of-freedom systems response and its applications to analysis of framed structures; introduction to systems with distributed mass and flexibility. Prerequisite: MATH 2343.

**CEE 5365 (3)**
INTRODUCTION TO CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT
Construction practice techniques and current technological tools are examined. Included are cost estimating, bidding, contracts and contract bonds, risk and umbrella excess insurance, labor law and labor relations. Building codes and regulations are examined. Business methods with respect to managing project time and cost including typical forms used in construction are addressed.

**CEE 5366 (3)**
INTRODUCTION TO FACILITIES ENGINEERING SYSTEMS
The inter-relationships of fire protection, HVAC, electrical, plumbing, lighting, telecommunications, energy management systems for buildings are examined. A life-cycle approach examines each of these systems with respect to cost durability, maintainability, operability, and safety. Facility operations, facility maintenance and testing, and assessments are discussed.

**CEE 5367 (3)**
TELECOMMUNICATIONS IN FACILITY PLANNING
A thorough description of telecommunications technology is presented. Provides the student with a working knowledge of the fundamental concepts of telecommunications technology for
both voice and data. Topics presented include digital communications, standards and protocols, Ethernets, local area networks, fiber optics and voice technologies.

**CEE 5368 (3)**  
**FACILITIES CONTRACT MANAGEMENT**  
A critical foundation and understanding is provided of the terminology, arts, and skills of contracts and contract negotiation, review and preparation, as well as insurance and risk management. Attention is also given to lease analysis, licensing and permits, when and how bidding contracts are warranted, how to prepare specifications and their role in contract creation, and supplier and vendor management in the post-contractual process.

**CEE 5369 (3)**  
**ELECTRICAL, MECHANICAL AND PIPING SYSTEMS FOR BUILDINGS**  
Mechanical and electrical systems for buildings are examined with emphasis on practical aspects of the subjects. Space planning and architectural considerations, including cost and environmental impact of the mechanical and electrical systems are presented. **Prerequisites:** Undergraduate introduction to electrical circuits, classical mechanics, and fluid dynamics or instructor approval.

**CEE 5370 (3)**  
**FACILITY PLANNING**  
The overall planning process for construction projects is presented. The three divisions of planning: program planning, project planning, and activity planning are presented in an integrated manner. Included are different modeling approaches for the planning process.

**CEE 5371 (3)**  
**FACILITY FINANCIAL AND ASSET MANAGEMENT**  
Financial analysis and reporting, concepts and methods of accounting, budgeting, and evaluation of projects are examined. The role of facility managers in affecting corporate earnings and valuations is presented. The management of the facility over its entire life cycle extending from planning and budgeting to the management of its assets and construction projects is included.

**CEE 5373 (3)**  
**PRESTRESSED CONCRETE**  
Theory and application of prestressed concrete members time-dependent deflections, and continuous prestressed beams. **Prerequisite:** CEE 4350.

**CEE 5375 (3)**  
**ADVANCED CONCRETE DESIGN**  
Behavior, analysis and design of concrete slender columns, two-way slab systems, and deep beams. Yield line analysis for slabs. Design and behavior of shear walls, retaining walls and foundation systems. **Prerequisite:** CEE 4350.

**CEE 5377/ME 5377 (3)**  
**ADVANCED STEEL DESIGN**  
Behavior and design of steel structures including general methods of plastic analysis, plastic moment distribution, steel frames, unbraced and braced frames, and composite construction. **Prerequisite:** CEE 4350.

**CEE 5378 (3)**  
**TRANSPORTATION PLANNING AND TRAFFIC ENGINEERING**  
This course is concerned mainly with the analysis and modeling of urban transportation systems. The course consists of three main parts. The first part provides an overview of main definitions and terminologies involved in the planning and modeling of urban transportation systems. The second part introduces the concept of urban transportation planning systems along with an overview of various models used in travel demand forecasting. The third part describes principles of traffic operations, analysis, and control. **Prerequisites:** Basic principles of probability and statistics.

**CEE 5379 (3)**  
**HIGHWAYS DESIGN AND SAFETY**  
Provides an overview of the principals of highways design and traffic safety. Topics include highways functional classification, design control and criteria, driver performance, sight distance, horizontal and vertical alignments, cross section elements, design of freeways, intersections and interchanges, traffic safety, and environmental impact assessment.
CEE 5383 (3)
HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING
Examines the science and practice of controlling environmental conditions through the use of thermal process and systems. Specific applications include refrigeration, psychometrics, solar radiation, heating and cooling loads in buildings, and design of duct and piping systems. Theory and analysis are emphasized. Prerequisites: CEE 2331, CEE 2342, and ME 3332.

CEE 5384 (3)
ENERGY MANAGEMENT FOR BUILDINGS
Procedures to select energy savings options for buildings are examined with emphasis on the practical aspects of the subject. Space planning, architectural considerations, cost, and environmental impact of the mechanical and electrical systems are considered along with optimizing the life cycle cost of the proposed alternative. Software for life cycle cost and energy analysis is used to calculate energy consumption and compare energy features of proposed, audit-determined feasible changes to a building.

CEE 5385 (3)
ADVANCED SOIL MECHANICS
Physicochemical properties of soil and soil stabilization. Advanced theories of soil deformation and failure as applied to slope stability and lateral loads. Soil-water interaction in earthen dams. Prerequisite: CEE 3385.

CEE 5386 (3)
FOUNDATION ENGINEERING
Application of soil mechanics principles to the design and construction of shallow and deep foundations. Topics include subsurface investigation procedures to obtain soil parameters for design and construction of structure foundations, bearing capacity and settlement analyses, construction procedures, and soil improvement techniques. Prerequisite: CEE 3385.

CEE 5387 (3)
GEOTECHNICAL EARTHQUAKE ENGINEERING
This course provides fundamental knowledge and practical application of soil dynamics and geotechnical earthquake engineering. This includes an overview of seismic hazards, the fundamentals of vibration, wave propagation in elastic medium, properties of dynamically loaded soils, earthquake-induced ground motion, ground response analysis, lateral earth pressure on retaining walls, liquefaction of soils, and seismic stability of earth embankments. Prerequisite: CEE 5364 or approval of instructor.

CEE 5388 (3)
GROUNDWATER AND SEEPAGE
Examines fundamental principles of flow through porous media and related engineering problems. Topics include the saturated seepage theory and flow nets; the unsaturated flow theory; suction-saturation and saturation-hydraulic conductivity relationships; the principle of effective stress; laboratory and field-testing methods for determining material characteristics; and numerical models for flow-related engineering problems. Prerequisite: CEE 3385 or equivalent.

CEE 5391 (3), 5392 (3), 5491 (4), 5492 (4)
SPECIAL PROJECTS
Intensive study of a particular subject or design project, not available in regular course offerings, under the supervision of a faculty member approved by the department chair.

CEE 5418 (4)
ENGINEERING MICROBIOLOGY
Aspects of microbiology that are particularly valuable to the practice of environmental engineering are examined. Specific areas of focus include enzyme and growth kinetics, cell structure and physiology, process of biotransformation, microbial/environmental interactions, and biogeochemical cycles. Elements of molecular biology and biotechnology are also presented as appropriate. The goal of this course is to provide a basic understanding and appreciation of microbial processes that are applicable in the field of environmental engineering. Prerequisite: CHEM 1303 and CHEM 1304, or equivalent.
**Computer Science and Engineering**

**Professor** Sukumaran V.S. Nair, Chair

**Professors:** Margaret H. Dunham, Delores M. Etter (Electrical Engineering), David W. Matula, Sukumaran V.S. Nair, Stephen A. Szygenda, Mitchell A. Thornton, Jeff Tian. **Associate Professors:** James G. Dunham (Electrical Engineering), Ira Greenberg, Ping Gui (Electrical Engineering), Richard V. Helgason (Engineering Management, Information and Systems). 

**Assistant Professors:** Jennifer A. Dworak, Tyler W. Moore, LiGuo Huang. **Senior Lecturer:** Frank P. Coyle. 

**Lecturers:** Donald E. Evans, Mark E. Fontenot. 

**Visiting Fellow:** Daniel W. Engels.


The Department of Computer Science and Engineering at SMU offers academic programs in computer engineering and computer science. Faculty specializations include computer architecture, data mining, knowledge engineering, software engineering, design and analysis of algorithms, parallel processing, database management, very large-scale integration computer-aided design methods, bioinformatics, computer networks, data and network security, mobile computing, theory of computation, and computer arithmetic. The educational objectives of the undergraduate programs in the CSE Department are to produce graduates who are productive professionals in an information technology discipline, are pursuing (or have pursued) graduate or professional degrees, are successful entrepreneurs and managers, have a broad knowledge and wide range of interests, are valuable members of their general community, and take a leadership role in their chosen field. As such, the programs are designed to ensure that graduates have the following:

**For graduates with degrees in computer science**

a) An ability to apply knowledge of computing and mathematics to software design and computing problems.

b) An ability to analyze a problem, and identify and define the computing requirements appropriate to its solution.

c) An ability to design, implement and evaluate a computer-based system, process, component or program to meet desired needs.

d) An ability to function effectively on teams to accomplish a common goal.

e) An understanding of professional, ethical, legal, security and social issues and responsibilities.

f) An ability to communicate effectively with a range of audiences both in an oral and written form.

g) The broad liberal arts education necessary to analyze the local and global impact of computing on individuals, organizations and society.

h) Recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage in, continuing professional development and lifelong learning.

i) An ability to use the techniques, skills and modern computing and software engineering tools necessary for computing practice.

**For graduates with degrees in computer engineering**

a) An ability to apply knowledge of mathematics, science and engineering to software and hardware design problems.
b) An ability to design and conduct experiments and to analyze and interpret data related to software and hardware design solutions.
c) An ability to design a system, component or process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints such as economic, environmental, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturability, and sustainability.
d) An ability to function on multidisciplinary teams using current computer engineering tools and technologies.
e) An ability to identify, formulate and solve engineering problems based on a fundamental understanding of concepts of computer engineering topics.
f) An understanding of personal, professional and ethical responsibility.
g) An ability to communicate effectively both in an oral and written form.
h) The broad liberal arts education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global, economic, environmental and societal context.
i) Recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage, in lifelong learning.
j) Knowledge of contemporary issues in computer engineering.
k) An ability to use the techniques, skills and modern engineering tools necessary for computer engineering practice.

The CSE Department is engaged in an ongoing assessment process that evaluates the success in meeting these outcomes and enhances the development of the program.

**Degrees**

The CSE Department offers undergraduate degrees as follows:

- Bachelor of Science – major in computer science
- Bachelor of Science – major in computer science with a premedical specialization
- Bachelor of Science in Computer Engineering
- Bachelor of Arts – major in computer science

The undergraduate program in computer engineering is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, [http://www.abet.org](http://www.abet.org). The undergraduate computer science program that awards the degree Bachelor of Science (B.S.) is accredited by the Computing Accreditation Commission of ABET. The undergraduate computer science program that awards the degree Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) is not accredited by a Commission of ABET.

**Dual Degree Program**

The Lyle School of Engineering offers a dual degree with the Meadows School of the Arts that leads to the degrees of B.A. in music and B.A. in computer science. Students should contact the department for additional details.

**Departmental Distinction**

The Departmental Distinction program offers students the opportunity to engage in an advanced undergraduate research experience project with a member of the department faculty. Computer science or computer engineering students can opt to pursue this program during their junior and senior years. A request to participate in the program must be submitted to the departmental undergraduate adviser during the junior year. The program is designed and intended for students with superior academic records. To earn departmental distinction with a major from the CSE Department, a student must fulfill the school requirements. Upon successful comple-
tion and approval by the department chair, the appropriate B.S. degree or B.A. degree will be awarded with departmental distinction.

4+1 Master’s Degree Program

The 4+1 Program allows students to complete both B.S. and M.S. degrees in five years. In the CSE Department, students may participate in the 4+1 Program in either the computer science or computer engineering area. Up to nine total credit hours of graduate courses may be applied toward fulfilling the student’s undergraduate program requirements. For additional information, students should contact the undergraduate program director.

Teaching Certification

The teacher certification program requires 24 hours of coursework and six hours of student teaching. A B.A. in computer science student is able to complete these requirements by taking all required education courses within the free electives area. In addition, the student would have to complete student teaching. For information on this program, students should contact the CSE Department.

Computer Facilities

Students in the CSE Department have access to a wide range of facilities and equipment. The department’s computing environment has evolved into an Ethernet-based network of personal computers and servers. General-use UNIX servers that run OSF1 and Linux are available. A wireless network is also available throughout the CSE facilities. Windows-based PC labs are used during the first two years of coursework.

Curriculum in Computer Science

Computers play an ever-increasing role in society. Their use permeates all other academic disciplines and industrial arenas. Computer science is the study of the concepts and theory surrounding computer design and software construction. The SMU undergraduate program in computer science is designed to give students a solid understanding of these concepts, providing them with the technical knowledge needed to pursue either an advanced degree or a challenging career in the computer industry. The diversity of the Lyle School of Engineering computer environment exposes undergraduate computer science students to many different hardware and software systems.

To study and use computers, one must communicate with them through a variety of software interfaces, including programming languages. At SMU, the student will study several high-level languages – such as C++ and Java – that simplify the use of computers. In addition, students are exposed to a variety of computer-aided software engineering tools. Assembly languages and operating systems (such as Linux/UNIX) for microcomputers, mainframes and supercomputers are studied to provide an understanding of the architecture and organization of a digital computer. Mathematical topics such as discrete mathematics, graph theory, and Boolean and linear algebra are included in required undergraduate classes so that students may better understand the internal structure of the computer and the effective utilization of its languages.

Knowledge of the computer’s internal structure is important to understanding its capabilities. Thus, computer science students take courses in assembly language, computer logic and computer organization. Courses in systems programming and
operating systems extend this structural study into the “software” of the computer. A required sequence of software engineering courses prepares students for advanced systems and software applications.

Many of the computer science core courses (CSE 2341, 3345, 3353, 4345, 4351 and 4352) contain major project-oriented components to prepare students for applying their theoretical knowledge in teams.

The free electives in the B.A. in computer science program can also be used to individually tailor a student’s study plan. For example, students who want a program even more intensive than the computer science major could satisfy their free electives with more computer science courses. Students interested in a broader education could satisfy these electives with courses offered by any department in the University.

The B.S. degree allows students to major in any of five concentration tracks or to pursue a general program where they can choose nine hours of computer science electives. The research track allows students to participate in an undergraduate research project of their choice. Like graduate students, undergraduate students majoring in research are required to perform independent research in an area of their choice (with a tenure-track faculty member as an adviser), document the research results and present the results of the research in a presentation open to the entire University community. The security track facilitates a more in-depth study of software security issues. The data-intensive computing track introduces concepts of data storage and analysis necessary for many modern applications. The software engineering track focuses on software design and testing. The game development track is provided in collaboration with The Guildhall at SMU.

**Bachelor of Science With a Major in Computer Science**

**Curriculum Notes.** In addition to the University-Wide Requirements, term credit hours within this curriculum are distributed as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements for the Major</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics and Science:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1337, 1338, 3353</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 2353, 3365, 4340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Students may fulfill the CSE 4340 requirement by taking any one of CSE/STAT 4340, EMIS 3340, or STAT 5340.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1303/1105, 1304/1106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 credit hours from the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315, 2363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1401, 1402</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1303/1113, 1304/1114</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 1301, 1305, 1307, 1308, 1313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science:</strong></td>
<td>44/38*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 1341, 1342, 2240, 2341, 3330, 3342, 3345, 3353, 3381, 4344, 4345, 4351*, 4352*, 4381, 5343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tracks and Electives:</strong></td>
<td>9/18*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 4397, 5350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 credit hours of track electives approved by adviser</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Requirements for the Major (continued)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Data-Intensive Computing:</strong></th>
<th><strong>Credit Hours</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSE 5330, 5331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 credit hours of track electives approved by adviser</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Software Engineering:**

| CSE 5314, 5319                |                 |
| 3 credit hours of track electives approved by adviser |

**Game Development:**

| CSE 4051                      |                 |
| HGAM 5200, 5201, 5202, 5221, 5222, 5292, 5311, 5312 |                 |
| (Must be admitted to Guildhall Professional Certificate program and attend class at The Guildhall at SMU.) |

**Security:**

| CSE 5339, 5349                |                 |
| 3 credit hours of track electives approved by adviser |

**General:**

Three 3-hour, 4000-level CSE courses approved by adviser

**Electives:** 6
Advanced electives in the Lyle School of Engineering

**Engineering Leadership:** 9
CEE 3302, CSE 4360, and EMIS 3308 or CSE 3517

---

*Students choosing the game development track do not take CSE 4351 and 4352 and have a total degree requirement of 103 hours.*

---

**Bachelor of Science With a Major in Computer Science (Premedical Specialization)**

**Curriculum Notes.** In addition to the University-Wide Requirements, the term credit hours within this curriculum are distributed as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Requirements for the Major</strong></th>
<th><strong>Credit Hours</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Mathematics and Science:** 56
MATH 1337, 1338, 3353
CSE 2353, 3365, 4340
(Students may fulfill the CSE 4340 requirement by taking any one of CSE/STAT 4340, EMIS 3340, or STAT 5340.)
BIOL 1401, 1402, 3304, 3350
CHEM 1303/1113, 1304/1114, 3371/3117, 3372/3118
PHYS 1303/1105, 1304/1106

**Computer Science:** 44
CSE 1341, 1342, 2240, 2341, 3330, 3381, 3342, 3345, 3353, 4344, 4345, 4351, 4352, 4381, 5343

**Engineering Leadership:** CEE 3302, CSE 4360 6

**Total:** 106
**Bachelor of Arts With a Major in Computer Science**

**Curriculum Notes.** In addition to the University-Wide Requirements, the term credit hours within this curriculum are distributed as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements for the Major</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics and Science:</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1337, 1338</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 2353</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1301 or 1303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 2331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 credit hours from the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 2315, 2363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1303, 1304, 1308, 1401, 1402</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1301, 1303, 1304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 1301, 1305, 1307, 1308, 1313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1303, 1304, 1314, 3305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Computer Science:</strong></th>
<th>47</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSE 1341, 1342, 2240, 2341, 3330, 3342, 3345, 3353, 3381, 4344, 4345, 4351, 4352, 4381, 5343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 credit hours from the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 5314, 5320, 5330, 5339, 5341, 5342, 5344, 5345, 5348, 5349, 5350, 5359, 5376, 5380, 5381, 5382, 5385, 5387</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Engineering Leadership:</strong></th>
<th>9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CEE 3302, CSE 4360, and EMIS 3308 or CSE 5317</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Free Electives:</strong> Must be approved by adviser</th>
<th>19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total:</strong></td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Minor in Computer Science**

A student majoring in computer engineering may not minor in computer science. The following computer science courses are required: **CSE 1341, 1342, 2341, 2353**. Elective courses can be any six hours of CSE courses numbered 3000 or above as approved by the computer science minor adviser.

**Curriculum in Computer Engineering**

Computer engineering deals with computers and computing systems. Computer engineers must be capable of addressing problems in hardware, software and algorithms, especially those problems whose solutions depend upon the interaction of these elements.

Career opportunities for computer engineers require a broad range of knowledge. The design and analysis of logical and arithmetic processes that are the basis of computer science provide basic knowledge. Computer engineering courses are concentrated on the interacting nature of hardware and software. Basic electrical engineering is a clear foundation for computer engineers.

**Bachelor of Science With a Major in Computer Engineering**

**Curriculum Notes.** In addition to the University-Wide Requirements, the term credit hours within this curriculum are distributed as follows:
Lyle School of Engineering

Requirements for the Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mathematics and Science:</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1337, 1338, 2343, 3353</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 2353, 3365, 4340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Students may fulfill the CSE 4340 requirement by taking any one of CSE/STAT 4340, EMIS 3340, or STAT 5340.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1303, 1304/1106</td>
<td>3 credit hours from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1401, 1402</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 1301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engineering Leadership:</th>
<th>9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CEE 3302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 4360</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMIS 3308 or CSE 5317</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Engineering:</th>
<th>46</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSE 1341, 1342, 2240, 2341, 3353, 3381, 4344, 4351, 4352, 4381, 5343, 5387</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 2322/2122, 2350, 2370/2170</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tracks:</th>
<th>9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hardware</strong> (three of the following):</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 5380, 5381; CSE 5385 or EE 5385; CSE 5356 or EE 5356</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software Engineering</strong> (three of the following):</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 3345; 4345; 5314, or 5316, or 5319</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Networking</strong> (three of the following):</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 5344, 5348, 5349; EE 5376</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electives: Advanced electives in the Lyle School of Engineering</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

104

Minor in Computer Engineering

A student majoring in computer science may not minor in computer engineering. The following computer science courses are required: **CSE 1341, 1342, 2240, 2341, 2353, 3381.**

The Courses (CSE)

**CSE 1340 (3)**
INTRODUCTION TO COMPUTING CONCEPTS
Introduction to computer concepts, program structures, object-oriented programming and interactive application development. Extensive programming projects emphasizing logical control structures and the use of libraries.

**CSE 1341 (3)**
PRINCIPLES OF COMPUTER SCIENCE
Introduction to the fundamental concepts of computer science and object-oriented design of reusable modules. The course covers basic object-oriented concepts of composition, inheritance, polymorphism, and containers. First course for computer science and computer engineering majors and minors.

**CSE 1342 (3)**
PROGRAMMING CONCEPTS
Introduction to the constructs provided in the C/C++ programming language for procedural and object-oriented programming. Computation, input and output, flow of control, functions, arrays and pointers, linked structures, use of dynamic storage, and implementation of abstract
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSE 2240</td>
<td>ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE PROGRAMMING AND MACHINE ORGANIZATION</td>
<td>Prerequisite: C- or better in CSE 1341 or equivalent, a grade of at least a 4 on the AP Computer Science A Exam, or departmental consent.</td>
<td>Computer-related number systems, machine arithmetic, computer instruction set, low-level programming, addressing modes and internal data representation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Corequisite:</strong> A grade of C- or better in 1341.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 2337</td>
<td>INTRODUCTION TO DATA MANAGEMENT</td>
<td>Prerequisite: A grade of C- or better in 1341.</td>
<td>This course is designed to provide practical experience using a relational database system and spreadsheet system. The course emphasizes hands-on practical training in creation and access of relational databases as well as basic and intermediate data analysis using spreadsheet software. Integrating data from a spreadsheet and relational database into other document types is also covered. No credit for CS and CpE majors or minors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 2341</td>
<td>DATA STRUCTURES</td>
<td></td>
<td>Emphasizes the object-oriented implementation of data structures, including linked lists, stacks, queues, sets, and binary trees. The course covers object-oriented software engineering strategies and approaches to programming. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> A grade of C- or better in CSE 1342 or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 2353</td>
<td>DISCRETE COMPUTATIONAL STRUCTURES</td>
<td></td>
<td>Logic, proofs, partially ordered sets, and algebraic structures. Introduction to graph theory and combinatorics. Applications of these structures to various areas of computer science. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> C- or better in CSE 1341.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 3330</td>
<td>DATABASE CONCEPTS</td>
<td></td>
<td>This course provides coverage of fundamental information management and database systems concepts including file and disk organization, information models and systems, data modeling, relational database design, physical implementation of database systems, and query languages for accessing database systems. As time permits, topics from information privacy and security, information storage and retrieval, data mining, and multimedia information systems will be included. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> A grade of C- or better in both CSE 2341 and CSE 2353.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 3342</td>
<td>PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to basic concepts of programming languages and compilers, including formal syntax, regular languages and finite automata, lexical analysis, context-free grammar and parsing, static and dynamic scoping, equivalence and consistency of data types, control constructs, encapsulation and abstract data types, storage allocation, and run-time environment. Advanced programming techniques such as tail recursion, inheritance, polymorphism, static and dynamic binding, and exception handling. In-depth studies of representative languages of different programming paradigms – object-oriented, logic and functional programming. <strong>Prerequisite:</strong> A grade of C- or better in CSE 2341.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 3345</td>
<td>GRAPHICAL USER INTERFACE DESIGN AND IMPLEMENTATION</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to the concepts underlying the design and implementation of graphical user interfaces with emphasis on the psychological aspects of human-computer interaction. The course is structured around lectures, case studies and student projects. This course will introduce event-driven programming concepts including the Java API, applications, applets, interfaces, graphics, basic and advanced GUI components, HTML and multithreading. <strong>Prerequisites:</strong> A grade of C- or better in CSE 2341 or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 3353</td>
<td>FUNDAMENTALS OF ALGORITHMS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to algorithm analysis, big-Oh notation, and algorithm classification by efficiency. Basic algorithm design strategies and approaches to problem-solving. Sorting and searching algorithms. Introduction to graph theory and graph algorithms. <strong>Prerequisites:</strong> C- or better in CSE 2341, 2353.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CSE 3365/MATH 3315 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO SCIENTIFIC COMPUTING
An elementary survey course that includes techniques for root-finding, interpolation, functional approximation, linear equations, and numerical integration. Special attention is given to MATLAB programming, algorithm implementations, and library codes. Prerequisites: A grade of C- or higher in MATH 1338. Corequisite: CSE 1340 or 1341; Students registering for this course must also register for an associated computer laboratory.

CSE 3381 (3)
DIGITAL LOGIC DESIGN
Boolean functions, logic elements, synchronous and asynchronous circuits, shift registers and computers, and logic and control. Prerequisites: C- or better in CSE 2240, 2353. Corequisite: Weekly no-credit lab.

CSE 4051 (0)
DIGITAL LOGIC DESIGN PROJECT
This course requires students enrolled in HGAM 5292 to produce appropriate reports and other design documentation material resulting from their HGAM 5292 design experience. Design requirements, specifications, test plans, and other relevant documentation as required for assessing the design experience are included in these materials. Corequisite: HGAM 5292.

CSE 4090 (0)
SENIOR PROJECT
CSE 4190 (1), 4191 (1), 4192 (1), 4193 (1), 4194 (1), 4290 (2)
UNDERGRADUATE PROJECT
An opportunity for the advanced undergraduate student to undertake independent investigation, design, or development. Written permission of the supervising faculty member is required before registration. At least 0.5 of (1–4) TCH Design.

CSE 4197 (1), 4297 (2)
RESEARCH EXPERIENCE FOR UNDERGRADUATES
This course provides research experience for junior/senior undergraduate students. Permission from the advising CSE faculty member is required before registration. Prerequisites: Junior/Senior Standing Computer Science or Computer Engineering major with GPA over 3.0.

CSE 4291 (2), 4292 (2), 4293 (2), 4294 (2)
UNDERGRADUATE SEMINAR
An opportunity for the advanced undergraduate student to undertake independent investigation, design, or development. Written permission of the supervising faculty member is required before registration. At least 0.5 of (1–4) TCH Design.

CSE 4340/EMIS 3340/STAT 4340 (3)
STATISTICAL METHODS FOR ENGINEERS AND APPLIED SCIENTISTS
Basic concepts of probability and statistics useful in the solution of engineering and applied science problems. Topics include probability, probability distributions, data analysis, sampling distributions, estimation, and simple tests of hypothesis. Prerequisites: C- or better in MATH 1337, 1338.

CSE 4344 (3)
COMPUTER NETWORKS AND DISTRIBUTED SYSTEMS
Introduction to network protocols, layered communication architecture, wired and wireless data transmission, data link protocols, network routing, TCP/IP and UDP, email and World Wide Web (www), introduction to distributed computing, mutual exclusion, linearizability, locks, multithreaded computing. Prerequisite: A grade of C- or better in CSE 2341.

CSE 4345 (3)
SOFTWARE ENGINEERING PRINCIPLES
Introduction to software system development; overview of development models and their stages; system feasibility and requirements engineering, architecture and design, validation and verification, maintenance, and evolution; project management; and review of current software engineering literature. Student teams design and implement small-scale software systems. The course contains class presentations and a major design experience. Prerequisite: C- or better in CSE 2341.
CSE 4351 (3)
SENIOR DESIGN I
First part of a project course, with a major design component. Students participate in a multidisciplinary group project team. Topical, project-related discussions include project team organization, project planning and scheduling, management, testing and validation methods, and the importance of lifelong learning. Prerequisite: CSE senior standing.

CSE 4352 (3)
SENIOR DESIGN II
Second part of a project course, with a major design component. Students participate in a multidisciplinary group project team. Topical, project-related discussions include project team organization, project planning and scheduling, management, testing and validation methods, and the importance of lifelong learning. Prerequisite: CSE 4351.

CSE 4360 (3)
TECHNICAL ENTREPRENEURSHIP
Demonstrates the concepts involved in the management and evolution of rapidly growing technical endeavors. Students are expected to participate in active learning by doing, making mistakes and developing solutions, and observing mistakes and approaches made by the other teams. Prerequisite: Junior standing or higher.

CSE 4381 (3)
DIGITAL COMPUTER DESIGN
Machine organization, instruction set architecture design, memory design, control design: hardwired control and microprogrammed control, algorithms for computer arithmetic, microprocessors, and pipelining. Prerequisite: A grade of C- or better in CSE 3381.

CSE 4386 (3)
HARDWARE DESIGN PROJECT
This is a project course, which has a major design component. Students participate in a multidisciplinary group project team. There will be topical discussions in relationship with the project, which include the hardware design and manufacturing process, hardware description languages, modular design principles, quantitative analysis, industrial standards and interfaces, and the importance of lifelong learning. The group project will provide the major design experience for students in the Hardware track of the Computer Engineering program. Prerequisite: A grade of C- or better in CSE 4381.

CSE 4391 (3), 4392 (3), 4393 (3), 4394 (3)
UNDERGRADUATE PROJECT
An opportunity for the advanced undergraduate student to undertake independent investigation, design or development. Written permission of the supervising faculty member is required before registration.

CSE 4397 (3)
RESEARCH EXPERIENCE FOR UNDERGRADUATES
This course provides research experience for junior/senior undergraduate students. Permission from the advising CSE faculty member is required before registration. Prerequisites: Junior/Senior Standing Computer Science or Computer Engineering major with GPA over 3.0.

CSE 4490 (4), 4491 (4), 4492 (4), 4493 (4), 4494 (4)
UNDERGRADUATE PROJECT
An opportunity for the advanced undergraduate student to undertake independent investigation, design, or development. Written permission of the supervising faculty member is required before registration. At least 0.5 of (1–4) TCH Design.

CSE 5050 (0)
UNDERGRADUATE INTERNSHIP

CSE 5096 (0)
SENIOR THESIS
Variable credit. This course is part of the departmental distinction program. Prerequisite: Admission to the departmental distinction program.

CSE 5111 (1)
INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY
This course presents fundamentals in the nature, protection, and fair use of intellectual property. Patent, copyright, trademark, trade secret, and antitrust principles are presented with
an emphasis on Internet, software, databases, and digital transmission technologies. The open source and creative commons alternatives for disseminating intellectual property are investigated. Examines the engineer’s, scientist’s, manager’s, and creative artist’s professional and ethical responsibilities and opportunities regarding intellectual property. Also, investigates the rapid change in types and uses of intellectual property spawned by computers, digital media, e-commerce, and biotechnology.

**CSE 5190 (1), 5191 (1), 5192 (1), 5193 (1), 5194 (1)**

**SPECIAL TOPICS**

Individual or group study of selected topics in computer science. *Prerequisite:* Permission of instructor.

**CSE 5196 (1), 5296 (2)**

**SENIOR THESIS**

Variable credit. This course is part of the departmental distinction program. *Prerequisite:* Admission to the departmental distinction program.

**CSE 5290 (2), 5291 (2), 5292 (2), 5293 (2), 5294 (2)**

**SPECIAL TOPICS**

Individual or group study of selected topics in computer science. *Prerequisite:* Permission of instructor.

**CSE 5314 (3)**

**SOFTWARE TESTING AND QUALITY ASSURANCE**

The relationship of software testing to quality is examined with an emphasis on testing techniques and the role of testing in the validation of system requirements. Topics include module and unit testing, integration, code inspection, peer reviews, verification and validation, statistical testing methods, preventing and detecting errors, selecting and implementing project metrics, and defining test plans and strategies that map to system requirements. Testing principles, formal models of testing, performance monitoring, and measurement also are examined. TCH Design. *Prerequisite:* It is strongly recommended that students have software engineering experience in industry. C- or better in all previous CSE courses and senior standing.

**CSE 5316 (3)**

**SOFTWARE REQUIREMENTS**

This course focuses on defining and specifying software requirements that can be used as the basis for designing and testing software. Topics include use-cases for describing system behavior, formal methods, specifying functional vs. non-functional requirements and the relationship of requirements to software testing. *Prerequisite:* C- or better in all previous CSE course, and Senior level standing.

**CSE 5317 (3)**

**LEADERSHIP FOR ARCHITECTING SOFTWARE SYSTEMS**

Principles of leadership and software architecture in building large software systems or leading large teams. Involves a mix of personal assessment, reflection, and the development of leadership and influence skills and concepts unique to each student. Examines the process of developing large software systems in a constantly changing commercial environment. *Prerequisite:* Junior standing or higher.

**CSE 5319 (3)**

**SOFTWARE ARCHITECTURE AND DESIGN**

Software development requires both an understanding of software design principles and a broader understanding of software architectures that provide a framework for design. The course explores the role of design in the software lifecycle including different approaches to design, design tradeoffs and the use of design patterns in modeling object-oriented solutions. It also focuses on important aspects of a system’s architecture including the division of functions among system modules, synchronization, asynchronous and synchronous messaging, interfaces, and the representation of shared information. *Prerequisite:* C- or better in all CSE courses and senior standing.

**CSE 5320 (3)**

**ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE**

Introduction to basic principles and current research topics in artificial intelligence. Formal representation of real-world problems, search of problem spaces for solutions, and deduction of knowledge in terms of predicate logic, nonmonotonic reasoning, and fuzzy sets. Application of
these methods to important areas of artificial intelligence, including expert systems, planning, language understanding, machine learning, neural networks, computer vision, and robotics. **Prerequisites:** A grade of C- or better in CSE 3342 and CSE 3353.

**CSE 5330 (3)**
**FILE ORGANIZATION AND DATABASE MANAGEMENT**
A survey of current database approaches and systems, principles of design and use of these systems. Query language design, implementation constraints. Applications of large databases. Includes a survey of file structures and access techniques. Use of a relational DBMS to implement a database design project. **Prerequisite:** A grade of C- or better in CSE 3330.

**CSE 5331 (3)**
**AN INTRODUCTION TO DATA MINING AND RELATED TOPICS**
The purpose of this course is to introduce students to various data mining and related concepts. All material covered is reinforced through hands-on implementation exercises. In this introductory course, a high-level applied study of data mining techniques is used. **Prerequisite:** C- or better in CSE 3330.

**CSE 5335 (3)**
**INTRODUCTION TO BIOINFORMATICS**
This course gives students an up-to-date introduction to the field of bioinformatics. It will cover a wide variety of bioinformatics topics from a computer science perspective, including algorithms for DNA/protein sequence analysis, protein 3D structural alignment, gene expression microarray analysis, Single Nucleotide Polymorphism (SNP) microarray analysis, proteomics data analysis, and gene ontology. This course only assumes biology knowledge at the high school level. Some related biological background beyond high school will be included in the lectures. **Prerequisites:** C- or better in both CSE 3353 or equivalent, or permission of instructor.

**CSE 5337 (3)**
**INFORMATION RETRIEVAL AND WEB SEARCH**
Introduces the field of information retrieval with an emphasis on its application in Web search. Introduces the basic concepts of stemming, tokenizing and inverted indices, text similarity metrics and the vector-space model. Popular web search engines are studied and the concepts are applied in several Java-based programs. **Prerequisite:** CSE 3353.

**CSE 5339 (3)**
**COMPUTER SYSTEM SECURITY**
The goal of this course is to investigate a broad selection of contemporary issues in computer security, including an assessment of state-of-the-art technology used to address security problems. Specific topics include: sources for computer security threats and appropriate reactions; basic encryption and decryption; secure encryption systems; program security, trusted operating systems; database security, network and distributed systems security, administering security, legal and ethical issues. **Prerequisites:** Senior or graduate standing. Programming experience is required.

**CSE 5340 (3)**
**SERVICE-ORIENTED COMPUTING**
Service-oriented computing is the computing paradigm that utilizes services as fundamental elements for developing applications. Service providers expose capabilities through interfaces. Service-oriented architecture maps these capabilities and interfaces so they can be orchestrated into processes. Fundamental to the service model is the separation between the interface and the implementation, such that the invoker of a service need only (and should only) understand the interface; the implementation can evolve over time, without disturbing the clients of the service. **Prerequisites:** Senior or graduate standing. Programming experience is required.

**CSE 5341 (3)**
**COMPILER CONSTRUCTION**
Review of programming language structures, loading, execution and storage allocation. Compilation of simple expressions and statements. Organization of a compiler including compile-time and run-time symbol tables, lexical analysis, syntax analysis, code generation, error diagnostics, and simple code optimization techniques. Use of a recursive high-level language to implement a complete compiler. **Prerequisites:** A grade of C- or better in both CSE 3342 and CSE 3353.
CSE 5342 (3)  
CONCEPTS OF LANGUAGE THEORY AND THEIR APPLICATIONS  
Formal languages and their relation to automata. Introduction to finite state automata, context-free languages, and Turing machines. Theoretical capabilities of each model, and applications in terms of grammars, parsing, and operational semantics. Decidable and undecidable problems about computation. Prerequisite: C- or better in CSE 3342 or permission of instructor.

CSE 5343 (3)  
OPERATING SYSTEMS AND SYSTEMS SOFTWARE  
Theoretical and practical aspects of operating systems: overview of system software, timesharing and multiprocessing operating systems, network operating systems and the Internet, virtual memory management, interprocess communication and synchronization, file organization, and case studies. Prerequisites: C- or better in CSE 2240, 3353.

CSE 5344 (3)  
COMPUTER NETWORKS AND DISTRIBUTED SYSTEMS II  
Introduction to network protocols, layered communication architecture, multimedia applications and protocols, Quality of Service (QoS), Congestion control, optical networks, DWDM, network survivability and provisioning, wireless networks. There will be an interdisciplinary project requiring the use of currently available network design and simulation tools. Prerequisite: C- or better in CSE 4344.

CSE 5345 (3)  
ADVANCED APPLICATION PROGRAMMING  
The course covers advanced programming techniques that span a range of programming languages and technologies. Topics include server-side application development, client GUI implementation, application frameworks, design patterns, model-based development, and multithreading. The specific programming language or languages covered may vary from term to term. Prerequisite: CSE 3345 or consent of instructor.

CSE 5347 (3)  
XML AND THE ENTERPRISE  
XML, the Extensible Markup Language, is widely used to define vocabularies for a wide range of applications, including software configuration, data exchange, and Web-based protocols. This course provides a detailed examination of XML as an enterprise technology. Focuses on APIs, interfaces, and standards that are driving this technology, including DTDs and XML Schema to structure XML data, XSLT to transform XML, XML protocols for distributed computing, and XML security initiatives. Students gain a broad understanding of XML and the technical issues and tradeoffs among different alternatives for processing XML. Prerequisites: An understanding of object-oriented concepts and familiarity with Java and/or C++.

CSE 5348 (3)  
INTERNETWORKING PROTOCOLS AND PROGRAMMING  
Processing and interprocess communications, UNIX domain sockets, fundamentals of TCP/IP, Internet domain sockets, packet routing and filtering and firewall, SNMP and network management, client-server model and software design, remote procedure call (XDR, RPC, DCE), design of servers and clients, networking protocols for the World Wide Web, and internetworking over new networking technologies. Prerequisites: C- or better in CSE 4344, 5343 and C programming.

CSE 5349 (3)  
DATA AND NETWORK SECURITY  
Covers conventional and state-of-the-art methods for achieving data and network security. Private key and public key encryption approaches are discussed in detail, with coverage of popular algorithms such as DES, Blowfish, and RSA. In the network security area, the course covers authentication protocols, IP security, Web security, and system-level security. Prerequisite: C- or better in CSE 4344.

CSE 5350 (3)  
ALGORITHM ENGINEERING  
Emphasis on developing student facility to design efficient algorithms. **Prerequisite:** A grade of C- or better in CSE 3353.

**CSE 5356/EE 5356 (3)**
**VLSI DESIGN AND LAB**
Explores the design aspects involved in the realization of CMOS integrated circuits from device up to the register/subsystem level. Addresses major design methodologies with emphasis placed on structured, full-custom design. Also, the MOS device, CMOS inverter static characteristics, CMOS inverter dynamic characteristics, CMOS transistor fabrication technology, combination logic circuit, alternative static logic circuit, sequential logic circuit, dynamic logic circuit, propagation delay and interconnect, power dissipation and design for low power, memory device (DRAM/SRAM/ROM), ESD protection, packaging, testing, and VLSI design flow. Students use state-of-the-art CAD tools to verify designs and develop efficient circuit layouts. **Prerequisites:** C- or better in EE 2181, 2381, 3311.

**CSE 5359 (3)**
**SOFTWARE SECURITY**
As software is delivered across networks and Web-based environments, security is critical to successful software deployment. This course focuses on software security issues that pertain to the network application layer in the classic OSI model. At the network application layer, issues related to encryption, validation, and authentication are handled programmatically rather than at the network level. Students work with APIs for cryptography, digital signatures, and third-party certificate authorities. The course also explores issues related to XML and Web services security by examining standards and technologies for securing data and programs across collaborative networks. **Prerequisite:** Programming experience in Java and/or C++.

**CSE 5360 (3)**
**INTRODUCTION TO 3-D ANIMATION**
An introduction to computer graphics, with an emphasis on the popular software package Maya. Includes focus on the user interface, creation of 3-D geometry using polygonal techniques, materials and textures, kinematics, animation, and camera and lighting techniques. This course explores the various aspects and fundamentals of computer graphics. Students gain a core understanding of the workflow necessary to create 3-D imagery. Assignments require students to combine a variety of techniques to become familiar with the computer animation production process. **Prerequisite:** Junior standing or higher. Course may not be used for credit in a graduate degree program in CSE without adviser’s approval.

**CSE 5376/EE 5376 (3)**
**INTRODUCTION TO TELECOMMUNICATIONS**
Overview of public and private telecommunications systems, traffic engineering, switching, transmission, and signaling. Channel capacity; media characteristics; Fourier analysis and harmonics; modulation; electromagnetic wave propagation and antennae, modems, and interfaces; and digital transmission systems. T1 carriers, digital microwave, satellites, fiber optics and SONET, and Integrated Services Digital Networks. 0.5 TCH Design.

**CSE 5380 (3)**
**VLSI ALGORITHMS**
Introduction into problems, algorithms and optimization techniques used in the design of high-performance VLSI design. Emphasis on algorithms for partitioning, placement, floor planning, wire routing and layout compaction. Additional focus on constraints for the design for field-programmable gate arrays (FPGAs) throughout the course. **Prerequisites:** C- or better in CSE 3353 and CSE 3381.

**CSE 5381 (3)**
**COMPUTER ARCHITECTURE**
Introduces students to the state of the art in uniprocessor computer architecture. The focus is on the quantitative analysis and cost-performance trade-offs in instruction-set, pipeline, and memory design. Topics covered: quantitative analysis of performance and hardware costs, formal specification, instruction set design, pipeline, delayed branch, memory organization, and advanced instruction-level parallelism. **Prerequisite:** C- or better in CSE 4381.
CSE 5382 (3)
COMPUTER GRAPHICS
Hardware and software components of computer graphics systems: display files, 2-D and 3-D transformations, clipping and windowing, perspective, hidden-line elimination and shaping, interactive graphics, and applications. **Prerequisite:** C- or better in CSE 3353.

CSE 5385/EE 5385 (3)
MICROCONTROLLER ARCHITECTURE AND INTERFACING
Emphasizes the design of microcontroller-based computer systems. Starts with the presentation of microcontroller architecture and continues with the design of computer systems with hierarchical memory, input-output peripherals, and industry-standard bus interfaces. Includes a required laboratory with design projects in which students learn to use state-of-the-art CAD tools and laboratory instruments for hardware design, simulation, implementation, and debugging. **Prerequisite(s):** CSE 3381 or both EE 3381, 3181.

CSE 5387/EE 5387 (3)
DIGITAL SYSTEMS DESIGN
Modern topics in digital systems design including the use of HDLs for circuit specification and automated synthesis tools for realization. Programmable logic devices are emphasized and used throughout the course. This course has heavy laboratory assignment content and a design project. **Prerequisite:** C- or better in CSE 3381 or C- or better in EE 2381.

CSE 5390 (3), 5391 (3), 5392 (3), 5393 (3), 5394 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS
Individual or group study of selected topics in computer science. **Prerequisite:** Permission of instructor.

CSE 5396 (3)
SENIOR THESIS
Variable credit. This course is part of the departmental distinction program. **Prerequisite:** Admission to the departmental distinction program.

**Electrical Engineering**

**Professors:** Jerome K. Butler, Marc P. Christensen, Scott C. Douglas, Delores M. Etter, Gary A. Evans, W. Milton Gosney, Alireza Khotanzad, Sukumaran V.S. Nair (Computer Science and Engineering), Panos E. Papamichalis, Behrouz Peikari, Mitchell A. Thornton (Computer Science and Engineering). **Associate Professors:** Jinghong Chen, Carlos E. Davila, James G. Dunham, Ping Gui, Choon S. Lee, Dinesh Rajan. **Assistant Professor:** Joseph D. Camp. **Visiting Clinical Assistant Professor:** M. Scott Kingsley. **Research Assistant Professor:** Nathan R. Huntoon. **Visiting Research Assistant Professor:** Manjunath Somayaji. **Visiting Lecturer:** Joseph R. Cleveland. **Visiting Fellow:** Maria A.G. Martinez. **Adjunct Faculty:** Ahmed H. H’mimy, Hosam H. H’mimy, Shantanu Kangude, Clark D. Kinnaird, Khiem V. Le, Nhu Nguyen. **Emeritus Professors:** Kenneth L. Ashley, H. Charles Baker, Robert R. Fossum, Someshwar C. Gupta, Lorn L. Howard, Mandyam D. Srinath.

The discipline of electrical engineering is at the core of today’s technology-driven society. Personal computers, computer-communications networks, integrated circuits, optical technologies, digital signal processors and wireless communications systems have revolutionized the way people live and work, and extraordinary advances in these fields are announced every day. Because today’s society truly is a technological one, a degree in electrical engineering offers exceptional opportunities for financial security, personal satisfaction and an expansion of the frontiers of technology.

The Department of Electrical Engineering at SMU offers a full complement of courses at the Bachelor’s degree level in communications, networks, digital signal processing, optoelectronics, electromagnetics, microelectronics, and systems and control.
The mission of the department is as follows:
Through quality instruction and scholarly research, to engage each student in a challenging electrical engineering education that prepares graduates for the full range of career opportunities in the high-technology marketplace and enables them to reach their fullest potential as a professional and as a member of society.

Departmental goals include the following:
- Becoming one of the nation’s leading electrical engineering departments by building peaks of excellence in the fields of communications/signal processing and micro/optoelectronics and by being a leader in innovative educational programs.
- Offering undergraduate curricula that equips graduates for careers that require ingenuity, integrity, logical thinking, and the ability to work and communicate in teams, and for the pursuit of graduate degrees in engineering or other fields such as business, medicine and law.
- Offering world-class Ph.D. programs that prepare graduates for academic careers, for research careers in the high-technology industry or for technical entrepreneurship.
- Promoting lifelong learning animated by a passion for the never-ending advance of technology.

The educational objectives of the Electrical Engineering Department undergraduate program are to enable graduates to do the following:
- Be successful in understanding, formulating, analyzing and solving a variety of electrical engineering problems.
- Be successful in designing a variety of engineering systems, products or experiments.
- Be successful in careers and/or graduate study in engineering or other areas such as business, medicine and law.
- Have the ability to assume leadership and entrepreneurial positions.
- Successfully function and effectively communicate, both individually and in multidisciplinary teams.
- Understand the importance of lifelong learning, ethics and professional accountability.

The Electrical Engineering Department undergraduate student outcomes as related to the above educational objectives are as follows:
All graduates of the electrical engineering program are expected to have the following:

a) An ability to apply knowledge of mathematics, science and engineering.
b) An ability to design and conduct experiments, as well as to analyze and interpret data.
c) An ability to design a system, component or process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints such as economic, environmental, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturability, and sustainability.
d) An ability to function on multidisciplinary teams.
e) An ability to identify, formulate and solve engineering problems.
f) An understanding of professional and ethical responsibility.
g) An ability to communicate effectively.
h) The broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global, economic, environmental and societal context.
i) A recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage in, lifelong learning.

j) A knowledge of contemporary issues.

k) An ability to use the techniques, skills and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice.

The Electrical Engineering Department is engaged in an ongoing assessment process that evaluates the success in meeting the educational objectives and outcomes and enhances the development of the program.

The undergraduate program in electrical engineering is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, http://www.abet.org.

The Electrical Engineering Department emphasizes the following major areas of research interest:

1. **Biomedical Engineering.** Overview of biomedical engineering, biomedical devices and instrumentation, biomedical signal capture, processing, and modeling.

2. **Communications and Information Technology.** Detection and estimation theory, digital communications, computer networks, spread spectrum, cellular communications, coding, encryption, compression, and wireless and optical communications.

3. **Control Systems.** Linear and nonlinear systems control, robotics, and computer and robot vision.


5. **Image Processing and Computer Vision.** Digital image processing, computer vision and pattern recognition.


7. **Solid State Circuits, Computer-Aided Circuit Design and VLSI Design.** Electronic circuits, computer-aided design, very-large-scale integration design and memory interfaces.

8. **Electronic Materials and Solid State Devices.** Fabrication and characterization of devices and materials, device physics, noise in solid state devices, infrared detectors, AlGaAs and GaAs devices and materials, thin films, superconductivity, superconductive devices and electronics, hybrid superconductor-semiconductor devices, ultrafast electronics, and applications of a scanning tunneling microscope.

9. **Telecommunications.** Overview of modern telecommunications components and systems, data communications, digital telephony, and digital switching.

**Department Facilities**

The department has access to the Lyle School of Engineering academic computing resources, consisting of shared-use computer servers and desktop client systems connected to a network backbone. All of the servers in the Lyle School of Engineering are running some variant of UNIX or Microsoft Windows. There is one primary file server that exports files using FNS or CIFS protocols. Each user, whether faculty, staff or student, has a “home” directory on the central file server. This directory is exported to other servers or desktop computers, regardless of operating systems, as needed. There are over 40 servers whose purposes include the following: file service,
UNIX mail, Exchange mail, firewall, UNIX authentication, NT authentication, printer management, lab image download, classroom-specific software, X windows service, news, domain name service, computational resources and general use. This primary file server allows a user's files to be used as a resource in both the UNIX and Microsoft PC environments. Almost all computing equipment within the Lyle School of Engineering is connected to the engineering network at 100 megabits and higher. The network backbone is running at a gigabit per second over fiber. Most servers and all engineering buildings are connected to this gigabit backbone network. The backbone within the Engineering School is connected to both the Internet 2 and the campus network that is then connected to the Internet at large. In addition to servers and shared computational resources, the Lyle School of Engineering maintains a number of individual computing laboratories associated with the departments. Specific department laboratory facilities for instruction and research include the following:

**Antenna Laboratory.** This laboratory consists of two facilities for fabrication and testing. Most of the antennas fabricated at the SMU antenna lab are microstrip antennas. Small and less complex antennas are made with milling machines, and a photolithic/chemical etching method is used to make more complex and large antennas. Fabricated antennas are characterized with a Hewlett-Packard 5810B network analyzer. Workstations are available for antenna design and theoretical computation. Radiation characteristics are measured at the Dallas-SMU Antenna Characterization Lab located in Richardson, Texas.

**Biomedical Engineering Laboratory.** This laboratory contains instrumentation for carrying out research in electrophysiology, psychophysics and medical ultrasound. Four Grass physiographs permit the measurement of electroencephalograms as well as visual and auditory evoked brain potentials. The lab also contains a state-of-the-art dual Purkinje eye tracker and image stabilizer made by Fourward Technologies Inc., a Vision Research Graphics 21-inch Digital Multisync Monitor for displaying visual stimuli, and a Cambridge Research Systems visual stimulus generator capable of generating a variety of stimuli for use in psychophysical and electrophysiological experiments. Ultrasound data can also measure with a Physical Acoustics apparatus consisting of a water tank, radio frequency pulser/receiver and radio frequency data acquisition system. Several PCs are also available for instrumentation control and data acquisition.

**Multimedia Systems Laboratory.** This facility includes an acoustic chamber with adjoining recording studio to allow high-quality sound recordings to be made. The chamber is sound-isolating with double- or triple-wall sheet rock on all four sides, as well as an isolating ceiling barrier above the drop ceiling. The walls of the chamber have been constructed to be nonparallel to avoid flutter echo and dominant frequency modes. Acoustic paneling on the walls of the chamber are removable and allow the acoustic reverberation time to be adjusted to simulate different room acoustics. The control room next to the acoustic chamber includes a large, 4-foot-by-8-foot acoustic window and an inert acoustic door facing the acoustic chamber. Up to 16 channels of audio can be carried in or out of the chamber to the control room. Experiments to be conducted in the Multimedia Systems Laboratory include blind source separation, deconvolution and dereverberation. Several of the undergraduate courses in electrical engineering use sound and music to motivate system-level design and signal processing applications. The Multimedia Systems Laboratory can
be used in these activities to develop data sets for use in classroom experiments and laboratory projects for students to complete.

**Wireless Systems Laboratory.** The laboratory provides a multi-tier wireless network test bed that consists of multiple modes and frequency bands for research and instruction in lab-based courses on wireless communications and networking. The infrastructure in the lab includes 1) a GSM-based cellular network that provides a wide range of connectivity options at various data rates, 2) IEEE 802.11-based wireless networks and a high-performance channel emulator offering controlled, repeatable scenarios to isolate a vast array of variables experienced in outdoor test beds, and 3) Bluetooth-based networks via multiple programmable mobile phone platforms that enable peer-to-peer communication and participatory sensing and context-aware applications. The lab also includes several programmable FPGA-based WARP systems to enable clean slate design at all layers of the protocol stack.

**Semiconductor Processing Cleanroom.** The 2,800 square-foot cleanroom, consisting of a 2,400 square-foot, class 10,000 room and a class 1,000 lithography area of 400 square feet, is located in the Jerry R. Junkins Engineering Building. A partial list of equipment in this laboratory includes acid and solvent hoods, photoresist spinners, two contact mask aligners, a thermal evaporator, a plasma asher, a plasma etcher, a turbo-pumped methane hydrogen reactive ion etcher, a four-target sputtering system, a plasma-enhanced chemical vapor deposition reactor, a diffusion-pumped four pocket e-beam evaporator, an ellipsometer, and profilo-meters. Other equipment includes a boron-trichloride reactive ion etcher, a chemical-assisted ion-beam etcher and a four-tube diffusion furnace. The cleanroom is capable of processing silicon, compound semiconductors and piezo materials for microelectronic, photonic and nanotechnology devices.

**Submicron Grating Laboratory.** This laboratory is dedicated to holographic grating fabrication and has the capability of sub tenth-micron lines and spaces. Equipment includes a floating air table, an argon ion laser (ultraviolet lines) and an Atomic Force Microscope. This laboratory is used to make photonic devices with periodic features, such as distributed feedback, distributed Bragg reflector, grating-outcoupled and photonic crystal semiconductor lasers.

**Photonic Devices Laboratory.** This laboratory is dedicated to characterizing the optical and electrical properties of photonic devices. Equipment includes an optical spectrum analyzer, an optical multimeter, visible and infrared cameras, an automated laser characterization system for edge-emitting lasers, a manual probe test system for surface-emitting lasers, a manual probe test system for edge-emitting laser die and bars, and a near- and far-field measurement system.

**Photonics Simulation Laboratory.** This laboratory has specific computer programs that have been developed and continue to be developed for modeling and designing semiconductor lasers and optical waveguides, couplers and switches. These programs include WAVEGUIDE (calculates near-field, far-field, and effective indices of dielectric waveguides and semiconductor lasers with up to 500 layers. Each layer can contain gain or loss), GAIN (calculates the gain as a function of energy, carrier density and current density for strained and unstrained quantum wells for a variety of material systems), GRATING (uses the Floquet Bloch approach and the boundary element method to calculate reflection, transmission and outcoupling of dielectric waveguides and laser structures with any number of layers), and FIBER (calculates the fields, effective index, group velocity and dispersion for
fibers with a circularly symmetric index of refraction profiles). Additional software is under development to model the modulation characteristics of photonic devices.

**Photonic Architectures Laboratory.** This laboratory is a fully equipped opto-mechanical and electrical prototyping facility, supporting the activities of faculty and graduate students in experimental and analytical tasks. The lab is ideally suited for the packaging, integration and testing of devices, modules and prototypes of optical systems. It has three large vibration isolated tables, a variety of visible and infrared lasers, single element 1-D and 2-D detector arrays, and a large complement of optical and opto-mechanical components and mounting devices. In addition, the laboratory has extensive data acquisition and analysis equipment, including an IEEE 1394 Fire-Wire-capable image capture and processing workstation, specifically designed to evaluate the electrical and optical characteristics of smart pixel devices and FSOI fiber-optic modules. Support electronics hardware includes various test instrumentation, such as arbitrary waveform generators and a variety of CAD tools for optical and electronic design, including optical ray trace and finite difference time domain software.

**Departmental Distinction**

The Departmental Distinction program offers students the opportunity to engage in an advanced undergraduate research experience project with a member of the department faculty. Electrical engineering students can opt to pursue this program during their junior and senior years. A request to participate in the program must be submitted to the departmental undergraduate adviser during the junior year. The program is designed and intended for students with superior academic records. To earn departmental distinction with a major from the Department of Electrical Engineering, a student must fulfill the school requirements. Upon successful completion and approval by the department chair, the appropriate B.S. degree will be awarded with departmental distinction.

**Curriculum in Electrical Engineering**

The undergraduate curriculum in electrical engineering provides the student with basic principles through required courses, and specialization through a guided choice of elective courses.

**Areas of Specialization**

Due to the extensive latitude in course selection and to the wide variety of courses available within the Department of Electrical Engineering and within the University as a whole, it is possible for the electrical engineering student to concentrate his or her studies in a specific professional area. The areas available include the following:

- Biomedical Specialization
- Computer Engineering Specialization
- Engineering Leadership Specialization
- Mathematics Dual Degree Specialization
- Physics Dual Degree Specialization

**Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering**

The electrical engineering curriculum is administered by the Department of Electrical Engineering.
Curriculum Notes. In addition to the University-Wide Requirements, the term credit hours within the electrical engineering curriculum are distributed as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements for the Major</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics and Science:</strong></td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1337, 1338, 2339, 2343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of MATH 3308, 3315, 3337, 3353; CSE 3365</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1303, 1304; 1105 or 1106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One elective from PHYS 3305, 3344, 3374; CHEM 1304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics:</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 1311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science:</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 1341, 1342</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Engineering Leadership:</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of EMIS 3308, 3309; CEE 3302; CSE 4360</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Engineering Elective:</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of ME 2310, 2320, 2331, 2342; CSE 2341, 2353;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or any 5000-level EE course approved by adviser</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Core Electrical Engineering:</strong></td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 1322, 1382, 2322/2122, 2350, 2370/2170, 2381/2181, 3360</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Junior Electrical Engineering Courses:</strong></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 3322/3122, 3381/3181, 3311, 3330, 3372</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced Electrical Engineering Electives:</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of EE 5356, 5357, 5381, 5385, 5387</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of EE 5310, 5312, 5314, 5321, 5330, 5332, 5333</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of EE 5360, 5362, 5370, 5371, 5372, 5373, 5374, 5375, 5376, 5377, 5378</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 hours from any EE or CSE 5000-level course selected with adviser’s approval</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Senior Design Sequence:</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 4311, 4312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total:</strong></td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: EE 8000-level courses are primarily for graduate students but may be taken by highly qualified undergraduates with the approval of the adviser and the instructor. Special topics courses also are available.

Each student is expected to complete and file a plan of study with his or her academic adviser. The plan should state specific choices to meet the foregoing requirements and develop an area of specialization when this is desired. This should be done as soon as possible; however, for many students, it is a process that continues from term to term as the individual becomes better acquainted with the discipline of electrical engineering and with the choices available.

Each student may select one specialization or may personalize his or her degree by a particular choice of advanced major electives.

**Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering (Biomedical Specialization)**

The Department of Electrical Engineering offers a B.S.E.E. degree with a specialization in biomedical engineering. This program enables students to satisfy requirements for admission to medical school.
Curriculum Notes. In addition to the University-Wide Requirements, the term credit hours within this curriculum are distributed as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements for the Specialization</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics and Science:</strong></td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1337, 1338, 2339, 2343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-hour elective MATH course at the 3000 level or above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1401, 1402, 3304, 3350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1303/1113, 1304/1114, 3371/3117, 3372/3118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1303/1105, 1304/1106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics:</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 1311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science:</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 1341 or 1342</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Core Electrical Engineering:</strong></td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 1322, 1382, 2322/2122, 2350, 2370/2170, 2381/2181, 3360, 3372, 3381/3181</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Junior Electrical Engineering:</strong></td>
<td>6–7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two from EE 3311, 3322/3122, 3330</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced Electrical Engineering Elective:</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any EE 5000-level course approved by adviser</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biomedical Engineering:</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 5340, 5345</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Senior Design Sequence:</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 4311, 4312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

111–112

Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering (Computer Engineering Specialization)

The Department of Electrical Engineering offers a B.S.E.E. degree with a computer engineering specialization, which brings together aspects of electrical engineering and computer science with the aim of developing state-of-the-art digital computer systems. Students in the computer engineering specialization receive training in a variety of areas ranging from C programming, assembly language and data structures, to logic design, microprocessor interfacing and computer architecture.

Curriculum Notes. In addition to the University-Wide Requirements, the term credit hours within this curriculum are distributed as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements for the Specialization</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics and Science:</strong></td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1337, 1338, 2339, 2343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of MATH 3315/CSE 3365, MATH 3337, 3353</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1303, 1304; 1105 or 1106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One from CHEM 1304; PHYS 3305, 3344, 337</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics:</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 1311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Requirements for the Specialization (continued)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science:</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 1341, 1342, 2341, 2353, 3353</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Core Electrical Engineering:</strong></td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 1322, 1382, 2322/2122, 2350, 2370/2170, 2381/2181, 3360</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Junior Electrical Engineering Courses:</strong></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 3311, 3322/3122, 3330, 3372, 3381/3181</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced Electives:</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 5381, 5385 and two of EE 5357, 5387 or CSE 5343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Senior Design Sequence:</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 4311, 4312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total:</strong></td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering  
(Engineering Leadership Specialization)

This specialization prepares graduates to be highly educated engineers with the appropriate interdisciplinary knowledge to assume important management and leadership positions and to become technical entrepreneurs in a globally competitive world.

Curriculum Notes. In addition to the University-Wide Requirements, the term credit hours within this curriculum are distributed as follows:

Requirements for the Specialization  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics and Science:</strong></td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1337, 1338, 2339, 2343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-hour elective MATH course at the 3000 or above level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1303, 1304; 1105 or 1106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One elective from CHEM 1304; PHYS 3305, 3344, 3374</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics:</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 1311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science:</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 1341, 1342</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Engineering Leadership:</strong></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three of CEE 3302; EMIS 3308, 3309; CSE 4360</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Engineering Elective:</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of ME 2310, 2320, 2331, 2342; CSE 2341, 2353; or any EE 5000-level course approved by adviser</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Core Electrical Engineering:</strong></td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 1322, 1382, 2322/2122, 2350, 2370/2170, 2381/2181, 3360</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Junior Electrical Engineering Courses:</strong></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 3311, 3322/3122, 3330, 3372, 3381/3181</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced EE Electives:</strong></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(approved by adviser)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of EE 5360, 5362, 5370, 5371, 5372, 5373, 5374, 5375, 5376, 5377, 5378</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of EE 5356, 5357, 5381, 5385, 5387</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of EE 5310, 5312, 5314, 5321, 5330, 5332, 5333</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Senior Design Sequence:</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 4311, 4312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total:</strong></td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering  
(Smart Wireless and Embedded Systems Specialization)

The electrical engineering curriculum is administered by the Department of Electrical Engineering.

**Curriculum Notes.** In addition to the University-Wide Requirements, the term credit hours within this curriculum are distributed as follows:

### Requirements for the Specialization

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements for the Specialization</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics and Science:</strong></td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1337, 1338, 2339, 2343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of MATH 3315, 3337, 3353; CSE 3365</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1303, 1304; 1105 or 1106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One elective from PHYS 3305, 3344, 3374; CHEM 1304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics:</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 1311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science:</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 1341, 1342, 2341, 2353</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Core Electrical Engineering:</strong></td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 1322, 1382, 2322/2122, 2350, 2370/2170, 2381/2181, 3360</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Junior Electrical Engineering Courses:</strong></td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 3322/3122, 3381/3181, 3311, 3330, 3372</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced Electrical Engineering Electives:</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three of EE 5330, 5333, 5357, 5378, 5379, 5381, 5387</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 5377, 5385 (or CSE 5385)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Senior Design Sequence:</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 4311, 4312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total:</strong></td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering  
and Bachelor of Science With a Major in Mathematics

The Electrical Engineering Department and the Mathematics Department offer an integrated curriculum that enables a student to obtain both a B.S.E.E. degree and a B.S. degree with a major in mathematics.

**Curriculum Notes.** In addition to the University-Wide Requirements, the term credit hours within this curriculum are distributed as follows:

### Requirements for the Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements for the Major</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics and Science:</strong></td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1337, 1338, 2339, 2343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of MATH 3315, 3325, 3331, 3332, 3334</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1303, 1304; 1105 or 1106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics:</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 1311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science:</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 1341, 1342</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Core Electrical Engineering:</strong></td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 1322, 1382, 2322/2122, 2350, 2370/2170, 2381/2181, 3360</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Science in Electrical Engineering and Bachelor of Science With a Major in Physics

The Electrical Engineering Department and the Physics Department offer an integrated curriculum that enables a student to obtain both a B.S.E.E. degree and a B.S. degree with a major in physics.

Curriculum Notes. In addition to the University-Wide Requirements, the term credit hours within this curriculum are distributed as follows:

Requirements for the Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements for the Major</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics and Science</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1337, 1338, 2339, 2343, 3315</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1303/1105, 1304, 3305, 3344, 3374, 4211, 4321, 5337, 5382, 5383</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 1311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 1341 or 1342</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 1322, 1382, 2322/2122, 2350, 2370/2170, 2381/2181, 3360, 3372</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior Electrical Engineering Courses:</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 3311, 3322/3122, 3381/3181</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 3330 or PHYS 4392</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Electrical Engineering Electives:</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of EE 5360, 5370–74, 5376–78</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of EE 5356, 5357, 5381, 5385, 5387</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of EE 5310, 5312, 5314, 5321, 5330, 5332, 5333</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Design Sequence: EE 4311, 4312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

110

Minor in Electrical Engineering

For information on a minor in electrical engineering, the student should consult the department. A total of 18 term credit hours in electrical engineering courses are required: EE 2322, 3322, 2350, 2370 and six credit hours of elective electrical engineering courses at the 3000 level or above.
The Courses (EE)

The third digit in a course number designator represents the subject area of the course. The following designators are used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Designator</th>
<th>Subject Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XX1X</td>
<td>Electronic Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XX2X</td>
<td>Electronic Devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XX3X</td>
<td>Quantum Electronics and Electromagnetic Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XX4X</td>
<td>Biomedical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XX5X</td>
<td>Network Theory and Circuits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XX6X</td>
<td>Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XX7X</td>
<td>Information Science and Communication Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XX8X</td>
<td>Computers and Digital Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XX9X</td>
<td>Individual Instruction, Research, Seminar and Special Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EETS XX0X</td>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EE 1301 (3)
MODERN ELECTRONIC TECHNOLOGY
A lecture and laboratory course examining a number of topics of general interest including the fundamentals of electricity, household electricity and electrical safety, an overview of microelectronics, concepts of frequency and spectrum, the phonograph and the compact disc, bar codes, and communication by radio and television. The course is designed for nontechnical students who want to be more knowledgeable. (Not open to EE majors.)

EE 1322 (3)
SURVEY OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC DEVICES
Introduces beginning electrical engineering to contemporary electrical and electronic devices, including transformers, alternators, generators, motors, relays, loudspeakers, vacuum tubes, transistors, light-emitting diodes, photodetectors, and integrated circuits. Also, how these devices are used in contemporary products. Students research a device type, build a circuit application, and reverse engineer a product. Prerequisites: Admission as an engineering or physics student is recommended but not required; some knowledge of calculus is helpful.

EE 1382 (3)
FUNDAMENTALS OF ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING
Introduces engineering students to the fundamentals of modern electrical engineering. The material covers the basics of the creation, manipulation, storage and transmission of information in electronic form. Topics will include time and frequency domain signal analysis, mathematics and physics of basic building blocks of electrical systems, sampling, filtering, data coding for compression and reliability, communications, digital imaging and storage technologies. Weekly laboratory and design assignments will be an integral part of the course.

EE 2122 (1)
EE LABORATORY: ELECTRONIC CIRCUITS I
Experimental study of basic MOS and bipolar transistors in analog and digital applications. Logic gates and linear and nonlinear applications of operational amplifiers. 0.5 TCH Design. Prerequisite: C- or better in EE 2350, Corequisite: EE 2322.

EE 2170 (1)
EE LABORATORY: DESIGN AND ANALYSIS OF SIGNALS/SYSTEM
This laboratory course introduces students to various techniques for analyzing real signals and designing various linear time-invariant systems. The labs incorporate both software-based simulations and actual circuit implementations. Web authoring tools are used for the production of multimedia lab reports. Prerequisite: CSE 1341, Corequisite: EE 2370.

EE 2181 (1)
LABORATORY: DIGITAL COMPUTER LOGIC
Analysis and synthesis of combinational and sequential digital circuits. Basic digital computer logic circuits are designed, simulated using VERILOG HDL and implemented using Digidesign kit and integrated circuits. Corequisite: EE 2381.
EE 2322 (3)
ELECTRONIC CIRCUITS I
An introduction to nonlinear devices used in electronic circuits. The course will cover the DC and AC analysis of circuits employing diodes, bipolar junction transistors (BJTs) and MOSFETs. Topics include device I–V characteristics, biasing, transfer characteristic, gain, power dissipation and the design of amplifier circuits and logic circuits. SPICE simulation will also be introduced in this course for DC and transient simulations. Prerequisite: EE 2350 (Grade of C- or better). Concurrent registration in EE 2122.

EE 2350 (3)
CIRCUIT ANALYSIS I
Analysis of resistive electrical circuits, basic theorems governing electrical circuits, power consideration, analysis of circuits with energy storage elements. Transient and sinusoidal steady-state analysis of circuits with inductors and capacitors. Corequisite: MATH 2343 and PHYS 1304.

EE 2370 (3)
DESIGN AND ANALYSIS OF SIGNALS AND SYSTEMS
This course introduces students to standard mathematical tools for analyzing and designing various continuous-time signals and systems. Frequency domain design and analysis techniques are studied as well as the Fourier and Laplace Transforms. Applications to be studied include modulation and demodulation in communications and processing of audio signals. Prerequisite: MATH 2343 and a C- or better in EE 2350. Corequisite: EE2170.

EE 2381 (3)
DIGITAL COMPUTER LOGIC
Digital computers and information; combinational logic circuits; combinational logic design; sequential circuits including finite-state machines; registers and counters; and memory and programmed logic design. Design and simulation of digital computer logic circuits are studied. Corequisite: EE 2181.

EE 3122 (1)
EE LABORATORY: ELECTRONIC CIRCUITS II
Experiments in analog electronic circuit design. 0.5 TCH Design. Prerequisite: C- or better in EE 2322 and 2122, Corequisite: EE 3322.

EE 3181 (1)
EE LABORATORY: MICROCONTROLLERS AND EMBEDDED SYSTEMS
Fundamentals of microprocessor design, assembly language programming, and embedded system implementation. Students study a widely used family of microprocessors for microcontroller-based system design, assembly-level programming, and hardware interfacing. Prerequisites: C- or better in EE 2181, 2381. Corequisite: EE 3381.

EE 3311 (3)
SOLID STATE DEVICES
This laboratory-oriented elective course introduces undergraduates to the working principles of semiconductor devices by fabricating and testing silicon MOSFET transistors and III–V based semiconductor lasers in the SMU clean room. Lectures will explain the basic operation of diodes, bipolar transistors, field effect transistors, light-emitting diodes, semiconductor lasers, and other photonic devices. Additional lectures will discuss the basics of device processing which include photolithography, oxidation, diffusion, ion-implantation, metatization and etching. Laboratory reports describing the fabrication and testing of devices will account for a major portion of the course grade. Prerequisites: CHEM 1303 and a C- or better in EE 2350.

EE 3322 (3)
ELECTRONIC CIRCUITS II
Introduction to MOSFET analog electronic circuits. The course is designed to provide the student with a background for understanding modern electronic circuits such as digital-to-analog and analog-to-digital converters, active filters, switched-capacitor circuits and phase-locked loops. Topics include MOSFET SPICE models, basic MOSFET, single-stage amplifiers, current-mirrors, differential amplifier stages, source-follower buffer stages, high-gain common-source stages, operational amplifier, frequency response and negative feedback. Prerequisites: EE 2322 (Grade of C- or better), EE 2122 (Grade of C- or better) and EE 2350 (Grade of C- or better). Concurrent registration in EE 3122.
EE 3330 (3)
ELECTROMAGNETIC FIELDS AND WAVES
Vector analysis applied to static electric and magnetic fields, development of Maxwell's equations, elementary boundary-value problems, and determination of capacity and inductance. Introduction to time-varying fields, plane waves, and transmission lines. Prerequisites: EE 2350 and MATH 2339.

EE 3352 (3)
FUNDAMENTALS OF ELECTRIC POWER ENGINEERING
Introduction to electric power generation and distribution. Topics include energy resources such as fossil, hydraulic, wind, solar, and nuclear energies. Also, three-phase power generators and transformers, and electric machines such as induction motors, synchronous generators, DC and stepper motors, and power converters. Prerequisite: EE 2350 or permission of instructor.

EE 3360 (3)
STATISTICAL METHODS IN ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING
This course is an introduction to probability, elementary statistics, and random processes. Topics include fundamental concepts of probability, random variables, probability distributions, sampling, estimation, elementary hypothesis testing, basic random processes, stationarity, correlation functions, power-spectral-density functions, and the effect of linear systems on such processes. Prerequisite: C- or better in both EE 2170 and EE 2370.

EE 3372 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO SIGNAL PROCESSING
This course is designed to give juniors a thorough understanding of the techniques needed for the analysis of discrete-time systems. Topics include Fourier methods and Z-Transform techniques, discrete Fourier transform, fast Fourier transform and applications, and digital filters. Prerequisite: C- or better in both EE 2370 and EE 2170.

EE 3381 (3)
MICROCONTROLLERS AND EMBEDDED SYSTEMS
An introduction to microcontrollers and embedded systems. Students study a widely used family of microprocessors as an introduction to architecture, software, and interfacing concepts. Topics include number systems and arithmetic operations for computers, assembly and C language programming, microprocessor organization and operation, memory and I/O port interfacing, and microprocessor-based controller design. Students write, assemble, and execute embedded programs designed for various applications. Prerequisites: C- or better in EE 2381. Corequisite: EE 3181.

EE 4096 (0), 4196 (1), 4296 (2), 4396 (3)
SENIOR THESIS
This course is part of the departmental distinction program. Prerequisite: Admission to the departmental distinction program.

EE 4311 (3)
SENIOR DESIGN I
Areas covered are tailored to the student’s area of specialization. The student chooses a specific senior design project in electrical engineering from the available projects proposed by the faculty. Depending upon the specifics of the project, each student designs, constructs, and tests a solution and then submits a formal report to the faculty in charge of the project. Prerequisites: EE 2322, 3381 and EE senior standing.

EE 4312 (3)
SENIOR DESIGN II
Areas covered are tailored to the student’s area of specialization. The design project selected may be a continuation of the project undertaken in EE 4311, a new project selected from the list of available projects offered by the faculty, or a project proposed by the student and approved by the faculty. Depending upon the specifics of the project, a team designs, constructs, and tests a solution and then submits a formal report to the faculty in charge of the project. Prerequisite: EE 4311.

EE 5050 (0)
UNDERGRADUATE INDUSTRIAL INTERNSHIP
This course represents a term of industrial work experience for non-cooperative education students. The course designates a student as full time for the term, but carries no academic
credit. Students register for the course in the same manner as other SMU courses except that no tuition is charged. The course grade is determined by the grading of a written report by the student’s advisor at the end of the term.

**EE 5176 (1)**

**NETWORK SIMULATION LABORATORY**
This is an introductory hands-on course in simulations of computer networks, intended to be taken simultaneously with EE 5376 or other networks courses. Lab exercises use OPNET and other simulation software to visualize network protocols and performance. Students run a number of simulation exercises to set up various network models, specify protocols, and collect statistics on network performance. These exercises will be designed to complement classroom instruction. General familiarity with PCs is recommended. **Corequisite:** EE 5376 and Senior Standing.

**EE 5190 (1), 5290 (2)**

**SPECIAL TOPICS**
This special-topics course must have a section number associated with a faculty member. The second digit corresponds to the number of TCH, which ranges from 1 to 3. The last digit ranges from 0 to 9 and represents courses with different topics.

**EE 5310 (3)**

**INTRODUCTION TO SEMICONDUCTORS**
The basic principles in physics and chemistry of semiconductors that have direct applications on device operation and fabrication are studied. Topics include basic semiconductor properties, elements of quantum mechanics, energy band theory, equilibrium carrier statistics, carrier transport, and generation-recombination processes. These physical principles are applied to semiconductor devices. Devices studied include metal-semiconductor junctions, p-n junctions, LEDs, semiconductor lasers, bipolar junction transistor, field-effect transistors, and integrated circuits. The emphasis will be on obtaining the governing equations of device operation based on physical properties. **Prerequisite:** EE 3311.

**EE 5312 (3)**

**COMPOUND SEMICONDUCTOR DEVICES AND PROCESSING**
This is a laboratory-oriented elective course for upper-level undergraduates and graduate students providing in depth coverage of processing of InP and GaAs based devices in addition to silicon integrated circuit processing. Students without fabrication experience will fabricate and characterize MOSFETS and semiconductor lasers. Students with some previous fabrication experience (such as EE 3311) will fabricate and test an advanced device mutually agreed upon by the student(s) and the instructor. Examples of such devices include High Electron Mobility Transistors (HEMTs), Heterojunction Bipolar Transistors (HBTs), phase shifters, distributed Bragg reflector (DBR) lasers, grating assisted directional couplers and semiconductor lasers from developing materials such as GaInNAs. The governing equations of photolithography, oxidation, diffusion, ion-implantation, metallization, and etching will be derived from fundamental concepts. Silicon process modeling will use the CAD tool SUPREM. **Prerequisite:** EE 3311.

**EE 5313 (3)**

**SOLAR CELLS AND APPLICATIONS**
This laboratory-oriented course explores the sun’s energy as a source of electrical power and the working principles of silicon and III–V solar cells. Covers characteristics of the sun, semiconductor properties, p-n junctions, solar cell fabrication, and photovoltaic system design. Students fabricate and test silicon solar cells in the SMU cleanroom. Lectures and class discussions explain the basic operation of p-n junction diodes and solar cells along with the basics of device processing, including photolithography, oxidation, diffusion, ion implantation, metallization, and etching. **Prerequisite:** EE 3311 or permission of instructor.

**EE 5314 (3)**

**INTRODUCTION TO MICROELECTROMECHANICAL SYSTEMS (MEMS) AND DEVICES**
This course develops the basics for microelectromechanical devices and systems, including microactuators, microsensors, and micromotors; principles of operation; micromachining techniques (surface and bulk micromachining); IC-derived microfabrication techniques; and thin lm technologies as they apply to MEMS. **Prerequisite:** EE 3311.
EE 5321 (3)
SEMICONDUCTOR DEVICES AND CIRCUITS
A study of the basics of CMOS integrated analog circuits design. Topics include MOSFET transistor characteristics, DC biasing, small-signal models, different amplifiers, current mirrors, single- and multi-stage electronic amplifiers, frequency response of electronic amplifiers, amplifiers with negative feedback and stability of amplifiers. Each student will complete one or more design projects by the end of the course. Prerequisites: EE 3122 and EE 3322.

EE 5330 (3)
ELECTROMAGNETICS: GUIDED WAVES

EE 5332 (3)
ELECTROMAGNETICS: RADIATION AND ANTENNAS

EE 5333 (3)
ANTENNAS AND RADIOWAVE PROPAGATION FOR PERSONAL COMMUNICATION
Prerequisite: EE 3330.

EE 5336 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO INTEGRATED PHOTONICS
This course is directed at the issues of integrated photonics. Four major areas are covered: 1) fundamental principles of electromagnetic theory; 2) waveguides; 3) simulation of waveguide modes, and 4) photonic structures. The emphasis is slightly heavier into optical waveguides and numerical simulation techniques because advances in optical communications will be based on nanostructure waveguides coupled with new materials. Topics include: Maxwell’s equations; slab, step index, rectangular and graded index wave guides; dispersion; attenuations; nonlinear effects; numerical methods; and coupled mode theory. Mathematical packages such as MATLAB and/or Mathematica will be used extensively in this class. Prerequisites: EE 3311 (Grade of C- or better) and EE 3330 (Grade of C- or better) or permission of instructor.

EE 5340 (3)
BIOMEDICAL INSTRUMENTATION
Application of engineering principles to solving problems encountered in biomedical research. Topics include transducer principles, electrophysiology, and cardiopulmonary measurement systems. Prerequisite: C- or better in EE 2322 and EE 2122. Junior Standing.

EE 5345 (3)
MEDICAL SIGNAL ANALYSIS
This course looks at the analysis of discrete-time medical signals and images. Topics include the design and of discrete-time filters, medical imaging and tomography, signal and image compression and spectrum estimation. The course project explores the application of these techniques to actual medical data. Prerequisite: EE 3372.

EE 5356/CSE 5356 (3)
VLSI DESIGN AND LABORATORY
Explores the design aspects involved in the realization of CMOS integrated circuits from device up to the register/subsystem level. Addresses major design methodologies with emphasis placed on structured, full-custom design. Also, the MOS device, CMOS inverter static characteristics, CMOS inverter dynamic characteristics, CMOS transistor fabrication technology, combination logic circuit, alternative static logic circuit, sequential logic circuit, dynamic logic circuit, propagation delay and interconnect, power dissipation and design for low power, memory device (DRAM/SRAM/ROM), ESD protection, packaging, testing, and VLSI design flow. Students use state-of-the-art CAD tools to verify designs and develop efficient circuit layouts. Prerequisites: C- or better in EE 2181, 2381, 3311.

EE 5357 (3)
CAE TOOLS FOR STRUCTURED DIGITAL DESIGN
This course concentrates on the use of CAE tools for the design and simulation of complex digital systems. Verilog, a registered trademark of Cadence Design Systems, Inc., hardware
description language will be discussed and used for behavioral and structural hardware modeling. Structured modeling and design will be emphasized. Design case studies include a pipelined processor, cache memory, UART, and a floppy disk controller. Prerequisites: C- or better in EE 2381, Junior Standing, or permission of instructor.

EE 5360 (3)
ANALOG AND DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS
Feedback control of linear continuous and digital systems in the time and frequency domain. Topics include plant representation, frequency response, stability, root locus, linear state variable feedback, and design of compensators. Prerequisite: EE 3372.

EE 5370 (3)
COMMUNICATION AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS
An introduction to communication in modulation systems in discrete and continuous time, information content of signals, and the transition of signals in the presence of noise. Amplitude, frequency, phase and pulse modulation. Time and frequency division multiplexing. Prerequisite: EE 3360.

EE 5371 (3)
ANALOG AND DIGITAL FILTER DESIGN

EE 5372 (3)
TOPICS IN DIGITAL SIGNAL PROCESSING
This course is intended to provide an extended coverage of processing of discrete-time signals. Discrete-time signals and the analysis of systems in both the time and frequency domains are reviewed. Other topics covered will include multi-rate signal processing, digital filter structures, filter design and power spectral estimation. Prerequisite: EE 3372.

EE 5373 (3)
DIGITAL SIGNAL PROCESSORS PROGRAMMING LABORATORY
Digital signal processors (DSPs) are programmable semiconductor devices used extensively in digital cellular phones, high-density disk drives, and high-speed modems. This laboratory course focuses on programming the Texas Instruments TMS320C50, a fixed-point processor. The emphasis is on assembly language programming, and the laboratories utilize a hands-on approach that will focus on the essentials of DSP programming while minimizing signal processing theory. Laboratory topics include implementation of FIR and IIR filters, the FFT, and a real-time spectrum analyzer. Suggested: Some basic knowledge of discrete-time signals and digital logic systems. Prerequisite: EE 3372.

EE 5374 (3)
DIGITAL IMAGE PROCESSING
Provides an introduction to the basic concepts and techniques of digital image processing. Topics covered will include characterization and representation of images, image enhancement, image restoration, image analysis, image coding, and reconstruction. Prerequisite: EE 5372.

EE 5375 (3)
RANDOM PROCESSES IN ENGINEERING
An introduction to probability and stochastic processes as used in communication and control. Topics include probability theory, random variables, expected values and moments, multivariate Gaussian distributions, stochastic processes, autocorrelation and power spectral densities, and an introduction to estimation and queueing theory. Prerequisite: EE 3360.

EE 5376/CSE 5376 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO COMPUTER NETWORKS
This is an introductory course that surveys basic topics in communication networks with an emphasis on layered protocols and their design. Topics include OSI protocol reference model, data link protocols, local area networks, routing, congestion control, network management, security, and transport layer protocols. Network technologies include telephony, cellular,
Ethernet, Internet protocol (IP), TCP, and ATM. Assignments may include lab exercises involving computer simulations. **Corequisite:** EE 5176 and Senior Standing.

**EE 5377 (3)**
**EMBEDDED WIRELESS DESIGN LABORATORY**
A wide variety of real-world experiences in wireless communications and networking using FPGAs equipped with embedded microprocessors. Covers basic wireless concepts of scheduled and random access as well as modulation and power control via labs that enable implementation of cellular and 802.11-based wireless protocols such as TDMA, Aloha, CSMA, and CSMA/CA. Also, broader topics that range from embedded programming, interrupt-driven operation, and FPGA-based design are covered in some depth. In a course project, student teams design novel wireless protocols and carry out experiments to measure the performance. **Prerequisite:** C- or better in EE 3360 or equivalent, or permission of instructor.

**EE 5378 (3)**
**MOBILE PHONE EMBEDDED DESIGN**
In this course, students learn how to develop embedded software for the most widely used smartphone platforms with an emphasis on wireless and sensing applications. Topics include user interface design such as multi-touch and basic HCI design tenets, storing and fetching data with local networked systems and databases, localization via GPS and wireless signal triangulation, sensing environmental and user characteristics, networking with various wireless protocols, graphics rendering, multimedia streaming, and designing for performance such as controlling memory leaks, object allocation, and multi-threading. Content from the course draws from various fields including wireless communications and networking, embedded programming, and computer architecture.

**EE 5379 (1)**
**OPTIMIZATION IN WIRELESS NETWORKS**
Covers a wide variety of optimization problems in the design and operation of wireless networks. Introduces basic linear programming and integer linear programming concepts and explains these concepts using examples from wired and wireless networks. Also, the basic structure and design of various wireless networks, including cellular networks (such as GSM) and wireless LANs (e.g., those based on 802.11g/n). **Prerequisite:** EE 2170 or equivalent, or permission of instructor.

**EE 5381 (3)**
**DIGITAL COMPUTER DESIGN**
Emphasizes design of digital systems and register transfer. Design conventions, addressing modes, interrupts, input-output, channel organization, high-speed arithmetic, hardwired and microprogrammed control. Central processor organization design and memory organization. Each student will complete one or more laboratory projects by the end of the course. **Prerequisite:** EE 2181 (Grade of C- or better) and EE 2381 (Grade of C- or better). Junior standing.

**EE 5385/CSE 5385 (3)**
**MICROCONTROLLER ARCHITECTURE AND INTERFACING**
Emphasizes the design and interfacing of microprocessor computer systems. Topics cover processor architecture and interfacing, memory structure and interfacing, bus systems, support chips, tools for hardware design, analysis, simulation, implementation, and debugging. The theoretical part of the course is complemented by a laboratory in which students get practical experience in designing and analyzing interfaces to processors, memories, and peripherals. **Prerequisite(s):** C- or better in CSE 3381 or both EE 3181, 3381.

**EE 5387/CSE 5387 (3)**
**DIGITAL SYSTEMS DESIGN**
Modern topics in digital systems design including the use of HDLs for circuit specification and automated synthesis tools for realization. Programmable logic devices are emphasized and used throughout the course. This course has heavy laboratory assignment content and a design project. **Prerequisite:** EE 2381 (Grade of C- or better) or CSE 3381 (Grade of C- or better).

**EE 5390 (3), 5391 (3), 5392 (3), 5393 (3), 5395 (3)**
**SPECIAL TOPICS**
This special-topics course must have a section number associated with a faculty member. The second digit corresponds to the number of TCH, which ranges from 1 to 3. The last digit ranges from 0 to 9 and represents courses with different topics.
Telecommunication Courses (EETS)

EETS 5301 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO TELECOMMUNICATIONS
Overview of public and private telecommunications systems, traffic engineering, switching, transmission, and signaling. Channel capacity, media characteristics, Fourier analysis and harmonics, modulation, electromagnetic wave propagation and antennas, modems and interfaces, and digital transmission systems. T1 carriers, digital microwave, satellites, fiber optics and SONET, and Integrated Services Digital Networks.

EETS 5302 (3)
TELECOMMUNICATIONS MANAGEMENT AND REGULATION
The managerial sequel to EETS 5301 (formerly EE 5301), Introduction to Telecommunications. It provides a historical review of the most significant regulation and management issues affecting the telecommunications industry over the past 100 years. Also explores the regulatory environment it operates in today through the study of current events, articles, and recent state and federal legislation. Prerequisite: EETS 5301 (formerly EE 5301) or experience in the telecommunications industry.

EETS 5303 (3)
FIBER OPTIC TELECOMMUNICATIONS
This is an introductory course designed to familiarize students with practical concepts involved in optical fiber communications systems. Basic optical principles are reviewed. Dielectric slab-waveguides, fiber waveguides, and integrated optics devices are discussed. The major components of a fiber communications link, including optical sources, detectors, and fibers, are covered.

EETS 5304 (3)
INTERNET PROTOCOLS
This course is an introductory course on the protocol architecture of the Internet, following a bottom-up approach to the protocol layers. The objective of this core course is to provide an understanding of the internetworking concepts in preparation for advance networking courses. The first part of the course covers networking technologies such as Local area networks, packet switching, and ATM. The second part of this course examines the Internet protocol (IP) and TCP/UDP in depth. The last part of the course is an overview of important application protocols such as HTTP, client/server computing, SMTP, FTP, and SNMP. Prerequisite: EETS 5301 or equivalent.

Engineering Management, Information and Systems

Associate Professor Richard S. Barr, Chair


The EMIS Department brings together the school’s technical management and operations areas to offer a Bachelor of Science with a major in management science. This academic program in management science focuses on computer models for decision-making and the application of engineering principles and techniques to enhance organizational performance. Faculty specializations include optimization,
advanced analytics, telecommunications network design and management, supply-chain systems, systems engineering, logistics, quality control, reliability engineering, data science, information engineering, benchmarking, operations planning and management, network optimization, and mathematical programming.

The same systems-oriented, mathematical-model-based approach that is the cornerstone of engineering also has powerful application within organizations and their operations. This is the field of management science – also termed “the science of better” – the discipline of applying advanced analytical methods to help make better decisions.

**Curriculum in Management Science**

Management science deals with the development of mathematically based models for planning, managing, operating and decision-making. In the EMIS curriculum, these methods are also applied to the design and management of efficient systems for producing goods and delivering services.

A management scientist at a major airline would be concerned with building mathematical models to decide the best flight schedules, plane routes, and assignments of pilots and crews to specific flights and of flights to specific gates, as well as the best number of planes to own and operate, cities to fly to, cities to use as major hubs, layout for an airport terminal, overbooking policy, and location to refuel aircraft. Optimal and good usable solutions for such issues can be uncovered through analysis with computer-based mathematical models. The management scientist develops an understanding of a practical decision problem, then designs and constructs a model that incorporates data from the MIS department and produces a high-quality solution.

Because of its generality, management science has broad applications in all engineering disciplines and in the fields of computer science, economics, finance, marketing, medicine, logistics, production, information engineering and statistics. Management science methods are used extensively in industry and government, and SMU’s EMIS program prepares the technically oriented student to excel in today’s competitive business environment.

ABET, [http://www.abet.org](http://www.abet.org), does not provide accreditation for the discipline of management science.

**Bachelor of Science With a Major in Management Science**

**Curriculum Notes.** In addition to the University-Wide Requirements, the term credit hours within this curriculum are distributed as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements for the Major</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics:</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1337, 1338, 3315, 3353</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Science:</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 hours in natural science from group 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 hours in natural science or technology from groups 1 and 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 hours from groups 1, 2, and 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Requirements for the Major (continued)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group 1:</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1303, 1304, 1305, 1308, 1310, 1401, 1402</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEE 1331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1303/1113, 1304/1114</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 1301, 1305, 1307, 1308, 1313, 1315, 2320</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1303/1105, 1304/1106, 1307/1105, 1308/1106, 1320</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Group 2:  |  |
|----------|  |
| ANTH 2315, 2363 |  |
| CEE 1301, 1378 |  |
| CSE 1331 |  |
| EE 1301, 1382 |  |
| ME 1301, 1202/1102, 1303 |  |
| PHYS 1403, 1404 |  |

| Group 3:  | Other courses in ANTH, ECO, PSYC, or SOCI |

| Major Concentration:  |  |
|----------------------|  |
| EMIS 1360, 2360, 3308, 3309, 3340, 3360, 3361, 4395, 5362 |  |
| CEE 3302 |  |
| CSE 1341, 1342, 4360 |  |
| 3 hours from EMIS courses at the 5000 level or above |  |

| Business:  |  |
|-----------|  |
| ACCT 2301 |  |
| MKTG 3340 |  |
| MNO 3370 |  |

| Electives: Adviser must approve electives  |  |
|------------------------------------------|  |
| 15 |  |

93

Note: All management science majors must receive a grade of at least C- in all mathematics and major concentration courses taken in fulfillment of the requirements for the major.

Minor in Management Science
For information on a minor in management science, the student should consult the department. A total of 18 term credit hours in management and computer science courses are required: **CSE 1341, EMIS 1360, 2360, 3340 or 4395, 3360, 5362.**

Dual Degree Programs and the 4+1 Program
Because of the flexibility of the curriculum, the majority of management science majors choose to receive a second major or one or more minors from a wide range of other disciplines. Examples include a Bachelor of Science; a major in management science; or a second Bachelor’s degree in economics, mathematics, business, computer science, history, psychology, Spanish or French.

Other management science majors continue their studies to obtain a Master’s of Science in Engineering Management, systems engineering, information engineering or operations research. The 4+1 Program permits management science majors to obtain both undergraduate and graduate degrees in a shorter time and with fewer courses than if taken separately or from different universities.
More information on these and other options available to management science majors can be found on the EMIS Department’s website: www.smu.edu/Lyle/Departments/EMIS. EMIS faculty and advisers are also available to answer questions about the program.

**Computing Facilities**

Students in the EMIS Department have access to a wide range of computing facilities and networking equipment. The department manages three PC-based computing labs, including the Enterprise Systems Design Laboratory created for students in the senior design course. General-use UNIX and Linux machines (including eight-processor 64-bit Xeon workstations) provide advanced computing, analytical software and Web hosting to all engineering students. Windows- and Linux-based PCs and workstations are the primary desktop equipment. All computing facilities are networked via high-speed Ethernet, with Gigabit Ethernet connections to Internet 1, Internet 2 and the National Lambda Rail research network. Open computing labs and wireless services provide additional facilities access points for students.

**The Courses (EMIS)**

**EMIS 1305/EMIS 1307 (3)**  
**COMPUTERS AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY**  
A survey course in computers and information technology that introduces the college student to the architecture of the personal computer, software, hardware, telecommunications, and artificial intelligence, as well as the social and ethical implications of information technology. The classes meet in a computer laboratory where concepts learned are reinforced, including a survey of word processing, spreadsheet, database management, presentation, and network software. Credit is not allowed for a CS, CpE, or MS major or minor.

**EMIS 1307/EMIS 1305 (3)**  
**INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY FOR BUSINESS**  
Focuses on the use of information technology in business; explains computer systems and component parts, terms used by technologists, and use of business software packages. No credit for EMIS majors or minors.

**EMIS 1360 (3)**  
**INTRODUCTION TO MANAGEMENT SCIENCE**  
Management science is the application of mathematical modeling and scientific principles to solve problems and improve life in society. This introductory class shows how to develop plans, manage operations, and solve problems encountered in business and government today. **Prerequisite:** Knowledge of college-level algebra.

**EMIS 2360 (3)**  
**ENGINEERING ECONOMY**  
Evaluation of engineering alternatives by equivalent uniform annual cost, present worth, and rate-of-return analysis. Use of a computerized financial planning system. 0.5 TCH Design. Credit not allowed for both EMIS 2360 and EMIS 8361. **Prerequisites:** C- or better in MATH 1337 and knowledge of finite probability. (Must enroll in lab.)

**EMIS 3150 (1)**  
**ETHICS IN COMPUTING**  
Computer professionals have a special responsibility to ensure ethical behavior in the design, development, and use of computers and computer networks. This course focuses on the education of the undergraduate through the study of ethical concepts and the social, legal, and ethical implications involved in computing. Issues to be studied include computer crimes, software theft, hacking and viruses, intellectual property, unreliable computers, technology issues in the workplace, and professional codes of ethics. **Prerequisite:** Junior standing.
EMIS 3308 (3)
ENGINEERING MANAGEMENT
This course examines planning, financial analysis, organizational structures, management of the corporation (including its products, services, and people), transfer of ideas to the marketplace, and leadership skills. Credit is not allowed for both EMIS 3308 and the same course offered by another department; credit is not allowed for both EMIS 3308 and EMIS 5351. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

EMIS 3309 (3)
INFORMATION ENGINEERING AND GLOBAL PERSPECTIVES
This course examines global and information aspects of technology-and information-based companies. Credit is not allowed for both EMIS 5309 and the same course offered by another department. Prerequisite: Junior standing.

EMIS 3340/CSE 4340/STAT 4340 (3)
STATISTICAL METHODS FOR ENGINEERING AND APPLIED SCIENTISTS
Basic concepts of probability and statistics useful in the solution of engineering and applied science problems. Topics: probability, probability distributions, data analysis, sampling distributions, estimations, and simple tests of hypothesis. Credit is not allowed for both EMIS 3340/STAT/CSE 4340 and EMIS 5370. Prerequisite: C- or better in MATH 1338.

EMIS 3360 (3)
OPERATIONS RESEARCH
A survey of models and methods of operations research. Deterministic and stochastic models in a variety of areas will be covered. Credit is not allowed for both EMIS 3360 and EMIS 8360. Prerequisites: EMIS 1360. (Must enroll in lab.)

EMIS 3361 (3)
STOCHASTIC MODELS IN OPERATIONS RESEARCH
This course covers the formulation, solution, and application of models for decision-making under uncertainty. Probabilistic and statistical methodologies – including decision analysis, queuing theory, stochastic process, Markov chains, and simulation models – address problems in the design, management, and usage of efficient systems for producing goods and delivering services. Specialized software and spreadsheet add-ins will be used for model-building and problem-solving. There is a weekly one-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: EMIS 3340.

EMIS 3375/CFB 3345 (3)
CULTURAL AND ETHICAL IMPLICATIONS OF TECHNOLOGY
This course explores the pervasive use of technology in today’s society, the impact of technology on daily life, and the tie between technology and ethical responsibility. Students learn how their lives are being shaped by technology and how they in turn help shape technology.

EMIS 4390 (3)
UNDERGRADUATE PROJECT
An opportunity for the advanced undergraduate student to undertake independent investigation, design, or development. Variable credit from one to four term hours. Written permission of the supervising faculty member is required before registration. At least 0.5 of (1–4) TCH Design.

EMIS 4395 (3)
SENIOR DESIGN
This course consists of a large project involving the design of a management system. The project will involve model building, data collection and analysis, and evaluation of alternatives. 3 TCH Design. Prerequisites: C- or better in EMIS 5362 and senior standing.

EMIS 5050 (0)
UNDERGRADUATE INTERNSHIP

EMIS 5190 (1), 5290 (2)
SPECIAL TOPICS
Individual or group study of selected topics in management science. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

EMIS 5300 (3)
SYSTEMS ANALYSIS METHODS
Introduction to modeling and analysis concepts, methods and techniques used in systems engineering, design of products and associated production and logistics systems and analysis of
operational system performance. Specific topics include probabilistic and statistical methods, Monte Carlo Simulation, optimization techniques, applications of utility and game theory and decision analysis.

EMIS 5301 (3)  
SYSTMS ENGINEERNG PROCESS  
The discipline, theory, economics, and methodology of systems engineering is examined. The historical evolution of the practice of systems engineering is reviewed, as are the principles that underpin modern systems methods. The economic benefits of investment in systems engineering and the risks of failure to adhere to sound principles are emphasized. An overview perspective distinct from the traditional design- and analytical-specific disciplines is developed.

EMIS 5303 (3)  
INTEGRATED RISK MANAGEMENT  
An introduction to risk management based upon integrated trade studies of program performance, cost, and schedule requirements. Topics include risk planning, risk identification and assessment, risk handling and abatement techniques, risk impact analysis, management of risk handling and abatement, and subcontractor risk management. Integrated risk management methods, procedures, and tools will be examined.

EMIS 5305 (3)  
SYSTEMS RELIABILITY, SUPPORTABILITY AND AVAILABILITY ANALYSIS  
This course is an introduction to systems reliability, maintainability, supportability and availability (RMS/A) modeling and analysis with an application to systems requirements definition and systems design and development. Both deterministic and stochastic models are covered. Emphasis is placed on RMS/A analyses to establish a baseline for systems performance and to provide a quantitative basis for systems trade-offs. Prerequisite: EMIS 5300.

EMIS 5307 (3)  
SYSTEMS INTEGRATION/TEST  
The process of successively synthesizing and validating larger and larger segments of a partitioned system within a controlled and instrumented framework is examined. System integration and test is the structured process of building a complete system from its individual elements and is the final step in the development of a fully functional system. The significance of structuring and controlling integration and test activities is stressed. Formal methodologies for describing and measuring test coverage, as well as sufficiency and logical closure for test completeness, are presented. Interactions with system modeling techniques and risk management techniques are discussed. The subject material is based upon principles of specific engineering disciplines and best practices, which form a comprehensive basis for organizing, analyzing, and conducting integration and test activities.

EMIS 5310 (3)  
SYSTEMS ENGINEERING DESIGN  
This course is an introduction to system design of complex hardware and software systems. Specific topics include design concept, design characterization, design elements, reviews, verification and validation, threads and incremental design, unknowns, performance, management of design, design metrics, and teams. The class will center on the development of real-world examples.

EMIS 5315 (3)  
SYSTEMS ARCHITECTURE DEVELOPMENT  
A design-based methodological approach to system architecture development using emerging and current enterprise architecture frameworks. Topics: structured analysis and object-oriented analysis and design approaches are covered; enterprise architecture frameworks, including the Zachman framework, FEA, DoD AF, and ANSI/IEEE-1471; executable architecture model approaches as tools for system-level performance evaluation and tradeoff analyses; case studies in enterprise architecture development; and the integration of architecture design processes into the larger engineering-of-systems environment. Prerequisite: EMIS 5301.

EMIS 5320 (3)  
SYSTEMS ENGINEERING LEADERSHIP  
This course augments the management principles embedded in the systems engineering process with process design and leadership principles and practices. Emphasis is placed on leadership principles by introducing the underlying behavioral science components, theories and models. The course demonstrates how the elements of systems engineering, project management,
process design, and leadership integrate into an effective leadership system. **Prerequisite:** EMIS 5301.

**EMIS 5330 (3)**  
**SYSTEMS RELIABILITY ENGINEERING**  
An in-depth coverage of tasks, processes, methods and techniques for achieving and maintaining the required level of system reliability considering operational performance, customer satisfaction and affordability. Specific topics include: Establishing System Reliability requirements, reliability program planning, system reliability modeling and analysis, system reliability design guidelines and analysis, system reliability test and evaluation, and maintaining inherent system reliability during production and operation.  

**EMIS 5335 (3)**  
**HUMAN-SYSTEMS INTEGRATION (HSI)**  
This course advances the understanding and application of cognitive-science principles, analysis-of-alternatives methods and engineering best practices for addressing the role of humans within the design of high-technology systems. In addition, HSI-specific processes (e.g., task-centered design; human-factors engineering; manpower, personnel and training; process analysis; usability testing and assessment) are presented and discussed. **Prerequisite:** EMIS 5301.

**EMIS 5340 (3)**  
**LOGISTICS SYSTEMS ENGINEERING**  
An introduction to concepts, methods and techniques for engineering and development of logistics systems associated with product production/manufacturing, product order and service fulfillment, and product/service/customer support, utilizing system engineering principles and analyses. Specific topics include: logistics systems requirements, logistics systems design and engineering concurrently with product and service development, transportation and distribution, supply/material support, supply web design and management and product/service/customer support.

**EMIS 5347 (3)**  
**CRITICAL INFRASTRUCTURE PROTECTION/SECURITY SYSTEMS ENGINEERING**  
The purpose of the course is to present systems engineering (SE) concepts as applied to the protection of the United States’ critical infrastructure (CI). A top-level systems viewpoint provides a greater understanding of this system-of-systems (SOS). Topics include: the definition and advantages of SE practices and fundamentals; system objectives that include the viewpoint of the customer, users, and other stakeholders; the elements of the CI and their interdependencies; the impact transportation system disruptions; and system risk analysis. **Prerequisite:** EMIS 5301 and EMIS 5303.

**EMIS 5352 (3)**  
**INFORMATION SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE**  
The architecture of an information system (IS) defines that system in terms of components and interactions among those components. This course addresses IS hardware and communications elements for information engineers, including computer networking and distributed computing. It addresses the principles, foundation technologies, standards, trends, and current practices in developing an appropriate architecture for Web-based and non-Internet information systems.

**EMIS 5353 (3)**  
**INFORMATION SYSTEM DESIGN STRATEGIES**  
This course surveys the fundamentals of software engineering and database management systems (DBMS) for information engineers. It covers the principles, foundation technologies, standards, trends, and current practices in data-centric software engineering and systems design, including object-oriented approaches and relational DBMS. The focus is on system design, development, and implementation aspects, and not the implementation in code.

**EMIS 5355 (3)**  
**ENGINEERING OPERATIONS**  
The management of a technical organization’s operations can contribute to the strategic goals and objectives of the enterprise. By analyzing and managing operations as systems, strategic choices are shown to drive design and operating decisions. The course covers the tools and techniques for solving problems to achieve the overall goals and strategies of manufacturing and services organizations.
EMIS 5357 (3)  DECISION-SUPPORT SYSTEM
This course covers the development and implementation of a data-centric, decision-support system (DSS), the underlying technologies, and current applications and trends. Topics include: decision-making, DSS components, optimization models, expert systems, data mining and visualization, knowledge discovery and management, and executive information systems. Prerequisites: EMIS 5360 and 3360 recommended but not required.

EMIS 5359 (3)  INFORMATION ENGINEERING SEMINAR
Topics in management of information in specific industries or application areas. May be repeated for credit when the topics vary. Prerequisite: EMIS 5360.

EMIS 5360 (3)  MANAGEMENT OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGIES
Defines the management activities of the overall computer resources within an organization or government entity. Consists of current topics in strategic planning of computer resources, budgeting and fiscal controls, design and development of information systems, personnel management, project management, rapid prototyping, and system life cycles.

EMIS 5361 (3)  COMPUTER SIMULATION TECHNIQUES
Introduction to the design and analysis of discrete probabilistic systems using simulation. Emphasizes model construction and a simulation language. 1.5 TCH Design. Prerequisites: Programming ability, introduction to probability or statistics.

EMIS 5362 (3)  PRODUCTION SYSTEMS ENGINEERING
This course applies the principles of engineering, or design under constraint, to modern production systems. Topics include: production systems analysis and design considerations, system design and optimization models and methods, pull- and push-based production systems, quality engineering, process improvement, plus techniques for engineering and managing systems with specific architectures: batch-oriented, continuous-flow, projects, and just-in-time. Prerequisite: C- or better in EMIS 3360.

EMIS 5364/STAT 5344 (3)  STATISTICAL QUALITY CONTROL
A comprehensive introduction to the statistical quality-control methods that underlie the modern quality revolution. Statistics and simple probability are used to develop control charts to monitor and improve the quality of an ongoing process, and for acceptance-sampling plans (including MIL-STD). Control charts for attributes, variables, and CUSUM procedures are defined and applied to everyday problems in manufacturing and service businesses. 0.5 TCH Design. Prerequisite: EMIS 3340 (STAT/CSE 4340), EMIS 5370, or STAT 5373.

EMIS 5365 (3)  PROGRAM AND PROJECT MANAGEMENT
Development of principles and practical strategies for managing projects and programs of related projects for achieving broad goals. Topics include: planning, organizing, scheduling, resource allocation, strategies, risk management, quality, communications, tools, and leadership for projects and programs.

EMIS 5366 (3)  MARKETING ENGINEERING
Marketing engineering moves beyond traditional conceptual approaches to embrace the use of analytics, data, information technology, and decision models to help organizations effectively reach customers and make marketing decisions. Designed for technical individuals, the course applies engineering problem-solving approaches and computer tools to solve marketing problems from today’s competitive work environment. Prerequisites: EMIS 4340 or 5/7370, and EMIS 3360 or 8360 (or equivalent).

EMIS 5369 (3)  RELIABILITY ENGINEERING
Introduction to reliability engineering concepts, principles, techniques, and methods required for design and development of affordable products and services that meet customer expectations. Topics include reliability concepts and definitions, figures-of-merit, mathematical mod-
els, design analysis and trade studies, reliability testing including types of tests, test planning and analysis of test results, and statistical analysis of reliability data. 1 TCH Design. Prerequisite: C- or better in EMIS 4340 or 5370.

**EMIS 5377/STAT 5377 (3)**
STATISTICAL DESIGN AND ANALYSIS OF EXPERIMENTS
Introduction to statistical principles in the design and analysis of industrial experiments. Completely randomized, randomized complete and incomplete block, Latin square, and Plackett-Burman screening designs. Complete and fractional factorial experiments. Descriptive and inferential statistics. Analysis of variance models. Mean comparisons. Prerequisites and corequisites: C- or better in EMIS 4340 and senior standing with a Science or Engineering major, or permission of instructor.

**EMIS 5380 (3)**
MANAGING INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY CONTROLS
This course surveys current practices in information technology (IT) governance and controls, with approaches for balancing business needs with technology controls for high-risk processes. Major topic areas include: introduction to technology controls, the process of IT governance, systems and infrastructure life cycle management, IT delivery and support, and records management.

**EMIS 5382 (3)**
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SECURITY AND RISK MANAGEMENT
This course is for nontechnical managers and executives with decision-making responsibility in information security governance and risk management. Topics include information security organizations and policies, governance, program development and management, information risk management, legal and regulatory compliance, and business continuity planning.

**EMIS 5390 (3)**
SPECIAL TOPICS
Individual or group study of selected topics in management science. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

**Mechanical Engineering**

**Professor** M. Volkan Otugen, Chair

**Professor** Radovan Kovacevic, Director, Research Center for Advanced Manufacturing

**Professors:** Yildirim Hirmizi, Radovan B. Kovacevic, Jose L. Lage, M. Volkan Otugen, Bijan Mohraz (Civil and Environmental Engineering), Peter E. Raad, Wei Tong. **Associate Professors:** Paul S. Krueger, Charles M. Lovas, Edmond Richer, David A. Willis. **Assistant Professors:** Tindaro Ioppolo, Jeong Ho You. **Senior Lecturers:** Elena V. Borzova, Dona T. Mularkey. **Visiting Clinical Research Assistant Professor:** Adam L. Cohen. **Adjunct Faculty:** Bogdan V. Antohe, Eric B. Cluff, Edwin A. Erlbacher, Santos Garza, M. Wade Meaders, David J. Nowacki, Mauricio A. Salinas, Allen D. Tilley, Andrew K. Weaver, James M. Webb. **Emeritus Professors:** Jack P. Holman, David B. Johnson, Paul F. Packman, Cecil H. Smith, Hal Watson, Jr.

Mechanical engineering is a very diverse, dynamic and exciting field. Because of their wide-ranging technical background attained, mechanical engineers have the highest potential for employment after graduation, with exceptional mobility necessary for professional growth even during bear-market conditions. Mechanical engineers apply their creative knowledge to solve critical problems in several different areas, such as bio-engineering (e.g., drug-delivery; artificial organs), construction, design and manufacturing, electronics, energy (e.g., production, distribution and conservation), maintenance (individual machinery and complex installations), materials processing, medicine (diagnosis and therapy), national security and defense, packaging, pollution mitigation and control, robotics and automation, sensors, small-scale devices, and all aspects of transportation, including space travel and exploration.
The Mechanical Engineering Department at SMU has a long tradition of offering a superb engineering education within an environment fostering creativity and innovation. Small classes, a trademark of the program, not only provide for strong mentoring but also help achieve academic excellence through cooperation and teamwork. The exceptionally qualified faculty imparts knowledge using the most effective pedagogical skills, assisted in large by the SMU Center for Teaching Excellence and by the Emily C. Norwick Center for Digital Services. Leading by example, through encouragement and dedication, the faculty is committed to the success of every student. In addition to offering the introductory and advanced courses in their areas of specialization, faculty members teach courses that address the critical issues of technology and society, such as courses on machines and society and information technology and society.

The program prepares students to be genuinely creative by providing a solid background in fundamentals of science and engineering without compromising the practical aspects of mechanical engineering. Essential entrepreneurial know-how, interpersonal skills and the importance of lifelong learning complement the educational experience of students. The department stimulates professional and social leadership by providing, among others, opportunities for students to participate in the SMU Student Section of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers and in the SMU Tau-Sigma Chapter of Pi-Tau-Sigma, the National Honorary Mechanical Engineering Fraternity.

The curriculum consists of three major areas, namely, structures, thermal and fluids, and systems and dynamics and control, interlaced via practical mechanical engineering design throughout the curriculum. In the senior year, student teams are guided through a complete design project, from concept to construction to testing, with support from industries, foundations and volunteer professionals. State-of-the-art software, computers and laboratory equipment support the high-quality education provided to students. Moreover, undergraduate students are encouraged to participate in research projects conducted by faculty and to consider extending their studies toward a graduate degree in mechanical engineering at SMU or elsewhere.

In conjunction with a solid liberal arts component, the program prepares students for graduate studies not only in engineering but also in other professional fields such as business, medicine and law. SMU Mechanical Engineering graduates have consistently and successfully attained higher degrees in engineering, medicine, business and law, besides gaining employment as engineers or consulting engineers for major engineering, pharmaceutical, environmental, financial, banking and real estate companies.

The undergraduate program in mechanical engineering is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, http://www.abet.org.

The program’s mission is to educate mechanical engineers who are innovative, entrepreneurial and equipped to become global leaders in research and technology. Specific educational objectives of the mechanical engineering undergraduate program are to produce graduates who meet the following:

1. Will be innovative problem solvers and critical thinkers addressing technical and societal issues.
2. Will embrace professional development and lifelong learning relevant to their careers.
3. Will have entrepreneurial and leadership roles in industry, government and academia.

The Mechanical Engineering Undergraduate Program Outcomes and their relationships to the discipline-specific criteria are as follows:

a) An ability to apply knowledge of mathematics, science and engineering.
b) An ability to design and conduct experiments, as well as analyze and interpret data.
c) An ability to design a system, component or process to meet desired needs within realistic constraints such as economic, environmental, social, political, ethical, health and safety, manufacturability, and sustainability.
d) An ability to function on multidisciplinary teams.
e) An ability to identify, formulate and solve engineering problems.
f) An understanding of professional and ethical responsibility.
g) An ability to communicate effectively.
h) The broad education necessary to understand the impact of engineering solutions in a global, economic, environmental and societal context.
i) A recognition of the need for, and an ability to engage in lifelong learning
j) A knowledge of contemporary issues.
k) An ability to use the techniques, skills and modern engineering tools necessary for engineering practice.

An outstanding cooperative education program is also available for students. For further information on the SMU Co-op Program, students should see Cooperative Education at the beginning of the Lyle School of Engineering section.

The Mechanical Engineering Department offers the following degrees:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Mechanical Engineering and Bachelor of Science with a major in math (dual degrees)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Mechanical Engineering and Bachelor of Science with a major in physics (dual degrees)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering (with a minor in business administration)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering (with a premedical/biomedical specialization)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering (with a manufacturing specialization)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering (with an engineering management and entrepreneurship specialization)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science in Mechanical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science in Manufacturing Systems Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science in Packaging of Electronic and Optical Devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy in Mechanical Engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition, a minor in mechanical engineering is available to interested students.

**Departmental Facilities**

In support of the teaching and research endeavors of the department, several research laboratories are available.
Laboratory for Porous Materials Applications. This laboratory is concerned with modeling; numerical simulation; and experimental testing of mass, energy and momentum transport in heterogeneous and porous media.

Nano-Scale Electro-Thermal Sciences Laboratory. This facility focuses on non-invasive characterization of the thermal properties of thin-film materials.

Laser Micromachining Laboratory. This laboratory conducts studies of laser-assisted microfabrication, including high-power laser ablation and laser micromachining.

Experimental Fluid Mechanics Laboratory. This facility focuses on pulsed jet micropulsion and flow-through porous media.

Micro, Nano, and Biomechanics of Materials Laboratory. This laboratory supports research primarily in the area of solid mechanics and materials engineering, with a focus on the combined experimental characterization as well as the computational analysis of mechanical properties, stress/strain, and microstructure of engineering and biological materials. Applications in advancing manufacturing and materials processing technologies, engineering design analyses, and biomedical sciences and engineering are also studied in this facility.

Systems, Measurement, and Control Laboratory. This facility is equipped for instruction in the design and analysis of analog and digital instrumentation and control systems. Modern measurement and instrumentation equipment is used for experimental control engineering, system identification, harmonic analysis, simulation and real-time control applications. Equipment also exists for microprocessor interfacing for control and instrumentation.

Micro-Sensor Laboratory. This laboratory focuses on research in the development of micro-optical sensors for a wide range of aerospace and mechanical engineering applications, including temperature, pressure, force, acceleration and concentration. A major research component in this lab is concentrated on the study of the optical phenomenon called the “whispering gallery modes” and its exploitation for sensor development in the micro-size level with a nano-level measurement sensitivity.

Systems Laboratory. This facility is dedicated to analysis and modeling of bipedal gait dynamics, rigid body impact mechanics and the pneumatically operated haptic interface system.

Research Center for Advanced Manufacturing. The RCAM center supports research and development activities in areas of rapid prototyping and manufacturing (laser-based and welding-based deposition), laser materials processing (welding, forming, surface modification), welding (including electrical arc welding, variable polarity plasma arc welding, friction stir welding, and micro plasma arc welding), waterjet/abrasive waterjet materials processing, sensing and control of manufacturing processes, and numerical modeling of manufacturing processes.

Center for Laser-Aided Manufacturing. This facility is housed in the RCAM facility and collaborates with RCAM.

Energy Harvesting Materials Laboratory. Due to the limited reserves of fossil fuels like coals, oil and natural gas, finding an efficient way to produce renewable energy from natural resources is in great demand. In the Energy Harvesting Materials Laboratory, research focuses on the investigation and design of materials to generate electricity from solar light (solar cells), from mechanical vibration (piezoelectric power generators) and from temperature difference (thermoelectric systems).
Research focuses on small-scale materials (nanomaterials) to improve energy conversion efficiency in those systems based on atomic-scale and continuum approaches.

**Biomedical Instrumentation and Robotics Laboratory.** This laboratory’s research activities promote strong interdisciplinary collaboration between several branches of engineering and biomedical sciences. The research interests are centered on two areas:

- Medical robotics, especially novel robotic applications in minimally invasive, natural orifice, and image-guided and haptic-assisted surgery.
- In vivo measurement of mechanical properties of biological tissue.

These areas of concentration touch upon fundamentals in analytical dynamics, nonlinear control of mechanical systems, computer-aided design and virtual prototyping, applied mathematics, data acquisition, signal processing, and high-performance actuators.

**Instructional Laboratories**

In support of the teaching and research endeavors of the department, several instructional laboratories are available. They include the following:

**Information Technology Computer Laboratory.** The laboratory features 25 computer workstations, printers, scanners and an overhead projector with an Internet connection used to support mechanical engineering and non-Lyle School of Engineering undergraduates in meeting the SMU-wide IT requirement for all students.

**Computational/Design Laboratory.** Dedicated computational facilities that include personal computers and high-resolution color X-terminals, all connected through a high-speed network that allows communication with the school’s and University’s computers, as well as with off-campus systems via NSFNet. Available Lyle School of Engineering computational facilities include several high-speed, multiprocessor workstations and servers. Educational software includes Parametric Technologies Pro-Engineer CAD system, MATLAB, ANSYS structural analysis package, MacroFlow and Fluent CFD packages.

**Graphics Laboratory.** Used primarily for first-year graphics, this facility is available for students working on design projects. A special design projects library is located adjacent to the drafting room.

**Mechanics of Materials (Structures) Laboratory.** This laboratory is equipped for instruction and research on the behavior of materials under various loading conditions such as fatigue, impact, hardness, creep, tension, compression and flexure.

**Systems, Measurement and Control Laboratory.** This facility is equipped for instruction in the design and analysis of analog and digital instrumentation and control systems. Modern measurement and instrumentation equipment is used for experimental control engineering, system identification, harmonic analysis, simulation and real-time control applications. Equipment also is used for microprocessor interfacing for control and instrumentation.

**Thermal and Fluids Laboratory.** Equipment in this laboratory is used for instruction in experimental heat transfer, thermodynamics and fluid mechanics. Modern equipment is available for conducting experiments on energy conservation; aerodynamics; internal combustion engines; heating, ventilation and air conditioning systems; convective cooling of electronics; heat exchangers; and interferometric visualization. State-of-the-art systems support automatic control and data acquis-
sition. A partial list of the equipment in this lab includes a refrigeration training unit, heat transfer test unit with water boiler, airflow bench, kinematic viscosity bath, forced convection heat transfer experiment bench, low-pressure board, dead weight tester, vortex tube, free and forced heat transfer unit, hydraulic trainer and pneumatic trainer.

**Shared Laboratory Space**

Laboratories shared with the Civil and Environmental Engineering Department include the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Laboratory Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydraulics/Hydrology, Thermal and Fluids Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAD Computer Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structural and Mechanics of Materials Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project construction area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Design Studio</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Curriculum in Mechanical Engineering**

Mechanical engineering offers the broadest curriculum in engineering to reflect the wide range of mechanical engineering job opportunities in government and industry. The mechanical engineer is concerned with creation, research, design, analysis, production and marketing of devices for providing and using energy and materials. The major concentration areas of the program include the following:

**Solid and Structural Mechanics.** Concerned with the behavior of solid bodies under the action of applied forces. The solid body may be a simple mechanical linkage, an aerodynamic control surface, an airplane or space vehicle, or a component of a nuclear reactor. The applied forces may have a variety of origins, such as mechanical, aerodynamic, gravitational, electromotive and magnetic. Solid mechanics provides one element of the complete design process and interacts with all other subjects in the synthesis of a design.

**Fluid Mechanics.** Deals with the behavior of fluid under the action of forces applied to it. The subject proceeds from a study of basic fundamentals to a variety of applications, such as flow-through compressors, turbines and pumps, around an airplane or missile. Fluid mechanics interacts with solid mechanics in the practice of mechanical engineering because the fluid flow is generally bounded by solid surfaces. Fluid mechanics is also an element in the synthesis of a design.

**Thermal Sciences.** Concerned with the thermal behavior of all materials – solid, liquid and gaseous. The subject is divided into three important branches, namely, thermodynamics, energy conversion and heat transfer. Thermodynamics is the study of the interaction between a material and its environment when heat and/or work are involved. Energy conversion is a study of the transformation of one form of energy to another, such as the conversion of solar energy to electrical energy in a solar cell. Heat transfer is a study of the processes by which thermal energy is transferred from one body of material to another. Because it takes energy to drive any apparatus and some of the energy always shows up as thermal energy, the thermal sciences interact with all other areas of study and can never be ignored in the design synthesis process.

**Materials Science and Engineering.** Pertains to the properties of all materials – solid, liquid and gaseous. It deals with mechanical, fluid, thermal, electrical and other properties. Properties of interest include modulus of elasticity, compressibility,
viscosity, thermal conductivity, electrical conductivity and many others. The study of materials proceeds from the characteristics of individual atoms of a material, through the cooperative behavior of small groups of atoms, up to the behavior and properties of the bulk material. Because all mechanical equipment is composed of materials, works in a material environment and is controlled by other material devices, it is clear that the materials sciences lie at the heart of the design synthesis process.

Control Systems. Provides necessary background for engineers in the dynamics of systems. In the study of controls, both the transient and steady-state behavior of the system are of interest. The transient behavior is particularly important in the starting and stopping of propulsion systems and in maneuvering flight, whereas the steady-state behavior describes the normal operating state. Some familiar examples of control systems include the flight controls of an airplane or space vehicle and the thermostat on a heating or cooling system.

Design Synthesis. The process by which practical engineering solutions are created to satisfy a need of society in an efficient, economical and practical way. This synthesis process is the culmination of the study of mechanical engineering and deals with all elements of science, mathematics and engineering.

Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering

Curriculum Notes. In addition to the University-Wide Requirements, the term credit hours within the mechanical engineering curriculum are distributed as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements for the Major</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics and Science:</strong></td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1337, 1338, 2339, 2343, 3353</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 4340 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1303/1105, 1304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One from the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1401, 1402</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 1301, 1305, 1307, 1308, 1313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3305, 3340, 4321</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3000-level or higher math course approved by adviser</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Engineering:</strong></td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 1202/1102, 1305, 2310, 2320, 2331/2131, 2340/2140, 2342/2142, 3332/3132, 3340, 3370, 4338, 4360/4160, 4370, 4380, 4381, 5322; EE 2350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced Major Electives:</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3000-level or higher ME courses approved by adviser</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Engineering Leadership:</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One from EMIS 3308, 3309; CEE 3302; CSE 4360</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Any deviation from the mechanical engineering curriculum requires approval of a petition submitted by the student to the Mechanical Engineering faculty prior to the beginning of the term during which the student expects to complete the requirements for graduation.
Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering and Bachelor of Science With a Major in Mathematics

The Mechanical Engineering Department and the Mathematics Department offer a curriculum that enables a student to obtain both a B.S.M.E. degree and B.S. with a major in mathematics.

Curriculum Notes. In addition to the University-Wide Requirements, the term credit hours within this curriculum are distributed as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements for the Major</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics and Science:</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1337, 1338, 2339, 2343, 2315, 3337, 3353</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 4340 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One advanced elective as defined in the description of the mathematics major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1303/1105, 1304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering:</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 1202/1102, 2310, 2320, 2331/2131, 2340/2140,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2342/2142, 3332/3132, 3340, 3370, 4338,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4360/4160, 4370, 4380, 4381, 5322; CSE 1341; EE 2350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Major Electives:</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3000-level or higher ME courses approved by adviser</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Leadership:</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One from CEE 3302; CSE 4360; EMIS 3308, 3309</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering and Bachelor of Science With a Major in Physics

The Mechanical Engineering Department and the Physics Department offer a curriculum that enables a student to obtain both a B.S.M.E. degree and a B.S. degree with a major in physics.

Curriculum Notes. In addition to the University-Wide Requirements, the term credit hours within this curriculum are distributed as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements for the Major</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics and Science:</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1337, 1338, 2339, 2343, 3353</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 4340 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1303/1105, 1304, 1304/1106, 3305, 3344,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3374, 4211, 4321, 4392, 5382, 5383</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two advanced physics electives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering:</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 1202/1102, 1305, 2310, 2331/2131, 2340/2140,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2342/2142, 3332/3132, 3340, 3370, 4338,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4360/4160, 4370, 4380, 4381, 5322; EE 2350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Any deviation from the mechanical engineering and/or physics curricula requires approval of a petition submitted by the student to the appropriate faculty prior to the
beginning of the term during which the student expects to complete the requirements for graduation.

**Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering and Minor in Business Administration**

**Curriculum Notes.** In addition to the University-Wide Requirements, the term credit hours within this curriculum are distributed as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements for the Minor</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics and Science:</strong></td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1337, 1338, 2339, 2343, 3353</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 4340 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1303/1105, 1304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One from the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1401, 1402</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 1301, 1305, 1307, 1308, 1313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3305, 3340, 4321</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3000-level or higher math course approved by adviser</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Business:</strong></td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 2301, 2302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 1312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 3320</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITOM 3306</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 3340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MNO 3370</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Engineering:</strong></td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 1202/1102, 1305, 2310, 2320, 2331/2131, 2340/2140, 2342/2142, 3332/3132, 3340, 3370, 4338, 4360/4160, 4370, 4380, 4381, 5322; EE 2350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced Major Elective:</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3000-level or higher ME course approved by adviser</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Any deviation from the mechanical engineering curriculum requires approval of a petition submitted by the student to the Mechanical Engineering faculty prior to the beginning of the term during which the student expects to complete the requirements for graduation.

Admission requirements of the Cox School of Business for the Minor in Business Administration program must be satisfied.

**Areas of Specialization**

Mechanical engineering is a diverse field, and advanced major electives may be selected from a variety of advanced courses in mechanical engineering. In addition, specializations are offered in three important areas, namely, premedical/biomedical, manufacturing, and engineering management and entrepreneurship. Therefore, each student may select one of these three specializations or may personalize his or her degree by particular choices of advanced major electives.
**Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering (Premedical/Biomedical Specialization)**

The Mechanical Engineering Department offers a B.S.M.E. degree with a premedical/biomedical specialization. This program enables students to satisfy the premedical or predental requirements for admission to medical or dental school, while at the same time satisfying the requirements for an accredited degree in mechanical engineering.

**Curriculum Notes.** In addition to the University-Wide Requirements, the term credit hours within this curriculum are distributed as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements for the Specialization</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics and Science:</strong></td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1337, 1338, 2339, 2343, 3353</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 4340 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1401, 1402, 3304, 3350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1303/1113, 1304/1114, 3371/3117, 3372/3118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1303/1105, 1304/1106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Engineering:</strong></td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 1202/1102, 1305, 2310, 2320, 2331/2131, 2340/2140, 2342/2142, 3332/3132, 3340, 3370, 4338, 4370, 4380, 4381, 5322; EE 2350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced Major Elective:</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 5332 or any 3000-level or higher ME course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Any deviation from the mechanical engineering curriculum requires approval of a petition submitted by the student to the Mechanical Engineering faculty prior to the beginning of the term during which the student expects to complete the requirements for graduation.

**Bachelor of Science in Mechanical Engineering (Engineering Management and Entrepreneurship Specialization)**

The Mechanical Engineering Department offers a B.S.M.E. degree with an engineering management and entrepreneurship specialization. This program includes required courses in engineering management, information engineering and global perspectives, technical entrepreneurship, and technical communications, while at the same time satisfying the requirements for an accredited degree in mechanical engineering.

**Curriculum Notes.** In addition to the University-Wide Requirements, the term credit hours within this curriculum are distributed as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements for the Specialization</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics and Science:</strong></td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1337, 1338, 2339, 2343, 3353</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 4340 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1303/1105, 1304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Requirements for the Specialization (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>One from the following:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1401, 1402</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 1301, 1305, 1307, 1308, 1313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3305, 3340, 4321</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3000-level or higher math course approved by adviser</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Engineering:</strong></td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 1202/1102, 1305, 2310, 2320, 2331/2131, 2340/2140, 2342/2142, 3332/3132, 3340, 3370, 4338, 4360/4160, 4370, 4380, 4381, 5322; EE 2350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Specialization:</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEE 3302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 4360</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMIS 3308, 3309</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced Major Electives:</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3000-level or higher ME courses approved by adviser</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total:</strong></td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Any deviation from the mechanical engineering curriculum requires approval of a petition submitted by the student to the Mechanical Engineering faculty prior to the beginning of the term during which the student expects to complete the requirements for graduation.

### Minor in Mechanical Engineering

For approval of a minor in mechanical engineering, the student should consult the department. A total of 15 term hours in mechanical engineering courses are required: ME 1202/1102, 2310, 2320, 2331, 2340, 2342, 3340, 3370. A choice of five of these courses represents a minor that provides a broad introduction to mechanical engineering. Based on the student’s interests and background, other sets of mechanical engineering courses may be substituted with the department’s approval.

### The Courses (ME)

**ME 1102 (1)**
INTRODUCTION TO ENGINEERING LABORATORY
Companion laboratory to ME 1202; introduction to machine shop operations; mechanical measurement; basic research skills; the design process including group projects. **Corequisite:** ME 1202.

**ME 1202 (2)**
INTRODUCTION TO ENGINEERING
Introduction to mechanical engineering and the engineering profession; the design process; sketching; forces in structures and fluids; conservation laws and thermal systems; motion of machinery. **Corequisite:** ME 1102.

**ME 1301 (3)**
MACHINES AND SOCIETY
Introduces engineering systems to non-engineering students. The course is divided into four parts: 1) What is engineering, and what do engineers do? In particular, what do mechanical engineers do? Historical perspective on engineering design, principles of design engineering, and energy conversion processes. 2) Engineered products. What do mechanical engineers produce? The basic principles of converting science to technology. 3) The development of technology for society and humanity. 4) The laboratory and workshop experience, including computer animation and simulation.
ME 1303 (3) ENERGY, TECHNOLOGY, AND THE ENVIRONMENT
An elementary introduction to how energy is produced and distributed, energy resources, electrical power, heating and cooling, solar energy applications, and other topics related to people and the environment.

ME 1304 (3) GREEN ENGINEERING: DESIGNING TOMORROW TODAY
Presents how design choices for materials, manufacturing processes, energy usage, and end-of-life disposal affect economic and natural environments. Also, case studies in design for the environment for various industries. In lab, students use computer modeling to create designs and then analyze and compare the designs' total lifecycle impact through eco-audits of energy and carbon footprints. Students also use software to compare and select materials best suited for a particular design and its constraints.

ME 1305 (3) INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY AND SOCIETY
A comprehensive survey of information technologies and the growing interconnectivity between them as currently utilized throughout society. Students will acquire portable IT skills in the use of word processing, spreadsheets, presentation tools, graphics applications, and the Internet that will prepare him or her for success in the workplace and beyond. Issues surrounding IT will be discussed, including history, ethics, legal questions, use in producing and maintaining a competitive advantage, effects on society, and associated costs and benefits.

ME 2131 (1) THERMODYNAMICS LABORATORY
One three-hour laboratory session per week. Basic thermal-property and power-device measurements to complement lecture material of ME 2331. Offered parallel to ME 2331. Prerequisite: MATH 1337 (Calculus I), sophomore standing.

ME 2140/CEE 2140 (1) MECHANICS OF MATERIALS LABORATORY
Experiments in mechanics of deformable bodies, to complement ME 2340. Simple tension tests on structural materials, simple shear tests on riveted joints, stress and strain measurements, engineering and true stress, engineering and true strain, torsion testing of cylinders, bending of simple supported beams, deflection of simply supported beams, buckling of columns, strain measurements of pressure vessels, Charpy Impact tests, effect of stress concentrators. Offered parallel to ME 2340.

ME 2142/CEE 2142 (1) FLUID MECHANICS LABORATORY
One three-hour laboratory session per week. Credit: 1. Experiments in fluid friction, pumps, boundary layers, and other flow devices to complement lecture material of ME 2342. Prerequisite or Corequisite: ME 2342.

ME 2310/CEE 2310 (3) STATICS
Equilibrium of force systems; computations of reactions and internal forces; determinations of centroids and moments of inertia; introduction to vector mechanics. Prerequisite: MATH 1337.

ME 2320/CEE 2320 (3) DYNAMICS
Introduction to kinematics and dynamics of particles and rigid bodies; Newton's laws, kinetic and potential energy, linear and angular momentum, work, impulse, and inertia properties. Prerequisite: ME 2310 or equivalent.

ME 2331/CEE 2331 (3) THERMODYNAMICS
The first and second laws of thermodynamics and thermodynamic properties of ideal gases, pure substances, and gaseous mixtures are applied to power production and refrigeration cycles.

ME 2340/CEE 2340 (3) MECHANICS OF DEFORMABLE BODIES
Introduction to analysis of deformable bodies including stress, strain, stress-strain relations, torsion, beam bending and shearing stresses, stress transformations, beam deflections, stati-
cally indeterminate problems, energy methods, and column buckling. 1 TCH Design. Prerequisite: ME 2310, Corequisite: ME 2140.

**ME 2342/CEE 2342 (3)**  
**FLUID MECHANICS**  
Fluid statics, fluid control volume, and applications; irrotational flow; Bernoulli’s and Euler’s equations; similitude and dimensional analysis; differential analysis of fluid flow; incompressible viscous flow; and boundary layer theory. Prerequisites: ME 2310, MATH 2339, PHYS 1303. Corequisite: MATH 2343. ME 2320 is recommended but not required.

**ME 3132 (1)**  
**HEAT TRANSFER LABORATORY**  
One three-hour laboratory session per week. Experiments in conduction, convection, and radiation to complement lecture material of ME 3332. Prerequisite or Corequisite: ME 3332.

**ME 3332 (3)**  
**HEAT AND MASS TRANSFER**  
Fundamental principles of heat transmission by conduction, convection, and radiation; mass transfer; and application of these principles to the solution of engineering problems.

**ME 3340 (3)**  
**ENGINEERING MATERIALS**  
A study of the fundamental factors influencing the structure and properties of structural materials, including metals, polymers, and ceramic. Covers phase diagrams, heat treatment, metallography, mechanical behavior, atomic bonding, and corrosion. Prerequisites: CHEM 1303 (or equivalent), ME 2310.

**ME 3341 (3)**  
**INTERMEDIATE THERMAL SCIENCES**  
Application of the laws of thermodynamics, availability, irreversibility, real gases and mixtures, generalized thermodynamics relations and charts, and chemical equilibrium. Prerequisite: ME 2331.

**ME 3350/CEE 3350 (3)**  
**STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS**  
Emphasis on the classical methods of analysis of statically determinate and indeterminate structural systems. Computation of reactions, shears, moments, and deflections of beams, trusses, and frames. Use of computers as an analytical tool. Prerequisite: ME 2340/2140.

**ME 3360 (3)**  
**FLUID POWER SYSTEMS**  
Principles of operations, design criteria, and performance characteristics of fluid power systems components such as pumps, motors, valves, cylinders. Goals oriented circuit design and analysis, industrial standards, circuit representation, and maintenance. Practical/demo lectures, design project based on specialized software, industry speakers and site visits. Prerequisites: ME 3342 and ME 2320.

**ME 3370 (3)**  
**MANUFACTURING PROCESSES**  
Comprehensive, balanced, and up-to-date coverage of the relevant fundamentals and real-world applications of manufacturing processes (e.g., casting, forming, machining, high-power laser beam materials processing, electrical discharge machining, abrasive water-jet machining). Also, rapid prototyping and manufacturing. A set of laboratories introduces students to the basics of manufacturing processes and reinforces lecture material. Prerequisite: ME 3340.

**ME 3390 (3)**  
**GERMAN TECHNOCULTURE**  
Fundamentals of German contemporary culture within the context of technology and study abroad experience. Emphasis is placed on reading and communication (writing and oral) skills. Field trips are an integral part of the course.

**ME 4160 (1)**  
**CONTROL LABORATORY**  
ME 4338 (3)
THERMAL SYSTEMS DESIGN
Thermal systems designs are prepared, presented, and critiqued. Associated problems of simulation, optimization, and economics are solved. Solving problems and design with a thermal network analyzer is included. 3 TCH Design.

ME 4350/CEE 4350 (3)
DESIGN OF STEEL STRUCTURES
Study of strength, behavior, and design of steel structures and reinforced concrete structures: members subjected to flexure, shear, and axial loads. Prerequisite: ME 3350.

ME 4351 (3)
ETHICAL DECISION-MAKING IN APPLIED SCIENCE & ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY
Ethical issues, hard choices, and human failures in notorious, historical cases such as the Space Shuttle Challenger, Grand Teton Dam, and Union Carbide-Bhopal disasters. Principles, methods, and bases for ethical decision-making and action. Application of classical ethical philosophy to hypothetical, modern problems and dilemmas in the business of control and implementation of technology.

ME 4360 (3)
DESIGN AND CONTROL OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

ME 4370 (3)
ELEMENTS OF MECHANICAL DESIGN
Application of the principles of mechanics and physical properties of materials to the proportioning of machine elements, including consideration of fatigue, functioning, productivity, and economic factors. Computer applications. 3 TCH Design.

ME 4380 (3)
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING DESIGN I
A study of design methodology and development of professional project-oriented skills including communication, team management, creative problem solving, interpersonal management, and leadership skills. Team-project activities are used to apply project-oriented skills to solution of design problems. Nontechnical considerations in design, including patents, ethics, aesthetics, safety, and economics are investigated. 3 TCH Design.

ME 4381 (3)
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING DESIGN II
Student design teams have full responsibility for conducting a full term design project for an industrial client. Periodic design reports and design reviews are presented to, and critiqued by, the industrial client, the faculty, and the design team. 3 TCH Design.

ME 5050 (0)
UNDERGRADUATE INTERNSHIP

ME 5190 (1)
UNDERGRADUATE SEMINAR – ETHICS IN ENGINEERING AND TECHNOLOGY
This one-hour course will cover ethical issues, hard choices, and human failures in life. Practical, ethical issues will be discussed with examples from everyday life. Ethical issues encountered in copyright law and intellectual property, along with issues involved in telephone communications and email will be presented. Principles, methods, and bases for ethical decision-making and action will be discussed.

ME 5290 (2)
UNDERGRADUATE SEMINAR
An opportunity for the advanced undergraduate student to undertake independent investigation, design, and development. The project, and the supervising faculty, must be approved by the chairman of the department in which the student expects to receive the degree.

ME 5302 (3)
LINEAR SYSTEM ANALYSIS
The course will introduce students to the topics within the domain of modern control theory. Special emphasis will be placed on the application of the developed concepts in designing linear
systems and casting their responses in prescribed forms. Topics covered include state representation of linear systems, controllability, observability, and minimal representation, linear state variable feedback, observers, and quadratic regulator theory. 1 TCH Design.

**ME 5303 (3)**
ORGANIZATIONAL LEADERSHIP
This is a course in personnel and organizational leadership. You will learn the scientific structure of organizations and methods used to improve the productivity and quality of life of people working in the organization. You will be introduced to industrial-organizational (I/O) psychology, as applied to the manufacturing organization. This course will focus on understanding individual behavior and experiences in industrial and organizational settings. You will be introduced to industrial psychology as it address the human resource functions of analyzing jobs, and appraising, selecting, placing, and training people. The organizational psychology portion of the course addresses the psychology of work, including employee attitudes, behavior, emotions, health, motivation, and well-being, as well as the social aspects of the workplace.

**ME 5314 (3)**
INTRODUCTION TO MICROELECTROMECHANICAL SYSTEMS (MEMS) AND DEVICES
This course develops the basics for microelectromechanical devices and systems, including microactuators, microsensors, and micromotors; principles of operation; micromachining techniques (surface and bulk micromachining); IC-derived microfabrication techniques; and thin film technologies as they apply to MEMS.

**ME 5319 (3)**
ADVANCED MECHANICAL BEHAVIOR OF MATERIALS
A senior-graduate course that relates mechanical behavior on a macro and microscopic level to design. Topics include macroscopic elasticity and plasticity, viscoelasticity, yielding, yield surfaces, work hardening, geometric dislocation theory, creep, temperature-dependent and environment-dependent mechanical properties. 2 TCH Design. Prerequisites: ME 2340, 3340.

**ME 5320 (3)**
INTERMEDIATE DYNAMICS
Emphasizes methods of formulation and solution of the kinematical, dynamical, and motion constraint equations for three-dimensional, lumped-parameter, dynamical systems. Detailed discussions on differentiation of vectors, kinematics, inertia properties, momentum and energy principles, generalized forces, holonomic and nonholonomic constraints, constrained generalized coordinates, and Newton-Euler and Lagrange formulations of the equations of motion. The symbolic software Mathematica is used to reduce the time and effort required to derive the kinematical and dynamical equations. Practical examples of detailed motion analysis of mechanisms using CAD software augment the theoretical formulations. Prerequisite: ME 2320; MATH 2339, 2343.

**ME 5321 (3)**
FAILURE ANALYSIS
A senior-graduate course in the evaluation of the failure of structural materials and components. Topics include: site examination, macroscopic examination, optical microscopy, transmission electron and SEM interpretation, examination and interpretation of failure surfaces, failure modes, causes of failure. 2 TCH Design.

**ME 5322 (3)**
VIBRATIONS
Review of fundamentals of vibrations with application of simple machine and structural members. Topics include harmonic motion, free and forced vibration, resonance, damping, isolation, and transmissibility. Single, multiple and infinite degree-of-freedom systems are also examined. Prerequisites: ME 2320, MATH 3353, and MATH 2343 or equivalent.

**ME 5323 (3)**
INTRODUCTION TO FRACTURE MECHANICS
Linear elastic fracture mechanics, application of theory to design and evaluation of critical components: elastic stress intensity calculations, plane strain fracture toughness, plane stress and transitional behavior, crack opening displacements, fracture resistance, fatigue crack propagation, transition temperature approach to fracture control, microstructure of fracture, and fracture control programs. 2 TCH Design. Prerequisite: ME 2340.
ME 5324 (3)
FATIGUE THEORY AND DESIGN
A senior-graduate course. Includes continuum, statistical, and fracture mechanics treatments of fatigue, stress concentrators, planning and analysis of probit, SNP and response tests, mechanisms of fatigue design, fail safe vs. safe life design, crack propagation. Emphasizes engineering design aspects of fatigue rather than theoretical mechanisms. 2 TCH Design. Prerequisite: ME 3340.

ME 5326 (3)
VEHICLE DYNAMICS
Modeling of wheeled vehicles to predict performance, handling, and ride. Effects of vehicle center of mass, tire-characteristic traction and slip, engine characteristics, and gear ratios of performance. Suspension design and steady-state handling models of four-wheeled vehicles and car-trailer systems to determine oversteer and understeer characteristics, critical speeds, and stability. Multi-degree-of-freedom ride models including tire and suspension compliance. Computer animation and simulations. Prerequisite: ME 2320 or permission of instructor.

ME 5329 (3)
FLUID POWER SYSTEMS
This course will develop the fundamentals of a fluid power system design by introducing the basic building blocks such as pumps, motors, hydraulic cylinders, accumulators, multi-position directional valves, and other related components. Properties of the common hydraulic fluids will be studied to ascertain their influence on the behavior of typical fluid power system. Mathematical models of the individual components will be developed to aid in the simulation of a hydraulic system for a desired function. This will be complemented by the introduction of commercially available software for system simulation. A 1 credit hour lab will allow students to gain hands-on experience with hydraulic systems.

ME 5330 (3)
HEAT TRANSFER
Application of the principles of conduction, convection, and radiation heat transfer. Steady and unsteady state, special configurations, numerical and analytical solutions, and design are topics included. Prerequisite: ME 3332 or equivalent.

ME 5331 (3)
ADVANCED THERMODYNAMICS
Laws of thermodynamics, availability, irreversibility, real gases and mixtures, thermodynamic relations and generalized charts, combustion, chemical and phase equilibrium, and computational combustion.

ME 5332 (3)
HEAT TRANSFER IN BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES
Fundamentals of heat transfer in medicine and biology. Biothermal properties. Thermal regulation processes. Biomedical heat transfer processes with applications in tissue laser radiation, freezing and thawing of biological materials, cryosurgery, and others. Prerequisite: ME 2343, ME 3332 or consent of instructor.

ME 5333 (3)
TRANSPORT PHENOMA IN POROUS MEDIA
Fractals and their role in characterizing complex structures. Fundamental concepts of momentum, heat, and mass transport through heterogeneous (e.g., composites, porous) materials. Emphasis is placed on the mathematical modeling of heat and mass transfer in heterogeneous and fully saturated systems. Relevant industrial and natural applications are presented throughout the course. Prerequisite: ME 2342, ME 3332 or consent of instructor.

ME 5334 (3)
FUNDAMENTALS OF ELECTRONIC PACKAGING
This course covers: introduction to micro-systems packaging, role of packaging in microelectronics, role of packaging in micro-systems, electrical package design, design for reliability, thermal management, single-chip and multi-chip packaging, IC assembly, passive devices, optoelectronics, RF packaging, MEMs, scaling and encapsulation, system-level PWBs, PWB assembly, packaging materials and processes, and micro-system design for reliability.
ME 5335 (3)  
CONVECTIVE COOLING OF ELECTRONICS  
This course will begin with a review of the fundamental concepts of convection heat transfer, followed by applications of these principals to the convective cooling of electronic components and systems. The following special topics will be emphasized: design of natural- and forced-convection heat sinks with both air- and liquid-cooling, fan and pump selection procedures, including piezoelectric fans and micropumps, acoustic fan noise and noise measurement techniques, augmentation of convection heat transfer in the form of plate-fin and pin-fin extended surfaces, spray cooling, jet-impingement cooling, microchannel cooling, heat pipes, and capillary pumped loops. In addition, the course will cover pool boiling and flow boiling as applied to the thermal management of electronics. The design of electronic chassis with flow through coldwalls and edge-cooled PWBs will be examined. Several industry-related applications will be used as examples. Prerequisite: ME 3332.

ME 5336 (3)  
INTERMEDIATE FLUID DYNAMICS  
Review of fundamental concepts of undergraduate fluid mechanics and introduction to advanced fluid dynamics, including irrotational flow, tensore notation, and the Navier-Stokes equations. Prerequisite: ME 2342 or equivalent.

ME 5337 (3)  
INTRODUCTION TO COMPUTATIONAL FLUID DYNAMICS: FUNDAMENTALS OF FINITE DIFFERENCE METHODS  
Concepts of stability, convergence, accuracy, and consistency. Applications to linear and nonlinear model partial differential equations. Curvilinear grid generation. Advanced topics in grid generation. Beam and Warming factored implicit technique. MacCormack techniques. Solution methods for the Reynolds equation of lubrication, the boundary layer equations, and the Navier-Stokes equations. Prerequisites: ME 2342 (or equivalent), and MATH 2343 (or equivalent), or permission of instructor.

ME 5340 (3)  
INTRODUCTION TO SOLID MECHANICS  
Three dimensional stress and strain, failure theories, introduction to two-dimensional elasticity, torsion of prismatic members, beams on elastic foundation, introduction to plates and shells, and energy methods.

ME 5341 (3)  
STRUCTURAL PROPERTIES OF SOLIDS  
This course is designed to develop an understanding of the structural aspect of solids and their relationship to properties and applications. Topics include structural defects, bonding and crystal structure, solid state reactions and phase transformations, degradation, and deformation. Prerequisite: ME 3340 or permission of instructor.

ME 5342 (3)  
INTRODUCTION TO THERMAL MANAGEMENT OF ELECTRONICS  
The course will emphasize the thermal design of electronic packages and systems. Topics covered will include the basics of conduction, convection (natural and forced), and radiation heat transfer. In addition, the following topics will also be covered: pool boiling and flow boiling, extended surfaces, as applied to the design of heat exchangers and cold plates, and thermal interface resistance, as applied to the design of electronic packages. Modern cooling technologies, such as single-phase cooling and two-phase cooling, heat pipes, and thermoelectric coolers will be introduced. Prerequisite: ME 3332.

ME 5343 (3)  
ELECTRONIC PACKAGING MATERIALS: PROCESSES, PROPERTIES, AND TESTING  
This course will focus on an overview of materials used in electronic packaging. It will examine solderability, microscopic processes and alloy selection. It will look at composites and applying conducting polymer-matrix composites, metal films, and vacuum processes. The importance of encapsulation, temperature humidity bias testing, and temperature cycle testing will be covered. Measurement of properties of material in electronic packaging, thermal properties, physical properties and manufacturing properties, and materials selection will also be covered. Prerequisite: ME 3340.
ME 5344 (3)
CONDUCTIVE COOLING OF ELECTRONICS
This course will begin with a review of the fundamental concepts of conduction heat transfer, followed by applications of these principals to the conductive cooling of electronic components and systems. The following special topics will be emphasized: contact conductance, interface thermal resistance, heat spreaders, thermal interface materials (TIMs), phase change materials (PCMs), thermoelectric devices, Stirling cycle refrigerators, and the cooling of special electronic components, such as multi-chip modules, power modules, high-density power supplies, and printed wiring boards. The thermal management by conduction of GaAs and GaN MMICs (monolithic microwave integrated circuits) will be featured. Both steady state and transient analyses will be employed, including a discussion of transient junction-to-case thermal resistance measurements. Prerequisite: ME 3332.

ME 5346 (3)
APPLICATION OF COMPUTATIONAL TECHNIQUES TO THE MECHANICAL AND THERMAL DESIGN OF ELECTRONIC SYSTEMS
This course develops the student's capability to characterize the mechanical and thermal performance of electronic devices and systems through the use of computational techniques. Commercial codes are used to create a thermal model of a fan-cooled, rectangular geometry, electronics chassis, using direct air-cooling. Additional computer codes for thermal modeling of heat transfer and fluid flow systems are featured. In addition, codes for the design of cold plates and heat exchangers are utilized. The student is exposed to concepts of structural modeling of components mounted on printed wiring boards in a vibration environment. A number of industry-related problems, ranging from first-level packages, printed wiring boards, and system-level electronics are analyzed. At the end of the class, a student is expected to formulate and model a complex industry-based problem. Prerequisites: ME 2320, 2340, 3332, 3340.

ME 5348 (3)
THERMAL, FLUID, AND MECHANICAL MEASUREMENTS IN ELECTRONICS
The following thermal and fluid measurement topics are covered: the need for experimentation in electronic design, use of similitude in electronics cooling, velocity, temperature, and pressure measurements, thermal conductivity and thermal diffusivity measurements, heat flux measurements, design of wind tunnels, flow visualization techniques, and characterization of electronic components. Experimental procedures used for vibration and shock testing of electronic equipment are covered. The instrumentation and test procedures used for complex environmental testing to commercial and military specifications are described. In addition, the basic principles of acoustics and the measurement techniques used to evaluate noise levels generated by electronic systems will be covered. Prerequisites: ME 2341, 2142, 2340, 2140, 3332, 3132.

ME 5355 (3)
INTEGRATED DESIGN AND MANUFACTURING
Industrial performance is strongly correlated to success in integrating design and manufacturing. The interrelationships between the total product realization cycle, product generation, and manufacturing are examined with the objective of improving industrial performance.

ME 5356 (3)
HUMAN FACTORS IN DESIGN AND MANUFACTURING
A senior-graduate course dealing with human factors or ergonomics relating to designing for human use. The lectures cover the empirical and analytic aspects of design and manufacturing as affected by the need to accommodate human use and abilities. Included are topics on visual displays of static and dynamic information, text, graphics, symbols, codes, auditory, and olfactory displays, speech and nonverbal communications, physical work/materials handling, motor skills, and hand tool devices and controls. Workplace design, anthropometry, component arrangement in space, lighting, sound, climate, and motion are covered. 1.5 TCH Design. Prerequisite: Senior or graduate standing, or permission of instructor. Recommended: Understanding of simple statistical analysis.

ME 5357 (3)
OPTIMIZED MECHANICAL DESIGN
Principles and methods for optimal design of machine elements (springs, shafts, gears, weldments of joints, etc.) and mechanical systems (transmissions, cam systems, inertia loads and balancing, etc.). Computer applications. 3 TCH Design. Prerequisite: ME 4370 or equivalent.
ME 5358 (3)
DESIGN OF ELECTRONIC PACKAGING
A focus on thermal and mechanical design of electronic packaging. Fundamentals of heat transfer and fluid flow are applied to electronic packages and systems, including selection of fans, heat sinks, and other hardware important to good design. Mechanical designs of equipment that operates in more severe shock and vibration environments are developed using classical methods, with consideration given to selecting appropriate hardware. Prerequisites: ME 2320; MATH 2343, 3339.

ME 5359 (3)
ANALYSIS AND DESIGN OF OPTOELECTRONIC PACKAGING
Provides an overview of optical fiber interconnections in telephone networks, packaging for high-density optical back planes, selection of fiber technologies; semi-conductor laser and optical amplifier packaging, optical characteristics and requirements, electrical properties, mechanical properties, waveguide technologies, optical alignment and packaging approaches, passive device fabrication and packaging, array device packaging; hybrid technology for optoelectronic packaging, and flip-chip assembly for smart pixel arrays.

ME 5360 (3)
ELECTRONIC PRODUCT DESIGN AND RELIABILITY
This course will investigate the failures, failure modes, and failure mechanisms in electronic systems. It will cover the following subjects: failure detection, electrical simulation, and environmental stress tests. Failure analysis will be covered, including the use of X-rays, thermal imaging/infrared microscopy, acoustical imaging, scanning laser acoustic microscopy, infrared spectroscopy, differential scanning calorimeter, thermo-mechanical analyzer, and other testing procedures. In addition, solder joint reliability of balls grid array (BGA) assemblies, plastic ball grid array (PBGA) assemblies, flip-chip assemblies, chip-scale package (CSP) assemblies, and fine pitch, surface mount technology (SMT) assemblies will be discussed. In addition, this course will cover temperature as a reliability factor, an overview of high temperature electronics, the use of silicon devices at high temperatures, and selection of passive devices for use at high temperatures. Prerequisite: ME 3340 or graduate student standing.

ME 5361/CEE 5361 (3)
MATRIX STRUCTURE ANALYSIS
A systematic approach to formulation of force and displacement method of analysis; representation of structures as assemblages of elements; computer solution of structural systems.

ME 5362 (3)
ENGINEERING ANALYSIS WITH NUMERICAL METHODS
Application of numerical and approximate methods in solving a variety of engineering problems. Examples include equilibrium, buckling, vibration, fluid mechanics, thermal science, and surveying problems. Prerequisite: Senior standing.

ME 5363 (3)
ELECTRONIC MANUFACTURING TECHNOLOGY
Covers the complete field of electronics manufacturing. Topics include an introduction to the electronics industry; electronic components; the theory and methods of manufacture of solid-state devices; packaging techniques such as wire bonding, flip chip, and TAB; printed wiring board; soldering and solderability; leaded and surface-mounted components; electromagnetic interference; electrostatic discharge prevention; testability; and electronic stress screening. In each area, current technology as well as leading-edge tools are discussed.

ME 5364 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO STRUCTURAL DYNAMICS
Dynamic responses of structures and behavior of structural components to dynamic loads and foundation excitations; single- and multi-degree-of-freedom systems response and its applications to analysis of framed structures; introduction to systems with distributed mass and flexibility. Prerequisites: MATH 2343.

ME 5368 (3)
PROJECT AND RISK MANAGEMENT
Focuses on specific concepts, techniques and tools for managing projects successfully. Network planning techniques, resource allocation, models for multi-project scheduling, methods of controlling costs, determining schedules and performance parameters. The basics of risk management including hard analysis, risk analysis, risk control, and risk financing are covered.
The focus of the course is to integrate risk assessment with managerial decision-making. Examples and case studies are emphasized.

**ME 5371 (3)**
**INTRODUCTION TO GAS DYNAMICS AND ANALYSIS OF PROPULSION SYSTEMS**
Introduction to the mechanics and thermodynamics of high-speed compressible flows with application to the design of propulsion systems. Focus is on one-dimensional and quasi one-dimensional compressible flow, normal shocks, oblique shocks, and two-dimensional flow method of characteristics. Also includes analysis of air-breathing propulsion systems and design of air-breathing propulsion systems components such as inlets and nozzles. *Prerequisites: ME 2342, 2331.*

**ME 5372 (3)**
**INTRODUCTION TO CAD**
Introduction to mechanical computer-aided design. Survey of technical topics related to CAD and computer-aided manufacturing. Emphasis on the hands-on use of interactive computer graphics in modeling, drafting, assembly, and analysis using a state-of-the-art CAD system. *Prerequisite: Junior standing or consent of instructor.*

**ME 5376 (3)**
**ROBOTICS: INTRODUCTION TO COMPUTER-AIDED MANUFACTURING**
Introduction to industrial robotics and numerically controlled machines. Economics of CAM. Applications of robotics in industry. Robot safety. Addition of senses and intelligence. Research in CAM Flexible manufacturing cells and systems. Hands-on laboratory work with industrial robots and NC machines. Independent study and report on a specific robot application. 2 TCH Design. *Prerequisites: CSE 1341, PHYS 1403, and MATH 2343 or equivalent.*

**ME 5377/CEE 5377 (3)**
**ADVANCED STEEL DESIGN**
Behavior and design of steel structures including general methods of plastic analysis, plastic moment distribution, steel frames, unbraced and braced frames, and composite construction.

**ME 5383 (3)**
**HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING**
Selection and design of basic refrigeration, air conditioning, and heating systems are treated. Load calculations, psychometrics, cooling coils, cooling towers, cryogenics, solar energy applications, and special topics are included. 1 TCH Design. *Prerequisites: ME 2331 and 3332.*

**ME 5386 (3)**
**CONVECTION HEAT TRANSFER**
Advanced topics in forced convection heat transfer using analytical methods and boundary-layer analysis. Laminar and turbulent flow inside smooth tubes and over external surfaces. Convection processes in high-speed flows. *Prerequisite: ME 3332 or equivalent.*

**ME 5390 (3), 5490 (4)**
**UNDERGRADUATE SEMINAR**
An opportunity for the advanced undergraduate student to undertake independent investigation, design, and development. The project, and the supervising faculty, must be approved by the chairman of the department in which the student expects to receive the degree. Variable credit of one to four term hours. Variable TCH Design.

**ME 5391 (3), 5392 (3), 5393 (3), 5394 (3), 5395 (3), 5491 (4)**
**SPECIAL PROJECTS**
Intensive study of a particular subject or design project not available in regular course offerings and under the supervision of a faculty member approved by the department chair.

**The Courses (ENGR)**

**ENGR 1101 (1)**
**ENGINEERING AND BEYOND**
Explores the five engineering departments at SMU and how the areas work together. Includes case studies, departmental presentations, industry panels, and industry tours.
Center for Special Studies

The Special Studies designation accommodates academic programs and courses that do not typically fit within the departments of the Lyle School of Engineering. Included under this section are courses designed for Engineering Cooperative Education Program students and first-year students exploring engineering degree programs.

The Courses (SS)

SS 1110 (1)
INTRODUCTION TO DESIGN LABORATORY
Students participate in a term-long, multidisciplinary project composed of students working on various engineering systems to gain firsthand experience with the engineering design process. Throughout the term, students document and present their work, from initial concept and requirements analysis, to design, development, and test. A competition is held between teams at the end of the term. Corequisites or prerequisites: MATH 1337 and one of the following: CEE 1302, CSE 1341, EE 1382, ME 1202, or permission of instructor.

SS 2099 (0)
ENGINEERING INTERNSHIP
Each of these courses represents a term of industrial work activity in connection with the Engineering Cooperative Program. The courses are taken in numerical sequence and carry no credit. Students register for these courses in the same manner as other SMU courses except that no tuition is charged. Each course grade is determined by a written report by the student and from the scoring of the employer’s evaluation form.

SS 2315 (3)
ENGINEERING AND DESIGN FOR THE DEVELOPING WORLD
Engineering design in the developed world takes for granted the availability of several key resources such as construction material, water, and electricity. This course examines engineering design in the absence of these resources, with a focus on the development of shelter and sanitation in an efficient manner. Emphasis on understanding the total energy cycle of a structure and multiple alternative energy solutions. Additional topics include developing solutions for extreme low-cost, high-population densities and ecological sustainability. Students work in interdisciplinary teams to design and build energy-efficient homes and sustainable sanitation options and to investigate alternative energy systems. Prerequisite: PHYS 1303. Corequisites: SS 2320 and sophomore or above standing.

SS 2320 (3)
ENVIRONMENTAL FIELD METHODS
Covers topics related to environmentally relevant fieldwork in the developing world, with emphasis on field and lab practical experiences that are supplemented with necessary lecture. Addresses surface water and groundwater collection as well as the analysis of coliform bacteria, basic water quality parameters, and inorganic contaminants. Topics also include soil collection and analysis, sanitation and water systems in the field, mapping, basic GIS, and systems planning. Corequisites: SS 2315 and sophomore or above standing.

SS 3099 (0), 4099 (0), 5099 (0)
ENGINEERING INTERNSHIP
Each of these courses represents a term of industrial work activity in connection with the Engineering Cooperative Program. The courses are taken in numerical sequence and carry no credit. Students register for these courses in the same manner as other SMU courses except that no tuition is charged. Each course grade is determined by a written report by the student and from the scoring of the employer’s evaluation form.

SS 5090 (0), 5091 (0), 5092 (0), 5093 (0), 5094 (0)
SPECIAL TOPICS
Individual or group study of selected topics in applied science. These are areas that do not belong strictly to any department, but nevertheless are meaningful to the Lyle School of Engineering. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.
SS 5190 (1), 5191 (1), 5192 (1), 5193 (1), 5194 (1)
SPECIAL TOPICS
Individual or group study of selected topics in applied science. These are areas that do not belong strictly to any department, but nevertheless are meaningful to the Lyle School of Engineering. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

SS 5290 (2), 5291 (2), 5292 (2), 5293 (2), 5294 (2)
SPECIAL TOPICS
Individual or group study of selected topics in applied science. These are areas that do not belong strictly to any department, but nevertheless are meaningful to the Lyle School of Engineering. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

SS 5390 (3), 5391 (3), 5392 (3), 5393 (3), 5394 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS
Individual or group study of selected topics in applied science. These are areas that do not belong strictly to any department, but nevertheless are meaningful to the Lyle School of Engineering. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

SS 5490 (4), 5491 (4), 5492 (4), 5493 (4), 5494 (4)
SPECIAL TOPICS
Individual or group study of selected topics in applied science. These are areas that do not belong strictly to any department, but nevertheless are meaningful to the Lyle School of Engineering. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

Reserve Officers’ Training Corps

Army ROTC. While Army ROTC courses are not offered on the SMU campus, students can participate in the Army ROTC program at the University of Texas at Arlington by enrolling as they enroll for other SMU courses. Further program information and application procedures may be obtained by contacting the UTA Department of Military Science at 817-272-3281. Students who participate in the UTA Army ROTC program are responsible for their own travel and other physical arrangements.

Army ROTC offers students the opportunity to graduate as officers and serve in the U.S. Army, the Army National Guard or the U.S. Army Reserve. Army ROTC scholarships are awarded on a competitive basis. Each scholarship pays for tuition and required educational fees and provides a specified amount for textbooks, supplies and equipment. Each scholarship also includes a subsistence allowance of up to $1,000 for every year the scholarship is in effect.

Students can enroll in the Army ROTC on-campus program as they enroll for other SMU courses. Army ROTC courses are listed under ROTC in the Access.SMU schedule of classes, and permission to enroll must be obtained from Karen Coleman at kcoleman@engr.smu.edu or 214-768-3039.

The Courses (ROTC)

ROTC 1141 (1)
FOUNDATIONS OF LEADERSHIP
Fundamental concepts of leadership in a profession in both classroom and outdoor laboratory environments. The study of time management skills, basic drill and ceremony, physical fitness, repelling, leadership reaction course, first aid, making presentations and marksmanship. Concurrent enrollment in ROTC 1180 leadership lab and mandatory participation in independent physical fitness training, plus optional participation in a weekend field training exercise.

ROTC 1142 (1)
INTRODUCTION TO LEADERSHIP
Application of principles of leadership through participation in physically and mentally challenging exercises with upper division ROTC students. Course focuses on communication skills, organizational ethics, and study and time management techniques. Concurrent enroll-
ment in ROTC 1180 leadership lab and mandatory participation in individual physical fitness training, plus optional participation in a weekend field training exercise.

**ROTC 1143 (1)**
ARMY ROTC INTRODUCTION TO LEADERSHIP I
Provides introduction to basic military skills to include principles of emergency first aid and evacuation of casualties, map and compass reading, terrain association, and cross-country navigation. Principles of physical fitness training. Introduction to military inspections. Concurrent enrollment in SSR 1180 is mandatory.

**ROTC 1180 (1)**
LEADERSHIP LABORATORY
A practical laboratory of applied leadership and skills. Student-planned, -organized and -conducted training, oriented toward leadership development. Laboratory topics include marksmanship, small unit tactics, multi-tiered programs focused on individual skill levels. Uniform and equipment provided. May be repeated for credit.

**ROTC 2248 (2)**
EVOLUTION OF CONTEMPORARY MILITARY STRATEGY
A review of contemporary military conflicts. Selected battles from World War II, Korea, Vietnam, and the Yom Kippur War are examined for impact upon current U.S. military doctrine, strategy, and weapons systems. All military science students must enroll or participate in ROTC 1180 concurrently with this course unless exception is given by the PMS.

**ROTC 2251 (2)**
INDIVIDUAL AND TEAM DEVELOPMENT
Application of ethics-based leadership skills and fundamentals of ROTC's Leadership Development Program. Develop skills in oral presentations, concise writing, event planning, coordination of group efforts, advanced first aid, land navigation, and military tactics. Concurrent enrollment in ROTC 1180 leadership lab and mandatory participation in individual physical fitness training, plus optional participation in a weekend field training exercise.

**ROTC 2252 (2)**
INDIVIDUAL AND TEAM MILITARY TACTICS
Introduction to individual and team aspects of military tactics in small unit operations. Includes use of radio communications, making safety assessments, movement techniques, planning for team safety/security, and pre-execution checks. Concurrent enrollment in ROTC 1180 leadership lab and mandatory participation in individual physical fitness training, plus optional participation in a weekend field training exercise.

**ROTC 2291 (2)**
CONFERENCE COURSE
Independent study. Designed to supplement the military science curricula by a student’s concentrated study in a narrower field of military skill or subject matter. May be repeated for credit. Does not count for PE credit. **Prerequisite:** permission of the PMS.

**ROTC 2343 (3)**
LEADERSHIP TRAINING CAMP (LTC)
A rigorous five-week summer camp conducted at an Army post, stresses leadership, initiative and self-discipline. No military obligation incurred. Completion of ROTC 2343 qualifies a student for entry into the Advanced Course. Three different cycles offered during the summer, but spaces are limited by the Army. Candidates can apply for a space any time during the school year prior to the summer. Open only to students who have not taken all four of ROTC 1141, 1142, 2251, and 2252, and who pass an ROTC physical examination. P/F grade only.

**ROTC 3341 (3)**
LEADERSHIP I
Development of ability to evaluate situations, plan and organize training, learn military tactics, review case studies in leadership management and develop teaching and briefing skills. Concurrent enrollment in ROTC 1180 mandatory. **Prerequisite:** permission of PMS.

**ROTC 3342 (3)**
LEADERSHIP II
Practical application of squad and platoon leadership in tactical situations; operation of small unit communications systems. Development of the leaders' ability to express themselves, analyze military problems, and prepare and deliver logical solutions. Demanding physical
fitness training and performance-oriented instruction, in preparation for Summer Field Training. Concurrent enrollment in ROTC 1180 mandatory. **Prerequisite:** permission of PMS.

**ROTC 3443 (4)**
**NATIONAL ADVANCED LEADERSHIP CAMP**
A five-week off-campus field training course stressing the practical application of leadership management, with emphasis on tactical and technical military field skills. Open only to students who have successfully completed ROTC 3341 and 3342, P/F grade only.

**ROTC 3495 (4)**
**NURSING ADVANCED SUMMER TRAINING**
Seven-week off-campus internship at a major U.S. Army hospital for ROTC nursing students. A nursing practicum with the focus on providing the student with hands-on experience which integrates clinical, interpersonal, and leadership knowledge and skills. Practical experience and familiarization with Army nursing in a variety of clinical tasks in the areas of medical-surgical nursing, pediatrics, obstetrics, and, in some cases, intensive care in ICUs. May be used for partial credit for NURS 3647 or NURS 3347 with prior arrangement and approval of the Dean of Nursing. **Prerequisite:** completion of the junior year of a baccalaureate nursing program and permission of the PMS.

**ROTC 4341 (3)**
**ADVANCED LEADERSHIP I**
Stresses leadership qualities necessary for Command and Staff functions and operations. Plan and conduct meetings, briefings and conferences. Introduction to the Army Logistical System and the Personnel Management System. Preparation of after-action reports. Plan and conduct physical training programs. Concurrent enrollment in ROTC 1180 mandatory. **Prerequisite:** permission of PMS.

**ROTC 4342 (3)**
**ADVANCED LEADERSHIP II**
Students examine the ethical standards, professional roles and responsibilities behind officership. Course work includes case study analysis of military law and practical exercises on establishing an ethical command climate. Students must complete a semester long Senior Leadership Project that requires them to plan, organize, and demonstrate their leadership skills. Following completion of this course, students are commissioned as second lieutenants in the Army. Army Provides students with a basic working knowledge of the Military Justice System with emphasis on company-level actions and requirements, including Law of Land Warfare. Examines the ethical standards, professional roles, responsibilities, and uniqueness of the profession of officership. Concurrent enrollment in ROTC 1180 mandatory. **Prerequisite:** permission of PMS.

**ROTC 4391 (3)**
**CONFERENCE COURSE**
Independent study on an individual basis on current topics in military science. Performance will be assessed by oral examination, written test, or research paper as arranged. May be repeated for credit. **Prerequisite:** permission of the PMS.
The Meadows School of the Arts educates visionary artists, scholars, and arts and communication professionals so that they may have a sustainable, transformative impact on both local and global society.

Founded through the generosity of Algur H. Meadows, his family and the Meadows Foundation, the Meadows School is recognized as one of the nation’s premier arts schools. It offers intense, specialized education in the communication, performing and visual arts to arts majors, and provides a rich variety of coursework for students from other disciplines exploring the arts as part of their liberal arts education.

In addition to working closely with a nationally renowned faculty, Meadows students have access to many eminent visiting professors, artists and scholars, as well as the annual winners of the Meadows Prize. The Meadows School also offers one of the nation’s finest university complexes for instruction, performance and exhibition in advertising, art, art history, arts administration, communications, dance, digital media, film, journalism, music and theatre.

Academic, Performance and Exhibition Spaces

The Owen Arts Center houses the Greer Garson Theatre (a classical thrust stage), the Bob Hope Theatre (a proscenium theatre), the Margo Jones Theatre (a black box theatre), Caruth Auditorium (which includes a 51-stop, 3,681-pipe Fisk organ), the Charles S. Sharp Performing Arts Studio, the O’Donnell Lecture/Recital Hall and several smaller performance spaces, as well as classrooms, studios and rehearsal areas. The Doolin Gallery in the Owen Arts Center and the Pollock Gallery, housed in the Hughes-Trigg Student Center, are the art exhibition spaces of the Division of Art. Student work is exhibited and critiqued in the Doolin Gallery. Exhibitions organized in the Pollock Gallery provide students, faculty, staff and the community with opportunities to experience a thoughtful and wide array of exhibitions representing diverse artists, time periods and cultures.

The Meadows Museum exhibits one of the finest and most comprehensive collections of Spanish art outside of Spain, including works of such masters as El Greco, Velázquez, Ribera, Montañés, Murillo, Goya, Sorolla, Picasso, Gris, Miró and Tàpies. The Elizabeth Meadows Sculpture Collection includes important works by such modern sculptors as Rodin, Maillol, Lipschitz, Henry Moore, Marini, Giacometti, Noguchi, David Smith and Claes Oldenburg.

The Umphrey Lee Center serves as home to several of the communication arts areas. A journalism complex, including a television studio, computer labs and editing suites, opened in 2002.

The four-story Jake and Nancy Hamon Arts Library is adjacent to the Owen Arts Center and houses all arts library collections, a slide library, an audio/visual center and the Center for Instructional Technology in the Arts. The G. William Jones Film and Video Collection, a part of the library’s holdings, is housed in the Greer Garson Theatre’s 3,800-square-foot refrigerated storage vault, with screening rooms also in the building.

Meadows Schools of the Arts and the Liberal Arts Education

All first-year undergraduates spend at least one year as SMU Pre-Majors before transferring officially to Meadows. Students are assigned an academic adviser in the University Advising Center based on their intended majors. Arts students have advisers who specialize in those disciplines. In the first year, students combine...
liberal arts courses with the introductory course requirements of their intended major. After entering Meadows, normally in the sophomore year, students continue to combine courses in the major with UC/GEC requirements.

**Meadows Divisions**
Meadows consists of 10 undergraduate and graduate divisions. Each is outlined in detail in individual sections of this publication. They are as follows:

- Temerlin Advertising Institute
- for Education and Research
- Art
- Art History
- Arts Management and Arts
- Entrepreneurship
- Communication Studies
- Dance
- Film and Media Arts
- Journalism
- Music
- Theatre

**Programs of Study**

**Bachelor of Arts**
- Advertising
- Art
- Art History
- Communication Studies
- Creative Computing
- Film and Media Arts
- Interdisciplinary Studies in the Arts
- Journalism
- Music

**Bachelor of Music**
- Music Composition
- Music Education *(includes Texas teacher certification)*
- Music Performance
- Music Therapy *(approved by American Music Therapy Association; leads to eligibility to sit for Music Therapy Board Certification exam)*

**Bachelor of Fine Arts**
- Art
- Dance Performance
- Theatre

**Academic Minors**

University students may complete a minor in various divisions within Meadows School of the Arts. The minor will be noted on the student’s transcript. Interested students should contact the office of the academic dean of their school of record for procedures concerning minor declaration.

The minors are as follows:

- Advertising
- Art
- Art History
- Arts Entrepreneurship
- Arts Management
- Communication Studies
- Creative Computing
- Dance Performance
- Fashion Media
- Film and Media Arts
- Graphic Design
- History of the Visual and Performing Arts
- Intermedia Theory and Practice
- Journalism
- Music
- Photography
ADMISSION

Various divisions in Meadows School of the Arts have special admissions criteria such as auditions, portfolio reviews and specified coursework. Admissions criteria pertinent to each instructional unit are stated in the section of this publication devoted to that unit.

Admission Procedures

Prospective students interested in undergraduate degrees in Meadows School of the Arts apply for undergraduate admission to SMU as first-year students or transfer students through the SMU Division of Enrollment Services, Office of Undergraduate Admission, PO Box 750181, Dallas TX 75275-0181. Application deadlines and information on performing and visual arts consideration are in the Admission to the University section in the front of this catalog.

Admission as an SMU Interschool Transfer Student

SMU Pre-Major students enter Dedman College and then transfer to Meadows School of the Arts when they complete requirements for the major declaration. A student transferring from Dedman College (or other schools of the University) must secure a Student Change of Degree Program form from the office of the academic dean of the student’s current school to present to the Undergraduate Academic Services Office of Meadows School of the Arts.

Students must have completed a minimum of 24 term hours of study with a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000. Students in various divisions also must receive formal recognition of suitable scholarly or creative ability and talent in the performing arts. Art students must submit a portfolio (12 images) to SlideRoom, the online digital portfolio system (www.smu.slideroom.com), halfway through their second term of art study for admission to study for the B.F.A. or B.A. degree. Art students are considered for admission to the B.F.A. or B.A. based upon that portfolio and review of transcript courses. Art history students are strongly encouraged to contact the chair of the Art History Division for a conference. Advertising, communication studies, film and media arts, and journalism students must successfully complete the prerequisite subset of courses with the appropriate GPA to be admitted to their degree programs. Advertising students must additionally complete a written on-site application to the program. It should be noted that all students in dance, music and theatre will have auditioned/interviewed prior to entering SMU.

Admission as an External Transfer Student

Students applying for admission to Meadows School of the Arts by transfer from another accredited educational institution should request a transfer application from the Division of Enrollment Services. Transfer applicants who have completed 30 transferable hours with a GPA of 2.700 or better are often successful in gaining admission to the University. Once admitted, a transfer student must be prepared to earn at least 60 hours of credit through enrollment at SMU. That is, 60 hours of credit must be earned in SMU courses or SMU-approved international programs.

Transfer credit is not given for correspondence courses or for work completed at a nonaccredited school. Only grades of C- or better in comparable courses are transferable to SMU.
Transfer into Meadows School of the Arts is not automatic. Consideration is also given to creative or scholarly potential for the program to be undertaken and to particular talent in performing areas. Admissions criteria pertinent to each instructional unit also must be satisfied.

**Readmission**

Students should contact the Division of Enrollment Services, Office of Undergraduate Admission regarding readmission. A student who has been readmitted after an absence of more than three years will be expected to meet all current requirements for graduation. Dance, music or theatre students may also be required to re-audition. Official transcripts from each college or university attended since last enrolled at SMU must also be forwarded to the Division of Enrollment Services. If five years have lapsed since the last term of enrollment at SMU, official transcripts from each college or university attended prior to SMU must also be forwarded to the Division of Enrollment Services. All data is due no later than the last business day prior to the first day of classes of the term of reentry. More detailed information is in the Admission to the University, Readmission of Students section of this catalog.

**Undergraduate Student Financial Aid**

For many SMU students, scholarships and other aid make the cost of attending a distinguished university no more, and often less, taxing on their families’ financial resources than attending a public university. More than 75 percent of SMU students receive some type of financial aid. More information is available in the Student Financial Aid section of this catalog or through the Division of Enrollment Services, Office of Financial Aid: www.smu.edu/financial_aid; 214-768-3417.

SMU has a generous program of merit scholarships, grants, loans and part-time jobs to recognize academic achievement and talent in specific fields and to meet financial need.

**Meadows Undergraduate Artistic Scholarships**

The divisions and centers comprising Meadows School of the Arts annually award scholarships for outstanding achievement in a particular discipline. Candidacy for scholarship considerations may require an audition, portfolio review and/or interview. No student with ability should hesitate to apply to SMU and Meadows because of financial need.

For information regarding artistic scholarships, students should contact the director of financial aid and scholarships at Meadows School of the Arts, Southern Methodist University, PO Box 750356, Dallas TX 75275-0356; phone 214-768-3314.

To receive primary consideration for all SMU merit scholarships and other aid, students should comply with the following schedule:

**By January 15**

- Complete the SMU Application for Admission.

**By March 1**

- Complete auditions and/or interviews.
DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Requirements for Graduation

Students who are candidates for a degree in Meadows School of the Arts must submit a formal application for graduation to the Undergraduate Academic Services Office by the end of the first week of class for December and May graduation, and by the second day of summer school for August graduation. In addition to University-Wide Requirements and requirements for the major, candidates for graduation must also fulfill the following requirements:

1. Credits
   A minimum total of 122 term credit hours. Additional term credit hours are required by some programs as needed to fulfill University-Wide Requirements. No more than two term credit hours from Personal Responsibility and Wellness courses count toward degree completion.

2. Grades
   a. A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000 on all attempted SMU work and a minimum 2.000 GPA in the major area of study.
   b. A maximum of 12 term credit hours at the student’s election with a grade of \( P \) (Pass).

3. Credit Requirements:
   a. A minimum total of 60 term credit hours through enrollment at SMU.
   b. A maximum of 30 term credit hours of transfer work after matriculation.

A degree from Meadows School of the Arts is awarded by the faculty only in recognition of developed abilities, demonstrated knowledge of the student’s particular field of study and the capacity to express an understanding of the art medium. Merely passing all courses is not necessarily sufficient.

Requirements for the Major

Candidates for undergraduate degrees must complete the requirements for an academic major in one of the divisions in Meadows. Students usually declare a major at the end of the first year. Students may major in more than one program within Meadows or combine a major in Meadows with one in a different school. All coursework counting toward a major must be taken for a letter grade, except for those courses that are routinely designated as pass/fail. Students must process appropriate forms in the Undergraduate Academic Services Office to change majors or declare a second major.

University-Wide Requirements

SMU’s University-Wide Requirements (UC/GEC) must be met by all undergraduate students, regardless of degree program or major. All courses used to meet University-Wide Requirements must be taken for a letter grade, unless the course is offered only on a pass/fail basis. Questions concerning UC/GEC requirements may be directed to the Undergraduate Academic Services Office.

Double Majors

A student who wishes to double major (majors in two departmental areas or in two schools) must satisfy the requirements of each department or school.
Graduation Honors

There are three classes of graduation Latin honors: summa cum laude, magna cum laude and cum laude. Eligibility for graduation honors will be based upon a student’s total academic program. All academic work attempted at other colleges or universities equivalent to SMU work will be included in the calculation of the GPA. For students who have transferred to SMU or who have transferred coursework following matriculation at SMU, two GPAs will be calculated: that for all work attempted and that for work completed through enrollment at SMU. Latin honors will be based on the lower of the two averages.

Commencement Activities Prior to Completion of Degree Requirements

Participation in May graduation activities is allowed for students who are within six hours of completing graduation requirements and are enrolled to complete all degree requirements during the summer following graduation activities. Students who meet the above requirements may petition to participate in commencement activities.

PROGRAMS OF STUDY IN MEADOWS

Advertising

Temerlin Advertising Institute for Education and Research

Professor Steven Edwards, Director


The Temerlin Advertising Institute was endowed by the Dallas advertising community through a pledge to augment scholarships, faculty salaries and public programs that enrich student learning and practical experience in advertising. Established in 2001, it is the nation’s only endowed advertising institute. The institute enjoys a strong relationship with the industry, as it is situated in a top media and advertising market – the Dallas/Fort Worth Metroplex. DFW is the nation’s seventh largest television and media market and the headquarters for major advertising agencies, national and global corporations, large U.S. media corporations, public relations firms, and film production companies. This location affords access to professionals of the highest caliber who serve as class clients, guest lecturers, executives-in-residence, adjunct faculty and internship sponsors. Students have access to high-profile internships at national and global agencies as well as client and media corporations. All undergraduate students admitted to the institute work toward a B.A. degree in advertising. In addition, students may wish to focus their elective studies to form a media emphasis or they may apply, after their first term at the institute, for admission into the creative program. Students wishing to pursue a Master’s degree in advertising may apply to the graduate program. Additional information is available in the Meadows School of the Arts graduate catalog or online at smu.edu/temerlin/graduate.
Admission Requirements

For students wishing to pursue either a B.A. in advertising or a minor in advertising at SMU, admission into the Temerlin Advertising Institute is a two-step process.

**STEP ONE:** Students must complete a minimum of 30 hours in good academic standing (cumulative GPA of 2.500) before they can apply for a major or minor in advertising. Advertising major or minor candidates must also complete the following four required subset courses with a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.000: STAT 1301, DISC 1312 and 1313 (or the equivalent), and ADV 2374. (STAT 2301 or STAT 2331 may replace STAT 1301. No other course exceptions will be granted.) Students transferring from other universities must have completed equivalent courses and obtained the equivalent cumulative GPA in those courses before they can progress to step two.

**STEP TWO:** Advertising major or minor candidates who have fulfilled step one also must complete a written on-site application that examines grammar, spelling, punctuation, critical thinking and writing skills. The application process is offered once each fall, spring and summer term prior to the preregistration period. Students who are not admitted during an application process may reapply during the next application period. Dates, times and location are posted at www.smu.edu/temerlin.

Bachelor of Arts in Advertising

The Temerlin Advertising Institute offers a general advertising curriculum. The general advertising program prepares students for careers in several areas of the profession, including advertising agencies and corporate and retail advertising departments. Graduates are also prepared for careers in major media outlets such as newspapers, magazines, television, radio and interactive media. If students want to target their studies toward a particular area, they may choose to focus their elective courses to form a media emphasis, or they may apply for admission into the creative program if they wish to become advertising writers or art directors. Attendance is required on the first day of classes or a student may be dropped from the class.

SMU advertising students receive a broad-based liberal arts degree with approximately 70 percent of their coursework taken outside the Temerlin Advertising Institute. All SMU advertising students are required to take a core of advertising courses that includes creative, research, ethics, media planning, marketing principles of advertising and advertising campaigns. In addition, advertising majors are required to complete eight hours of second language coursework, and all majors must declare and complete a second major or a minor of their choosing. Because SMU is in the center of a dynamic top 10 U.S. advertising market, many students participate in internships for course credit. Thirty-six hours of advertising and communication courses are required for a major in advertising.

Requirements for the Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements for the Degree</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UC/GEC Requirements</td>
<td>varies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required Advertising Courses:</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADV 2374, 2375, 3362 or MKTG 3340, 3376, 3385, 3393, 4399</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Advertising Electives (6 hours from the following):</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADV 3391, 4317, 4318, 4351, 4365, 4375, 4381, 4382, 4125 and 4225, 4325</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialized Advertising Electives (one from the following):</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADV 4362, 4374, 4376, 4393</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Requirements for the Degree (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Communication Electives:</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication electives include any advertising, communication studies, film and media arts, or journalism course. A list of suggested communication electives is found in the TAI Student Handbook (<a href="http://www.smu.edu/temerlin">www.smu.edu/temerlin</a>).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Language</strong> (two terms of the same language)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics (STAT 1301, 2301, or 2331)</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Meadows Elective:</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meadows electives include any art, art history, dance, music, or theatre course. A list of suggested Meadows electives is found in the TAI Student Handbook (<a href="http://www.smu.edu/temerlin">www.smu.edu/temerlin</a>).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Major or Minor Choice</strong> (hours vary according to choice)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Free Electives</strong> (hours vary as needed to meet University residency and degree requirements)</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Media Emphasis

Working in conjunction with their academic advisers, students may opt to focus their studies on the media buying, planning and selling process. In addition to the required advertising courses, students selecting this course of study would also take three of the following: ADV 4318, 4325 (in a media-related position), 4365, 4376 and 4381.

### Creative Program

**Overview.** The Temerlin Advertising Institute’s creative program prepares students for careers in art direction or copywriting. Admission to the program is selective and based upon a faculty panel’s evaluation of an application used to assess a student’s creative ability and potential. This screening process improves the quality of the experience each student receives in creative courses and helps ensure that the quality of work produced by students is of the highest caliber and competitive by industry standards.

Creative program applications are collected at the end of every fall, spring and summer term. Most students’ first opportunity to apply is near the end of their ADV 3385 course. Any student not admitted to the creative program on a first attempt may reapply during a subsequent application process.

**Creative Program Application.** The application requires students to submit two samples of creative work as evidence of their capabilities: one that demonstrates facility to solve a specific problem and another that permits a longitudinal examination of creative thinking ability:

**Part I: The Big Question.** Each term, members of the creative program faculty will confer and propose a question that applicants are challenged to answer. The question is open to broad interpretation and responses may be crafted using words, images or a combination of both. Applicants must observe submission guidelines but are otherwise free to propose the most unique, intelligent and imaginative answers possible.

**Part II: Idea Blog.** Over the course of a term, all ADV 3385 students are required to maintain and submit a blog documenting their ideas and insights on a variety of topics, both assigned and voluntary. The blog conforms to certain parameters as a
class assignment, but is designed to offer students the opportunity to document and showcase their identities as independent thinkers.

**Student Progress.** Students admitted to the creative program are required to produce work that meets artistic standards in order to continue taking courses in the program, consistent with Meadows School of the Arts policy. This evaluation is made by the creative program faculty, who regularly consult with industry professionals for each creative program student. Students who fail to meet artistic standards will discontinue coursework in the creative program and have the option to continue pursuing their general advertising degree.

### Requirements for the Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements for the Degree</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>UC/GEC Requirements</strong></td>
<td>varies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Required Advertising Courses:</strong></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADV 2374, 2375, 3362 or MKTG 3340, 3376, 3385, 3390 (concurrent enrollment in ADV 3395 required), 3393, 3395 (concurrent enrollment in ADV 3390 required), 4385, 4399</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Communication/Meadows (Advertising Creative) Electives:</strong></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADV 4354 or 4355, 4395, other communication/Meadows electives*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Language</strong> (two terms of the same language)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics:</strong> STAT 1301, 2301, or 2331</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Major or Minor Choice</strong> (hours vary according to choice)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Free Electives</strong> (hours vary as needed to meet University residency and degree requirements)</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Communication electives include any advertising, communication studies, film and media arts, or journalism course. Meadows electives include any art, art history, dance, music, or theatre course. For a list of suggested Meadows electives, students should consult the TAI Student Handbook, available online at www.smu.edu/temerlin. Creative program students are strongly encouraged to take ADV 4354 or 4355 and ADV 4395 to satisfy the communication elective (three credits) and Meadows elective (three credits). A student who fails to meet the creative program’s artistic standards (or discontinues work in the creative program for any reason) prior to taking these courses should select from other communication or Meadows electives as needed to complete the general advertising degree requirements.

### Minor in Advertising

Admission to the minor is contingent upon available space. In addition, for students wishing to pursue a minor in advertising, admission is a two-part process. See the Advertising Admission Requirements section of this catalog. The minor in advertising offers the student a cogent overview of the social, economic, legal and marketing environments in which advertising functions. Courses offered in the minor are designed to satisfy the needs of the consumer of advertising messages, as well as those of a person who might choose advertising as a valuable adjunct to another career choice.
Requirements for the Minor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Advertising Courses:</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADV 2374, 2375, 3385, 3362 or MKTG 3340</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advertising Elective:</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADV 4382 or 4317</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives (any three):</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 3346</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 1303, 1304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 2311, 2314</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 2319</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Courses (ADV)

ADV 2310/ASAG 1310 (3)
WORD AND IMAGE, ART AND DESIGN: 1900–PRESENT
Contemporary designers and artists create meaningful, persuasive, and expressive works through a combination of images and text. These works of graphic design and art shape the visual culture of every aspect of life, from the look of media and information networks to people’s experience of the cities in which they live. This course surveys the modern and contemporary history of works of art and design that demand to be read as much as seen, from the industrial age to the knowledge economy.

ADV 2374 (3)
SURVEY OF ADVERTISING
Introductory course for majors and non-majors surveys the field of advertising and studies how it fits into society. Topics include history, law, ethics, social dynamics, economic implications, as well as the advertising campaign planning process. The process of advertising is examined from the perspectives of art, business and science. Required for all majors and minors.

ADV 2375 (3)
ADVERTISING ETHICS
Students will gain a broad overview of the issues that relate to the ethical practice of advertising and marketing communications. In-depth exploration of ethical topics will be accomplished through directed reading assignments, class/small group discussions, guest speakers, and independent research. Required for all majors and minors. Prerequisite: ADV 2374. Restricted to Advertising majors and minors.

ADV 3351 (3)
ADVERTISING LITERACY
Students are introduced to the history, current news and developing trends in the advertising industry. This includes exploration into the effects of world-changing events on advertising strategy, historical perspectives from industry leaders and the metamorphosis of advertising agencies including mergers and international conglomerates. Required for all majors. Prerequisite: ADV 2374. Restricted to Advertising majors and minors.

ADV 3360 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO GRAPHIC DESIGN STUDIO
An introduction to graphic design as a form of visual communication through the use of type, image, form, and color. Projects explore principles of perception, visual identity and communication, thematic structure and hierarchy, creative problem-solving, and basic design practices of critique and discussion. Prerequisite: ADV 3390 or 3391.

ADV 3362 (3)
MARKETING PRINCIPLES OF ADVERTISING
Students learn the basic principles of consumer marketing and the role of advertising in the marketing mix. The marketing and advertising strategy and planning processes are emphasized
through case studies in which students develop advertising answers to marketing problems and opportunities. Required for all majors. **Prerequisite:** ADV 2374. Restricted to Advertising majors and minors.

**ADV 3376 (3)**  
**ADVERTISING MEDIA**  
Principles covered are those essential to media planners, buyers, and sellers. Includes media audience analysis, media vehicle comparisons and budgeting. Students master the elements of media plans used in major advertising agencies. **Prerequisite:** ADV 2374. Restricted to Advertising Majors.

**ADV 3385 (3)**  
**INTRODUCTION TO CREATIVITY**  
A survey of the theoretical, practical and ethical issues associated with creative thinking. Examines both individual and organizational strategies for promoting creativity, and the creative thinker’s role in shaping the culture. Also highlights the intellectual connections between the scholarship in creativity and advertising industry practice. Students who complete this course may apply for admission to the Temerlin Advertising Institute’s creative program. Students must earn a B or better in ADV 3385 to be eligible for admission to Creative Program. **Prerequisite:** ADV 2374. Restricted to Advertising majors and minors.

**ADV 3390 (3)**  
**CREATIVE PRODUCTION**  
Students learn the basic principles of advertising design and production in tandem with the use of industry-standard hardware and software programs, including the Adobe Creative Suite. **Prerequisites:** ADV 2374 and 3385. Concurrent enrollment in ADV 3395 required. Restricted to advertising majors. Departmental consent required.

**ADV 3391 (3)**  
**CREATIVE PRODUCTION FOR NON-CREATIVE TRACK**  
Students learn the basic principles of advertising design and production in tandem with the use of industry-standard hardware and software programs, including the Adobe Creative Suite.

**ADV 3393 (3)**  
**ADVERTISING RESEARCH**  
The proper role of research in advertising planning is the focus. Students are exposed to a variety of research methods, sources, and issues. Primary and secondary research projects are designed, executed, analyzed and presented by students. **Prerequisites:** ADV 2374. Restricted to Advertising majors.

**ADV 3395 (3)**  
**CONCEPTING**  
A workshop for developing ideation skills and helping students self-identify as art directors or writers. Students acquire techniques and develop personal discipline inherent to the generation of novel, sophisticated creative work based on a solid concept – the distinctive, guiding idea that drives campaign messages. Assignments are evaluated in group critiques and each student completes a final portfolio by semester’s end. **Prerequisites:** ADV 2374 and 3385. Concurrent enrollment in ADV 3390 required. Restricted to advertising majors. Departmental consent required.

**ADV 4125 (1), 4225 (2), 4325 (3)**  
**INTERNSHIP**  
Off-campus opportunity for students to apply principles learned in various advertising courses in a professional setting. Students may be placed for the fall, spring, or summer terms. Through weekly, midterm, and final reports, the completion of an essay and the satisfactory accomplishment of 50, 100, or 150 hours of work, a student may earn one, two, or three academic credit hours respectively. Only three total credit hours may be earned through internships. **Prerequisites:** ADV 2374, 3362, 3376, 3385, 3393, and junior or senior standing. (MKTG 3340
may replace ADV 3362. No other exceptions will be granted.) Restricted to Advertising majors. Departmental consent required.

ADV 4196 (1)
TV COMMERCIAL CONCEPTING
Working in small groups, students create advertising concepts and develop those into viable 30- or 60-second television commercials for an assigned client. Students enrolled in this course are expected to take ADV 4297 the following semester. May be repeated for credit in subsequent years. Prerequisites: ADV 2374, ADV 3385, ADV 3395. Instructor consent required.

ADV 4297 (2)
TV COMMERCIAL PRODUCTION
Students plan, shoot, and postproduce television commercials based on concepts created in ADV 4196/FILM 4101 for ultimate exhibition and/or submission to national competitions. May be repeated for credit in subsequent years. Prerequisites: ADV 4196 (completed during the same academic year), ADV 2374, 3385, 3395.

ADV 4317 (3)
CONSUMER BEHAVIOR
Draws upon the disciplines of psychology, social psychology, sociology, anthropology, economics, marketing, and communications to explore the consumer decision-making process. Includes theories of motivation, attitudes, beliefs, and learning, with a direct application to advertising. Prerequisite: ADV 2374.

ADV 4318 (3)
INTERACTIVE ADVERTISING
This course focuses on the concepts, technologies, strategies and skills necessary in developing and maintaining various forms of interactive advertising. This course will cover aspects of several interactive media such as websites, banner ads and rich media. Prerequisite: ADV 2374. Restricted to advertising majors.

ADV 4320 (3)
TYPOGRAPHY
An introduction to the fundamentals of typography. Explores the history of typographic forms, typographic anatomy, vocabulary, principles of composition, the expressive potential of type, the intricacies of spacing between individual letterforms and lines of type, and legibility across a variety of media and across varying distances and speeds of delivery. Prerequisites: ADV 3360, 3391; ASAG 1310.

ADV 4330 (3)
LOGO AND TRADEMARK DESIGN
An exploration of the theory and practice of personal and corporate identity systems, including symbol and logotype design and their application to various media: stationery system, signage, website, display, packaging, etc. Also, issues of legibility, cross-cultural understanding, and integrity of representation across a variety of media. Prerequisites: ADV 3360, 3391; ASAG 1310.

ADV 4335 (3)
PUBLICATION DESIGN
Examines the graphic designer’s role in the layout and design of publications. Lectures and studio work cover historical and current practices and technologies used to produce multipage publications. Also, issues of legibility and enhanced storytelling. Students produce visualizations for several publications using the elements of layout with typography and art. Prerequisites: ADV 3360, 3391; ASAG 1310.

ADV 4351 (3)
INTERACTIVE ADVERTISING DESIGN
This course focuses on the concepts, technologies and skills necessary to designing, developing and maintaining various forms of interactive web environments. This is more than just an
HTML class. It is an investigation into design for interactive and strategic messaging. Students will learn how to use high-end software such as Dreamweaver and Flash applications to accomplish their design tasks. **Prerequisites:** ADV 2374 and ADV 3390. (ADV 3391 may replace ADV 3390. No other exceptions will be granted.) Restricted to advertising majors.

**ADV 4354 (3)**
COPYWRITING STUDIO
An intensive exploration of the writer’s craft across a variety of literary genres. Students will gain an understanding of the power of words and the distinctive voices in poetry and prose, with implications for strategic advertising copywriting. **Prerequisites:** ADV 2374, 3385, and 3390. Restricted to Advertising Majors. Department consent required.

**ADV 4355 (3)**
ART DIRECTION STUDIO
Building upon the prerequisite course in Creative Production (ADV 3390) students apply the fundamentals of advertising layout and design with the goal of preparing material for professional use. This course is intended for creative program majors choosing art direction careers. **Prerequisites:** ADV 2374, 3385, 3390. Restricted to Advertising Majors. Department consent required.

**ADV 4360 (3)**
VISUALIZATION OF INFORMATION
Addresses visual problem-solving and emphasizes methods of translating complex data into clear, visually dynamic solutions. Topics include corporate communication systems, publication, way-finding, interaction design, and explanatory and interactive graphics for use in print and digital media. **Prerequisites:** ADV 3360, 3391; ASAG 1310.

**ADV 4362 (3)**
ADVERTISING ACCOUNT MANAGEMENT
This course will enable students to understand what makes advertising agency account managers, or account executives, successful. The personal and performance qualities that characterize successful account managers will be examined. Course work will include assigned reading, problem-solving exercises, lectures, and discussions of real world situations. **Prerequisites:** ADV 2374 and 3362. (MKTG 3340 may replace ADV 3362. No other exceptions will be granted.) Restricted to Advertising Majors.

**ADV 4365 (3)**
SOCIAL MEDIA MARKETING
This course explores the game-changing nature of social media and its impact on traditional advertising. Topics include word-of-mouth marketing, social networks, wikis, multimedia sharing sites, bookmarking sites, and virtual worlds that allow people to interact with each other and share information about products and brands. **Prerequisite:** ADV 2374. Restricted to advertising majors.

**ADV 4374 (3)**
INTERNATIONAL ADVERTISING
Students examine the principles, trends, and impact of advertising in a global environment. Focus will be on how the cultural, political, economic, legal and social environments impact advertising decisions across global markets. **Prerequisite:** ADV 2374, 2375, and 3362. (MKTG 3340 may replace ADV 3362. No other exceptions will be granted.) Restricted to advertising majors.

**ADV 4375 (3)**
CONTEMPORARY ADVERTISING ISSUES
Focuses on topics that are important to present-day advertising. Emphasis might vary from term to term in topic areas ranging from but not limited to creative, media, research, management, international and mass theory and culture. **Prerequisites:** ADV 2374, 3376, 3385, 3393 and Senior Standing. Restricted to Advertising Majors.
ADV 4376 (3)
ADVANCED ADVERTISING MEDIA
Applies concepts learned in Advertising Media Planning (ADV 3376) to more sophisticated applications of media planning and buying. Particular emphasis will be placed upon the role of technology in media decision-making. Students will plan, execute, and verify media purchases, to maximize the client’s dollars, and to justify allocations across and within media choices. Prerequisites: ADV 2374 and 3376. Restricted to advertising majors.

ADV 4381 (3)
ADVERTISING SALES MANAGEMENT
Focuses on the role of the media in the advertising mix and those who sell media time and space. Examines the establishment of rate cards, sales forecasting, budgeting, building client lists, reading circulation and listenership/viewership data, understanding discounting procedures, and perfecting negotiations and presentation skills. Prerequisites: ADV 2374, 3362, 3376, 3393 and Senior Standing. (MKTG 3340 may replace ADV 3362. No other exceptions will be granted.) Restricted to Advertising Majors.

ADV 4382 (3)
INTEGRATED MARKETING COMMUNICATION
This course introduces students to the concept of coordinating traditional advertising with a variety of alternative consumer contact points to produce communications campaigns that fulfill marketing and organizational goals with maximum clarity and impact. In addition to advertising, students will learn to formulate strategies and use tools in the fields of sales promotion, public relations, direct marketing, interactive and mobile media, viral marketing, and other evolving elements of the marketing communication mix. Students will gain an understanding of planning and implementing integrated marketing communications plans from the perspective of advertising agencies and businesses as well as nonprofit organizations. Prerequisite: ADV 2374.

ADV 4385 (3)
PORTFOLIO
A workshop course devoted to the continued development and professional-level execution of an advertising portfolio reflecting mastery of strategic and conceptual thinking. Work is prepared and evaluated to satisfy highest industry standards for placement. Portfolios are reviewed by a jury of creative professionals at an end-of-semester critique. Prerequisites: ADV 2374, 3385, 3390, and 3395. Restricted to Advertising majors. Departmental consent required.

ADV 4393 (3)
ADVERTISING ACCOUNT PLANNING
The research-based and consumer-centered approach to strategic development of advertising known as account planning is the focus of this course. Students will review both qualitative and quantitative research practices used in advertising as well as the planning techniques used by account planners. Course activities will include the creation of strategic briefs, primary research among consumers, and reports that contribute to both creative and media elements of an advertising campaign. Prerequisites: ADV 2374 and ADV 3393. Restricted to Advertising Majors.

ADV 4395 (3)
ADVANCED PORTFOLIO
Building on the Portfolio (ADV 4385) course, students continue development of an advertising portfolio. Special focus is given to the development of nontraditional and alternative media strategies. Students are also required to develop self-promotional materials to complement the portfolio. Portfolios are reviewed by a jury of creative professionals at an end-of-semester critique. Prerequisites: ADV 2374, 3385, 3390, 3395, and 4385. Restricted to Advertising Majors. Departmental consent required.
**ADV 4397/FILM 4301 (3)**
TV ADVERTISING CONCEPT AND PRODUCTION
Working in small groups, students create advertising concepts for an assigned client, and plan, shoot and post-produce television 30-second commercials for ultimate exhibition and/or submission to national competitions. May be repeated for credit in subsequent years. **Prerequisites:** ADV 2374, ADV 3385 and ADV 3395. Instructor consent required.

**ADV 4399 (3)**
ADVERTISING CAMPAIGNS
Integrating the major advertising principles, students develop and present an advertising campaign, including research, creative strategy, media plan and presentation of the campaign to a client. **Prerequisites:** ADV 2374, 3362, 3376, 3385, 3393. (MKTG 3340 may replace ADV 3362. No other exceptions will be granted.) Additional prerequisites for Creative Program students: ADV 3390 and 3395. Restricted to Advertising majors.

**ADV 5110 (1), 5210 (2), 5310 (3)**
DIRECTED STUDY
This is an independent study under the direction and supervision of a full-time faculty member. A directed study is a close collaboration between the professor and an advanced student who conducts a rigorous project that goes beyond the experience available in course offerings. The student must secure written permission from the instructor and return a completed Directed Studies Approval Form to the Temerlin Advertising Institute office before the start of the term. Instructor and Departmental consent required. **Prerequisite:** Junior Standing. Restricted to Advertising Majors.

**ADV 5113 (1)**
ADVERTISING PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT
This course is designed to guide graduating seniors from the classroom to the work force and will encompass all aspects of the job search. It will include resume and cover letter development, interview practice, networking through a sphere of influence and sourcing positions in the field of advertising. **Prerequisite:** Junior Standing. Restricted to Advertising Majors.

**ADV 5301 (3), 5302 (3), 5303 (3), 5304 (3)**
TOPICS IN ADVERTISING
Focuses on special topics in advertising such as timely, evolving, ethical and/or international issues immediately relevant to the advertising industry. **Prerequisite:** ADV 2374. Restricted to Advertising majors.

---

**Art**

**Professor** Michael Corris, **Division Chair**

**Professors:** Barnaby Fitzgerald, Bill Komodore, Laurence Scholder, James W. Sullivan, Philip Van Keuren (Director, Pollock Gallery), Mary Vernon. **Associate Professors:** Ira Greenberg, Debora Hunter, Noah Simblist. **Assistant Professor:** Brian Molanphy. **Senior Lecturer:** Charles DeBus.

The study and practice of art offers a unique experience for the exercise of imaginative freedom, the opportunity for the independent organization of work, and the promise of self-knowledge and personal satisfaction. Contemporary art is also increasingly a source of knowledge about the world and an active agent in the transformation of social life. The Division of Art embraces these values in its art courses leading to the B.A., B.F.A. and M.F.A. degrees.

At the heart of the student’s experience is the acquisition of skills, concepts and strategies relevant to an expanded notion of studio culture in contemporary art. Students are encouraged to explore and develop art in a challenging environment that rewards experimentation and risk-taking. The Division of Art offers a program
of study that prepares students for the successful continuation of professional practice as an artist, the pursuit of graduate study in art or the application of visual art to other fields of study.

The program is marked by its wide range of supporting resources: studio courses that offer grounding in techniques and concepts; courses in the critical and historical study of art; well-equipped workshops, galleries and exhibition areas that offer ample opportunities for the public presentation of student work; field trips to public and private collections of art and to artists’ studios; and a lively series of lectures and seminars by distinguished contemporary practitioners, critics and curators. Small class size coupled with an interdisciplinary approach that takes full advantage of the setting within a distinguished school of the arts of a major university offers an educational experience that few, if any, specialist colleges of art can match. More information is available at www.meadows.smu.edu/art.

Instructional Facilities

The tree-lined SMU campus offers a beautiful setting for learning. Facilities for the study of art include well-lighted studios, individual workspaces and excellent equipment to support all media taught, as well as individual experimentation. Facilities span both new and traditional approaches to studio art, including digitally based studios for photography, video, computer-generated imaging, 3-D imaging and rapid prototyping (3-D printing), and physical computing (microcontrollers/Arduino boards and sensors). Art students work as broadly and as experimentally as they wish within an environment of open artistic exchange, surrounded by artists in dance, music, theatre, film and communications. Additional facilities comprise a variety of spaces for the installation of artwork, including the Pollock Gallery – the art exhibition space of the Division of Art located in Hughes-Trigg Student Center. The Pollock Gallery provides students, faculty, staff and the surrounding community with opportunities to experience a wide and thought-provoking array of exhibitions representing diverse artists, time periods and cultures, as well as the B.F.A. and M.F.A. qualifying exhibitions. The Meadows School and SMU offer excellent library and technological resources, including the Hamon Arts Library (incorporating the Meadows computer center), the Center of Creative Computation (an interdisciplinary research center open to all Meadows' undergraduate and graduate students), as well as specific facilities within the Division of Art.

The division runs an extensive visiting artist program, ranging from visiting artist lectures and workshops to the Meadows Distinguished Visiting Professor. Through these programs, artists, critics and curators of note are brought to campus regularly throughout the year to teach, lecture and conduct upper-level undergraduate and graduate critiques.

The division also runs two special programs of importance to graduate and undergraduate students: the New York Colloquium (a winter interterm program in New York) and SMU-in-Taos, a summer and fall program at SMU’s campus near Taos, New Mexico. During the New York Colloquium, students visit a range of museums, galleries, artists’ studios and other venues appropriate to the development of their critical and professional studies in art. The program at Fort Burgwin, Taos, offers coursework as well as independent and directed study each summer in a wide range of studio and external exhibition projects. The Meadows School and the University offer a range of programs for study abroad during all phases of study.
The Dallas/Fort Worth area has a large artistic community with rich and varied resources. These include many internationally and nationally significant museums and contemporary exhibition spaces: the Dallas Museum of Art, SMU’s newly designed Meadows Museum, the Nasher Sculpture Center, the Dallas Contemporary, the Crow Collection of Asian Art, the Latino Cultural Center of Dallas, the McKinney Avenue Contemporary, the Arlington Museum, the Kimbell Museum, the Fort Worth Museum of Modern Art and the Amon Carter Museum. There are also vibrant, artist-run alternative and cooperative galleries, and a growing commercial gallery system.

**Admission and Financial Aid**

Students wishing to pursue the B.A. in art or B.F.A. in art degrees must submit a portfolio for admission to the degree program. After the first term of required study (ASAG 1300, 1304 or their equivalents), they will be asked to submit a final portfolio for consideration as a continuing student in either the B.A. in art or B.F.A. degree programs.

All students submitting portfolios and admitted to the B.A. in art or B.F.A. in art degree programs are considered for artistic scholarships based on merit as they enter the University. The deadline for incoming portfolios to be reviewed for scholarships is February 15 of every year for scholarships beginning in the fall term, and December 1 for early admission candidates. Portfolios must be submitted through [www.smu.slideroom.com](http://www.smu.slideroom.com), the online SlideRoom digital portfolio system, for full consideration. A portfolio guide to help the student in preparing the portfolio of images is available through the Division of Art and on the division website. In addition, the Division of Art hosts regularly scheduled portfolio review days for prospective students where faculty critique and discuss student work in an open review. More information is available at [www.meadows.smu.edu/art](http://www.meadows.smu.edu/art).

Students wishing to transfer to the B.A. or B.F.A. degree program from another university must be accepted by portfolio review for admission to study. For more information, students should contact the Division of Art.

Financial aid from the Division of Art for entering and continuing students is based upon artistic accomplishment. Continuing scholarships are reviewed through portfolio submissions each year, as well as satisfactory progress toward the degree. To receive an award for artistic merit, students must submit either a Free Application for Federal Student Aid ([www.fafsa.ed.gov](http://www.fafsa.ed.gov)) or a waiver, and a College Scholarship Service/Financial Aid Profile ([www.collegeboard.com](http://www.collegeboard.com)).

**Programs of Study**

The Division of Art offers two undergraduate degrees – the B.F.A. in art and the B.A. in art – and minors in art, creative computing (details in the Interdisciplinary Programs section) and photography. In addition, the Division of Art contributes to the continuous development and delivery of interdisciplinary courses throughout the Meadows School of the Arts. The division provides important course components in new minors such as fashion media (in collaboration with the Journalism and Communication Studies divisions) and graphic design (in collaboration with the Temerlin Advertising Institute).
Bachelor of Fine Arts in Art

The B.F.A. degree prepares students to become professional artists, engage in professions in the arts or continue studies at the graduate level. The division offers instruction in an integrated studio environment in the following media: ceramics, digital/hybrid media, drawing, painting, photography, printmaking, sculpture and video. Cross-disciplinary interaction is encouraged at every level. First-year students intending to major in art should take ASAG 1300, 1304 in fall and ASAG 1308, 1312 in spring, as the beginning of their B.F.A. studies.

To earn a B.F.A., the student is required to take a minimum of 66 hours in the Division of Art and nine to 12 hours in the Division of Art History. **Note:** All majors in art are strongly encouraged to enroll in the May term or summer term study of art at SMU-in-Taos in May or summer after declaring their major.

**Requirements for the Degree**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UC/GEC Requirements</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Foundations:</strong> ASAG 1300, 1304, 1308, 1312</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Required Art Courses:</strong> ASAG 3310, 3380, 3390, 5310, 5315</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced Art Studies:</strong> Selected from Division of Art courses at the 3000 level or higher</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Additional Art Studies:</strong> Selected from Division of Art courses at any level</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Art History:</strong> No more than 6 credit hours at the 1000 level. ASAG 3350 may substitute for one 3000-level art history course. Courses in visual culture studies from other divisions may substitute with approval.</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community Experience:</strong> MSA 1101 or 1001</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Free Electives</strong> (hours vary as needed to meet University residency and degree requirements)</td>
<td>122*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*GEC students are required to complete a minimum of 125 term credit hours and are exempt from 3 hours of Perspectives and an additional 3 hours of either Perspectives or Cultural Formations courses.

Bachelor of Arts in Art

The B.A. in art is designed to offer students a degree in art that allows time for significant study in another discipline as well. This makes room for double majors and extensive study in the humanities, sciences or other degree programs. The B.A. degree gives students with varied interests in university study a sound footing in the visual, tactile and conceptual capabilities; historical and cultural knowledge; and a range of theoretical and analytical bases for making art. To earn a B.A., the student is required to take a minimum of 48 hours in the Division of Art and nine to 12 hours in the Division of Art History.

Students may choose the B.A. degree in art upon the completion of ASAG 1300, 1304 or their equivalent.
Requirements for the Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UC/GEC Requirements</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASAG 1300, 1304 (fall term) and one 1300-level course in ASCE, ASDR, ASIM, ASPH, ASPR, ASPT, or ASSC</td>
<td>varies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or three 1300-level courses in ASAG, ASCE, ASDR, ASIM, ASPH, ASPR, ASPT, or ASSC (for the student who declares the major in art after taking a number of introductory courses)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Required Art Courses: ASAG 3310, 5315

Advanced Art Studies: Selected from Division of Art courses at the 3000 level or higher

Additional Art Studies: Selected from Division of Art courses at any level

Art History:
No more than 6 credit hours at the 1000 level. ASAG 3350 may substitute for one 3000-level art history course. Courses in visual culture studies from other divisions may substitute with approval.

Free Electives (hours vary as needed to meet University residency and degree requirements)

122

Bachelor of Fine Arts/Master of Interactive Technology Program in Digital Game Development

The Guildhall at SMU provides an in-depth Master’s degree and graduate certificate in digital game development tailored to students who wish to become actively involved in the game development industry as designers or programmers.

In conjunction with The Guildhall, the Division of Art offers a B.F.A. degree in art that coordinates with the art creation and design tracks in game development in the Master’s degree program at The Guildhall. This program provides the breadth and rigor of a B.F.A. degree while simultaneously providing an in-depth investigation of digital game development fundamentals through the curriculum of the Master of Interactive Technology.

The B.F.A./M.I.T. program is designed to furnish students with significant studio art training and a clear curriculum to prepare them for specialized graduate-level study of art creation, game creation and simulation at The Guildhall at SMU.

Students apply for admission to The Guildhall in the fall of the senior year. Students admitted to this program spend seven terms at the Meadows School and the last term at The Guildhall, located at SMU’s Plano campus. The first two modules of Guildhall courses complete the B.F.A. The student can then apply to the Master’s program, which requires three additional terms and one summer term to complete the M.I.T. degree. More information is available at www.smu.edu/meadows-guildhall.

Minor in Art

The minor in art is designed to give a coherent structure to a brief but serious investigation of studio art. In this minor, students should grow to understand the formation of visual imagery and gain confidence in studio practice. The minor is designed for students who wish to incorporate more intensive visual studio training
with studies in other areas, such as art history or advertising, or for those who want
a basic studio curriculum.

Requirements for the Minor  Credit Hours

Any two courses at the 1300 level in ASAG, ASCE, ASDR, 6
ASIM ASPH, ASPR, ASPT, and ASSC
Any four courses at the 3000 level or higher. 12
18

Minor in Photography

Students completing 18 hours in photographic study can expect to obtain a sophisti-
cated understanding of the photographically derived image and the technical and
creative skills necessary for its production. Classes in photography offered by the
Division of Art integrate the technical aspects of the medium with the aesthetic
concerns appropriate to art. Through the use of photography, students learn to think
and express themselves visually. A minor in photography prepares one for further
work in fine arts or commercial photography and other areas where knowledge of
photography is helpful. Beyond vocational applications, a minor in photography
creates a firm foundation for future creative development.

Requirements for the Minor  Credit Hours

ASPH 1300 3
Two from ASPH 3300, 3303, 3304 6
ARHS 3355, or 3367, or an approved substitution 3
Additional coursework in ASPH at the 3000 level or above 6
18

The Courses

Studio courses generally require six hours per week of in-class work and critical
discussion. Students should enroll with a firm commitment to regular attendance
and should expect to spend an additional four to six hours per week, per class, to
complete their coursework.

Prerequisites and Course Fees. In enrolling for courses in art, it is necessary that
the course number be preceded by the appropriate subject code prefix for credit to
be properly recorded. Most courses at the 3000 level and all courses at the 5000
level have prerequisite coursework required. All directed studies courses require
instructor approval before enrollment.

All courses in studio art, except lectures and seminars, have a laboratory fee of
$30 per credit hour, which is added to the tuition and fees assigned at the time of
enrollment.

Foundations and Art, General Studio (ASAG)

Foundations courses are ASAG 1300, 1304, 1308 and 1312. This sequence of courses is for art
majors or any student who seeks an intensive study of the visual arts. The remaining ASAG
courses are organized thematically to explore a range of assumptions and practices – from the
historical to the contemporary – that inform the making and display of art; these general studio
courses have been designed to provide students with intensive training in studio practice,
exposure to a range of materials, processes and research methods, and an introduction to the
theoretical issues that frame contemporary art.
ASAG 1300 (3)

OBSERVATION
Seeing is not as simple as it looks. What people see, how they see, and how and why they chose to represent their experience of the world in a particular form and through a particular medium are fundamental questions for the artist. Students experiment with various media while exploring the history, theory, and application of these resources of representation in visual art; they learn the differences among looking, scanning, and seeing; and they encounter a range of resources, from theories of perspective in drawing and painting through 3-D modeling and digital simulations of reality. Corequisite: ASAG 1304.

ASAG 1304 (3)

SPACES
Our apprehension of space is tied to the fact that we ourselves occupy space and invest various kinds of spaces with meaning. Our expression of spaces through art may include a range of media and situations, from sculpted forms, constructions, architecture, and installations to two-dimensional renderings and virtual representations of space. In this course, the student will explore this multivalent conception of space and understand how our embodied conception of the world is made manifest through visual art. Corequisite: ASAG 1300.

ASAG 1308 (3)

NARRATIVE
Narrative is the simple act of recounting a story. The ability to depict and connect events in an aesthetic and persuasive manner is at the heart of some of the most compelling visual art. This course introduces the student to a wide variety of media and issues that relate to art that includes – explicitly or implicitly – the dimension of time. This can be the literal time of a moving image (film, video, animation), the duration of a performance, the time required for the reading of a text, the depiction of an event through a single image, or a sequence of still images as found in the illustrated novel or comic strip. Prerequisite: ASAG 1300 and ASAG 1304. Corequisite: ASAG 1312.

ASAG 1310/ADV 2310 (3)

WORD AND IMAGE, ART AND DESIGN: 1900–PRESENT
Contemporary designers and artists create meaningful, persuasive, and expressive works through a combination of images and text. These works of graphic design and art shape the visual culture of every aspect of life, from the look of media and information networks to people’s experience of the cities in which they live. This course surveys the modern and contemporary history of works of art and design that demand to be read as much as seen, from the industrial age to the knowledge economy.

ASAG 1312 (3)

SYSTEMS
In the course of modern and contemporary art, many artists have chosen to take a systematic approach toward making their art. Systems in art are a set of rules or constraints that function as a machine for making art. In this course, students encounter a wide range of systematic art practices, from the elegant serial works of impressionism to art that incorporates models taken from communication theory and linguistics. Students also explore the concept of systems in art drawn from the realm of social and political theory, where the work of artist may be done in collaboration with others in order to understand and possibly change social relations that characterize everyday life. Corequisite: ASAG 1308.

ASAG 3305 (3)

ART, WORD, AND IMAGE IN CONTEMPORARY ART
Contemporary artists create meaningful and expressive art through the combination of images and text: artwork that demands to be read as much as seen. Students learn about the recent history of language in art and create of works of art for a variety of sites of display – real and virtual – such as the gallery, social media, printed ephemera, the fabric of the campus, and the city at large. Prerequisite: One 1300-level studio art course.
ASAG 3310 (3)
ART IN THE WORLD
Works are made in the world of art and in the world of history, not in the world of school. Students study the world of art by visiting museums, galleries, notable architecture, public lectures, installations, symposia, etc. All student work is written or made in relation to the experiences in these venues.

ASAG 3315 (3)
ART AND SOCIAL PRACTICE
Research in a variety of areas that support practices in art outside the studio, including contemporary developments in criticism and theory, approaches to media, social and community contexts, and specific geographic or cultural contexts. Focused seminar discussion, research, and group projects. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

ASAG 3325 (3)
STUDIO WORKSHOP
An intensive investigation in arts by students engaged in independent work, group collaboration, and analytical study. Prerequisite: 15 credit hours in art or permission of instructor.

ASAG 3350 (3)
ART COLLOQUIUM: NEW YORK
Involves intensive analysis, discussion, and writing concerning works of art in museum collections and exhibitions, and in alternative exhibition spaces. Students study the philosophical as well as the practical to define and understand the nature of the art society produces and values. The colloquium meets in New York City for 2 weeks in January.

ASAG 3360 (3)
COLOR AND THE VISUAL IMAGE
Color systems of Munsell, Itten, Photoshop palettes, etc. are studied in the light of contemporary neurobiology and the capabilities of media. Klee, Albers, Matisse, and other masters of color focus the course on color modes. Prerequisite: 24 credit hours in art or permission of instructor.

ASAG 3370 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS IN STUDIO ART
To be announced by the Division of Art. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

ASAG 3375 (3)
ART AND URBANISM
There is a long history of artists making work in or about the city. This class draws from historical and theoretical models, including social sculpture, relational aesthetics, and social practice to create works that are situationist and participatory. Students from all levels and disciplines are welcome in this highly interdisciplinary class. Prerequisites: Any 1300-level art class or permission of instructor.

ASAG 3380 (3)
CRITICAL ISSUES
A seminar for art majors in their 3rd year of studies. This course investigates topics in current critical theory in the arts as well as the historical context of their development. Readings are taken from philosophy, literary criticism, art theory, and art criticism. Prerequisite: 24 credit hours in art.

ASAG 3390 (3)
GROUP JUNIOR TUTORIAL
A forum for art majors in the 3rd year of studies that facilitates the student’s ability to articulate his or her work as an artist and to defend and present it in a peer-group setting. Prerequisite: ASAG 3380.
ASAG 5001 (0)
B.F.A. QUALIFYING EXHIBITION
(for students who entered prior to fall 2010) Participation in the qualifying exhibition is required for all candidates for the degree of B.F.A. in art.

ASAG 5100 (1), 5200 (2), 5300 (3)
INTERNSHIP IN STUDIO ART
Students work in internship positions that relate to their individual studio studies, including internships in teaching, in galleries, as assistants to established artists, or with businesses in the arts. Students should sign up for 1, 2, or 3 credit hours for internships of 3, 6, or 10 hours per week. Internships are supervised and evaluated by a member of the Division of Art faculty. Prerequisite: Approval of departmental chair or adviser.

ASAG 5310 (3)
PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE IN ART
For art majors in their final year of studies. A practical and informed approach to understanding the competencies that are required to sustain practice as an artist beyond the undergraduate experience. Students learn how to negotiate the professional aspects of art and to identify and take advantage of a host of opportunities. Topics include establishing a studio; applying for residencies and grants; exhibiting work; intellectual property law; the contemporary art market; and alternative models of production, distribution, and exchange of art. Prerequisite: ASAG 3390.

ASAG 5315 (3)
SPECIAL STUDIES IN ART
Intermediate to advanced research in a variety of areas that support studio practice, including contemporary developments in criticism and theory, approaches to media, and social and community context or specific geographic or cultural contexts. Focused seminar discussion, research and studio projects, or travel-based study. May be counted towards the Junior Seminar with approval of adviser and chair.

ASAG 5325 (3)
STUDIO WORKSHOP
An intensive investigation in arts by students engaged in independent work, group collaboration, and analytical study. Prerequisite: 15 credit hours in art or permission of instructor.

ASAG 5350 (3)
ART COLLOQUIUM: NEW YORK
Involves intensive analysis, discussion, and writing concerning works of art in museum collections and exhibitions, and in alternative exhibition spaces. Students study the philosophical as well as the practical to define and understand the nature of the art society produces and values. The colloquium meets in New York City for 2 weeks in January.

Ceramics (ASCE)

ASCE 1300 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO CERAMICS
Introduces the discipline of ceramics through an examination of critical texts and through making. Students explore traditional and contemporary technologies and learn to use ceramic materials, to analyze the ceramics they produce, and to judge them critically.

ASCE 3300 (3)
INTERMEDIATE CERAMICS
Further engages the discipline of ceramics through examination of critical texts, through making, and through a more advanced exploration of traditional and contemporary technologies. Prerequisite: ASCE 1300 or permission of instructor.
ASCE 3310
SPECIAL TOPICS IN CERAMICS
To be announced by the Division of Art. Prerequisite: ASCE 1300 or permission of instructor.

ASCE 5100 (1), 5200 (2), 5302 (3)
DIRECTED STUDIES IN CERAMICS
Students may take one course per term only. Prerequisite: ASCE 3300.

ASCE 5300 (3)
ADVANCED CERAMICS
Students in this course refine their understanding of the discipline of ceramics through primarily self-initiated projects of research and making. Prerequisite: ASCE 3300 or permission of instructor.

ASCE 5310 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS IN CERAMICS
To be announced by the Division of Art. Prerequisite: ASCE 3310 or permission of instructor.

Digital and Hybrid Media (ASIM)

ASIM 1300 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO CREATIVE COMPUTATION
An introduction to computational media and digital processes as the basis of creative practice. Students gain proficiency in digital imaging, computer generated animation, and digital video using popular graphics software such as the Adobe Suite. Includes an overview of the history of digital/hybrid art from the mid-20th century onward, including Internet art, mobile and ubiquitous computing, sonic art, virtual worlds, interactive installation, and augmented performance.

ASIM 1310 (3)
ART AND CODE I
Explores computation as a powerful generative medium. Working with the open-source processing development environment and Java programming language, students learn the fundamentals of creative coding and computational thinking, including object-oriented programming. Hands-on topics include algorithmic drawing, procedural imaging, 2-D and 3-D animation, visualization, interactivity, and gaming.

ASIM 1320 (3)
INTERACTIVE ART AND PERFORMANCE
Students learn real-time digital processing and image synthesis using the visual programming environment Max/MSP. Covers integration with live performers, dancers, and musicians as well as physical computing interfaces such as Kinect, OSC, and Arduino. Prerequisite: Any Meadows 1300-level course or permission of instructor.

ASIM 3305 (3)
ART AND CODE II
Introduces advanced creative coding principles using the C++ programming language and OpenGL and openFrameworks graphics libraries. Students learn how to design software systems for real-time performance, 3-D virtual environments, interactive applications, mobile games, and augmented installations. Prerequisite: ASIM 1310, or CSE 1341, or permission of instructor.

ASIM 3310 (3)
COMPUTATIONAL MEDIA WORKSHOP
An intensive study designed to further integrate computational media and digital processes into creative practice. The focus is on developing independent work, group collaboration, and analytical study. Depending on the topic and work completed, study may be applied to different media concentrations. Prerequisite: ASIM 1310, CSE 1341, or CSE 1342.
Meadows School of the Arts

ASIM 3320 (3)
PHYSICAL COMPUTING
Working beyond the screen, keyboard, and mouse, students learn basic electronics, robotics, hardware, and embedded systems using the prototyping Arduino platform and open-source Wiring development environment. Hands-on topics include physical computing installation, kinetic sculpture, interactive performance, robotics, and electronics in art. Open to students from all Meadows disciplines. Prerequisite: ASIM 1310, or CSE 1341, or permission of instructor.

ASIM 5302 (3)
INTERMEDIA DIRECTED STUDIES
Students may take one course per term only. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

**Drawing (ASDR)**

ASDR 1300 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO DRAWING
Drawing from life objects and concepts. Work in class is supplemented by outside assignments and readings. Emphasis placed on space, materials, analysis of form, and critical judgment.

ASDR 1310 (3)
DRAWING IN ITALY
This course introduces students to plein-air drawing of the ruins, monuments, and landscape of central Italy, with an emphasis on development of light, space, and compositional structure. Offered at SMU-in-Italy.

ASDR 3300 (3)
DRAWING: INTERMEDIATE LEVEL
Studio and outside work in drawing that further develops vision and individual approaches to drawing. Prerequisite: ASDR 2300.

ASDR 3305 (3)
DRAWING AS CONCEPT AND PERFORMANCE
This course begins with the premise that the contemporary artist conceives of drawing as an expanded field of expressive and conceptual possibilities. Drawing understood as concept or performance is neither solely preparatory nor descriptive. Rather, drawing is constructed using a variety of means, including imaginative systems of notation, graphic conventions drawn from visual culture at large, and scripted physical actions. Prerequisite: ASAG 1300 or ASDR 1300.

ASDR 3320 (3)
MATERIAL STUDIES: THE BOOK ART
An interdisciplinary course for creating artworks based on the form of the book. Considers the relationships among materiality, time, and an extended field of image making. Students are encouraged to utilize constructed and found materials in their exploration of concepts and processes central to contemporary book works, including sequence, repetition, and viewer participation; the embodiment of ideas through the book; book as tool and as art object; and the variety of formats clustered around the scroll and the codex. Prerequisite: ASAG 1300 or ASDR 1300.

ASDR 5100 (1), 5200 (2), 5302 (3)
DIRECTED STUDIES IN DRAWING
Students may take one course per term only. Prerequisite: ASDR 3300.

ASDR 5300 (3)
DRAWING ADVANCED
Drawing at the senior level exemplifying independent development in drawing. Prerequisite: ASDR 3300 or permission of instructor.
ASDR 5305 (3)
DRAWING AS CONCEPT AND PERFORMANCE
This course begins with the premise that the contemporary artist conceives of drawing as an expanded field of expressive and conceptual possibilities. Drawing understood as concept or performance is neither solely preparatory nor descriptive. Rather, drawing is constructed using a variety of means, including imaginative systems of notation, graphic conventions drawn from visual culture at large, and scripted physical actions. Prerequisite: ASDR 3305.

Painting (ASPT)

ASPT 1300 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO PAINTING
A first course in painting from life, objects, and concepts. Emphasis is placed on space, materials, color, analysis of form, and critical judgment.

ASPT 3300 (3)
PAINTING INTERMEDIATE
Includes study of the materials, capabilities, processes, and essential meaning of painting, as well as the qualities of color, vision, and composition. Subjects are drawn from life, objects, and concepts. Extensive studio and outside work is required. Prerequisite: ASPT 1300 or permission of instructor.

ASPT 3305 (3)
STUDIO WORKSHOP: COLOR AND MEANING
A painting workshop in which theoretical works on color are discussed and employed, but the central concern remains the development of color relationships within each student’s work. Extensive reading and written presentations are required. Prerequisite: ASPT 3300.

ASPT 3306 (3)
PAINTING IN TAOS I
An intermediate study of painting in the physical and cultural environment of the Fort Burgwin Research Center. Prerequisite: ASPT 1300 or permission of instructor.

ASPT 3309 (3)
PAINTING IN ROME
A study of painting among the monuments and landscapes of central Italy. Prerequisite: ASPT 1300 or permission of instructor. (SMU-in-Italy)

ASPT 5100 (1), 5200 (2), 5302 (3)
DIRECTED STUDIES IN PAINTING
Students may take one course per term only. Prerequisite: ASPT 3300.

ASPT 5300 (3)
ADVANCED PAINTING
An intensive studio experience for students who wish to develop a significant body of work in painting. Independent development is stressed alongside a program of readings and individual and group critiques. Prerequisite: 6 credit hours in painting at the 3000 level or permission of instructor.

ASPT 5306 (3)
PAINTING IN TAOS II
An advanced study of painting in the physical and cultural environment of the Fort Burgwin Research Center. Prerequisite: ASPT 3300, 3306, or permission of instructor.

Photography (ASPH)

ASPH 1300 (3)
THE BASICS OF PHOTOGRAPHY
Thorough discussion of camera operation and the elements of visual design (space, composition, color, and light). Emphasis is placed upon the creative application of aperture, shutter speed, framing, and lighting. Students must supply their own digital single-lens reflex cameras.
or advanced compact digital cameras that allow for manual exposure control. Assignments submitted digitally. Written examination. No darkroom or computer lab.

**ASPH 1310 (3)**
**INTRODUCTION TO VIDEO**
Provides an opportunity to understand and master the craft of video production in the context of art. Using Final Cut Pro and higher-end cameras with full manual controls, students experiment with the many ways to generate moving images. Covers methods and concepts derived from film and video: point of view, shot composition, spatial and time continuity, lighting, and superimposition. The course encourages the comparison of narrative and non-narrative formal systems. Also, the most important practitioners of video as art and the intersection of video with film, theatre, installation art, and architecture.

**ASPH 3300 (3)**
**BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHY I**
Exploration of the creative possibilities of silver-based photographic materials in the darkroom. Special attention is given to black and white film development, negative enlarging, and a variety of manipulative techniques. Students provide their own film camera in any format. **Prerequisite:** ASPH 1300 or permission of instructor.

**ASPH 3302 (3)**
**BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHY II**
Continuation of ASPH 3300 with emphasis on the zone system, film manipulation, chemical printing, and matting techniques. Includes the possibility of working in medium-to-large film formats, zone system, and bi-filter printing. **Prerequisite:** ASPH 3300 or permission of instructor.

**ASPH 3303 (3)**
**COLOR PHOTOGRAPHY**
Exploration of the aesthetic issues and technical concerns of digital color photography. Students use Adobe Photoshop to produce fine-quality inkjet prints and supply their own digital single-lens reflex cameras. **Prerequisite:** ASPH 1300 or permission of instructor.

**ASPH 3304 (3)**
**DIGITAL TOOLS II**
Continued exploration of experimental use of image capture devices, software manipulation, output material, and presentation. Topics can include flatbed scanners; large-format inkjet printing; text and collage techniques; and converging media of video, sound, and still image. **Prerequisites:** ASPH 2300 and 2302, or permission of instructor.

**ASPH 3306 (3)**
**PHOTOGRAPHY IN TAOS**
Intermediate and advanced study of photography in the physical and cultural environment of the Fort Burgwin Research Center. **Prerequisite:** ASPH 1300 or permission of instructor.

**ASPH 3310 (3)**
**LARGE-FORMAT PHOTOGRAPHY**
Exploration of the mechanics, creative possibilities, and aesthetics of silver-based photographs made with the 4x5 view camera. Fully examines adjustments unique to the view camera allowing for maximum image control. Subjects covered include still life, landscape, portraiture, and architecture. View cameras available for student use. **Prerequisite:** ASPH 1300 or permission of instructor.

**ASPH 3315 (3)**
**INTERMEDIATE VIDEO**
In this studio class for the creation of video art, students complete guided and independent projects with a focus on the application of more advanced postproduction techniques. Intended for students who are interested in using video as their primary expressive medium, to incorporate video into their studio practice, or to explore in depth the transmedia potential of
video. Students are required to attain technical proficiency and develop individual ideas and personal concepts within each video project. *Prerequisite:* ASPH 1310.

**ASPH 3320 (3)**
**THE DOCUMENTARY IMPULSE**
Exploration of traditional and contemporary approaches to documentary photography through shooting assignments, lectures, and readings. Utilizing print-on-demand technology, each student produces a book of images and text on a self-defined project. Students work with digital cameras. *Prerequisite:* ASPH 1300 or permission of instructor.

**ASPH 3325 (3)**
**THE PHOTOGRAPHIC PORTRAIT**
Exploration of traditional and contemporary approaches to the photographic portrait through shooting assignments, lectures, and readings. Students work in available light on location and with SMU’s electronic strobe equipment in studio. Students also work with digital cameras. *Prerequisite:* ASPH 1300 or permission of instructor.

**ASPH 3330 (3)**
**FASHION PHOTOGRAPHY**
Students photograph on location and in studio. Topics covered include on- and off-camera lighting techniques, concept development, art direction, working with talent, styling the shot, fees, publication rights, model releases, editing, portfolio presentation, and the history of fashion photography. Students work with digital cameras. *Prerequisite:* ASPH 1300 or permission of instructor.

**ASPH 3340 (3)**
**ALTERED AND ALTERNATIVE PHOTOGRAPHIC IMAGES**
Exploration of the specialized chemical techniques that alter the gelatin silver print, including line drop, Sabattier effect, and hand coloring. Also, alternative nonsilver-based printmaking methods, including cyanotype, Van Dyke brown, gum bichromate, and platinum/palladium. *Prerequisite:* ASPH 1300 or permission of instructor.

**ASPH 3350 (3)**
**THE PHOTOGRAPHIC BOOK**
Exploration of the creative presentation of photographs in traditional and contemporary book form using conventional and alternative bookbinding techniques. Field trips to local rare book collections supplement the student’s understanding of the nature of the photographic book. Students may work with film and/or digital cameras. *Prerequisite:* ASPH 3300, 3303, or 3304 or permission of instructor.

**ASPH 3360 (3)**
**SPECIAL TOPICS IN PHOTOGRAPHY**
Topics to be announced by the Division of Art. *Prerequisite:* Permission of instructor.

**ASPH 3390/FILM 3301 (3)**
**EXPERIMENTAL CAMERA**
Pushing the technical boundaries of cameras as capture devices, students experiment with the creative aesthetic possibilities therein (still and/or motion) and then draw from a variety of genres to create short, experimental films. Exploring diverse concepts such as storytelling, portraiture, documentary, poetry, and abstraction, students combine elements including still photography, animation, graphics, narration, sound effects, and original music to create motion picture media. *Prerequisite(s):* FILM 1304; or ASPH 1300, 1310; or instructor permission is available for students with a working knowledge of the camera (aperture, shutter speed, focal length) and a basic understanding of video editing. Students are required to have access to at least a digital still camera.

**ASPH 5100 (1), 5200 (2), 5302 (3)**
**DIRECTED STUDIES IN PHOTOGRAPHY**
Students may take one course per term only. *Prerequisite:* Permission of instructor.
**ASPH 5101 (1), 5201 (2), 5303 (3)**  
**DIRECTED STUDIES IN VIDEO**  
Students may take one course per term only. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

**Printmaking (ASPR)**

**ASPR 1300 (3)**  
**INTRODUCTION TO PRINTMAKING**  
Introduction to historical and contemporary printmaking in a wide variety of media, including intaglio printing, etching, engraving, drypoint, aquatint, monotype, silkscreen, woodcut, and numerous digital possibilities presented by the medium.

**ASPR 1321 (3)**  
**PRINTMAKING: WOODCUT**  
Introduces the process of relief printing.

**ASPR 3300 (3)**  
**PRINTMAKING WORKSHOP**  
Intermediate and advanced-level exploration of the printing medium as an expressive tool. The ambience of the workshop, with no fixed structure, encourages the freedom to experiment in all directions (emotionally, intellectually, and technically) and to seek inspiration from any source. The goals are to gain the self-discipline necessary for coherent results and mastery of the craft of printing. Prerequisite: APR 1300, or 1321, or permission of instructor.

**ASPR 5100 (1), 5200 (2), 5302 (3)**  
**DIRECTED STUDIES IN PRINTMAKING**  
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

**ASPR 5300 (3)**  
**PRINTMAKING WORKSHOP**  
Further exploration of the possibilities of the printing medium as an expressive tool at the intermediate and advanced level. The ambience of the workshop, with no fixed structure, encourages the freedom to experiment in all directions (emotionally, intellectually, and technically) and to seek inspiration from any source. The self-discipline necessary for coherent results, and mastery of the craft of printing, are the goals of the workshop. Prerequisite: APR 3300 or permission of instructor.

**Sculpture (ASSC)**

**ASSC 1300 (3)**  
**INTRODUCTION TO SCULPTURE**  
An introduction to working in three dimensions from a variety of approaches, investigating sculpture’s purposes, materiality, and spatial nature. Students examine historical and contemporary approaches to sculpture to understand how to manipulate form, space, and expressive content in three dimensions.

**ASSC 1320 (3)**  
**MATERIALS AND PROCESSES**  
An introductory survey of the manipulation of a variety of media (clay, plaster, wood, metal, etc.) and the contemporary and historical approaches to the use of these materials in art. Emphasis on expressive potential and studio safety.

**ASSC 3300 (3)**  
**INTERMEDIATE SCULPTURE**  
A continuation of study of problems in sculpture, including analysis of form, theory, and technical processes. Emphasis on sustained investigation using a number of perspectives, critical discussion, analysis of contemporary and historical work, and concentrated studio practice. Students gain confidence with and understanding of the tools, materials, and concepts of sculpture. Prerequisites: ASSC 1300, 1320 or permission of instructor.
ASSC 3310 (3)
MATERIAL AND FORM
An intensive investigation of material processes (construction, metal casting, and subtractive techniques) and the ramifications of material choice and method in the formal and stylistic development of sculptural work. Explores the traditional development and contemporary practice of each process. This intensive class requires 6 hours of studio work outside scheduled meeting times. Prerequisites: 6 credit hours in ASSC courses and 12 credit hours in ASAG courses, or permission of instructor.

ASSC 3320 (3)
BODY AND OBJECT
A sculptural study of the body and figure with the aim of addressing the body through its objective structure and its social and psychological meanings, and discovering how these issues questions can be conveyed in contemporary practice. In class, work focuses on observation and direct study of the figure and its tactile translation into material. Out of class, students work on independent projects and consider the question of the body as a metaphoric and performative subject and its material and immaterial nature, creating work about the figure without literal reference to it. This intensive class requires 6 hours of studio work outside scheduled meeting times. Prerequisites: 6 credit hours in ASSC courses and 12 credit hours in ASAG courses, or permission of instructor.

ASSC 3330 (3)
TIME AND MATERIAL
An interdisciplinary course that considers the relationships among materiality, time, and drawing, using both constructed and found materials. Investigates time, movement, and repetitive action; work that documents the process of making; the relationship between digital and material form; and the formats of installation and documentation. Prerequisites: 6 credit hours in ASSC courses and 12 credit hours in ASAG courses, or permission of instructor.

ASSC 3340 (3)
SHELTER AND PLACE
An intensive interdisciplinary investigation into social forms and environments, both constructed and natural, in order to question what it is to dwell, how a sense of place is described and enacted, and how forms and events can influence and be influenced by structures. Work is based upon the identification of and location within a specific site within the urban or natural landscape. Includes collaborative work, drawing, analytical study of sites and environments, and construction. Paradigm examples are drawn from installation, architectural, and sculptural practice. This intensive class requires 6 hours of studio work outside scheduled meeting times. Prerequisites: 6 credit hours in ASSC courses and 12 credit hours in ASAG courses, or permission of instructor.

ASSC 3350 (3)
XSCULPTURE
Investigation into the creation of three-dimensional form and environments using experimental methods, including digital modeling, processing, computer-based manufacture, and electronic output. A primary goal of the course is to enable students to interact with different knowledge bases and purposes in an investigation of the problem of how to image 3-D in contemporary practice. Prerequisite: 9 credit hours in art courses at the 3000 level or permission of instructor.

ASSC 5100 (1), 5200 (2), 5302 (3)
DIRECTED STUDIES IN SCULPTURE
Students may take one course per term only. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.
ASSC 5300 (3)
ADVANCED SEMINAR IN SCULPTURE
Advanced investigation of contemporary practice in sculpture, including methods of research, means of production, and the critical and theoretical contexts of contemporary sculpture. Prerequisite: 9 credit hours in art courses at the 3000 level or permission of instructor.

Art History

Associate Professor Janis Bergman-Carton, Department Chair

Bachelor of Arts in Art History

The B.A. degree in art history trains students to negotiate a world saturated with images. It challenges students to confront critically the issues posed by the visual culture that mediates their understanding of the past, present and future. Built on the fertile exchange between the arts and the humanities, art history at SMU subscribes to an interdisciplinary and intercultural approach to learning. Students are taught to think across current categories and boundaries and practice a socially responsible art history. In addition to developing acute visual sensibilities, students acquire the ability to evaluate and organize information, conduct scholarly research and articulate their ideas in both written and spoken language. Students completing this course of study are prepared for advanced training in the field of art history; museum and gallery professions; or work in a broad range of other fields, including publishing, arts administration, teaching and public policy.

Foundation Courses. All students must enroll in a two-class art history foundations sequence beginning in the first fall term following declaration of the major: ARHS 1307, 4399 (AP credit may substituted for ARHS 1307).

Temporalities/Global Perspectives Courses. Temporalities courses are upper-level art history courses that offer frameworks for a broad understanding of temporal dimensions: a duration of time, the power of some areas over others, the telescoping of past into present and vice versa, or questions of recurrence across time. At least six of the 12 hours that satisfy this requirement must have a global perspectives designation. The global perspectives designation is used for courses that are structured around distinctive spatial dimensions: a geographic feature like an ocean, territorial boundaries, colonial expansion, national imaginaries, subcultures, or other social spaces of artistic production.

Required Methods and Theories Courses. These small, upper-level art history classes are reading and writing intensive and offer the occasion to think critically and carefully about the dynamics of historical change and to engage with issues and debates in art history.

Note: Only courses passed with a grade of C or better will count toward the major in art history. Courses passed with a grade of C- or less may count toward other, elective requirements in a student’s degree plan.

Requirements for the Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements for the Degree</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UC/GEC Requirements</td>
<td>varies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundations:</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 1307, 4399 (AP credit may substituted for 1307)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Requirements for the Degree (continued)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Temporalities</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(6 credit hours must cover a period pre-1500 C.E. and 6 must cover a period post-1500 C.E.; 6 of these 12 credit hours must have a global perspectives designation)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Methods and Theories</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(at least one seminar course)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Art History Electives</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(no more than 6 credit hours at the 1000 level)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Studio Art</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Language</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(students must complete the intermediate level in a single second language)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Free Electives</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(hours vary as needed to meet University residency and degree requirements)</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Many art history majors use free elective hours to complete minors or second majors in, anthropology, chemistry (for conservation), English, history, international business, international studies, languages, and psychology.

**Honors Program**

The Art History Honors Program is available to majors with an exceptional academic record who seek a greater intellectual challenge at the end of their four years at SMU. It is conducted as a two-term sequence (fall: ARHS 4391, and spring: ARHS 4392) during senior year, and culminates in a 30-page thesis and faculty review. Students should contact the art history undergraduate adviser for more information.

**Minor in Art History**

The minor in art history enables all students in the University to extend their study into the realm of the visual arts. As a discipline dedicated to the examination of art in context, art history is a natural complement to a major in history, languages, anthropology, political science, sociology, psychology, philosophy, religion, music or any of the humanities.

Requirements: Eighteen credit hours in art history, with a maximum of nine credit hours at the 1000 level. **Note:** Only classes passed with a grade of C- or better will count for credit toward the minor.

**The Courses (ARHS)**

| **Introductory Courses**          | ARHS 1303–09, 1311–12, 1315, 1331–33, 1335 |
| **Ancient Art**                   | ARHS 3303, 3306–07, 3311 (CLAS 3311), 3312–19, 3603 |
| **Medieval Art**                  | ARHS 3320–25, 3328–29 |
| **Renaissance and Baroque Art**   | ARHS 3330–33, 3335–39, 3344, 3346–49, 3399 |
| **Modern Art**                    | ARHS 3345, 3350–56, 3358, 3360, 3362, 3364, 3367–69, 3388 |
| **British and American Art**      | ARHS 3370, 3373–75 |
**World Art**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Undergraduate Seminars:**

**Primarily for Majors**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**ARHS 1303 (3)**

**INTRODUCTION TO WESTERN ART I**

Prehistoric through Medieval. An introduction in lecture form to the fundamentals of art history. Includes observations of historical styles, techniques, and media of cultures.

**ARHS 1304 (3)**

**INTRODUCTION TO WESTERN ART II**

Renaissance through Modern. A continuation of ARHS 1303. Can be taken separately or as part of a two-term survey of the history of Western art. No prerequisite.

**ARHS 1306 (3)**

**INTRODUCTION TO ARCHITECTURE**

A contextual history of European and North American architecture from classical antiquity to the present century, with particular emphasis on 1400 to the present. Students will be introduced to basic principles and terminology, but the course will focus on the social and cultural meanings of the built environment in its urban context.

**ARHS 1307 (3)**

**INTRODUCTION TO ART HISTORY**

A one-term introduction to the history of art and architecture, emphasizing the challenges inherent in the evaluation of archaeological, material, and documentary evidence; the identification and analysis of canonical monuments; and the construction of historical narrative. Fulfills the introductory course requirement for the art history major and serves as a prerequisite for ARHS 4399.

**ARHS 1308 (3)**

**EPIC OF LATIN AMERICA**

Examines art, society, and culture in Latin America, 1450–1950. The course presents art as a broad and multifaceted cultural problematic, and considers both the enduring legacies and the dynamic processes of change that have shaped the region and its art. Topics include: Pre-Columbian Empires; Royal Spanish Cities, Revolution, Reform and Modernism; Umbanda, Santeria, and Vodou; Native American and Gendered Identities. This course is an introductory survey intended for underclassmen of all academic and professional interests: no previous art history courses or experience with Latin America necessary. Slide lectures, classroom discussions, visits to SMU and Dallas museums.

**ARHS 1309 (3)**

**IMAGE AND IMAGINATION: MYTH AND NARRATIVE IN CLASSICAL ART**

This is an introduction to the ways and means Greek and Roman mythology is presented to the spectator in classical art. The interrelationships between poet and painter, author and artist are explored through the common medium of myth. Changing approaches to narrative in each medium and in different periods of classical antiquity are of prime importance as the student becomes familiar with the particulars, uses, and interpretations of Greek and Roman sagas focusing on the gods and heroes of the classical past.

**ARHS 1311 (3)**

**SPORT AND SPECTACLE IN THE ANCIENT MEDITERRANEAN**

This course will integrate the social and cultural functions of sport and spectacle in the ancient Mediterranean from the Bronze Age to late antiquity. Lectures and discussions will focus on the
institutions of sport and spectacle in ancient Greece, Etruria, and Rome as evidenced by architecture, art, material culture, and historical sources.

**ARHS 1312 (3)**
Picturing the American West
This class will examine the different ways the American West has been depicted over time in photography, painting, film, and fiction, from Lewis and Clark to Clint Eastwood.

**ARHS 1315 (3)**
Medieval Messages: Symbol and Storytelling in Medieval Art
This course is designed to introduce nonmajors to the many questions surrounding the making, meaning, and interpretation of images in medieval art. Emphasis is placed on developing visual and critical skills through writing and discussion exercises. Weekly case studies are drawn both from the medieval secular and Christian West and from Byzantine, Islamic, and Jewish artistic traditions.

**ARHS 1331 (3)**
Modern Art, Media, and the Marketplace
Major art movements of the 19th century, from Gothic Revival, neoclassicism, romanticism, and realism, to impressionism, post-impressionism, and symbolism. Emphasis on parallel developments in politics, philosophy, literature, music, and dance. (Also SMU-in-Copenhagen)

**ARHS 1332 (3)**
Twentieth-Century Art: Sources and Styles of Modern Art
Major art movements of the 20th century from Art Nouveau, Fauvism, Expressionism, Cubism and Futurism, the Bauhaus, and Surrealism to the contemporary, with emphasis on parallel developments in politics, philosophy, literature, music, and dance. (Also SMU-in-Copenhagen)

**ARHS 1333 (3)**
Introduction to Visual Culture
Designed to help students develop the skills necessary to negotiate the visual culture in which they now live. Organized as an introduction to the media, methods, and issues of visual culture through the dialectic of copies and originals. Questions of originality and authenticity are particularly resonant today in the age of video and electronic media where digital technology has generated a world of endlessly reproducible, transmittable images. The class is particularly well-suited to students interested in art, art history, advertising, film, and electronic media.

**ARHS 1335 (3)**
Monsters, Mayhem, and Miracles: Life in the Medieval World
Explores the medieval world – ranging from the miraculous to the preposterous – through art, architecture, music, and literature. Sorcerers and werewolves, crusaders and inquisitors, soaring cathedrals, priceless books, and miracle-making saints are all creations of the Middle Ages and part of a vibrant legacy that is still alive today.

**ARHS 1336 (3)**
Rhetorics of Art, Space, and Culture: Ways of Knowing
Exposes students to the interdisciplinary field of art history, analyzing its points of intersection with anthropology, English, film studies, geography, history, and religious studies. Also, introduces the diverse media of art history (painting, sculpture, the built environment, printmaking, video, decorative arts); the major debates within the field; and the role played by curators, archivists, and librarians in the production of art knowledge.

**ARHS 1338 (3)**
Chicano Art and the Politics of Place
Examines the historical context that led to the emergence of the Chicano art movement of the 1960s and 1970s with the United Farm Workers of America labor union in California and the Raza Unida Party in Texas.
ARHS 1340 (3)
URBAN VISIONS: PLACE, CULTURE, AND THE THEORIES OF CITIES
A history of ideas about city making, this course explores critiques of the spatial, environmental, social, and cultural life of cities, introducing Dallas as an urban laboratory.

ARHS 1350 (3)
TRANSOCEANIC VISIONS: THE ARTS AND CULTURES OF THE PORTUGUESE EMPIRE
Examines the arts of the Portuguese Empire, the world’s first global empire extending around the world to West and East Africa, Brazil, India, Sri Lanka, China, and Japan.

ARHS 3306 (3)
MUMMIES, MYTHS, AND MONUMENTS OF ANCIENT EGYPT: ART AND EXPRESSION OF ETERNAL EGYPT
Mummies, magic, pyramids, and pharaohs provide the focus for a survey of the exotic world of the ancient Egyptians as seen through their brilliantly preserved art and architecture along the banks of the Nile. Egyptian artistic developments, from Predynastic times through the New Kingdom, are followed in the context of their political and cultural backgrounds. (Temporalities pre-1500)

ARHS 3307 (3)
ART AND SOCIETY IN LATE ANTIQUITY, 300–700
The complex artistic, religious, and cultural transformations that occurred in the territory of the Roman Empire from the time of Constantine to the rise of Islam. Lectures focus on artistic and architectural creations of the era; readings include selections from its major primary documents. (Temporalities pre-1500)

ARHS 3311/CLAS 3311 (3)
MORTALS, MYTHS, AND MONUMENTS OF ANCIENT GREECE
A visual analysis of the rich tapestry of ancient Greek culture, fountainhead of Western civilization, with emphasis on mythological, archaeological, and historical settings in which the art and architecture occur. Touches on various aspects of ancient Greek life such as religious practices, Olympic contests, theatrical performances, and artistic perfection. (Temporalities pre-1500)

ARHS 3312 (3)
ROMAN ART AND IDENTITY
The various contexts of Roman art, literature, and material culture, including the built environment, from the early republic to the 4th century CE. Special emphasis on the social aspects of Roman art in public and private spheres and the way that material culture shaped the ideologies of the Roman state and its citizens. Examines, in the context of current scholarly trends and debate, issues of periodization, social class, sex and gender, cultural identity, geographic diversity, and ethnicity. (Temporalities pre-1500)

ARHS 3313/ANTH 3309 (3)
THE ETRUSCANS AND IRON AGE ITALY
Covers the cultural context and environment of the art and architecture of early Italy, including Etruscan art, early Roman art, and Italic art. (Temporalities pre-1500)

ARHS 3314 (3)
THE ART AND ARCHITECTURE OF ANCIENT POMPEII
A survey of the history, monuments, and society of Campania from the Iron Age to A.D. 79 as reconstructed from the excavations of Pompeii, Herculaneum, and neighboring sites. Also, the influence of the Pompeian discoveries on 18th- and 19th-century art. (Temporalities pre-1500)

ARHS 3315 (3)
CLASSICAL SCULPTURE
A study of the styles, subjects, and techniques of the sculptor’s art during the ancient Greek, Hellenistic, and Roman eras. Focuses on the functions of sculpture in the round and in relief, free-standing, and in architectural settings, with particular attention to historical background. (Temporalities pre-1500)
ARHS 3316 (3)
ART IN ROME
A broad survey of the wide range of ancient, medieval, Renaissance, and Baroque art works in Rome. Stresses art historical methodologies in looking at painting, sculpture, and architecture. Includes on-site lectures. (Temporalities pre-1500) (SMU-in-Italy)

ARHS 3317 (3)
ANCIENT PAINTING
A study of the painter’s art (murals, mosaics, and ceramics) in the Egyptian, Greek, Etruscan, and Roman eras, with equal consideration of iconographical and stylistic developments. (Temporalities pre-1500)

ARHS 3318/CF 3392/HIST 2353 (3)
CURRENTS IN CLASSICAL CIVILIZATION
Interdisciplinary study of the art, literature, and history of the ancient Greek and Roman worlds, including ideals of democracy, individualism, immortality, heroism, justice, sexuality, nature, etc. (Temporalities pre-1500)

ARHS 3319 (3)
ART OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE
The art and architecture of Imperial Rome in relation to the complex artistic traditions of the Roman provinces. Surveys the monuments and art of all the provinces of the Roman Empire, dealing with the problem of Roman interaction with alien cultures and styles. (Temporalities pre-1500)

ARHS 3320 (3)
MEDIEVAL ART
Introduces the art of Byzantium, Islam, and the medieval West through the study of five genres to which each of these cultures made distinctive contributions: the congregational worship space, imaging the sacred word, the court and its objects, the pilgrimage site, and the urban religious complex. (Temporalities pre-1500)

ARHS 3321 (3)
AGE OF THE CRUSADES: POWER AND PIETY IN THE ANCIENT AND MEDIEVAL NEAR EAST
The art of the various cultures (western European, Byzantine, etc.) that were swept into the Crusades. Also, the changes and the interchanges that characterize the period between 1096 and 1291. (Temporalities pre-1500; global perspectives)

ARHS 3322 (3)
ART AND THE ITALIAN COMMUNE
The interplay of artistic styles, workshop practice, religious change, and political controversy in the century between St. Francis and the Black Death, emphasizing the art of the Pisani, Cimabue, Cavallini, Giotto, Duccio, and the Lorenzetti. (Temporalities pre-1500)

ARHS 3323 (3)
ROMANESQUE ART AND ARCHITECTURE
Surveys the flowering of art and architecture that appeared throughout Western Europe at the threshold of the new millennium. Emphasis on issues of cultural exchange and conflict, the intensification of national identities, the role of spirituality, and the changing conception of the individual during the 11th and 12th centuries. (Temporalities pre-1500)

ARHS 3324 (3)
ART AND CULTURES OF MEDIEVAL SPAIN
Introduces the visual traditions of the diverse medieval cultures that coexisted from the fall of Roman Hispania to the cultural and political consolidations of Ferdinand and Isabella. Emphasizes instances of cultural coexistence and rivalry (convivencia) among Spain’s medieval Islamic, Christian, and Jewish cultures. Also, the interplay of foreign and indigenous traditions, the expression of religious and ethnic identity, and the reuse and reconception of artistic forms and
objects. Direct study of medieval Spanish painting, sculpture, and manuscripts in the Meadows Museum and Bridwell Library supplement classroom lectures, discussion, and research projects. (Temporalities pre-1500; global perspectives)

**ARHS 3325 (3)**

**THE GOTHIC CATHEDRAL AND ITS WORLD**
The social and spiritual centerpiece of medieval European life, the Gothic cathedral was also one of the greatest multimedia creations of its age. This lecture course uses the cathedral as a springing point for the investigation of the rich architectural and artistic traditions of the high and late Middle Ages in Europe. (Temporalities pre-1500)

**ARHS 3328 (3)**

**BYZANTINE ART**
The art of the Byzantine Empire from the end of Iconoclasm through the 14th century, examining major media (gold mosaics, mural painting, manuscript illumination, ivory carving, and enamel) and the role that this art played in the lives, thoughts, and writings of its contemporaries. (Temporalities pre-1500)

**ARHS 3329 (3)**

**PARIS ART AND ARCHITECTURE I**
This course will interweave an investigation of the development of Paris from Roman times to the Renaissance with a history of French architecture during this period, revealing the major trends of both and their reciprocal relationship. This course will take advantage of its Paris location to visit important monuments, buildings, and features of urban design. (SMU-in-Paris)

**ARHS 3330 (3)**

**RENAISSANCE AND BAROQUE ARCHITECTURE**
An introduction to Renaissance and Baroque architecture through a focus on the fashioning of religious spaces in Italy from the 15th to 17th centuries. Considers the work of artists and architects such as Bramante, Sangallo, Raphael, Michelangelo, Vasari, Bernini, Borromini, Tintoretto, Caravaggio, and Guarini. (Temporalities pre- or post-1500)

**ARHS 3331 (3)**

**ART AND CULTURE OF THE ITALIAN RENAISSANCE**
Surveys major artistic developments of the Renaissance (1300–1600), with special attention to the work of Giotto, Donatello, Leonardo, Raphael, Titian, and Michelangelo. Includes study of the customs, literature, and philosophy of the period through selected readings of primary sources. (Temporalities pre-1500)

**ARHS 3332 (3)**

**SIXTEENTH-CENTURY ITALIAN ART**
Topics include the dominance of Leonardo, Michelangelo, Raphael, and Titian in the 16th century; the High Renaissance in Florence and Rome and its aftermath, Mannerism, in Catholic courts across Europe; the development of art history as a discipline in conjunction with the rise of academics, art collecting, and the search for elevated status; and the challenge of women artists such as Sofonisba Anguissola to prevailing notions of creativity. (Temporalities pre- and post-1500)

**ARHS 3333 (3)**

**ART AND ARCHITECTURE IN ITALY**
A survey of major monuments in painting, sculpture, and architecture through classroom lectures and visits to the actual sites. (Temporalities pre- or post-1500) (SMU-in-Italy)

**ARHS 3335 (3)**

**NORTHERN RENAISSANCE ART**
A survey of major artists and monuments in France, Germany, and the Low Countries from 1400 to 1700. (Temporalities pre-1500)
ARHS 3336 (3)
SEVENTEENTH-CENTURY DUTCH ART
An examination of visual culture of the Netherlands during the 17th century as an art of describing through the work of such painters as Hals, Vermeer, van Ruisdael, and Rembrandt, the major figures of the period. (Temporalities post-1500)

ARHS 3337 (3)
THE BAROQUE FROM A NORTHERN PERSPECTIVE
Explores the world of Rembrandt, Rubens, Leyster, Vermeer, Van Dyck, De la Tour, Le Brun, Jones, and Wren in the context of such contemporary events as the Thirty Years’ War and the Reformation, as well as such issues as art vs. craft, nationalism vs. internationalism, individual genius vs. market, colourism vs. classicism, and collector vs. connoisseur. By considering a broad range of artworks – from tapestry to painting, from etching to architecture – in terms of the maker, patron/client, and market, this survey seeks the underlying whys for this absorbing period. (Temporalities post-1500)

ARHS 3338 (3)
BAROQUE ART IN ITALY, SPAIN, AND THE NEW WORLD
A survey of artistic currents in Southern Europe and the Americas during the 17th century, this course concentrates on the achievements of such artistic giants as Bernini, Caravaggio, Artemisia Gentileschi, Murillo and Velazquez, studying the artistic controversies they ignited and placing them in the context of major social movements. We also look at the work of artists who are less well-known and trace the development of Baroque styles in Central and South America.

ARHS 3339 (3)
EL GRECO TO GOYA: SPANISH PAINTING OF THE GOLDEN AGE
A survey of the painting traditions of Spain’s 15th through early 19th centuries, including such artists as El Greco, Velazquez, Ribera, Murillo, and Goya. Lectures are supplemented by direct study of Spanish paintings and prints in the Meadows Museum. (Temporalities post-1500)

ARHS 3340 (3)
GOYA AND HIS TIME
A study of Goya’s versatile talents as painter, etcher, lithographer, miniaturist, and a master of drawing. Through Goya’s work it will be possible to follow the most relevant events of a decisive period for contemporary Spain.

ARHS 3341 (3)
PAINTINGS AT THE PRADO
A study of Spanish paintings at the Prado Museum. Familiarizes students with the most relevant Spanish artists and offers a general European view through differences and affinities between Spain and the rest of the continent. (Temporalities post-1500) (SMU-in-Spain)

ARHS 3342 (3)
SURREALISM: PARIS 1924–1966
An analysis of the premises and context of surrealism as they relate to art. Students study thematic concerns through various creative forms and examine the legacy of the movement. (Temporalities post-1500)

ARHS 3343 (3)
PARIS ART AND ARCHITECTURE II
Interweaves an investigation of the development of Paris from the Renaissance to the present with a history of French architecture during this period, revealing the major trends of both and their reciprocal relationship. Takes advantage of the Paris location to visit important monuments, buildings, and features of urban design. (Temporalities post-1500) (SMU-in-Paris)

ARHS 3344 (3)
EIGHTEENTH-CENTURY EUROPEAN ART AND THEATRE: STAGING REVOLUTION
Considers intersections between the visual arts and the theatre in Western Europe between 1770 and 1850. In addition to looking at the obvious genres of the actor portrait and the
costume piece, students examine the impact of changing theories of acting, gesture, set design, and lighting on neoclassical, romantic, and realist art. Case studies include the work of Canova, David, Delacroix, Fuseli, Goya, Millais, Reynolds, Vigée-Lebrun, and Watteau. (Temporalities post-1500)

ARHS 3348 (3)
EIGHTEENTH-CENTURY ART
A study of European visual culture, 1700–1800, in its many contexts. Topics include art and the public sphere; the rise of museums, exhibitions, criticism, and theory; shifts in patronage and artistic practice; connections among commerce, industry, and the arts; questions of identity; stylistic revivals and innovations; explorations of the past; and encounters with cultures outside Europe. (Temporalities post-1500)

ARHS 3349 (3)
HIEROGLYPHS TO HYPERTEXT: THE ART AND HISTORY OF THE BOOK
Examines the early development and the enduring cultural impact of the book – that is, the physical format of written communication known as the codex, which has dominated the intellectual landscape for the past two millennia. This survey traverses the historical forms of written communication, including cuneiform, hieroglyphs, calligraphy, woodblock, and letter-press printing, as well as the new dematerialized forms stored in digital information retrieval technologies. (Temporalities pre-1500)

ARHS 3350 (3)
MODERN ART AND MEDIA CULTURE, 1789–1870
 Examines the emergence of a public sphere and a culture of looking in the 19th century. Discusses European visual art in relation to the rise of museum and gallery culture, journalistic illustration, the department store display window, photography and the panorama, the art critic, and early cinema. (Methods and theories)

ARHS 3351 (3)
HISTORY OF MODERN SCULPTURE
A survey of the development of modern European and American sculpture from the late 19th century to the present. Also attempts to relate stylistic changes in sculpture to major trends in other mediums of expression and to art theory and criticism. (Temporalities post-1500)

ARHS 3352 (3)
IMPRESSIONISM, SYMBOLISM, AND THE DEVIANT BODY: MAKING A DIFFERENCE
Examines impressionist and symbolist art in relation to the emergence of the modern metropolis and the concept of modernity in Europe during 1870–1940. The discourse of degeneration that emerged in the context of 19th-century racial theory, criminology, and medical science forms the framework for discussion. (Methods and theories) (Also SMU-in-Paris)

ARHS 3354 (3)
MODERN AND CONTEMPORARY ART OF THE ARAB WORLD: RESPONSES TO POLITICAL STRIFE
Historically, the Middle East is considered in the U.S. to be a region plagued with violence. Recent events such as the U.S.-led invasion of Iraq, continuing strife in the West Bank and Gaza Strip, and the 2006 war between Israel and Lebanon further entrenched this image of the region. This course approaches this understanding of the Arab world from a different perspective: that of art. It explores how artists in the region have responded to political conflict through a variety of media, including painting, installation, performance, and video. (Temporalities post-1500; global perspectives)

ARHS 3355 (3)
HISTORY OF PHOTOGRAPHY II: 1940–PRESENT
A survey of the history of photographic media from 1940 to the present, with particular emphasis on the still photograph in its various uses as art, document, aide-memoire, amateur pursuit, and social practice. Examines photographic images and image-makers in relation to the social
historical contexts in which they are produced; the evolution of photographic technologies; and the idea of the photographic image as it appears in and is transformed through TV, video, film, conceptual art, and new media. (Temporalities post-1500)

ARHS 3356 (3)
MODERN ARCHITECTURE
Western architecture from the late 19th century to the present, focusing on the proto-modern trends of the late 19th century and the major masters of the modern movement: Sullivan, Wright, Gropius, Le Corbusier, and Mies van der Rohe. (Temporalities post-1500)

ARHS 3357 (3)
WOMEN ARTISTS
A study of notable women artists from the Renaissance to the 20th century. Introductory lectures on women artists of the past viewed in their cultural and political context. Student reports on more recent women artists.

ARHS 3358 (3)
WOMEN IN THE VISUAL ARTS: BOTH SIDES OF THE EASEL
In-depth study the visual arts, by and of women, in Europe and the Americas from 1850 to the present. Also, introductory lectures on the historical exclusion of women from the canon. Topics include feminist challenges to the history of art, abstraction and the female nude, the use of self as material for art, and feminist filmmaking. (Temporalities post-1500; methods and theories)

ARHS 3359 (3)
TOPICS IN ART HISTORY: INTERNATIONAL STUDIES
Specific topics for investigation will be chosen by instructor.

ARHS 3360 (3)
MODERN PAINTERS IN SPAIN
Spanish art since the beginning of modernity in Spain from the early 19th century to the present. Focuses on the most important and internationally recognized Spanish painters of the 20th century (Picasso, Dali, and Miro) and trends in painting. Special attention is given to integrating program activities into the syllabus, such as the study of Gaudi’s architecture. (Temporalities post-1500) (SMU-in-Spain)

ARHS 3361 (3)
SPECIAL STUDIES IN ART HISTORY
Specific topics for investigation will be chosen by the instructor.

ARHS 3362 (3)
PICTURING CHILDREN: EUROPEAN ART, 1848–1916
Examines modern European art through the lens of changing history and perception of childhood. Looks at proliferation of images of children in relation to the impact of photography, early psychology, and the children’s book trade. (Methods and theories)

ARHS 3363 (3)
TOPICS IN BRAZILIAN ART AND ARCHITECTURE
Explores Brazilian art and architecture from the encounter of the Portuguese with native peoples of the New World in 1500, through the long period of colonial history, to the vibrant contemporary arts of Brazil today. Topics include the complex tapestry of artistic and intercultural exchange among Brazil’s Amerindian, African, and European populations; indigenous terra-forming; Tupi feather work, ceramics, and urban planning; European mapping of Brazil and the Amazon; religious art and architecture; Afro-Brazilian art forms and religious practices; Carnival and other performances of popular culture; the artistic production of the colonial period and the foundations of Brazilian modern art; video art during the dictatorship and contemporary allegories of underdevelopment; and historical artistic practices and their link to different national and international models for representing Brazilian national identity today, as well as their ethical, aesthetic, political, and/or social repercussions. (Temporalities post-1500; global perspectives)
ARHS 3364 (3)
HISTORY AND THEORY OF PRINTS
Covers how prints are made and how they can function (newspapers, postage stamps, maps, works of art, etc.). Also, the history of printmaking; established and emerging printmakers and major printmaking techniques from the 15th through 21st centuries; and fundamental issues regarding originality/copying, uniqueness/multiplicity, display, and collecting as raised by the medium of print. Provides first-hand experience of prints through looking assignments, visits to local collections, and in-class exercises. (Temporalities post-1500)

ARHS 3367 (3)
HISTORY OF PHOTOGRAPHY I: ORIGINS–1940
Examines the origins of photography in the early 19th century, when photography emerged as part of a late-Enlightenment scientific discourse and was interwoven with a wide array of new institutional spaces, including botany, anthropology, and geology. Also, photography on the battlefield and in prisons; the emergence of documentary photography and the role that medium played in shaping consumer culture; and the emergence of art photography, from Victorian peasant imagery to Precisionist portrayals of skyscrapers in the 1930s. (Temporalities post-1500)

ARHS 3368 (3)
ART AND CONTEXT: 1940–1970
An international survey of modern art during 1940–1970 that looks at the postwar development of modernist, formalist, figurative, realist, and antimodernist art in a social historical context, with particular attention to the cultural impact of World War II, the ideological conflicts and geopolitics of the Cold War, and the social and political upheaval of the 1960s. Also, the relevant histories of gender, sexual, racial, regional, and national identity in America and other industrialized nations (Britain, France, Germany, Italy, the Soviet Union, and Japan.) (Temporalities post-1500)

ARHS 3369 (3)
CONTEMPORARY ART: 1965–PRESENT
An international survey of contemporary art from 1965 to the present, with specific attention to the rise of the current proliferation of new modes and new media in art (multimedia, installation, performance, site-specificity, video, interactive, and digital art), locating its origins in the social upheaval and shifting artistic practices at the close of the 1960s. Also, contemporary art practices as they relate to a range of influential developments in critical theory, social history, and local and global visual cultures. (Temporalities post-1500)

ARHS 3370 (3)
BRITISH ARCHITECTURE
Developments, architects, and buildings in Great Britain from the late Middle Ages through the middle of the 19th century, emphasizing Smythson, Wren, Hawksmoor, Adam, Soane, and Pugin. (Temporalities pre- and post-1500)

ARHS 3371 (3)
BRITISH ART
This class will examine landscape traditions, portraiture, and genre painting in England from 1740 to 1860 and their relationship to the literature and politics of the period.

ARHS 3372 (3)
AMERICAN ARCHITECTURE
A survey of building types and styles from the first European settlements to postmodernism, emphasizing the Mexican baroque, the American wooden vernacular, Richardson, Sullivan, and Wright.
ARHS 3373 (3)  
AMERICAN ART AND ARCHITECTURE TO 1865  
A survey of American painting, sculpture, and architecture from the Colonial period through the Civil War.

ARHS 3374 (3)  
AMERICAN ART AND ARCHITECTURE, 1865–1940  
Provides a stylistic and iconographic survey of American painting, sculpture, photography, and architecture from 1865 to 1940 and attempts to situate the images within their specific cultural contexts. Also, broad underlying issues such as nationalism, class, race, and gender. Group discussions on the strengths, assumptions, and weaknesses of these interpretations are relevant for the students’ research, thinking, and writing. (Temporalities post-1500)

ARHS 3375 (3)  
ARTS OF THE AMERICAN SOUTHWEST  
An overview of the visual culture of the region, defined as Texas, New Mexico, Colorado, Arizona, and California. Focuses on the region’s cultural landscape; its past; and its present identity as art colony, art subject, and art center. Looks at works produced by indigenous inhabitants, later arrivals, and visitors; at cross-cultural connections and disconnections; at the roles played by the arts and tourism in the region’s development; and at the validity of regionalism as a category of investigation. (Temporalities post-1500; global perspectives)

ARHS 3376 (3)  
LATIN-AMERICAN ART  
A survey of art and architecture in Latin America from the initial contacts between European and American civilizations until the 20th century. (Temporalities post-1500; global perspectives)

ARHS 3377/CF 3375 (3)  
ART AND ARCHITECTURE OF HISPANIC NEW MEXICO  
Examines the artistic and cultural legacies of colonial New Mexico: Spanish city planning and church design; retablos, santos, and their place in religious experience; and art in the secular life of towns and haciendas of colonial and postcolonial New Mexico. Field trips to galleries, collections, and historical sites of northern Mexico. (Temporalities post-1500; global perspectives) (SMU-in-Taos)

ARHS 3379 (3)  
POWER AND SPECTACLE: THE ARTS OF SPAIN AND NEW SPAIN  
Examines the visual arts of early modern Spain and colonial Mexico. Emphasis on the interplay and creative synthesis of European and New World visual cultures within the colonial sphere. (Temporalities post-1500; global perspectives)

ARHS 3380 (3)  
NATIVE AMERICAN ART: THE SOUTHWESTERN TRADITIONS  
Surveys, through field trip and lecture-discussion, two major traditions, Native American and Hispanic, which flourish in the American Southwest. (Temporalities post-1500; global perspectives)

ARHS 3381 (3)  
AMERICAN-INDIAN AND ESKIMO ART  
The ritual and everyday objects of the native inhabitants of North America, and the architecture of the Mound Builders and the Southwest Indians. (Temporalities post-1500; global perspectives)

ARHS 3382 (3)  
ART AND EXPERIENCE IN INCA PERU  
The ritual and everyday objects of the native inhabitants of North America, and the architecture of the Mound Builders and the Southwestern Indians. (Temporalities post-1500; global perspectives)
ARHS 3383 (3)
THE ANCIENT MAYA: ART AND HISTORY
Introduces the art and history of the Maya of Central America. Also, addresses the principal sites and monuments of the ancient Maya civilization, imparts a working understanding of the Maya hieroglyphic writing system, and surveys the political history of the fractious ancient Maya cities. (Temporalties pre-1500; global perspectives)

ARHS 3385 (3)
THE AZTECS BEFORE AND AFTER THE CONQUEST: MESOAMERICA, 1400–1600
Examines the art and cultural history of Mexico in the centuries immediately before and after the Spanish arrival in Mesoamerica. Topics include the art and ceremony of the imperial Aztec state; the nature of the conflict between 1519 and 1521 that ended in the fall of the Aztec capital to the Spanish; and the monuments of Spanish conquerors, missionaries, and the native elite in Mexico’s early colonial period. (Temporalties pre-1500; global perspectives)

ARHS 3388 (3)
WHY WE GO TO AUSCHWITZ: ART, TRAUMA, AND MEMORY
Examines how societal memory of the Holocaust is shaped by visual media and public spaces of remembrance like museums, memorials, and artistic monuments. Also, the close ties between fascism and visual culture in the 1930s (Leni Riefenstahl’s propaganda films for Hitler and the Degenerate Art Exhibition of 1937) and the emergence of a Holocaust consciousness in philosophy, literature, art, and film in the 1960s, stimulated by Eichmann’s trial in Israel. The primary focus is the preoccupation with the Holocaust in the last two decades by artists and intellectuals born after World War II whose knowledge of Shoah (the Holocaust) derives from its representation in books, photographs, and film. (Methods and theories; global perspectives)

ARHS 3390 (3)
TRADITIONAL ARTS OF AFRICA
Surveys the art produced in traditional African societies, with special emphasis on the sculpture of West and Central Africa. (Temporalties pre-1500; global perspectives)

ARHS 3391 (3)
VISUAL CULTURE IN COLONIAL MEXICO
The arrival of Europeans in the Americas in 1492 inaugurated one of the most remarkable and violent encounters in human history. This course examines the visual and material culture created in the aftermath of this cultural collision in Mexico, the former Viceroyalty of New Spain, from the 16th to 18th centuries. Topics include the interplay and creative synthesis of discrete European and indigenous visual cultures within the colonial sphere; the role of the arts in empire building; and feather work, manuscripts, painting, sculpture, architecture, urban planning, etc. as visual practices. (Temporalties post-1500; global perspectives)

ARHS 3392/CFA 3313 (3)
ISLAMIC ART AND ARCHITECTURE: THE CREATION OF A NEW ART
Issues significant to the creation and expansion of Islamic art from the 7th to the 15th century, e.g., the cultural and political exchange and conflict between Muslims and Christians, religious concerns and the artistic forms created to meet them, the importance of the book in Muslim culture, the distinctions between religious and secular art, and the appropriation of sacred space in Muslim architecture. (Temporalties pre-1500; global perspectives)

ARHS 3394 (3)
ART AND ARCHITECTURE OF JAPAN
A survey of religious and secular arts from prehistoric times through the Edo period. Field trips to Kyoto and Nara. (Temporalties pre-1500; global perspectives) (SMU-in-Japan)

ARHS 3395 (3)
ART AND ARCHITECTURE OF INDIA
Introduces the major artistic expressions of India from the Indus Valley civilization through the time of the Mughals. (Temporalties pre-1500; global perspectives)
ARHS 3396 (3)
ART AND ARCHITECTURE OF CHINA
Important monuments in China, dating from 2000 B.C. to the present day, in a variety of media: cast bronze, stone, sculpture, painting on silk and paper, porcelain, wooden architecture, etc. Selected objects and sites illuminate the concept of monument from differing perspectives of technology, aesthetics, labor, religion, ethnicity, and politics. Also, comparisons to analogous monuments outside China and visits to collections of Chinese art in Dallas/Fort Worth. (Temporalities pre- and post-1500; global perspectives)

ARHS 3398 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO MUSEUM STUDIES
This course endeavors to introduce art history majors and graduate students to the basic principles of connoisseurship, conservation, framing, lighting, and exhibition design in the context of the art museum today, with emphasis upon the interpretative, cultural, and social role of museums over time. The course will evaluate specific collections and exhibitions in area museums and will examine a number of private collections, challenging students to make quality judgments based upon objective criteria and intuitive response. Students will be required to assess the meaning of art through visual analysis and comparison. The efficacy and ethics of museum management will be considered.

ARHS 3399/CFB 3399 (3)
THE MEDIEVAL JEWISH-CHRISTIAN DIALOGUE IN ART AND TEXT
Examines the mutual perceptions, conflicts, and commonalities among medieval European Christians and Jews as reflected in works of visual art and in philosophical, theological, legal, and literary texts. (Temporalities pre-1500; global perspectives)

ARHS 3603 (6)
ARCHAEOLOGICAL FIELD METHODS OF ITALY
Archaeological field experience in classical archaeology in Italy. Introduces the principles of archaeological field method through lectures and field experience. Also, lectures on Etruscan history, art, and culture. (Temporalities pre-1500) (SMU-in-Italy: Archaeology)

ARHS 4101 (1), 4102 (1), 4201 (2), 4202 (2)
DIRECTED STUDIES AND TUTORIALS
Independent study for undergraduate majors under the direction and supervision of a faculty member. A directed study is a close collaboration between the professor and an advanced student who conducts a rigorous project that goes beyond the experience available in course offerings. Instructor permission required.

ARHS 4111 (1), 4211/CFA 3300 (2), 4311 (3)
UNDERGRADUATE MUSEUM INTERNSHIP

ARHS 4300 (3)
CALLIGRAPHY AND CULTURE: VISION, LINE, AND DESIGN IN WORLD ARTISTIC TRADITIONS
A multidisciplinary inquiry into the cultural history of calligraphy and line in several major cultural traditions of the world. Readings and discussions encompass philosophical, anthropological, archaeological, materialist, cultural–historical, and art–historical perspectives on line and cultural signification in the visual arts. (Methods and theories)

ARHS 4301 (3), 4302 (3)
DIRECTED STUDIES AND TUTORIALS
Independent study for undergraduate majors under the direction and supervision of a faculty member. A directed study is a close collaboration between the professor and an advanced student who conducts a rigorous project that goes beyond the experience available in course offerings. The student must secure written permission from the instructor and return a completed directed studies form to the Center for Communication Arts office before the start of the term during which the study is to be undertaken.
480  Meadows School of the Arts

ARHS 4304/CFB 3314 (3)
The City as Place
Given to us by ancient Roman reality and myth, the distinction between the city as a physical place (urbs) and the city as an idea (orbis) created a long-standing link between territory and ritual, locale and law, nation and citizen, and homeland and world. Students investigate the city in Italy in space and time as it is the locus of such cultural to-and-fro. The goal is to better understand the complexities of the Italian city as a living entity. The period of study spans some 3,000 years, from the Etruscan foundations of Rome to Richard Meier’s Jubilee Church, located along the suburban periphery of the city. Topics include the Italian city of antiquity, early Christianity, the Middle Ages, the Renaissance, the Baroque era, and modernism. Includes city and museum tours, lecture, readings, discussion, and short essays. (Temporalities pre- and post-1500) (SMU-in-Italy)

ARHS 4310 (3)
Seminar in Ancient Art
Specific topics for investigation are chosen by the instructor. (Methods and theories)

ARHS 4315 (3)
Seminar on Northern Renaissance Art
Specific topics for investigation will be chosen by the instructor.

ARHS 4320 (3)
Seminar in Medieval Art
Specific topics for investigation are chosen by the instructor. (Methods and theories)

ARHS 4321 (3)
Word and Image in the Early Middle Ages
There are three purposes to this seminar: to encounter a distant but crucial moment in the history of the understanding of the image; to join powerful minds in thinking about the nature of the image; and to ask how it was that different stances to the image came to divide Byzantium, Islam, and the medieval West in the decades between 692 and 843. (Methods and theories)

ARHS 4322 (3)
Museum Theory
Specific topics for investigation are chosen by the instructor. (Methods and theories)

ARHS 4324 (3)
Art History and the Work of Art
Investigates the many means by which art historians and others have grappled with the questions surrounding all works of art, including material and ethical concerns, traditional art historical methods, and newer theoretical and interdisciplinary approaches. Based in the Meadows Museum, the course uses objects in the collection to bring to life the challenges inherent in the study of any work of art. (Methods and theories)

ARHS 4330 (3)
Seminar in Early Modern Art
Specific topics for investigation are chosen by the instructor. (Methods/theories seminar.)

ARHS 4331 (3)
Seminar on Spanish Art
Specific topics for investigation are chosen by the instructor. (Methods and theories)

ARHS 4332/Thea 4387 (3)
Art and Drama in Classical Athens
This undergraduate seminar is an intensive reading and discussion course focused on the relationships between the visual arts and dramatic performances as seen against the historical background of golden-age Athens during the 5th century B.C. The course is team-taught by senior faculty in the Department of Art History and the Division of Theatre. (Methods and theories)
ARHS 4344 (3)
IMAGES OF POWER: KINGS, NOBLES, AND ELITES IN 17TH-CENTURY FRANCE
Using art, literature, history, and philosophy, this course explores the social, political, and intellectual life of the French monarchy, aristocracy, and elites of the 17th century in and around Paris. Students visit monuments and museums to make immediate connections between what they read and what they see. (SMU-in-Paris)

ARHS 4349 (3)
SEMINAR IN CONTEMPORARY ART
Specific topics for investigation are chosen by the instructor. (Methods and theories)

ARHS 4350 (3)
SEMINAR IN MODERN ART
Specific topics for investigation are chosen by the instructor. (Methods and theories)

ARHS 4351/ARHS 3350 (3)
MODERN ART AND MEDIA CULTURE, 1789–1870
Examines the emergence of a public sphere and a culture of looking in the 19th century. Discusses European visual art in relation to the rise of museum and gallery culture, journalistic illustration, the department store display window, photography and the panorama, the art critic, and early cinema. (Methods and theories)

ARHS 4352 (3)
PARIS AND LONDON: INDUSTRIAL CAPITALISM AND THE CITY
A cultural history of Paris and London between 1850 and 1920; the architectural and social transformation of the cities into modern metropolises; and responses to those transformations in the visual arts, music, and literature. Also, the architecture, sculpture, and photography of the period, and other topics ranging from the operas of Offenbach to the novels of Flaubert and to the world expositions of 1867 and 1889. (Methods and theories)

ARHS 4362 (3)
THE CITY OF NEW YORK
This course examines the changing art and architecture of the city of New York from the 18th century to the present.

ARHS 4371/WGST 3381/CF 3381 (3)
MODERN MYTH MAKING
The quest for enduring cultural heroes and the projection of changing social messages as reflected in art from past epochs to modern times. Examples traced range from politician to musician, from the fine arts to television. Student reports on individual topics.

ARHS 4380 (3)
SEMINAR IN WORLD ART
Specific topics for investigation will be chosen by the instructor.

ARHS 4386/CFB 3386 (3)
PATRONS AND COLLECTORS
A social history of art from the point of view of its consumers. Examines art patronage and collecting from antiquity to the present, with emphasis on the modern period. (Methods and theories)

ARHS 4391 (3)
ART HISTORY HONORS THESIS
Part I of two-term Art History Honors Program sequence. Research-based directed study with thesis adviser. Enrollment by permission of instructor only.

ARHS 4392 (3)
ART HISTORY HONORS THESIS
Part II of two-term Art History Honors Program sequence. Completion of writing honors thesis. Enrollment by permission of instructor only following successful completion of ARHS 4391.
ARHS 4399 (3)
RESEARCH AND METHODS IN ART HISTORY
This seminar introduces students to seminal texts and contemporary debates in the research and writing of art history. Each week is devoted to a fundamental critical issue raised in the study of images and objects, including form, materials, content, context, connoisseurship, taste, biography, iconography, social identity, politics, ideology, class, and economics. Students read, discuss, and compare the many methods adopted by art historians and use those methods in discussions of objects in Dallas/Fort Worth collections. The course also contains a research and writing workshop component in which students are introduced to research tools, taught writing skills specific to art history, and guided through the process of conducting scholarly research. Enrollment is required for art history majors and is a prerequisite to all other 4000-level seminars. (Methods and theories)

ARHS 5011 (0), 5012 (0)
MUSEUM INTERNSHIP

ARHS 5101 (1), 5102 (1), 5201 (2), 5202 (2), 5301 (3), 5302 (3)
DIRECTED STUDIES
To be arranged with permission of the adviser and the faculty members directing the studies project.

ARHS 5303 (3)
HISTORY AND METHODS OF THE HISTORY OF ART
Introduction to the history of the discipline with discussion of major methodological approaches as they have shaped past scholarship and the present sense of crisis in the discipline. Exercise in methods of research and its presentation in good form. Required of all first-year graduate students.

ARHS 5304 (3)
SEMINAR IN ANCIENT ART
Specific topics for investigation will be chosen by the instructors. Student reports will be discussed by seminar members.

ARHS 5305 (3)
SEMINAR IN GREEK ART
Specific topics for investigation will be chosen by the instructors. Student reports will be discussed by seminar members.

ARHS 5306 (3)
SEMINAR ON ART, SOCIETY AND POLITICS IN PERICLEAN ATHENS
Team-taught by art history and history faculty from SMU’s Dedman College, this course will focus on the interrelationships among the social and political institutions of Athens and its art and architecture in the Golden Age. Set against historical currents of the fifth century BCE, the art and theater of classical Athens are explored for their social and political relevance. A variety of topics is offered for individual research and classroom presentation, along with a class visit to the Dallas Museum of Art.

ARHS 5307 (3)
SEMINAR ON CLASSICAL ART AND THEATRE
A comparative examination of art, architecture, and theatre in Classical Greece and Rome, with particular attention to representational structures and strategies in Classical performance and the visual arts. Topics will include the uses of art and performance as a forum for addressing issues of local and universal concern and for reflecting upon mythic and historical events. Taught jointly by faculty in Art History and Theatre.

ARHS 5308 (3)
SEMINAR IN ETRUSCAN ART
Specific topics for investigation will be chosen by the instructors. Student reports will be discussed by seminar members.
ARHS 5309 (3)
SEMINAR IN ROMAN ART
Specific topics for investigation chosen by the instructors. Student reports will be discussed by
seminar members.

ARHS 5310 (3)
SEMINAR ON CLASSICAL MYTH IN ART
Specific topics for investigation will be chosen by the instructors. Student reports will be
discussed by seminar members.

ARHS 5311 (3)
SEMINAR ON CLASSICAL AND NEOCLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE
A detailed analysis of the vocabulary and syntax of Greek and Roman architecture and a study
of the re-use of classical motifs, symbols and styles of architects from the Renaissance to the
20th century.

ARHS 5316 (3)
SEMINAR IN NON-WESTERN ART
Specific topics for investigation will be chosen by the instructor.

ARHS 5320 (3)
SEMINAR IN MEDIEVAL ART
Specific topics for investigation chosen by the instructor.

ARHS 5321 (3)
SEMINAR: EARLY CHRISTIAN ART
Taught jointly by professors in art history and theology, this seminar engages students in both
disciplines in examining the emergence of a distinctly Christian visual culture, the functions and
communicative strategies of its images and the role they played in both the religious and the
cultural development of early Christianity.

ARHS 5322 (3)
SEMINAR ON CONVIVENCIA: JEWISH, ISLAMIC, & CHRISTIAN ART IN MEDIEVAL SPAIN
The art and architecture produced by the Christians, Jews and Muslims of Iberia during the
10th thru 15th centuries, studying the cultural contacts, conflicts and compromises that affected
each culture's artistic traditions and contributed the diverse heritage of what now is called
Spanish art.

ARHS 5323 (3)
SEMINAR IN BYZANTINE ART
Special topics for investigation will be chosen by the instructor.

ARHS 5330 (3)
SEMINAR IN ITALIAN RENAISSANCE ART
Specific topics for investigation chosen by the instructor.

ARHS 5331 (3)
SEMINAR IN EARLY MODERN ART
Special topics for investigation will be chosen by the instructor.

ARHS 5332 (3)
SEMINAR IN NORTHERN RENAISSANCE ART
Specific topics for investigation chosen by the instructor.

ARHS 5333 (3)
SEMINAR IN 18TH-CENTURY ART
Specific topics on 18th-century art and/or architecture chosen by the instructor.
ARHS 5334 (3)
SEMINAR IN ITALIAN ART: ROME
Specific topics for investigation chosen by the instructor.

ARHS 5340 (3)
SEMINAR IN SPANISH ART
Specific topics for investigation chosen by the instructor.

ARHS 5341 (3)
SEMINAR ON GOYA
The paintings and etchings of Goya and their significance in the Age of Reason. After full
discussion of the range of Goya's diverse work, students may either draw on the rich resources
of the Meadows Museum for their reports or research a cultural or ethical topic pertinent to the
period.

ARHS 5350 (3)
SEMINAR ON ROMANTICISM
An interdisciplinary investigation of the cultural sources and subject matter of Romanticism in
Europe and America. Students will present oral reports on topics of their choice.

ARHS 5351 (3)
SEMINAR ON ART NOUVEAU AND SYMBOLISM
Introductory lectures on centers, sources and styles of the two international art movements with
emphasis on parallel manifestations in dance, music, literature, cinema and philosophy.

ARHS 5352 (3)
SEMINAR ON EDWARD MUNCH AND THE NORDIC IMPACT
The Scandinavian heritage of existential anxiety as voiced by Kierkegaard, Ibsen, Strindberg
and Ingmar Bergman, with a focus on the work of Norwegian artist Edvard Munch. Students
report on topics of their choice.

ARHS 5353 (3)
SEMINAR ON THE ART OF VIENNA
An interdisciplinary study of the imperial city just before World War I: Klimt, Schiele, Mahler,
Schonberg, Schnitzler, Hofmannsthal, Musil, Kraus, Loos, Wittgenstein and Freud. Student oral
reports on related topics.

ARHS 5354 (3)
SEMINAR IN 19TH-CENTURY ART
Specific topics for investigation chosen by the instructor.

ARHS 5355 (3)
SEMINAR IN 20TH-CENTURY ART
Specific topics for investigation chosen by the instructor.

ARHS 5356 (3)
SEMINAR ON PICASSO
The styles and personality of this genius whose protean oeuvre anticipated every major art
movement of the first half of the 20th century. Lectures cover Picasso in Spain and the early
years in France. Student reports on thematic topics.

ARHS 5357 (3)
SEMINAR ON CUBISM
A research seminar in the development of what has been called the most significant stylistic
revolution since the Renaissance. The course will examine the origins of cubism and its effect on
such other styles as orphism, synchronism, constructivism, futurism, dada and abstract art.
ARHS 5358 (3)
SEMINAR ON MODERN ART
Specific topics for investigation chosen by the instructor.

ARHS 5359 (3)
SEMINAR IN CONTEMPORARY ART
Specific topics for investigation chosen by the instructor.

ARHS 5360 (3)
SEMINAR IN BRITISH ART
Specific topics for investigation chosen by the instructor.

ARHS 5361 (3), 5362 (3)
SEMINAR IN AMERICAN ART
Specific topics for investigation chosen by the instructor.

ARHS 5366 (3)
SEMINAR IN PRE-COLUMBIAN
Specific topics for investigation chosen by the instructor.

ARHS 5368 (3)
SEMINAR ON THE MAYA CITY: ART AND CULTURE
Specific topics for investigation chosen by the instructor.

ARHS 5369 (3)
SEMINAR IN THE ART OF THE INCA
Specific topics for investigation will be chosen by the instructor.

ARHS 5380 (3)
SEMINAR ON PORTRAITURE
A study of portraiture from different periods of history and an investigation of the culture and stylistic reasons for the shift in portraiture from facade to psyche.

ARHS 5382 (3)
MUSEUMS AND COLLECTING
The history of great collections and the foundation of art museums as public institutions, the role of museums today and possibilities for the future. Field trips, guest lecturers.

ARHS 5383 (3)
CONNOISSEURSHIP
Focusing on three major categories (style, quality and authenticity), the student will be taught to discriminate between real and false works, evaluate media use, judge relative aesthetic and historical qualities and assess condition and degrees of restoration.

ARHS 5390 (3)
SPANISH ART IN THE MEADOWS MUSEUM
Intensive study of original works of Spanish art (14th century to present) in the world-renowned collection of the Meadows Museum. Discussion and oral and written reports will focus on issues of style, iconography, connoisseurship and historical context. Visits to local public and private collection. Reading knowledge of Spanish is recommended.

ARHS 5391 (3)
SEMINAR IN ASIAN ART
Specific topics for investigation will be chosen by the instructor.
The Division of Arts Management and Arts Entrepreneurship offers two undergraduate minors. The minor in arts entrepreneurship provides an overview of how to develop and launch a new arts venture, either for-profit or nonprofit. The minor in arts management provides an overview of how professional arts organizations are managed, with an emphasis on understanding the practical issues facing today’s arts manager.

**Minor in Arts Entrepreneurship**

**Requirements for the Minor**

**Credit Hours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Requirements:</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AMAE 3301, 3305, 3387, 4390</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective Course** (one from the following):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADV 2374, 3391, 4317, 4318, 4365, 4382</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMAE 3322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3355</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Additional Elective Course** (one from the following):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AMAE 3370, 4321</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASAG 3350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3360, 5302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 4316</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Minor in Arts Management**

**Requirements for the Minor**

**Credit Hours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Requirements:</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AMAE 3301, 3305, 3387, 4326</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(may substitute COMM 3387 for AMAE 3387)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective Course** (one from the following):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADV 2374, 3391, 4317, 4318, 4365, 4382</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMAE 3322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APSM 4372</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3355, 3380</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Additional Elective Course** (additional course from the list above, or one from the following with instructor approval):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AMAE 4321</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 1333</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASAG 3350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 3360, 3365</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 3328, 3330, 3335, 4316, 4399</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 4309</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**The Courses (AMAE)**

**AMAE 3301 (3)**

**INTRODUCTION TO ARTS MANAGEMENT**

Introduces arts management theory, practices, and trends affecting a variety of disciplines across the visual and performing arts. Explores key issues in management of arts organizations
and events at local, regional, national, and international levels. Also, organizational formation and structure, governance, funding, strategic planning and implementation, and organizational relationships with artists, employees, audiences, supporters, and other sectors of the public.

**AMAE 3305 (3)**

**ARTS BUDGETING AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**
The primary emphasis of this course is financial management of arts organizations. Also, budgeting as a reflection of the art form; as a means of fiscal prediction and control; and as a vehicle of communication among staff, trustees, investors, donors, and other constituencies.

**AMAE 3322 (3)**

**MARKETING THE ARTS**
Introduces students to the fundamental concepts of marketing and their practical implementation by arts organizations and arts professionals. Discussion of examples and cases illustrates applications of theory and familiarize students with essentials such as the production, pricing, promotion and delivering of arts goods and services to audiences, markets and the community.

**AMAE 3370 (3)**

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND THE ARTS**
This course integrates arts management theory and practices from a variety of cultures as they relate to entrepreneurship. Specifically, the goals of the course are 1) to explore management of the creative process and the association between an entrepreneurial orientation, to study the organizational behavior and performance of nonprofit arts organizations globally, and 3) to provide an analysis of entrepreneurship that is generalizable and applicable to other sectors.

**AMAE 3387 (3)**

**ATTRACTING CAPITAL: DONORS, INVESTORS AND PUBLIC FUNDS**
This course focuses on strategies for attracting capital for new arts-related ventures, whether for-profit or nonprofit. Each capital market will be explored for its defining characteristics, mechanisms, and motivations. Students will develop skills in preparing funding proposals and pitching their ideas to potential funders.

**AMAE 4321 (3)**

**LAW AND THE ARTS**
Students will examine, debate and critically assess legal and ethical aspects of (a) the creation, collection and preservation of works of art and antiquity, (b) the management of intellectual property and related rights in works of visual and performing arts, (c) relationships between and among creators, performers, dealers, collectors, theatres, museums and the public, and (d) broader domestic and international issues impacting the art world.

**AMAE 4326/MSA 5326 (3)**

**CULTURAL POLICY**
This course provides an overview of policy analysis and practice of the cultural sector in its different areas (heritage, visual and performing arts, etc.) and perspectives. Specifically, the following issues will be analyzed: Historical and theoretical backgrounds of cultural policy; cultural policies in practice – stylized facts and geographical and political divergence at local, national and international level; evaluation of cultural policies and their socio-economic impact; culture, diversity and development; cultural access and arts education.

**AMAE 4390 (3)**

**DEVELOPING AN ARTS VENTURE PLAN: LEGAL, STRATEGIC AND PRACTICAL ISSUES**
Through this course, students will 1) develop an idea for an unmet need in the marketplace; 2) create a plan for the intended impact of their service or product and the model for how that change will take place; 3) analyze the environmental, industry-related, legal, and market-related factors that will influence the success of their new venture; 4) analyze the risks involved with launching their new venture; and 5) develop a plan for the human, financial, space-related, and other resource needs that will be necessary to launch their venture.
Communication Studies

Associate Professor Ben Voth, Division Chair

Professor: Rita Kirk. Associate Professors: Maria Dixon, Sandra C. Duhé, Owen Lynch, Ben Voth. Assistant Professors: Linjuan Rita Men, Daniel Schill. Senior Lecturers: Nina Flour- 
noy, Christopher Salinas. Lecturer: Steve Lee. Adjunct Lecturer: Cecilia Stubbs Norwood.

The Division of Communication Studies offers students a foundational understanding of the theories, methods and history of communication; its relationship to liberal education; and its disciplinary and professional applications. The division educates students in research, critical thinking, writing and advocacy who apply intellectual rigor and integrity to communication theory and practice. The curriculum emphasizes an approach to communication study that stresses the ethical and philosophical relationships of the individual to society. A broad review of advocacy, political communication, organizational communication, public relations and contemporary studies of communication undergird the curriculum. The division is accredited through the American Communication Association.

The curriculum has the following strategic goals:

● **Goal of Teaching:** To create competent communicators and citizens who are equipped to serve and transform business, government, civil society or education sectors here and around the world.

● **Goals on Campus:** To be rigorous, relevant and transformative.

● **Goals for Students:** To have upon graduation the ability to apply communication theory in a variety of contexts, including business, civil society, education, public affairs, or graduate or professional studies; the ability to bridge differences of identity through communication competency; and the ability to have a voice in the affairs of those who are silenced.

The curriculum takes a unique approach, building upon solid in-class studies and taking students outside the classroom and around the world (Africa, London and Washington, D.C.) for profound and lasting learning experiences. Award-winning programs such as the SMU chapter of the Public Relations Student Society of America; the in-house communication consulting group, Mustangconsulting; and programs in debate, speech and mock trial help students discover their excellence in competitive contexts. Students are expected to create an electronic portfolio of their work demonstrating their excellence in writing and speaking.

Students seeking an undergraduate degree in communication studies receive a broad background in the liberal arts, followed by a major curriculum that prepares them for graduate and professional studies and/or work in agencies; corporations; nonprofit organizations; cultural, legal and educational institutions; associations; and government. The curriculum is designed to introduce students to the historical development of the communication field and educate them about the principles and theories behind organizational and public communication. Students also develop requisite communication skills, gain awareness of the ethical responsibilities of professional communicators, and develop the communication and management capabilities required for success in a global environment. After developing a strong core of fundamental communication skills and knowledge, students learn how to apply those skills in organizational and public contexts. The Communication Studies program emphasizes critical thinking, problem-solving, research and writing.
In addition to major coursework in the division, communication studies students must complete a minor. Determination of the minor should be considered carefully and should enhance and broaden the student’s learning experience at SMU beyond the major. In keeping with the recommendations of the American Communication Association, the Public Relations Society of America’s Task Force on Undergraduate Education, and the standards of the Accrediting Council for Education in Journalism and Mass Communications, students should select minors that emphasize the liberal arts. Students seeking to double major or minor in another communication-related field may need to complete more than the minimum 122 total hours required for graduation.

Students are encouraged to participate in service-learning opportunities and make important career connections through supervised internships with a range of businesses globally and locally.

More information about the Communication Studies degree program is available at www.meadows.smu.edu/com.

Admission. In addition to those requirements of the University and Meadows School of the Arts, undergraduate students planning to major or minor in communication studies must complete DISC 1312 and 1313 (or equivalents); one math course chosen from STAT 1301, 2301, 2331; and six hours of communication studies core coursework: COMM 2310, 2327. Students must earn a grade of C or better in each of these five core courses with a minimum cumulative 3.000 GPA before a major or minor may be declared. Once declared, students must successfully complete the remaining six hours of communication studies core coursework (COMM 2308, 3375) before taking any upper-division electives, with the exception of COMM 2300, 3300, which are open to all majors. Core coursework may not be repeated to meet the requirements to declare communication studies as a major or minor.

Admission to the major is highly competitive. Major selection will be based on subset and core requirement standings and faculty recommendations. Portfolio development is included in each of the four core communication studies courses and concluded in COMM 3375.

Special Requirements. Transfer hours for core course requirements may be considered on petition and approval of the faculty. Courses satisfying major requirements should be taken through the SMU program.

Communication studies coursework may not be double-counted toward the requirements for a second major or minor in advertising, film and media arts, or journalism, or a minor in fashion media. Students must earn a grade of C or better for coursework toward their communications studies major or minor requirements. 

Note: Attendance is required on the first day of class to prevent being dropped from the course.

Students majoring in communication studies also must take an approved ethics course, eight hours of a single second language and two Meadows electives (one of which must be in the arts) as part of their degree requirements.

Scholarships. Communication honors scholarships are awarded each year to outstanding communication studies majors. The Douglas Bauer Incentive Scholarship Award, the Communication Studies Advisory Board Scholarship Award, and the Crouch & Ramey Scholarship Award are competitive scholarships available to communication studies majors through an annual application process.
Communication Studies Honors Program. Students may apply for admission to the honors track after completion of 45 hours with a 3.500 overall GPA or better. To graduate “with distinction,” students must take six hours of honors-designated communication studies courses and COMM 4375. Students accepted to the honors track must maintain a 3.500 or higher overall GPA in all SMU coursework to graduate with the honors distinction. The top 10 percent of each class is eligible for faculty nomination to Kappa Tau Alpha, the national communication honorary society.

Pre-Law Scholars Program. The Division of Communication Studies is home to a one credit hour elective course offered exclusively for students in SMU’s Pre-Law Scholars Program. This program prepares students for law school enrollment at competitive programs throughout the country, including SMU’s. The Pre-Law Scholars Program is unique in that enrollment provides preferred access for admission to the highly rated Dedman School of Law at SMU. Pre-Law Scholars are selected based on their application for admission to SMU, prior to their matriculation to the University.

Bachelor of Arts in Communication Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements for the Degree</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UC/GEC Requirements</td>
<td>varies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Requirements: COMM 2308, 2310, 2327, 3375</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: COMM 2310 and 2327 are required prior to entry into the major.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Requirements</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Enrollment is contingent upon successful completion of all core requirements.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practicum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4323 or 4324</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 4325 or 4326</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper-Level Electives</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Six courses from the following, one of which must include COMM 3302, 3321, 3341, or 4385:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 2300, 2300, 2302, 2310, 3302, 3310, 3321, 3341–42, 3345, 3347, 3350, 3355, 3360, 3365, 3380, 3382, 3385, 3387, 4300, 4327–28, 4345, 4350, 4375, 4385–86, 4395, 5301–09 Other approved COMM course Note: No more than 6 term credit hours in COMM 4375, 5301–5304 may apply toward the major.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meadows Elective/Core Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(No more than 3 hours in advertising, film and media arts, or journalism may count toward this requirement.)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Language</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics Course Requirement</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Major or Minor Choice (to be determined with counsel of adviser; hours vary according to choice)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Electives (hours vary as needed to meet University residency and degree requirements)</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minor in Communication Studies

To minor in communication studies, students must meet all the requirements for declaring the major and also be evaluated by faculty. Students must be accepted into the program prior to enrollment in upper-division courses.
### Requirements for the Minor

| Core Requirements: COMM 2308, 2310, 2327, 3375 | 12 |
| Electives: Selected from COMM courses at the 3000 level or higher | 9 |
| **Total Credit Hours:** | **21** |

### Communication Study Areas

Upon entry to the major, students can choose or create a specialization in communication. These specializations contextualize the general area of communication study to a professional or individualized plan.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Communication Study Areas</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Political Communication</td>
<td>COMM 3347, 4300, 4345, 4350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Relations</td>
<td>COMM 3310, 3355, 3382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal Advocacy</td>
<td>COMM 3101, 3300, 4324, 4327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate Communication</td>
<td>COMM 3360, 3365, 3387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>Students can design their own contextual areas of study.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### The Courses (COMM)

**COMM 2300 (3)**

**PUBLIC SPEAKING IN CONTEXT**

This course introduces students to the theory and practice of public speaking. Students learn important rhetorical principals for studying an audience and a situation to create and perform an effective public presentation. Students learn important abilities for public presentation regarding evidence, nonverbal communication, visual aids, and more.

**COMM 2308 (3)**

**STRATEGIC COMMUNICATION AND PUBLIC RELATIONS**

Introduces basic media writing skills commonly used by communication professionals to communicate messages to the mass media. Students develop research, interviewing, writing, and speaking skills by writing and presenting news stories, feature stories, and press releases. **Prerequisite:** C or better in COMM 2310, 2327.

**COMM 2310 (3)**

**RHETORIC, COMMUNITY, AND PUBLIC DELIBERATION**

This course examines the role of rhetoric and public deliberation in the production and maintenance of communities and the larger public sphere, and includes such topics as the formation and rhetoric of the Civil Rights movement, the structural factors impacting the modern public sphere, and the skills necessary to be an informed citizen.

**COMM 2327 (3)**

**COMMUNICATION THEORY**

This course introduces the foundational concepts, theories and approaches to the study and practice of human communication. It includes a historical overview as well as discussions of contemporary ethical questions.

**COMM 2328 (3)**

**COMMUNICATION ETHICS: WHOSE ETHICS? CHURCH, STATE, AND THE LAW**

Using current U.S. Supreme Court case law that examines the distinctions between universal moral claims and specific religious doctrine, students reflect on the ways morals are communicated in a nation that separates church from state.
COMM 2375 (3)
COMMUNICATION RESEARCH AND METRICS
Students learn how to conduct professional research, identifying an organization or individual with an emerging communication need and then analyzing secondary sources in order to create an original research project that addresses that need. **Prerequisites:** C or better in COMM 2310, 2327.

COMM 3101 (1)
PRE-LAW SCHOLARS SEMINAR
Introduces pre-law scholars to various legal topics, including an overview of legal subjects and careers in law. It also provides information relating to the law school admissions process. Restricted to Pre-Law Scholars who have completed their first two full-time academic terms.

COMM 3300 (3)
FREE SPEECH AND THE FIRST AMENDMENT
Examines the philosophy, cases, and issues relevant to the First Amendment right to free expression, with a focus on issues relevant to internal security, obscenity, pornography, slander, and the regulation of communication. Foundations of legal argumentation are also discussed.

COMM 3302/CFB 3350/WL 3302/SOCI 3350 (3)
ETHNO-VIOLENCE: INTERDISCIPLINARY PERSPECTIVES
An introduction to ethnoviolence – violence or the threat of violence based on one’s race, ethnicity, religion, gender, or sexual orientation – from a comparative, global and critical framework that synthesizes sociology, colonial studies, communications, and ethnic, religious, historical, and gender studies.

COMM 3310 (3)
CRISIS MANAGEMENT
This course examines different strategies and tactics organizations use after a crisis to respond to internal and external audiences. Theoretical models including apology, attribution theory, and organizational identification theory are applied to specific types of organizational crises. Special emphasis is placed on the role emerging communication technologies play in the organizations crisis response.

COMM 3321 (3)
COMMUNICATION IN GLOBAL CONTEXTS
This course provides an international perspective to the study of corporate communication and public affairs. Emphasis on experiential study allows students’ exposure to professional practitioners in both political and corporate arenas. Students explore opportunities and challenges involved in working in corporate communication in an international forum.

COMM 3327 (3)
ARGUMENTATION AND ADVOCACY
Explores concepts characterizing rational discourse with a concern for examining validity and fallacy. Students consider traditional and contemporary models for analyzing argument, including an examination of the philosophy of argument and practical inquiry into the uses of debates on contemporary social issues. Reserved for communication studies majors or minors.

COMM 3335 (3)
SOCIAL MEDIA AND ONLINE COMMUNICATION
The game-changing nature of social media and its impact on traditional communication. The course is grounded in practice, and students are required to participate in social networks, forums, blogs, wikis, micro-blogs, and virtual worlds. **Prerequisite:** Major or minor standing.

COMM 3341/CFB 3341 (3)
ETHNICITY, CULTURE, AND GENDER: INTRODUCTION TO CRITICAL STUDIES IN COMMUNICATION
Explores the impact of culture on the understanding and practice of human communication in interpersonal, organizational, and mass media contexts. Strong emphasis is placed on the role
of globalization, race, and socio-economic dynamics as impediments and conduits of cross-cultural collaboration and interaction. Prerequisites: C or better in COMM 2308, 2310, 2327, and 2375 or 3375.

**COMM 3342/CFB 3342 (3)**
RACE AND IDENTITY CONSTRUCTION IN GLOBAL CONTEXTS
Explores what impact communication practices in organizational, interpersonal, and mass media contexts have on the construction of ethnicity, gender, and sexuality in U.S. and post-Colonial settings.

**COMM 3345 (3)**
PERSUASION THEORY AND PRACTICE
This course provides a survey of major theories that explain how to influence attitudes and behaviors. Applications to persuasion within a variety of contexts, including relationships, organizations, legal campaigns, and the mass culture.

**COMM 3347 (3)**
POLITICAL COMMUNICATION
This course examines political communication as it evolves throughout a political campaign, and includes such topics as political communication theory and research, communication strategies, the influence of the mass media, television advertising, candidate debates, news management, polling, and the use of new technologies in political campaigns.

**COMM 3350 (3)**
INTEGRATED MARKETING COMMUNICATION
This course explores the concept of planning that recognizes the value of coordinating the media mix within a communication campaign to create maximum clarity and impact. This course covers the ways that a firm or brand communicates with its publics.

**COMM 3355 (3)**
INTRODUCTION TO PUBLIC RELATIONS
Introduces basic theories, concepts, and approaches to public relations, and includes a historical overview as well as discussions of the professional and ethical demands on practitioners.

**COMM 3360 (3)**
BUSINESS AND MANAGEMENT COMMUNICATION
Emphasizes the role that communication plays in recruiting and selecting project team members, motivating employees, and understanding how to make a project team productive. Prerequisites: C or better in COMM 2308, 2310, 2327, and 2375 or 3375.

**COMM 3365 (3)**
ORGANIZATIONAL COMMUNICATION
Explores the role of communication in key organizational processes in corporate and nonprofit settings. Students examine the multiple approaches to organizing and their implications for human communication. Prerequisites: C or better in COMM 2308, 2310, COMM 2327, and 2375 or 3375.

**COMM 3380 (3)**
INTRODUCTION TO NONPROFIT COMMUNICATION
Explores the unique discursive context of not-for-profit organizations. Students examine the role of communication in the various stages of nonprofit organizational life, including founding and incorporation, recruitment and retention of staff volunteers, and external funding and philanthropic development. Prerequisites: C or better in COMM 2308, 2310, 2327, and 2375 or 3375.

**COMM 3382 (3)**
ADVANCED STRATEGIC COMMUNICATION AND PUBLIC RELATIONS
This experiential course teaches students to strategize, develop, research, and write in-depth articles, newsletters, speeches, press releases, and position papers. Reserved for communication studies majors or minors.
COMM 3387 (3)
ADVANCED NONPROFIT COMMUNICATION: DONOR AND PHILANTHROPIC
Introduces the fundamentals of philanthropy in a nonprofit’s organizational processes and reviews historical, economic, and political forces that formed and continue to influence the development and funding of nonprofit organizations. Building on persuasion, interpersonal, and organizational communication theory, students explore the unique communication of philanthropy, grant writing, and donor relations. Prerequisites: C or better in COMM 2308, 2310, 2327, 2375 or 3375, 3365, and 3380.

COMM 3390 (3)
EMPLOYEE COMMUNICATION
Introduces the theories, ethics, and methods of creating and measuring communication to employees and work groups. Topics include employee campaigns, communication with unionized work groups, and use of social media for employee and leadership interaction and collaboration. Students explore how employee discourse can shape perceptions of organizational culture and trust, employee retention and satisfaction, and external branding. Prerequisites: C or better in COMM 2308, 2310, 2327, and 2375 or 3375.

COMM 3393 (3)
RHETORIC, POLITICS, AND MASS MEDIA
Examines the dynamic and interpersonal relationship between the news media and politics: the media’s influence on the political process, the relationship between reporters and public officials, the impact of media-based campaigns, and the ethical impact of media manipulation by political strategists. Prerequisite: Reserved for communication studies majors or minors.

COMM 3395 (3)
PUBLIC OPINION, THE PRESS, AND PUBLIC POLICY
Examines the interdependent relationships among media coverage, public opinion, and public policy. Students consider the influence of press coverage on electoral and policymaking processes in which public voice is presumed to affect democratic outcomes. Reserved for communication studies majors and minors.

COMM 4025 (0)
ORGANIZATIONAL INTERNSHIP
Students in approved positions gain career-related experience and establish professional contacts. At the conclusion of the internship, students prepare a report that allows for academic reflection on their experience. Offered as pass/fail only. Prerequisites: Major standing, 90 or more hours of coursework, 2.750 overall GPA, 3.000 GPA in COMM coursework, and permission of faculty adviser.

COMM 4125 (1)
INTERNSHIP
Provides experience working with public relations professionals part-time during the fall or spring semesters. Offered on a Pass/Fail basis only. Prerequisites: COMM Major or Minor standing, 2.75 overall GPA, 3.00 GPA in COMM coursework, and permission of faculty adviser.

COMM 4300 (3)
SEMINAR IN POLITICAL COMMUNICATION
This course is offered only as appropriate occasions arise. It provides advanced study of the role of communication within specific public affairs settings such as political summits, party conventions, or other major venues. Prerequisite: COMM Major or Minor standing.

COMM 4302 (3), 4304 (3)
WASHINGTON TERM STUDIES
This course offers students an opportunity to study and work in Washington, D.C., as part of American University’s Washington semester. Prerequisites: C or better in COMM 2308 or COMM 3381, COMM 2310 or COMM 3382, COMM 2327, COMM 3375, and junior standing.
COMM 4303 (3)
WASHINGTON TERM STUDIES
This course offers students an opportunity to study and work in Washington, D.C., as part of American University’s Washington semester. **Prerequisites:** C or better in COMM 2308 or COMM 3381, COMM 2310 or COMM 3382, COMM 2327, COMM 3375, junior standing, 90 or more hours of coursework, 2.75 overall GPA, 3.00 GPA in COMM coursework, and permission of faculty advisor. May be taken earlier with advisor approval.

COMM 4305 (3)
WASHINGTON TERM DIRECTED STUDIES
This is an independent study with the goal of producing original research while students are enrolled in American University’s Washington semester. **Prerequisites:** C or better in COMM 2308 or COMM 3381, COMM 2310 or COMM 3382, COMM 2327, COMM 3375, and junior standing.

COMM 4310 (3)
HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF FREE SPEECH
Examines the philosophical debates on the existence, extent, and effect of free speech on society, including the rights of the individual versus the rights of the collective body politic.

COMM 4323 (3)
FORENSICS WORKSHOP
Explores the pedagogy of competitive forensics. Students will examine methods, theories and techniques of competitive debate and individual events, tournament administration, and professional responsibilities of the forensic educator, and gain practical experience in forensics and debate competition. Instructor approval required. **Prerequisite:** Major or minor standing.

COMM 4324 (3)
COMPETITIVE MOCK TRIAL
This course provides students the opportunity to investigate and explore principles of legal advocacy within a competitive environment. Students are trained to represent SMU as members of the SMU Mock Trial Team before invitational, regional and national trial competitions. Instructor approval is required. **Prerequisite:** Major or minor standing.

COMM 4325 (3)
ORGANIZATIONAL INTERNSHIP
Students in approved positions gain career-related experience and establish professional contacts. At the conclusion of the internship, students prepare a report that allows for academic reflection on that experience. Offered on a Pass/Fail basis only. **Prerequisites:** COMM Major standing, C or better in COMM 2308 or COMM 3381, COMM 2310 or COMM 3382, COMM 2327, COMM 3375, 90 or more hours of coursework, 2.75 overall G.P.A., 3.00 G.P.A. in COMM coursework, and permission of faculty adviser. May be taken earlier with adviser permission.

COMM 4326 (3)
WASHINGTON TERM INTERNSHIP
This course is offered in conjunction with courses taken in Washington, D.C. This internship provides students with experience working in public affairs in the nation’s capitol, supervised by a faculty member there. **Prerequisites:** C or better in COMM 2308 or COMM 3381, COMM 2310 or COMM 3382, COMM 2327, COMM 3375, 90+ hours of coursework, 2.75 overall GPA, 3.00 GPA in COMM coursework, and permission of faculty advisor.

COMM 4340 (3)
PUBLIC RELATIONS ACCOUNT MANAGEMENT
Covers the business practices necessary for the operation and maintenance of a strategic communication organization, including client management and relations, financial communication and accounting basics, marketing and client presentations, strategic planning, requests for proposals, and professional ethics. **Prerequisites:** C or better in COMM 2310, 2308, 2327, and 2375 or 3375.
COMM 4375 (3)
HONORS THESIS IN COMMUNICATION
This course provides advanced students with the opportunity to do original research on a topic related to communication. Students learn how to write research questions, conduct a literature review, engage in qualitative or quantitative methodologies, and present findings. Prerequisite: COMM Major or Minor and Honors standing.

COMM 4385 (3)
COMMUNICATION, TECHNOLOGY, AND GLOBALIZATION
This course examines how various communication technologies are used within a strategic communication context. Historical, ethical, and legal issues surrounding the use of these technologies are addressed. Reserved for COMM Majors or Minors.

COMM 4386 (3)
FINANCIAL COMMUNICATION
This course familiarizes students with terms, principles, theories, and practices in financial communications. Students examine techniques used in investor relations and consider the legal and ethical responsibilities.

COMM 4390 (3)
GLOBALIZATION, ECONOMICS, AND COMMUNICATION
The globalization of economic and communicative activity entails a new type of organizing structure as well as an understanding of self and one’s connection (interdependence) to the global marketplace. Examines the rise of globalization and the social, political, and economic activity that has significance for every individual and community across the globe.

COMM 4392 (3)
MUSTANGCONSULTING I: INTRODUCTION TO COMMUNICATION CONSULTING
Provides a hands-on opportunity to learn and implement the theories and skills necessary to engage in the task of communication consulting. Unlike other models of consulting, the art of communication consultation emphasizes the centrality of organizational communication as a means of assisting clients in addressing their organizational concerns and opportunities. Covers applying communication theory and research to the practice of communication consultation; distinguishing the difference between academic research and communication consulting; and proposing, planning, and implementing a consulting project. Instructor consent only.

COMM 4393 (3)
MUSTANGCONSULTING II: CAPSTONE
This advanced communication consulting course provides the opportunity for students to manage their own communication consulting clients under the supervision of the faculty principal. Students are responsible for all client contact, presentations, and resolutions and are required to implement an entire strategic communication solution on behalf of the client, from planning through evaluation. Instructor consent only.

COMM 4395 (3)
PUBLIC RELATIONS CAMPAIGNS
This course demonstrates how strategic communication contributes to problem-solving in corporate and public relations settings. Students apply their skills toward practical challenges as they prepare and present complete plans for a corporate client.

COMM 4396 (3)
PUBLIC RELATIONS CAMPAIGNS IN NONPROFIT SETTINGS
This capstone course must be taken in conjunction with an internship at an approved nonprofit organization to complete the required 150 hours in a service learning environment. Students utilize their classroom experience to create a comprehensive strategic communication campaign for a nonprofit, with materials directed at the organization’s specific public (e.g., the media, donors, volunteers, client base, board, foundations, and corporations). Prerequisite: COMM 3382. Reserved for communication studies majors and minors.
COMM 5010 (0)
DIRECTED STUDY
A directed study is a close collaboration between the professor and an advanced student who conducts a rigorous project that goes beyond the experience available in course offerings. **Prerequisites:** Junior standing. Major or minor standing. The student must secure written permission from the instructor and return a completed form to the Communication Studies Division Office before the start of the term.

COMM 5110 (1), 5210 (2), 5310 (3)
DIRECTED STUDY
A directed study is a close collaboration between the professor and an advanced student who conducts a rigorous project that goes beyond the experience available in course offerings. The student must secure written permission from the instructor and return a completed directed studies form to the Corporate Communications and Public Affairs office before the start of the term during which the study is to be undertaken. **Prerequisites:** COMM Major or Minor standing, Junior standing, and permission of instructor.

COMM 5301 (3), 5302 (3)
TOPICS IN COMMUNICATIONS
These courses encourage students to examine the role of communication within contemporary issues and social problems. Topics vary by instructor. Reserved for COMM Majors or Minors.

COMM 5303 (3), 5304 (3), 5305 (3)
TOPICS IN COMMUNICATIONS

COMM 5352 (3)
STRATEGIC WRITING II
Students in this experiential class identify and coordinate with a client to prepare a range of written materials, including backgrounder, news releases, brochures, feature articles, and media kits. **Prerequisite:** Junior, Senior, or Graduate standing is required.

**Dance**

**Associate Professor** Patty Harrington Delaney, **Division Chair**

**Professors:** Shelley C. Berg, Danny Buraczeski, Myra Woodruff. **Associate Professors:** Patty Harrington Delaney, Leslie Peck. **Assistant Professors:** Christopher Dolder, Millicent Johnnie. **Adjunct Lecturer:** Shelley Estes. **Production Supervisor:** Deborah Barr Truitt. **Musicians:** Dick Abrahamson, Jamal Mohamed, Mina Polevoy, Edward Lee Smith, Janeen Vestal. **Coordinator:** Heather Guthrie.

The Division of Dance offers professional dance training within the context of a comprehensive liberal arts education. The goal is to develop the disciplined, versatile dance artist through a balanced study of ballet, modern dance and jazz dance techniques, complemented and reinforced by a broad range of theoretical studies and performance opportunities. The program provides an atmosphere in which students are nurtured and stimulated in their quest for artistic achievement, technical mastery and scholarly excellence. Undergraduate majors study dance as a performing art with the intent to become practicing artists. The core of the dance curriculum is designed with this goal in mind. The combination of performance and liberal arts education courses serves to develop the articulate dancer.

The Division of Dance has four dance studios, three of which are located in the Owen Arts Center. Each studio is equipped with a sprung floor, vinyl covering, sound system, grand piano, ballet barres and mirrors. The Charles S. Sharp Performing Arts Studio doubles as a performing space and is equipped with an adjustable black traveler, a control booth, state-of-the-art sound equipment and a theatrical lighting
system. Adjacent to the Sharp Studio (B100) is Studio B120. The third facility in the Owen Arts Center is Studio 1430, adjacent to the Margo Jones Theatre and the stage of the Bob Hope Theatre. A fourth studio is located in McFarlin Auditorium. Live accompaniment is provided for all studio classes.

**Admission, Audition and Financial Aid**

Acceptance as a dance major or minor requires a performance audition. This is a separate process from application to the University and is the principal factor in determining an applicant’s eligibility to major or minor in dance. Campus and national auditions occur throughout the year and serve to establish a candidate’s level of competence, class placement and merit scholarship recommendation.

Applicants who audition in Dallas are observed in a ballet class, in modern dance sequences and in a jazz dance combination. Faculty representatives from the Division of Dance also conduct an annual audition tour to selected cities.

At auditions, select candidates are asked to perform a brief (90-second) improvised or prepared solo dance. Students are expected to bring to the audition a brief résumé, a wallet-sized photograph, applicable recorded music, and appropriate studio clothes and footwear. To confirm a campus audition, students should call the Dance Division Office at 214-768-2718. Additional information regarding admission procedures for the University, a national audition or financial aid is available from the Recruiting Office at 214-768-3217.

Undergraduate applicants are encouraged to seek early admission to the University. Important factors in the evaluation of an applicant are the quality of the applicant’s high school academic program, the student’s record of performance, class rank and scores from the SAT or ACT exam or both. Transfer applicants are evaluated by the Office of Admission.

Admission procedures for transfer students are the same as those for first-year applicants, including the audition. With few exceptions, all new students begin work in the fall term.

**Performance**

All dance majors have opportunities to perform and choreograph as an integral part of their performance studies. The Dance Performance Series includes main stage concerts in the Bob Hope Theatre, concerts in the Sharp Studio and noontime Brown Bag performances in the Owen Arts Center lobby. Other opportunities include special events, outreach programs and interdisciplinary projects within and beyond the Meadows community. Dance majors are required to participate in Dance Performance Series events as partial fulfillment of the degree program.

**Bachelor of Fine Arts in Dance Performance**

The Bachelor of Fine Arts degree in dance performance is accredited by the National Association of Schools of Dance. Successful completion of this program will enhance the student’s personal growth as well as technical development in ballet, modern dance and jazz dance. The degree requires 73 credit hours in dance, of which a minimum of 44 are in studio training. The remaining 29 credit hours provide students with the opportunity to develop scholarly and creative abilities in dance and related areas of interest.

**Curriculum Notes:** Students must be enrolled in a minimum of three credit hours of performance technique class each term in order to be considered for casting in
any curricular performances. A minimum of four terms of ensemble work (DANC 1080, 2080, 3080, 4080) are required for a grade without credit; enrollment will be processed by the administration after casting is determined for each term. Four terms (DANC 2241, 2242, 3243, 3244) of coursework in dance composition are required beginning in the sophomore year.

### Requirement for the Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UC/GEC Requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Performance Technique</strong> (selected from the following; to be taken during the first 2–3 years of study):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ballet Courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Dance Courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jazz Dance Courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced Performance Technique</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Must be at the 3000–4000 level of proficiency in at least one major area of performance technique.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ensemble Performance</strong>: DANC 1080, 2080, 3080, 4080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Composition</strong>: DANC 2241, 2242, 3243, 3244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theoretical and Applied Studies</strong>: DANC 1151, 1152, 1244, 1326, 2160, 2361, 4363, 4373, 4374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dance Electives</strong> (hours needed depends on capstone choice)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selected from advanced performance technique, theoretical and applied studies, directed studies, or other elective courses taken within the Meadows School.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dance Capstone</strong>: DANC 4090, 4190, 4290, or 4390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community Experience</strong>: MSA 1001 or 1101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Free Electives</strong> (hours vary as needed to meet University residency and degree requirements)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* GEC students are required to complete a minimum of 123 term credit hours and are exempt from 3 hours of Perspectives and an additional 3 hours of either Perspectives or Cultural Formations courses.

### Regulations

The faculty expects dance majors to apply themselves scholastically and to assume responsibilities conscientiously. Students are required to maintain a minimum GPA of 2.700 in dance courses to continue in the dance major. Grades lower than C are not acceptable in any required dance course and will necessitate repeat enrollments. If requirements are not met, the student is placed on academic probation. To be eligible for scholarship, students are required to maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.700 in dance courses, and they must be enrolled in a minimum of six credit hours in dance. Full participation in the program and in division performances is expected of every student who receives a merit scholarship award. Performance studies and production activities take precedence over dance work outside of the division.

### Evaluation

High standards of discipline and execution are essential for artistic growth, progress and success. Regular class attendance, attendance at auditions, classroom and theatre etiquette, punctuality and attendance at student meetings are essential.
Students meet with individual faculty at midterm to receive a progress report and to establish individual goals. At the close of each term, each student receives a performance evaluation by the collective faculty. Various aspects of a student’s work are examined, including technical progress, capacity for and commitment to class work, personal growth and maturity, attitude, academic performance, production support, program participation, performance artistry, and health and fitness. When standards are not met, a student is advised that significant improvement must take place to remain in the program. Poor critiques may result in immediate dismissal from the dance major program, and/or loss of dance scholarship funding. All dance scholarships are reviewed annually. Further details on standards and requirements for the dance major are included in the Division of Dance Student Handbook.

**Minor in Dance Performance**

The minor in dance is available to majors in all disciplines and is designed for students with previous dance training who wish to continue the pursuit of their interests within the context of their liberal arts studies. Acceptance criteria for the dance minor include audition and class placement prior to enrollment in studio classes. Students also selectively engage in the study of the creative process/performance, dance history/literature and/or theory/analysis. The minor requires a minimum of 18 credit hours in dance as outlined below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements for the Minor</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dance Classes:</strong></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DANC 2370, 4373, or 4374</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 credit hours from the following: DANC 1151, 1326, 2107, 2160, 2241, 2361, 2370, 4260, 4363, 4366, 4373, 4374</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Performance Technique Classes</strong> (three from the following):</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ballet: DANC 1311–1314; 2311–2316; 3311–3318</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Dance: DANC 1321–1324; 2321–2324; 3321–3324</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jazz Dance: DANC 1231–1234; 2231–2234; 3231–3234</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partnering: DANC 4003–4008; 4103–4108</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total:</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**The Courses (DANC)**

Dance courses open to all students from any field of study are not all offered every year. The remaining dance courses are restricted to dance majors unless otherwise indicated in the course descriptions. Dance minors must obtain departmental approval to enroll in courses restricted to dance majors. Dance minors must qualify for performance technique classes by audition.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dance Courses Open to All Students</th>
<th>DANC 1301–06, 2107–08, 2301–06, 2345, 2370–72, 3374, 4370</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dance Courses for Dance Performance Majors</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Performance Technique</strong></td>
<td>DANC 1311–14, 1321–24, 1231–34, 2311–16, 2321–24, 2231–234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced Performance Technique</strong></td>
<td>DANC 3311–18, 3231–34, 3321–24, 4210–11, 4219–24, 4226, 4229, 4246–49</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Ensemble Performance**
DANC 1080, 2080, 3080, 4080–84

**Composition**
DANC 2241–42, 3243–44

**Theoretical Studies**
DANC 2370, 4190, 4290, 4390, 4363, 4365–66, 4370, 4373–74

**Applied Studies**
DANC 1151–52, 1244, 1326, 2107–08, 2160, 2345, 2361–62, 2381–82, 3381–82, 4003–08, 4045, 4103–08, 4145, 4245, 4260

**DANC 1030 (0)**
**PARTNERING I LAB**
A focus on the development of weight sharing skills, with methodology based in techniques associated with contact improvisation and Bartenieff Fundamentals. Covers repertory from Pilobolus, one of the most internationally renowned dance companies that bases its work in contact improvisation. Restricted to first-year students.

**DANC 1080 (0)**
**ENSEMBLE PERFORMANCE I**
Rehearsal and public performance of existing repertory and/or original works. By audition. Departmental approval and administrative enrollment. Required.

**DANC 1151 (1)**
**DANCE PRODUCTION I**
Introduction to the technical preparation, production, and running of dance performances. Scheduled classes provide orientation and information for providing support in areas of lighting, sound, costumes, and scenery. In addition, in-service assignments provide hands-on training in mounting a mainstage production, as well as load-in and strike of dance productions in other venues. Required of all first-year Dance majors.

**DANC 1152 (1)**
**DANCE PRODUCTION II**
Service assignments for performance activities as a continuation of material introduced in the previous term. Development of production skills through verbal and visual communication. Includes lab hours outside of and in addition to the regularly scheduled class meeting times. Required.

**DANC 1231 (2), 1232 (2), 1233 (2), 1234 (2)**
**JAZZ DANCE I**
Exploration of the basics of jazz dance technique and styles (classic, musical theatre, and contemporary forms), including studies in basic positions, placement, isolations, and jazz rhythms.

**DANC 1242 (2)**
**MUSICAL CONCEPTS**
Basic analysis of music in terms of its form and structure, as related to dance composition and performance. Musical vocabulary, analysis of selected masterworks, and in-class performances are included. Required. Prerequisite: MUHI 1321 or Instructor approval.

**DANC 1244 (2)**
**THE DANCER’S TOOLBOX**
Introduces healthy and effective practices that serve to develop a vibrant and successful dance artist. The four units of the course focus on physical well-being, artistic protocols, intellectual and cultural perspectives, and diverse approaches to creating and sustaining motivation and inspiration. Collaboration with other orientation courses and projects will be incorporated.

**DANC 1301 (3), 1302 (3)**
**BEGINNING BALLET**
Introduction to the fundamentals of classical ballet. Not for credit in the Dance major.
DANC 1303 (3), 1304 (3)
BEGINNING MODERN DANCE
Introduction to basic movement skills, experiences, and concepts of modern dance. Not for credit in the Dance major.

DANC 1305 (3), 1306 (3)
BEGINNING JAZZ DANCE
Introduction to the fundamentals of jazz dance with emphasis on rhythm and theatrical style. Not for credit in the Dance major.

DANC 1311 (3), 1312 (3), 1313 (3), 1314 (3)
BALLET I
Introduction to and development of the fundamentals of classical ballet and pointe technique. Inclusive of pointe class, men's class, and partnering class. Prerequisite: Restricted to dance majors and minors only.

DANC 1321 (3), 1322 (3), 1323 (3), 1324 (3)
MODERN DANCE I
Introduction to and development of the fundamentals of contemporary dance.

DANC 1326 (3)
FOUNDATIONS OF MUSIC: HISTORY AND THEORY
Introduces basic listening skills, historic musical literature, methods for exploring multiple genres of music and basic music theory related to rhythm and dynamics. The theoretical materials introduced in this class will be reinforced and practiced in the composition track (three terms of composition and one term of choreo-lab), which begins in the sophomore year.

DANC 2080 (0)
ENSEMBLE PERFORMANCE II
Rehearsal and public performance of existing repertory and/or original works. By audition. Departmental approval and administrative enrollment. Required. Prerequisite: DANC 1080.

DANC 2107 (1)
WORLD RHYTHMS I
Listening, analysis, and performance of African, Latin American, and other rhythms. Techniques of playing percussion will be explored. Opportunities will be provided for students to accompany dancers using authentic instruments.

DANC 2108 (1)
WORLD RHYTHMS II
Continued listening, analysis, and performance of African, Latin American, and other rhythms. Techniques of playing percussion will be explored in greater depth with more emphasis on performance. Further opportunities for students to accompany dancers using authentic instruments. Prerequisite: DANC 2107 or instructor approval.

DANC 2160 (1)
INTRODUCTION TO PILATES
Introduction to Pilates, a non-impact body conditioning method based on principles of abdominal and scapular stabilization. Emphasis on non-weight bearing exercises, proper alignment, full range of motion and patterned breathing.

DANC 2231 (2), 2232 (2), 2233 (2), 2234 (2)
JAZZ DANCE II
Continuing development of jazz dance technique and styles with focus on dynamics, rhythm, and directional changes. Classic Jazz, Blues, and Contemporary Jazz styles will be explored. Admission by placement.

DANC 2241 (2)
DANCE COMPOSITION I
Introduction to the fundamental elements of dance composition, including Laban-based movement vocabulary, dynamics, motivation, gesture, spatial concepts, elementary phrasing,
abstraction and Motif Writing. Solo and small group studies. Emphasis on improvisation. Course will include visit to the Dallas Museum of Art. Required. **Prerequisite:** DANC 1242.

**DANC 2242 (2)**
DANCE COMPOSITION II
Generation of solo movement through improvisation, recognizing spontaneous structures, and working with stage space, groups, and inspiration from other media, including music. Required. **Prerequisites:** DANC 2241 and DANC 2361 or Instructor approval.

**DANC 2301 (3), 2302 (3)**
INTERMEDIATE BALLET
Further exploration of classical ballet. Previous experience in the study of classical ballet is required. Not for credit in the Dance major.

**DANC 2303 (3), 2304 (3)**
INTERMEDIATE MODERN DANCE
Further exploration of modern dance. Previous experience in the study of modern dance is required. Not for credit in the Dance major.

**DANC 2305 (3), 2306(3)**
INTERMEDIATE JAZZ DANCE
Further exploration of jazz styles. Previous experience in the study of jazz dance is required. Not for credit in the Dance major.

**DANC 2311 (3), 2312 (3), 2313 (3), 2314 (3), 2315 (3), 2316 (3), 2317 (3)**
BALLET II
Continuing exploration of classical ballet technique on the intermediate level with an emphasis on more complex port de bras, adagio, tourner, enchainement, and allegro batterie. Inclusive of pointe class, men’s class, and partnering class. **Prerequisite:** Admission by placement.

**DANC 2321 (3), 2322 (3), 2323 (3), 2324 (3)**
MODERN DANCE II
Continuing exploration of contemporary dance technique at an intermediate level with emphasis on more complex movement phrasing, rhythmic variation, and use of space. Admission by placement.

**DANC 2361 (3)**
DANCE THEORY AND PRACTICE WITH AN EMPHASIS ON LABAN MOVEMENT STUDIES
An introduction to established theoretical concepts and their practical application to the performance and creation of movement. Areas of concentration include: Somatics, Laban Movement Analysis, Motif Writing and Labanotation.

**DANC 2362 (3)**
DANCE NOTATION II
Continuing studies in Labanotation, including reading dance scores and working with computer applications for choreography. Inclusion of projects in documentation as opportunity allows. **Prerequisite:** DANC 2361.

**DANC 2370 (3)**
MOVEMENT AS SOCIAL TEXT
Investigation of ways in which movement and dance have meaning in different cultural, social, and historical contexts. Examinations of examples of dance in a cross-cultural context, encompassing both Western and non-Western dance forms will be included. Emphasis will be placed on the nature of movement, its unique properties, the ways in which it conveys meaning, and its relationship to culture and society.

**DANC 2381 (3)**
REPERTORY AND PERFORMANCE I
Rehearsal and performance of world dances and major works of ballet and modern dance repertory, with discussion of the choreographic structure of the dances, to develop performance interpretation. **Prerequisite:** Instructor approval.
DANC 2382 (3)  
REPERTORY AND PERFORMANCE II  
Rehearsal and performance of world dances and additional works of ballet and modern dance repertory, with discussion of the choreographic structure of the dances, to develop performance interpretation. Prerequisite: DANC 2381 or instructor approval.

DANC 3080 (0)  
ENSEMBLE PERFORMANCE III  
Rehearsal and public performance of existing repertory and/or original works. By audition. Departmental approval and administrative enrollment. Required. Prerequisite: DANC 2080.

DANC 3086 (0)  
EXPLORATIONS IN STYLE  
Explores a variety of dance forms to broaden exposure of students to styles and techniques beyond the foundation of the standing curriculum. Prerequisites: Junior or senior class standing and technique level placement of II or IV in the appropriate technique.

DANC 3216 (2)  
MEN'S BALLET TECHNIQUE  
Emphasis on the virtuosity specific to the male dancer in the balletic idiom. The class objective is to strengthen and develop the dancer to his utmost potential. Includes variations. Admission by placement.

DANC 3218 (2)  
WOMEN'S POINTE TECHNIQUE  
Emphasis on the virtuosity specific to the female dancer in the balletic idiom. The class objective is to strengthen and develop the dancer to her utmost potential. Includes variations. Admission by placement.

DANC 3231 (2), 3232 (2), 3233 (2), 3234 (2)  
JAZZ DANCE III  
Exploration of more advanced technique and styles of jazz dance, performance projection, individual style, characterizations, and musical theatre themes. Focus on retaining extensive combination sequences. Admission by placement.

DANC 3243 (2)  
DANCE COMPOSITION III  
Exploration of elements of choreographic form with emphasis on sequencing, balance, phrasing, transition, choreographic device and compositional structure. Introduces Life Forms software for choreography and uses videotape for self-analysis and critique. Opportunity for visits to the Meadows Museum for the study of form. Required. Prerequisite: DANC 2242.

DANC 3244 (2)  
DANCE COMPOSITION IV  
Synthesis, application and elaboration of previously introduced choreographic principles and concepts. Exploration of ethical issues and social responsibilities of the choreographer. Emphasis placed on collaborative, multidisciplinary, and community service projects. Areas for collaboration may include music, visual arts, video, spoken and written text, elements of design, and emergent technology. Required. Prerequisite: DANC 3243.

DANC 3311 (3), 3312 (3), 3313 (3), 3314 (3), 3315 (3), 3316 (3), 3317 (3), 3318 (3)  
BALLET III  
Continuing development of classical ballet technique on the advanced level with an emphasis on technical proficiency, musicality, and movement dynamics. May be inclusive of pointe class, men’s class, and/or partnering class. Prerequisite: Admission by placement.

DANC 3320 (3)  
DANCE AND DIGITAL TECHNOLOGY  
Dance and Digital Technology is a course tailored to dance majors interested in learning basic digital media skills that will enhance their work as dancers, choreographers, and artists in the
world. The course will cover image design for performance advertisement and programs, audio editing and creating a sound score for choreography, digital video editing and dance for camera, and creating a personal website with video reel and digital resume. Students will learn these skills in a hands-on environment and will be responsible for completing project-based assignments.

**DANC 3321 (3), 3322 (3), 3323 (3), 3324 (3)**
MODERN DANCE III
Continuing development of contemporary dance technique at an advanced intermediate level with emphasis on refining performance quality, depth of physicality, dramatic expression, and individual style. Introduction of repertory. Admission by placement.

**DANC 3354 (3)**
DANCE AND CAMERA
Instruction in basic camera and editing skills and techniques designed to broaden and empower the dancer’s understanding of the moving dance image on camera, and the ways this imagery may be modified and presented as digital media. A variety of modes of digital capture are covered, including single-camera archival, performer viewpoint, multicamera, and site-specific capture techniques. Students also learn basic nonlinear editing skills in support of creating a dancer/choreographer reel and digital portfolio. **Prerequisite:** Junior or senior standing.

**DANC 3374/CFA 3337 (3)**
The Evolution of American Musical Theater
This course examines the evolution of the American Musical Theater from its roots in minstrelsy, burlesque and vaudeville, to its adolescence in comic opera, operetta and musical comedy to its codification as musical theater. The first unit of the class examines the early forms of popular entertainment, the second unit looks at the development of the integration of dance, music and drama into the form we know as musical theater and the last unit examines the figures of the 20th century who refined this integration both on Broadway and in Hollywood.

**DANC 3381 (3)**
REPERTORY AND PERFORMANCE III
Rehearsal and performance of master works of choreography, with emphasis on refinement of detail, clarity of phrasing, expression, musicality, and versatility within a broad range of styles. **Prerequisite:** DANC 2382 or instructor approval.

**DANC 3382 (3)**
REPERTORY AND PERFORMANCE IV
Rehearsal and performance of additional master works of choreography, with emphasis on refinement of detail, clarity of phrasing, expression, musicality, and versatility within a broad range of styles. **Prerequisite:** DANC 3381 or instructor approval.

**DANC 4004 (0)**
PAS DE DEUX I
Introduction to the basic elements of partnering inherent in classical ballet. Emphasis on technical skills and classical style. Includes excerpts from classical repertory. Admission by invitation. **Prerequisite:** Instructor approval.

**DANC 4006 (0), 4106 (1)**
PAS DE DEUX II
Further exploration of the elements of partnering with an emphasis on more complex technical skills and stylistic versatility. Includes excerpts from classical repertory. Admission by invitation. **Prerequisite:** Instructor approval.

**DANC 4008 (0), 4108 (1)**
PAS DE DEUX III
Further exploration of the elements of partnering with an emphasis on more complex technical skills and stylistic versatility. Includes excerpts from classical repertory. Admission by invitation. **Prerequisite:** Instructor approval.
DANC 4045 (0), 4145 (1), 4245 (2)  
ADVANCED CHOREOGRAPHIC PROJECTS  
Individual directed studies in choreography with a culminating performance. Prerequisites: DANC 3244 and instructor approval.

DANC 4080 (0)  
ENSEMBLE PERFORMANCE IV  
Rehearsal and public performance of existing repertory and/or original works. By audition. Departmental approval and administrative enrollment. Required. Prerequisite: DANC 3080.

DANC 4081 (0)  
ENSEMBLE PERFORMANCE V  
Rehearsal and public performance of existing repertory and/or original works. By audition. Departmental approval and administrative enrollment. Prerequisite: DANC 4080.

DANC 4082 (0)  
ENSEMBLE PERFORMANCE VI  
Rehearsal and public performance of existing repertory and/or original works. By audition. Departmental approval and administrative enrollment. Prerequisite: DANC 4081.

DANC 4083 (0)  
ENSEMBLE PERFORMANCE VII  
Rehearsal and public performance of existing repertory and/or original works. By audition. Departmental approval and administrative enrollment. Prerequisite: DANC 4082.

DANC 4084 (0)  
ENSEMBLE PERFORMANCE VIII  
Rehearsal and public performance of existing repertory and/or original works. By audition. Departmental approval and administrative enrollment. Prerequisite: DANC 4083.

DANC 4086 (0)  
EXPLORATIONS IN STYLE  
Explores a variety of dance forms to broaden exposure of students to styles and techniques beyond the foundation of the standing curriculum. Prerequisites: Junior or senior class standing and technique level placement of III or IV in the appropriate technique.

DANC 4090 (0), 4190 (1), 4290 (2), 4390 (3)  
DIRECTED STUDIES  
Supervised projects and/or research in theoretical studies, inclusive of community service projects. Arranged. Prerequisite: Instructor approval.

DANC 4091 (0), 4191 (1), 4291 (2), 4391 (3)  
DANCE CAPSTONE  
Collaborative work and activities leading to the creation, preparation, and performance of a dance project. Required of all dance majors. Prerequisite: Restricted to dance majors only.

DANC 4104 (1)  
PARTNERING  
Introduction to the basic elements of partnering inherent in classical ballet. Emphasis on technical skills and classical style. Includes excerpts from classical repertory. Admission by invitation. Prerequisite: Instructor approval.

DANC 4210 (2), 4211 (2), 4219 (2)  
BALLET IMMERSIVE I, II, III  
Advanced ballet technique. May be taken as a stand-alone course or as an immersive supplement to Ballet III, Ballet IV, Men’s Ballet Technique, or Women’s Pointe Technique. Prerequisites: Junior or senior standing, Ballet III or IV placement, and instructor approval.

DANC 4212 (2), 4213 (2), 4214 (2)  
ADVANCED BALLET ELECTIVE  
Advanced ballet technique offering a transition from dance study to professional level work.
DANC 4216 (2)
MEN'S BALLET TECHNIQUE
Emphasis on the virtuosity specific to the male dancer in the balletic idiom. The class objective is to strengthen and develop the dancer to his utmost potential. Includes variations. Admission by placement.

DANC 4218 (2)
WOMEN'S POINTE TECHNIQUE
Emphasis on the virtuosity specific to the female dancer in the balletic idiom. The class objective is to strengthen and develop the dancer to her utmost potential. Includes variations. Admission by placement.

DANC 4220 (2), 4226 (2), 4229 (2)
MODERN DANCE IMMERSIVE I, II, III
Advanced contemporary dance technique. May be taken as a stand-alone course or as an immersive supplement to Modern Dance III or IV. Prerequisites: Junior or senior standing, Modern Dance III or IV placement, and instructor approval.

DANC 4221 (2), 4222 (2), 4223 (2), 4224 (2)
ADVANCED MODERN ELECTIVE
Advanced modern technique offering a transition from dance study to professional level work.

DANC 4230 (2), 4236 (2), 4239 (2)
JAZZ DANCE IMMERSIVE
Advanced jazz dance techniques and styles. May be taken as a stand-alone course or as an immersive supplement to Jazz Dance III or IV. Prerequisites: Junior or senior standing, Jazz Dance III or IV placement, and instructor approval.

DANC 4232 (2), 4234 (2)
JAZZ DANCE IV
Further exploration of advanced techniques and styles of jazz dance, performance projection, individual style, characterizations, and musical theatre themes. Focus on extensive combination sequences and jazz repertoire. Admission by placement.

DANC 4246 (2), 4247 (2), 4248 (2), 4249 (2)
ADVANCED JAZZ ELECTIVE
Advanced jazz technique offering a transition from dance study to professional level work.

DANC 4260 (2)
PILATES
A non-impact body conditioning method based on principles of abdominal and scapular stabilization. Introduction to the essential and intermediate mat work, which consists of non-weight bearing exercises. Designed to give the student an understanding of the principles and muscular emphasis behind the Pilates method. Proper alignment, full range of motion, and patterned breathing will be emphasized. Prerequisite: DANC 2160 or instructor approval.

DANC 4262 (2)
PILATES II
A continuation of the non-impact body conditioning method based on principles of abdominal and scapular stabilization. Introduction to the basic mat and reformer work, and variations with the magic circle (TM). Designed to give the student an understanding of the principles and muscular emphasis behind the Pilates method. Proper alignment, full range of motion, and patterned breathing will be emphasized. Prerequisite: DANC 4260 or instructor approval.

DANC 4312 (3), 4314 (3), 4316 (3), 4317 (3)
BALLET IV
Advanced ballet technique, offering a transition from dance study to professional-level work with an emphasis on technical proficiency, musical phrasing, stylistic variables, and individual interpretation. Admission by placement.
**DANC 4322 (3), 4324 (3)**
MODERN DANCE IV
Advanced contemporary dance technique, offering a transition from dance study to professional-level work. Admission by placement.

**DANC 4363 (3)**
KINESIOLOGY FOR DANCE
Exploration of basic anatomy and the human body in motion. Normal and deviated skeletal structures and muscular development are assessed in regard to movement efficiency, injury potential, and dance aesthetics. Required.

**DANC 4365 (3)**
BALLET PEDAGOGY
Analysis of ballet techniques, comparing the vocabulary and methods of the Russian, Italian, and French Schools. Emphasis on the literal translation of French terminology, class structure, and varied approaches to teaching classical ballet.

**DANC 4366 (3)**
DANCE PEDAGOGY: BALLET
Analysis of ballet techniques, comparing the vocabulary and methods of the Russian, Italian, and French Schools. Emphasis on the literal translation of French terminology, class structure, and varied approaches to teaching classical ballet.

**DANC 4370 (3)**
DANCE CRITICISM AND AESTHETIC
A practical introduction to writing about dance performance. Works of master critics are examined to gain a historical perspective and to become familiar with a variety of methodologies in analyzing dance texts. Emphasis placed on observation and writing skills. **Prerequisite:** DANC 2371 or 2372 and instructor approval.

**DANC 4373 (3)**
DANCE HISTORY I: BALLET
The development of ballet as a Western theatre art, from its roots in the French court to contemporary ballet in Europe and America. Emphasis will be placed on choreographic schools and styles as well as the consideration of the ballet aesthetic in a broader cultural context. Required.

**DANC 4374 (3)**
DANCE HISTORY II: MODERNISM
The development of modernism in dance from the turn of the century to the present. Emphasis will be placed on the evolution of choreographic schools and styles as well as the relationship of dance to the arts and humanities and to the culture in which it is created. Required **Prerequisite:** DANC 4373 or Instructor Approval.

---

**Film and Media Arts**

**Associate Professor** Sean Griffin, **Division Chair**

**Professor:** Rick Worland. **Associate Professors:** Kevin Heffernan, Derek Kompare, Carolyn Macartney, David Sedman. **Assistant Professors:** Lisa Kaselak, Mark Kerins.

The Division of Film and Media Arts offers students intensive training and close mentorship in the art of cinema and electronic/digital media, helping students develop their own artistic voice and vision. Production courses focus on fostering individual creativity and imagination while simultaneously developing technical skills (screenwriting, cinematography, editing, sound). History and critical studies courses expose students to the key artists and theorists of film and media, as well as to the various aesthetic movements that have developed across the globe. Students are also taught the business aspects of film/media, exposing them to how industrial
concerns affect technological and artistic choices, and preparing them to successfully negotiate their place in the industry upon graduation. As such, students are encouraged to take an internship in the professional sector to gain practical experience in the field and establish professional contacts.

The B.A. in film and media arts requires 33 credit hours; it is designed to prepare students for careers in professional media industries or for postgraduate work in film and media studies. The B.A. is also designed to allow time for significant study in another discipline, making room for double majors and multiple minors in other fields. A wide variety of courses in cinema and media history, theory and criticism provide extensive insight into these media as art forms and as vibrant social and cultural institutions. Courses that focus on the business of film, television and new media initiate students into the diverse aspects of these industries. Additionally, courses in production offer experience in writing, shooting, directing and editing film and video projects. Finally, a capstone course provides final preparation for either entrance into a career in the media industries or further graduate studies.

The B.F.A. in film and media arts requires 48 credit hours and emphasizes developing the unique creative voice of each student. The B.F.A. is designed to prepare students for careers in professional film/television/new media production and to develop their creative abilities in the art form. Courses in production offer experience in writing, shooting, directing and editing film and video projects. Courses that focus on the business of film, television and new media initiate students into the diverse aspects of the industries they plan to enter. Additionally, courses in cinema and media history and criticism provide a basic and necessary knowledge of these media as art forms and as vibrant social and cultural institutions. Finally, a capstone program culminates in a yearlong creation of a thesis film/media project.

**Instructional Facilities**

The Division of Film and Media Arts is located in the Umphrey Lee Center, which houses faculty offices, classrooms, audio, video and film production, and media support areas. Computer labs with a full suite of editing, audio and graphics software are available to majors seven days a week through ID card access; other facilities include a recording studio, an audio mixing suite, storage and equipment checkout, a seminar room, and production classrooms. The division also has screening classrooms equipped for film, video and DVD projection in the Owen Arts Center, and a shooting stage in McFarlin Auditorium.

**Admission and Degree Requirements**

To be admitted to the B.A. in film and media arts, a student must complete FILM 1301 and 1302 with a cumulative 2.750 or better GPA. Students transferring from other universities must have completed equivalent courses and obtained the equivalent GPA in those courses before they can be admitted to the major. Upon acceptance into the major, students are required to pass the following courses with a grade of C- or better to receive their degree: FILM 1304 and 2351.

To be provisionally accepted to the B.F.A. in film and media arts prior to matriculation at SMU, a student must submit a portfolio of film/video work, which will be reviewed by a faculty committee to determine acceptance into the B.F.A. program. Upon matriculation, a pre-admitted student must complete FILM 1304 and 2354 with a cumulative 2.750 or better GPA in order to be fully admitted into the B.F.A.
To be considered for acceptance into the B.F.A. program while in attendance at SMU, students must have completed FILM 1304 and 2354 with a cumulative 2.750 or better GPA, and they must submit a portfolio. Students transferring from other universities must submit a portfolio, and must have completed equivalent courses to FILM 1304, 2354 and obtained the equivalent GPA in those courses before they can be considered for admission to the major. Upon acceptance into the B.F.A., students are required to pass FILM 1301 with a grade of C- or better to receive their degree.

**Internships**

Upon attaining junior-level status (60 credit hours), qualified students are encouraged to pursue internships that enable them to work under the guidance of professionals in the motion picture, television, cable and other electronic media industries. Nonclassroom internship credit is limited to three credit hours taken as an elective on a pass/fail basis. Students must be a declared film and media arts major, must have taken FILM 1304, and must obtain permission from the division’s internship coordinator.

**B.A. Research Thesis**

B.A. students wishing to pursue a senior thesis project (FILM 5214) must identify a proposed research project and then apply to FILM 5214 the spring term before they plan to do the thesis project; specifically, applications are due by the end of the first school week after spring break. Details about what to include in the application packet are available in the department office. **Note:** Thesis registration should take place the final fall of a student’s SMU career, and application should take place the spring before that (i.e., for those graduating in May, application and registration will occur the spring term of the student’s junior year.

Applications will be reviewed by a faculty committee, and students whose proposals are accepted will be notified by the end of the spring term so they can move forward on the projects during the summer break. Applications for a senior thesis are competitive and only a small number of proposals will be accepted each year.

The ensuing fall, approved students will register for FILM 5214 and complete their projects largely independently, though with advice and help from their committees as necessary. Thesis students will be required to register for FILM 5199 either concurrently or, ideally, the spring following the thesis course, and they will present the finished project in FILM 5199. (Students may also choose to present an unfinished version of the work earlier in the term for feedback, but this does not replace the requirement to present the finished work.)

Each student registered for FILM 5214 in a given term will have, at most, until the end of the following term of that academic year to complete the proposed project to the satisfaction of his/her committee. This means thesis defenses should be scheduled no later than mid-April to allow time to address any issues or concerns raised by the committee at the defense.

**B.F.A. Thesis Film**

The B.F.A. degree requires enrollment in a yearlong thesis film course and completion of a senior thesis project. Therefore, all B.F.A. students must submit a thesis project preproduction proposal packet the spring term of their junior year; specifically, proposals are due by the end of the first school week after spring break. Details about what to include in the proposal packet are available in the department office.
Proposals will be reviewed by the faculty, and students will be notified about any potential problems that need to be addressed prior to registration in FILM 5311. Students not submitting proposals will not be allowed to register for this course or to shoot a thesis project.

The ensuing academic year, B.F.A. students will register for FILM 5311 in the fall, and for FILM 5212 and 5199 in the spring. Each senior B.F.A. student will be required to present his/her project as a work-in-progress in FILM 5199 for feedback, then presenting the finished project later in the semester after it has been approved by the committee.

Students registered for FILM 5212 will have, at most, until the second day of final exams that term to complete the proposed project to the satisfaction of their committees. This means thesis defenses should be scheduled no later than mid-April to allow time to address any issues or concerns raised by the committee at the defense.

Colloquium
The Division of Film and Media Arts sets aside a weekly time for all-department activities. FILM 5199 meets biweekly in this block. Attendance is required for all students enrolled in FILM 5199 and is optional for all other film and media arts students. This alternates with a biweekly film screening series in the same time block, where faculty will choose films, give a brief introduction and screen the films. Attendance at these screenings is not required for anyone but is open to all students (whether or not enrolled in FILM 5199).

Directed Studies
A directed study is a close collaboration between a professor and an advanced student with junior or senior standing who conducts a rigorous research or creative project that goes beyond the experience available in course offerings. The student must secure formal approval from the professor to undertake a directed studies project.

Departmental Distinction
Both B.A. and B.F.A. film and media arts majors with sufficiently high standing may graduate from the division with honors (i.e., with departmental distinction). All students who are qualified – 3.750 departmental GPA, 3.500 SMU GPA and 21 credits of film and media arts courses completed – will be informed by the division chair of their eligibility at the end of the fall term of their junior year. To attain the departmental distinction recognition, an eligible candidate must complete a thesis project through the FILM 5311, 5212/5199 or FILM 5214/5199 sequence, and successfully defend the thesis to his or her committee with a final grade of A; candidates must also maintain a 3.750 departmental GPA and 3.500 SMU GPA through graduation. Students should note that admission to FILM 5214 is competitive, and eligibility for departmental distinction does not guarantee acceptance into this course.

Class Attendance
Due to limited class space and enrollment pressures, a student who fails to appear on the first day or who fails to attend three consecutive class meetings during an academic term without establishing contact with the instructor may be administratively dropped from a course.
Bachelor of Arts in Film and Media Arts

Requirements for the Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UC/GEC Requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studies Requirements: FILM 1301, 1302, 2351, 4353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Production Requirements:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 1304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 2354, 3301, 3302, 3303, or 3308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industry Requirements (one from the following):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 3328, 3330, 3335, 3361, 3396, 4304, 4316, 4399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capstone Requirement:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 5214 (requires application, permission, and enrollment in FILM 5199) or 5315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film and Media Arts Electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Electives (hours vary as needed to meet University residency and degree requirements)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Fine Arts in Film and Media Arts

Requirements for the Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UC/GEC Requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studies Requirements:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 1301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least two from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 1302, 2306, 2332, 2344, 2351, 2362, 2364, 3300, 3310, 3314, 3352, 3353, 3355, 3359, 3375, 3395, 3397, 4351, 4353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industry Requirements:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 4316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least two from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 3328, 3330, 3335, 3361, 3396, 4304, 4399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMAE 3305, 3322, 3370, 3387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Production Requirements:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 1304, 2354, 3304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 3301, 3302, 3303, 3305, 3306, 3308, 3309, 3316, 3364, 3365, 3384, 3390, 3391, 4301, 4305, 4306, 4307, 4308, 4317, 4385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capstone Requirement:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 5311, 5212 (requires concurrent enrollment in FILM 5199), 5312, 5199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Experience: MSA 1001 or 1101 (B.F.A. pre-admits enroll their first term at SMU; current SMU students admitted to the B.F.A. enroll the first fall after their acceptance)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Electives (hours vary as needed to meet University residency and degree requirements)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Courses (FILM)

**FILM 1301 (3)**  
ART OF FILM AND MEDIA  
Introduction to the fundamental visual and audio techniques used in cinema, television, and emerging media to convey meaning and mood. Careful analysis of selected films, TV shows, and other media. Required of all majors.

**FILM 1302 (3)**  
MEDIA AND CULTURE  
Survey of the relationship between media and society. The technological, economic and legal aspects of the media industries will also be explored. Required of all majors and minors.

**FILM 1304 (3)**  
PRODUCTION 1  
Practical, comprehensive course in the fundamentals of video and audio production, covering cameras, microphones, lighting, shooting, editing, sound design, and outputting. Incorporates hands-on exercises, screenings, lecture, and group and individual video projects. Required of all majors.

**FILM 2306 (3)**  
HISTORY OF RECORDED MUSIC  
Connects major periods of recorded music to innovations in music hardware with special focus on the importance of music to the radio, television, cinema, and new media industries.

**FILM 2332 (3)**  
AMERICAN POPULAR FILM/TELEVISION  
In-depth examination of specific aspects of the American popular cinema, focusing upon questions of popular culture and ideology, of the historical development of styles and genres, and of the impact of the Hollywood film industry. Specific topics and films will vary from term to term.

**FILM 2344 (3)**  
HISTORY OF ANIMATED FILM  
This course provides a critical and historical overview of the development of the animated film from its origins in the 19th century to the present.

**FILM 2351 (3)**  
INTERNATIONAL FILM HISTORY  
This course provides an overview of the development of the cinema as a technology, as an art form, as an industry, and as a social institution beginning with the origins of the medium and tracing its major movements and configurations up to the present.

**FILM 2354 (3)**  
SCREENWRITING 1  
Introduces the language of screenwriting. Topics include the creative process of idea generation and what makes a story filmable; creating memorable and redeemable characters; the arc and transformation of story, including the setup, the question or conflict, the turning point, and the climax or ending; and the details of proper format and presentation. In application, students produce two short film scripts as their midterms and finals, and they gain an understanding of the characteristics of a good short film and the differences between shorts and feature scripts.

**FILM 2362/CFA 3362 (3)**  
DIVERSITY AND AMERICAN FILM: RACE, CLASS, GENDER AND SEXUALITY  
Historical survey of representations of race/ethnicity, class structure, gender and sexual orientation in American cinema, as well as the opportunities for minorities within the industry.

**FILM 2364 (3)**  
HISTORY OF CINEMA-TV COMEDY  
Survey of the development of comedy in the film and television, with an emphasis on a historical examination of comic films and TV shows and a theoretical analysis of the phenomena of humor and laughter.
FILM 3300 (3)
FILM AND TELEVISION GENRES
Examines questions of genre pertinent to film and/or television by focusing on various generic forms and their history. The specific genres under consideration will vary from term to term.

FILM 3301/ASPH 3390 (3)
EXPERIMENTAL CAMERA
Pushing the technical boundaries of cameras as capture devices, students experiment with the creative aesthetic possibilities therein (still and/or motion) and then draw from a variety of genres to create short, experimental films. Exploring diverse concepts such as storytelling, portraiture, documentary, poetry, and abstraction, students combine elements including still photography, animation, graphics, narration, sound effects, and original music to create motion picture media. Prerequisite(s): FILM 1304; or ASPH 1300, 1310; or instructor permission is available for students with a working knowledge of the camera (aperture, shutter speed, focal length) and a basic understanding of video editing. Students are required to have access to at least a digital still camera.

FILM 3302 (3)
CONVERGENT MEDIA
Explores the technical, legal, and practical requirements for creating cross-platform media, from preproduction through distribution. Also, covers crowdsourcing, projects distributed on the Web, and projects utilizing the interactive nature of the Web. The goal is to understand, at a fundamental level, how the Web works and all the components/tools that allow interactivity to happen. This course demystifies Internet and Web technology for nontechnical people.

FILM 3303 (3)
FILM ACTING
This class is designed for the director to understand the actor’s process. How performances are crafted from objectives, obstacles, substitutions, inner objects, beats, actions, and doings. A basic overview of these techniques is explored through monologue and scenes. The class concentrates on the unique circumstances given to the single-camera film actor: set etiquette (film crew breakdown, terminology), technical basics (the shots), blocking (hitting the mark), and general camera awareness (overlapping, cheating, matching). Also, the marketing needed to secure an acting job (headshots, agents and managers, auditioning, callbacks).

FILM 3304 (3)
PRODUCTION 2
Intermediate-level production course building on the lighting, camerawork, editing, and sound design skills and techniques learned in FILM 1304. The course focuses on developing an artistic vision and includes the basics of directing, preproduction, grip, double-system sound, set etiquette, and crewing. Students produce individual short narratives in addition to working together on an all-class project. Prerequisites: FILM 1304, 2354.

FILM 3305 (3)
MOS CAMERA
A focus on visual language and advanced camera and lens techniques. Each student makes a short film, shooting only nonsynchronous original material and concentrating on visual design through effective lens choice, mise-en-scène, location usage, and production design. The course covers prime lenses, exposure, latitude, color grading, and other camera-specific technologies, and provides hands-on experience with high-end camera equipment. Students gain a deeper understanding of how to use visual language to express their ideas. Prerequisite: FILM 3304.

FILM 3306 (3)
NONFICTION PRODUCTION
This course combines the history and practice of nonfiction field production. Hands-on demonstrations, screenings, readings, lectures, and discussions prepare students to produce and create a short documentary piece. Classes include an emphasis on research, preplanning,
and writing skills as integral components of video production. Students create a 5- to 10-minute documentary project on a topic of their choice. Prerequisite: FILM 3304.

**FILM 3308 (3)**
EDITING
This course on the creative art and craft of editing develops storytelling and rhythmic sensibilities through close study of films, critique and discussion of works in progress, and hands-on practice. Projects include short editing exercises, reworks of students’ own existing projects, and re-edits of others’ films. Prerequisite: FILM 1304.

**FILM 3309 (3)**
MULTICAM PRODUCTION
Multiple-camera shooting has long been a staple of such things as three-camera television shooting and live sporting events, but as cameras have gotten cheaper and more accessible, multicam has found a place in a vast range of applications. This class covers the variety of ways multiple-camera techniques are used and the advantages and disadvantages of each compared with each other and with single-camera shooting. The class produces several multicam projects covering a variety of content types and shooting styles. Prerequisite: FILM 1304.

**FILM 3310/CF 3390/WL 3310 (3)**
SCREEN ARTISTS
This course examines the questions of authorship pertinent to the cinema by focusing on the works of one or more film artists. The specific directors, producers, screenwriters, and other artists treated by the course will vary from term to term.

**FILM 3314 (3)**
COMICS: FROM PANELS TO SCREENS
Overview of comics, one of the most influential aesthetic forms of the past century, with emphasis on aesthetics (including genre), cultural history, and function as a media industry. Also analyzes the relationship between comics and other media forms, particularly film and TV.

**FILM 3316 (3)**
16MM PRODUCTION
A focus on visual language and 16mm film production techniques. Each student makes a short film, shooting only nonsynchronous original material. Covers use and operation of the Bolex 16mm film camera: incident light meter, fixed focal length lenses, film speeds, and color temperature ratings. Also, visual design through effective lens choice, mise-en-scène, location usage, and production design. Students gain a deeper understanding of how to use visual language to express their ideas. Prerequisite: FILM 3304.

**FILM 3328 (3)**
MEDIA MANAGEMENT
Explores the relationship between the theory and practice of broadcast and cable management with emphasis on legal and economic constraints on these media outlets.

**FILM 3330 (3)**
MEDIA SALES
Examines the contemporary world of electronic media sales. The goals are to combine strategic thinking with creative thought while keeping the target audience/client in mind.

**FILM 3335 (3)**
FILM EXHIBITION AND DISTRIBUTION
Examines contemporary practices in the distribution and exhibition of theatrical feature films, including the roles of audience survey techniques, booking, publicity, and advertising.

**FILM 3352 (3)**
AMERICAN FILM HISTORY
An overview of U.S. film history from the silent period to the present day. Emphasis on the genres, directors, cinematic techniques, and industrial factors that advanced the art of Hollywood and independent filmmakers.
FILM 3353 (3)
AMERICAN BROADCAST HISTORY
Focus on the history of American TV, with an emphasis on the industrial and sociocultural aspects of the medium’s development. Issues of race, gender, class, genre, sexuality, and national identity are studied in the context of significant television shows of the past and present.

FILM 3355 (3)
HISTORY OF DOCUMENTARY FILM AND TELEVISION
An overview of the development of the documentary mode in cinema and television, offering a survey of the nonfiction film and video provided by newsreels, training films, propaganda movies, wartime documentaries, and reality TV.

FILM 3359 (3)
NATIONAL CINEMAS
The social, economic, technological and aesthetic histories of cinema from various nations, and the concept of national cinema. Specific nations under consideration vary from term to term.

FILM 3361 (3)
MEDIA PROGRAMMING
Analysis of the development of program ideas and the research and strategies involved in programming media outlets.

FILM 3364 (3)
SCREENWRITING 2
The purpose of the class is to produce a first draft feature screenplay. Review of proper format and act structure leads to a more in-depth exploration of story, character, dialogue, scenes and scene sequencing, narrative devices, and the emotional payoff. Each student pitches his or her idea twice: the logline (short summary) pitch at the beginning of the term and the 10-minute room pitch at the end of the term. Work includes step outlines of each act, scene readings, and collective feedback, culminating in a fully realized first draft screenplay. Prerequisite: FILM 2354.

FILM 3365 (3)
ADVANCED SCREENWRITING WORKSHOP
Writing is rewriting. Every student is required to enter this class with a first draft feature length screenplay. In order to strengthen and deepen the story, students work on solidifying characters and giving them clear agendas and goals, fixing story problems, identifying the central conflict and serving it, getting dirty and killing the darlings – anything superfluous that doesn’t move the story forward – making the scene sequences work and satisfy, punching up dialogue, eliminating clichés, and working toward the final edit. Prerequisite: FILM 3364.

FILM 3375/CFA 3375 (3)
POST WAR EUROPEAN CINEMA: 1945–PRESENT
Presents an overview of postwar European cinema focusing on major films, directors, and national movements. Considers cultural and stylistic features that differ from Hollywood-genre models. (Summer Abroad)

FILM 3384 (3)
SOUND DESIGN AND RECORDING
Audio postproduction course focused on sound effect creation and artistic approaches to using sound over the course of an entire work. Covers microphone selection and placement, advanced recording techniques, routing in a studio, complex Foley and automatic dialog replacement, and tools for designing sound effects. Work includes individual and group sound design projects as well as written sound design plans. Prerequisite: FILM 3304 or MSA 3310.

FILM 3385 (3)
SOUND MIXING
Audio-driven course covering production and postproduction mixing and audio-related output and distribution considerations. Also, in-depth coverage of processors, cleanup, automation,
routing within Pro Tools, surround mixing for film, multichannel miking, and live routing techniques. May include topics such as stems, live mixing, and music mixing, depending on student and instructor interests. Prerequisite: FILM 3304 or MSA 3310.

**FILM 3390 (3)**  
TOPICS IN PRODUCTION  
Focus on a specific area of production. Subjects and prerequisites vary from term to term.

**FILM 3391 (3)**  
TOPICS IN POSTPRODUCTION  
Focus on a specific topic of film/video postproduction. Subjects and prerequisites vary from term to term.

**FILM 3395 (3)**  
TOPICS IN FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES  
Focus on a specific topic pertinent to film and media studies. May focus on film and/or television history, criticism, critical theory, etc. Topics vary from term to term.

**FILM 3396 (3)**  
TOPICS IN MEDIA INDUSTRIES  
Focus on a specific topic related to the business/industrial side of film and media. Subjects vary from term to term.

**FILM 3397 (3)**  
GENDER AND SEXUALITY IN MEDIA  
Focus on a specific topic related to gender and sexuality in film and media. Subjects vary from term to term.

**FILM 4125 (1), 4225 (2)**  
INTERNSHIP  
This course allows students to earn academic credit through practical experience gained by working in the professional media, either part-time during the fall or spring terms, or full-time during the summer. Students may take a maximum of three credit hours of internship. One hundred fifty hours of work per term is calculated as three credit hours. Internship credit is given on a pass/fail basis only. Prerequisites: Permission of instructor, upper division standing.

**FILM 4301/ADV 4397 (3)**  
TV AD CONCEPTING AND PRODUCTION  
Working collaboratively, students create and develop ideas for 30-second commercials for predetermined clients, complete all necessary preparation for producing these concepts, and shoot and edit them into finished ads. Focus is on real-world commercial-style production, emphasizing how to address clients’ specific needs while maintaining the creative elements of design and production. Completed ads are submitted to national and/or international advertising competitions and festivals. Usually offered during the January or summer term. Prerequisite: Instructor consent. Generally, students must have taken ADV 3395 and/or FILM 3304 beforehand, though in special cases exceptions may be made.

**FILM 4304 (3)**  
NEW MEDIA DISTRIBUTION  
Discusses the distribution and monetization of online video. Industry concepts such as measuring return on investment, identifying the major industry players in new media distribution, and sustaining an online filmmaking brand are framed within the contemporary, multiplatform video marketplace.

**FILM 4305 (3)**  
CINEMATOGRAPHY  
Cinematography is the articulation of motion picture language through the technical and aesthetic concerns of the lens, composition, lighting, visual design, camera movement, and point of view. Students explore each of these elements in theory and in practice to better develop their visual storytelling skills. Examination and analysis of art, print media, films,
videos, and TV shows is complemented by demonstration of and intensive hands-on practice with camera, lighting, grip, electric, and filtration. Prerequisite: FILM 3304.

**FILM 4306 (3)**
**INTRODUCTION TO ANIMATION**
Studies in traditional animation principles, including squash and stretch, timing and spacing, morphing, paths of action, overlapping actions, walk/run cycles, balance, and jumping. Introduction to character animation with class exercises in character acting, in both voice and movement, helps students translate performance into their animated characters. Students have opportunities to work with multiple methods of animation, including 2-D traditional hand drawn, Claymation, stop motion, and 2-D/3-D CGI software. Prerequisites: FILM 3304 and instructor consent.

**FILM 4307 (3)**
**INTRODUCTION TO 3-D ANIMATION**
An introduction to computer graphics with an emphasis on the popular software package Maya. Includes focus on the user interface, creating of 3-D geometry using polygonal techniques, materials and textures, kinematics, animation, and camera lighting techniques. This course explores the various aspects and fundamentals of computer graphics. Students gain an understanding of the workflow necessary to create 3-D imagery. Assignments employ students to combine a variety of techniques to become familiar with the computer animation production process. Prerequisite: Junior standing or higher.

**FILM 4308 (3)**
**POSTPRODUCTION VISUAL FX**
Studies in design concepts and application to broadcast graphics and visual special FX. Advanced green screen keying and compositing techniques, motion tracking, working within 3-D space, and setting up virtual cameras and lights using After Effects and Apple Motion. An introduction to 3-D design. Project based focusing on visual FX design and advanced key framing techniques for animating FX with final compositing into live-action footage. Prerequisites: FILM 3304 and instructor consent.

**FILM 4316 (3)**
**PRODUCERS SEMINAR**
Lectures and discussions by both faculty and guest speakers provide an overview of the basic business and legal aspects of film and television production.

**FILM 4317 (3)**
**FILM DIRECTING**
Covers all elements of the directing process, with specific emphasis on how the film director works with screen actors and captures actors’ performances to fit the director’s unique vision. Working from a script throughout the term, students learn script analysis, character outline, casting, rehearsals, and on-set direction. Students create a casting notice, hold auditions, and work with professional and/or student actors. Prerequisite: FILM 3304.

**FILM 4325 (3)**
**INTERNSHIP**
This course allows students to earn academic credit through practical experience gained by working in the professional media, either part-time during the fall or spring terms, or full-time during the summer. Students may take a maximum of three credit hours of internship. One hundred fifty hours of work per term is calculated as three credit hours. Internship credit is given on a pass/fail basis only. Prerequisites: Permission of instructor, upper division standing.

**FILM 4351 (3)**
**MAPPING MODERNISM: ARTISTIC COLLABORATIONS IN PARIS & MOSCOW 1890–1940**
FILM 4353 (3)
FILM AND MEDIA THEORY
Overview of major theoretical writings on cinema, TV, and new media (including the work of theorists such as Andre Bazin, Sergei Eisenstein, Laura Mulvey, and Christian Metz) and the application of various analytical approaches to specific texts. **Prerequisites:** FILM 1301, 2351.

FILM 4399 (3)
GLOBAL MEDIA SYSTEMS
Overview of contemporary globalized media industries, policies, and texts, with an emphasis on how cultural differences and similarities are represented, marketed, and contested in television, film, and other media forms. **Prerequisite:** FILM 2351 or instructor consent.

FILM 5110 (1), 5210 (2), 5310 (3)
DIRECTED STUDY
Independent study under the direction and supervision of a faculty member. A directed study is a close collaboration between the professor and an advanced student who conducts a rigorous project that goes beyond the experience available in course offerings. The student must secure written permission from the instructor and return a completed directed studies form to the division office before the start of the term during which the study is to be undertaken. **Prerequisites:** Junior standing and permission of instructor.

FILM 5199 (1)
PRESENTATION AND CRITIQUE
Students, faculty, and guests share creative and/or scholarly works in progress for discussion and constructive criticism. Meets biweekly. Graded pass/fail; absence or significant tardiness at more than two sessions results in a failing grade. All students are required to present work at least once over the course of the term. For those taking this as the completion of a thesis project begun in FILM 5211, 5214, or 5216, a passing grade requires completion of the thesis project to the satisfaction of the student’s faculty committee and subsequent presentation of the thesis project in this course. Requires instructor permission. May be taken up to twice for credit.

FILM 5212 (2)
THESIS FILM 2
A course centered on completing a high-quality senior thesis film using classes as a workshop to improve projects in the preproduction, production, and postproduction phases. This course is designed as the culmination of the production curriculum, providing a forum for putting the ideas, skills, and techniques learned throughout the curriculum into use on one ambitious piece. The student enrolled must be the director and primary creative force behind the project proposed (e.g., cannot propose to be the producer, writer, or director of photography for the film but not direct it). The thesis film must ultimately be defended to and approved by a faculty committee. **Prerequisite:** FILM 5311.

FILM 5214 (2)
RESEARCH THESIS
An advanced critical studies course in which students research, write, and defend a 10,000- to 15,000-word research paper, developed in consultation with a faculty adviser. The thesis is designed to synthesize interests and works that the student may have developed in previous critical studies courses, and to potentially serve as an essay for scholarly publication or for application to a graduate program in media studies. While the course is individually structured and highly self-directed, it also requires regular meetings with the thesis adviser. The thesis must ultimately be defended to and approved by a faculty committee. **Prerequisites:** Two 2000-level or above FILM critical studies courses, senior standing, and acceptance through a competitive application process.

FILM 5311 (3)
THESIS FILM 1
A course centered on completing a high-quality senior thesis film using classes as a workshop to improve projects in the preproduction, production, and postproduction phases. This course is
designed as the culmination of the production curriculum, providing a forum for putting the ideas, skills, and techniques learned throughout the curriculum into use on one ambitious piece. The student enrolled must come in the first day with director’s book in hand and be the director and primary creative force behind the project proposed (e.g., cannot propose to be the producer, writer, or director of photography for the film but not direct it). The thesis film must ultimately be defended to and approved by a faculty committee. Prerequisites: Completion of all other production requirements, senior standing, and acceptance through a competitive application process.

**FILM 5312 (3)**
**MEDIA CAREER PREPARATION**
Students prepare themselves to enter the professional media industry. Students refine and finish their existing film or video projects, enter their work into festivals, and create demo trailers of same. They also create business cards, develop their résumés, and create a professional website that incorporates the demo trailers of their work. Guest speakers and field trips to local film/video/audio facilities provide introductions and insight into the various areas of employment within the film industry. Fulfills the department’s capstone requirement. Prerequisites: FILM 3304 and one other 3000- or 4000-level production course.

**FILM 5314 (3)**
**THESIS**
Capstone history/criticism course. Prerequisites: Instructor consent and prior completion of all other history/criticism requirements.

**FILM 5315 (3)**
**CRITICAL STUDIES SEMINAR**
A high-level research seminar, with variable topics; check course listing each time it is offered. Fulfills department’s capstone requirement. Prerequisites: FILM 2351 plus at least one other 3000- or 4000-level critical studies course; non-majors need consent of instructor.

**Interdisciplinary Programs and Courses**

**Bachelor of Arts in Interdisciplinary Studies in the Arts**

**Associate Dean for Academic Affairs** Kevin Paul Hofeditz, **Program Director**

The major in interdisciplinary studies provides an opportunity for outstanding students to design programs that bring together multiple disciplines within the Meadows School of the Arts. Another option is to combine a discipline or disciplines housed in the Meadows School of the Arts with areas of study found elsewhere in the University for the purpose of exploring new forms of artistic expression or communication. Academically qualified students may explore the possibility of a specialized major with the program director. If the proposed plan appears to have merit, the program director will suggest faculty advisers who can provide further assistance in designing the program.

**Program Description**

Students with at least a 3.000 GPA in the first 24 term hours taken through enrollment at SMU are eligible to pursue the program.

The program consists of individually designed majors in the arts of at least 36 term hours, with a minimum of at least 24 term hours of advanced courses (3000 level or above). At least two-thirds of the courses that count toward the major must be taken in the Meadows School of the Arts. The program must satisfy all University-Wide Requirements and all other University and Meadows School graduation requirements. Students are responsible for fulfilling all prerequisites for courses taken.
This program is designed to allow exceptional students an opportunity to design an interdisciplinary program; it is not intended to be a way of avoiding divisional requirements. Certain Meadows courses are open only to majors or by audition. Admission to such courses is at the discretion of the faculty of the division in which such courses are offered.

The degree will be identified as a Bachelor of Arts. The transcript will refer to the major as “Interdisciplinary Studies in the Arts.” A note on the transcript will denote the specialization. Students intending to seek admission to graduate schools are encouraged to include at least 30 hours of a coherent set of courses in an identifiable disciplinary field.

**Administrative Procedures**

The Meadows Academic Policies Committee shall have the final authority to approve all specialized programs. A number of steps must be completed prior to declaring the major. In order to initiate discussion of a specialized major, a student must submit to the program director a preliminary plan of study in the form of a brief statement of goals and a course list made in consultation with appropriate faculty advisers.

1. If the program director approves the program, the student and the faculty advisers must form a supervisory committee with a minimum of three members. The supervisory committee will provide advice and guidance to the student. At least two members, including the chair of the committee, shall be resident members of the Meadows School faculty. The chair of the committee will normally be the faculty adviser.

2. The student will submit a formal plan of study to the supervisory committee. The plan of study must include a proposal for a special project such as a thesis, exhibiton or performance. Satisfactory completion (in the judgment of the supervisory committee) of this special project is a requirement. If the committee approves the plan, it must then be submitted to the program director, who will submit it to the Meadows Academic Policies Committee for approval.

3. Once approved by the Meadows Academic Policies Committee, the plan will be transmitted to the Office of the Meadows Associate Dean for Student Affairs. The plan of study normally should be submitted to the Meadows Academic Policies Committee for approval before the completion of 60 total term hours of coursework.

4. The chair of the supervisory committee and the program director will recommend candidates for graduation. The chair of the supervisory committee will certify that the required project has been completed to the satisfaction of the committee. The supervisory committee may recommend that the degree be awarded “with distinction” if the GPA in the courses required for the major exceeds or equals 3.500 and if the project is deemed excellent. The associate dean for Student Affairs will be responsible for verifying and certifying graduation requirements.

**Bachelor of Arts in Creative Computing**

**Associate Professor Ira Greenberg, Director, Center of Creative Computation**

Creative computing is a new, highly interdisciplinary major combining theory and methodology from computer science and engineering with aesthetic principles and creative practice from the arts. The program is rigorous in its interdisciplinary
integration, requiring students to pursue core coursework in both the Lyle School of Engineering and the Meadows School of the Arts. In addition, the program requires a capstone project and either a minor concentration or a second major. Study abroad is also recommended.

The major in creative computing crosses traditional disciplinary boundaries bridging not only divisions and departments but entire schools across the University; it does so in response to technological innovation, contemporary arts practices and demands of the global marketplace. An underlying principle at the philosophical core of the major is the integration of creative and analytical study and practice – championing an integrated “whole brain” approach. The major in creative computing enables students to consider problems from many angles and conceptual frameworks, integrating widely disparate approaches and practices.

The program’s breadth enables students to target many different segments and vocational opportunities within the digital economy, including software engineering, Web design, interactive design/development, mobile application development, 3-D modeling and animation, scientific visualization, social media, and many, many others. It is anticipated that opportunities will continue to increase for the foreseeable future, as the application of computation and digital processes continues to proliferate across all segments of the global economy.

Graduates of the program will

- Be fully literate in at least one major programming language (Java, C/C++, etc.) and a secondary scripting language (JavaScript, Python, etc.), and will be capable of developing a fully functional software project from concept through deployment, including platform integration, installation, debugging and maintenance.
- Have a conceptual, technical and aesthetic direction informing their creative development and research.
- Be capable of bridging multiple disciplines and synthesizing original, technology-driven solutions.
- Be equally comfortable and competent applying creative and computational methods, approaches and processes in solving problems.
- Be capable of working across multiple segments of the digital economy, in roles such as interactive designers/developers, software engineers, project managers, fine artists and entrepreneurs.

Admission to the program is competitive. Students must apply no earlier than the spring term of their freshman year, submitting a portfolio and statement of interest. A minimum overall GPA of 3.000 is required, as well as at least a 3.500 GPA in courses listed under “Computing Fundamentals” in the table below. Students are admitted to the major at the start of their sophomore year.

In consultation with the Center of Creative Computation director and an additional disciplinary specific faculty member, students will develop an independent project in creative computing. Projects may include an art installation, performance, original software (tool, library or application) or a scholarly article. It is expected that students will present their projects in a public forum.
### Requirements for the Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UC/GEC Requirements</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computing Fundamentals</td>
<td>varies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 1341 Principles of Computer Science I</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ASIM 2320 Art and Code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 1342 Programming Concepts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 2341 Data Structures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Creative Fundamentals                    | 9            |
| Three from the following: (Any 1000- or 2000-level courses in the Meadows School of the Arts may be substituted for up to 6 hours of the courses listed below, with adviser approval.) |
| ASCE 1300 Introduction to Ceramics       |              |
| ASDR 1300 Introduction to Drawing        |              |
| ASPH 1300 Basics of Photography          |              |
| ASPR 3300 Printmaking Workshop           |              |
| ASPT 1300 Introduction to Painting       |              |
| ASSC 1300 Introduction to Sculpture      |              |
| ENGL 2391 Introductory Poetry Writing    |              |
| ENGL 2392 Introductory Fiction Writing   |              |
| FILM 1301 Art of Film and Media          |              |
| FILM 1302 Media and Culture             |              |

<p>| Creative Computing                       | 21           |
| ASIM 1300 Creative Computation 1        |              |
| Six from the following:                 |              |
| ASIM 2305 Video and Image for Performance/Real-time Visual Manipulation |              |
| ASIM 3310 Computational Media Workshop  |              |
| (topic: International Digital Atelier)  |              |
| ASIM 3320 Physical Computing             |              |
| ASIM 5302 Intermedia Directed Studies   |              |
| ASPH 3304 Digital Tools                 |              |
| ASPH 3390 Experimental Camera            |              |
| CEE 5373 Introduction to CAD             |              |
| CSE 1319 Introduction to Digital Imaging |              |
| CSE 1331 Introduction to Web Programming |              |
| CSE 3345 Graphical User Interface Design/Implementation |              |
| CSE 5360 Introduction to 3-D Animation   |              |
| CSE 5382 Computer Graphics               |              |
| EE 1301 Modern Electronic Technology    |              |
| EE 1322 Survey of Electrical and Electronic Devices |              |
| EE 5390 Mobile Phone Application Programming |          |
| FILM 1304 Production 1                  |              |
| FILM 3309 Multicam Production            |              |
| FILM 3384 Film Audio                     |              |
| FILM 4304 New Media Distribution         |              |
| FILM 4308 Post-Production Visual FX      |              |
| FILM 4385 Advanced Sound Design          |              |
| MSA 3310, 3330 (topics: Creative Visualization or Synthesizing Nature) |              |
| MUTH 4310 Introduction to Electro-Acoustic Music |              |
| MUTH 4311 Advanced Topics in Music Technology |            |
| PHYS 3320 Physics of Music               |              |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3340</td>
<td>Computational Physics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1320</td>
<td>Musical Acoustics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 2275</td>
<td>Technical Theatre Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 2333</td>
<td>Technical Drawing for Theatre</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 3379, 3380</td>
<td>Computer-Assisted Design I, II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Math, Sciences and Engineering**

Any courses within the math, sciences or engineering disciplines may be substituted for up to 6 credit hours of the courses listed below, with adviser approval.

One from the following:

- MATH 3308 Introduction to Discrete Mathematics
- MATH 3353 Introduction to Linear Algebra
- PHYS 1313 Fundamentals of Physics

At least 6 credit hours from the following:

- CSE 2353 Discrete Computational Structures
- CSE 2240 Assembly Language
- ANTH 2315 Human Evolution
- ANTH 2363 Introduction to Archaeology
- BIOL 1303 Essentials of Biology
- BIOL 1305 Our Natural Environment
- BIOL 1308 Plant Biology
- BIOL 1401, 1402 Introductory Biology
- CHEM 1301 Chemistry for Liberal Arts
- CHEM 1303, 1304 General Chemistry
- GEOL 1301 Earth Systems
- GEOL 1305 Oceanography
- GEOL 1307 The Solar System
- GEOL 1308 Evolution and Life History
- GEOL 1313 Earthquakes and Volcanoes
- PHYS 1303 Introductory Mechanics
- PHYS 1304 Introductory Electricity and Magnetism
- PHYS 1314 The Physical Perspective
- PHYS 3305 Introduction to Modern Physics

**Advanced Engineering** (Any Lyle applied technology courses at the 3000 level or above, with adviser approval.)

- 9

**Advanced Arts**

Any Meadows studio or performance arts courses at the 3000 level or above, with adviser approval.

- 9

**Theory** (one from the following):

- ARHS 1332 Twentieth Century Art
- ARHS 3369 Contemporary Art: 1965–Present
- PHIL 1301 Elementary Logic
- PHIL 3363 Aesthetic Experience and Judgment
- PSYC 3310 Memory and Cognition
- SOCI 3345 Media Ethics and Gender

**Capstone**

- 3

**Minor or Second Major and Free Electives** (hours vary as needed to meet University residency and degree requirements)

- 122
**Minor in Creative Computing**

*Associate Professor Ira Greenberg, Director, Center of Creative Computation*

The minor in creative computing is highly interdisciplinary, championing a “whole brain” approach. Combining study, creative practice and research, students explore computing as a universal creative medium, integrating aesthetic principles and practices from the arts with analytical theories and processes from computer science and engineering.

**Requirements for the Minor**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Course Requirements:</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CSE 1341</strong> Principles of Computer Science</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or <strong>ASIM 1310</strong> Art and Code I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ASIM 1300</strong> Introduction to Creative Computation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Creative Computation</strong> (at least 9 hours from the following):</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ASAG 3360</strong> Color and the Visual Image</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ASIM 1310</strong> Art and Code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ASIM 1320</strong> Interactive Art and Performance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ASIM 3310</strong> Computational Media Workshop</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(topic: International Digital Atelier) (recommended course)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ASIM 3320</strong> Physical Computing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ASIM 5302</strong> Intermedia Directed Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ASPH 1310</strong> Introduction to Video</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ASPH 3304</strong> Digital Tools</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ASPH 3390</strong> Experimental Camera</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CEE 2372</strong> Introduction to CAD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CSE 1319</strong> Introduction to Digital Imaging</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CSE 1331</strong> Introduction to Web Programming</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CSE 1342</strong> Programming Concepts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CSE 3345</strong> Graphical User Interface Design/Implementation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CSE 5360</strong> Introduction to 3-D Animation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CSE 5382</strong> Computer Graphics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EE 1301</strong> Modern Electronic Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EE 1322</strong> Survey of Electrical and Electronic Devices</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EE 7390</strong> Mobile Phone Application Programming</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FILM 1304</strong> Production I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FILM 3309</strong> Multicam Production</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FILM 4385</strong> Advanced Sound Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FILM 3384</strong> Film Audio</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FILM 4304</strong> New Media Distribution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FILM 4308</strong> Postproduction Visual FX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MSA 3330</strong> (topics: Creative Visualization or Synthesizing Nature)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MUTH 4310</strong> Introduction to Electro-Acoustic Music</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MUTH 4311</strong> Topics in Electro-Acoustic Music</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PHYS 1320</strong> Musical Acoustics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PHYS 3320</strong> Physics of Music</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PHYS 3340</strong> Computational Physics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>THEA 2275</strong> Technical Theatre Laboratory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>THEA 2333</strong> Technical Drawing for Theatre</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>THEA 3379, 3380</strong> Computer-Assisted Design I and II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>THEA 4357</strong> Designing With Computers: Stage Production</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Requirements for the Minor (continued)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory (one from the following):</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 1332 20th-Century Art</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARHS 3369 Contemporary Art: 1965–Present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 2240 Assembly Language Programming/Machine Organization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 2353 Discrete Computational Structures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSE 3353 Fundamentals of Algorithms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3308 Introduction to Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3353 Introduction to Linear Algebra</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 1301 Elementary Logic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 3363 Aesthetic Experience and Judgment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capstone Project (determined by student’s major)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>19</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Minor in Fashion Media**

**Associate Professor** Camille Kraeplin, **Program Director**

The fashion media minor is an interdisciplinary program of study exposing students to fashion media coursework, preparing them for further academic study or workplace internships that combine their particular areas of interest.

### Requirements for the Minor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required:</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSA 3325/THEA 2319 Fashion, Media, and Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSA 4110 Fashion Media Project</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MSA 4125 Fashion Media Internship</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Theory (one from the following):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- ARHS 1333 Introduction to Visual Culture
- ARHS 3350 Modern Art and Media Culture
- CCJN 4360 Women and Minorities in Media
- PSYC 3371 Psychology of Women
- SOCI 3345 Media Ethics and Gender
- SOCI 3371 Sociology of Gender
- WGST 2322/CFA 3302 Women: Images and Perspectives

#### Visual Media Skills (one from the following):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- ADV 3391 Creative Production
  (advertising majors may substitute ADV 3390)
- ASPH 1300 Basics of Photography
- CCJN 2304 Basic Video and Audio Production
- FILM 1304 Production 1

#### Written Media Skills:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- CCJN 2103

One from the following:

- ADV 2374 Survey of Advertising
- ADV 4318 Interactive Advertising (advertising majors only)
- ARHS 3355 History of Photography II: 1940–Present
- ARHS 3367 History of Photography I: Origins–1940
- CCJN 2312 Reporting I
- COMM 2308 Strategic Communication
- CCJN 2302 Ethics of Convergent Media
- CCJN 2380 Digital Journalism
Interdisciplinary Programs and Courses

Requirements for the Minor (continued)  Credit Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capstone (one from the following):</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASPH 3330 Fashion Photography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCJN 3370 Fashion Journalism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 5304 Fashion Public Relations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

20

Minor in Graphic Design
Cheryl Mendenhall, Program Director

The graphic design minor provides a basic understanding and development of skills necessary for message design across various media. Topics and skill sets may include identity (logos, branding collateral material, packaging), digital (social, mobile, online media), publication (magazines, newspapers, books), and other areas of design. The minor is designed for students who wish to incorporate an interest in graphic design into their major coursework or to pursue further study in a variety of design disciplines.

Through this minor, students will demonstrate an understanding of the history of graphic design communication, demonstrate the visual and aesthetic skills needed to communicate design messages across media, apply production techniques and technologies to solve graphic design problems, create a design portfolio that includes both print and online collateral material, understand the interrelationship of graphic design to society, and develop a better understanding of graphic design in the various communication industries (advertising, journalism, public relations, publishing, etc.). The minor requires 21 term credit hours, distributed as follows:

Core Course Requirements:

- ADV 2310 or ASAG 1310 Word and Image/Art and Design: 1900–Present
- ADV 3360 Introduction to Graphic Design Studio (Prerequisite: ADV 3391)
- ADV 3391 Creative Production (Advertising creative track majors may use ADV 3390)
- ADV 4320 Typography (Prerequisites: ADV 3360, 3391; ASAG 1310)

9 term credit hours (at least 3 advanced) chosen from:

- ADV 4330 Logo and Trademark Design (Prerequisites: ADV 3360, 3391; ASAG 1310)
- ADV 4335 Publication Design (Prerequisites: ADV 3360, 3391; ASAG 1310)
- ADV 4360 Visualization of Information (Prerequisites: ADV 3360, 3391; ASAG 1310)
- ASIM 1310 Art and Code I
- ASIM 3310 Computation and Media Workshop

Advertising majors may count the following courses as electives:

- ADV 3385 Introduction to Creativity (Prerequisite: ADV 2374)
- ADV 4355 Advertising Art Direction (Prerequisites: ADV 2374, 3385, 3395)

Minor in the History of the Visual and Performing Arts
Melissa Murray, Program Director

The minor in the history of the visual and performing arts provides students with a broad multidisciplinary engagement with the arts in their historical contexts. Students must take six courses (18 hours) from the following list, with at least one course from each group and no more than two courses from any single group.

Art, art history, dance, film and media arts, music, and theatre majors may apply credits from the history sequence requirements of their respective majors toward this minor but must take at least 12 hours outside their discipline.
History of Art

**ARHS 1303** Introduction to Western Art I: Prehistoric Through Medieval

**ARHS 1304** Introduction to Western Art II: Renaissance Through Modern

**ARHS 1307** Introduction to Art History

**ARHS 1336** Rhetorics of Art, Space, and Culture: Ways of Knowing

Any art history course at the 3000 level or above

Music

**MUHI 1321** The Art of Listening

**MUHI 3301, 3302** Survey of Music History I and II

**MUHI 4350** Music in World Cultures

Dance and Theatre

**DANC 2370** Movement as Social Text

**THEA 3381, 3382** Theatre and Drama History I, II

Film History

**FILM 2351** International Film History

**FILM 2352** American Film History

**FILM 2353** American Broadcast History

**Minor in Intermedia Theory and Practice**

*Associate Professor* Debora Hunter, *Program Director*

The minor in intermedia theory and practice offers students an opportunity to maximize their creative potential in the current intermedia environment, focusing on media production techniques such as photography, video, music, digital media and creative computation. Based on a theoretical foundation, students customize their course of study to obtain division-specific production skills across a minimum of three disciplines to create intermedia artworks. Students bring their theoretical and practical knowledge together by working on an intermedia portfolio project at the culmination of the minor. Students who complete the minor will know how to pursue and even generate new opportunities in the current intermedia environment.

Except for MSA 4320, which must come last, courses may be taken in any order. A minimum grade of C- is required in the portfolio project class.

**Requirements for the Minor**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>MSA 1320</strong></td>
<td>Media Theory: Image, Text, and Sound</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Creative Practice</strong> (12 hours from the following list):</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADV 3391</strong></td>
<td>Creative Production for Noncreative Track</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADV 4196/FILM 4101</strong></td>
<td>TV Ad Concepting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADV 4297/FILM 4201</strong></td>
<td>TV Ad Production</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ASIM 1300</strong></td>
<td>Introduction to Digital Media</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ASIM 2315, 3315</strong></td>
<td>Video Art</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ASIM 1310, 3305</strong></td>
<td>Art and Code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ASIM 3320</strong></td>
<td>Physical Computing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ASPH 1300</strong></td>
<td>Basics of Photography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ASPH 2300</strong></td>
<td>Black-and-White Photography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ASPH 3303</strong></td>
<td>Color Photography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ASPH 3304</strong></td>
<td>Digital Tools</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CSE 1319</strong></td>
<td>Introduction to Digital Imaging</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CSE 5360</strong></td>
<td>Introduction to 3-D Animation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DANC 3321</strong></td>
<td>Video Dance Workshop</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Requirements for the Minor (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FILM 1304</td>
<td>Production 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 3306</td>
<td>Non-fiction Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 3316</td>
<td>16mm Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 3390</td>
<td>(topics: Experimental Camera or Convergent Media)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSA 3310</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Audio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSA 3330</td>
<td>(topics: Synthesizing Nature or Visualizing Data)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 4310</td>
<td>Introduction to Electroacoustic Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 4311</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Music Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERE 1010, 1110</td>
<td>POINT (Interdisciplinary) Ensemble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 2140</td>
<td>Lighting Running/Construction Crew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 2240</td>
<td>Lighting Practicum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 2311</td>
<td>The Art of Acting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 3312</td>
<td>Scene Study for Non-majors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 3313</td>
<td>Introduction to Design for the Theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSA 4320</td>
<td>Portfolio Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Credit Hours</strong></td>
<td><strong>18</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Interdisciplinary Course Offerings (MSA)

**MSA 1001/MSA 1101 (0)**
FACE: FIRST-YEAR ARTS COMMUNITY EXPERIENCE
A collaborative, cross-disciplinary exploration for students who are also enrolled in the foundational courses in art, dance, music, and theatre. Students meet collectively to build community, to explore a common currency among the arts, to take risks, to discover alternative models of practice, to understand the concept of artists as entrepreneurs, and to define personal goals for success. Note: Must be taken concurrently with ASAG 1300, or DANC 1244, or MUAS 1020, or THEA 1303. Grading on a pass/fail basis.

**MSA 1010 (0), 1110 (1)**
UNDERGRADUATE TEACHING PRACTICUM
Development of teaching and leadership skills through preparing lesson plans, leading discussion groups, assessing course presentations and coordinating/developing supplemental learning experiences. The corresponding course by the same professor is required as either a prerequisite or a corequisite. Students will spend a minimum of one hour per week preparing a lesson plan, one hour in discussion planning with the professor and one hour leading a discussion/listening group.

**MSA 1315 (3)**
MASS MEDIA AND TECHNOLOGY
An overview of technology as it applies to mass media in America, emphasizing the access of information via the Internet and World Wide Web. Topics include the expanding nature of technology, legal aspects, and the effects of technology on society.

**MSA 1320 (3)**
MEDIA THEORY: IMAGE, TEXT, AND SOUND
Introduces key tests of media theory – ranging from Plato’s The Allegory of the Cave to McLuhan’s Understanding Media – and explores issues that shed light on a wide range of images, objects, theatrical and musical works, dance, and films. Students learn the fundamentals of media theory and the foundation of intermedia arts. Lectures and discussion focus on formal and conceptual issues in the primary texts and the application of issues to different works.

**MSA 1350 (3)**
THE ARTS IN THEIR CULTURAL CONTEXT: THE CITY OF THE IMAGINATION
This course will introduce students to the way that the performing and visual arts are situated in their temporal, historiographic, geographic, and social contexts. The aim of the course is to
examine issues of both theory and practice in the individual disciplines (art, art history, cinema, dance, music, and theater) through readings that engage varied methodologies and through hands-on experiences with practitioners and scholars in Dallas.

**MSA 2051 (0), 2052 (0), 2151 (1), 2152 (1), 3351 (3), 3352 (3)**

**ARTISTS IN THE WORLD – THE TEACHING ARTIST AS CATALYST**

Introduces artists-in-training to the basic principles, practices and priorities of the artist as teacher in the community. Provides a foundation in any artistic discipline and for the most common kinds of education work that artists undertake, such as working with young people (in schools and other settings), teaching one’s art form, curriculum integration and in-depth residencies, creating artistically authentic programs with an education thrust, working in challenging situations, and working with adults in performance, educational and professional settings. Includes a project for students to design a program they can use in real world settings. It will include field observations, readings, written response and active participation and presentation. This is a two semester sequence. Students must take MSA 2051, 2151 or 3351 in order to enroll in either MSA 2052, 2152 or 3352. Completion of MSA 2052, 2152 or 3352 will make students eligible to apply for a competitive paid Fellowship in the following year. Consent of Instructor.

**MSA 2301 (3)**

**MEDIA LITERACY**

An exploration of the critical thinking skills necessary to understand and interpret modern media, both news and entertainment. Social networking and the Internet, the complexities of the 24-hour news cycle, celebrity news and infotainment, violence, media framing and bias are among the topics examined.

**MSA 2305 (3)**

**MEADOWS VIDEO PRODUCTION**

This course will teach students basic video production skills useful for any artistic or media field. Students will learn field production skills and nonlinear editing skills that will enable them to create video projects for multiple platforms, including the internet and television. Open to all students except Journalism majors and minors and FILM majors and minors.

**MSA 3101 (1), 3201 (2), 3301 (3)**

**DIRECTED STUDY IN THE ARTS**

Independent study in an interdisciplinary arts topic under the direction and close supervision of a faculty member of the Meadows School. **Prerequisite:** Instructor approval.

**MSA 3310 (3)**

**FUNDAMENTALS OF AUDIO AND SOUND**

Course provides a solid grounding in the concepts, techniques, and terms associated with audio across disciplines. Individual and/or group projects acquaint students with the basics of recording, editing, mixing/processing, and distributing audio projects; lectures and discussions on these and other areas, including listening practices, rights and fair use, etc., supplement this hands-on work with a broader perspective on sound.

**MSA 3321 (3)**

**VIDEO DANCE WORKSHOP**

Provides an opportunity for Meadows dance and film students to collaborate on the creation of a “dance for camera” video piece. Students will collectively conceive a concept, designate production roles, create a production plan and schedule, then choreograph/direct, shoot, and edit a short video dance. Workshop will conclude with a campus screening and students will be encouraged to submit the piece into student dance film festivals. **Prerequisite:** FILM 1304. Instructor approval required.

**MSA 3325/THEA 2319 (3)**

**FASHION, MEDIA, AND CULTURE**

Explores how and why people tell others who they are by what they wear, and what roles fashion magazines, blogs and other media play in that process. Examines fashion, media, and their
relationship to culture, with an emphasis on the contemporary designers and fashion editors who have shaped the modern fashion landscape. This course supports the fashion media minor. No prerequisites. (Note: THEA 2319 may take the place of this course.)

**MSA 3330 (3)**  
SPECIAL TOPICS  
Various topics determined by the instructor regarding studies in the arts.

**MSA 3369/CFA 3369 (3)**  
LONDON: EXPLORING REPRESENTATION OF THE PERFORMATIVE  
This course is based in the academic discipline of performance studies, which examines performance from a broad range of critical perspectives and includes the disciplines of history, anthropology, literary studies, gender studies, critical theory, and analysis of the act of performance itself. The intention is to use the city of London (and its environs: theatres, concert halls, sports arenas, exhibitions, museums, tourist attractions, fairs, markets, law courts, pubs, restaurants, etc.) as a template to engage the student with the vibrant dialogues between art, culture, and history that make it a thriving, multicultural city and an international melting pot.

**MSA 3390 (3), 3391 (3)**  
INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES IN THE ARTS – STUDY ABROAD  
Interdisciplinary topics in the performing, visual, and communication arts. (Study Abroad)

**MSA 4110 (1)**  
FASHION MEDIA PROJECT  
1-hour credit. Fashion media students collaborate to produce an interdisciplinary, professional-level fashion media product. May be completed in lieu of a fashion media internship. Permission of adviser required. Restricted to fashion media minors.

**MSA 4125 (1)**  
FASHION MEDIA INTERNSHIP  
Off-campus interdisciplinary internship in any area of the fashion media field during the regular term or summer. Graded pass/fail basis. Prerequisite: Restricted to fashion media minors.

**MSA 4320 (3)**  
INTERMEDIA PORTFOLIO PROJECT  
A theory-based, production-focused course that allows students to produce and exhibit intermedia artworks that make use of techniques of at least two divisions. A minimum of two advisers from two different disciplines must supervise the project. The program director may recommend specific advisers to the student. A minimum grade of at least C- in this class is required to earn the minor in intermedia theory and practice.

**MSA 5005 (0), 5101 (1), 5102 (1), 5103 (1), 5104 (1)**  
WORKSHOP: MICROCOMPUTERS IN THE ARTS

**MSA 5105 (1), 5205 (2), 5305 (3)**  
DIRECTED STUDY IN THE ARTS  
Independent study in an interdisciplinary arts topic under the direction and close supervision of a faculty member of the Meadows School. Prerequisite: Instructor approval.

**MSA 5301 (3)**  
DIRECTED STUDIES

**MSA 5302 (3)**  
DEVELOPING CBI FOR ARTS  
A course designed to provide students with skills in hierarchical, structure program design in BASIC computer language, including sound and graphic routines. Explores pedagogical approaches, using the computer, appropriate to the student’s art discipline.
MSA 5310 (3)
DIRECTED STUDY
Independent study under direction of an instructor.

MSA 5326/AMAE 4326 (3)
CULTURAL POLICY
This course provides an overview of policy analysis and practice of the cultural sector in its different areas (heritage, visual and performing arts, etc.) and perspectives. Specifically, the following issues will be analyzed: Historical and theoretical backgrounds of cultural policy; cultural policies in practice – stylized facts and geographical and political divergence at local, national and international level; evaluation of cultural policies and their socio-economic impact; culture, diversity and development; cultural access and arts education.

Journalism

Tony Pederson, Belo Foundation Endowed Distinguished Chair in Journalism

The world of journalism is changing fast. Once-divergent media forms are rapidly coming together in ways that make it essential for 21st-century journalism education to reflect the complexity of actual practice. Graduates must be prepared to function and lead in a new and changing environment. The Division of Journalism prepares students to succeed in this dynamic setting.

Majors will study multimedia journalism, including broadcast, print and online formats. They will learn professional skills that will enable them to adapt swiftly to a changing journalism environment. Content that is useful and interesting will have value regardless of the delivery system or systems of a particular era. For this reason, students also are taught the intellectual and theoretical skills they will need to help them interpret the world around them and understand the role of the media in society. They will graduate as clear, concise thinkers and writers.

Students may choose from two optional specializations: the minor in fashion media, detailed in the Interdisciplinary Programs section, and the William J. O’Neil program in business journalism, detailed below.

Instructional Facilities

The Division of Journalism is located in the Journalism Complex in the Umphrey Lee Center, which houses faculty and administrative offices, audio and video production, and media support areas. The main media content areas are a complete broadcast studio with control room and a convergence newsroom with computer equipment designed for production of multiplatform news content. Classrooms and conference rooms in the Journalism Complex are state of the art, with complete audio and video capabilities. All classrooms are equipped with the latest computers for each student.

The Journalism Complex is a secured area where journalism majors are permitted 24-hour access. The concept and design of the Journalism Complex promote the individualized instruction for which the Division of Journalism is known. Each student is encouraged to spend as much time as desired on highly specialized equipment to pursue projects and assignments in a professional media work environment.


Admission and Degree Requirements

Strong writing skills are essential to the student’s success in the division’s journalism curriculum and later in the profession of journalism. Students may enroll in journalism classes as first-year students. Those seeking permission to major in the Division of Journalism must have completed DISC 1312, 1313 (or equivalent). The student must earn a minimum GPA of 3.000 (B) between these courses. Essay and grammar, spelling, and punctuation tests must be successfully completed before students are allowed to declare journalism as a major or minor. Students must declare a journalism major or minor before taking CCJN 2313. Students transferring from other universities must have completed equivalent courses and obtained the equivalent GPA in those courses before they can be considered a major candidate in the Division of Journalism. The Journalism Division has a focus on and commitment to diversity, recognizing the need for diversity in media and communications in the 21st century.

Scholarships

Honors scholarships are awarded each year to outstanding students who intend to major in journalism. Other scholarships are available to journalism students through a variety of foundations and gifts to the division.

Honors Program

The honors program in journalism is highly selective. At midterm of the sophomore year, and again at midterm of the junior year, declared journalism majors with a GPA of 3.500 or better can apply to the honors program. All interested students, including those who have been previously awarded honors scholarships, need to apply for admission to the program. Those wishing to graduate with distinction in journalism must complete 12 hours of honors coursework within the Division of Journalism. Where specific honors sections are not offered in the Division of Journalism, students may work with individual professors to develop appropriate honors coursework within regular classes, subject to approval of the honors program director. Three hours must be in honors skills, three hours in honors topical studies and three hours in honors critical studies. In addition, seniors must complete CCJN 5308 as a directed study and produce an honors thesis. For further information, students should contact the honors program director, Division of Journalism, Meadows School of the Arts, 280 Umphrey Lee, Southern Methodist University, Dallas TX 75275. The honor society is separate from the honors program. At midterm of the senior year, the top 10 percent of the graduating class is invited for membership in Kappa Tau Alpha, the Journalism Mass Communication Honor Society.

The William J. O’Neil Program in Business Journalism

As global markets and fast-paced technological change buffet American workers, consumers, investors and companies, business has become one of the most important components of news. The O’Neil Program equips aspiring journalists with both the technical knowledge to understand often-complex business and economic issues and the journalistic skills to make those topics understandable and accessible to news audiences. And because an ability to follow the money is critical to many beats, the tools and techniques developed in this program will prepare students for
more sophisticated and insightful coverage of subjects ranging from national and local politics to technology, the entertainment industry and the environment.

This innovative interdisciplinary program includes courses in the Cox School of Business. In addition to the 37 credit hours required for the journalism major, students wishing to concentrate in business and finance journalism will complete either a second major in business, the 18-hour traditional minor in business administration, or the new 18-hour minor in business offered for non-Cox undergraduates, plus ECO 1311 and 1312. Students will put into practice what they are learning about business, financial markets and economics in advanced journalism classes and in the newsroom of a real-time website focusing on North Texas companies and the regional economy.

Admission to the program is subject to the approval of the faculty member who holds the O’Neil Chair in Business Journalism. Students studying in the program will be advised by this faculty member.

**Internships and Practica**

Upon achieving junior and senior status, students are encouraged to take on experiences that enable them to work under the guidance of professionals in the news industry (internships). Many on-campus activities also offer practical experience (practica), and students are strongly urged to take advantage of the opportunities available to them through both the Student Media Company, which publishes a daily newspaper and a yearbook, and the Journalism Division. Practica are taken for one credit hour at a time. Internships may be taken for one, two or three credit hours at a time, depending on the number of hours worked. A total of three credit hours of internships and practica may be counted toward a student’s degree requirements but may not be counted toward the required nine credit hours of electives within the division. Internships and practica are taken on a pass/fail basis only and are restricted to journalism majors and minors.

**Class Attendance**

Due to limited class space and enrollment pressures, a student who fails to appear on the first day of class may be administratively dropped from the class at the instructor’s discretion. Furthermore, students must comply with any more specific attendance policies spelled out in course syllabi; creation and enforcement of such policies are entirely at the instructor’s discretion. The division strives to keep class size small enough for individual attention, and large enough to ensure discussion and interaction among students. Very large enrollments will be limited and very small classes may be merged or canceled.

**Off-campus Programs**

**American University.** Through a cooperative program with American University in Washington, D.C., students have an opportunity to study in the nation’s capital as a part of the Washington Term Program. Students may complete up to six hours of journalism elective credit and internships, as well as courses in other disciplines. The program is restricted to journalism majors and minors.

**SMU-in-London.** SMU students can earn six credit hours by enrolling in the SMU-in-London communications program. Conducted each year during the second session of summer school, the program allows students to study in London, a hub for
international communications. Courses offered carry three credit hours. They do not require prerequisites, and they are designed to take full advantage of London’s importance as an international center. Students live in dormitories in London. As part of their international experience, students are encouraged to explore the culture and fine arts offerings of London and European countries on their own, as class schedules permit.

Programs of Study

The role of the journalist in today’s society has become increasingly complex and important because of a paradox: as the world shrinks amid the communication revolution, the journalist’s horizons and responsibilities have vastly expanded. The rapid development of converging media technologies means journalists of the 21st century must know more about the world and also be capable of working in a variety of new media. At the same time, the next generation of journalists must retain the core ethics and values of the craft. Journalism students will study multimedia journalism, learning the basic skills and conventions of broadcast journalism, print journalism and the emerging skill set needed to practice journalism on the Internet. The major requires 37 credit hours within the division. A total of 80 credit hours must be taken outside the division. At least 65 of these hours must be in the arts and sciences. The only exceptions for the 65 hours in arts and sciences allowed are for those students with a second major or minor in a field not related to arts and sciences. A second language capability of eight credit hours or its equivalent is required. Courses may be used to fulfill only one of the student’s divisional requirements (i.e., a student may not fulfill two divisional requirements with one course).

Note: All journalism majors must declare and complete a second major or a minor of their choosing. The fashion media minor does not meet this requirement.

Note: Only CCJN courses passed with a grade of C- or better will count for credit toward the major in journalism.

Bachelor of Arts in Journalism

Requirements for the Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements for the Degree</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UC/GEC Requirements</td>
<td>varies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism Core Curriculum:</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCJN 2103, 2302, 2304, 2312, 2313, 2380, 4316</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skills Requirement (one from the following):</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCJN 3357, 3358, 3360, 3362, 3365, 3382, 3385, 4310, 4384, 4385, 4388, 4390, 5306</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topical Studies Requirement (one from the following):</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCJN 3325, 4300, 4306, 4307, 4344, 4345, 4387, 4392, 4395, 4396, 5301, 5302, 5303, 5304</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical Studies Requirement (one from the following):</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCJN 3345, 3390, 3396, 4331, 4350, 4360, 4370, 4380, 4393, 4394, 4397, 5305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism Electives</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Language</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor or Second Major and Free Electives (hours vary as needed to meet University residency and degree requirements)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Minor in Journalism

The minor in journalism provides a basic understanding of the role of the news media in American society and an introduction to the basic skills necessary for the practice of the field.

Requirements for the Minor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCJN 2103</td>
<td>WRITING AND EDITING TUTORIAL AND LABORATORY</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCJN 2302</td>
<td>ETHICS OF CONVERGENT MEDIA</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCJN 2304</td>
<td>BASIC VIDEO AND AUDIO PRODUCTION</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCJN 2312</td>
<td>REPORTING I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCJN 2313</td>
<td>REPORTING II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCJN 2380</td>
<td>DIGITAL JOURNALISM</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCJN 3325</td>
<td>TECHNOLOGY REPORTING</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Courses (CCJN)

CCJN 2103 (1)
WRITING AND EDITING TUTORIAL AND LABORATORY
Introduction to basic journalistic writing for all media. Students review English grammar and punctuation, and become versed in Associated Press writing style. Combines an online tutorial with a required weekly lab. This course is required before students may enroll in CCJN 2312.

CCJN 2302 (3)
ETHICS OF CONVERGENT MEDIA
An exploration of the ethical issues that provide the foundation for all communication fields. These issues have become more complex as media and industries have converged. Topics include free speech, privacy, government regulation and censorship.

CCJN 2304 (3)
BASIC VIDEO AND AUDIO PRODUCTION
Offers students practical training in the fundamentals of broadcast communication. Students learn the basic techniques, including field production and editing, and control room and studio editing. 3 hours of lecture and one 1.5-hour lab per week. Prerequisite: CCJN 2103 or 2303.

CCJN 2312 (3)
REPORTING I
The division’s rigorous foundation writing and reporting course. Students gain critical skills needed to complete the major, including the fundamentals of gathering, documenting, organizing, and writing news stories in an accurate, fair, clear, and concise manner. 3 hours of lecture and one 1.5-hour lab per week. Prerequisites: CCJN 2103 or 2303; 2302.

CCJN 2313 (3)
REPORTING II
Builds on the foundation of Reporting I. Students learn to analyze information quickly and accurately while applying critical thinking skills. Introduces students to the basics of broadcast writing. Three lecture hours and one 1 1/2 hour lab per week. Prerequisite: CCJN 2312. Restricted to majors and minors only.

CCJN 2380 (3)
DIGITAL JOURNALISM
Students study the convergence of traditional media as they apply to new communication technologies and produce multimedia Web sites that incorporate photography, videography, audio and graphics. Prerequisite: CCJN 2304, 2312.

CCJN 3325 (3)
TECHNOLOGY REPORTING
Helps journalists of tomorrow understand complex technologies like the World Wide Web in a way that will allow them to foresee the impact of those technologies on U.S. society, culture, and way of life. Offered periodically. Prerequisite: CCJN 2312.
CCJN 3345 (3)
MASS MEDIA IN GREAT BRITAIN, POLITICS, PIN-UPS, AND PROPAGANDA
Explores the interaction between power, politics, and mass media in Great Britain; the history of the media in Great Britain; the health (or lack thereof) of mass media today and its impact on politics and popular culture; and how journalists report the news abroad and in the United States. Daily assignments include examination of newspapers and broadcast and Internet news available in the U.K. Students write papers based on visits to renowned sites such as the British Library and the Imperial War Museum. British journalists, scholars, and foreign correspondents present guest lectures. Final class projects that include papers and class presentations involve group studies in specialized areas of British media. (SMU-in-London program only.)

CCJN 3357 (3)
PHOTOJOURNALISM
Training in the techniques and execution of digital photojournalism including computer processing of images. Students will learn to produce digital photojournalism and have the opportunity to generate photographic images for the division’s convergence website. Three lecture hours and one 1.5-hour lab per week.

CCJN 3358 (3)
NEW MEDIA NEWS
Focuses on using new media presentation methods and design skills to produce new forms of communication for news outlets. Three lecture hours and one 1.5-hour lab per week. Prerequisite: CCJN 2380.

CCJN 3360 (3)
COMPUTER ASSISTED REPORTING
Emphasizes a hands-on approach through the gathering and organizing of computerized data. Students learn techniques for locating, retrieving and verifying information from electronic sources including libraries, research institutions, government documents, databases, court cases and experts. Prerequisite: CCJN 2313. Restricted to majors and minors only.

CCJN 3362 (3)
MAGAZINE WRITING
Introduces the diverse world of magazines. Students study exceptional magazine feature writing (profiles, narratives, analytical pieces, etc.) and practice feature magazine reporting and writing to prepare for professional work in the industry. Prerequisite: CCJN 2313. Restricted to majors and minors only.

CCJN 3365 (3)
INVESTIGATIVE REPORTING
Intensive introduction to the art of generating original news ideas about issues of public significance; developing critical news judgment; unearthing often difficult-to-access information; and organizing the information into focused, well-documented, and compelling stories. Prerequisite: CCJN 2313. Restricted to majors and minors only.

CCJN 3370 (3)
FASHION JOURNALISM
Intensive training on reporting and writing for journalism outlets with a focus on fashion. Coursework includes producing spot news and short fashion features for student media. Field trips to meet with Dallas fashion writers and other fashion media professionals. Prerequisite: CCJN 2103 or 2303.

CCJN 3382 (3)
FEATURE WRITING
Emphasizes the conceptual and technical skills needed to develop one’s own voice, to bring a literary quality to one’s journalism, and to produce professional-level descriptive pieces and features for various media. Prerequisite: CCJN 2313. Restricted to majors and minors only.
CCJN 3385 (3)
BROADCAST I
Builds on skills learned in CCJN 2304, with more emphasis on deadline-driven, original, campus-based reporting and broadcast producing. Students learn how to assign coverage; to enterprise original story ideas; and to write cogent broadcast stories and turn them in on deadline using video, and/or set debriefs, as well as Web components. Convergence laboratory required. Prerequisites: CCJN 2304, 2312.

CCJN 3390 (3)
LITERARY JOURNALISM
Students explore and analyze nonfiction through roundtable discussion, book reviews and creative writing. Course requires heavy reading with an emphasis on books and essays of the last 100 years. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.

CCJN 3396 (3)
HISTORY OF JOURNALISM
The story of how American journalism became what it is today. The course emphasizes the people and events that transformed the media from the colonial printer into 21st century media conglomerates. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.

CCJN 4101 (1), 4102 (1)
JOURNALISM PRACTICA
Students work in on-campus media positions. A maximum of 2 credit hours may be earned and counted toward degree requirements. Offered on a pass/fail basis only. Prerequisites: Junior standing and permission of adviser. Restricted to majors and minors only.

CCJN 4125 (1), 4225 (2), 4325 (3)
INTERNSHIPS IN JOURNALISM
Internship credit for off-campus work in the field during the regular term or in the summer. Students are limited to a total of 3 credit hours for internships. These hours will not count toward the 9 hours of required elective credit in the division. Offered on a pass/fail basis only. Prerequisites: Junior standing and permission of adviser. Restricted to majors and minors only.

CCJN 4300 (3)
BROADCAST NEWS SEMINAR
A small group of selected students conduct an in-depth study of current events, examining and analyzing issues and producing sophisticated TV programming. Prerequisite: CCJN 3385.

CCJN 4302 (3), 4303 (3), 4304 (3), 4305 (3)
WASHINGTON TERM DIRECTED STUDIES
Students study and practice journalism in the nation’s capital. Restricted to majors and minors only.

CCJN 4306 (3)
BUSINESS AND JOURNALISM
An intensive introduction to business, financial markets, and economics, combined with practice in reporting and writing about these complex topics. This course gives aspiring business journalists the tools to make business information understandable and accessible to news audiences. Offered periodically. Prerequisite: CCJN 2312.

CCJN 4307 (3)
BUSINESS NEWS SEMINAR
Builds upon the skills and insights gained in CCJN 4306. Combines close reading and analysis of business coverage with detailed exploration of how to gather and understand financial and economic information. Also, intensive practice in reporting and writing business stories. Prerequisite: CCJN 4306. Restricted to journalism majors and minors only.
CCJN 4310 (3)
EDITORIAL/OPINION WRITING
Examines the role of opinion writing in American journalism and teaches techniques that will help students develop clear and effective editorials and columns on a range of topics. The course emphasizes critical thinking and writing skills. Prerequisite: CCJN 2313. Restricted to majors and minors only.

CCJN 4316 (3)
COMMUNICATION LAW
An exploration of the historical and philosophical bases for freedom of expression. Practical applications of the law – in such areas as libel, censorship, access, privacy, obscenity, copyright, and government regulations – that affect broadcasting, advertising, and the press. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.

CCJN 4326 (3)
WASHINGTON TERM INTERNSHIP
Internship opportunities in the nation’s capital. Restricted to majors and minors only.

CCJN 4331 (3)
CURRENT ISSUES IN THE NEWS
Encourages students to think critically about important issues in journalism today, acquaints them with the classic writings and ideas that have shaped modern journalism, and identifies the key concepts that have formed recent journalism criticism. The goal is to teach communications majors to become more creative problem-solvers as professionals, and more critical as media consumers. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.

CCJN 4344 (3)
SPORTS JOURNALISM
Emphasizes the particular narrative style and newsgathering techniques of sports stories and coverage. Students will learn how to interview sports personalities and compose stories relating to the competitive events and social issues surrounding the world of sports. Prerequisite: CCJN 2313. Restricted to majors and minors only.

CCJN 4345 (3)
MEDIA AND POLITICS
Increases students’ understanding of political and elections processes so they can evaluate and practice political journalism. Covers campaigns, governance, analysis of media coverage, and practical application. Prerequisite: CCJN 2312.

CCJN 4350 (3)
HUMAN RIGHTS AND THE JOURNALIST
Students analyze human rights issues affecting the world today and how both U.S. and international media cover these issues. The course examines topics such as the role images play in conveying the harsh truth of any human rights story, and how everything from new media formats to shrinking budgets is changing the way journalists who cover these stories do their job. This course is offered periodically. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.

CCJN 4360 (3)
WOMEN AND MINORITIES IN THE MEDIA
Examines the impact and representation of women and minorities in the mass media from historical and critical perspectives. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.

CCJN 4370 (3)
LAW AND ETHICS IN A HIGH-TECH WORLD
Encourages students to investigate the real and possible boundaries in cyberspace among open and closed systems of code, commerce, governance, and education, while examining the rela-
tionship of law and ethics to each. Students engage with a wide spectrum of Internet issues, including privacy, intellectual property, antitrust concerns, content control, and electronic commerce. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.

**CCJN 4380 (3)**
OBJECTIVITY AND BIAS
Identifies the various forces that critics say bias the news media and looks for evidence of these biases in media products. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.

**CCJN 4384 (3)**
BROADCAST II
Furthers the foundation established in CCJN 3385. The curriculum emphasizes deadline-driven, off-campus beat reporting and broadcast producing. Students learn how to plan original story ideas, including investigative and long-form pieces. Convergence laboratory required. CCJN 4300 highly recommended before taking this course. Prerequisites: CCJN 2313, 3385. Restricted to majors and minors only.

**CCJN 4385 (3)**
GRAPHICS AND DESIGN
Introduction to the principles and processes associated with visual design. Students examine the roles of visual design as both a tool and a medium of communication and cultural production. Assignments include creating, altering, editing and processing images; conceptualizing, formatting, analyzing and refining typography; and preparing materials for production and publication, utilizing one or more media. Three lecture hours and one 1 1/2-hour lab per week. Prerequisite: CCJN 2312.

**CCJN 4387 (3)**
ARTS BEAT
Students gain experience in a convergence class in reporting on arts and entertainment and writing reviews, etc. The course includes sessions with local critics and experts in various areas of arts and literature. Prerequisite: CCJN 2313. Restricted to majors and minors only.

**CCJN 4388 (3)**
PRINT DESIGN AND EDITORIAL DECISION-MAKING
The fundamentals of newspaper layout and design, including an emphasis on news selection, decision-making, and publication trends. 3 lecture hours and one 1.5-hour lab per week. Prerequisite: CCJN 2312.

**CCJN 4390 (3)**
ADVANCED WEB MASTERY
Builds on the online journalism skill sets of students and trains them to create dynamic online news packages that leverage the flexibility on the Internet in order to increase the public’s understanding of news stories. Students learn how to create their own websites, how to use technology to assist in newsgathering, and how to unleash their creativity in online presentations. Convergence laboratory required. Prerequisite: CCJN 2380.

**CCJN 4392 (3)**
JOURNALISM AND RELIGION
Introduces students to the basics of the world’s major religions and describes how journalists should cover faith-based organizations and interview religious leaders. Prerequisite: CCJN 2313. Restricted to majors and minors only.

**CCJN 4393 (3)**
CIVIL RIGHTS IN THE MEDIA
Prior to the 1950s, the mainstream press was one of the major obstacles to African-American progress. But during the civil rights movement, the media became a primary force in helping
African Americans achieve equal rights. The course explores how and why this revolutionary change took place. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.

**CCJN 4394 (3)**
**MEDIA EFFECTS**
A critical study of how mediated messages influence behavior, attitudes, and feelings within a society. Surveys historical research efforts to examine effects on individuals, groups, and institutions. Also, explores contemporary social critiques in the American mass media. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.

**CCJN 4395 (3)**
**PUBLIC AFFAIRS REPORTING**
Emphasis on skills required for the reporting of news emanating from governmental bodies or politics. Prerequisite: CCJN 2313. Restricted to majors and minors only.

**CCJN 4396 (3)**
**INTERNATIONAL REPORTING**
Prepares students to work as foreign correspondents by helping them understand international production processes. Students profile current American correspondents who work in foreign countries, comparing their work to those of their contemporaries. Students also engage in newsgathering assignments to encourage them to publish on matters of international interest. Prerequisite: CCJN 2313. Restricted to majors and minors only.

**CCJN 4397 (3)**
**JOURNALISM IN LATIN AMERICA**
Provides students with an understanding of the practice of journalism in Latin America. Students profile specific regions, examining the historical, political, economic, cultural, ethnic, and even geographical differences, to better understand the issues that affect the struggle for freedom of the press. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing.

**CCJN 5110 (1), 5210 (2), 5310 (3)**
**DIRECTED STUDY**
Independent study under the direction and supervision of a faculty member. In close collaboration with the instructor, the student conducts a rigorous project that goes beyond the experience in course offerings. Written permission from the instructor is required, and a completed directed studies form must be filed with the Division of Journalism before the start of the term during which the study is to be undertaken. Prerequisites: Junior standing and permission of instructor. Restricted to majors and minors only.

**CCJN 5301 (3), 5302 (3), 5303 (3), 5304 (3)**
**TOPICS IN JOURNALISM**
Provides a study and discussion setting for an issue or topic of current interest in the journalism profession. Offered on an irregular basis, depending on the significance and timeliness of the topics to be studied.

**CCJN 5305 (3)**
**TOPICS IN CRITICAL STUDIES**
Provides a study and discussion setting for a critical media studies issue. Offered on an irregular basis, depending on the significance and timeliness of the topics to be studied.

**CCJN 5306 (3)**
**TOPICS IN JOURNALISM PRACTICE**
Provides an introduction to new, cutting-edge areas of journalism practice. Offered on an irregular basis, depending on the significance and timeliness of the topics to be studied.

**CCJN 5308 (3)**
**HONORS THESIS**
Students research and write a thesis examining an aspect of or an issue in the field of journalism. Required for all students wanting to graduate with an honors degree in journalism. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. Restricted to majors and minors only.
Music

Professor Samuel S. Holland, Director

Alan Wagner, Associate Director for Student Affairs


Admission

In addition to meeting University admission criteria, entering undergraduate students intending to major in music must audition prior to matriculation. Auditions assess a prospective student’s previous experience and potential for success in the intended major. Entering students intending to major in composition must submit a portfolio of original compositions and pass a performance audition. Both the Division of Music and the University must accept the candidate in order for him or her to be classified as a music major. Information regarding auditions may be obtained by writing to the Office of the Associate Director for Student Affairs of the Division of Music. In decisions regarding advanced placement, the Division of Music considers transfer credits and AP test results. Departments reserve the right to give additional tests to determine the most appropriate placement in any course sequence.

Nondegree students are those applicants for admission who wish to be enrolled in University courses for credit but are not intending to pursue an SMU degree program. Nondegree students are admitted through the Office of the Registrar’s nondegree credit studies area and are eligible to register in day and evening classes for which they have satisfied prerequisites and received departmental approval. Admission as a nondegree-seeking student does not qualify a student as a degree applicant. The presence of nondegree students in courses or ensembles may not displace an opportunity for a degree-seeking music major.

Facilities

Concert performances are presented in Caruth Auditorium, a 490-seat concert hall, the 168-seat Robert J. O’Donnell Lecture-Recital Hall, and the Dr. Bob and Jean Smith Auditorium in the Meadows Museum. Opera productions are presented in the 392-seat Bob Hope Theatre. The Jake and Nancy Hamon Arts Library houses an
inspiring collection of more than 110,000 books and scores, more than 31,000 audio and video recordings, and more than 100,000 items in special collections of research materials such as the Van Katwijk Music Collection.

Facilities available to music students include 45 newly renovated practice rooms in the Jeanne R. Johnson Practice Complex.

The electronic keyboard laboratory, used for class instruction in piano, theory and improvisation, is equipped with Yamaha 88-key digital pianos; an MLC 100 Communications Center; and a variety of sequencers, tone modules and software applications.

Student recitals and faculty and ensemble performances are digitally recorded and mastered to a CD that is acceptable for auditions, competitions and archival purposes.

The Group and Individual Music Therapy Clinics, connected by an observation room, offer student therapists opportunities for clinical practicum experiences under faculty supervision.

The Division of Music maintains an inventory of 30 Steinway grand pianos, three harpsichords and eight pipe organs, including a celebrated three-manual 51-stop tracker organ built by C.B. Fisk and located in Caruth Auditorium.

The Electronic Music Studio is a comfortable, multitrack, MIDI and digital audio facility featuring hardware and software on a Macintosh platform. The studio is well equipped to support algorithmic composition, interactive performance, synthesis, sampling, sequencing, signal processing, video post scoring and digital recording with stereo, quad and 5.1 surround monitoring.

**Act of Enrollment**

By the act of enrolling in the Meadows School of the Arts Division of Music for participation in a music course – whether as a music major, music minor or through elective study – and in consideration of the right to participate in such course, the student 1) acknowledges his or her willingness to accept and comply with the standards and policies set forth in the Division of Music Handbook, the Graduate Supplement to the Division of Music Handbook, and all other University rules and regulations; 2) assigns to the University the exclusive right to use the proceeds from any curricular or extracurricular promotional, publicity or entertainment activities associated with the course, including but not limited to photographs, television, recordings, motion pictures, concerts and theatrical productions, and any right the student may have to receive any royalties and/or other sums that may be due to the student from such activities; 3) releases the University, its trustees, officers, agents, employees and assigns from any obligation to pay any proceeds, royalties and/or other sums that may be due to the student in connection with the course; and 4) agrees, on request of the University, to periodically execute all documents necessary to acknowledge the assignment and release set forth herein.

**Specific Music Requirements**

During the second year of study, each premusic major or transfer student must apply for upper-division degree/major status. The Office of the Associate Director for Student Affairs of the Division of Music reviews applications.

All full-time music majors are required to enroll for MUAS 1010 each term of residence, for which they will receive a grade of Pass or Fail. Minors are required to
enroll for four terms. To complete the requirements of the course and receive a passing grade, majors must attend a minimum of 10 recitals each term (minors, six each term), in addition to those in which the student is participating for credit. A grade of Incomplete may be awarded by the associate director in case of illness or other reason based on student petition.

All music majors, with the exception of guitar, piano, organ, composition and music therapy, are required to enroll in one large ensemble (wind ensemble, orchestra or choral ensemble) each term of residence. Wind and percussion students are required to enroll for both Meadows Symphony Orchestra and Meadows Wind Ensemble at the discretion of the directors. Exemptions may be granted by written approval of the ensemble director and the applied faculty in an area. Transfer students will not be exempted from the large ensemble requirement based on transfer credits.

All second-year students are expected to present one solo performance in general recital, departmental recital or master class each term. Performance majors are required to perform at least one piece in public that represents each style period in which solo music was composed for the student’s instrument (including voice). This is meant to encourage performance of contemporary works, including music written during the student’s lifetime.

The Division of Music requires attendance at all scheduled class meetings, lessons and ensemble rehearsals. The instructor determines the extent to which absences affect a student’s grade. Students should become thoroughly acquainted with the class attendance policy established by their teachers and ensemble directors. Instructors are not obligated to make special arrangements for any student to accommodate an absence. All reasons for absence should be submitted to the instructor in advance. Failure to do so may result in a student being dropped from a course with a grade of WP (before the calendar deadline to drop) or receiving a grade of F for the course.

All undergraduate music majors must receive a minimum grade of C- in all courses specified in the major. The major consists of all courses listed in the student’s degree plan with the exception of UC/GEC courses, free electives and coursework in a minor or second major. Students must retake major courses in which a grade below C- is received. A course may be repeated only once.

**Bachelor of Music in Performance**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirements for the Degree</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UC/GEC Requirements</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAS 1020 (all performance majors: one enrollment fall term of first year)</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAS 1010 (all performance majors: each term of residence except fall first year)</td>
<td>0 0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 1129, 1130, 1229, 1230, 2129, 2130, 2229, 2230</td>
<td>12 12 12 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 3350</td>
<td>3 3 3 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH Elective (at the 3000 level or above)</td>
<td>3 3 3 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUHI 1202, 3301, 3302</td>
<td>8 8 8 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUHI Elective (at the 4000 level or above)</td>
<td>3 3 3 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Requirements for the Degree (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Orch</strong></td>
<td><strong>Organ</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PERB 1131, 1132, 2131, 2132 (or 1233, 1234)</strong></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Private Studies 3200</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MURE 3101, 4201</strong> (instrumental recitals)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MURE 3001, 4101</strong> (voice recitals)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MUCO 3208</strong> (choral) or <strong>3209</strong> (instrumental)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PERE Choral Ensemble (each term of residence)</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PERE Large Ensemble (orch: ea term of residence)</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PERE Chamber Ensemble</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PERB 3116</strong> Contemporary Music Workshop</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(vocalists may substitute <strong>MREP 5210</strong>)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**For Orchestral:**
- **MPED 4305 or 4308** (MPED 4303 is required for guitar majors)
- One from **MREP 5130, 5140, 5150, 5160, 5170** (two terms)

**For Organ:**
- **MPED 5114**
- **MUAC 2101, 2102**
- **MUHI 4320, 5207**

**For Piano:**
- **MREP 4114, 4115**
- **MUAC 2101, 2102**
- **MUAC 3100** (three terms)
- **MUPD 4125, 4126, 4396, 4397**
- **PERB 1001** (each term course is offered)
- **PERB 1011, 1012**

**For Voice:**
- Second Language (two terms)
- **MPED 5216**
- **MPED 5217** (or two additional terms of **PERB 2117**)
- **PERB 2117 or PERE 4150** (two terms)
- **PERB 2106, 2108, 2107, 2109**
- **VOIC 3015, 3116, 4017, 4118**
- **Music Electives**
- **Community Experience:** MSA 1001 or 1101
- **Free Electives** (hours vary as needed to meet University residency and degree requirements)

| Credit Hours | 122* | 122* | 122* | 122* |

* GEC students are required to complete a minimum of 124 term credit hours (orchestral, organ) or 125 term credit hours (piano, voice), and are exempt from three hours of Perspectives and an additional three hours of either Perspectives or Cultural Formations.

Guitar majors follow the orchestral instruments curriculum and are required to take only four credits of large ensemble. Percussionists take 16–20 credits of applied study. Elective hours are reduced accordingly.

Piano majors may earn an emphasis in piano pedagogy by substituting MUPD 5325, 5326 for MUPD 4125, 4126.
### Bachelor of Music in Composition

#### Requirements for the Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>UC/GEC Requirements</strong></td>
<td>varies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAS 1020 (one enrollment fall term of first year)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAS 1010 (each term of residence except fall of first year)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 1129, 1130, 1229, 1230, 2129, 2130, 2229, 2230</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 3350, 4300, 4310, 5360, 5370</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 3200 or 3300</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSA 3310</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUHI 1202, 3301, 3302</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUHI 1231, 1232, 2131, 2132 (or 1233, 1234)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Studies 3200 or 3100</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MURE 4201</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUCO 3208 (choral) or 3209 (instrumental)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERE/PERB Ensemble: (must include two terms of large ensemble and one term of PERB 3116)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Music Electives

- **Music Electives**: 4
- **Community Experience: MSA 1001 or 1101**: 0–1

**Free Electives** (hours vary as needed to meet University residency and degree requirements)

**Total**: 122

---

* GEC students are required to complete a minimum of 125 term credit hours and are exempt from three hours of Perspectives and an additional three hours of either Perspectives or Cultural Formations.

Each year, students are expected to organize at least one performance of an original work (completed in their studies) in a general/studio recital or another appropriate venue or medium, such as a film score, incidental music, a dance collaboration or an electronic music installation.

Attendance at regularly scheduled composition seminars is expected of all students enrolled in private composition study; failure to attend will be reflected in the grade given for composition.

### Bachelor of Music in Music Therapy

#### Requirements for the Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>UC/GEC Requirements</strong></td>
<td>varies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAS 1020 (one enrollment fall term of first year)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAS 1010 (each term of residence except fall of first year)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 1129, 1130, 1229, 1230, 2129, 2130, 2229, 2230</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUHI 1202, 3301, 3302</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERB 1131, 1132, 2131, 2132 (or 1233, 1234)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERB 1103, 1104</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAS 5152 or PERB 2113; MUAS 5153</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Studies 3200 or 3100</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MURE 3001 or 3101 (optional)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUCO 3208 (choral) or 3209 (instrumental)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERE Ensemble</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 1120, 1320, 3211, 3212, 3213, 3214, 3141, 3142, 3143, 3144, 4340, 4341, 4144, 4145, 4141, 4142</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Music

Requirements for the Degree (continued)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Music Electives (may include MURE 3101 optional recital)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Experience: MSA 1001 or 1101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 2351 and PSYC elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Electives (hours vary as needed to meet University residency and degree requirements)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* GEC students are required to complete a minimum of 125 term credit hours and are exempt from three hours of Perspectives and an additional three hours of either Perspectives or Cultural Formations.

Students with a concentration in voice, percussion or guitar must substitute music electives for the corresponding technique class.

Students completing this program of study may add a minor in psychology with nine additional psychology credits.

Students receiving an artistic scholarship must enroll in PERE ensemble each term as assigned by the director/conductor.

Students majoring in music therapy have two junior-level performance options: 1) to present a minimum of one solo performance in general recital each term of the junior year or 2) to present a half recital of 30 minutes.

Before enrolling for internship MUTY 4144, the student must meet the following conditions:

1. Completed all course, practicum and preclinical work.
2. Demonstrated good physical health and emotional stability.
3. Achieved functional competency on piano, guitar, percussion and voice.
4. Achieved a cumulative GPA of 2.500 and a 2.750 in all music therapy courses.

The Bachelor of Music degree in music therapy is approved by the American Music Therapy Association. Successful completion of this program entitles the graduate to take the national board examination in music therapy administered by the Certification Board for Music Therapists. The official designation by the board is MT-BC, the nationally accepted credential of qualified music therapists.

Bachelor of Music in Music Education (Teacher Certification*)

Requirements for the Degree  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UC/GEC Requirements varies varies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAS 1020 (one enrollment fall term of first year)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAS 1010 (each term of residence except fall of first year)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 1129, 1130, 1229, 1230, 2129, 2130, 2229, 2230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 5330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUH 1202, 3301, 3302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERB 1131, 1132, 2131, 2132 (or 1233, 1234)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Studies 3200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Requirements for the Degree (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>MUCO 3208, 3210 (vocal) or 3209, 3211 (instrumental)</strong></td>
<td>4 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PERE Large Ensemble</strong> (each term of residence)</td>
<td>5 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PERE Chamber Ensemble:</strong></td>
<td>1 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keyboard principals may substitute <strong>MUAC 2101 or 2102</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocalists may substitute large ensemble <strong>PERB 3116</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MUAS 2149, 5152</strong></td>
<td>2 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Instrumental: <strong>MUAS 5146, 5147, 5148, 5149, 5150, 5151, 5153, 5154</strong> (optional for strings), 5155</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Vocal or Keyboard: <strong>MUAS 5146 or 5147, 5148 or 5149, 5150 or 5151, 4230; MPED 5216</strong> (keyboard may substitute <strong>MUAS 5153</strong>)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MUED 2250, 3330</strong></td>
<td>5 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MUED 3331</strong> (instrumental) or <strong>3332</strong> (vocal/keyboard)</td>
<td>3 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PERB Diction</strong> (choose any two of the following: <strong>PERB 2106, 2108, 2107, 2109</strong>)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EDU 2350, 5327, 5349</strong></td>
<td>9 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community Experience: MSA 1001 or 1101</strong></td>
<td>0–1 0–1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Free Electives</strong> (hours vary as needed to meet University residency and degree requirements)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>122** 122**</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Additional requirements for teacher certification:*

(Selected teaching: Select any two with adviser approval: **EDU 5363, 5364, 5373, 5374**)

Successful completion of the state TExES examination

** Additional GEC students are required to complete a minimum of 124 term credit hours, and are exempt from three hours of Perspectives and an additional three hours of either Perspectives or Cultural Formations. **

After the completion of 60 hours of coursework, including the music theory sequence, music education students must successfully undergo an upper-division review before enrolling in upper-division coursework. The senior major should present one solo performance in general recital. Prior to student-teaching certification, students must complete 45 clock hours of field experience in early childhood through grade 12 schools.

Students should arrange to take both portions of the state-mandated Texas Higher Education Assessment before their student-teaching term. Registration for the TExES Pedagogy and Professional Responsibilities Test requires approval of the Department of Teaching and Learning of the Annette Caldwell Simmons School of Education and Human Development. Students are not eligible to apply for state certification until successful completion of the TExES examination, all degree requirements and student-teaching hours.
Student teaching, in addition to being subject to the eligibility requirements published by the Department of Teaching and Learning, must be approved by the Music Education Department, and must follow successful completion of all methods (MUED) and techniques (MUAS) courses. Student teaching is considered a full-time endeavor, with no daytime coursework or concurrent ensemble assignments.

**Dual Degree in Performance and Music Education**

Students who meet degree candidacy criteria in both performance and music education can pursue dual degrees in these fields. If begun by the second or third term, the second degree can usually be achieved with a range of nine to 17 additional credits (approximately one term) through careful selection of electives and curricular planning. Students considering these plans should consult their adviser and the department heads as early as possible in their academic program.

**Bachelor of Arts in Music**

**Requirements for the Degree**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UC/GEC Requirements</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUAS 1020 (one enrollment fall term of first year)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAS 1010 (each term of residence except fall of first year)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 1129, 1130, 1229, 1230, 2129, 2130, 2229, 2230</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 1202, 3301, 3302</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH Elective (3000 level or above) or MUHI elective (4000 level)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERB Class Piano</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Studies 3200 or 3100 (eight credits required/14 credits maximum) (or composition in combination with private studies)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERE Ensemble (minimum four terms)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Electives (may include senior project)*</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meadows Elective/Corequirement</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Experience: MSA 1001 or 1101</td>
<td>0–1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Electives (hours vary as needed to meet University residency and degree requirements)</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Of the 11 music elective credits, a minimum of three credits must be music classes from the 3000 level or higher, selected from the following areas: MPED, MPSY, MUAS, MUED, MUTH, MUHI, MUPD, MUTY. Multiple one- or two-credit electives may be taken in place of a three-credit elective.

The B.A. degree is intended to serve students combining a music degree with interests in one or more of the following: a broad liberal arts education, the possibility of exploring the interdisciplinary relationship of music coursework to coursework in other areas of the Meadows School and the University as a whole, a dual degree, a minor, preparation for medical school or law school, preparation for graduate study in music, participation in the SMU Honors Program, or a term or summer of study abroad.

**Minor in Music**

The minor is designed to meet one of the following objectives:

1. A course of study in music with sufficient breadth and depth to satisfy the artistic aspiration of students from any major who have some background and experience in music, or
2. An alternative to the rigorous course of study required for the major in music for those students who do not aspire to a musical career.

Acceptance criteria for the minor include a successful audition or composition portfolio review and a theory/aural skill assessment prior to enrollment in private lessons or the theory sequence. The ability to read music is required. Musicianship (MUTH 1129, 1130, 2129, 2130) must be taken concurrently with the corresponding offering of written music theory (MUTH 1229, 1230, 2229, 2230). In any given term, private study will be approved only if the student is enrolled for at least one other course (not including MUAS 1010) required for the minor. Approval is required for study beyond four credits. Ensemble participation is encouraged.

Requirements for the Minor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 1129, 1229</td>
<td>Musicianship and Music Theory I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTH 1130, 1230</td>
<td>Musicianship and Music Theory II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUHI 1202</td>
<td>Introduction to Music in World Societies</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUHI 3301, 3302</td>
<td>Survey of Music History I and II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Study (in instrument, voice or composition; typically 1 credit hour per term)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAS 1010</td>
<td>Recital (attendance for four terms)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(see the Division of Music Handbook for course requirements)

18

Music Courses Open to All University Students

The following courses are open to all students from any field of study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PERB 1103/1104, 1203/2203, 1205/2205/3205, 1206/2206, 2113/2114/2313</td>
<td>Performance Classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERE 1010/1110, 1011/1111, 1012/1112, 1013/1113, 1014/1114, 1015/1115, 1017/1117, 1018/1118, 1019/1119, 3020/3120, 3073/3173</td>
<td>Ensembles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUAS 1323, 5320, MUHI 1321, 2310, 3339, 3340–41, 4350, 4355/CFB 3355, MUTH 4310</td>
<td>Other Music Courses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Courses

Private Studies

The following subject prefixes will be used to designate private study in the specific instrument or in voice. Section numbers, which indicate the specific teacher with whom the student should enroll, are listed in the schedule of classes for each term.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Prefix</th>
<th>Instrument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSSN</td>
<td>Bassoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELL</td>
<td>Cello</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAR</td>
<td>Clarinet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBBS</td>
<td>Double Bass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUPH</td>
<td>Euphonium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRHN</td>
<td>French Horn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLUT</td>
<td>Flute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRHN</td>
<td>French Horn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GUIT</td>
<td>Guitar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HARP</td>
<td>Harp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harpsichord</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TROM</td>
<td>Trombone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRPT</td>
<td>Trumpet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuba</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VLA</td>
<td>Viola</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIOL</td>
<td>Violin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOIC</td>
<td>Voice</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Music Pedagogy (MPED)

MPED 4184 (1), 4284 (2), 4384 (3)
DIRECTED STUDY – PEDAGOGY
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

MPED 4303/PERB 4303 (3)
GUITAR PEDAGOGY
Prepares guitarists for studio teaching. Offered fall term of odd-numbered years.

MPED 4305 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO INSTRUMENTAL PEDAGOGY
Prepares instrumental private teachers for studio teaching. Fall term.

MPED 4308 (3)
STRING PEDAGOGY I
A survey of methods, materials, and curriculum for teaching strings at the beginning level. Focus on the philosophical, psychological, and developmental bases of string study. Review and evaluation of current educational materials. Additional topics include current trends, history of string education, and pedagogical situations. Prerequisites: Proficiency on a string instrument as a major, or techniques courses equivalent to MUAS 3146, 3147, or permission of instructor.

MPED 4309 (3)
STRING PEDAGOGY II
A survey of methods, materials, and curriculum for teaching strings at the beginning level. Focus on the philosophical, psychological, and developmental bases of string study. Review and evaluation of current educational materials. Additional topics include current trends, history of string education, and pedagogical situations. Prerequisites: Proficiency on a string instrument as a major, or techniques courses equivalent to MPED 4308, or permission of the instructor.

MPED 5114 (1)
ORGAN/HARPSICHORD PEDAGOGY
A survey of teaching materials and pedagogical methods, both historical and modern, for organ and harpsichord students. Class projects include compilation of graded repertoire lists and preparation/presentation of a supervised private lesson. Fall term of even-numbered years.

MPED 5216 (2)
VOCAL PEDAGOGY I
Vocal techniques useful to the singer, studio voice teacher, and choral director. Vocal acoustics, breathing, and laryngeal function are studied. Fall term. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

MPED 5217 (2)
VOCAL PEDAGOGY II
Teaching strategies and philosophies, diagnosis of vocal problems, stage deportment, vocal repertoire, and ethics for teachers. Students gain practical, supervised experience in teaching.

Music Psychology (MPSY)

MPSY 5340 (3)
ACOUSTICS OF MUSIC
Acoustical foundations of music. Topics covered include basic acoustics, acoustics of musical instruments and voice, room and auditorium acoustics, acoustical principles of sound systems, and psychoacoustics. 3 hours of lecture and one lab period (MPSY 5340 - N10) per week.

Music Repertoire (MREP)

MREP 4114 (1), 4115 (1)
PIANO REPERTOIRE
A broad survey of piano literature, including lectures and performances by the students enrolled. Performance styles and practices of every historical period are emphasized.
MREP 5030 (0), MREP 5130 (1)
GUITAR REPERTOIRE
Individual instruction in a master-class setting where students perform their solo repertoire.

MREP 5040 (0), 5140 (1)
ORCHESTRAL REPERTOIRE – WOODWINDS

MREP 5050 (0), 5150 (1)
ORCHESTRAL REPERTOIRE – BRASS

MREP 5060 (0), 5160 (1)
ORCHESTRAL REPERTOIRE – STRINGS

MREP 5070 (0), 5170 (1)
ORCHESTRAL REPERTOIRE – PERCUSSION

MREP 5209 (2)
CLASSICAL AND ROMANTIC SONG LITERATURE
An overview of song literature from the Classical and Romantic periods. Students prepare repertoire for performance in class and make presentations on topics of specialized interest. Lectures focus on specific developmental trends such as the genesis of the song cycle, the evolution of the piano accompaniment in the 19th century, and links between poets and composers.

MREP 5210 (2)
20TH CENTURY SONG LITERATURE
A survey of repertoire and performance practices of song literature from the 20th century. Provides a general knowledge of the literature, to acquaint students with performance notational practices, and to develop the musical skills necessary to perform this literature.

Accompanying (MUAC)

MUAC 1102 (1)
TECHNIQUES OF INSTRUMENTAL ACCOMPANYING
Acquaints pianists with the various skills associated with accompanying and familiarizes them with some of the instrumental repertoire. Spring term.

MUAC 2101 (1)
TECHNIQUES OF VOCAL ACCOMPANYING
A course designed for pianists to acquaint them with the various skills associated with accompanying and to familiarize them with some of the vocal repertoire.

MUAC 2102 (1)
TECHNIQUES OF INSTRUMENTAL ACCOMPANYING
A course designed for pianists to acquaint them with the various skills associated with accompanying and to familiarize them with some of the instrumental repertoire.

MUAC 3000 (0.5)
PRACTICUM IN COLLABORATIVE PERFORMANCE
Practical application of accompanying skills through studio assignments and performance. Fall and spring terms. Prerequisite: MUAC 1001 (two terms) and 1002 (two terms).

MUAC 3100 (1)
PRACTICUM IN COLLABORATIVE ACCOMPANYING

Music Arts and Skills (MUAS)

MUAS 1010 (0)
RECITAL ATTENDANCE
Required of all music majors. First-year students attend MUAS 1020 fall term.

MUAS 1020 (0)
MUSIC PATHWAYS: EXPLORING MEADOWS AND YOUR FUTURE
Required orientation for all first-year music majors. Provides valuable information about college life and professional opportunities in music. Fall term.
MUAS 1323 (3)
EXPLORING THE POWER OF MUSIC IN OUR LIVES – FROM CHAOS 2 CREATION
Explores how to use music creatively to effect positive change. Includes the building blocks of sound and music (pitch, timbre, rhythm, melody, harmony), effects of the environment on the sound source, hearing systems, how sound and music affect the brain and body, music and emotions, and the uses of musical improvisation, composition, and songwriting to help express thoughts and feelings in healthy and creative ways. No previous music training is required.

MUAS 2149 (1)
INTRODUCTION TO MUSIC EDUCATION
A broad-based survey of the issues, aims, and opportunities in music education programs of all levels with an introduction to music education philosophies and methodologies. Fall term.

MUAS 3011 (0), 3111 (1)
PRACTICUM IN MUSIC
Practical on-campus work in areas such as piano technology or recording engineering. Specific learning outcomes, measures, and activities are stated in an individualized syllabus. Students are limited to a total of 3 credit hours for internships and practica. Departmental permission required.

MUAS 3084 (0), 3184 (1), 3284 (2), 3384 (3)
INTERNSHIP IN MUSIC
Internship credit for practical off-campus work in the music industry or with a professional music organization. Specific learning outcomes, measures, and activities are stated in an individualized syllabus. Students are limited to a total of 3 credit hours for internships and practica. Departmental permission required.

MUAS 4230 (2)
GENERAL MUSIC PRACTICUM
Focus of this course is on crafting and teaching mini-lessons for peers in the college classroom as well as in area public school classrooms. Video camera is used extensively for accurate feedback. Fall term. Prerequisite: MUED 3330.

MUAS 5110 (1)
COMPUTERS, KEYBOARDS/MIDI

MUAS 5145/PERB 5145 (1)
OVERVIEW OF PIANO TECHNOLOGY
Provides an overview of the history and development of the piano, grand and upright construction and regulation, tuning, temperament and relationships with technicians and retailers. Hands-on instruction in tuning techniques includes unison and octave tuning. Fall semesters.

MUAS 5146 (1)
UPPER STRING TECHNIQUES
Basic principles involved in playing and teaching violin and viola. Fall term. Reserved for Music Majors and Minors.

MUAS 5147 (1)
LOWER STRING TECHNIQUES
Basic principles involved in playing and teaching cello and bass. Spring term. Reserved for Music Majors and Minors.

MUAS 5148 (1)
SINGLE REED AND FLUTE TECHNIQUES
Basic principles involved in playing and teaching single-reed and flute instruments. Fall term. Reserved for Music Majors and Minors.
MUAS 5149 (1)
DOUBLE REED TECHNIQUES
Basic principles involved in playing and teaching double-reed instruments. Spring term. Reserved for Music Majors and Minors.

MUAS 5150 (1)
LOW BRASS TECHNIQUES
Basic principles involved in playing and teaching low brass. Fall term. Reserved for Music Majors and Minors.

MUAS 5151 (1)
HIGH-BRASS TECHNIQUES
Basic principles involved in playing and teaching upper brass. Spring term. Reserved for Music Majors and Minors.

MUAS 5152 (1)
PERCUSSION TECHNIQUES
Basic principles involved in playing and teaching percussion. Fall term. Reserved for Music Majors and Minors.

MUAS 5153 (1)
VOCAL TECHNIQUES
Basic principles involved in singing and teaching voice. Reserved for Music Majors and Minors.

MUAS 5154 (1)
MARCHING BAND TECHNIQUES
Provides music education students opportunities to learn skills/techniques involved in marching band.

MUAS 5155 (1)
JAZZ TECHNIQUES
Provides a basic introduction to jazz pedagogy with an emphasis on improv.

MUAS 5310 (3)
DIRECTED STUDY
Independent study under direction of an instructor.

MUAS 5320 (3)
RECORDING TECHNOLOGY
A philosophical comparison of approaches to music recording in all forms of mass media. Studio equipment, including digital recording and editing will be demonstrated.

MUAS 5322 (3)
ANALYSIS OF MUSIC PRODUCTION
Provides a basic, yet broad understanding of the function of a music producer in both artistic and music business environments. The goal is to provide a forum to discuss and demonstrate how the role of music producer is concentric to all decisions in recording and defining artistic endeavors. Whether working with a director in producing music for a film score, collaborating with a songwriter to define an expression, working with a composer to achieve an artistic vision, or understanding how an advertising agency needs musical help in order to sell a product, the producer must be able to coordinate the procedure with the vision. Even when the producer is also the artist, composer, recording engineer, and financier, he/she must step outside of all other roles to plan how the end result can best be achieved. Students gain an understanding of the process through which any musical work is produced as a live performance or recording.

Conducting (MUCO)

MUCO 3208 (2)
FUNDAMENTALS OF CHORAL CONDUCTING
All basic beat patterns, subdivision, fermata problems, beat character. Introduction to left-hand usage, basic score reading. Emphasis on the psychophysical relationship between conductor and ensemble. Fall term.
MUCO 3209 (2)
FUNDAMENTALS OF INSTRUMENTAL CONDUCTING
The focus of the course includes basic conducting technique, score reading, score analysis, and general rehearsal procedures. Attention is given to rehearsal techniques in a laboratory setting.

MU CO 3210 (2), 5210 (2)
CHORAL CONDUCTING PRACTICUM
Stresses development of rehearsal techniques in a laboratory setting. Choose, prepare, and rehearse music with other students in class to develop skills in error detection, rehearsal pacing, sequencing, and ordering of music for optimum rehearsals. Spring term. Prerequisite: MU CO 3208 or equivalent.

MU CO 3211 (2)
INSTRUMENTAL CONDUCTING PRACTICUM
Stresses development of rehearsal techniques in a laboratory setting. Choose, prepare, and rehearse music with other students in the class to develop skills in error detection, rehearsal pacing, sequencing, and ordering of music for optimal rehearsals. Prerequisite: MU CO 3209.

MU CO 5309 (3)
ADVANCED INSTRUMENTAL CONDUCTING
Stylistic analysis of a range of large ensemble repertoire, with emphasis on historical context, performance practice, interpretive issues, performance techniques, and conducting problems. Study of baton and rehearsal technique. Spring term.

Music Education (MUED)

MUED 2250 (2)
NEW HORIZONS IN MUSIC EDUCATION
Observation and discussion of teaching methodologies conducted primarily in the public schools. Includes hands-on teaching experiences with supervision by SMU faculty and public school cooperating teachers. Spring term.

MUED 3330 (3)
GENERAL MUSIC METHODS AND MATERIALS
An investigation of Dalcroze, Orff, Kodaly, and Comprehensive Musicianship methodologies for teaching elementary general music. Includes public school classroom observations. Course ends with guitar instruction and a proficiency exam. Fall term.

MUED 3331 (3)
BAND AND ORCHESTRA MUSIC EDUCATION METHODS, LITERATURE, AND MATERIALS
Covers materials for instruction, motivation, administration, class control, and performance preparation. Spring term.

MUED 3332 (3)
CHORAL MUSIC METHODS AND MATERIALS
Focus on the art and practice of developing successful choral programs for grades 5–12. Topics include recruitment, auditions, behavior management, vocal techniques, the changing voice, choosing music, planning rehearsals, and management of nonmusical details. Includes public school observations. Spring term.

MUED 5115 (1)
MUSIC EDUCATION METHODS AND MATERIALS IN THE CHURCH
The principles and practices of music education useful to church music professionals and others who may be interested in church work. Spring term of odd-numbered years.

MUED 5147 (1), 5149 (1), 5150 (1), 5151 (1), 5152 (1), 5154 (1), 5250 (2), 5251 (2), 5350 (3) 5351 (3) 5352 (3), 5354 (3)
WORKSHOP IN MUSIC EDUCATION
MUED 5252 (2)
WIND LITERATURE FOR THE SECONDARY SCHOOL
Survey of new and standard literature suitable for secondary school students. Music for instrumental solo, ensemble, band, and orchestra will be examined. Fall term.

MUED 5253 (2)
VOCAL AND CHORAL LITERATURE FOR THE SECONDARY SCHOOL
Survey of new and standard vocal solo, ensemble, and choral literature suitable for the secondary school. Fall term.

MUED 5257 (2)
COMPUTER APPLICATIONS IN MUSIC EDUCATION
The investigation of the potential for computer use in music education, including computer-assisted instruction, information storage and retrieval, book and record keeping, and specialized uses such as computer-assisted management of schools of music; and the development of basic techniques for designing and implementing such uses. Offered irregularly.

MUED 5353 (3)
MUSIC IN EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION
A study of the role of music in teaching young children, including planning music experiences for preschool and early elementary levels. Offered irregularly.

Music History and Literature (MUHI)

MUHI 1202 (2)
INTRODUCTION TO MUSIC IN WORLD SOCIETIES
This course offers an introduction to basic elements of music within the context of cultural traditions of world musics. Students will study musical traditions of Western art music, jazz, African American gospel music, and musics of India, China, Africa, and Latin America. Musical forms, techniques, terminology, and chronology are presented, but primary emphasis is placed upon listening to and experiencing a diverse sample of music and its roles in societies. Spring term.

MUHI 1321 (3)
MUSIC: ART OF LISTENING
An investigation of the elements of music (melody, rhythm, harmony, form, timbre) as they develop and change throughout the various historical periods of music. Emphasis is on active listening. For nonmajors. Does not satisfy music history requirements for music majors.

MUHI 2310 (3)
The Broadway Musical
The explosion of American musical theater beginning in the 1890s, tracing the stars, the shows, and their creators from vaudeville through Broadway and up to the works of Stephen Sondheim and Andrew Lloyd Webber.

MUHI 3301 (3)
SURVEY OF MUSIC HISTORY I
A survey of the origins and evolution of musical forms, compositional procedures, performing practices, and musical instruments in the West from the rise of the Christian liturgy through the death of J.S. Bach. As time permits, this survey will be presented within the contexts of related arts and historical events. Course content will include listening, score analysis, and practice in writing about music. Fall term. Prerequisite: MUHI 1202.

MUHI 3302 (3)
SURVEY OF MUSIC HISTORY II
A survey of musical forms, styles, compositional procedures, and performing practices from the late 18th century until the present day. As time permits, this survey will be presented within the contexts of related arts and historical events. Course content will include listening, score analysis, and practice in writing about music. Spring term. Prerequisite: MUHI 1202 and MUHI 3301.
MUHI 3339 (3)
MUSIC FOR CONTEMPORARY AUDIENCES
An examination of the interaction of the various forms of popular musical expression (folk, blues, soul, rock, Muzak, and film music) and their impact upon American culture.

MUHI 3340 (3)
JAZZ: TRADITION AND TRANSFORMATION
Bunk, Bird, Bix, Bags, and Trane. From blues to bop, street beat to free jazz. A study of the people and music from its African, Euro-American origins through the various art and popular forms of the 20th century.

MUHI 3341 (3)
WOMEN AND MUSIC
This course introduces students to the rich traditions of musical women and to the variety of roles women have played in both art music and popular music. The course also introduces feminist and gender theories as related to the music of women and men.

MUHI 3343 (3)
MUSIC AND IDENTITY IN COLONIAL AND POSTCOLONIAL FRANCE
Designed for undergraduate students with or without musical backgrounds. Explores music in France and in the colonies of the Maghreb and Sub-Saharan Africa from the late nineteenth century to the present. It is based on a series of themes that divide the course into two parts. Part one focuses on the incorporation of foreign musical elements by composers living in France. This section will explore the social context for several musical compositions, and the musical traditions of Java, Spain, and Russia, which provided sources of inspiration for these works. The second half of this course focuses on the musical traditions of the Maghreb and Sub-Saharan Africa. This section will investigate certain events that led to the invention of new musical styles in these geographical areas and the music of the Diaspora in France. The course will examine how music has been used in colonial and postcolonial contexts to construct regional, ethnic, and national identities in France, and in formerly colonized countries. (SMU-in-Paris).

MUHI 4192 (1), 4292 (2)
DIRECTED STUDIES IN MUSIC HISTORY
Must be approved by department head.

MUHI 4302 (3)
SEMINAR IN MUSIC HISTORY
This course will provide advance investigation into a variety of topics in music history. The undergraduate seminar will be writing intensive and will consider such topics as music aesthetics, the works of a specific composer or compositional school, music within the context of a specific time and/or place, or in-depth studies of works relative to a particular genre. Topics to be announced each term. Students may take this seminar more than once. Offered every semester. Prerequisite: MUHI 3301 and 3302.

MUHI 4316 (3)
CHAMBER MUSIC OF THE 18TH AND 19TH CENTURIES
An examination of chamber music literature from Haydn to Debussy and Ravel by means of analysis, recorded performances, open rehearsals, and live concerts.

MUHI 4320 (3)
ORGAN HISTORY/LITERATURE
A survey of the literature for the organ, Renaissance to contemporary. Required of organ majors and concentrations (undergraduate). Spring term.

MUHI 4334 (3)
SURVEY OF VOCAL LITERATURE
The course covers Western secular art song. Representative literature from the Renaissance, Baroque, Classic, and Romantic periods and the 20th century in terms of stylistic characteris-
tics, text-music relationships, and performance practices. Prerequisite: Completion of Music History sequence or written permission of department head.

**MUHI 4341 (3)**

WOMEN COMPOSERS AND PERFORMERS IN THE 19TH, 20TH, AND 21ST CENTURIES

Examines women musicians from the early 19th century to the present. Included are considerations of women's professional and private music educations. Women's contributions in a wide variety of professional areas (performance, composition, education, scholarship) are examined within the changing social contexts of the two centuries. Class activities include a variety of types of readings (memoirs, journals, newspaper reviews), videos, recordings, scores and analyses, and live student performances. Prerequisite: At least two MUHI survey courses.

**MUHI 4342 (3)**

MUSIC, MUSICIANS AND AUDIENCES IN 19TH-CENTURY PARIS

Explores music and musicians living and performing in Paris, the city considered to be Europe’s glittering capital of the arts during the 19th century. Discussions of the political and social roles of music following the Revolution (such as the establishment of the Paris Conservatory and the National Opera) will provide the foundation for a focus on the Parisian musical scene during the years 1830–1870. Class trips to events at 19th-century concert halls (Palais Garnier, Theatre Chatelet), modern halls performing 19th-century repertoire, churches (Madeleine, St. Sulpice), and café-cabarets. Fall term of odd-numbered years. (SMU-in-Paris.)

**MUHI 4345 (3)**

SURVEY OF OPERA HISTORY

A chronological survey of opera, beginning with a brief introduction to Medieval and Renaissance precedents, followed by an in-depth presentation of selected Baroque and Classical masterworks. The study of 19th-century opera will emphasize the many ways in which Romantic opera synthesized music, literature, and art, as well as elements of politics and culture. The musical language and dramatic substance of selected works from 20th-century operatic repertoire will be investigated. Students will be expected to spend a significant amount of time viewing operas on video and laser disc, and in certain cases making comparative studies of productions.

**MUHI 4346 (3)**

SURVEY OF PIANO LITERATURE

Historical and stylistic study of the music for the piano. Prerequisite: Completion of Music History sequence or written permission of department head.

**MUHI 4347 (3)**

SYMPHONIC LITERATURE

An examination of representative orchestral works from the late Baroque to the present day. Attention directed to the forms, compositional procedures, and orchestration devices employed by selected composers who reflect the various stylistic orientations within this time frame. Prerequisite: Completion of Music History sequence or written permission of department head.

**MUHI 4348 (3)**

GUITAR HISTORY/LITERATURE

This course examines the history of guitar and its music from the early 16th century to the present. Included are the vihuela and Baroque guitar, four-string Spanish guitar, and related literature. Emphasis will be given to the evolution of the modern instrument and its repertoire. Offered spring term of odd-numbered years. Prerequisite: Completion of Music History sequence or written permission of department head.

**MUHI 4350 (3)**

MUSIC IN WORLD CULTURES

Musical activities and principles selected from various geographical areas of the world. Emphasis is on non-Western materials, but will also study significant cross-cultural encounters. Offered irregularly.
MUHI 4355/CFB 3355 (3)
MUSIC AND CULTURE: STUDIES IN POPULAR MUSIC
This course focuses on music as an element of culture formation. Discussion of current scholarship introduces students to the multidisciplinary study of the role of human agency in creating meaningful spaces in which music unfolds its socio-political and cultural dimensions.

MUHI 4373 (3)
HISTORY OF MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS
Study of musical instruments from the early Christian times to the 20th century. Attention is given to performance practices, treatises concerning construction and pedagogy, and the influences of the various instrumental families upon compositional procedures and forms. Offered irregularly.

MUHI 4375 (3)
HISTORY OF AMERICAN MUSIC
American music from colonial times to the present. Course includes an examination of compositional forms, procedures, and techniques of selected composers. Prerequisite: At least two MUHI survey courses.

MUHI 4384 (3)
SURVEY OF CHORAL LITERATURE
A survey of choral music from the medieval era to the present. Examination of representative compositions will be made with regard to genre, form, compositional procedures, and stylistic aspects. Discussion of the works will also include the social-political conditions, intellectual-artistic states of mind of patrons and composers, and other external influences. Offered spring term of even-numbered years. Prerequisite: Completion of Music History sequence or permission of department chair.

MUHI 4392 (3)
DIRECTED STUDIES IN MUSIC HISTORY
Must be approved by department head.

MUHI 5100 (1)
MUSIC HISTORY REVIEW
A review course required of all students scoring below 70 percent on the entrance assessment. Students required to take this course must complete it within their first year of residency. The course must be completed prior to enrollment in any other graduate MUHI course. Fall terms.

MUHI 5206 (2)
PERFORMANCE PRACTICES IN EARLY MUSIC
Studies in the interpretation of Baroque music from a stylistic point of view. Offered spring term of even-numbered years.

MUHI 5207 (2)
ORGAN SURVEY
Organ building fundamentals of construction and design; organ history as it relates to the development of a style-conscious concept of enrollment. Required of organ majors and concentrations (undergraduate). Recommended elective for M.M. and M.S.M. degree. Fall term.

Piano Pedagogy (MUPD)

MUPD 4125 (1), 4126 (1)
PIANO PEDAGOGY PRACTICUM
Supervised teaching experience; specific goals and projects are agreed upon for the term. Required for all piano majors.

MUPD 4396 (3)
PIANO PEDAGOGY I
In-depth study of methods and curriculum for teaching piano at the elementary level. Focus on philosophical and physiological bases of piano study. Survey and evaluation of current educational materials. Offered fall term of even-numbered years.
MUPD 4397 (3)
Piano Pedagogy II
In-depth study of methods, materials, and curriculum for teaching piano at the intermediate and advanced levels. Additional topics: current trends (including technology), professionalism, history of piano pedagogy, employment opportunities. Offered fall term of odd-numbered years.

MUPD 5103 (1)
Creative Piano Teaching
Pedagogical projects designed to meet the needs of the piano teacher. Offered in conjunction with the National Piano Teachers Institute each July. Majors are limited to one credit.

MUPD 5196 (1)
Directed Study in Piano Pedagogy

MUPD 5203 (2)
Creative Piano Teaching
Pedagogical projects designed to meet the needs of the piano teacher. Offered in conjunction with the National Piano Teachers Institute each July. Majors are limited to one credit.

MUPD 5210 (2)
Current Trends in Piano Pedagogy
The psychological principles operative in group and class environments are explored through student participation and observation, with emphasis on teacher effectiveness. Survey of college-level keyboard texts. Offered spring term of even-numbered years.

MUPD 5312 (3)
Survey of Precollege Piano Literature
Survey and performance of standard piano literature in all style periods for precollege students. Emphasis on technical preparation and curriculum-building. Offered spring term of odd-numbered years.

MUPD 5325 (3), 5326 (3)
Piano Pedagogy and Internship I, II
Supervised teaching experience; specific goals and projects are agreed upon for the term. Required of all undergraduate piano majors with an emphasis in piano pedagogy performance.

Private Studies (MUPR)

MUPR 3100 (1)
Instrument – Private Instruction
Private studies in an instrument or voice for a student who is neither a music major nor a music minor. An audition for acceptance into a department and written permission of the director of the Division of Music are required, and a private lesson fee will be applied to all private studies enrollment. One half-hour lesson each week (14 per term) with a jury examination at the conclusion of each term. Repeatable.

Recitals (MURE)

MURE 3001 (0), 3101 (1)
Junior Recital
Solo performance of approximately 30 minutes of music. Graded Pass/Fail by committee.

MURE 4101 (1), 4201 (2)
Senior Recital for Voice Majors
Solo performance of approximately one hour of music. Graded Pass/Fail by committee.

Composition and Theory (MUTH)

MUTH 1129 (1), 1130 (1)
Musicianship I, II
Beginning studies in solfeggio, melodic and harmonic dictation. Must be taken in sequence. Fall and spring terms. Corequisites: MUTH 1229, 1230.
MUTH 1225 (2), 1226 (2)
COMPOSITION
Individual study with the composition faculty and regularly scheduled seminars with faculty and visiting guests. Fall and spring terms. Prerequisite: First-year majors or permission of instructor.

MUTH 1229 (2), 1230 (2)
MUSIC THEORY I, II
Rudiments (notation, clefs, key signatures, intervals, scales, modes), diatonic and chromatic harmony, figured bass, part-writing, analysis. Must be taken in sequence. Fall and spring terms. Corequisites: MUTH 1129, 1130.

MUTH 1301 (3)
FUNDAMENTALS OF MUSIC THEORY
A survey-level course for nonmusic majors or minors covering the fundamentals of tonal music. Topics include the recognition; writing; basic aural realization; and use of pitch, rhythm, meter, chords, scales, key signatures, melody, and harmony in tonal music. The class format is lecture and discussion with in-class application through rhythmic reading and singing.

MUTH 2129 (1), 2130 (1)
MUSICIANSHP III, IV
Continuation of Musicianship I and II. Solfeggio, melodic and harmonic dictation employing chromaticism, 20th-century materials. Must be taken in sequence. Fall and spring terms. Prerequisites: MUTH 1130, 1230. Corequisites: MUTH 2229, 2230.

MUTH 2225 (2), 2226 (2)
COMPOSITION
Individual study with the composition faculty and regularly scheduled seminars with faculty and visiting guests. Fall and spring terms. Prerequisite: Second-year majors or permission of instructor.

MUTH 2229 (2), 2230 (2)
MUSIC THEORY III, IV
Continuation of Theory I and II covering the Romantic and 20th-century repertoires. Emphasis on traditional harmonization exercises, beginning studies in musical form, and introduction to current analytical methods. Must be taken in sequence. Fall and spring terms. Prerequisites: MUTH 1130, 1230. Corequisites: MUTH 2129, 2130.

MUTH 3110 (1)
KEYBOARD SKILLS
Score reading in all clefs, sight reading, figured bass realization. Fall term. Prerequisites: MUTH 2130, 2230.

MUTH 3117 (1)
SONGWRITING LAB
Guided work-shopping of songs through group sharing and comprehensive application of information provided in MUTH 3217. Corequisite: MUTH 3217 or permission of instructor.

MUTH 3200 (2)
PRIVATE COMPOSITION
Individual study with the composition faculty and regularly scheduled seminars with faculty and visiting guests. Fall and spring terms. Prerequisite: Admission to the composition degree program.

MUTH 3217 (2)
SONGWRITING
Development of songwriting knowledge and skills, including essential components of a song, basic song forms, multiple approaches to starting and completing songs, recording basics, and related aspects of music law. Corequisite: MUTH 3117.
MUTH 3300 (3)
PRIVATE COMPOSITION
Individual study with the composition faculty and regularly scheduled seminars with faculty and visiting guests for continuing or transfer students needing an accelerated degree plan. Fall and spring terms. Prerequisite: Admission to the composition degree program and permission of area coordinator/chair.

MUTH 3325 (3), 3326 (3)
COMPOSITION
Individual study with the composition faculty and regularly scheduled seminars with faculty and visiting guests. Fall and spring terms. Prerequisite: Junior major standing or permission of instructor.

MUTH 3350 (3)
FORM AND ANALYSIS
Study of musical form through examples from pretonal and tonal literatures. Prerequisites: MUTH 2130, 2230.

MUTH 4130 (1)
COLLABORATIVE COMPOSITION
Students will collaborate with artists in other disciplines on composition projects.

MUTH 4184 (1), 4284 (2), 4384 (3)
DIRECTED STUDIES IN MUSIC THEORY
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

MUTH 4190 (1), 4290 (2), 4390 (3)
DIRECTED STUDIES IN MUSIC COMPOSITION
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

MUTH 4300 (3)
ANALYSIS OF CONTEMPORARY MUSIC
Detailed analysis of recent music written in a variety of styles and using diverse techniques. The course will also explore early 20th-century antecedents of more recent music. Analysis and discussion will be supported by readings from theoretical articles and composers’ writings. Prerequisites: MUTH 2129, 2130, and 2229, 2230.

MUTH 4310 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO ELECTRO-AcouSTIC MUSIC
This course covers historical and emerging concepts and techniques of composing, performing, and listening to both fixed and interactive electro-acoustic music via lectures and laboratory projects. Topics include basic acoustics, hardware and software tools for the generation, processing, and reproduction of musical sound, and the history and literature of electronically generated music. Students will complete individual and collaborative projects applying their studies to the recording, creation and performance of both fixed and real-time interactive creative projects. Prerequisite: MUTH 2130, 2230 or consent of instructor.

MUTH 4311 (3)
TOPICS IN ELECTRO-AcouSTIC MUSIC
Advanced investigation into a variety of topics in electro-acoustic music and technology-related musical art forms. Topics are announced each term the course is offered and may include film music, MIDIstration, real-time interactive performance using MAX/MSP/JITTER, algorithmic composition, and technology-related interdisciplinary collaboration. Repeatable. Prerequisite: MUTH 4310/6310, MSA 3310, or permission of instructor.

MUTH 4329 (3), 4330 (3)
COMPOSITION
Individual study with the composition faculty and regularly scheduled seminars with faculty and visiting guests. Fall and spring terms. Prerequisite: Fourth-year composition majors or permission of instructor.
MUTH 5325 (3)
CLASS COMPOSITION
A composition course for non-composition majors. Topics include notational practices, contemporary and traditional approaches to composition through study of model works from the literature, in-class presentation, reading, and critique of projects, and professional standards for the creation and distribution of scores, parts, and recordings of compositions and arrangements. Prerequisite: MUTH 2130, 2230 or permission of instructor. Restricted to Music Majors.

MUTH 5330 (3)
INSTRUMENTATION AND ARRANGING
An overview of the ranges and performing characteristics of orchestral/band instruments and vocalists, with practical application via scoring and arranging for a variety of small instrumental and vocal ensembles. Prerequisites: MUTH 2130, 2230.

MUTH 5350 (3)
ADVANCED MUSICIANSHIP
This course seeks to develop the student’s musicianship skills beyond the level attained in the basic aural skills sequence of courses. Activities of the course include sight-reading and improvisation studies in a range of musical styles for both voice and instruments, advanced melodic and harmonic dictation exercises, aural analysis of musical examples from a wide range of style periods, and the use of the keyboard to support the continued development of skills. Prerequisites: For undergraduates, first-year and second-year theory and aural skills courses must be finished with a B average or better in aural skills. Graduate students must pass the Graduate Music Theory Placement Exam or the Graduate Theory Review. Permission of instructor.

MUTH 5360 (3)
ADVANCED ORCHESTRATION
The practical fundamentals and more advanced techniques of orchestration are explored through a series of scoring projects for a variety of ensembles. Prerequisites: MUTH 5330 or permission of instructor.

MUTH 5370 (3)
SURVEY OF COUNTERPOINT
Through exercises in analysis and composition, this course provides a study of contrapuntal techniques from the Middle Ages to the 20th century, with emphasis on traditional modal and tonal styles.

Music Therapy (MUTY)

MUTY 1120 (1)
CLINICAL ORIENTATION
The study of music therapy assessment, treatment procedures, and evaluation, through observation as well as literature and repertoire review. Each student will participate on a working music therapy team. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

MUTY 1320 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO MUSIC THERAPY
An overview of the function of the music therapist, the history of the music therapy profession, and music in treatment procedures. The course is required of all music therapy majors and is open to others who may want information about the professional field of music therapy. Fall term.

MUTY 3141 (1)
DEVELOPMENTAL MUSIC THERAPY PRACTICUM I
Supervised observation of and therapeutic experience with persons who exhibit developmentally delayed disorders. Fall term. Corequisite: MUTY 3211.
MUTY 3142 (1)  
PSYCHIATRIC MUSICAL THERAPY PRACTICUM II  
Supervised observation of and therapeutic experience with persons who exhibit psychopathological disorders. Fall term. Corequisite: MUTY 3212.

MUTY 3143 (1)  
MEDICAL MUSICAL THERAPY PRACTICUM III  
Supervised observation and development of clinical skills with patients in medical settings. Spring term. Corequisite: MUTY 3213.

MUTY 3144 (1)  
GERONTOLOGICAL MUSIC THERAPY PRACTICUM IV  

MUTY 3211 (2)  
DEVELOPMENTAL MUSIC THERAPY  
A study of music therapy with developmentally disabled children and adults such as mentally retarded, visually disabled, and speech-impaired individuals. Corequisite: MUTY 3141.

MUTY 3212 (2)  
PSYCHIATRIC MUSIC THERAPY  
A study of music therapy with persons with psychopathological disorders such as schizophrenia, depression, and dementia. Fall term. Corequisite: MUTY 3142.

MUTY 3213 (2)  
MEDICAL MUSIC THERAPY  
A study of music therapy with the health impaired, such as burn patients, AIDS patients, and obstetric patients. Spring term. Corequisite: MUTY 3143.

MUTY 3214 (2)  
GERONTOLOGICAL MUSIC THERAPY  
A study of music therapy with elderly, gerontological clients. Corequisite: MUTY 3144.

MUTY 4141 (1), 4142 (1)  
MUSIC THERAPY PRACTICUM V, VI  
Supervised clinical experience in the treatment and health maintenance of clients with clinical disorders.

MUTY 4144 (1)  
INTERNSHIP I  
Three months, or 520 clock hours, of continuous full-time music therapy experience in an AMTA-approved clinical facility. Reports from the intern and music therapy supervisor required before, during, and after the internship. Because the internship extends beyond the regular 4+ month term, enrollment for MUTY 4144 will occur for the term during which the internship begins; and for MUTY 4145, concurrently or the term immediately following. Prerequisite: Before the internship, all course, clinical, and preclinical work must be completed in the undergraduate music therapy degree or graduate equivalency program.

MUTY 4145 (1)  
INTERNSHIP II  
Second term continuation of MUTY 4144. An additional three months, or 520 clock hours, of continuous full-time music therapy experience in an AMTA-approved clinical facility. Reports from the intern and music therapy supervisor required before, during, and after the internship. Prerequisite: Concurrent registration in or completion of MUTY 4144.

MUTY 4340 (3)  
RESEARCH METHODS AND MATERIALS IN MUSIC THERAPY  
A study of representative research approaches and methods in music therapy, with emphasis on research designs, methods, materials, and analysis and interpretation of research literature. Spring term. Prerequisite: MUTY 4341 or instructor consent.
MUTY 4341 (3)
SURVEY OF MUSIC PSYCHOLOGY
Basic study of music systems, with emphasis on perception of and responses to musical stimuli. Interpretation of the interdependence of psycho-socio-physiological processes in musical behavior, such as musical ability and preference. Fall term.

MUTY 5340 (3)
TOPICS IN MUSIC THERAPY
A survey of contemporary trends in music therapy, psychology, and medicine. The universality of music is shown, with applications in modern therapy, medicine, and health. Fall term. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

MUTY 5341 (3)
SEMINAR IN CLINICAL MUSICAL THERAPY
A survey of contemporary trends in music therapy, psychology, and medicine. Through use of group process and self-exploration, students will develop a comprehensive, personalized, and demonstrable theory of clinical music therapy. Spring term. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

Class Instruction for Performance (PERB)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Performance Classes</th>
<th>PERB 1103/1104, 1203/2203, 1205/2205/3205, 1206/2206, 2113/2114/2313</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Harpsichord</td>
<td>PERB 5015, 5115, 5118, 5213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piano</td>
<td>PERB 1001, 1011, 1012, 1131, 1132, 1205, 1233, 1234, 2205, 2131, 2132, 3205, 5107, 5108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice</td>
<td>1206, 2017, 2106–09, 2206, 2117, 5101, 5017, 5117, 5208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Music Courses</td>
<td>MUAS 1323, 5320, MUHI 1321, 2310, 3339, 3340–41, 4350, 4355/CFB 3355, MUTH 4310</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PERB 1001 (0)
DEPARTMENTAL PERFORMANCE CLASS
Departmental recitals, performance classes, master classes, guest artist performances, and lectures related to performance specialization. Students enroll concurrently with studies in applied music.

PERB 1011 (0.5)
SIGHT READING FOR PIANISTS I
A requirement for pre-music majors in Piano Performance, this course explores techniques to improve each student's ability to read music at any level through supervised practicing and reading of various piano literature.

PERB 1012 (0.5)
SIGHT READING FOR PIANISTS II
A requirement for pre-music majors in Piano Performance. Emphasis will be given to reading skills that are particularly useful in collaborative playing, including exposure to various types of scores and score preparation. Prerequisite: Sight Reading for Pianists I.

PERB 1103 (1)
MODERN ACOUSTIC GUITAR I
Beginning class steel-string acoustic guitar skills with emphasis on flat-picking and finger-picking chords, strums, and additional left and right hand techniques for accompanying folk and popular songs in music therapy, music education, and recreational music settings. Fall Term.
PERB 1104 (1)
MODERN ACOUSTIC GUITAR II
Intermediate class steel-string acoustic guitar skills with emphasis on enhanced flat-picking and finger-picking chords, strums, and additional left and right hand techniques for accompanying popular, jazz, blues, rock, and world music-style songs in music therapy, music education, and recreational music settings. Spring term.

PERB 1131 (1)
CLASS PIANO
A four-term sequence required for non-keyboard music majors. Emphasis on sight reading, technique, harmonization, transposition, improvisation, and appropriate literature. Fall and spring terms. Corequisites: MUTH 1229, 1230, 2229, 2230; MUTH 1129, 1130, 2129, 2130. Not open to non-music majors.

PERB 1132 (1)
CLASS PIANO
A four-term sequence required for non-keyboard music majors. Emphasis on sight reading, technique, harmonization, transposition, improvisation, and appropriate literature. Fall and spring terms. Corequisites: MUTH 1229, 1230, 2229, 2230; MUTH 1129, 1130, 2129, 2130. Not open to non-music majors.

PERB 1203 (2)
CLASS GUITAR
Basics of reading music; technique; simple chord progressions as applied to popular music; performance of simple classic guitar pieces.

PERB 1204 (2)
MODERN ACOUSTIC GUITAR
Beginning class steel-string acoustic guitar skills with emphasis on flat-picking and finger-picking chords, strums, and additional left and right hand techniques for accompanying folk and popular songs in music therapy, music education, and recreational music settings.

PERB 1205 (2)
BEGINNING CLASS PIANO
Designed for students with no previous piano study. Emphasis placed on the development of basic music reading and functional keyboard skills. Not open to music majors.

PERB 1206 (2)
CLASS VOICE
A course in basic singing techniques and interpretive skills, suitable for both beginning singers and for students with singing experience but little formal training.

PERB 1233 (2), 1234 (2)
ADVANCED CLASS PIANO
A two-term sequence (for keyboard majors or advanced non-keyboard music majors). Emphasis on sight reading, harmonization, transposition, improvisation, and technique. Fall and spring terms. Corequisites: MUTH 1129, 1229, 1130, 1230.

PERB 2017 (0)
MEADOWS OPERA WORKSHOP
Exploration of operatic styles, role study, basic acting techniques and dramatic analysis. Eligibility, by audition, for the annual main stage production. Meets concurrently with Meadows Opera Ensemble. Open to all undergraduate and graduate voice majors.

PERB 2106 (1)
DICTION – ITALIAN
Principles of pronunciation and enunciation for singing in Italian. Phonetic practice and practical application to the performance of art songs and arias Fall term.
PERB 2107 (1)  
DICTION – GERMAN  
Principles of pronunciation and enunciation for singing in German. Phonetic practice and practical application to the performance of art songs and arias. Spring term.

PERB 2108 (1)  
DICTION – ENGLISH  
Principles of pronunciation and enunciation for singing in English. Phonetic practice and practical application to the performance of art songs and arias. Fall term.

PERB 2109 (1)  
DICTION – FRENCH  
Principles of pronunciation and enunciation for singing in French. Phonetic practice and practical application to the performance of art songs and arias. Spring term.

PERB 2113 (1)  
HAND DRUMMING AND ETHNIC PERCUSSION I  
Development of fundamental hand drumming and other percussion skills through listening, analysis and performance of African, Latin American, and Asian rhythms.

PERB 2114 (1)  
HAND DRUMMING AND ETHNIC PERCUSSION II  
Further development of hand drumming and other percussion skills through listening, analysis and performance of non-Western rhythms. Spring term. Prerequisite: PERB 2113 or consent of instructor.

PERB 2115 (1)  
ELEMENTARY KEYBOARD IMPROVISATION  
An introductory keyboard course in the fundamentals of improvisation for the novice pianist. This course will expand the student’s knowledge of basic music theory, employing it in a wide variety of styles. Open to music and non-music majors. Prerequisite: Late beginner or intermediate piano skills including a basic knowledge of scales. Instructor consent required.

PERB 2117 (1)  
MEADOWS OPERA WORKSHOP  
Exploration of operatic styles, role study, basic acting techniques and dramatic analysis. Eligibility, by audition, for the annual main stage production. Meets concurrently with Meadows Opera Ensemble. Open to all undergraduate and graduate voice majors.

PERB 2131, 2132 (1)  
CLASS PIANO  
A four-term sequence required for non-keyboard music majors. Emphasis on sight reading, technique, harmonization, transposition, improvisation, and appropriate literature. Fall and spring terms. Corequisites: MUTH 1229, 1230, 2229, 2230; MUTH 1129, 1130, 2129, 2130. Not open to non-music majors.

PERB 2203 (2)  
CLASS GUITAR  
Continued development of technical skills and performance repertoire. Prerequisite: PERB 1203 or equivalent proficiencies.

PERB 2205 (2)  
CLASS PIANO  
Continued development of fundamental keyboard skills. Emphasis on sight reading, harmonization, transposition, improvisation, technique, and repertoire study. Prerequisite: PERB 1205 or equivalent, audition for placement required. Not open to music majors.

PERB 2206 (2)  
CLASS VOICE  
A course in singing techniques and interpretive skills, suitable for students with some singing experience but little formal training. Prerequisite: PERB 1206.
PERB 2215 (2)
INTRODUCTION TO JAZZ THEORY AND IMPROVISATION
Introduction to jazz improvisation through applied theory. Theoretical and practical experience in jazz improvisation using common jazz chord progressions and chord/scale relationships. Study of jazz recordings designed to explore and understand the link between chords, scales and melodies. May be repeated for credit. Open to music majors, music minors or by the consent of instructor.

PERB 2313 (3)
HAND DRUMMING AND ETHNIC PERCUSSION
On location in Bali, students will learn styles of drumming and percussion music from traditional cultures of Asia, particularly Indonesia, India, and the Middle East, using authentic percussion instruments from each region. Instructors will include SMU faculty together with native master musicians of Sunda, Sumatra, and Bali. The intensive three-week program will culminate with a final concert for an invited audience for the local village and other guests, combining the instruments of Indonesia, India, and the Middle East in a cross cultural performance. Upon return to SMU, there will be a performance of music learned in Bali by the workshop participants. Instruments made in Bali by Balinese craftsmen will be provided by the Toca Drum Company. Summer Term.

PERB 3016 (0), 3116 (1)
CONTEMPORARY MUSIC WORKSHOP
Exploration of contemporary music techniques, including improvisation for instrumentalists and vocalists in a workshop setting. Course work includes master classes on contemporary performance techniques and performance of contemporary chamber works in chamber music recitals, in general music recitals, and in workshop presentations.

PERB 3202 (2)
GUITAR MASTER CLASS
Master classes, lectures, discussions, and recitals. Summer term.

PERB 3205 (2)
INTERMEDIATE CLASS PIANO
An intermediate level keyboard course for non-music majors. Continued development of individual repertoire study in a variety of musical styles, with supporting work in sight reading, harmonization, pop chord symbols, technique and improvisation. Prerequisite: PERB 2205 or equivalent, audition for placement required. Not open to music majors.

PERB 5006 (0)
SINGERS’ DICTION REVIEW
A review course required of all students not passing an entrance assessment for proficiency in the pronunciation of Italian, French, and German.

PERB 5011 (0), 5111 (1)
DIRECTED STUDIES IN MUSIC PERFORMANCE
Enrollment for directed studies or approved internships in performance or pedagogy.

PERB 5015 (0)
HARPSICHERD CLASS
Intensive study of harpsichord and continuo playing for advanced players. Beginning harpsichord classes for those keyboard players who wish to explore the harpsichord, its techniques, and its repertoire.

PERB 5017 (0)
MEADOWS OPERA WORKSHOP
Exploration of operatic styles, role study, basic acting techniques and dramatic analysis. Eligibility, by audition, for the annual main stage production. Meets concurrently with Meadows Opera Ensemble. Open to all undergraduate and graduate voice majors.
PERB 5022 (0)
MUSIC THEATRE ACTING AND PERFORMANCE
Fundamentals of acting in musical theatre: script analysis, blocking, character development, and scene study. Includes introduction to musical theatre movement and audition techniques. Students will culminate this course with a series of performed musical scenes. Prerequisite: By audition.

PERB 5107 (1)
KEYBOARD SKILLS FOR CHORAL CONDUCTORS I
Keyboard competencies for choral conductors including basic technical patterns, harmonization, and relevant score reading. Review course for the MSM and MM Choral Conducting keyboard proficiency requirement.

PERB 5108 (1)
KEYBOARD SKILLS FOR CHORAL CONDUCTORS II
Advanced keyboard competencies for choral conductors including basic technical patterns, harmonization, and relevant score reading. Review course for the MSM and MM Choral Conducting keyboard proficiency requirement.

PERB 5115 (1)
HARPSICHORD CLASS
Intensive study of harpsichord and continuo playing for advanced players. Beginning harpsichord classes for those keyboard players who wish to explore the harpsichord, its techniques, and its repertoire. Summer session.

PERB 5117 (1)
MEADOWS OPERA WORKSHOP
Exploration of operatic styles, role study, basic acting techniques and dramatic analysis. Eligibility, by audition, for the annual main stage production. Meets concurrently with Meadows Opera Ensemble. Open to all undergraduate and graduate voice majors.

PERB 5118 (1)
INTRODUCTION TO HARPSICHORD
Presents a variety of topics related to the harpsichord and its music. The goal of the course is to provide keyboard musicians, especially pianists, with knowledge and practical experience at the harpsichord to enable them to face future contacts with the instrument in a more informed, confident, and artistic manner. Spring term of even-numbered years.

PERB 5122 (1)
MUSIC THEATRE ACTING AND PERFORMANCE
Fundamentals of acting in musical theatre: script analysis, blocking, character development, and scene study. Includes introduction to musical theatre movement and audition techniques. Students will culminate this course with a series of performed musical scenes. Prerequisite: By audition.

PERB 5145/MUAS 5145 (1)
Piano Workshop
PERB 5208 (2)
ADVANCED ACTING FOR VOICE MAJORS
Scene study, character development, preparing and researching repertoire, sets, props, and costumes. Prerequisite: Concurrent enrollment in VOIC, two semester Opera Theatre Workshop completed, and consent of applied teacher.

PERB 5211 (2)
DIRECTED STUDIES IN MUSIC PERFORMANCE
Enrollment for directed studies or approved internships in performance or pedagogy. Students are required to accept internships in performance or private teaching, subject to availability and/or scheduling conflicts with other SMU courses. Internships may begin prior to the beginning of the term.
PERB 5213 (2)
STUDIES IN CONTINUO PLAYING
Designed for the harpsichord major, to fill the need for a well-developed skill in playing Baroque through bass accompaniments from an unrealized figured bass and/or from an unfigured bass with style performance suitable to the period. Fall term of even-numbered years.

PERB 5310 (3)
MUSIC THEATRE WORKSHOP
Preparation and performance of musical theatre as an American art form. Prerequisite: By Audition.

Performance Ensembles (PERE)

| Large Ensembles | PERE 1011/1111, 1012/1112, 1013/1113, 1014/1114, 1017/1117, 1018/1118, 1019/1119 |
| Chamber Ensembles | PERE 1010/1110, 1015/1115, 3020/3120, 3073/3173 |

PERE 1010 (0), 1110 (1)
POINT: INTERDISCIPLINARY PROJECT AND PERFORMANCE ENSEMBLE
An interdisciplinary ensemble for inventive artists of all interests, exploring the future of personal expression through collaborative projects and performances. Innovative technologies will be utilized and created. Open to all SMU students with Instructor Consent. May be repeated for credit. Offered Fall and Spring semester.

PERE 1011 (0), 1111 (1)
MUSTANG STRINGS: AN SMU CAMPUS ORCHESTRA
Open to all students and community members. Does not meet the large ensemble requirement for music majors. Prerequisite: Audition or permission of instructor.

PERE 1012 (0), 1112 (1)
MUSTANG MARCHING BAND
Experience in preparation and performance of music for field performances. May be taken for large-ensemble credit by majors.

PERE 1013 (0), 1113 (1)
MEADOWS CHORALE
This mixed choir features the most advanced vocal talent in the university. Meadows Chorale is open to all undergraduate and graduate students, regardless of major. Auditions are held at the beginning of the fall term.

PERE 1014 (0), 1114 (1)
CONCERT CHOIR
This large mixed ensemble performs a variety of choral repertoire and is open to all students through audition. Auditions are held at the beginning of every term.

PERE 1015 (0), 1115 (1)
MEADOWS JAZZ ORCHESTRA
Rehearsal and performance of standard and original works for jazz ensembles. By audition.

PERE 1017 (0), 1117 (1)
SMU SYMPHONY BAND
Open to all students, including music majors, non-music majors, and community members. This ensemble provides a concert band experience exploring band music ranging from transcriptions to original works. Does not meet the large ensemble requirement for music majors. Prerequisite: Audition or permission of instructor.

PERE 1018 (0), 1118 (1)
MEADOWS SYMPHONY ORCHESTRA
The symphony is open to all students on an audition selection basis. Although the majority of membership is composed of students who are majoring in music, any university student may
audition. Each season, the Symphony performs publicly in concert a wide variety of orchestral repertoire.

**PERE 1019 (0), 1119 (1)**
**MEADOWS WIND ENSEMBLE**
Although the majority of the membership is composed of students who are majoring or minoring in music, the class is open to all students on an audition selection basis. Performs a wide variety of literature that encompasses the symphonic band and wind orchestra idioms.

**PERE 1076 (0), 1176 (1)**
**CHORAL UNION**
A large mixed ensemble that regularly performs major works with instrumental accompaniment. Does not satisfy the vocal or large-ensemble requirement for voice majors or concentrations. *Prerequisite:* Permission of instructor.

**PERE 2071 (0), 2171 (1)**
**CHAMBER ENSEMBLE: PIANO DUOS**
Preparation and performance of piano duets for one piano, four hands and two pianos, four hands. Does not fulfill chamber music requirements for music majors.

**PERE 2072 (0), 2172 (1)**
**CHAMBER ENSEMBLE: SONATAS**
Preparation and performance of repertoire for one instrument and piano. With adviser approval, one term may be counted toward chamber music requirements for undergraduate piano majors.

**PERE 3020 (0), 3120 (1)**
**WORLD MUSIC ENSEMBLE**
Exploration of rhythms, melodies, forms, and basic ethnic percussion techniques from a variety of cultures including Africa, Asia and Latin America. Composition, improvisation and performances within forms of ethnic traditions adapted to Western instruments. *Prerequisite:* Music major or consent of instructor.

**PERE 3070 (0), 3170 (1)**
**CHAMBER ENSEMBLE: WOODWINDS, BRASS, PERCUSSION**
Preparation and performance of repertoire for various ensembles of 3–9 mixed instruments, one to a part, without conductor.

**PERE 3071 (0), 3171 (1)**
**CHAMBER ENSEMBLE: KEYBOARD**
Preparation and performance of repertoire for ensembles that include keyboard as a member of a trio, quartet, quintet, or sextet with mixed instruments, without conductor.

**PERE 3072 (0), 3172 (1)**
**CHAMBER ENSEMBLE: STRINGS**
Preparation and performance of repertoire for various ensembles of 3–9 mixed instruments, one to a part, without conductor.

**PERE 3073 (0), 3173 (1)**
**MEADOWS PERCUSSION ENSEMBLE**
Rehearsal and performance of standard percussion ensemble literature. By audition.

**PERE 3074 (0), 3174 (1)**
**CHAMBER ENSEMBLE: VOICE**
Preparation and performance of chamber music repertoire that includes a solo singer in a small instrumental ensemble without conductor.

**PERE 3077 (0), 3177 (1)**
**SYZYGY CONTEMPORARY CHAMBER ENSEMBLE**
Preparation and performance of the music of living and local composers as well as seminal works of the 20th century for various mixed ensembles, typically without conductor. Fulfills one
term of chamber music requirement and the contemporary music workshop requirement. 

**Prerequisite:** Audition or consent of instructor.

**PERE 3150 (1)**

**CHAPEL CHOIR**
Choir sings for 11 a.m. University Service of Worship (Protestant) on Sundays at Perkins Chapel; 14 services per term. Rehearsal at 9:30 a.m. Sunday.

**PERE 3175 (1)**

**COLLEGIUM MUSICUM**
An ensemble devoted to the performance on period instruments of Medieval, Renaissance and Baroque music. Compositional procedures and performance practices also will be examined. Available for credit or noncredit participation.

**PERE 4050 (0), 4150 (1)**

**MEADOWS OPERA ENSEMBLE**
Musical preparation, rehearsal, and performance of one-act operas, opera excerpts and/or a complete role. Eligibility, by audition, for the annual main stage production. Dramatic coaching and a role study. Meets concurrently with Meadows Opera Workshop. Spring semester participants in the ensemble will be required to attend and additional 50-minute rehearsal to prepare for a combined choral-orchestra concert. For senior Voice Performance and 2nd year Master of Voice Performance majors only. **Prerequisite:** 2 semesters of Opera Workshop or equivalent previous experience.

**PERE 5020 (0)**

**I PALPITI**
A select ensemble, required of artist-certificate string students. Open by audition to a limited number of other students according to instrumentation needs. Participation does not substitute for other ensemble assignments.

**Vocal Coaching (VOIC)**

**VOIC 3015 (0), 3116 (1), 4017 (0), 4118 (1)**

**VOCAL COACHING**
Vocal coaching (for voice majors only). The instructor coaches the singer on diction and interpretation of art song and aria.

**Theatre**

**Professor** Stan Wojewodski, **Division Chair**

**Professors:** Rhonda Blair, Kevin Paul Hofeditz, William Lengfelder, Cecil O’Neal, Stan Wojewodski, Steve Woods. **Associate Professors:** Michael Connolly, Charles Helfert, Russell Parkman, Sara Romersberger, Gretchen Smith, Claudia Stephens. **Assistant Professors:** James Crawford, Benard Cummings, Jonathan Greenman, Blake Hackler, Anne Schilling. **Lecturers:** Brad Cassil, Marsha Grasselli, Giva Taylor. **Adjunct Lecturers:** Dawn Askew, Jason Biggs, Linda Blase, Stephen Leary, J.D. Margetts, Samantha Miller, Kathy Windrow. **Artist-in-Residence:** Will Power.

Undergraduate education in the Division of Theatre reflects a commitment to the rigorous study of theatre within a liberal arts context. To this end, undergraduate theatre majors pursue coursework not only in theatre, but also in the social and natural sciences, literature, the arts and humanities, and other areas of human culture and experience. A faculty adviser works closely with each student to develop a program of study best suited to the individual’s needs and career goals. In addition, the Division of Theatre presents an annual season of public productions chosen for their timeliness, public appeal and suitability for training. Practical experience in all areas of theatre operation is considered a vital part of the educational program.
Theatre

Instructional Facilities
The Division of Theatre is housed in the well-equipped facilities of the Meadows School of the Arts. These facilities include the Greer Garson Theatre (a 380-seat theatre with a classical thrust stage), the Bob Hope Theatre (a 400-seat proscenium theatre), the Margo Jones Theatre (a 125-seat “black box” theatre), the Hamon Arts Library and numerous rehearsal studios.

Admission
Prospective theatre majors at SMU are admitted by audition and interview. All prospective students prepare an audition, consisting of two contrasting monologues and a song. Candidates may also be asked to demonstrate improvisational skills. Students seeking admission into the B.F.A. in Theatre Studies program may also be asked to demonstrate ability in their particular area of interest by supplying writing samples, portfolio materials, etc. Admission to the major requires both admission to SMU and admission through the theatre audition process.

Transfer Students. Admission procedures for applicants seeking to transfer from other schools are the same as those for first-year applicants. Transfer students may begin work only in the fall term.

Evaluation of Progress and Artistic Growth
Students must continually demonstrate a high order of talent and commitment in both class work and production work to progress in the curriculum. At the end of each term, the faculty of the Division of Theatre evaluates each student’s progress, examining all aspects of a student’s academic and production participation.

Every student meets with the faculty to receive this evaluation. An unsatisfactory evaluation is accompanied by the reasons for this evaluation and the terms for continuation in the program. An unsatisfactory evaluation may also result in a student’s immediate dismissal from the program.

Degrees and Programs of Study
The Division of Theatre offers the B.F.A. degree in theatre with a specialization in theatre studies, and the B.F.A. degree in theatre with a specialization in acting.

Bachelor of Fine Arts in Theatre With a Specialization in Theatre Studies
The B.F.A. degree in theatre with a specialization in theatre studies reflects a commitment to theatre training within the context of liberal education. Based on the division’s philosophy that an understanding of and experience with the actor’s process are essential to education and training in all areas of theatre, all undergraduate theatre majors focus on foundational actor training during the first two years of their program of study. Focused study in one area of theatre, chosen from directing, playwriting, stage management, critical studies and design, is required to complete the major. With the approval of the student’s theatre adviser and the chair of the division, this emphasis may be individualized to suit the specific goals of the student. All theatre studies students must complete at least 12 hours of upper-level courses among those offered in directing, playwriting, stage management, critical studies or design.
## Requirements for the Specialization

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UC/GEC Requirements</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Division of Theatre:</strong></td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 1303, 1304 Dramatic Arts Today</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 2140, 2141, 2142 Running/Construction Crews</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 2240, 2241, 2242 Practicum</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 2303, 2304 Acting I, II</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 2305, 2306 Voice for the Stage I, II</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 2307, 2308 Movement I, II</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 2361 Introduction to Stage Management</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 2322 Text Analysis</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 3381, 3382 Theatre and Drama History I, II</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional 12 hours with emphasis on directing, playwriting, stage management, design, or critical studies</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theatre Electives</strong> (17 hours)</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community Experience:</strong> MSA 1001 or 1101</td>
<td>0–1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Free Electives</strong> (hours vary as needed to meet University residency and degree requirements)</td>
<td>122*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* GEC students are required to complete a minimum of 123 term credit hours, and are exempt from three hours of Perspectives and an additional three hours of either Perspectives or Cultural Formations.

---

### Bachelor of Fine Arts in Theatre With a Specialization in Acting

The B.F.A. degree in theatre with a specialization in acting is a unique program of specialized acting study within a liberal arts context. Enriched by the intellectual growth engendered by both their liberal arts and theatre courses, acting students engage in an intense investigation of acting at the highest level. The purpose of the program is two-fold: to prepare students for 1) entrance into the profession, and/or 2) admission to a top-flight, graduate training program. Upon completion of two years of foundational actor training, students in the acting major receive advanced training in the areas of acting, stage movement and stage voice.

## Requirements for the Specialization

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UC/GEC Requirements</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Division of Theatre:</strong></td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 1303, 1304 Dramatic Arts Today</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 2140, 2141, 2142 Running/Construction Crews</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 2240, 2241, 2242 Practicum</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 2303, 2304 Acting I, II</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 2305, 2306 Voice for the Stage I, II</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 2307, 2308 Movement I, II</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 2361 Introduction to Stage Management</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 2322 Text Analysis</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 3303, 3304 Acting III, IV</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 3205, 3206 Voice for the Stage III, IV</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 3207, 3208 Movement III, IV</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 3381, 3382 Theatre and Drama History I, II</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 4303, 4304 Acting V, VI</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Requirements for the Specialization (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THEA 4105, 4106</td>
<td>Voice for the Stage V, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 4207, 4208</td>
<td>Movement V, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 4309</td>
<td>Business and Professional Aspects of the Theatre</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Community Experience:
- MSA 1001 or 1101

**Free Electives** (hours vary as needed to meet University residency and degree requirements)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>122*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* GEC students are required to complete a minimum of 123 term credit hours, and are exempt from three hours of Perspectives and an additional three hours of either Perspectives or Cultural Formations.

### The Courses (THEA)

The following classes are open to all students: THEA 1380, 2311, 2319, 2321, 3312–14, 3316, 3318 3381–82, 4373, 4381–85, 5319.

**Note:** There are no performance opportunities for nontheatre majors.

#### THEA 1303 (3), 1304 (3)
**DRAMATIC ARTS TODAY**
An introduction to theatre and performance for entering theatre majors. Considers basic artistic concepts, disciplines, and vocabulary common to this program, providing an elementary foundation in theatre with an emphasis on acting.

#### THEA 1380 (3)
**MIRROR OF THE AGE**
Introduction to theatre emphasizing the role of the audience in the experience of performance. Semiotic and communications models are used to explore the dynamic interaction and changing relationship between performance, audience and society. Theatre-going experiences are discussed and analyzed.

#### THEA 2101 (1), 2301 (3), 3301 (3), 4101 (1), 4201 (2), 4301 (3), 5101 (1), 5201 (2), 5301 (3)
**DIRECTED STUDY**
Directed Study courses are not required and are taken only as needed. Their form and content is not predetermined. The student and the adviser decide what kind of activity or learning experience should occur. Before the end of the add-drop period, the student must arrange the course content and grading basis with the supervising faculty. Numbers are assigned to the student’s year status rather than by the subject matter. The section number indicates the professor with whom the course is undertaken.

#### THEA 2140 (1)
**LIGHT RUNNING/CONSTRUCTION CREW**
Practical application of skills and knowledge studied in THEA 2240 to the mounting and running of a theatrical production; involves either serving on the running crew of a Division production or completing 65 hours of work mounting a production. Theatre majors should complete this course by the end of the junior year. Departmental approval required for nonmajors. Must be taken concurrently with or subsequent to completion of THEA 2240.

#### THEA 2141 (1)
**SCENERY RUNNING/CONSTRUCTION CREW**
Practical application of skills and knowledge studied in THEA 2241 to the mounting and running of a theatrical production; involves either serving on the running crew of a Division production or completing 65 hours of work mounting a production. Theatre majors should complete this course by the end of the junior year. Departmental approval required for nonmajors. Must be taken concurrently with or subsequent to completion of THEA 2241.
THEA 2142 (1)
COSTUME RUNNING/CONSTRUCTION CREW
Practical application of skills and knowledge studied in THEA 2242 to the mounting and running of a theatrical production; involves either serving on the running crew of a Division production or completing 65 hours of work mounting a production. Theatre majors should complete this course by the end of the junior year. Departmental approval required for non-majors. Must be taken concurrently with or subsequent to completion of THEA 2242.

THEA 2240 (2)
LIGHTING PRACTICUM
An introduction to the backstage crafts of theatrical lighting intended to give the student a broad understanding of the basic principles and technical procedures used in the design of lighting. Fifty-hour lab required. Departmental approval required for nonmajors.

THEA 2241 (2)
SCENERY PRACTICUM
An introduction to the backstage crafts of theatrical scenery intended to give the student a broad understanding of the basic principles and technical procedures used in the design of scenery. Fifty-hour lab required. Departmental approval required for nonmajors.

THEA 2242 (2)
COSTUME PRACTICUM
An introduction to the backstage crafts of theatrical costume intended to give the student a broad understanding of the basic principles and technical procedures used in the design of costumes. Fifty-hour lab required. Departmental approval required for nonmajors.

THEA 2271 (2), 2272 (2), 2273 (2), 2274 (2), 2275 (2), 2276 (2), 2277 (2), 2278 (2)
TECHNICAL THEATRE LABORATORY
Various workshops are structured to introduce students to a broad range of technical experience. May include properties design and construction, audio design for performing arts, advanced electrics, costume construction, scenic construction for film and television.

THEA 2303 (3)
ACTING 1
Exploration of the actor’s imagination and the nature of acting, embracing training concepts of ease, honesty, sense memory, and concentration.

THEA 2304 (3)
ACTING 2
Beginning script work, in which the actor learns to analyze a scene for its events and to particularize these events in a series of expressive action tasks. Sophomore course. Prerequisite: THEA 2303.

THEA 2305 (3)
VOICE FOR THE STAGE 1
Employing body awareness, modified yoga positions, and a variety of isolated physical actions, students deepen their experience of breath, impulse, and vibration. This process of freeing the vocal mechanism allows students to practice ease and efficiency of vocal release and to begin to make acting choices that are self-revealing. General patterns of self-editing and an initial expansion of the actor’s range and flexibility in performance are addressed.

THEA 2306 (3)
VOICE FOR THE STAGE 2
Students continue to practice ease and efficiency of vocal release and deepen their ability to make acting choices that are self-revealing. Vocal power, flexibility, and efficiency are enhanced and refined. Students are introduced to phonetic information and begin to execute detailed speech actions.
THEA 2307 (3)  
**MOVEMENT 1**  
Teaches students to individuate internal energies of the body; to use these energies to move the body to create precise statuary mime for the stage; and to begin to synthesize physical listening skills for ensemble acting. Skills taught include juggling, Hatha yoga, corporal mime, illusionistic pantomime, Tai Chi Ch’uan, and the improvising of mime pieces.

THEA 2308 (3)  
**MOVEMENT 2**  
Increases students’ physical listening skills and practices these in unarmed stage combat. Skills taught include T’ui Sh’uo, Chi Sao, foil fencing (left and right), French sabre, Kung-fu animals, and conventions of unarmed stage combat. **Prerequisite:** THEA 2307.

THEA 2311 (3)  
**THE ART OF ACTING**  
Basic work in acting, voice, and movement for the nonmajor. Relaxation, concentration, imagination, and the actor’s exploration and use of the social world.

THEA 2319/MSA 3325 (3)  
**FASHION HISTORY AND CULTURE**  
How and why does what we wear tell us who we are? A study of clothing: its role in and reflection of various historical cultures, including the relationship between fashion, art, architecture, and the decorative arts of selected time periods. For majors and nonmajors.

THEA 2321 (3)  
**SPECTACLE OF PERFORMANCE**  
Ever wonder how they do that? Spectacle is part of our life and culture. Students will learn to deconstruct spectacle and analyze its influence upon themselves and society at large. Go backstage to experience firsthand how effects are achieved. Students will be required to attend performances in a wide range of live venues and discuss what they observe, enabling them to view performance on a critical level. For majors and nonmajors. **No prerequisites.**

THEA 2322 (3)  
**TEXT ANALYSIS**  
Aids first-year student in the skills necessary to read a play as an actor, a director, a playwright, a designer, and a student of drama; as such, it is an essential foundation step in the major. Explores key styles and genres of dramatic literature and allows students to become familiar with important texts in the development of theatre. The class focuses on a balance of lecture and discussion, and assignments include reading, written papers, and text-based exercises. Guest lecturers from the faculty provide perspective on different areas of theatre production.

THEA 2333 (3)  
**TECHNICAL DRAWING FOR THE THEATRE**  
Principles and practice in the techniques of drafting traditional and non-traditional types of stage scenery. Students will learn how to prepare and present construction and detail drawings for use in a scene, prop or electric shop.

THEA 2361 (3)  
**INTRODUCTION TO STAGE MANAGEMENT**  
Explores methods and techniques of theatrical stage management, including preproduction planning, scheduling, and conducting rehearsals and performances. Assignments are theoretical and practical. Permission of instructor required for nonmajors and first-year students.

THEA 2371 (3)  
**THEATRE TECHNOLOGY 1: LIGHTING MECHANICS**  
Basic principles of stage lighting design are introduced, including the mechanics and optics of lighting instruments, electrical theory and practices, control systems, basic design concepts, and color theory. Controllable qualities of light are investigated and demonstrated through the
student's participation on a lighting crew for a department production. Students are expected to
provide appropriate materials as needed.

THEA 2372 (3)
THEATRE TECHNOLOGY 2: COSTUME CONSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES
Introduces basic costume patterning and construction methods. Includes draping, drafting, and
flat-patterning. Also, terminology, equipment usage, and the skills necessary to the entire cost-
tuming process. Students are expected to provide appropriate materials as needed.

THEA 2373 (3)
THEATRE TECHNOLOGY 3: STAGECRAFT
Introduction to the organization of the scene shop, tool maintenance and usage, construction
techniques, technical drawing development, computer applications, rigging, time and material
budgeting. Students will complete class projects and work on Meadows School of the Arts stage
productions. Students are expected to provide appropriate materials as needed.

THEA 2374 (3)
THEATRE TECHNOLOGY 4: INTRODUCTION TO THEATRICAL SOUND
Introduction to the organization of the sound studio, maintenance and usage of equipment,
recording techniques, and computer applications. Students will complete class projects and
work on Meadows School of the Arts stage productions. Students are expected to provide
appropriate materials as needed.

THEA 3201 (2)
THEATRE PRACTICUM
Independent work with theatre faculty on a specific topic chosen by the student.

THEA 3207 (2)
MOVEMENT 3
Teaches extension of energy and physical listening skills. Skills taught include quarterstaff,
rapier and dagger, court sword, and broad sword. Prerequisite: THEA 2308.

THEA 3208 (2)
MOVEMENT 4
Allows the student to process personal experience into the movement and sound of a character.
Skills taught include clowning, LeCoq figures, and neutral mask. Prerequisite: THEA 3207.

THEA 3303 (3)
ACTING 3
A synthesis of first- and second-year work to the end of an individual system by which actors
approach the presentation of characters through their ability to present themselves effectively.
Prerequisite: THEA 2302.

THEA 3304 (3)
ACTING 4
Continuation and extension of THEA 3303, consisting of special projects in characterization
studies. Prerequisite: THEA 3303.

THEA 3305 (3)
VOICE FOR THE STAGE 3
Students refine their ability to execute detailed speech actions and identify specific phonetic
changes using the International Phonetic Alphabet. Vocal power, flexibility, and malleability are
enhanced. The application of voice and speech actions to heightened language and stakes in a
scene is practiced and refined.

THEA 3306 (3)
VOICE FOR THE STAGE 4
Vocal power, flexibility, and expressive capability are practiced in a variety of space configura-
tions. Students refine their ability to execute detailed speech actions and identify specific
phonetic changes using the phonetic alphabet. The application of voice and speech actions to
accents and dialects is practiced and refined.
THEA 3307 (3)
TOPICS IN THEATRE: PLAYWRITING
This course will be conducted in a workshop structure. Led by a distinguished guest artist, each student playwright will spend the duration of the course developing and refining a short play. Student actors will conduct daily reading of each play, led by a director, and take part in discussion with the playwrights and director intended to assist the playwright in the development of his/her play. The course culminates with a public reading of the student written plays.

THEA 3310 (3)
SPECIAL TOPICS IN THEATRE
Topics on theatre performance vary each term. May include acting, voice and movement.

THEA 3311 (3)
ACTING FOR SINGERS AND DANCERS
Advanced work in acting, voice, and movement built upon the foundational performance and presentation skills required for singing and dancing. The focus is on scene study intended to reinforce the actor's development of a method of text analysis as an entry to a tactical approach (objective, obstacle, action) to acting and to facilitate the integration of text analysis and self-use as a process to create an emotionally honest, powerful, and effective moment of dramatic action on the stage. For dance majors and music vocal performance majors only. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

THEA 3312 (3)
SCENE STUDY FOR NON-MAJORS
Objectives are 1) to facilitate each actor's exploration of his/her full range and complexity of imaginative, intellectual, emotional and experiential life and to facilitate each actor's access to these elements of self as useful tools of creative expression, and 2) to reinforce the actor's development of a method of text analysis as an entry to a tactical approach (objective, obstacle, action) to acting and to facilitate the integration of text analysis and self-use as a process to create an emotionally honest, powerful and effective moment of dramatic action on the stage. Prerequisites: Art of Acting or Instructor Permission.

THEA 3313 (3)
INTRODUCTION TO DESIGN FOR THE THEATRE
An analytical study of stage design, including an introduction to the basic history, principles, and languages of stage design. The course will include text analysis, elements and principles of design, and critical discussion of current theatre productions. For majors and nonmajors.

THEA 3314 (3)
LIGHTING DESIGN: THEATRE, FILM, TELEVISION
An introduction to the practice of lighting design. Students will be required to study techniques, complete projects, and make presentations in the discipline.

THEA 3316 (3)
SCENE DESIGN: THEATRE, FILM, AND TELEVISION
An introduction to the practice of scenic design. Students will be required to study techniques, complete projects, and make presentations in the discipline.

THEA 3318 (3)
COSTUME DESIGN: THEATRE, FILM AND TELEVISION
An introduction to the practice of costume design. Students will be required to study techniques, complete projects, and make presentations in the discipline.

THEA 3319 (3)
HISTORY OF DESIGN: FASHION, ARCHITECTURE AND INTERIORS
A historical survey of fashion, interior design and architecture and how they relate to designing costumes and scenery for Theatre, Film and Television.
THEA 3321 (3)
TOPICS IN DESIGN 1: LIGHTING
Presents approaches to lighting design and poses specific design problems for the student to solve. Attention is also given to color, composition, cueing and production through presentations and discussions in class. Students will participate in department productions as assistant designers and electricians. Students are expected to provide appropriate materials as needed.

THEA 3322 (3)
TOPICS IN DESIGN 2: DIRECTOR – DESIGNER RELATIONSHIP
The course covers design metaphors, ground plans, and terminology. It also explores the director-designer relationship and the elements of design as they relate to theatrical space. Students are expected to provide appropriate materials as needed.

THEA 3323 (3)
TOPICS IN DESIGN 3: COSTUME
Students develop an understanding of the basic principles of costume design used to create statements about a play and its characters. Lectures and class discussions prepare students to confront specific problems in design projects. Students are expected to provide appropriate materials as needed.

THEA 3324 (3)
TOPICS IN DESIGN 4: SOUND
This course will introduce the basic principles of theatrical sound design and the practices and skills required to develop a production’s sound design and supportive technical documentation. Students will be introduced to, system layout, effects development, source researching, and organization. The combined hands-on presentations and class assignments will allow students to develop a working knowledge of the sound designer’s responsibilities and skills. Students are expected to provide appropriate materials as needed.

THEA 3331 (3)
PLAYWRITING 1
Creative exploration in the development of performance scripts with emphasis on structural vocabularies of story, plot, character development, and dramatic action.

THEA 3332 (3)
PLAYWRITING 2
Intermediate techniques of playwriting with emphasis on developing individual style and voice; writing one-act plays. Prerequisite: THEA 3331.

THEA 3341 (3)
DIRECTING 1
Researching the history of designer/director relationships and creating and conceptualizing various approaches to texts, with a goal of achieving a working vocabulary in the collaborative language among theatre artists. The course culminates in a director/designer presentation and/or performance.

THEA 3342 (3)
DIRECTING 2
Production styles and methodologies evidenced in the art of major modern directorial innovators. Directing projects required. Prerequisites: THEA 3341 and permission of instructor.

THEA 3357 (3)
DESIGNING WITH COMPUTERS, STAGE PROJECTION
An exploration of the tools for computer image creation and their application. Software used includes, but is not limited to AutoCAD, MiniCAD and Adobe Photoshop.

THEA 3361 (3), 3362 (3)
STAGE MANAGEMENT 1
Fuller explanation of the methods and techniques of theatrical stage management. Prerequisite: THEA 2361.
THEA 3371/THEA 5371 (3)
AUTOMATED LIGHTING 2
Students will have the opportunity to work with Vari-Lite, Robe and Martin automated lighting fixtures while learning advanced programming skills.

THEA 3373/THEA 5373 (3)
DRAPING I
A study of pattern making that utilizes both the three dimensional approach of draping fabric on a dress form and drafting patterns by formula. Students will learn to drape a basic bodice, skirt, and collars. The will create a basic sleeve pattern by formula. The will manipulate these patterns to achieve a variety of shapes.

THEA 3374/THEA 5374 (3)
DRAPING II
Exploration of period dress from a draping point of view.

THEA 3375 (3)
THEATRE TECHNOLOGY 5: LIGHTING AUTOMATION
Advanced study in the field of automated lighting and control systems.

THEA 3376 (3)
THEATRE TECHNOLOGY 6: ADVANCED COSTUME CONSTRUCTION TECHNIQUES
A continuation in the study of costume construction.

THEA 3377 (3)
THEATRE TECHNOLOGY 7: ADVANCED STAGECRAFT
A continuation of stagecraft, students will explore advanced construction techniques, rigging, metal work, and the use of automation in scenery.

THEA 3378 (3)
THEATRE TECHNOLOGY 8: ADVANCED TECHNIQUES IN SOUND
The use of sound to create an environment for a theatrical event will be explored. Students will complete a studio project and/or Meadows event.

THEA 3379/THEA 5379 (3)
COMPUTER ASSISTED DESIGN I
Students learn the fundamentals of computer-assisted design, using Vectorworks and Spotlight, in application for the theatre. Includes 2-D work and some 3-D work. Drafting, as such, is not taught. It is assumed that the student has an understanding of mechanical drawing and its conventions. The course will focus on how to apply that knowledge using a computer.

THEA 3380/THEA 5380 (3)
COMPUTER ASSISTED DESIGN II
Using VectorWorks as the primary drafting software, focus of the class will be on modeling scenic and lighting designs, organization of the drawing layouts, rendering techniques and lighting specific CAD tools.

THEA 3381 (3), 3382 (3)
THEATRE AND DRAMA HISTORY 1, 2
An examination of key moments in the history of Western theatre and drama. Particular attention is given to selected dramatic texts and their social and cultural contexts, and to the dynamic interaction and changing relationship between performance, audience and society as this is influenced by the advent of actors, playwrights, designers, and directors, and by changes in theatre architecture and the social definition of space.

THEA 4105 (1)
VOICE FOR THE STAGE 5
A continuation of the voice curriculum to further enrich the actor’s technique and address any outstanding issues in the work. The vocal workout keeps the actor in tune with his/her instrument while preparing to enter the profession. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.
THEA 4106 (1)
VOICE FOR THE STAGE 6
A continuation of the voice curriculum including the study of the International Phonetic Alphabet and dialect/accent work and the addition of specific skills for a variety of media. Cold reading skills, studio time and use of microphones, and commercial work for radio and television spots are addressed. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

THEA 4207 (2)
MOVEMENT 5
An exploration of historical movement and dance including selected dances, movements, and manners of the 16th through the 20th centuries, focusing on the embodiment of the style of those periods. Emphasis is placed on the dress, movement, and manners of the Renaissance and Classic Baroque periods. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

THEA 4208 (2)
MOVEMENT 6
Physical self-study explored through mask work including Neutral Mask, the masks of the commedia dell’arte, Character Mask, and European Clown. The exploration begins with finding a physical neutral, moves through the playing of the stock masked commedia characters and their counterparts in plays by Shakespeare and Moliere, and culminates with finding one’s own personal clown. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.

THEA 4303 (3), 4304 (3)
ACTING 5, 6
An actor’s approach to classic texts through scene study, monologues, and lecture/demonstration. Emphasis is on Shakespeare and his contemporaries.

THEA 4305 (3)
VOICE FOR THE STAGE 5
Vocal power, flexibility, and transformation are practiced with a variety of textual demands. Actors work in character voice in scene work and presentations. Students refine their ability to execute detailed speech actions and identify specific phonetic changes using close phonetic transcription.

THEA 4306 (3)
VOICE FOR THE STAGE 6
Vocal power, flexibility, and transformation are practiced with a variety of textual, character, and space demands. Students refine their ability to execute detailed speech actions and identify specific phonetic changes using close phonetic transcription. Students prepare a solo performance employing the skills they have learned in the entire sequence of training.

THEA 4309 (3)
BUSINESS AND PROFESSIONAL ASPECTS OF THEATRE
A preparation for graduating actors that includes compiling resumes, photographs, use of cold readings, monologues, and scene work with a variety of scripts for repertory or summer theatre casting.

THEA 4321 (3)
ADVANCED SCENE STUDY
Designed for junior, senior and graduate Theatre majors. Team taught by senior faculty. Text includes modern and contemporary dramatic literature. The course will have three fundamental objectives: 1. Through intensive exploration of the text, to reinforce the actor’s development of a method of text analysis as an entry to a tactical approach to acting. 2. Through the employment of improvisational techniques and other exercises, to facilitate each actor’s exploration of his/her full range and complexity of imaginative, intellectual, emotional and experiential life and to facilitate each actor’s access to these elements of self as useful tools of creative expression. 3. To facilitate the integration of text analysis and self-use as a process to create an emotionally honest, powerful and effective moment of dramatic action on the stage.
THEA 4331 (3)
PLAYWRITING 3
Advanced work in the development of performance scripts for the stage with emphasis on full-length works. **Prerequisite:** THEA 3332.

THEA 4332 (3)
PLAYWRITING IV
Advanced techniques of writing for the stage, including rehearsal and performance or produced theatrical event. Focuses on professional aspects of playwriting. **Prerequisite:** THEA 4331.

THEA 4341 (3)
DIRECTING 3
Advanced project studies in stage direction with emphasis on the interplay between director and other artistic collaborators (playwrights and/or designers). **Prerequisites:** THEA 3342 and permission of instructor.

THEA 4342 (3)
DIRECTING 4
Advanced techniques in the interpretation of established dramatic literature and/or creation of original work for the stage. Emphasis on collaboration between director and playwright. This course is for the student seriously considering directing as a career. Explores professional career choices for the young director. **Prerequisites:** THEA 4341 and permission of instructor.

THEA 4357 (3)
DESIGNING WITH COMPUTERS: STAGE PROJECTION
Working with the tools necessary to create projected scenery, students learn the fundamentals of creating projected images for the stage.

THEA 4361 (3), 4362 (3)
STAGE MANAGEMENT 2
Fuller explanation of the methods and techniques of theatrical stage management. **Prerequisite:** THEA 3361, 3362.

THEA 4363 (3)
PRODUCTION MANAGEMENT
This course will introduce students to the role of the production manager for live entertainment. Budgeting, scheduling, and the business aspects of the manager will be discussed.

THEA 4373 (3)
CREATIVE DRAMATICS
Creative problem-solving using the medium of improvisational theatre. Develops spontaneity and a sense of humor. **Prerequisite:** Permission of instructor.

THEA 4376 (3)
LIGHTING AUTOMATION I
This course presents approaches to lighting design and poses specific Design problems for the students to solve. Attention is also given to color composition, queuing and production values. The course will focus on Vari*Lite, Robe and Martin experimentation.

THEA 4381/CF 3377 (3), 4382/CF 3382 (3), 4383 (3), 4384 (3)
STUDIES IN THEATRE, DRAMA AND PERFORMANCE
An examination of selected topics in theatre, drama, and performance. Texts, topics, and critical approaches vary.

THEA 4385 (3)
STUDIES: THEATRE, DRAMA, PERFORMANCE
A senior-level, interdisciplinary seminar that examines cultural production through the media of art, architecture, dramaturgy, festival and theatre.
THEA 4386/CFA 3386 (3)
EUROPEAN THEATRE 1879–1953
A survey of major figures and movements in European theatre beginning with the premiere of Ibsen’s, *A Doll's House* and culminating with the premiere of Beckett’s, *Waiting for Godot*.

THEA 4387/ARHS 4332 (3)
ART AND DRAMA IN CLASSICAL ATHENS
This undergraduate seminar is an intensive reading and discussion course focused on the relationships between the visual arts and dramatic performances as seen against the historical background of golden-age Athens during the Fifth Century B.C.

THEA 4491 (4), 4492 (4)
SPECIAL PROJECT 1, 2
This course serves to bring together three years of class work, shop/studio experience and growth to give each student a meaningful and challenging hands of leadership experience in either the design or technical area.

THEA 4493 (4), 4494 (4)
SUMMER THEATRE WORKSHOP 1, 2
Students may engage in summer theatre work and gain credit toward degree completion. Approval of enrollment and credit for this class must be obtained from the chair of the Division of Theatre and Program Head.

THEA 5001 (0), 5002 (0), 5003 (0), 5004 (0)
DESIGN LAB I, II, III, IV
Exploration of techniques in advanced Design.

THEA 5205 (2), 5206 (2)
MOVEMENT I, II
Exploration of the actor’s self through immersion in physical skills for the theatre, including T’ai Chi Ch’uan, corporal mime, improvisation, juggling, hatha yoga, unarmed stage combat, animal-style wu-shu, and foil fencing.

THEA 5207 (2), 5208 (2)
VOICE FOR THE STAGE I, II
A series of progressive exercises/experiences designed to introduce basic principles of physical, vocal, and imaginative freedom, encouraging the removal of psychophysical barriers to sound production, and developing the voice’s sensitivity to impulse, power, flexibility, and range. Organic exploration of sounds of speech, using IPA pillows and Sound and Movement improvisations. Text work includes development of self-scripted solo pieces, exploration of poetry and song, and the application of voice work to modern dramatic texts.

THEA 5209 (2), 5210 (2)
APPLIED MOVEMENT I, II
Body work as it pertains to economy of movement, alignment, proper use, kinesthetic awareness, strength, flexibility, and freeing the physical instrument. Includes acrobatics, the Lecoq twenty movements, and Neutral Mask, as well as physicalization of text, improvisation, and ensemble projects employing the physical work investigated throughout the term.

THEA 5221 (2), 5222 (2)
SCENE DESIGN I, II
An introductory course for designers focusing on the communication skills (visual and verbal) necessary for collaborating with the director and the other artists in the theatre. Included is a Design Seminar that explores the text relative to its literary, musical, social, and historical influences.

THEA 5223 (2), 5224 (2)
COSTUME DESIGN I, II
An introductory course for designers with emphasis on the application of design principles and the use of research materials.
THEA 5225 (2), 5226 (2)  
LIGHTING DESIGN I, II  
Fundamentals of learning how to see, exploring the mind’s eye, and painting with light. How to translate theatrical moments and music into lighting sketches, story boards, and atmospheres. Developing points of view and approaches. Fundamentals of the tools of the lighting designer and assistant skills and techniques are studied.

THEA 5241 (2)  
COLLABORATION: DIRECTORS AND DESIGNERS  
Team taught by directing and design faculty, this course emphasizes the building of a collaborative process among theatre artists. Students research historical collaborative relationships, create and conceptualize approaches to various texts, and familiarize themselves with the approaches of artists currently working in the theatre.

THEA 5258 (2)  
ADVANCED DESIGNING WITH COMPUTERS  
A continuation of the exploration of tools for computer image creation and their applications. Software used includes, but is not limited to, AutoCAD, MiniCAD, and Adobe Photoshop.

THEA 5259 (2)  
ADVANCED DESIGN SKILLS  
Students learn advanced skills in theatrical design practice. Topics include hand drafting, theatrical model-making, set sketching, fashion illustration, introduction to textiles, and digital tablet drawing.

THEA 5303 (3), 5304 (3)  
ACTING I, II  
Studio focuses on defining a fundamental acting process. Stress is placed on the identification of behavioral blocks, channeling impulses into uncluttered and organic psychophysical connections, and using the text as a blueprint for action. Courses combine a mix of exercise, improvisation and scene study with materials drawn from modern American Realism as well as the early Modernist plays of Ibsen, Strindberg, and Chekhov.

THEA 5319 (3)  
HISTORY OF DESIGN  
How and why do elements of design describe a culture? A study of design elements and their role in various historical cultures, including the relationship between fashion, art, architecture, and the decorative arts of selected time periods. For majors and nonmajors. No prerequisites.

THEA 5321 (3)  
TOPICS IN DESIGN I: LIGHTING  
This course presents approaches to lighting design and poses specific Design problems for the student to solve. Attention is also given to color composition, queuing and production values. The course will focus on Vari*Lite, Robe and Martin experimentation.

THEA 5351 (3), 5352 (3)  
SCENE DESIGN III, IV  
A continuation of the study of scene design incorporating individual class projects with the intensive study of style and genre.

THEA 5353 (3), 5354 (3)  
COSTUME DESIGN III, IV  
An intermediate course with emphasis on play analysis, character relationships, and techniques of presentation.

THEA 5355 (3), 5356 (3)  
LIGHTING DESIGN III, IV  
Continued Study in the art of lighting design. Advanced atmosphere creation, professional techniques, and specialized approaches are explored. Professional assistantships are assigned to selected students.
THEA 5357 (3)
DESIGNING WITH COMPUTERS: STAGE PHOTOGRAPHY
An exploration of the tools for computer image creation and their applications. Software used includes, but is not limited to, AutoCAD, MiniCAD, and Adobe Photoshop.

THEA 5375 (3)
THEATRE TECHNOLOGY 5: LIGHTING AUTOMATION
Advanced studies in the field of automated lighting and control systems. Students will explore top brands of intelligent lighting equipment, learning to program and provide simple repair and upkeep of equipment.

THEA 5398 (3), 5399 (3)
PRODUCTION RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT I, II
Script analysis, background research, and performance design for actors, designers, and directors.
SIMMONS SCHOOL OF EDUCATION AND HUMAN DEVELOPMENT

GENERAL INFORMATION

The Annette Caldwell Simmons School of Education and Human Development comprises research institutes, undergraduate and graduate programs, and community service centers that concern the areas of professional education, dispute resolution, counseling, applied physiology, sport management, personal responsibility and wellness, liberal studies, and lifelong learning. The mission of the school is to integrate the theory, research and practice of education and human development; to promote academic rigor and interdisciplinary study; to educate students for initial certification and professional practice; and to nurture collaboration across the academic community.

Undergraduate programs include a major and three minors in applied physiology and sport management and a minor in education. The school offers one doctoral program, eight Master’s degrees and a number of graduate certification programs. Its academic departments include Teaching and Learning, Applied Physiology and Wellness, Education Policy and Leadership, Dispute Resolution and Counseling, and Lifelong Learning.

The school is housed in Simmons Hall, which is one of four LEED-certified buildings on campus. Key features include an exercise physiology and biomechanics laboratory equipped with teaching pods, a data acquisition system, and an environmental research chamber.

The Department of Teaching and Learning represents SMU’s commitment to the professional development of educators through innovative and research-based undergraduate, graduate and continuing education programs. The department’s teaching and research practices are grounded in multiple perspectives that encompass behaviorist, cognitive, social-constructivist and sociocultural approaches to scholarship. All Teaching and Learning programs serve to prepare educators who are scholars and leaders in professionalism and experts in differentiated instruction and who are committed to high-quality teaching and able to translate research into practice. The department’s undergraduate curriculum prepares students for initial teacher certification. Graduate programs focus on research, literacy and language acquisition, teaching and learning, giftedness, mathematics, science, and technology. A doctoral degree, Master’s degrees and graduate-level certifications are offered. A variety of enrichment opportunities serve the continuing education needs of practicing educators. The school promotes high-quality research that combines quantitative and qualitative methodologies, generates new hypotheses, and influences pedagogical practices in early childhood (or “EC”) through grade 12 schools. The department’s research efforts are driven in part by two institutes that are charged with the empirical study of education: the Institute for Evidence-Based Education and the Gifted Students Institute. One of the most productive literacy research centers in the nation, the Institute for Evidence-Based Education performs research concerning reading and reading disabilities, language acquisition, and teaching and learning. The Gifted Students Institute was founded on the premise that “giftedness” is a resource that should be nurtured for the benefit of all.

The Department of Applied Physiology and Wellness offers a major and three minors in applied physiology and sport management. The department also offers the University-Wide Requirements courses required for personal responsibility and wellness, as well as a large selection of sports and fitness activity courses.
The **Department of Education Policy and Leadership** focuses on preparing educators for leadership roles in complex educational settings. Coursework and systematic applications of knowledge are designed to ensure that the education leaders of tomorrow are able to develop and support effective teachers and other education service providers; to select and implement effective curricula and instructional programs; and to identify, implement and sustain effective organizational practices to ensure high levels of student learning and achievement. In service to this mission, the department offers the following Master of Education degrees: an M.Ed. in educational leadership with principal certification, an M.Ed. in educational leadership with a specialization in higher education and an M.Ed. in educational leadership with a specialization in urban school leadership. The department is also dedicated to the preparation and continued education of education policy leaders; to the promotion of research, development and analysis; and to the translation of research into policy and practice at the local, state, national and international levels.

The **Department of Dispute Resolution and Counseling** offers an M.S. in counseling, an M.A. in dispute resolution and a graduate certificate in dispute resolution, all of which draw on social and behavioral science theories to teach the communication skills necessary for the resolution of personal and interpersonal conflicts. Additionally, the department operates two community resource centers, the SMU Mediation Center and the Center for Family Counseling, and serves as the training center for the international nonprofit organization Mediators Beyond Borders.

**DEPARTMENT OF TEACHING AND LEARNING**

*www.smu.edu/teacher*

**Professor Jill Allor, Department Chair**

**Professors:** Stephanie Al Otaiba, David J. Chard, Patricia Mathes, Paul Yovanoff. **Associate Professors:** Deborah Diffily, William Pulte, Ken Springer, Paige Ware. **Assistant Professors:** Hector Rivera, Candace Walkington, Nick Wasserman. **Lecturer:** Karen Vickery. **Clinical Associate Professors:** Abigail Bartoshesky, Barbara Morganfield. **Clinical Assistant Professors:** Ann Batenburg, Julia Bore, Laurie Campbell, Sherril English, Caroline Kethley, Nancy Montgomery, Nancy Roberts, Dara Williams-Rossi. **Research Professors:** Charles Knibb, Moses Williams.

Home to undergraduate, postbaccalaureate and graduate programs for both aspiring and practicing educators, the Department of Teaching and Learning offers students a comprehensive curriculum of theory, research, cross-disciplinary studies and practica. Undergraduate programs of study assist students in obtaining credentials for teaching in elementary, secondary or all-level (grades EC–12) settings. At the graduate level, a student may pursue a Ph.D., an M.Ed., an M.Ed. with certification, a Master of Bilingual Education, an M.Ed. in reading and writing, or a Master of Music in music education, as well as other credentials in areas such as gifted education, reading, mathematics, science, technology, bilingual education, English as a second language and learning therapy.

**Undergraduate Teacher Certification**

**Clinical Assistant Professor Dara Williams-Rossi, Director**

The Department of Teaching and Learning offers courses that prepare students for teacher certification at the elementary and secondary levels: EC through grade six, grades four through eight (middle school) and grades eight through 12 (high school). All of the courses in the program of study are based on the Texas standards for
beginning teachers. Undergraduate students pursuing an approved academic major in the Dedman College of Humanities and Sciences, Cox School of Business, Lyle School of Engineering, Meadows School of the Arts, or Simmons School of Education and Human Development (applied physiology and sport management) may seek Texas teacher certification and pursue a minor in education from the Simmons School. Music education students work toward an all-level (grades EC–12) certificate. Those who have already earned a Bachelor’s degree may obtain teacher certification credentials through the postbaccalaureate program, which essentially mirrors the undergraduate program. Postbaccalaureate students seeking certification for grades four through eight or grades eight through 12 must have 24 hours of coursework in the subject area in which they plan to seek certification, with at least 12 of the 24 hours being upper-division courses. Postbaccalaureate students seeking certification for EC through grade six must have 24 content hours of coursework, with six hours in each of the following: English, math, science and social studies.

Each student in a certification program has an education adviser who directs his/her program of study. The education adviser is committed to mentoring and supporting student learning. Students are expected to maintain high levels of performance and to develop habits of reflection as they acquire knowledge and skills of practice.

The program of study includes 24 credit hours of coursework and six hours of student-teaching or internship experience in the three elementary and secondary certification programs: EC through grade six, grades four through eight (middle school) and grades eight through 12 (high school). Students must complete the 24 credit hours of coursework required for teacher certification preparation in order to complete a minor in elementary teaching or secondary teaching.

Requirements for Admission to the Teacher Education Program. Undergraduate students apply for formal admission to the program. When they apply, they must submit a transcript, an essay, a recommendation, and appropriate Texas Higher Education Assessment or other test scores; in addition, they must complete a background check and a State of Texas Character and Dispositions Statement. Students must complete at least 45 hours of academic work with a GPA of at least 2.500 to be considered for admission. For those applying for grades EC–6, the academic work must include at least three credit hours each in English, math, social studies and science, with no grade lower than a C (2.000); for those applying for middle or high school, the academic work must include at least 12 credit hours in a declared teaching field major, with no grade lower than a C (2.000). Applicants also interview with an adviser. Students may register for up to seven hours of EDU coursework (usually, EDU 2350, 5327 and 5121/5124) before formally applying for admission to the program. EDU 2350 is a prerequisite for undergraduates enrolling in the certification program. Applications for admission to the teacher education program may be obtained from the advising office in suite 135, Annette Caldwell Simmons Hall.

Courses. All of the courses in the program of study are based on the Texas standards for beginning teachers. The classroom-based coursework can be completed in two regular terms, such as fall and spring. Professors model learning experiences that are considered best practices for all learners in these courses. Students are expected to work collaboratively in small groups, complete simulated teacher tasks, pose questions for class inquiry and use multiple resources to answer questions.
Field Experience and Student Teaching. The teacher education program includes extensive field experience to help students prepare for careers in teaching. A personal/criminal background check is required prior to field experience and student teaching. The student progresses from observational activities in classrooms to teaching and learning practice sessions in early field experiences with individual students and small groups. Finally, during student teaching, the student assumes responsibility for an entire classroom in a carefully managed student-teaching experience. SMU students receive mentoring from faculty members noted for their exemplary records as both master teachers and scholars. Exemplary teachers from inner city to suburban settings also act as coaches during the field experience. Part of the field experience comes in the form of either a one-term student-teaching experience or a two-term internship. During the one-term experience, students work with an experienced teacher full-time for 15 weeks in an assigned classroom in the Dallas Independent School District or in an approved private or charter school. During this student-teaching term, the student-teaching experience, which is six credit hours, is regarded as full-time enrollment status at SMU for insurance purposes. Students receiving financial aid should meet with financial aid counselors in advance of the student-teaching term to determine aid status. Student teaching ensures that graduates of the SMU teacher education program are better able to enter the teaching profession ready to meet the dynamic learning needs of today’s youth.

Eligibility for Student Teaching. Before being assigned to student teaching, candidates are reviewed by the faculty to determine whether adequate progress has been made in order to assume responsibility for school-age students. Such factors as academic performance, maturity and a demonstrated sense of responsibility are considered. In addition, students in the EC–6 certification program must have completed MATH 1305 and PLSC 3387 with a C (2.000) or better. Students must have a 3.000 GPA in all education courses before beginning student teaching, and all qualifiers must be passed prior to the student-teaching/internship experience.

Recommendation for Certification. Before the Department of Teaching and Learning will recommend a student for certification, the following requirements must be fulfilled: 24 hours of coursework, six hours of a satisfactory student-teaching or internship experience, and passing scores on two Texas Examinations of Educator Standards tests. The two TExES tests for grades EC–6 include the EC–12 Pedagogy and Professional Responsibilities Test and the EC–6 Generalist Test. Students preparing for teaching in secondary schools must pass the TExES Pedagogy and Professional Responsibilities Test for EC–12 and a TExES test in their content area. Music students must pass the music content test and the EC–12 Pedagogy and Professional Responsibility Test.

TExES Exam. All students seeking teacher certification are required to take and pass the state-mandated TExES exams in the desired area(s) of certification. In preparation for the TExES, students are required to take and successfully pass an SMU qualifying test. Students attend preparation debriefs and participate in an online preparation module. When a student does not pass the TExES qualifier, a faculty mentor will develop an individual plan of supplemental study to complement a retake of the TExES qualifier.

Further information regarding SMU’s teacher preparation opportunities is available from the Department of Teaching and Learning, Southern Methodist University, 345 Simmons Hall, PO Box 750455, Dallas TX 75275-0455; phone 214-768-2346.
## The Courses (EDU)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Early Childhood–Grade 6 Courses</strong></th>
<th>EDU 2350, 5121–23, 5318, 5327, 5331, 5349, 5355, 5357–58, 5363–64, 5385–86</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Middle (Grades 4–8) and High School (Grades 8–12)</strong></td>
<td>EDU 2350, 5124–26, 5318, 5327, 5335, 5348–49, 5367, 5371, 5373–76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Courses and Certification Areas</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Elective Education Courses</strong></td>
<td>EDU 2355, 3301, 4300, 5310</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EDU 1099 (0)**

**INTERNSHIP**

This course requires a full-year assignment as the teacher of record in a public or accredited private school. Supervision by SMU faculty is required.

**EDU 1305 (3)**

**PUBLIC SPEAKING AND COMMUNICATION**

This course is a basic course which acquaints students with principles of successful public speaking; provides activities which lead to the development of good speaking, listening and organizational skills. **Prerequisite:** DISC 1312, 1315, or 2305 (or ENGL 1301).

**EDU 2305 (3)**

**PERSUASIVE SPEAKING AND COMMUNICATION**

This course is a basic course that facilitates understanding of the theory and practice of persuasions as a means for influencing beliefs, opinions, and actions. It focuses on clear, logical, and persuasive communication; analysis; reasoning; use of evidence; and practice in effective delivery. **Prerequisite:** Must have completed EDU 1305.

**EDU 2349 (3)**

**PSYCHOLOGY OF ADJUSTMENT**

This course introduces the field of psychology, with emphasis on how people deal with the problems and challenges of everyday life. Students learn about classical and contemporary theories, recent research, and applications of the science of psychology to everyday situations.

**EDU 2350 (3)**

**EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY**

This course focuses on aspects related to the learning process, such as education theories, characteristics of learners, nature and measurements of abilities, motivation, and successful classroom practice.

**EDU 2355 (3)**

**LITERACY AND SOCIETY**

The primary function of this course is to serve as a structured service learning opportunity that fosters academic growth, citizenship, leadership, and civic responsibility. Readings and course activities relate to the relationship between literacy and society. Throughout the semester, students will tutor local elementary school students, as well as complete related assignments.

**EDU 3301 (3)**

**THE ART AND SCIENCE OF PARENTING**

Students will examine the literature pertaining to parenting and consider how parental beliefs, attitudes, and expectations affect the manner in which parents interact with their children.

**EDU 4300 (3)**

**FOUNDATIONS OF TEACHING ENGLISH TO SPEAKERS OF OTHER LANGUAGES**

Students will develop/analyze lesson plans in all content areas using TESOL competencies, emphasizing language concepts, acquisition, teaching and assessment strategies, and the role of culture in language acquisition.

**EDU 5100 (1), 5200 (2), 5300 (3), 5317 (3)**

**SPECIAL TOPICS**

Students work on a personalized system of instruction. Most of the work in this course is to be done as an independent study.
**EDU 5121 (1) FIELD EXPERIENCE I: ELEMENTARY**
This course gives students opportunities to work in appropriate school settings and allows them to observe a functioning classroom. Includes classroom setup, environment, organization, structure, and discipline.

**EDU 5122 (1) FIELD EXPERIENCE II: ELEMENTARY**
This course concerns special populations. It gives students opportunities to work in appropriate school settings and allows them to observe the teaching techniques used to help children with disabilities.

**EDU 5123 (1) FIELD EXPERIENCE III: ELEMENTARY**
This course gives students opportunities to work in appropriate school settings and to plan and teach lessons. Students shadow a teacher in preparation for student teaching.

**EDU 5124 (1) FIELD EXPERIENCE I: SECONDARY**
This course gives students opportunities to work in appropriate school settings and allows them to observe a functioning classroom. Includes classroom setup, environment, organization, structure, and discipline.

**EDU 5125 (1) FIELD EXPERIENCE II: SECONDARY**
This course concerns special populations. It gives students opportunities to work in appropriate school settings and allows them to observe the teaching techniques used to help children with disabilities.

**EDU 5126 (1) FIELD EXPERIENCE III: SECONDARY**
This course gives students opportunities to work in appropriate school settings and to plan and teach lessons. Students shadow a teacher in preparation for student teaching.

**EDU 5310 (3) CIVIC LEADERSHIP**
Individual and community transformations, resulting from civic leadership, will be examined in the classroom and experientially through a required community service component occurring outside the classroom.

**EDU 5318 (3) FORMATIVE/SUMMATIVE ASSESSMENT**
This course is an explanation and practice of formal and informal assessment strategies and how assessment outcomes should inform instruction and be shared with families. All assignments relate to putting assessment skills into practice in the classroom.

**EDU 5327 (3) INTEGRATING TEACHING AND LEARNING**
Reviews the nature and design of educational activities: theory, research, and practice of unit planning and lesson planning for active learning that meets the needs of individual students.

**EDU 5331 (3) CONTENT AREA STUDIES FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOL**
This course is an exploration of science, social studies, art, music, drama, and physical education content for EC through 6th-grade students and effective teaching strategies for each content area.

**EDU 5335 (3) ADOLESCENT DEVELOPMENT AND COGNITION**
This course focuses on theory of adolescent growth and development and its application in the classroom. The study of how adolescents learn and the conditions under which they learn best will guide this course.
EDU 5343 (3)  
LEADERSHIP THEORIES AND PRACTICES  
This course is an examination of the theories and skills necessary for the development of effective leadership. It includes opportunities for evaluating leaders and leadership behavior in a variety of contexts.

EDU 5348 (3)  
INTRODUCTION TO DIVERSE LEARNERS  
This course is a study of diversity, multicultural concepts, and inclusion and exploration of issues, policies, and professional practice relevant to teaching.

EDU 5349 (3)  
LEARNING ENVIRONMENT AND PROFESSIONALISM: EC–12  
This course focuses on major issues facing teachers in establishing and maintaining a positive and productive learning environment, as well as the professional roles and responsibilities of teachers.

EDU 5355 (3)  
TEACHING MATHEMATICS IN ELEMENTARY SCHOOL  
This course evaluates learning materials and teaching methods focusing on knowledge and skills required for EC through 6th-grade students.

EDU 5357 (3)  
EMERGENT LITERACY  
Examines principles of literacy learning in young children and predictable stages of oral language, writing, and reading development. All literacy classes require field experiences in local schools.

EDU 5358 (3)  
CONVENTIONAL LITERACY  
This course introduces theories, practices, and materials for teaching reading/writing in primary grades. All literacy classes require field experiences in local schools.

EDU 5363 (3), 5364 (3)  
ELEMENTARY STUDENT TEACHING  
This course requirement is a 15-week assignment in an elementary school that has a diverse student population. The course includes a seminar on campus every 2 weeks. Students are assigned an SMU supervisor who observes in the classroom at least four times a term. A portfolio is required.

EDU 5367 (3)  
CREATING SUCCESSFUL CLASSROOMS  
Students examine current research that promotes student-centered teaching and constructivist practices. Also, teaching and learning strategies of teaching in effective classrooms.

EDU 5371 (3)  
CONTENT AREA METHODS  
Students refine content knowledge, methods, and strategies specific to their content area and level of certification.

EDU 5374 (3), 5373 (3)  
SECONDARY STUDENT TEACHING  
Requires a 15-week assignment in a middle/high school that has a diverse student population. Includes a seminar on campus every 2 weeks. Students are assigned an SMU supervisor who observes in the classroom at least four times a term. A portfolio is required.

EDU 5375 (3), 5376 (3)  
INTERNSHIP I, II: HIGH SCHOOL AND MIDDLE SCHOOL  
This course requirement is a full-year assignment as the teacher of record in a public or accredited private school. Supervision by SMU faculty is required.

EDU 5385 (3), 5386 (3)  
INTERNSHIP I, II: EC–6  
This course requirement is a full-year assignment as the teacher of record in a public or accredited private school. Supervision by SMU faculty is required.
THE INSTITUTE FOR EVIDENCE-BASED EDUCATION
www.smu.edu/EvidenceBasedEducation

Professor Patricia G. Mathes, Director

Established in 2002, the Institute for Evidence-Based Education (formerly the Institute for Reading Research) supports researchers within the school and from across the SMU campus who are conducting and disseminating cutting-edge research related to reading and reading disabilities, language acquisition, and learning. The institute provides resources such as budget management and accounting support, database building, data processing, data analysis services, graphic artistry, and technical writing. Researchers affiliated with the institute have been very successful in obtaining external funding and providing leadership on a local and national level through the publication of research manuscripts, curricula and coursework packages, and through the delivery of staff development workshops. Current institute research focuses on

- Examining the efficacy of a technology-based response to intervention.
- Determining the reading potential of students with mild or moderate intellectual disabilities.
- Scaling up scientifically proven reading interventions for effective use in public schools, including supporting teachers as they implement new best practices and innovations in the field. A major outcome of this research has been the creation and validation of the use of technology to provide ongoing coaching to teachers.
- Examining the efficacy of various models for teaching English language learners who are native Spanish speakers to read and speak in English. A thrust of this research is to examine the possibilities of developing fully bilingual, biliterate individuals, without compromising English development.
- Developing and validating continuous progress monitoring assessment tools using computer-adaptive testing technology to pinpoint each child’s individual performance ability and track growth across an academic year.

The institute provides leadership training to future educators, researchers and statisticians through applied experiences in the execution of large-scale field-based research. It is also committed to the delivery of programs and activities that serve the reading enhancement needs of the community at large.

GIFTED STUDENTS INSTITUTE
www.smu.edu/GSI

Dedicated to the support of the cognitive and affective development of gifted youth, the Gifted Students Institute offers a range of programs and services for educators and gifted youth and their families.

The Distinguished Lecture Series offers a large selection of one-day sessions and workshops that integrate theory and practice. Lectures are delivered by guest speakers from the SMU faculty and public and private learning institutions throughout the country. The institute developed the school’s Gifted Education graduate program that is offered through the Department of Teaching and Learning. In addition, the institute serves precollege gifted students through the Talented and Gifted and College Experience programs.
DEPARTMENT OF APPLIED PHYSIOLOGY AND WELLNESS

Associate Professor Peter Gifford, Department Chair


The Department of Applied Physiology and Wellness offers an undergraduate major in applied physiology and sport management. The department also offers the University Curriculum’s Personal Responsibility and Wellness courses, as well as a large selection of sports and fitness activity Wellness courses. All UC students must take PRW1 and PRW2 in order to graduate from SMU.

Applied Physiology and Sport Management Major  
www.smu.edu/apsm

The Applied Physiology and Sport Management program provides a rigorous curriculum for understanding the biological basis of health and fitness and the business background required of professionals in the sport, health, and fitness industries. The program leads to a B.S. degree with an emphasis in either applied physiology and enterprise or sport management. Both concentrations require coursework in the physiological sciences and business. Three minors in APSM are also offered: applied physiology, applied physiology and enterprise, and sport management.

The core curriculum introduces the discipline; establishes the scientific basis of health, fitness and human performance; introduces the business principles and skills necessary to establish and maintain a sports- or fitness-related business; and familiarizes students with the legal and ethical aspects of the fitness, health and sport industries. Woven throughout the program are experiential learning opportunities as well as science courses structured in accordance with evidence-based practices and augmented by reviews of current research. The program culminates in a mentored senior project. Students are ultimately prepared for a variety of career paths, including commercial health and fitness facility management; corporate fitness programming; nutrition services and products; sports strength and conditioning; health management; sports marketing; management of professional, collegiate or amateur sport organizations; representation of professional athletes; sport public relations; and sport facility and event management.

Applied Physiology and Enterprise Concentration

The Applied Physiology and Enterprise program ensures that students are prepared to develop research-based training methods in order to advise effective lifestyle prescriptions, as well as design and manage fitness and health facilities.

The course offerings within this concentration focus on holistic fitness and health outcomes and are formulated and presented around the central theme of evidence-based practice. This strategy endows students with the analytic skills necessary to evaluate and properly incorporate research results into professional practice. The Applied Physiology and Enterprise program provides students with the solid research foundation that is necessary for leaders, educators and practitioners in the prevention of chronic diseases that plague our society and affect our health-care system.
Sport Management Concentration

Due to the explosion of interest in sport as a business, curricula to prepare management professionals are growing in number and prevalence. Further, as the business of sport becomes more complex, the preparation of professionals has become increasingly sophisticated, relying heavily on successful business theories and principles.

The academic discipline of sport management draws significantly on valid research and practices from organization and information management systems, including: budgeting, accounting, managing events, managing personnel and facilities, controlling, directing, evaluating, leading, writing, selling, working with media, developing publications, keeping game notes and statistics, interviewing, promoting, advertising, and fundraising.

Admission Requirements

- Have a minimum 2.000 GPA overall.
- Complete or enroll in 30+ credit hours.
- Complete the introductory course APSM 2310 (sport management concentration) or APSM 2441 (applied physiology and enterprise concentration).
- Attend a required orientation meeting for prospective majors.
- Complete and submit a general application form for the APSM major program along with one letter of recommendation from an SMU professor.
- Declare an area of concentration.
- Complete a proctored essay that, in general, focuses on why one would want to be an APSM major.
- Interview with the APSM Interview Committee (by invitation only).

If approved for admission by the faculty, students are assigned an adviser and may continue to take core courses and/or courses in their concentration of interest. Students who are not accepted may reapply for admission during another term.

Degree Requirements

A student may earn either a B.S. degree with an emphasis in applied physiology and enterprise or a B.S. degree with an emphasis in sport management.

Bachelor of Science With a Major in Applied Physiology and Sport Management

The applicable requirements of the major are those in effect during the academic year in which the major is declared or those of a subsequent academic year. If an APSM major makes a grade below C- in any APSM course, the student must retake the course. In addition, the Simmons School requires a cumulative GPA of 2.000 on all courses attempted for completion of a major or minor. All courses attempted that could count toward the major/minor are included in determining the major/minor GPA. Majors must be officially declared (or changed) through the Simmons School Office of the Dean.

Core Courses and Concentrations

Note: APSM courses completed with a grade below a C- will not be accepted toward fulfilling major requirements. All students must complete 15–17 hours of core courses and 24 hours of concentration courses to obtain a B.S. in APSM. The core courses and concentrations are described below.
Credit Hours

Core Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sport Management Concentration (15 hours)</th>
<th>15–17</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>APSM 3311, 3322, 3332, 3340, 5300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Applied Physiology and Enterprise Concentration (17 hours)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>APSM 3411, 3422, 3332, 3340, 5300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concentration Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sport Management Concentration</th>
<th>24</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>APSM 2310, 3372, 4345, 4371, 4372, 5371, 5672</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Applied Physiology and Enterprise Concentration</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>APSM 2441, 2442, 3351, 4412, 5351, 5610</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concentration Courses

Minors in Applied Physiology and Sport Management

A candidate for a degree may also complete the requirements of a minor, either in the Simmons School or in one of the other undergraduate schools of the University. Coursework that is intended to apply toward a minor may not be taken pass/fail. If an APSM minor makes a grade below C- in any APSM course, the student must retake the course. In addition, the Simmons School requires a cumulative GPA of 2.000 on all courses attempted for completion of a major or minor. All courses attempted that could count toward the major/minor are included in determining the major/minor GPA. Minors must be officially declared (or changed) through the Office of the Dean.

Minors in Applied Physiology and Sport Management

Credit Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Applied Physiology and Enterprise Minor (23 hours)</th>
<th>18–23</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>APSM 2441, 2442, 3311, 3322, 3332, 3351, 5351</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3360 recommended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sport Management Minor (18 hours)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>APSM 2310, 3332, 3340, 5371</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choice of two electives from the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APSM 3372, 4345, 4371, 4372</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Applied Physiology Minor (23 hours)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>APSM 2441, 2442, 3411, 3422, 3351, 4412</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3360 recommended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Requirements

Student Responsibility for Completion of Degree Plan

Students are required to schedule a degree-plan conference with an APSM adviser at the time of their acceptance into the major. Detailed information concerning academic regulations and degree requirements will be provided at that time. Students are individually responsible for knowing and complying with all regulations and requirements that may apply to the APSM program.

Application for a Degree

Students must submit to the Office of the Dean a formal application for graduation by August 26 for December graduation, by January 23 for May graduation or by June 5 for August graduation.
**Credits**

A candidate for a Simmons School APSM degree must have

- A minimum total of 122 credit hours, including University-Wide Requirements (UC/GEC) and requirements for the APSM major.
- A minimum total of 42 advanced credit hours (3000 level or above).
- A maximum total of two credit hours of WELL courses.
- A maximum total of six credit hours of internship credit.

**Grades**

A candidate for a Simmons School APSM degree must have

- A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000 on all work attempted through enrollment at SMU.
- A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000 on all equivalent work attempted elsewhere, if any.
- A minimum grade of C- on any APSM course taken in fulfillment of major or minor requirements.
- A minimum cumulative GPA of 2.000 on all work attempted for completion of major or minor requirements.
- No more than 12 hours with a grade of P (Pass).

**Minimum Credit Requirement**

A candidate for a B.S. degree in APSM from the Simmons School must take the following hours as SMU credit; that is, the credit hours must be earned in SMU courses or SMU-approved international programs.

- A minimum of 60 credit hours.
- A minimum of 18 credit hours of advanced work in the major.

**Requirements for Obtaining Two Degrees Simultaneously**

A student may select both concentrations within the APSM major in the Simmons School by completing all requirements in each concentration, along with general requirements for a B.S. degree in APSM. However, a student may not be awarded more than one baccalaureate degree from the Applied Physiology and Wellness Department.

A student may pursue a program of study leading to a degree from the Simmons School along with a degree from the Dedman College of Humanities and Sciences, Cox School of Business, Meadows School of the Arts, or Lyle School of Engineering. The student must obtain approval for the proposed program of study from the deans of the schools involved.

**Graduation Honors**

There are three classes of graduation honors: summa cum laude, magna cum laude and cum laude. Eligibility for graduation honors will be based upon a student’s total academic program. All academic work attempted at other colleges or universities that is equivalent to SMU work will be included in the calculation of the GPA. For students who have transferred to SMU, two GPAs will be calculated: one for all work attempted (at both SMU and equivalent universities) and one for work completed through enrollment at SMU alone. Honors will be based on the lower of the two averages.
Departmental Distinction

A student may be awarded departmental distinction regardless of eligibility for graduation honors. This award is conferred by the Applied Physiology and Wellness Department based on specific criteria established by the department. Further information may be obtained from www.smu.edu/apsm or the department.

The Courses (APSM)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elective Courses</th>
<th>APSM 5160, 5260, 5360, 5261, 5361</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>These courses are elective courses available to APSM and non-APSM students.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**APSM 2310 (3)**
Contemporary Issues in Applied Physiology and Sport Management
Examines the functional areas of business, management principles, contemporary issues, and future considerations for organizations within the fitness and sports industries. Gateway course for sport management concentration majors. Successful completion of this course is mandatory to be invited into the applied physiology and sport management major with a sport management concentration. First-year, sophomore, or junior standing only (less than 90 hours).

**APSM 2441 (4)**
Human Anatomy and Physiology I with Laboratory
A systemic approach to the study of the human body, with a focus on the anatomical structure and function of the human neuro-musculo-skeletal systems. Gateway course for applied physiology and enterprise concentration majors. Successful completion is mandatory to be invited into the applied physiology and sport management major with an AP&E concentration.

**APSM 2442 (4)**
Human Anatomy and Physiology II with Lab
This course examines the gross anatomy and physiology of the endocrine, cardiovascular, respiratory, digestive, and urinary systems and their relationship with human health and performance. Prerequisite: APSM 2441.

**APSM 3311 (3)**
Exercise Physiology
This course uses an organ system approach to examine the body’s responses and adaptations to exercise and movement. Prerequisite: APSM 2310.

**APSM 3322 (3)**
Biomechanics
Introduces the scientific basis of support and motion in humans and other vertebrate animals, drawing on musculoskeletal biology and Newtonian mechanics. Prerequisite: APSM 2310.

**APSM 3332 (3)**
Legal and Ethical Aspects of Applied Physiology and Sports Management
Legal and ethical implications related to careers within the fitness and sport industries are explored. Ethical practices and legalities related to safety, risk management, personnel, and contracts are also discussed. Prerequisite: APSM 2310 or 2441.

**APSM 3340 (3)**
Applied Management Skills in Sports and Fitness
An extensive study of organizational functions, methods of operation, types of ownership, and the role of organizations in contemporary society as they relate to fitness and sport enterprises today. Prerequisite: APSM 2310 or APSM 2441.

**APSM 3351 (3)**
Nutrition
Examines the role that nutrition plays in health and optimal function including the impact of nutrition on obesity, heart disease, stroke, cancer, eating disorders and specific populations.

**APSM 3372 (3)**
Advanced Public Relations in Sport
This course provides an overview of sport industry-specific communications, including public relations, media relations, and community relations. Prerequisite: APSM 2310.
APSM 3411 (4)
EXERCISE PHYSIOLOGY WITH LABORATORY
This course is focused on developing an understanding of the physiological mechanisms underlying human movement. Specific topics of study include muscle physiology, respiration, cardiac function, circulation, energy metabolism, and application to training. Students are expected to have a basic understanding of algebra, general chemistry, and anatomy/physiology prior to enrollment. Offered in spring only. Prerequisite: APSM 2441 or 4441.

APSM 3422 (4)
BIOMECHANICS WITH LABORATORY
This course introduces the scientific basis of support and motion in humans and other vertebrate animals, drawing equally on musculoskeletal biology and Newtonian mechanics. Offered in spring only. Recommended: PHYS 1303. Prerequisite: APSM 2441 or 4441.

APSM 4159 (1), 4259 (2), 4359 (3)
INDEPENDENT STUDY IN APSM
For APSM majors or minors seeking to increase their experiential presence and/or research capabilities. Enrollment is by faculty invitation only. Prerequisite: APSM 2310 or 2441.

APSM 4345 (3)
SPORTS MARKETING
This course provides a strategic framework to understand market dynamics, trends, consumer behavior, products, delivery systems, and marketing and promotional strategies that shape and drive the sports marketing industry. Prerequisite: APSM 2310.

APSM 4371 (3)
REVENUE IN SPORTS
This course covers sports industry revenue topics, including professional league and team revenue generation, franchise ownership and valuation, corporate sponsorship, sports media revenue, and industry selling practices. Prerequisite: APSM 2310.

APSM 4372 (3)
SPORT FACILITY AND EVENT MANAGEMENT
This course examines the principles of sport facility planning, design, and management. Topics include venue design, operations, revenue streams, budgeting, personnel, security, media relations, crisis control, and legal considerations. Prerequisite: APSM 2310.

APSM 4412 (4)
ADVANCED EXERCISE PHYSIOLOGY
This course introduces students to measurement techniques used to assess physiological responses to exercise. Students take measurements on themselves (or one another if they prefer) in structured laboratory experiences. Prerequisites: APSM 3311 or 3411, and APSM 2441 or 4441.

APSM 5160 (1), 5260 (2), 5360 (3)
TEACHING PRACTICUM
Students assist the instructor in conducting a course in which they have previously excelled. Three credit hours maximum allowed. Prerequisites: Junior or Senior standing; Demonstrated academic excellence when previously enrolled in the same course (No less than an A-); Instructor approval.

APSM 5261 (2), 5361 (3), 5461 (4), 5561 (5), 5661 (6)
RESEARCH PRACTICUM IN APPLIED PHYSIOLOGY
Intended for students considering a career in laboratory-based biological research. Students conduct supervised research with an APSM research faculty member in his/her laboratory. Enrollment is by invitation from an APSM research faculty member in whose lab the research is conducted. Prerequisites: APSM 2441, 2442, 3311.

APSM 5300 (3)
SENIOR PROJECT
This class teaches the process of formal inquiry by utilizing a team format to plan, execute and report results regarding a scientific question of interest to the group. Prerequisite: STAT 1301, 2301, or 2331. Reserved for Applied Physiology and Sports Management majors. Senior Standing Only (at least 90 credit hours required).
APSM 5351 (3)
FITNESS AND HEALTH ENTERPRISE
This course prepares students who aspire to careers in the health and fitness industries. Topics include the fundamentals of entrepreneurship, leadership, salesmanship, certification, and liability. **Prerequisites:** APSM 2441 or 4441, and junior-year standing.

APSM 5362 (3), 5363 (3)
DIRECTED STUDIES IN APPLIED PHYSIOLOGY
This directed research course is necessary to be considered for departmental distinction. Students must have an APSM faculty sponsor and a written structured course plan to enroll. **Prerequisites:** Instructor invitation, APSM 5361, senior standing, 3.000 overall GPA, and 3.500 GPA within the major.

APSM 5364 (3)
DIRECTED STUDIES IN APPLIED PHYSIOLOGY AND ENTERPRISE
This directed research course is necessary to be considered for departmental distinction. Students must have an APSM faculty sponsor and a written structured course plan to enroll. **Prerequisites:** Instructor approval; APSM 4159, 4259, or 4359; senior standing; 3.000 overall GPA; and 3.500 GPA within the major.

APSM 5371 (3)
SPORT MANAGEMENT PRACTICUM
Experiential learning through planning, promoting, executing, and evaluating a sports-related event on campus for a total of 150 hours. **Requisite:** Junior year standing. Recommended to precede APSM 4345, APSM 3372, APSM 4371, APSM 4372.

APSM 5610 (6)
APPLIED PHYSIOLOGY AND ENTERPRISE INTERNSHIP
Experiential learning at a local fitness or health organization as an intern for a total of 250 hours. **Prerequisites:** APSM 5351. **Requisite:** Senior year standing. Reserved for Applied Physiology and Sports Management majors.

APSM 5672 (6)
SPORTS MANAGEMENT INTERNSHIP
Experiential learning at a local sports industry organization as an intern for a total of 250 hours. **Prerequisites:** APSM 5371 Sport Management Practicum. **Requisite:** Senior year standing. Reserved for Applied Physiology and Sports Management majors.

**Personal Responsibility and Wellness**
[www.smu.edu/wellness](http://www.smu.edu/wellness)

The personal responsibility and wellness courses reflect the University’s philosophy that a well-rounded education enhances the physical and mental well-being of the student. PRW courses help students become more aware of the comprehensive nature of wellness; understand the importance of personal life management; provide techniques to help students respond positively to imbalances in their lifestyles; familiarize students with campus wellness facilities, equipment and services; foster a lifetime of physical activity and physical fitness; and provide opportunities and promote action in a variety of wellness areas. Each student must complete PRW1 and PRW2 as part of the University Curriculum; transfer students complete a 1000-level and 2000-level Wellness course as required in the General Education Curriculum. Additional information is found in the University-Wide Requirements section of this catalog.

**Concepts of Wellness.** PRW1 introduces students to the University and includes topics useful for life transitions, such as stress management, personal financial planning and healthy decision-making. PRW1 is designed to be completed during the first year of SMU enrollment.

**Physical Fitness.** Extensive research supports that regular physical activity is essential for health and vitality. Students take PRW2 to establish personal fitness
goals and fitness plans for the term. A variety of individual and group fitness courses are available; in both cases, students work with instructors. Each course contains central core objectives and student-learning outcomes based on health-related fitness components. Topics and activities include the following: comprehensive physical fitness assessments, cardiorespiratory workshops, resistance exercise workshops, individual goals and individual or group training, post-training assessments, counseling, and a final exam under the auspices and leadership of a qualified instructor. Grades are based on attendance, understanding of training and health principles, and satisfactory improvements toward the goals that students set for themselves. The aim is to help each student achieve immediate fitness benefits and inculcate positive, lifelong fitness habits. Grading is on a letter (A, B, C) basis. PRW2 courses are offered in the fall and spring terms. All courses share a congruent syllabus with core student-learning outcomes and assessments, as well as outcomes specific to the modality through which the core objectives are met. All health-related fitness courses meet the criteria for the required PRW2 credit.

The Courses (PRW)

PRW 1101 (1)
PRW1: CONCEPTS OF WELLNESS
The course introduces students to the University and explores three sets of issues: 1) the role of personal responsibility in coping with college and life’s other transitional periods; 2) challenges and opportunities such as managing time and stress, benefiting from diversity and autonomy, dealing with pitfalls related to alcohol and drugs, and exploring resources and activities on campus; and 3) personal finance decisions while at SMU and later in life, including managing money, using credit cards and making major purchases. During this course, students work on their e-portfolios. The aim of the e-portfolio is to encourage students to record and reflect upon their activities. Grading is on a pass/fail basis. (Fall term restricted to first-year standing only.)

PRW 2101 (1)
PRW2: PHYSICAL FITNESS: BENCH AEROBICS
This class offers an intense aerobic workout using benches, along with body contouring using dumbbells, body bars, and mats. Selected activities designed to target health-related fitness components are also introduced.

PRW 2102 (1)
PRW2: PHYSICAL FITNESS: JOGGING
This class provides an excellent means for improving cardiovascular endurance by running. Introduces selected activities designed to target health-related fitness. Students are expected to increase their jogging ability and set personal running goals.

PRW 2105 (1)
PRW2: PHYSICAL FITNESS: WEIGHT TRAINING
This class accommodates all levels of weight training experience. Proper mechanics, safety, and principles of strength building with machines and free weights are presented and practiced. Additionally, students engage in selected activities designed to target health-related fitness.

PRW 2106 (1)
PRW2: PHYSICAL FITNESS: WEIGHT TRAINING FOR WOMEN
Classes accommodate all levels of weight training experience. Proper mechanics, safety, principles of strength building, and endurance training with machines and free weights are presented and practiced in a friendly setting. Additionally, students engage in selected activities to target health-related fitness.

PRW 2110 (1)
PRW2: PHYSICAL FITNESS: INDIVIDUAL FITNESS
Students develop a personal exercise program, and they test and evaluate their own strengths and weaknesses in terms of health and fitness. The class accommodates all levels of fitness. Activities aim to improve cardiovascular endurance, muscular strength and endurance, and flexibility.
**PRW 2112 (1)**  
PRW: PHYSICAL FITNESS: WALKING  
Walks of 2 to 2.5 miles during class time, and diet and nutrition information. Students also engage in selected activities designed to target health-related fitness.

**PRW 2114 (1)**  
PRW: PHYSICAL FITNESS: BEGINNING TRIATHLON  
Students train for an actual sprint distance triathlon (swim, bike, run) during the term. Additionally, students engage in selected activities designed to target health-related fitness.

**PRW 2115 (1)**  
PRW: PHYSICAL FITNESS: INTERMEDIATE TRIATHLON  
This course prepares the student to complete an Olympic triathlon (1.5 km swim, 40 km bike, 10 km run). Covers bicycle care, training progressions, and race strategies. Additionally, students engage in selected activities designed to target health-related fitness. **Prerequisite:** Completion of a sprint distance triathlon.

**PRW 2117 (1)**  
PRW: PHYSICAL FITNESS: BEGINNING MARATHON TRAINING  
This class helps students gain the skills and endurance needed to complete the local White Rock Marathon at the end of the term. Additionally, students engage in selected activities designed to target health-related fitness. Students are charged a $75 activity fee to cover marathon entry fees.

**PRW 2120 (1)**  
PRW: PHYSICAL FITNESS: SPINNING  
Spinning utilizes specialized, stationary cycles in a controlled, group setting. This indoor class is uniquely tailored to suit a wide range of abilities. Training principles are inspired by road cycling, and the pace is self-directed. Additionally, students engage in selected activities designed to target health-related fitness. Special activity fee: $10.

**PRW 2125 (1)**  
PRW: PHYSICAL FITNESS: GROUP FITNESS  
Introduces students to a variety of group fitness activities such as kickboxing, jogging, Pilates, calisthenics, indoor rowing, and nonmachine strength training. This is a boot camp style class.

**PRW 2127 (1)**  
PRW: PHYSICAL FITNESS: PILATES  
Pilates is a total-body conditioning exercise method that combines flexibility and strength activities designed to develop the mind and body uniformly by providing balance, flexibility and strength, improved posture, and strengthened core muscles. Aerobic components are included for a full, health-related fitness workout.

**PRW 2130 (1)**  
PRW: PHYSICAL FITNESS: POWER YOGA  
This class focuses on three main areas of Yoga practice: deep breathing, exercise (postures), and meditation. Additionally, students engage in selected activities designed to target health-related fitness.

**PRW 2132 (1)**  
PRW: PHYSICAL FITNESS: JUDO  
Judo (meaning “gentle way”) is a safe combat sport that teaches students to apply maximum efficiency with minimum effort. These techniques allow students to better defend themselves, particularly against stronger opponents, by developing skills that yield to the attacker in order to throw the attacker off balance and gain an upper hand. This course teaches the basic skills of judo while emphasizing that judo a way of life and more than just a sport. It teaches students to relate to others in more harmonious and effective ways.

**PRW 2135 (1)**  
PRW: PHYSICAL FITNESS: MOUNTAIN SPORTS  
This class takes place outdoors at the SMU-in-Taos campus. Includes several hikes, a river raft trip, a mountain bike trip, and a volleyball tournament. Students also choose from other outdoor activities such as fly-fishing, rock climbing, horseback riding, and a field trip. Additionally, students engage in selected activities designed to target health-related fitness.
PRW 2140 (1)
PRW2: PHYSICAL FITNESS: INTERMEDIATE SWIMMING
This class is for the intermediate to advanced swimmer. It provides an opportunity to refine swimming stroke techniques and to gain more advanced swimming skills and aerobic fitness. Additionally, students engage in selected activities designed to target health-related fitness.

PRW 2190 (1)
PRW2: PHYSICAL FITNESS: OPTIONAL
This class acknowledges the fitness commitment being made by special groups, including athletes, cheerleaders, and pom pom and military service personnel. As part of the requirements of this class, students must demonstrate knowledge of health-related fitness concepts and produce an off-season personal fitness plan. Instructor approval required.

The Courses (WELL)

WELL 2091 (0)
CHOICES II: OPTIONAL

WELL 2109 (1)
CHOICES II: BENCH AEROBIC
This class offers an intense aerobic workout using benches along with body contouring using dumbbells, body bars and mats. The students enjoy the benefits of their hard work by the end of the semester with loss of body fat, toned muscles and more endurance. The class meets in the dance studio, second floor, Dedman Center. Updated popular CDs inspire the class to groove to the moves! Students leave each class feeling accomplished, invigorated and stress-free!

WELL 2110 (1)
CHOICES II: JOGGING
Jogging is an opportunity for those who are interested in improving their cardiovascular endurance by running. Classes vary as to the times and distances to suit personal goals. Students are expected to increase their jogging ability and to set a personal goal for their own running.

WELL 2111 (1)
CHOICES II: WEIGHT TRAINING
Classes are designed to accommodate all levels of weight training experience. Proper mechanics, safety, principles of strength building and with machines and free weights are presented and practiced.

WELL 2112 (1)
CHOICES II: WEIGHT TRAINING: WOMEN
Classes are designed to accommodate all levels of weight training experience. Proper mechanics, safety, principles of strength building and endurance training with machines and free weights are presented and practiced in a friendly setting. Women are encouraged to develop their own training program as the semester progresses.

WELL 2113 (1)
CHOICES II: INDIVIDUAL FITNESS
Students develop a personal exercise program utilizing the resources at the Dedman Center. Using some basic principles from contemporary exercise science, students test and evaluate their strengths and weaknesses in terms of health and fitness. The class is designed to accommodate all levels of fitness, and students are encouraged to attempt activities that are outside their realm of experience. Fitness Activities are an opportunity for the student to improve in the areas of cardiovascular endurance, muscular strength and endurance, and flexibility.

WELL 2114 (1)
CHOICES II: WALKING
Walking is a great way to achieve physical fitness and control weight. It has become one of the most popular forms of aerobic activity because it is easy on the joints. Walks of 2 to 2.5 miles will take place during class times. Students only need to provide a good pair of walking shoes. The course also provides beneficial information on diet and nutrition.

WELL 2115 (1)
CHOICES II: BEGINNING TRIATHLON
Students learn the basics of the triathlon while training for a sprint distance triathlon.
WELL 2116 (1)
BEGINNING MARATHON TRAINING
This course is for the runner who is looking to take their sport to the next level. The class will help participants of all levels, from beginning runners to the more experienced, to gain skill and endurance and complete the White Rock Marathon at the end of the semester. Students will be charged a $75.00 activity fee to cover marathon entry fees.

WELL 2117 (1)
CHOICES II: SPINNING
Cycling has long been recognized as an outstanding means for developing fitness. Spinning takes place indoors in a controlled, group setting and utilizes specialized indoor cycles. The class is uniquely tailored to suite a wide range of abilities and emphasizes road cycling-inspired training principles at self-directed paces.

WELL 2118 (1)
CHOICES II: GROUP FITNESS
This class exposes students to variety of group fitness activities included but not limited to kickboxing, jogging, Pilates, calisthenics, indoor rowing and non-machine strength training, as well as other group fitness formats. During the Boot Camp style class participants will have a chance to enhance their endurance and overall physical fitness.

WELL 2119 (1)
CHOICES II: PILATES
Introduces the discipline of Pilates, a total body conditioning exercise method that combines flexibility and strength activities. Pilates is designed to develop the mind and body uniformly by providing balance, flexibility and strength, improved posture, and strengthened core muscles.

WELL 2125 (1)
INTERMEDIATE TRIATHLON
This course prepares the student to complete an Olympic triathlon – 1.5 km swim, 40 km bike, and a 10 km run. Bicycle care, training progressions and race strategies are covered. Prerequisites: Completion of a sprint distance triathlon.

WELL 2131 (1)
CHOICES II: MOUNTAIN SPORTS
This class focuses on enjoying the amazing activities one can perform in the great outdoors. All the Wellness students participate in several hikes, a river raft trip, a mountain bike trip and a volleyball tournament. They will also be able to choose from other outdoor activities such as fly-fishing, rock climbing, horseback riding, and a field trip to Ojo Caliente Mineral Springs.

WELL 2141 (1)
CHOICES II: INTERMEDIATE SWIMMING
This class is for the intermediate to advanced swimmer. It provides an opportunity to refine swimming stroke techniques and to gain more advanced swimming skills and aerobic fitness.

WELL 2147 (1)
CHOICES II: POWER YOGA
The word Yoga means “to join or yoke together” the mind and the body. This class focuses on three main areas of Yoga practice: deep breathing, exercise (postures), and meditation. Each class begins with approximately 5 minutes of deep breathing. The aim of deep breathing is to physically and mentally slow down and ready students for the physical postures and meditation. The exercises are designed to strengthen, stretch and relax the major muscle groups of the body. Deep breathing and exercises prepare the body and mind for meditation. Meditation slows the breathing and allows the mind to focus on a sound or saying that brings peace and healing from everyday stress.

WELL 2150 (1)
CHOICES II: JUDO
Judo (meaning “the gentle way”) is a safe combat sport that teaches students to apply maximum efficiency with minimum effort. These techniques allow students to better defend themselves, particularly against stronger opponents. This is accomplished by developing skills that yield to the attacker in order to throw the attacker off balance and gain an upper hand. This course teaches the basic skills of judo while emphasizing that judo is more than just a sport; it is a way of life. It teaches students to relate to others in more harmonious and effective ways. It a great
opportunity to make new friends, have fun and challenge yourself with new experiences in both physical and spiritual aspects.

**WELL 2191 (1)**
**CHOICES II: OPTIONAL**
This section of CHOICES II is restricted to scholarship athletes, dance majors and veterans who are exempt from participation in Choices 2. It may also be available for last semester graduating seniors who can demonstrate, for one reason or another, an inability to register for a traditional section. In this case, departmental approval is required and students are responsible for fulfilling an independent regular physical activity contract.

**WELL 3101 (1)**
**CHOICES II: ROCK CLIMBING**
(Previously WELL 2122) This class introduces students to the recreational sport of rock climbing. Students learn safety skills and techniques necessary for successful rock climbing and have opportunities to climb outdoors and indoors. Special activity fee: $50.

**WELL 3102 (1)**
**CHOICES II: GOLF**
(Previously WELL 2129) Three sections based on ability and experience are designed to accommodate beginner, intermediate, and advanced golfers. The class is taught by PGA professionals utilizing state-of-the-art equipment, and it provides quality instruction on the skills, rules, and etiquette of golf. If necessary, equipment is provided. Special activity fee: $150.

**WELL 3105 (1)**
**CHOICES II: RACQUETBALL I**
(Previously WELL 2132) Racquetball classes are held in the racquetball courts of the Dedman Center and are designed to accommodate all levels of physical skill. Rules, safety, skill techniques, strategy, and competitive play are progressively introduced throughout the term. This class is a great opportunity to make friends, get a great workout, have fun, and reduce stress.

**WELL 3106 (1)**
**CHOICES II: TABLE TENNIS**
(Previously WELL 2135) This exciting and fast-moving class helps participants of all levels of expertise to learn and refine their table tennis techniques and gain a greater appreciation for this Olympic, lifetime sport.

**WELL 3110 (1)**
**CHOICES II: TENNIS I**
(Previously WELL 2136) This class provides instruction in the basic tennis skills: forehand, backhand, volley, serve, lob, and overhead smash. Emphasizes rules, code of conduct, and etiquette. Game experience is complemented by skill practice and drills. This class is a great way to have fun, get fit, learn tennis, and socialize.

**WELL 3114 (1)**
**CHOICES II: BADMINTON**
(Previously WELL 2140) This class provides instruction in the basic badminton skills: forehand, backhand, serve, lob, and overhead smash. Emphasizes rules, code of conduct, and etiquette. Game experience is complemented by skill practice and drills. This class is a great way to have fun and get fit.

**WELL 3120 (1)**
**CHOICES II: BEGINNING SWIMMING**
(Previously WELL 2145) This class is designed primarily for the beginner, but it also accommodates skilled swimmers. The class helps beginner swimmers adjust to the water and learn basic skills such as floating, bobbing, rhythmic breathing, and gliding. Instruction covers the basic swimming strokes – front crawl, backstroke, elementary backstroke, and breaststroke – and basic diving. Fun activities include water polo, aqua aerobics, and relays. More advanced swimmers work on improving the strokes they already know while building their cardiovascular conditioning.

**WELL 3125 (1)**
**CHOICES II: SCUBA**
(Previously WELL 2144) Students need only basic swimming skills to participate. The class presents basic physics and physiology (in class) and practical scuba methods and techniques (in the Perkins Natatorium pool). Students participate in open water diving at one of the in-state
area lakes, and they earn certification as open water scuba divers upon completion of the
course. The class includes an introduction to animal behavior so divers can better understand
their own behavior underwater. On balance, class time is divided equally among academics,
pool work, and diving at area lakes. Special activity fee: $175.

**WELL 3126 (1)**
CHOICES II: ADVANCED SCUBA
(Previously WELL 3144) This class covers several diving specialties: night diving, wreck diving,
search and recovery, and overhead environments. The course is 1/3 academics, 1/3 pool work
(Perkins Natatorium), and 1/3 open water diving at one of the in-state area lakes. Introduces
the use of advanced equipment such as lift bags, diver propulsion vehicles, and full-face masks.
Students earn advanced scuba certification upon completion of the class. Special activity fee:
$175. *Prerequisite:* Certification as an open water diver.

**WELL 3127 (1)**
CHOICES II: LIFEGUARD TRAINING
(Previously WELL 2146) This class provides the training needed to become a certified lifeguard.

**WELL 3130 (1)**
CHOICES II: AIKIDO
(Previously WELL 2148) Aikido, a Japanese martial art, uses circular movements to avoid
crashing with an opponent’s strength and energy. Students learn the basics of falling and
tumbling and 10 basic techniques of self-defense that apply principles of physics to the oppo-
nent’s skeletal system to lock various body joints and thus to control the attacker. Aikido
techniques, when done correctly, are applied with minimal muscular force. This allows a smaller
and weaker person to control a larger opponent.

**WELL 3131 (1)**
CHOICES II: KARATE
(Previously WELL 2149) The word “karate” means empty hands. Karate is a system of self-
defense that consists of blocking or thwarting an attack and counterattacking the opponent by
punching, striking, or kicking. As a physical art, karate is an excellent form of total body
exercise. Karate is based on proper body mechanics in order to develop power and speed of
techniques. Flexibility and strength are enhanced through stretching and calisthenics. Self-
defense techniques are practiced with partners in numerous real-life situations.

**WELL 3133 (1)**
CHOICES II: SELF DEFENSE
(Previously WELL 2151) Course objective is to teach students how not only to prepare
physically but also mentally for an attack. Based on ancient Japanese jujitsu, this course offers a
mix of martial arts experience containing valuable techniques as taught in aikido, judo,
kickboxing, and various schools of karate. Included are lessons in blocking, striking, joint locks,
release and escape, proper method falling, and defense while lying on the ground.

**WELL 3135 (1)**
CHOICES II: FENCING
(Previously WELL 2153) All the basic movements of this ancient art form of combat are taught.
Lessons for correct stance, movements, techniques for the foil, and combative strategies as well
as training in the rules and judging are covered. Special activity fee: $90.

**WELL 3140 (1)**
CHOICES II: BALLROOM AND FOLK DANCING
(Previously WELL 2142) The beginning ballroom steps of the fox-trot, waltz, rumba, cha-cha,
tango, and swing/jitterbug are taught. Leading and following techniques are emphasized.
Popular dance videos are viewed throughout the term to help students learn special styles and
techniques. Also, international folk dances representing different countries and cultures, along
with some country-western line dancing. One class is devoted to square dancing with a profes-
sional caller.

**WELL 3142 (1)**
CHOICES II: BASKETBALL
(Previously WELL 2161) This class teaches the fundamentals of playing basketball. Skill
development is augmented with game-like conditions to teach team drills, and offensive and
defensive formations and strategy.
WELL 3145 (1)
CHOICES II: VOLUNTEER ACTIVITY
(Previously WELL 2170) Students explore the well-being that comes from serving others and develop skills and knowledge to increase individual effectiveness as a volunteer. Students perform a minimum of 45 hours of volunteer work in a community agency.

WELL 3147 (1)
CHOICES II: FLY-FISHING
(Previously WELL 2139) Students learn the techniques and ideology behind the sport of fly-fishing, including equipment use, casting, reading a river, safety, fly selection, and the basics of fly tying. SMU-in-Taos only.

WELL 3150 (3)
ADVANCED ATHLETIC TRAINING TECHNIQUES
(Previously WELL 3342) Advanced athletic training techniques are introduced, and students receive practical experiences in their application. Enrollment is limited to students who are seriously interested in becoming an athletic trainer. Special laboratory fee: $15.

HUMAN DEVELOPMENT COURSES (HDEV)
The Simmons School offers a selection of courses under the HDEV rubric that address learning and career-development skills.

HDEV 1110 (1)
OPTIMUM READING, ATTENTION, COMPREHENSION, LEARNING EFFICIENCY
(formerly EDU 1110; course number modified spring 2011) A one-term, one-credit-hour course that counts as a University free elective. Designed to improve reading and learning efficiency, O.R.A.C.L.E. is directed to undergraduate students who want to acquire advanced reading and learning techniques.

HDEV 1111 (1)
SUCCESS STRATEGIES
Students will learn strategies for creating success in their academic, professional, and personal lives. Students will engage in self-assessment and journal writing to identify academic strengths and challenges. Students will also learn study skills and have the opportunity to explore campus resources to succeed at SMU.

HDEV 1306 (3)
DEVELOPMENTAL MATHEMATICS
This course refreshes and strengthens algebraic skills, especially those needed for success in precalculus. Only SMU students who are approved to take this course on the SMU campus may receive credit. This course is not eligible for transfer credit from other institutions.

HDEV 1307 (3)
ESSENTIALS OF COLLEGE WRITING
This course emphasis is placed on reading comprehension, grammar, and punctuation mastery appropriate to university-level thinking. Only SMU students who are approved to take this course on the SMU campus may receive credit. This course is not eligible for transfer credit from other institutions.

HDEV 1308 (3)
PSYCHOLOGY OF LEARNING
This course is a theoretical overview of how human learning occurs. Only SMU students who are approved to take this course on the SMU campus may receive credit. This course is not eligible for transfer credit from other institutions.

HDEV 2101 (1)
PRACTICUM: GROUP LEADERSHIP
This course is a unique leadership experience that gives students a laboratory for assessing learned concepts and skills about leadership. Course content includes discussions on empowerment, public speaking, ethics, and citizenship.

HDEV 2102 (1)
PRACTICUM: GROUP LEADERSHIP
This course is a one-hour credit for a minimum of 15 clock hours practicum either on campus or in the community. Prerequisite: Must have completed HDEV (EDU) 2101.
**HDEV 2201 (2) DIVERSITY: FITTING INTO A WORLD OF DIFFERENCE**
This course is a study of human diversity and identity development. Students learn about their own identities and about fitting into the communities of which they are a part. Topics include elements of oppression, cycle of socialization, identity development models, privilege, race, sex, gender, sexuality, ability, ethnicity, class, and faith.

**HDEV 2308 (3) CAREER DEVELOPMENT THEORY AND PRACTICE**
A study of the history of theories and practice in career development. Topics include leaders in vocational education, legislative initiatives, social issues and organizations involved in and impacting career development. Also, the study and application of career development and choice, and traditional and emerging career development theories, models, and strategies. Students develop the ability to work constructively to build individualized career plans. The format includes lecture, discussion, demonstration, and experiential components.

**HDEV 2310 (3) LEADERSHIP DYNAMICS: THEORY, PRACTICE, AND INNOVATION**
This course is an examination of the theories and skills necessary for the development of effective leadership with an emphasis on leadership, its theory and practice.

---

**CLIENT SERVICES**

**Diagnostic Center for Dyslexia and Related Disorders**
www.smu.edu/reading

The Learning Therapy program administers the Diagnostic Center for Dyslexia and Related Disorders, which was established in response to a community need for services that evaluate individuals for learning disorders related to reading acquisition and comprehension. Dyslexia is involved in most disorders of this type, which can also include developmental spelling disability, developmental auditory perception, dysgraphia and dysphasia. The center is dedicated to providing comprehensive initial and follow-up evaluation services and appropriate medical, psychological and educational referrals and recommendations for children, adolescents and adults who are at risk for dyslexia and related disorders.

Comprehensive initial evaluation services are available to individuals who exhibit symptoms of dyslexia. Based on the evaluation results, the center helps these clients secure appropriate remediation and/or accommodations (e.g., a time-modified SAT or ACT exam) and provides medical and psychological referrals if warranted.

Re-evaluation services are available to individuals who have previously been diagnosed with dyslexia but who require a follow-up evaluation and diagnosis in order to continue receiving remediation and/or accommodations.

**Mustang Learning Center for Youth**
www.smu.edu/MustangLearning

The Mustang Learning Center for Youth offers tutoring services for school-age children who are experiencing difficulty with reading, vocabulary development, writing, math and spelling. The center’s tutoring methods and tools have been designed by researchers from the University’s nationally renowned Institute for Evidence-Based Education. Tutoring sessions are individualized, providing one-on-one instruction that is explicit, intensive and specifically designed to address learning differences and disabilities in children.
Mediation and arbitration services are available to parties involved in a dispute. Alumni, current students of the Dispute Resolution Program who have completed at least 200 training hours and other conflict resolution professionals serve as volunteer mediators and arbitrators.

Parties may use SMU’s mediation services either before or after a lawsuit is filed. Parties may contact SMU directly to arrange for services, or if a lawsuit has been filed, a judge may order mediation and appoint the center as the mediator. Parties have an equal say in the mediation process and the settlement terms. The mediator has no authority to impose a settlement; if no agreement is reached, the lawsuit continues or is filed. There is no determination of guilt or innocence in this process. Both sides are able to exchange information, express expectations and propose solutions for reaching a resolution. The mediator facilitates this process by helping the parties to communicate clearly and appropriately.

Arbitration is an alternative to litigation that allows parties to have more control over their case but still leaves the ultimate decision about how to resolve the dispute to a neutral third party. The process is similar to a trial but with fewer procedural restrictions. If parties have an arbitration clause in a contract, or just wish to utilize arbitration to settle their dispute, they may contact SMU directly.

Most mediated settlements are completed in one meeting, saving time and money. Legal or other representation is permitted but is not required. A mediated settlement or arbitrated award can be binding upon both parties. Mediation is a confidential process, and communications and settlement discussions cannot be used as evidence in any future court proceedings, except in very limited circumstances. In arbitration, the parties and the arbitrator may choose to restrict or prohibit disclosure of information and evidence presented during the arbitration process. The parties pay only a minimal administrative fee to SMU for mediation or arbitration.

The Center for Family Counseling delivers developmentally appropriate and culturally sensitive counseling services for families, couples, adults, adolescents and children undergoing varying life circumstances, while providing SMU graduate counseling students with meaningful training experience via supervised therapeutic interactions. Counseling services are designed to assist individuals and groups seeking to enhance their overall life functioning, interpersonal relationships, self-understanding and career satisfaction for optimal well-being.

The Center for Child and Community Development is dedicated to the cognitive, affective/social, and cultural development of children in ethnically diverse communities. With both a national and international reach, the center serves this mission through the provision of research-related educational programs and services to schools, families and community organizations.
Center on Communities and Education

www.smu.edu/cce

The mission of the Center on Communities and Education is to close the education gap in low-income communities by providing coordinated resources to support schools and teaching and by using data to drive students’ academic success. CCE has four core strategies:

- Hands-on work in low-income communities.
- Research and evaluation by faculty and students.
- Collaboration with local and regional education reform efforts.
- Contributions nationwide to the practice of education transformation.